PARADISI IN SOLE PARADISVS TERRESTRIS.

OR,

A choiſe Garden of all ſorts of Rareſt Flowers, with their Nature, place of Birth, time of flowring, Names, and Vertues to each Plant, uſeful in Phyſick, or admired for Beauty.

To which is annext a Kitchin-Garden furniſhed with all manner of Herbs, Roots, and Fruits, for Meat or Sawce uſed with us.

With the Art of planting an Orchard of all ſorts of fruit-bearing Trees and Shrubs, ſhewing the nature of Grafting, Inoculating, and pruning of them.

Together with the right ordering, planting and preſerving of them, with their ſelect vertues: All unmentioned in former Herbals.

Collected by JOHN PARKINSON Apothecary of *London*, and the Kings Herbariſt.

The ſecond Impreſsion much Corrected and Enlarged.

LONDON,

Printed by R. N, and are to be ſold by *Richard Thrale* at his ſhop at the ſigne of the Croſs-Keys at S. *Pauls*-gate, going into *Cheap-ſide*. 1656.

PARADISI IN SOLE
Paradisus Terrestris.
Or
A Garden of all sorts of pleasant flowers which our
English ayre will permitt to be noursed vp:
with
A Kitchen garden of all manner of herbes, rootes, & fruites
for meate or sause vsed with vs,
and
An Orchard of all sorte of fruitbearing Trees
and Shrubbes fit for our Land
togeather
With the right ordering planting & preserving
of them and their vses & vertues
Collected by John Parkinson
Apothecary of London.
1656
Qui veut parangonner l'artifice a Nature
Et nos parcs a l'Eden, mi scret il mesure.
Le pas de l'elephant par le pas du ciron,
Et de l'Aigle le vol par cil du mouscheron.

TO THE QUEENS MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

Madame,

KNowing your Majeſty ſo much delighted with all the fair flowers of a Garden, and furniſhed with them as far beyond others, as you are eminent before them; this my Work of a Garden, long before this intended to be publiſhed, and but now onely finiſhed, ſeemed as it were deſtined, to be firſt offered into your Highneſſe hands, as of right challenging the propriety of Patronage from all others. Accept, I beſeech your Majeſty, this ſpeaking Garden, that may inform you in all the particulars of your ſtore, as well as wants, when you cannot ſee any of them freſh upon the ground: and it ſhall further encourage him to accompliſh the remainder; who, in praying that your Highneſſe may enjoy the heavenly Paradiſe, after the many years fruition of this earthly, ſubmitteth to be

Your Majeſties
in all
humble devotion,

 John Parkinſon.

Joanni Parkinſono *Pharmacopoeo Londinenſi ſolertiſſimo Botanico conſummatiſſimo*
T. D. M. S. P. D.

POema panegyricum Opus tuum indefeſſi laboris, utilitatis exmiæ poſtulat, & meriti jure à me extorqueret (mi Parkinſone) ſi faventibus Muſis, & ſecundo Apolline in bicipiti ſomniare Parnaſſo, & repentè Poetæ mihi prodire liceret. In fœtus tui bonis avibus in lucem editi, & prolixiorem nepotum ſeriem promittentis laudes, alii Deo pleni Enthuſiaſtæ carmine ſuos pangant elenchos; quos ſub figmentis ampullata hyperbolicarum vocum mulcedine, vates ferè auribus mentibuſve inſinuant. Veritas nuditatis amans, fuco nativum candorem obumbranti non illuſtranti perpetuum indixit bellum: In ſimplicitate, quam aſſertionum nervoſa brevitas exprimit, exultat. Audi quid de te ſentiam, Tu mihi ſis in poſterum Crateuas Brittannus; inter omnes, quotquot mihi hic innotuerunt, peritiſſimus, exercitatiſſimus, oculatiſſimus, & emunctiſſimæ naris Botanicus: Cujus opera in fortunata hac Inſula rem herbariam tractari, emendari, augeri, & popularibus tuis vernaculo ſermone ad amuſſim tradi, non decentiæ modo, ſed etiam neceſſitatis eſt. Macte tua ſedulitate (Vir optime) neque te laborum tam arduis lucubrationibus datorum hactenus pœniteat, vel deinceps impendendorum pigeat. Difficilia quæ pulchra. Leniet debitæ laudis dulcedo vigiliarum acerbitatem, & Olympicum ſtadium cito pede, à carceribus ad metas alacriter decurrentem nobile manet θεαθεῖον. Sed memento Artem longam, Vitam eſſe brevem. Μηδὲν ἀναβαλλόμενος. Vide quid ad antiquum illum, cujus ſi non animam, ſaltem genium induiſti. Crateuam ſcribat Hippocrates, Τέχνης πάσης ἀλλότριον ἀναβολὴ ἐπιτεικὴς δὲ ἐν πάνυ; ἐν ᾗ ψυχῆς κίνδυνος ἡ ὑπέρθεσις. Nobiliſſimam Medicinæ partem Botanicam eſſe reputa. Floræ nunc litaſti & Pomonæ, Apollini ut audio propediem HORTO MEDICO facturus. Amabò integræ Veſtæ ſacra conficito, ejuſque variegatum multis ſimplicium morbifugorum myriadibus ſinum abſolutè pandito, quem ſine velo nobis exhibeas. Nulla dies abeat ſine linea. Sic tandem fructus gloriæ referes uberrimos, quos juſtè ſudoribus partos, ut in cruda & viridi ſenectute decerpas diu, iiſque longum fruaris opto. *Vale.* Datum Londini Calendas Octobris anno ſalutis 1629.

Theodorus de Mayerne *Eques aurat. in Aula Regum Magnæ Britanniæ Jacobi & Caroli P. & F. Archiatrorum Comes.*

To the Courteous Reader.

ALthough the ancient Heathens did appropriate the first invention of the knowledge of Herbs, and so consequently of Physick, some unto *Chiron* the Centaur, and others unto *Apollo* or *Æsculapius* his son; yet we that are Christians have out of a better School learned, that God, the Creator of Heaven and Earth, at the beginning when he created *Adam*, inspired him with the knowledge of all naturall things (which successively descended to *Noah* afterwards, and to his Posterity:) for, as he was able to give names to all the living Creatures, according to their several natures; so no doubt but he had also the knowledge, both what Herbs and Fruits were fit, either for Meat or Medicine, for Use or for Delight. And that *Adam* might exercise this knowledge, God planted a Garden for him to live in, (wherein even in his innocency he was to labour and spend his time) which he stored with the best and choicest Herbs and Fruits the Earth could produce, that he might have not onely for necessity whereon to feed, but for pleasure also; the place or Garden called Paradise importing as much, and more plainly the words set down in *Genesis* the second, which are these; *Out of the ground the Lord God made to grow every tree pleasant to the sight and good for meat*; and in the 24 of *Numbers*, the parable of *Balaam*, mentioning the Aloe trees that God planted; and in other places if there were need to recite them. But my purpose is onely to shew you, that Paradise was a place (whether you will call it a Garden or Orchard, or both, no doubt of some large extent) wherein *Adam* was first placed to abide; that God was the planter thereof, having furnished it with trees and hearbs, as well pleasant to the sight, as good for meat; and that he being to dresse and keep this place, must of necessity know all the things that grew therein, and to what uses they served, or else his labour about them, and knowledge in them, had been in vain. And although *Adam* lost the place for his trangression, yet he lost not the natural knowledge, nor use of them: but that, as God made the whole World, and all the Creatures therein for Man, so he may use all things as well of pleasure as of necessity, to be helps unto him to serve his God. Let men therefore, according to their first institution, so use their service, that they also in them may remember their service to God, and not (like our Grand-mother *Eve*) set their affections so strongly on the pleasure in them, as to deserve the losse of them in this Paradise, yea and of Heaven also. For truly from all sorts of Herbs and Flowers we may draw matter at all times not onely to magnifie the Creator that hath given them such diversities of forms, sents, and colours, that the most cunning Workman cannot imitate, and such vertues and properties, that although we know many, yet many more lie hidden and unknown, but many good instructions also to our selves: That as many herbs and flowers with their fragrant sweet smels do comfort, and as it were revive the spirits, and perfume a whole house; even so such men as live vertuously, labouring to do good, and profit the Church of God and the Common wealth by their pains or pen, do as it were send forth a pleasing savour of sweet instructions, not onely to that time wherein they live, and are fresh, but being dry, withered and dead, cease not in all after ages to do as much or more. Many Herbs and Flowers that have small beauty or savour to commend them, have much more good use and vertue: so many men of excellent rare parts and good qualities do lie hid unknown and not respected, until time and use of them do set forth their properties. Again, many flowers have a glorious shew

of

Ad eximium arte & uſu Pharmacopeæum & Botanographum. *J. Parkinſonum.*

HErbarum vires, primus te (magne Britannæ)
Edocuit medicas, inclytus arte ſophus.
Atque cluens herbis alter, Chironis alumnus,
Deſcripſit plantas, neu cadat ulla ſalus.
Fortunate ſenex, ſis tu nunc tertius Heros
Hortos qui reſeras, deliciaſque ſoli,
Et flores Veneris lætos, herbaſque virentes,
Arboreos fætus, pharmacum & arte potens.
Poſteritas juſtos poſthac tibi ſolvet honores,
Laudabitque tuæ dexteritatis opus.

Gu. Turnerus. M. D.

Io. Gerardus Chirurgus.

Ottuellus Meverel. D. M. & Collegiæ Med. Lond. ſocius.

Amico ſuo *Joanni Parkinſono.*

EXtollunt alii quos (Parkinſone) *labores*
Da mihi jam veniam comminuiſſe tuos.
Extremos poteris credi migraſſe per Indos:
Cum liber haud aliud quam tuus hortus hic eſt:
Ipſe habitare Indos tecum facis, haud petis Indos
I nunc, & tua me comminuiſſe refer.
Eſt liber Effigies, tuus hic qui pingitur hortus,
Digna manu facies hæc, facieque manus!
Vidi ego ſplendentem varigatis undique gemmis
Vna fuit Salomon, turba quid ergo fuit?
Vt vario ſplendent Pallacia regia ſumptu,
Et Procerum turbis Atria tota nitent:
Tunc tum feſta dies veniam dedit eſſe ſuperbis
Quoſque ficus texit, nunc tria rura tegunt:
Plena tuo pariter ſpectatur Curia in Horto,
Hic princeps, Dux hic, Sponſaque pulchra Ducis.
Quæque dies eſt feſta dies, nec parcius unquam
Luxuriant, lauta hæc; Quotidiana tamen.
Ecce velut Patriæ Paradiſi haud immemor Exul,
Hunc naturali pingit amore ſibi.
Pingit & ad vivum ſub eodem nomine, & hic eſt
Fronticuli ſudor quem cerebrique dedit:
Aſtat Adam medius Paradiſo noſter in iſto
Et ſpecies nomen cuique dat ipſe ſuum.
Hos cape pro meritis, qui florem nomine donas
Æternum florens tu tibi Nomen habe.

Gulielmus Atkins.

Ad Amicum *Joannem Parkinſonum* Pharmacopæum, & Archibotanicum Londinenſem.

AFrica quas profert Plantas, quas India mittit,
Quas tua dat tellus, has tuus hortus habet:
Atque harum Species, florendi tempora, vires,
Et varias formas iſte libellus habet:
Neſcio plus librum talem mirabor, an hortum
Totus ineſt horto mundus; at iſte libro.
Parkinſone *tuus liber, & labor, & tua ſit laus,*
Herbas dum nobis das; datur herba tibi.

Gulielmus Brodus Pharmacopæus
ac Philobotanicus Londinenſis.

Ad Amicum *Joannem Parkinſonum* Pharmacopæum & Botanicum inſignem. Carmen.

QVam magno pandis Floræ penetralia nixu
Atque facis cœlo liberiore frui?
Omnibus ut placeas, ô quam propenſa voluntas,
Solicituſque labor nocte dieque premit?
Quam magno cultum ſtudio conquirere in hortum
Herbarum quicquid mundus in orbe tenet,
Immenſus ſumptus, multoſque extenſus in annos
Te labor afficiunt? & data nulla quies.
Talia quærenti, ſurgit novus ardor habendi;
Nec tibi tot ſoli munera magna petis;
Deſcriptos vivâ profers ſub imagine flores,
Tum profers menſæ quicquid & hortus alit,
Laudatos nobis fructus & promis honores,
Profers, quas celebrant nullibi ſcripta virum,
Herbarum ſpecies, quibus eſt quoque grata venuſtas:
Sic nos multiplici munere, Amice, beas.
Hoc cape pro meritis, florum dum gratia floret,
Suntque herbis vires; en tibi Nomen erit.
In ſerum ſemper tua gloria floreat ævum,
Gloria quæ in longum non peritura diem.

Thomas Johnſon utriuſque
Societtias conſors.

of beauty and bravery, yet ſtinking in ſmell, or elſe of no other uſe: ſo many do make a glorious oſtentation, and flouriſh in the World, when as if they ſtink not horribly before God, and all good men, yet ſurely they have no other vertue then their outſide to commend them, or leave behinde them. Some alſo riſe up and appear like a Lilly among Thorns, or as a goodly Flower among many Weeds or Graſs, either by their honourable authority, or eminence of learning or riches, whereby they excel others, and thereby may do good to many. The frailty alſo of mans life is learned by the ſoon fading of them before their flowring, or in their pride, or ſoon after, being either cropt by the hand of the ſpectator, or by a ſudden blaſt withered and parched, or by the revolution of time decaying of its own nature: as alſo that the faireſt Flowers or Fruits firſt ripe, are ſooneſt and firſt gathered. The mutability alſo of ſtates and perſons, by this, that as where many goodly Flowers and Fruits did grow this year and age, in another they are quite pulled or digged up, and either Weeds and Graſs grow in their place, or ſome building erected thereon, and their place is no more known. The civil reſpects to be learned from them are many alſo: for the delight of the varieties both of forms, colours, and properties of Herbs and Flowers, hath ever been powerful, over dull, unnurtured, ruſtick, and ſavage people, led onely by Natures inſtinct; how much more powerful is it, or ſhould it be in the mindes of generous perſons? for it may well be ſaid, he is not humane, that is not allured with this object. The ſtudy, knowledge, and travel in them, as they have been entertained of great Kings, Princes, and Potentates, without diſparagement to their Greatneſſe, or hinderance to their more ſerious and weighty Affairs: ſo no doubt unto all that are capable thereof, it is not onely pleaſant, but profitable, by comforting the minde, ſpirits, and ſenſes with an harmleſſe delight, and by enabling the judgement to confer and apply help to many dangerous diſeaſes. It is alſo an inſtructer in the verity of the genuine Plants of the Ancients, and a Correcter of the many errours whereunto the World by continuance hath bin diverted, and almoſt therein fixed, by eradicating in time, and by degrees, the pertinacious wilfulneſſe of many, who becauſe they were brought up in their errours, are moſt unwilling to leave them without conſideration of the good or evil, the right or wrong, they draw on therewith. And for my ſelf I may well ſay, that had not mine own pains and ſtudies by a natural inclination been more powerful in me then any others help (although ſome through an evil diſpoſition and ignorance have ſo far traduced me as to ſay, this was rather another mans work then mine own, but I leave them to their folly) I had never done ſo much as I here publiſh; nor been fit or prepared for a larger, as time may ſuddenly (by Gods permiſſion) bring to light, if the malevolent diſpoſitions of degenerate ſpirits do not hinder the accompliſhment. But perſwading my ſelf there is no ſhower that produceth not ſome fruit, or no word but worketh ſome effect, either of good to perſwade, or of reproof to evince; I could not but declare my minde herein, let others judge or ſay what they pleaſe. For I have alwayes held it a thing unfit, to conceal or bury that knowledge God hath given, and not to impart it, and further others therewith as much as is convenient, yet without oſtentation, which I have ever hated. Now further to enform the courteous Reader, both of the occaſion that led me on to this work, and the other occurrences to it. Firſt, having peruſed many Herbals in Latine, I obſerved that moſt of them have either neglected or not known the many diverſities of the flower Plants, and rare fruits are known to us at this time, and (except *Cluſius*) have made mention but of a very few. In Engliſh likewiſe we have ſome extant, as *Turner* and *Dodoneus* tranſlated, who have ſaid little of Flowers, *Gerard* who is laſt, hath no doubt given us the knowledge of as many as he attained unto in his time, but ſince his dayes we have had many more varieties, then he or they ever heard of, as may be perceived by the ſtore I have here produced. And none of them have particularly ſevered thoſe that are beautiful flower plants, fit to ſtore a Garden of delight and pleaſure, from the wilde and unfit: but have enterlaced many, one among another, whereby many that have deſired to have fair flowers, have not known either what to chuſe, or what to deſire. Divers Books of flowers alſo have been ſet forth, ſome in our own Countrey, and more in others, all which are as it were but handfuls ſnatched from the plentiful Treaſury of Nature, none of them being

being willing or able to open all ſorts, and declare them fully; but the greateſt hinderance of all mens delight was, that none of them had given any deſcription of them, but the bare name onely. To ſatisfie therefore their deſires that are lovers of ſuch delights, I took upon me this labour and charge, and have here ſelected and ſet forth a Garden of all the chiefeſt for choice, and faireſt for ſhew, from among all the ſeveral Tribes and Kindreds of Natures beauty, and have ranked them as neer as I could, or as the work would permit, in affinity one unto another. Secondly, and for their ſakes that are ſtudious in Authors, I have ſet down the names have been formerly given unto them, with ſome of their errours, not intending to cumber this work with all that might be ſaid of them, becauſe the deciding of the many controverſies, doubts, and queſtions that concern them, pertain more fitly to a general Hiſtory: yet I have been in ſome places more copious and ample then at the firſt I had intended, the occaſion drawing on my deſire to inform others with what I thought was fit to be known, reſerving what elſe might be ſaid to another time and work; wherein (God willing) I will enlarge my ſelf, the ſubject matter requiring it at my hands, in what my ſmall ability can effect. Thirdly, I have alſo to embeliſh this Work ſet forth the figures of all ſuch plants and flowers as are material and different one from another: but not as ſome others have done, that is, a number of the figures of one ſort of plant that have nothing to diſtinguiſh them but the colour, for that I hold to be ſuperfluous and waſte. Fourthly, I have alſo ſet down the vertues and properties of them in a brief manner, rather deſiring to give you the knowledge of a few certain and true, then to relate, as others have done, a needleſſe and falſe multiplicity, that ſo there might as well profit as pleaſure be taken from them, and that nothing might be wanting to accompliſh it fully. And ſo much for this firſt part, my Garden of pleaſant and delightful flowers. My next Garden conſiſteth of Herbs and Roots, fit to be eaten of the rich and poor as nouriſhment and food, as ſawce or condiment, as ſallet or refreſhing, for pleaſure or profit; where I do as well play the Gardiner, to ſhew you (in brief, but not at large) the times and manner of ſowing, ſetting, planting, replanting, and the like (although all theſe things, and many more then are true, are ſet down very largely in the ſeveral books that others have written of this ſubject) as alſo to ſhew ſome of the Kitchen uſes (becauſe they are Kitchen herbs, &c.) although I confeſſe but very ſparingly, not intending a treatiſe of cookery, but briefly to give a touch thereof; and alſo the phyſical properties, to ſhew ſomewhat that others have not ſet forth; yet not to play the Emperick, and give you receits of medicines for all diſeaſes, but only to ſhew in ſome ſort the qualities of Herbs, to quicken the mindes of the ſtudious. And laſtly an Orchard of all ſorts of domeſtick or foreign, rare and good fruits, fit for this our Land and Countrey, which is at this time better ſtored and furniſhed then ever in any age before. I have herein endeavoured, as in the other Gardens, to ſet forth the varieties of every ſort in as brief a manner as poſſibly could be, without ſuperfluous repetitions of deſcriptions, and onely with eſpecial notes of difference in leaves, flowers and fruits. Some few properties alſo are ſet down, rather the chiefeſt then the moſt, as the work did require. And moreover before every of theſe parts I have given Treatiſes of the ordering, preparing and keeping the ſeveral Gardens and Orchards, with whatſoever I thought was convenient to be known for every of them.

Thus have I ſhewed you both the occaſion and ſcope of this Work, and herein have ſpent my time, pains and charge, which if well accepted, I ſhall think well employed, and may the ſooner haſten the fourth part, A Garden of Simples; which will be quiet no longer at home, then that it can bring his Maſter news of fair weather for the journey.

Thine in what he may,

John Parkinſon.

Ad

THE ORDERING OF THE GARDEN OF PLEASVRE.

CHAP. I.

The ſituation of a Garden of pleaſure, with the nature of ſoyls, and how to amend the defects that are in many ſorts of ſituations and grounds.

THe ſeveral ſituations of mens dwellings, are for the moſt part unavoidable and unremovable; for moſt men cannot appoint forth ſuch a manner of ſituation for their dwelling, as is moſt fit to avoid all the inconveniencies of winde and weather, but muſt be content with ſuch as the place will afford them; yet all men do well know, that ſome ſituations are more excellent then others: according therfore to the ſeveral ſituation of mens dwellings, ſo are the ſituations of their Gardens alſo for the moſt part. And although divers do diverſly prefer their own ſeveral places which they have choſen, or wherein they dwell: As ſome thoſe places that are near unto a river or brook to be beſt for the pleaſantneſſe of the water, the eaſe of tranſportation of themſelves, their friends & goods, as alſo for the fertility of the ſoyl, which is ſeldom bad near unto a rivers ſide: And others extol the ſide or top of an hill, be it ſmall or great, for the proſpects ſake: And again, ſome the plain or champian ground, for the even level thereof: every one of which, as they have their commodities accompanying them, ſo have they alſo their diſcommodities belonging unto them, according to the Latin Proverb, *Omne commodum fert ſuum incommodum.* Yet to ſhew you for every of theſe ſituations which is the fitteſt place to plant your Garden in, & how to defend it from the injuries of the cold winds & froſts that may annoy it, will, I hope, be well accepted. And firſt, for the water ſide, I ſuppoſe the North ſide of the water to be the beſt ſide for your Garden, that it may have the comfort of the South Sun to lie upon it and face it, and the dwelling houſe to be above it, to defend the cold winds and froſts both from your herbs, & flowers, and early fruits. And ſo likewiſe I judge for the hill ſide, that it may lie full open to the South Sun, and the houſe above it, both for the comfort the ground ſhall receive of the water and rain deſcending into it, and of defence from winter and colds. Now for the plain level ground, the building of the houſe ſhould be on the North ſide of the Garden, that ſo they might be a defence of much ſufficiency to ſafegard it from many injurious cold nights and days, which elſe might ſpoil the pride thereof in the bud. But becauſe every one cannot ſo appoint his dwelling, as I here appoint the fitteſt place for it to be, every ones pleaſure thereof ſhall be according to the ſite, coſt, & endeavours they beſtow, to cauſe it come neareſt to this proportion, by ſuch helps of brick or ſtone walls to defend it, or by the help of high grown and well ſpread trees, planted on the North ſide thereof, to keep it the warmer. And every of theſe three ſituations, having the faireſt buildings of the houſe facing the Garden in this manner before ſpecified, beſides the benefit of ſhelter it ſhall have from them, the buildings and rooms abutting thereon, ſhal have reciprocally the beautiful proſpect into it, and have both ſight and ſcent of whatſoever is excellent, & worthy to give content out from it, which is one of the greateſt pleaſures a garden can yeeld his Maſter. Now having ſhewed you the beſt place where this your

Garden ſhould be, let me likewiſe adviſe you where it ſhould not be, at leaſt that it is the worſt place wherein it may be, if it be either on the Weſt or Eaſt ſide of your houſe, or that it ſtand in a moriſh ground, or other unwholſom air (for many, both fruits, herbs, and flowers that are tender, participate with the air, taking in a manner their chiefeſt thriving from thence) or near any common Lay-ſtals, or common Sewers, or elſe near any great Brew-houſe, Die-houſe, or any other place where there is much ſmoak, whether it be of ſtraw, wood, or eſpecially of ſea-coals, which of all other is the worſt, as our City of *London* can give proof ſufficient, wherein neither herb nor tree will long proſper, nor hath done ever ſince the uſe of ſea-coals began to be frequent therein. And likewiſe that it is much the worſe, if it be near unto any Barns or Stacks of Corn or Hey, becauſe that from thence will continually with the winde be brought into the Garden the ſtraw and chaff of the corn, the duſt and ſeed of the hey to choak or peſter it. Next unto the place or ſituation, let me ſhew you the grounds or ſoyls for it, either natural or artificial. No man will deny, but the natural black mould is not onely the fatteſt and richeſt, but far exceedeth any other either natural or artificial, as well in goodneſs as durability. And next thereunto, I hold the ſandy loam (which is light and yet firm, but not looſe as ſand, nor ſtiff like unto clay) to be little inferiour for this our Garden of pleaſure; for that it doth cauſe all bulbous and tuberous rooted plants to thrive ſufficiently therein, as likewiſe all other flower-plants, Roſes, Trees, &c. which if it ſhall decay by much turning and working out the heart of it, may ſoon be helped with old ſtable manure of horſes, being well turned in, when it is old and almoſt converted to mould. Other grounds, as chalk, ſand, gravel, or clay, are every of them one more or leſſe fertil or barren then other; and therefore do require ſuch helps as is moſt fit for them. And thoſe grounds thot are over dry, looſe, and duſty, the manure of ſtall fed beaſts & cattel being buried or trenched into the earth, and when it is through rotten (which will require twice the time that the ſtable ſoil of horſes will) well turned and mixed with the earth, is the beſt ſoil to temper both the heat and drineſſe of them. So contrariwiſe the ſtable dung of horſes is the heſt for cold grounds, to give them heat and life. But of all other ſorts of grounds, the ſtiff clay is the very worſt for this purpoſe; for that although you ſhould dig out the whole compaſſe of your Garden, carry it away, and bring other good mould in the ſtead thereof, and fill up the place, yet the nature of that clay is ſo predominant, that in a ſmal time it will eat out the heart of the good mould, and convert it to its own nature, or very near unto it: ſo that to bring it to any good, there muſt be continual labour beſtowed thereon, by bringing into it good ſtore of chalk, lime, or ſand, or elſe aſhes either of wood or of ſea-coals (which is the beſt for this ground) well mixed and turned in with it. And as this ſtiff clay is the woſt, ſo what ground ſoever cometh neareſt unto the nature thereof, is neareſt unto it in badneſs, the ſignes whereof are the overmuch moiſture thereof in Winter, and the much cleaving and chapping thereof in Summer, when the heat of the year hath conſumed the moyſture, which tyed and bound it faſt together, as alſo the ſtiff and hard working therein: but if the nature of the clay be not too ſtiff, but as it were tempered and mixed with ſand or other earths, yet old ſtable ſoil of horſes will help well the ſmall rifting or chapping thereof, to be plentifully beſtowed therein in a fit ſeaſon. Some alſo do commend the caſting of ponds and ditches, to help to manure theſe ſtiff chapping grounds. Other grounds, that are overmoſt by ſprings that lie too near the upper face of the earth, beſides that the beds thereof had need to be laid up higher, & the allies, as trenches and furrows, to lie lower, the ground it ſelf had need to have ſome good ſtore of chalk ſtones beſtowed thereon, ſome certain years, if it may be, before it be laid into a Garden, that the Winter froſts may break the chalk ſmall, and the rain diſſolve it into mould, that ſo they may be well mixed together; then which, there is not any better manure to ſoil ſuch a moiſt ground, to help to dry up the moiſture, and to give heat and life to the coldneſſe thereof, which doth alwayes accompany theſe moiſt grounds, and alſo to cauſe it abide longer in heart then any other. For the ſandy and gravely grounds, although I know the well molified manure of beaſts and cattel to be excellent good, yet I know alſo, that ſome commend a white Marl, and ſome a clay to be wel ſpread thereon, and after turned thereinto: and for the chalky ground, *è converſo*, I commend fat clay to help it. You muſt underſtand, that

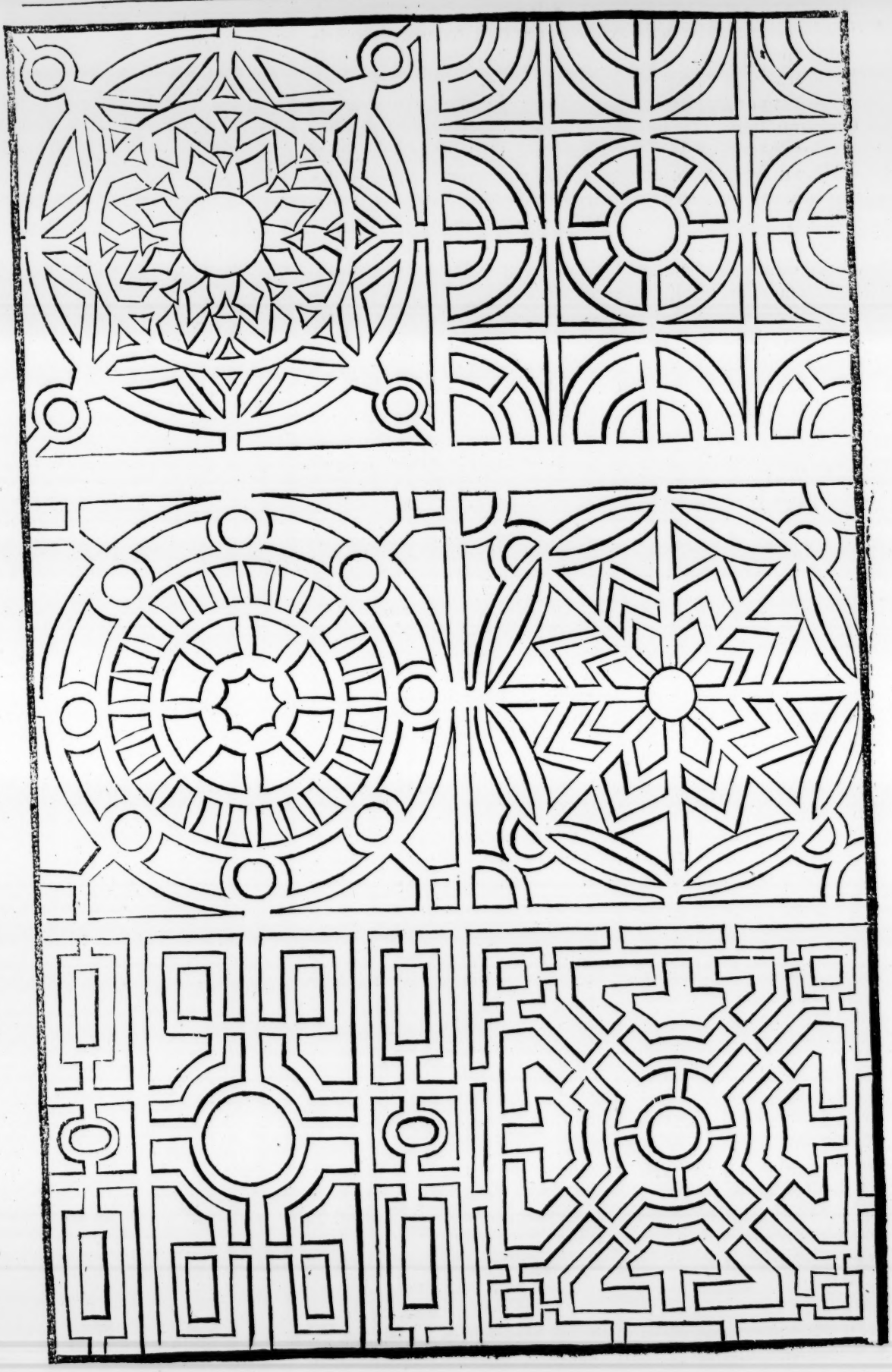
the

the leſſe rich or more barren that your ground is, there needeth the more care, labour, and coſt to be beſtowed thereon, both to order it rightly, and ſo to preſerve it from time to time: for no artificial or forc'd ground can endure good any long time, but that within a few yeers it muſt be refreſhed more or leſſe, according as it doth require. Yet you ſhal likewiſe underſtand, that this Garden of pleaſure ſtor'd with theſe Out-landiſh flowers; that is, bulbous and tuberous rooted plants, & other fine flowers that I have hereafter deſcribed, and aſſigned unto it, needeth not ſo much or ſo often manuring with ſoil, &c. as another Garden planted with the other ſorts of Engliſh flowers, or a Garden of ordinary Kitchin herbs doth. Your ground likewiſe for this Garden had need to be wel cleanſed from all annoiances (that may hinder the wel doing or proſpering of the flowers therein) as ſtones, weeds, roots of trees, buſhes, &c. and all other things cumberſome or hurtful; & therefore the earth being not naturally fine enough of it ſelf, is uſed to be ſifted to make it the finer, and that either through a hurdle made of ſticks, or laths, or through ſquare or round ſieves platted with fine and ſtrong thin ſticks, or with wyers in the bottom. Or elſe the whole earth of the Garden being courſe, may be caſt in the ſame manner that men uſe to try or fine ſand from gravel, that is, againſt a wall; whereby the courſer and more ſtony, falling down from the fine, is to be taken away from the foot of the heap, the finer ſand & ground remaining ſtill above, and on the heap. Or elſe in the want of a wall to caſt it againſt, I have ſeen earth fined by it ſelf in this manner: Having made the floor or upper part of a large plat of ground clean from ſtones, &c. let there a reaſonable round heap of fine earth be ſet in the midſt thereof, or in ſtead thereof a large Garden flowerpot, or other great pot, the bottom turned upwards, and then pour your courſe earth on the top or head thereof, one ſhovel full after another ſomewhat gently, and thereby all the courſe ſtuff and ſtones will fall down to the bottom round about the heap, which muſt continually be carefully taken away, and thus you may make your earth as fine as if it were caſt againſt a wall, the heap being grown great, ſerving inſtead thereof. Thoſe that will not prepare their grounds in ſome of theſe manners aforeſaid, ſhall ſoon find to their loſſe the neglect thereof: for the traſh and ſtones ſhall ſo hinder the encreaſe of their roots, that they will be half loſt in the earth among the ſtones, which elſe might be ſaved to ſerve to plant whereſoever they pleaſe.

Chap. II.

The frame or form of a Garden of delight and pleaſure, with the ſeveral varieties thereof.

Although many men muſt be content with any plat of ground, of what form or quantity ſoever it be, more or leſs, for their Garden, becauſe a more large or convenient cannot be had to their habitation: Yet I perſwade my ſelf, that Gentlemen of the better ſort and quality, will provide ſuch a parcel of ground to be laid out for their Garden, and in ſuch convenient manner, as may be fit and anſwerable to the degree they hold. To preſcribe one form for every man to follow, were too great preſumption and folly: for every man will pleaſe his own fancy, according to the extent he deſigneth out for that purpoſe, be it orbicular or round, triangular or three ſquare, quadrangular or four ſquare, or more long then broad. I will only ſhew you here the ſeveral forms that many men have taken and delighted in, let every man chuſe which him liketh beſt, or may moſt fitly agree to that proportion of ground he hath ſet out for that purpoſe. The orbicular or round form is held in its own proper exiſtence to be the moſt abſolute form, containing within it all other forms whatſoever; but few I think will chuſe ſuch a proportion to be joyned to their habitation, being not accepted any where I think, but for the general Garden to the Univerſity at Padua. The triangular or three ſquare is ſuch a form alſo, as is ſeldom choſen by any that may make another choiſe, and as I think is only had where another form cannot be had, neceſſity conſtraining them to be therewith content. The four ſquare form is the moſt uſually accepted with all, and doth beſt agree to any mans dwelling, being (as I ſaid before behinde the houſe, all the back windows thereof opening into it. Yet if it be longer then the breadth, or broader then the length, the proportion of walks, ſquares, and knots may ſoon be brought to the ſquare form, and be ſo caſt, as



the beauty thereof may be no leſſe then the four ſquare proportion, or any other better form if any be. To form it therefore with walks, croſs the middle both wayes, and round about it alſo with hedges, with ſquares, knots, and trails, or any other work within the four ſquare parts, is according as every mans conceit alloweth of it, and they will be at the charge: For there may be therein walks either open or cloſe, either publick or private, a Maze or Wilderneſſe, a Rock, or Mount, with a Fountain in the midſt thereof to convey water to every part of the Garden, either in Pipes under the ground, or brought by hand, and emptied into large Ciſterns, or great Turky Jars, placed in convenient places, to ſerve as an eaſe to water the neareſt parts thereunto. Arbours alſo being both graceful and neceſſary, may be appointed in ſuch convenient places, as the corners or elſe where, as may be moſt fit, to ſerve both for ſhadow and reſt after walking. And becauſe many are deſirous to ſee the forms of trails, knots, and other compartiments, and becauſe the open knots are more proper for theſe Out-landiſh flowres; I have here cauſed ſome to be drawn, to ſatisfie their deſires, not intending to cumber this work with over many, in that it would be almoſt endleſſe, to expreſſe ſo many as might be conceived and ſet down, for that every man may invent others far differing from theſe, or any other can be ſet forth. Let every man therefore, if he like of theſe, take what may pleaſe his minde, or out of theſe or his own conceit, frame any other to his fancy, or cauſe others to be done as he liketh beſt, obſerving this *decorum*, that according to his ground he do caſt out his knots, with convenient room for allies and walks; for the fairer and larger your allies and walks be, the more grace your Garden ſhall have, the leſſe harm the herbs and flowers ſhall receive, by paſſing by them that grow next unto the allies ſides, and the better ſhall your Weeders cleanſe both the beds and the allies.

CHAP. III.

The many ſorts of herbs and other things, wherewith the beds and parts of knots are bordered to ſet out the form of them, with their commodities and diſcommodities.

IT is neceſſary alſo, that I ſhew you the ſeveral materials, wherewith theſe knots and trails are ſet forth and bordered, which are of two ſorts: The one are living herbs, and the other are dead materials; as lead, boards, bones, tyles, &c. Of herbs there are many ſorts, wherewith the knots and beds in a Garden are uſed to be ſet, to ſhew forth the form of them, and to preſerve them the longer in their form, as alſo to be as green, and ſweet herbs while they grow, to be cut to perfume the houſe, keeping them in ſuch order and proportion, as may be moſt convenient for their ſeveral natures, and every mans pleaſure and fancy: Of all which, I intend to give you the knowledge here in this place: and firſt, to begin with that which hath been moſt anciently received, which is Thrift. This is an everliving green herb, which many take to border their beds, and ſet their knots and trails, and therein much delight, becauſe it will grow thick and buſhy, and may be kept, being cut with a pair of Garden ſheers, in ſome good handſom manner and proportion for a time, and beſides in the Summer time ſend forth many ſhort ſtalks of pleaſant flowers, to deck up an houſe among other ſweet herbs: Yet theſe inconveniences do accompany it; it will not onely in a ſmall time overgrow the knot or trail in many places, by growing ſo thick and buſhy, that it will put out the form of a knot in many places: but alſo much thereof will die with the froſts and ſnows in Winter, and with the drought in Summer, whereby many void places will be ſeen in the knot, which doth much deform it, and muſt therefore be yeerly refreſhed: the thickneſs alſo and buſhing thereof doth hide and ſhelter ſnails and other ſmall noiſom worms ſo plentifully, that Gilloflowers, and other fine herbs and flowers being planted therein, are much ſpoiled by them, and cannot be helped without much induſtry, and very great and daily attendance to deſtroy them. Germander is another herb, in former times alſo much uſed, and yet alſo in many places, and becauſe it will grow thick, and may be kept alſo in ſome form and proportion with cutting, and that the cuttings are much uſed as a ſtrawing herb for houſes, being pretty and ſweet, is alſo much affected by divers: but this alſo will often dye and grow out of form, and beſides that, the ſtalks will grow too great, hard and ſtubby, the roots do ſo far ſhoot under ground, that upon a little continuance thereof, will

ſpread into many places within the knot, which if continually they be not pluckt up, they will ſpoil the whole knot it ſelf; and therefore once in three or four years at the moſt, it muſt be taken up and new ſet, or elſe it will grow too royniſh and cumberſom. Hyſſope hath alſo been uſed to be ſet about a knot, and being ſweet will ſerve for ſtrewings, as Germander: But this, although the roots do not run or creep like it, yet the ſtalks do quickly grow great above ground, & die often after the firſt yeers ſetting, whereby the grace of the knot will be much loſt. Marjerome, Savorie, and Thyme, in the like manner being ſweet herbs, are uſed to border up beds and knots, and will be kept for a little while, with cutting, into ſome conformity; but all and every of them ſerve moſt commonly but for one years uſe, and will ſoon decay and periſh: and therefore none of theſe, no more then any of the former, do I commend for a good bordering herb for this purpoſe. Lavander Cotton alſo being finely ſlipped and ſet, is of many, and thoſe of the higheſt reſpect of late dayes accepted, both for the beauty and form of the herb, being of a whitiſh green mealy colour, for his ſcent ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrong, and being everliving and abiding green all the Winter, will, by cutting, be kept in as even proportion as any other herb may be. This will likewiſe ſoon grow great and ſtubbed, notwithſtanding the cutting, and beſides will now and then periſh in ſome places, eſpecially if you do not ſtrike or put off the ſnow, before the Sun lying upon it diſſolve it: The rarity and novelty of this herb, being for the moſt part but in the Gardens of great perſons, doth cauſe it to be of greater regard, it muſt therefore be renewed wholly every ſecond or third year at the moſt, becauſe of the great growing thereof. Slips of Juniper or Yew are alſo receved of ſome and planted, becauſe they are alwaies green, and that the Juniper eſpecially hath not that ill ſcent that Box hath, which I will preſently commend unto you, yet both Juniper and Yew will ſoon grow too great & ſtubbed, and force you to take up your knot ſooner, then if it were planted with Box. Which laſtly, I chiefly and above all other herbs commend unto you, and being a ſmall, low, or dwarf kind, is called French or Dutch Box, and ſerveth very well to ſet out any knot, or border out any beds: for beſides that it is ever green, it being reaſonable thick ſet, will eaſily be cut and formed into any faſhion one will, according to the nature thereof, which is to grow very ſlowly, & wil not in a long time riſe to be of any height, but ſhooting forth many ſmal branches from the root, will grow very thick, and yet not require ſo great tending nor ſo much periſh as any of the former, and is onely received into the Gardens of thoſe that are curious. This (as I before ſaid) I commend and hold to be the beſt & ſureſt herb to abide fair and green in all the bitter ſtorms of the ſharpeſt Winter, and all the great heats and droughts of Summer, and doth recompence the want of a good ſweet ſcent with his freſh verdure, even proportion, and long laſting continuance. Yet theſe inconveniences it hath, that beſides the unpleaſing ſcent which many miſlike, and yet is but ſmall, the roots of this Box do ſo much ſpread themſelves into the ground of the knot, and do draw from thence ſo much nouriſhment, that it robbeth all the hearbs that grow near it of their ſap and ſubſtance, thereby making all the earth about it barren, or at leaſt leſſe fertile. Wherefore to ſhew you the remedy of this inconvenience of ſpreading, without either taking up the Box of the border, or the herbs and flowers in the knot, is I think a ſecret known but unto a few, which is this: You ſhal take a broad pointed iron like unto a Sliſe or Cheſil, which thruſt down right into the ground a good depth all along the inſide of the border of Box ſomewhat cloſe thereunto, you may thereby cut away the ſpreading roots thereof, which draw ſo much moiſture from the other herbs on the inſide, and by this means both preſerve your herbs and flowers in the knot, and your Box alſo, for that the Box will be nouriſhed ſufficiently from the reſt of the roots it ſhooteth on all the other ſides. And thus much for the living herbs, that ſerve to ſet or border up any knot. Now for the dead materials, they are alſo, as I ſaid before divers: as firſt, Lead, which ſome that are curious do border their knots withal, cauſing it to be cut of the breadth of four fingers, bowing the lower edge a little outward, that it may lye under the upper cruſt of the ground, and that it may ſtand the faſter, and making the upper edge either plain, or cut out like unto the battlements of a Church: this faſhion hath delighted ſome, who have accounted it ſtately (at the leaſt coſtly) and fit for their degree, and the rather, becauſe it will be bowed and bended into any round ſquare, angular,

or

or other proportion as one liſteth, and is not much to be miſliked, in that the Lead doth not eaſily break or ſpoil without much injury, and keepeth up a knot for a very long time in his due proportion: but in my opinion, the Lead is over-hot for Summer, and over-cold for Winter. Others do take Oaken inch boards, and ſawing them four or five inches broad, do hold up their knot therewith: but in that theſe boards cannot be drawn compaſſe into any ſmall ſcantling, they muſt ſerve rather for long outright beds, or ſuch knots as have no rounds, half rounds, or compaſſings in them. And beſides, theſe boards are not long laſting, becauſe they ſtand continually in the weather, eſpecially the ends where they are faſtned together will ſooneſt rot and periſh, and ſo the whole form will be ſpoiled. To prevent that fault, ſome others have choſen the ſhank bones of Sheep, which after they have been well cleanſed and boyled, to take out the fat from them, are ſtuck into the ground the ſmall end downwards, and the knuckle head upwards, and thus being ſet ſide to ſide, or end to end cloſe together, they ſet out the whole knot therewith, which heads of bones although they look not white the firſt year, yet after they have abiden ſome froſts and heats will become white, and prettily grace out the ground: but this inconvenience is incident to them, that the Winter froſts will raiſe them out of the ground oftentimes, and if by chance the knuckle head of any do break, or be ſtruck off with any ones foot, &c going by, from your ſtore, that lyeth by you of the ſame ſort, ſet another in the place, having firſt taken away the broken piece: although theſe will laſt long in form and order, yet becauſe they are but bones many miſlike them, and indeed I know but few that uſe them. Tyles are alſo uſed by ſome, which by reaſon they may be brought compaſſe into any faſhion many are pleaſed with them, who do not take the whole Tyle at length, but half Tyles, and other broken pieces ſet ſomewhat deep into the ground, that they may ſtand faſt, and theſe take up but little room, and keep up the edge of the beds and knots in a pretty comely manner, but they are often out of frame, in that many of them are broken and ſpoiled, both with mens feet paſſing by, the weather and weight of the earth beating them down and breaking them, but eſpecially the froſts in Winter do ſo crack off their edges, both at the tops and ſides that ſtand cloſe one unto another, that they muſt be continually tended & repaired, with freſh and ſound ones put in the place of them that are broken or decayed. And laſtly (for it is the lateſt invention) round whitiſh or blewiſh pebble ſtones, of ſome reaſonable proportion and bigneſſe, neither too great nor too little, have been uſed by ſome to be ſet, or rather in a manner but laid upon the ground to faſhion out the trail or knot, or all along by the large gravelly walk ſides to ſet out the walk, and maketh a pretty handſome ſhew, and becauſe the ſtones will not decay with the injuries of any time or weather, and will be placed in their places again, if any ſhould be thruſt out by any accident, as alſo that their ſight is ſo conſpicuous upon the ground, eſpecially if they be not hid with the ſtore of herbs growing in the knot; is accounted both for durability, beauty of the ſight, handſomneſſe in the work, and eaſe in the working and charge, to be of all other dead materials the chiefeſt. And thus, Gentlemen I have ſhewed you all the varieties that I know are uſed by any in our Countrey, that are worth the reciting (but as for the faſhion of Jaw-bones, uſed by ſome in the Low-Countries, and other places beyond the Seas, being too groſſe and baſe, I make no mention of them) among which every one may take what pleaſeth him beſt, or may moſt fitly be had, or may beſt agree with the ground or knot. Moreover, all theſe herbs that ſerve for borderings, do ſerve as well to be ſet upon the ground of a levelled knot; that is, where the allies and foot-paths are of the ſame level with the knot, as they may ſerve alſo for the raiſed knot, that is, where the beds of the knot are raiſed higher then the allies: but both Lead, Boards, Bones, and Tyles, are onely for the raiſed ground, be it knot or beds. The pebble ſtones again are onely for the levelled ground, becauſe they are ſo ſhallow, that as I ſaid before, they rather lie upon the earth then are thruſt any way into it. All this that I have here ſet down, you muſt underſtand is proper for the knots alone of a Garden. But for to border the whole ſquare or knot about, to ſerve as a hedge thereunto, every one taketh what liketh him beſt; as either Privet alone, or ſweet Bryer, and white Thorn enterlaced together, and Roſes of one, or two, or more ſorts placed here and there amongſt them. Some

alſo

also take Lavander, Rosemary, Sage, Southernwood, Lavander Cotton, or some such other thing. Some again plant Cornel trees, and plash them, or keep them low, to form them into an hedge. And some again take a low prickly shrub, that abideth alwayes green, described in the end of this Book, called in Latine *Pyracantha*, which in time will make an ever green hedge or border, and when it beareth fruit, which are red berries like unto Hawthorn berries, make a glorious shew among the green leaves in the Winter time, when no other shrubs have fruit or leaves.

Chap. IV.

The nature and names of divers Outlandish flowers, that for their pride, beauty, and earlinesse, are to be planted in Gardens of pleasure for delight.

HAving thus formed out a Garden, and divided it into his fit and due proportion, with all the graceful Knots, Arbours, Walks, &c. likewise what is fit to keep it in the same comely order, is appointed unto it, both for the borders of the squares, and for the knots and beds themselves; let us now come and furnish the inward parts, and beds with those fine flowers that (being strangers unto us, and giving the beauty and bravery of their colours so early before many of our own bred flowers, the more to entice us to their delight) are most beseeming it: and namely, with Daffodils, Fritillarias, Jacinths, Saffron-flowers, Lillies, Flowerdeluces, Tulipas, Anemones, French Cowslips, or Bears ears, and a number of such other flowers, very beautiful, delightful, and pleasant, hereafter described at full, whereof although many have little sweet scent to commend them, yet their earlinesse and exceeding great beauty and variety doth so far countervail that defect, (and yet I must tell you withal, that there is among the many sorts of them some, and that not a few, that do excel in sweetnesse, being so strong and heady, that they rather offend by too much then by too little scent, and some again are of so milde and moderate temper, that they scarce come short of your most delicate and daintiest flowers) that they are almost in all places with all persons, especially with the better sort of the Gentry of the Land, as greatly desired and accepted as any other the most choisest, and the rather, for that the most part of these Outlandish flowers do shew forth their beauty and colours so early in the year, that they seem to make a Garden of delight even in the Winter time, and do so give their flowers one after another, that all their bravery is not fully spent, until that Gillowflowers, the pride of our English Gardens do shew themselves: So that whosoever would have of every sort of these flowers, may have for every moneth several colours & varieties, even from Christmas until Midsomer, or after; and then, after some little respite, until Christmas again, & that in some plenty, with great content and without forcing; so that every man may have them in every place, if they will take any care of them. And because there be many Gentlewomen and others, that would gladly have some fine flowers to furnish their Gardens, but know not what the names of those things are that they desire, nor what are the times of their flowring, nor the skill and knowledge of ther right ordering, planting, displanting, transplanting, and replanting; I have here for their sakes set down the nature, names, times, and manner of ordering in a brief manner, referring the more ample declaration of them to the work following. And first of their names and natures. Of Daffodils there are almost an hundred sorts, as they are severally described hereafter, every one to be distinguished from other, both in their times, forms, & colours, some being either white, or yellow, or mixt, or else being smal or great, single or double, and some having but one flower upon a stalk, others many, whereof many are so exceeding sweet, that a very few are sufficient to perfume a whole chamber, and besides, many of them be so fair and double, either one upon a stalk, or many upon a stalk, that one or two stalks of flowers are in stead of a whole nosegay, or bundel of flowers tied together. This I do affirm upon good knowledge & certain experience, and not as a great many others do, tell of the wonders of another world, which themselves never saw nor ever heard of, except some superficial relation, which themselves have augmented according to their own fansie and conceit. Again, let me here also by the way tell you, that many idle and ignorant Gardiners and others, who get names by stealth, as they do many other things, do call some of these Daffodils Narcisses, when as all know that know any Latine, that Narcissus

ciſſus is the Latine name, and Daffodil the Engliſh of one and the ſame thing, and therefore alone without any other Epithite cannot properly diſtinguiſh ſeverall things. I would willingly therefore that all would grow judicious, and call every thing by his proper Engliſh name in ſpeaking Engliſh, or elſe by ſuch Latine name as every thing hath that hath not a proper Engliſh name, that thereby they may diſtinguiſh the ſeveral varieties of things and not confound them, as alſo to take away all excuſes of miſtaking; as for example: The ſingle Engliſh baſtard Daffodil (which groweth wilde in many Woods, Groves, and Orchards in England. The double Engliſh baſtard Daffodil. The French ſingle white Daffodil many upon a ſtalk. The French double yellow Daffodil. The great, or the little, or the leaſt Spaniſh yellow baſtard Daffodil, or the great or little Spaniſh white Daffodil. The Turky ſingle white Daffodil, or, the Turky ſingle or double white Daffodil many upon a ſtalk, &c. Of Fritillaria, or the checkerd Daffodil, there are half a ſcore ſeveral ſorts, both white and red, both yellow and black, which are a wonderful grace and ornament to a Garden in regard of the checker-like ſpots are in the flowers. Of Jacinths there are above half an hundred ſorts, as they are ſpecified hereafter; ſome like unto little bells or ſtars, others like unto little bottles or pearls, both white and blew, ſky-coloured, and bluſh, and ſome ſtar-like of many pretty various forms, & all to give delight to them that will be curious to obſerve them. Of Crocus or Saffron flowers, there are alſo twenty ſorts; ſome of the Spring time, others flowring only in the Autumn or Fall, earlier or later then another, ſome whereof abide but a while, others endure above a moneth in their glorious beauty. The Colchicum or Medow Saffron, which ſome call the ſon before the father, but not properly, is of many ſorts alſo; ſome flowring in the Spring of the year, but the moſt in Autumn, whereof ſome have fair double flowers very delightful to behold, and ſome party coloured both ſingle and double ſo variable, that it would make any one admire the work of the Creatour in the various ſpots and ſtripes of theſe flowers. Then have we of Lillies twenty ſeveral ſorts and colours, among whom I muſt reckon the Crown Imperial, that for his ſtately form deſerveth ſome ſpecial place in this Garden, as alſo the Martagons, both white and red, both bluſh & yellow, that require to be ſet by themſelves apart, as it were in a ſmal round or ſquare of a knot, without many other, or tall flowers growing near them. But to tell you of all the ſorts of Tulipas (which are the pride of delight) they are ſo many, and as I may ſay, almoſt infinite, doth both paſſe my ability, and as I beleeve the ſkill of any other. They are of two eſpecial ſorts, ſome flowring earlier, and others later then their fellows, and that naturally in all grounds, wherein there is ſuch a wonderful variety and mixture of colours, that it is almoſt impoſſible for the wit of man to deſcipher them thoroughly, and to give names that may be true and ſeveral diſtinctions to every flower, threeſcore ſeveral ſorts of colours ſimple and mixed of each kind I can reckon up that I have, and of eſpecial note, & yet I doubt not, but for every one of them there are ten others differing from them, which may be ſeen at ſeveral times, & in ſeveral places: and beſides this glory of variety in colours that theſe flowers have, they carry ſo ſtately and delightful a form, and do abide ſo long in their bravery (enduring above three whole moneths from the firſt unto the laſt) that there is is no Lady or Gentlewoman of any worth that is not caught with this delight, or not delighted with theſe flowers. The Anemones likewiſe or Windeflowers are ſo full of variety & ſo dainty, ſo pleaſant and ſo delightſom flowers, that the ſight of them doth enforce an earneſt longing deſire in the minde of any one to be a poſſeſſour of ſome of them at the leaſt: For without all doubt, this one kind of flower, ſo variable in colours, ſo differing in form (being almoſt as many ſorts of them double as ſingle) ſo plentiful in bearing flowers, and ſo durable in laſting, & alſo ſo eaſie both to preſerve and to increaſe, is of it ſelf alone almoſt ſufficient to furniſh a Garden with their flowers for almoſt half the year, as I ſhall ſhew you in a fit and convenient place. The Bears ears or French Cowſlips muſt not want their deſerved commendations, ſeeing that their flowers, being many ſet together upon a ſtalk, do ſeem every one of them to be a Noſegay alone of it ſelf: and beſides the many differing colours that are to be ſeen in them, as white, yellow, bluſh, purple, red, tawney, murrey, hair colour, &c. which encreaſe much delight in all ſorts of the Gentry of the Land, they are not unfurniſhed with a pretty ſweet ſcent, which doth

adde

adde an increaſe of pleaſure in thoſe that make them an ornament for their wearing. Flowerdeluces alſo are of many ſorts, but divided into two eſpecial kinds; the one bearing a leaf like a flag, whoſe roots are tuberous, thick and ſhort (one kind of them being the Orris roots that are ſold at the Apothecaries, whereof ſweet powders are made to lye among garments) the other having round roots, like unto Onions, and narrow long leaves ſomewhat like graſſe: Of both theſe kindes there is much variety, eſpecially in their colours. The greater flag kind is frequent enough and diſperſed in this Land, & wel doth ſerve to deck up both a Garden and houſe with Natures beauties: But the chief of all is your Sable flower, ſo fit for a mourning habit, that I think in the whole compaſſe of Natures ſtore, there is not a more pathetical, or of greater correſpondency, nor yet among all the flowers I know any one coming near unto the colour of it. The other kinde which hath bulbous or Onion like roots, diverſifieth it ſelf alſo into ſo many fine colours, being of a more neat ſhape and ſuccinct form then the former, that it muſt not be wanting to furniſh this Garden. The Hepatica or Noble Liverwort is another flower of account, whereof ſome are white others red, or blew, or purple, ſomewhat reſembling Violets, but that there are white threads in the midſt of their flowers, which adde the more grace unto them; and one kinde of them is ſo double, that it reſembleth a double thick Daſie or Marigold, but being ſmall and of an excellent blew colour, is like unto a Button: but that which commendeth the flower as much as the beauty, is the earlineſſe in flowring, for that it is one of the very firſt flowers that open themſelves after Chriſtmas, even in the midſt of Winter. The Cyclamen or Sowe-bread is a flower of rare receipt, becauſe it is naturally hard to encreaſe, and that the flowers are like unto red or bluſh coloured Violets, flowring in the end of Summer or beginning of Autumn: the leaves likewiſe hereof have no ſmall delight in their pleaſant colour, being ſpotted and circled white upon green, and that which moſt preferreth it, is the Phyſical properties thereof for women, which I will declare when I ſhall ſhew you the ſeveral deſcriptions of the varieties in his proper place. Many other ſorts of flowers there are fit to furniſh this Garden, as Leucoium or Bulbous Violet, both early and late flowring Muſcari or Maſk Grape-flower. Star flowers of divers ſorts. Phalangium or Spidetwort, the chief of many is that ſort whoſe flowers are like unto a white Lilly. Winter Crowfoot or Wolfes bane. The Chriſtmas flower like unto a ſingle white Roſe. Bell flowers of many kinds. Yellow Larks ſpur, the prettieſt flower of a ſcore in a Garden. Flower-gentle or Floramour. Flower of the Sun. The Marvel of Peru of the World. Double Marſh Marigold or double yellow Buttons, much differing and far exceeding your double yellow Crow-foot, which ſome call Batchelours Buttons. Double French Marigolds that ſmell well, and is a greater kinde then the ordinary, and far ſurpaſſeth it. The double red Ranunculus or Crowfoot (far exceeding the moſt glorious double Anemone) and is like unto your great yellow double Crowfoot. Thus having given you the knowledge of ſome of the choiſeſt flowers for the beds of this Garden, let me alſo ſhew you what are fitteſt for your borders, and for your arbours. The Laſmine white and yellow. The double Honyſockle. The Ladies Bower, both white, and red, and purple ſingle and double, are the fitteſt of Outlandiſh plants to ſet by Arbours and Banquetting houſes, that are open, both before and above to help to cover them, and to give both ſight, ſmell, and delight. The ſorts of Roſes are fitteſt for ſtandards in the hedges or borders. The Cherry Bay or Lauroceraſus. The Roſe Bay or Oleander. The white and the blew Syringa or Pipe tree, are all graceful and delightful to ſet at ſeveral diſtances in the borders of knots; for ſome of them give beautiful and ſweet flowers. The Pyracantha or Pricky Corall tree doth remain with green leaves all the year, and may be plaſhed, or laid down, or tyed to make a fine hedge to border the whole knot, as is ſaid before. The Wilde Bay or Laurus Tinus, doth chiefly deſire to be ſheltered under a wall, where it will beſt thrive, and give you his beautiful flowers in Winter for your delight, in recompence of his fenced dwelling. The Dwarf Bay or Meſereon, is moſt commonly either placed in the midſt of a knot, or the corners thereof, and ſometimes all along a walk for the more grace. And thus to fit every ones fancy, I have ſhewed you the variety of Natures ſtore in ſome part for you to diſpoſe of them to your beſt content.

CHAP.

Chap. V.

The nature and names of thoſe that are called uſually Engliſh flowers.

THoſe flowers that have been uſually planted in former times in Gardens of this Kingdom (when as our forefathers knew few or none of thoſe that are recited before) have by time and cuſtom attained the name of Engliſh flowers, although the moſt of them were never natural of this our Land, but brought in from other Countries at one time or other, by thoſe that took pleaſure in them where they firſt ſaw them: and I doubt not, but many other ſorts then here are ſet down, or now known to us, have been brought, which either have periſhed by their negligence or want of ſkill that brought them, or elſe becauſe they could not abide our cold Winters; thoſe only remaining with us that have endured of themſelves, & by their encreaſing have bin diſtributed over the whole Land. If I ſhould make any large diſcourſe of them, being ſo well known to all, I doubt I ſhould make a long tale to ſmall purpoſe: I will therefore but briefly recite them, that you may have them together in one place, with ſome little declaration of the nature and quality of them, and ſo paſſe to other matters. And firſt of Primroſes and Cowſlips, whereof there are many pretty varieties; ſome better known in the Weſt parts of this kingdom, others in the North, then in any other, until of late being obſerved by ſome curious lovers of varieties, they have been tranſplanted diverſly, and ſo made more common: for although we have had formerly in theſe parts about *London* green Primroſes uſually, yet we never ſaw or heard of green Cowſlips both ſingle and double but of late dayes, and ſo likewiſe for Primroſes to be both ſingle and double from one root, and divers upon one ſtalk of divers faſhions, I am ſure is not uſual: all which deſire rather to be planted under ſome hedge, or fence, or in the ſhade, then in the Sun. Single Roſe Campions, both white, red and bluſh, and the double red Roſe Campion alſo is known ſufficiently, and will abide moderate Sun as well as the ſhade. The flower of Briſtow or None-ſuch is likewiſe another kinde of Campion, whereof there is both white flowring plants and bluſh as well as Orange colour, all of them being ſingle flowers require a moderate Sun and not the ſhadow. But the Orange colour None-ſuch with double flowers, as it is rare and not common, ſo for his bravery doth well deſerve a Maſter of account that will take care to keep and preſerve it. Batchelours Buttons both white and red, are kindes of wilde Campions of a very double form, and will reaſonably well like the Sun but not the ſhade. Wall flowers are common in every Garden, as well the ordinary double as the ſingle, and the double kinde deſireth no more ſhade then the ſingle, but the greater kindes both double and ſingle muſt have the Sun. Stock-Gilloflowers likewiſe are almoſt as common as Wall-flowers, eſpecially the ſingle kindes in every womans Garden, but the double kindes are much more rare, and poſſeſſed but of a few, and thoſe only that will be careful to preſerve them in Winter; for beſides that the moſt of them are more tender, they yeeld no ſeed as the ſingle kindes do to preſerve them, although one kinde from the ſowing of the ſeed yeeld double flowers: They will all require the comfort of the Sun, eſpecially the double kindes, & to be defended from cold, yet ſo as in the Summer they do not want water wherein they much joy, and which is as it were their life. Queens Gilloflowers (which ſome call Dames Violets, and ſome Winter Gilloflowers, are a kind of Stock-Gilloflower) planted in Gardens to ſerve to fill up the parts thereof for want of better things, having in mine opinion neither ſight nor ſcent much to commend them. Violets are the Springs chief flowers for beauty, ſmell and uſe, both ſingle and double, the more ſhady and moiſt they ſtand the better. Snapdragon are flowers of much more delight, and in that they are more tender to keep, and will hardly endure the ſharp Winters, unleſſe they ſtand well defended, are ſcarce ſeen in many Gardens. Columbines ſingle and double, of many ſorts, faſhions, and colours, very variable both ſpeckled and party coloured, are flowers of that reſpect, as that no Garden would willingly be without them, that could tell how to have them, yet the rarer the flowers are, the more trouble to keep; the ordinary ſorts on the contra-

ry

trary part will not be loſt, do what one will. Larks heels, or ſpurs, or toes, as in ſeveral Countries they are called, exceed in the variety of colours, both ſingle and double, any of the former times; for until of late dayes none of the moſt pleaſant colours were ſeen or heard of: but now the ſingle kinds are reaſonable well diſperſt over the Land, yet the double kinds of all thoſe pleaſant colours (and ſome other alſo as beautiful) which ſtand like little double Roſes, are enjoyed but of a few: all of them riſe from ſeed, and muſt be ſown every year, the double as well as the ſingle. Panſyes or Harts eaſes of divers colours, and although without ſcent, yet not without ſome reſpect and delight. Double Poppies are flowers of a great and goodly proportion, adorning a Garden with their variable colours to the delight of the beholders, wherein there is ſome ſpecial care to be taken, leſt they turn ſingle; and that is, if you ſee them grow up too thick, that you muſt pull them up, and not ſuffer them to grow within leſſe then half a yard diſtance, or more one from another. Double Daiſies are flowers not to be forgotten, although they be common enough in every Garden, being both white and red, both bluſh & ſpeckled, or party coloured, beſides that which is called Jack an Apes on horſe back, they require a moiſt and ſhadowy place; for they are ſcorched away, if they ſtand in the Sun in any dry place. Double Marigolds alſo are the moſt common in all Gardens. And ſo are the French Marigolds that have a ſtrong heady ſcent, both ſingle and double, whoſe glorious ſhew for colour would cauſe any to beleeve there were ſome rare goodneſſe or vertue in them. Theſe all are ſometimes preſerved in the Winter, if they be well defended from the cold. But what ſhall I ſay to the Queen of delight and of flowers, Carnations and Gillo-flowers, whoſe bravery, variety, and ſweet ſmell joyned together, tyeth every ones affection with great earneſtneſſe, both to like and to have them? Thoſe that were known, and enjoyed in former times with much acceptation, are now for the moſt part leſſe accounted of, except a very few: for now there are ſo many other varieties of later invention, that troubleth the other both in number, beauty, and worth: The names of them do differ very variably, in that names are impoſed & altered as every ones fancy will have them, that carried or ſent them into the ſeveral Countries from *London*, where their trueſt name is to be had, in mine opinion. I will here but give you the names of ſome, and refer you to the work enſuing for your further knowledge. The red & the gray Hulo. The old Carnation, differing from them both. The Gran Pere. The Camberſive. The Savadge. The Chriſtal. The Prince. The white Carnation, or Delicate. The ground Carnation. The French Carnation. The Dover. The Oxford. The Briſtow. The Weſtminſter. The Dainty. The Granado, and many other Gilloflowers too tedious to recite in this place, becauſe I have amply declared them in the book following. But there is another ſort of great delight and variety, called the Orange tawny Gilloflower, which for the moſt part hath riſen from ſeed, and doth give ſeed in a more plentiful manner then any of the former ſorts, & likewiſe by the ſowing of the ſeed there hath been gained ſo many varieties of that excellent worth and reſpect, that it can hardly be expreſſed or beleeved, and called by divers names according to the marking of the flowers; as the Infanta. The ſtript Tawny. The ſpeckled Tawny. The Flackt Tawny. The Griſled Tawny, and many others, every one to be diſtinguiſhed from others: Some alſo have their flowers more double and large then others, and ſome from the ſame ſeed have ſingle flowers like broad ſingle Pinks: the further relation of them, *viz.* their order to ſowe, encreaſe, and preſerve them, you ſhall have in the ſubſequent diſcourſe in a place by it ſelf. Pinks likewiſe both ſingle and double are of much variety, all of them very ſweet, coming near the Gilloflowers. Sweet Williams and ſweet Johns, both ſingle and double, both white, red, and ſpotted, as they are kindes of wilde Pinks, ſo for their grace and beauty help to furniſh a Garden, yet deſire not to ſtand ſo open to the Sun as the former. Double and ſingle Peonies are fit flowers to furniſh a Garden, and by reaſon of their durability, give out freſh pleaſure every year without any further trouble of ſowing. And laſtly, Hollihocks both ſingle and double, of many and ſundry colours, yeeld out their flowers like Roſes on their tall branches, like Trees, to ſute you with flowers, when almoſt you have no other to grace out your Garden: the ſingle and double do both yeeld ſeed, and yet do after their ſeeding abide many years. Thus have I ſhewed you moſt of the Engliſh, as well as (I did before) the Outlandiſh

landiſh flowers, that are fit to furniſh the knots, trails, beds, and borders of this Garden-Roſes onely, as I ſaid before, I reſerve to circle or encompaſſe all the reſt, becauſe that for the moſt part they are planted in the outer borders of the quarters, and ſometimes by themſelves in the middle of long beds, the ſorts or kindes whereof are many, as they are declared in their proper place; but the White Roſe, the Red, and the Damaſk, are the moſt ancient Standards in England, and therefore accounted natural.

Chap. VI.

The order and manner to plant and replant all the ſorts of Outlandiſh flowers ſpoken of before, as well thoſe with bulbous roots, as others with ſtringy roots.

WHereas it is the uſual cuſtom of moſt in this Land, to turn up their Gardens, and to plant them again in the Spring of the year, which is the beſt time that may be choſen for all Engliſh flowers, yet it is not ſo for your Outlandiſh flowers. And herein indeed hath been not onely the errour of a great many to hinder their roots from bearing out their flowers as they ſhould, but alſo to hinder many to take delight in them, becauſe, as they ſay, they will not thrive and proſper with them, when as the whole fault is for want of knowledge of the fit and convenient time wherein they ſhould be planted. And becauſe our Engliſh Gardiners are all or the moſt of them utterly ignorant in the ordering of theſe Outlandiſh flowers as not being trained up to know them, I have here taken upon me the form of a new Gardiner, to give inſtructions to thoſe that will take pleaſure in them, that they may be the better enabled with theſe helps I ſhall ſhew them, both to know how they ſhould be ordered, and to direct their Gardiners that are ignorant thereof, rightly to diſpoſe them according to their natural quality. And I do wiſh all Gentlemen and Gentlewomen, whom it may concern for their own good, to be as careful whom they truſt with the planting and replanting of their fine flowers, as they would be with ſo many Jewels, for the roots of many of them being ſmal and of great value, may be ſoon conveyed away, and a clean tale fair told, that ſuch a root is rotten, or periſhed in the ground if none be ſeen where it ſhould be, or elſe that the flower hath changed his colour, when it hath been taken away, or a counterfeit one hath been put in the place thereof: and thus many have been deceived of their daintieſt flowers, without remedy or true knowledge of the defect. You ſhall therefore if you will take the right courſe that is proper for theſe kindes of flowers, not ſet or plant them among our Engliſh flowers; for that when the one may be removed, the other may be ſtirred: but plant thoſe roots that are bulbous, or round like Onions, either in knots or beds by themſelves which is the beſt, or with but very few Engliſh or Outlandiſh flower plants that have ſtringie roots. For you muſt take this for a general rule, that all thoſe roots that are like Lillies or Onions, are to be planted in the moneths of July or Auguſt, or unto the middle or end of September at the furtheſt, if you will have them to proſper as they ſhould; and not in the Spring of the year, when other gardening is uſed. Yet I muſt likewiſe give you to underſtand, that if Tulipas, and Daffodils, and ſome other that are firm and hard roots, and not limber, or ſpongie, being taken out of the ground in their fit ſeaſon, that is, in June, July, and Auguſt, and likewiſe kept well and dry, may be reſerved out of the ground until Chriſtmas after, and then (if they could not be ſet ſooner) being well ſet, will thrive reaſonable well but not altogether ſo well as the former, being ſet long before: but if you ſhall remove theſe bulbous roots again, either preſently after their planting having ſhot their ſmall fibres under the round roots, and ſpring likewiſe upwards, or before they be in flower at the ſooneſt (yet Tulipas, Daffodils, and many other bulbous, may be ſafely removed being in flower, and tranſplanted into other places, ſo as they be not kept too long out of the ground) you ſhall much endanger them either utterly to periſh, or to be hindered from bearing out their flowers they then would have born, and for two or three years after from bearing flowers again. For the order of their planting there are divers wayes, ſome whereof I will ſhew you in this place:

Your knots or beds being prepared fitly, as before is declared, you may place and order your roots therein thus; Either many roots of one kind ſet together in a round or cluſter, or long wayes croſſe a bed one by another, whereby the beauty of many flowers of one kinde being together, may make a fair ſhew well pleaſing to many: Or elſe you may plant one or two in a place diſperſedly over the whole knot, or in a proportion or diameter one place anſwering another of the knot, as your ſtore will ſuffer you or your knot permit: Or you may alſo mingle theſe roots in their planting many of divers ſorts together, that they may give the more glorious ſhew when they are in flower; and that you may ſo do, you may firſt obſerve the ſeveral kindes of them, which do flower at one and the ſame time, and then to place them in ſuch order and ſo near one unto another, that their flowers appearing together of ſeveral colours, will cauſe the more admiration in the beholders: as thus, The Vernal Crocus or Saffron flowers of the Spring, white, purple, yellow, and ſtript, with ſome Vernal Colchicum or Medow Saffron among them, ſome Deus Caninus or Dogs teeth, and ſome of the ſmal early Leucoium or bulbous Violet, all planted in ſome proportion as near one unto another as is fit for them, will give ſuch a grace to the Garden, that the place will ſeem like a piece of Tapeſtry of many glorious colours, to encreaſe every ones delight: Or elſe many of one ſort together, as the blew, white and bluſh Grape flowers in the ſame manner intermingled, do make a marvellous delectable ſhew, eſpecially becauſe all of them riſe almoſt into an equal height, which cauſeth the greater grace, as well near hand as far off. The like order may be kept with many other things, as the Hepatica, white, blew, purple, and red, ſet or ſown together, will make many to beleeve that one root doth bear all thoſe colours: But above and beyond all others, the Tulipas may be ſo matched, one colour anſwering and ſetting off another, that the place where they ſtand may reſemble a piece of curious needle work, or piece of painting: and I have known in a Garden, the Maſter as much commended for this artificial form in placing the colours of Tulipas as for the goodneſſe of his flowers, or any other thing. The divers ſorts & colours of Anemones or Windflowers may be ſo ordered likewiſe, which are very beautiful, to have the ſeveral varieties planted one near unto another, that their ſeveral colours appearing in one place will be a very great grace in a Garden, or if they be diſperſed among the other ſorts of flowers, they will make a glorious ſhew. Another order in planting you may obſerve; which is this, That thoſe plants that grow low, as the Aconitum Hyemale or Winter-wolves bane, the Vernal Crocus or Saffron flowers of divers ſorts, the little early Leucoium or bulbous Violet, and ſome ſuch other as riſe not up high, alſo ſome Anemones may be very well placed ſomewhat near or about your Martagons, Lillies, or Crowns Imperial, both becauſe theſe little plants will flower earlier then they, and ſo will be gone and paſt, before the other greater plants will riſe up to any height to hinder them; which is a way may wel be admitted in thoſe Gardens that are ſmall, to ſave room, and to place things to the moſt advantage. Thus having ſhewed you divers wayes and orders how to plant your roots, that your flowers may give the greater grace in the Garden, let me ſhew you likewiſe how to ſet theſe kindes of roots into the ground; for many know not well either which end to ſet upwards or downwards, nor yet to what depth they ſhould be placed in the ground. Daffodils if they be great roots, will require (as muſt be obſerved in all other great plants) to be planted ſomewhat deeper then the ſmaller of the ſame kinde, as alſo that the tops or heads of the roots be about two or three fingers breadth hid under the ground. The Tulipas likewiſe if you ſet them deep, they will be the ſafer from froſts if your ground be cold, which will alſo cauſe them to be a little later before they be in flower, yet uſually if the mould be good, they are to be ſet a good hand breadth deep within the ground, ſo that there may be three or four inches of earth at the leaſt above the head, which is the ſmaller end of the root: for if they ſhall lie too near the upper face or cruſt of the earth, the colds and froſts wil pierce & pinch them the ſooner. After the ſame order and manner muſt Hyacinths, whether great or ſmall, and other ſuch great roots be planted. Your greater roots, as Martagons, Lillies, or Crowns Imperial, muſt be ſet much deeper then any other bulbous root, becauſe they are greater roots then others, and by themſelves alſo, as is moſt uſual either in ſomt ſquare, round, triangle, or other ſmall part in the Garden,

becauſe

becauſe they ſpread and take up a very great deal of ground. All of them likewiſe are to be ſet with the broad end of the root downwards, and the ſmall end upwards, that is both Lillies, Daffodils, Hyacinths, and Tulipas, and all other ſorts of round roots, which ſhew one end to be ſmaller then another. But the Colchicum or Medow-Saffron onely requireth an exception to this general rule, in regard the root thereof hath a ſmall eminence or part on the one ſide thereof, which muſt be ſet or planted downward, and not upward; for you ſhall obſerve, if the root lie a little moiſt out of the ground, that it will ſhoot fibres out at the ſmall long end thereof, although you may perceive when you take it up; that the fibres were at the other broad end or ſide of the root. As for the Crown Imperial, which is a broad round root and flat withal, having a hole in the middle, for the moſt part quite thorow, when it is taken up in his due time out of the ground, you ſhall perceive the ſcales or cloves of the roots to be a little open on the upperſide, and cloſe and flat on the underſide, which will direct you which part to ſet upward, as alſo that the hole is bigger above then it is below. The Perſian Lilly is almoſt like unto the Crown Imperial, but that the root thereof is not ſo flat, and that it hath a ſmaller head at the one part, whereby it may be diſcerned the plainer how to be ſet. The Fritillaria is a ſmal white root divided as it were into two parts, ſo that many have doubted, as formerly in the Crown Imperial, what part to ſet uppermoſt; you ſhall therefore mark, that the two parts of the root are joyned together at the bottom, where it ſhooteth out fibres or ſmall ſtringie roots, as all other ſorts of bulbous roots do, and withal you ſhall ſee, that between the two parts of the root a ſmall head will appear, which is the burgeon that will ſpring up to bear leaves and flowers. In the roots of Anemones there are ſmall round ſwelling heads, eaſie enough to be obſerved if you mark it, which muſt be ſet upwards. All other ſorts of ſtringie rooted plants (and not bulbous or tuberous rooted) that loſe their green leaves in Winter, will ſhew a head from whence the leaves and flowers will ſpring, and all others that keep their green leaves, are to be planted in the ſame manner that other herbs and flower-plants are accuſtomed to be. But yet for the better thriving of the ſtringie rooted plants, when you will plant them, let me inform you of the beſt way of planting, and the moſt ſure to cauſe any plant to comprehend in the ground without failing, and is no common way with any Gardiner in this kingdom, that ever I heard or knew, which is thus: Preſuming that the ſtringie rooted plant is freſh and not old gathered, and a plant that being removed will grow again, make a hole in the ground large enough, where you mean to ſet this root, and raiſe the earth within the hole a little higher in the middle then on the ſides, and ſet the root thereon, ſpreading the ſtrings all abroad about the middle, that they may as it were cover the middle, and then put the earth gently round about it, preſſing it a little cloſe, and afterwards water it well, if it be in Summer, or in a dry time, or otherwiſe moderately: thus ſhall every ſeveral ſtring of the root have earth enough to cauſe it to ſhoot forth, and thereby to encreaſe far better then by the uſual way, which is without any great care and reſpect to thruſt the roots together into the ground. Divers other flower plants are but annual, to be new ſown every year; as the Marvail of the world, the Indian Creſſes, or yellow Larks heels, the flower of the Sun, and divers other: they therefore that will take pleaſure in them, that they may enjoy their flowers the earlier in the year, and thereby have ripe ſeed of them while warm weather laſteth, muſt nurſe up their ſeeds in a bed of hot dung, as Melons and Cowcumbers are, but your bed muſt be provided earlier for theſe ſeeds, then for Melons, &c. that they may have the more comfort of the Summer, which are to be carefully tended after they are tranſplanted from the hot bed, and covered with ſtraw from colds, whereby you ſhall not fail to gain ripe ſeed every yeer, which otherwiſe if you ſhould miſſe of a very kindly and hot Summer, you ſhould never have. Some of theſe ſeeds need likewiſe to be tranſplanted from the bed of dung under a warm wall, as the flower of the Sun, and the Marvail of the world, and ſome others, and that for a while after their tranſplanting, as alſo in the heat of Summer, you water them at the root with water that hath ſtood a day or two in the Sun, having firſt laid a round wiſp of hay or ſuch other thing round about the root, that ſo all helps may further their giving of ripe ſeed. One or two rules more I will give you concerning theſe dainty flowers, the firſt whereof is

this, That you ſhall not be careful to water any of your bulbous or tuberous rooted plants at any time; for they all of them do better proſper in a dry ground then in a wet, onely all ſorts of tuberous rooted Flower deluces upon their removal had need of a little water, and ſome will do ſo alſo to ſuch Tulipas and other bulbous roots as they tranſplant, when they are in flower, and this is I grant in ſome ſort tolerable, if it be not too much, and done onely to cauſe the ſtalk and flower to abide ſometime the longer before they wither, but elſe in no other caſe to be permitted. The ſecond rule is, That I would adviſe you to water none of your dainty flowers or herbs, with any water that hath preſently before been drawn out of a Well or Pump, but onely ſuch water that hath ſtood open in the Sun in ſome Ciſtern, tub, or pot for a day at leaſt, if more the better: for that water which is preſently drawn out of a well, &c. is ſo cold, that it preſently chilleth and killeth any dainty plant, be it younger or elder grown, whereof I have had ſufficient proof: and therefore I give you this caution by mine own experience. Thus have I directed you from point to point, in all the particulars of preparing and planting that belong to this Garden, ſaving only that yet I would further enform you, of the time of the flowring of theſe Outlandiſh plants, according to the ſeveral moneths in the year, that every one may know what flowers every moneth yeeldeth, and may chuſe what them liketh beſt, in that they may ſee that there is no moneth, but glorieth in ſome peculiar ſorts of rare flowers. I would likewiſe rather in this place ſhew you, the true and beſt manner and order to encreaſe and preſerve all ſorts of Gilloflowers and Carnations, then joyn it with the Chapter of Gilloflowers in the work following, becauſe it would in that place take up too much room. And laſtly, I muſt of neceſſity oppoſe three ſundry errours, that have poſſeſſed the mindes of many both in former and later times, which are, that any flower may be made to grow double by art, that was but ſingle before by nature: And that one may by art cauſe any flower to grow of what colour they will: And that any plants may be forced to flower out of their due ſeaſons, either earlier or later, by an art which ſome can uſe. All which being declared, I then ſuppoſe enough is ſpoken for an introduction to this work, referring many other things to the ſeveral directions in the Chapters of the book.

Chap. VII.

The ſeveral times of the flowring of theſe Outlandiſh flowers, according to the ſeveral moneths of the year.

I Intend in this place only, to give you briefly the names of ſome of the chiefeſt of theſe Outlandiſh flowers, according to the ſeveral moneths of the year wherein they flower, that every one ſeeing what ſorts of flowers every moneth yeeldeth, may take of them which they like beſt. I begin with January, as the firſt moneth of the year, wherein if the froſts be not extream, you ſhall have theſe flowers of plants; the Chriſtmas flower or Helleborus niger verus, Winter wolves bane or Aconitum hyemale, Hepatica or Noble Liverwort blew and red, and of ſhrubs, the Laurus Tinus or Wilde Bay tree, and Mefereon or the dwarf Bay: but becauſe January is oftentimes too deep in froſts and ſnow, I therefore refer the Hypaticas unto the moneth following, which is February, wherein the weather beginneth to be a little milder, and then they will flower much better, as alſo divers ſorts of Crocus or Saffron flower will appear; the little earlier Summer fool or Leucoium bulboſum, and towards the latter end thereof the Vernal Colchicum, the Dogs tooth Violet or Deus Caminus, and ſome Anemones both ſingle and double, which in ſome places will flower all the Winter long. March will yeeld more varieties; for beſides that it holdeth ſome of the flowers of the former moneth, it will yeeld you both the double blew Hepatica, and the white and the bluſh ſingle: then alſo you ſhall have divers other ſorts of Crocus or Saffron flowers, Double yellow Daffodils, Oriental Jacinths and others, the Crown Imperial, divers ſorts of early Tulipas, ſome ſorts of French Cowſlips, both tawney, murrey, yellow, and bluſh,

the

the early Fritillaria or checkerd Daffodil, and ſome other ſorts of early Daffodils, and many ſorts of Anemones. In April cometh on the pride of theſe ſtrangers; for herein you may behold all the ſorts of Auricula Urſi or Bears Ears, many ſorts of Anemones, both ſingle and double, both the ſorts of Tulipas, the earlier until the middle of the moneth, and the latter then beginning; which are of ſo many different colours, that it is almoſt impoſſible to expreſſe them, the white, red, black, and yellow Fritillaries, the Muskary or Muſk Grape flower, both aſh-colour and yellow, Divers other ſorts of Jacinths and Daffodils, both ſingle and double, the ſmaller ſorts of Flowerdeluces, the Velvet Flowerdeluce and double Honyſuckles, with divers others. May likewiſe at the beginning ſeemeth as glorious as April, although toward the end it doth decline, in regard the heat of the Sun hath by this time drawn forth all the ſtore of natures tendereſt dainty, which are uſually ſpent by the end of this moneth, and then thoſe of ſtronger conſtitution come forward. Herein are to be ſeen at the beginning the middle flowring Tulipas, and at the end the later ſort; ſome kindes of Daffodils, the Day Lillies, the great white Star flower, the Flowerdeluce of Conſtantinople or the mourning Sable flower, the other ſorts of Flowerdeluces. Single and double white Crowfoot, and ſingle and double red Crowfoot, the glory of a Garden: the early red Martagon, the Perſian Lilly, the yellow Martagon, the Gladiolus or Corn flag, both white red and bluſh: the double yellow Roſe, and ſome other ſorts of Roſes. In June do flower the white and the bluſh Martagon, the Martagon Imperial, the Mountain Lillies, and the other ſorts of white and red Lillies, the bulbous Flowerdeluce of divers ſorts, the red flowred Ladies bower, the ſingle and double purple flowred Ladies bower, the white Syringa or Pipe tree, for the blew Pipe tree flowreth earlier, the white and yellow Jaſmin. July holdeth in flower ſome of the Ladies bowers and Jaſmines, and beſides doth glory in the female Balſame apple, the Indian Creſſes or yellow Larks ſpurs, the Purple flower-gentle and the Roſe Bay. In Auguſt begin ſome of the Autumn bulbous flowers to appear, as the white and the purple Colchicum or Medow Saffron, the purple mountain Crocus or Saffron flower, the little Autumn Leucoium and Autumn Jacinth, the Italian Starwort, called of ſome the purple Marigold, the Marvail the Meru or of the World, the flower of the Sun, the great blew Bell-flower, the great double French Marigold. September flouriſheth with the flow of the Sun, the Marvail of the World, the purple Marigold, and blew Bell-flower ſpoken of before, and likewiſe the other ſorts of Medow Saffron, and the double kinde likewiſe the ſilver Crocus, the Autumn yellow Daffodil, Cyclamen alſo or Sowbread ſhew their flowers in the end of this moneth. October alſo will ſhew the flower of Cyclamen, and ſome of the Medow Saffrons. In November, as alſo ſometimes in the moneth before, the party coloured Medow Saffron may be ſeen that will longeſt hold his flower, becauſe it is the lateſt that ſheweth it ſelf, and the aſh-coloured mountain Crocus. And even December it ſelf will not want the true black Helebor or Chriſtmas flower, and the glorious ſhew of the Laurus Tinus or wilde Bay tree. Thus have I ſhewed you ſome of the flowers for every moneth, but I refer you to the more ample declaration of them and all the others, unto the work following.

Chap. VIII.

The true manner and order to encreaſe and preſerve all ſorts of Gilloflowers, as well by ſlips as ſeeds.

Becauſe that Carnations and Gilloflowers be the chiefeſt flowers of account in all our Engliſh Gardens, I have thought good to entreat ſomewhat amply of them, and that a part by it ſelf, as I ſaid a little before, in regard there is ſo much to be ſaid concerning them, and that if all the matters to be intreated of ſhould have been inſerted in the Chapter of Gillowflowers, it would have made it too tedious and large, and taken up too much room. The particular matters whereof I mean in this place to entreat are theſe: How to encreaſe Gilloflowers by planting and by

ſowing, and how to preſerve them being encreaſed, both in Summer from noyſome and hurtful vermine that deſtroy them, and in Winter from froſts, ſnow, and windes that ſpoil them. There are two wayes of planting, whereby to increaſe theſe fair flowers; the one is by ſlipping, which is the old and ready uſual way, beſt known in this kingdom; the other is more ſure, perfect, ready, and of later invention, *videlicet*, by laying down the branches. The way to increaſe Gilloflowers by ſlipping, is ſo common with all that ever kept any of them, that I think moſt perſons may think me idle, to ſpend time to ſet down in writing that which is ſo well known unto all: Yet give me leave to tell them that ſome might imagine, that (when they have heard or read what I have written thereof, if they did know fully as much before) what I have writ, was not to inform them, but ſuch as did not know the beſt or ſo good a way as I teach them: For I am aſſured the greateſt number do uſe, and follow the moſt uſual way, and that is not alwayes the beſt, eſpecially when by good experience a better way is found, and may be learned; and therefore if ſome can do a thing better then others, I think it is no ſhame to learn it of them. You ſhall not then (to take the ſureſt courſe) take any long ſpindled branches, nor thoſe branches that have any young ſhoots from the joynts on them, nor yet ſlive or tear any ſlip or branch from the root; for all theſe wayes are uſual and common with moſt, which cauſeth ſo many good roots to rot and periſh, and alſo ſo many ſlips to be loſt, when as for the moſt part, not the one half, or with ſome, not a third part doth grow and thrive of thoſe ſlips they ſet. And although many that have ſtore of plants, do not ſo much care what havock they make to gain ſome, yet to ſave both labour and plants, I do wiſh them to obſerve theſe orders: Take from thoſe roots from whence you intend to make your increaſe, thoſe ſhoots onely that are reaſonable ſtrong, but yet young, and not either too ſmall and ſlender, or having any ſhoots from the joynts upon them; cut theſe ſlips or ſhoots off from the ſtem or root with a knife, as conveniently as the ſhoot or branch will permit, that is, either cloſe unto the main branch, if it be ſhort, or leaving a joynt or two behinde you, if it be long enough, at which it may ſhoot anew: When you have cut off your ſlips, you may either ſet them by and by, or elſe as the beſt Gardiners uſe to do, caſt them into a tub or pot with water for a day or two, and then having prepared a place convenient to ſet them in, which had need to be of the fineſt, richeſt, and beſt mould you can provide, that they may thrive therein the better, cut off your ſlip cloſe at the joynt, and having cut away the loweſt leaves cloſe to the ſtalk, and the uppermoſt even at the top, with a little ſtick make a little hole in the earth, and put your ſlip therein ſo deep, as that the upper leaf may be wholly above the ground, (ſome uſe to cleave the ſtalk in the middle, and put a little earth or clay within the cleft, but many good and ſkilful Gardiners do not uſe it;) put the earth a little cloſe to the ſlip with your finger and thumb, and there let it reſt, and in this manner do with as many ſlips as you have, ſetting them ſomewhat cloſe together, and not too far in ſunder, both to ſave ground and coſt thereon, in that a ſmall compaſſe will ſerve for the firſt planting, and alſo the better to give them ſhadow: For you muſt remember in any caſe, that theſe ſlips new ſet, have no ſight of the Sun, until they be well taken in the ground, and ſhot above ground, and alſo that they want not water, both upon the new planting and after. When theſe ſlips are well grown up, they muſt be tranſplanted into ſuch other places as you think meet; that is, either into the ground in beds, or otherwiſe, or into pots, which that you may the more ſafely do, after you have well watered the ground, for half a day before you intend to tranſplant them, you ſhall ſeparate them ſeverally, by putting down a broad pointed knife on each ſide of the ſlip ſo cutting it out, take every one by it ſelf, with the earth cleaving cloſe unto the root, which by reaſon of the moiſture it had formerly, and that which you gave preſently before, will be ſufficient with any care had, to cauſe it to hold faſt unto the root for the tranſplanting of it: for if the earth were dry, and that it ſhould fall away from the root in the tranſplanting, it would hazzard and endanger the root very much, if it did thrive at all. You muſt remember alſo, that upon the removing of theſe ſlips, you ſhadow them from the heat of the Sun for a while with ſome ſtraw or other thing, until they have taken hold in their new place. Thus although it be a little more labour

bour and care then the ordinary way is, yet it is ſurer, and will give you plants that will be ſo ſtrongly grown before Winter, that with the care hereafter ſpecified, you ſhall have them bear flowers the next year after, and yeeld you increaſe of ſlips alſo. To give you any ſet time, wherein theſe ſlips will take root, and begin to ſhoot above ground, is very hard to do; for that every ſlip, or yet every kinde of Gilloflower is not alike apt to grow; nor is every earth in like manner fit to produce and bring forward the ſlips that are ſet therein: but if both the ſlip be apt to grow, and the earth of the beſt, fit to produce, I think within a fortnight, or three weeks, you ſhall ſee them begin to put forth young leaves in the middle, or elſe it may be a moneth and more before you ſhall ſee any ſpringing. The beſt time likewiſe when to plant, is a ſpecial thing to be known, and of as great conſequence as any thing elſe: For if you ſlip and ſet in September, as many uſe to do, or yet in Auguſt, as ſome may think will do well, yet (unleſſe they be the moſt ordinary ſorts, which are likely to grow at any time, and in any place) the moſt of them, if not all, will either aſſuredly periſh, or never proſper well: for the more excellent and dainty the Gilloflower is, the more tender for the moſt part, and hard to nurſe up will the ſlips be. The beſt time therefore is, that you cut off ſuch ſlips as are likely, and ſuch as your roots may ſpare, from the beginning of May until the middle of June at the furtheſt, and order them as I have ſhewed you before, that ſo you may have fair plants, plenty of flowers, and increaſe ſufficient for new ſupply, without offence or loſſe of your ſtore. For the inriching likewiſe of your earth, wherein you ſhall plant your ſlips, that they may the better thrive and proſper, divers have uſed divers ſorts of manure; as ſtable ſoil of horſe, beaſts or kine, of ſheep and Pigeons, all which are very good when they are throughly turned to mould, to mix with your other earth, or being ſteeped in water, may ſerve to water the earth at times, and turned in with it. And ſome have likewiſe proved Tanners earth, that is, their bark, which after they have uſed, doth lie on heaps and rot in their yards, or the like mould from wood-ſtacks or yards; but eſpecially, and beyond all other is commended the Willow earth, that is, that mould which is found in the hollow of old Willow trees, to be the moſt principal to mix with other good earth for this purpoſe. And as I have now given you directions for the firſt way to increaſe them by ſlipping, ſo before I come to the other way, let me give you a caveat or two for the preſerving of them when they are beginning to run utterly to decay and periſh: The one is, that whereas many are over greedy to have their plants to give them flowers, and therefore let them run all to flower, ſo far ſpending themſelves thereby, that after they have done flowring, they grow ſo weak, having out ſpent themſelves, that they cannot poſſibly be preſerved from the injuries of the ſucceeding Winter; you ſhall therefore keep the kinde of any ſort you are delighted withal, if you carefully look that too many branches do not run up and ſpindle for flowers, but rather either cut ſome of them down, before they are run up too high, within two or three joynts of of the roots; or elſe pluck away the innermoſt leaves where it ſpringeth forwards, which you ſee in the middle of every branch, before it be run up too high, which will cauſe them to break out the faſter into ſlips and ſuckers at the joynts, to hinder their forward luxurie, and to preſerve them the longer: The other is, If you ſhall perceive any of your Gilloflower leaves to change their natural freſh verdure, and turn yellowiſh, or begin to wither in any part or branch thereof, it is a ſure ſigne that the root is infected with ſome canker or rottenneſſe, and will ſoon ſhew it ſelf in all the reſt of the branches, whereby the plant will quickly be loſt: to preſerve it therefore, you ſhall betime, before it be run too far, (for otherwiſe it is impoſſible to ſave it) either cover all or moſt of the branches with freſh earth, or elſe take the faireſt ſlips from it, as many as you can poſſibly, and caſt them into a pot or tub with water, and let them there abide for two or three dayes at the leaſt: the firſt way hath recovered many, being taken in time. You ſhall ſee them recover their former ſtifneſſe and colour, and then you may plant them as you have been heretofore directed; and although many of them may periſh, yet ſhall you have ſome of them that will grow to continue the kinde again. The other or ſecond way to encreaſe Gilloflowers by planting, is, as I ſaid before, by inlaying or laying down the branches of them, and is a way of later invention, and

as

as frequently used, not onely for the tawney or yellow Gilloflower, and all the varieties thereof, but with the other kindes of Gilloflowers, whereof experience hath shewed that they will likewise take if they be so used; the manner whereof is thus: You must choose out the youngest, likeliest, and lowest branches that are neerest the ground (for the upper branches will sooner break at the joynt, then bend down so low into the earth, without some pot with earth raised up unto them) and cut it on the underside thereof upwards at the second joynt next unto the root, to the middle of the branch, and no more, and not quite thorow in any case, and then from that second joynt unto the third, slit or cut the branch in the middle longwise, that so it may be the more easily bended into the ground, the cut joynt seeming like the end of a slip, when you have bended down the branch where it is cut into the ground (which must be done very gently for fear of breaking) with a little stick or two thrust slopewise, crosse over it, keep it within the earth, and raise up sufficient earth over it, that there it may lie and take root; which commonly will be effected within six weeks or two moneths in the Summer time, and then (or longer if you doubt the time too short for too take sufficient root) you may take it and cut it away and transplant it where you think good, yet so as in any case you shadow it from the heat of the Sun, until it have taken good hold in the ground. The other way to encrease Gilloflowers, is by sowing the seed: It is not usual with all sorts of Gilloflowers to give seed, but such of them as do yeeld seed may be encreased thereby, in the same manner as is here set down. The Orage tawney Gilloflower and the varieties thereof is the most usual kinde, (and it is a kinde by it self, how various soever the plants be that rise from the seed) that doth give seed, and is sown, and from thence ariseth so many varieties of colours, both plain and mixt, both single and double, that one can hardly set them down in writing: yet such as I have observed and marked, you shall finde expressed in the Chapter of Gilloflowers in the work following. First therefore make choise of your seed that you intend to sowe (if you do not desire to have as many more single flowers as double) that it be taken from double flowers, and not from single, and from the best colours, howsoever some may boast to have had double and stript flowers from the seed of a single one; which if it were so, yet one Swallow (as we say) maketh no Summer, nor a thing coming by chance cannot be reckoned for a certain and constant rule; you may be assured they will not usually do so: but the best, faireſt, and most double flowers come alwayes, or for the most part, from the seed of those flowers that were best, faireſt, and most double; and I do advise you to take the best and most double: for even from them you shall have single ones enough, you need not to sowe any worser sort. And again, see that your seed be new, of the last years gathering, and also that it was full ripe before it was gathered, lest you lose your labour, or misse of your purpose, which is, to have fair and double flowers. Having now made choise of your seed, and prepared you a bed to sowe them on, the earth whereof must be rich and good, and likewise sifted to make it the finer; for the better it is, the better shall your profit and pleasure be: hereon being first made level, plain and smooth, sowe your seed somewhat thin, and not too thick in any case, and as evenly as you can, that they be not too many in one place, and too few in another, which afterwards cover with fine sifted earth over them about one fingers thickneſſe; let this be done in the middle of April, if the time of the year be temperate, and not too cold, or else stay until the end of the moneth: after they are sprung up and grown to be somewhat big, let them be drawn forth that are too close and near one unto another, and plant them in such place where they shall continue, so that they stand half a yard of ground distance asunder, which after the planting, let be shadowed for a time, as is before specified; and this may be done in the end of July, or sooner if there be cause. I have not set down in all this discourse of planting, transplanting, sowing, setting, &c. any mention of watering those slips or plants, not doubting but that every ones reason will enduce them to think, that they cannot prosper without watering: But let this Caveat be a sufficient remembrance unto you, that you never water any of these Gilloflowers, nor yet indeed any other fine herb or plant with cold water, such as you have presently before drawn out from a Pump or Well, &c. but with such water as hath stood open in the air in a Cistern,

tub,

tub, or pot, for one whole day at the leaſt; if it be two or three dayes it will be never the worſe, but rather the better, as I have related before: yet take eſpecial heed that you do not give them to much to over-glut them at any time, but temporately to irrorate, bedew, or ſprinkle them often. From the ſeeds of theſe Gilloflowers hath riſen both white, red, bluſh, ſtamel, tawny lighter and ſadder, marbled, ſpeckled, ſtriped, flaked, and that in divers manners, both ſingle and double flowers, as you ſhall ſee them ſet down in a more ample manner in the Chapter of Gilloflowers. And thus much for their increaſe by the two wayes of planting and ſowing: For as for a third way, by grafting one into or upon another, I know none ſuch to be true, nor to be of any more worth then an old Wives tale, both nature, reaſon, and experience, all conteſting againſt ſuch an idle fancy, let men make what oſtentation they pleaſe. It now reſteth, that we alſo ſhew you the manner how to reſerve them, as well in Summer from all noiſom and hurtful things, as in the Winter and Spring from the ſharp and chilling colds, and the ſharp and bitter killing windes in March. The hurtful things in Summer are eſpecially theſe, too much heat of the Sun which ſcorcheth them, which you muſt be careful to prevent, by placing boughs, boards, clothes or mats, &c. before them, if they be in the ground, or elſe if they be in pots, to remove them into the ſhadow, to give them refreſhing from the heat, and give them water alſo for their life: too much water or too little is another anoyance, which you muſt order as you ſee there is juſt cauſe, by withholding or giving them water gently out of a watering pot, and not caſt on by diſhfuls: Some alſo to water their Gilloflowers, uſe to ſet their pots into tubs or pots half full of water, that ſo the water may ſoak in at the lower holes in each flower pot, to give moiſture to the roots of the Gilloflowers onely, without caſting any water upon the leaves, and aſſuredly it is an excellent way to moiſten the roots ſo ſufficiently at one time, that it doth ſave a great deal of pains many other times. Earwicks are a moſt infeſtous vermine, to ſpoil the whole beauty of your flowers, and that in one night or day; for theſe creatures delighting to creep into any hollow or ſhadowie place, do creep into the long green pods of the Gilloflowers, and do eat away the white bottoms of their leaves which are ſweet, whereby the leaves of the flowers being looſe, do either fall away of themſelves before, or when they are gathered or handled, or preſently wither in the pods before they are gathered, and blown away with the winde. To avoid which inconvenience, many have deviſed many wayes and inventions to deſtroy them, as pots with double verges or brims, containing a hollow gutter between them, which being filled with water, will not ſuffer theſe ſmall vermine to paſſe over it to the Gilloflowers to ſpoil them. Others have uſed old ſhooes, and ſuch like hollow things to be ſet by them to take them in: but the beſt and moſt uſual things now uſed, are either long hollow canes, or elſe beaſts hoofs, which being turned down upon ſticks ends ſet into the ground, or into the pots of earth, will ſoon draw into them many Earwicks, lying hid therein from Sun, winde, and rain, and by care and diligence may ſoon be deſtroyed, if every morning and evening one takes the hoofs gently off from the ſticks, and knocking them againſt the ground in a plain ally, ſhake out all the Earwicks that are crept into them, which quickly with ones foot may be trod to pieces. For ſudden blaſting with thunder and lightning, or fierce ſharp winds, &c. I know no other remedy, unleſſe you can cover them therefrom, when you firſt foreſee the danger, but patiently to abide the loſſe, whatſoever ſome have adviſed, to lay litter about them to avoid blaſting; for if any ſhall make trial thereof, I am in doubt, he ſhall more endanger his roots thereby, being the Summer time, when any ſuch fear of blaſting is, then any wiſe ſave them from it, or do them any good. For the Winter preſervation of them, ſome have adviſed to cover them with Bee-hives, or elſe with ſmall Willow ſticks, prickt croſſe wiſe into the ground over your flowers, and bowed archwiſe, and with litter laid thereon, to cover the Gilloflowers quite over, after they had been ſprinkled with ſope aſhes and lime mixt together: and this way is commended by ſome that have written thereof, to be ſuch an admirable defence unto them in Winter, that neither Ants, nor Snailes, nor Earwicks ſhall touch them, becauſe of the ſope aſhes and lime, and neither froſts nor ſtormes ſhall hurt them, becauſe of the litter which ſo well will defend them;

them; and hereby alſo your Gilloflowers will be ready to flower, not onely in the Spring very early, but even all the Winter. But whoſoever ſhall follow theſe directions, may peradventure finde them in ſome part true, as they are there ſet down for the Winter time, and while they are kept cloſe and covered; but let them be aſſured, that all ſuch plants, or the moſt part of them, will certainly periſh and die before the Summer be at an end: for the ſope aſhes and lime will burn up and ſpoil any herb: and again, it is impoſſible for any plant that is kept ſo warm in Winter, to abide either the cold or the winde in the Spring following, or any heat of the Sun, but that both of them will ſcorch them, and carry them quite away. One great hurt unto them, and to all other herbs that we preſerve in Winter, is to ſuffer the ſnow to lye upon them any time after it is fallen, for that it doth ſo chill them, that the Sun afterward, although in Winter, doth ſcorch them and burn them up: look therefore unto your Gilloflowers in thoſe times, and ſhake and ſtrike off the ſnow gently off from them, not ſuffering it to abide on them any day or night if you can; for aſſure your ſelf, if it doth not abide on them, the better they will be. The froſts likewiſe is another great annoyance unto them, to corrupt the roots, and to cauſe them to ſwell, rot, and break: to prevent which inconvenience, I would adviſe you to take the ſtraw or litter of your horſe ſtable, and lay ſome thereof about every root of your Gilloflowers (eſpecially thoſe of the beſt account) cloſe unto them upon the ground, but be as careful as you can, that none thereof lye upon the green leaves, or as little as may be, and by this onely way have they been better defended from the froſts that ſpoil them in Winter, then by any other that I have ſeen or known. The windes in March, and ſunſhine dayes then, are one of the greateſt inconveniences that happeneth unto them: for they that have had hundreds of plants, that have kept fair and green all the Winter until the beginning or middle of March, before the end thereof, have had ſcarce one of any, that either hath not utterly periſhed, or been ſo tainted, that quickly after have not been loſt; which hath happened chiefly by the neglect of theſe cautions before ſpecified, or in not defending them from the bitter ſharp winds and Sun in this moneth of March. You ſhall therefore for their better preſervation, beſides the litter laid about the roots, which I adviſe you not to remove as yet, ſhelter them ſomewhat from the windes, with either bottomleſſe pots, pales, or ſuch like things, to keep away the violent force both of windes and ſun for that moneth, and for ſometime before and after it alſo: yet ſo, that they be not covered cloſe above, but open to receive air and rain. Some alſo uſe to winde withs of hey or ſtraw about the roots of their Gilloflowers, and faſten them with ſticks thruſt into the ground, which ſerve very well in the ſtead of the other. Thus have I ſhewed you the whole preſervation of theſe worthy and dainty flowers, with the whole manner of ordering them for their increaſe: if any one have any other better way, I ſhall be as willing to learn it of them, as I have been to give them or any others the knowledge of that I have here ſet down.

CHAP. IX.

That there is not any art whereby any flower may be made to grow double, that was naturally ſingle, nor of any other ſcent or colour then it firſt had by nature; nor that the ſowing or planting of herbs one deeper then other, will cauſe them to be in flower one after another, every moneth in the year.

THe wonderful deſire that many have to ſee fair, double, and ſweet flowers, hath tranſported them beyond both reaſon and nature, feigning and boaſting often of what they would have, as if they had it. And I think from this deſire and boaſting hath riſen all the falſe tales and reports, of making flowers double as they liſt, and of giving them colour and ſcent as they pleaſe, and to flower likewiſe at what time they will, I doubt not, but that ſome of theſe errours are ancient, and continued long by tradition, & others are of later invention: and therefore the more to be condemned, that men of wit and judgement in theſe dayes ſhould expoſe themſelves in their writings to be rather laughed at, then beleeved for ſuch idle tales. And although in the contradiction of them, I know I ſhall undergo many calumnies, yet notwithſtanding, I will endeavour to ſet down and declare ſo much, as I hope may by reaſon perſwade many in the truth, although I cannot hope of all, ſome being ſo ſtrongly wedded in their own will, and the errours they have been bred in, that no reaſon

may

may alter them. Firſt therefore I ſay, that if there were any art to make ſome flowers to grow double, that naturally were ſingle, by the ſame art, all ſorts of flowers that are ſingle by nature, may be made to grow double: but the ſorts of flowers that are ſingle by nature, whereof ſome are double, were never made double by art; for many ſorts abide ſtill ſingle, whereof there was never ſeen double: and therefore there is no ſuch art in any mans knowledge to bring it to paſſe. If any man ſhall ſay, that becauſe there are many flowers double, whereof there are ſingle alſo of the ſame kinde, as for example. Violets, Marigolds, Daiſyes, Daffodils, Anemones, and many other, that therefore thoſe double flowers were made ſo by the art of man: *viz.* by the obſervation of the change of the Moon, the conſtellations or conjunctions of Planets, or ſome other Stars or celeſtial bodies. Although I do confeſſe and acknowledge, that I think ſome conſtellations, and peradventure changes of the Moon, &c. were appointed by the God of Nature, as conducing and helping to the making of thoſe flowers double, that Nature hath ſo produced; yet I do deny, that any man hath, or ſhall ever be able to prove, that it was done by any art of man, or that any man can tell the true cauſes and reaſons, what changes of the Moon, or conſtellations of the Planets, wrought together for the producing of thoſe double flowers, or can imitate nature, or rather the God of nature, to do the like. If it ſhall be demanded, From whence then came theſe double flowers that we have, if they were not ſo made by art? I anſwer, that aſſuredly all ſuch flowers did firſt grow wilde, and were ſo found double, as they do now grow in Gardens, but for how long before they were found they became double, no man tell, we onely have them as nature hath produced them, and ſo they remain. Again, if any ſhall ſay, that it is likely that theſe double flowers were forced ſo to be, by the often planting and tranſplanting of them, becauſe it is obſerved in moſt of them, that if they ſtand long in any one place, and not be often removed, they will grow ſtill leſſe double, and in the end turn ſingle. I do confeſſe, that *Facilior eſt deſcenſus quàm aſcenſus*, and that the unfruitfulneſſe of the ground they are planted in, or the neglect or little care had of them, or the growing of them too thick or too long, are oftentimes a cauſe of the diminiſhing of the flowers doubleneſſe; but withal you ſhal obſerve, that the ſame roots that did bear double flowers (and not any other that never were double before) have returned to their former doubleneſſe again, by good ordering and looking unto: ſingle flowers have onely been made ſomewhat fairer or larger, by being planted in the richer and more fruitful ground of the Garden, then they were found wilde by nature; but never made to grow double, as that which is naturally ſo found of it ſelf: For I will ſhew you mine own experience in the matter. I have been as inquiſitive as any man might be, with every one I knew, that made any ſuch report, or that I thought could ſay any thing therein, but I never could finde any one, that could aſſuredly reſolve me, that he knew certainly any ſuch thing to be done: all that they could ſay was but report, for the obſervation of the Moon, to remove plants before the change, that is, as ſome ſay, the full of the Moon, others the new Moon, whereupon I have made trial at many times, and in many ſort of plants, accordingly, and as I thought fit, by planting and tranſplanting them, but I could never ſee the effect deſired, but rather in many of them the loſſe of my plants. And were there indeed ſuch a certain art, to make ſingle flowers to grow double, it would have been known certainly to ſome that would practiſe it, and there are ſo many ſingle flowers, whereof there were never any of the kinde ſeen double, that to produce ſuch of them to be double, would procure both credit and coyn enough to him that ſhould uſe it; but *Vltra poſſe non eſt eſſe*: and therefore let no man beleeve any ſuch reports, be they never ſo ancient; for they are but meer tales & fables. Concerning colours and ſcents, the many rules and directions extant in many mens writings, to cauſe flowers to grow yellow, red, green, or white, that never were ſo naturally, as alſo to be of the ſcent of Cinamom, Muſk, &c. would almoſt perſwade any, that the matters thus ſet down by ſuch perſons, and with ſome ſhew of probability, were conſtant and aſſured proofs thereof: but when they come to the tial, they all vaniſh away like ſmoak. I will in a few words ſhew you the matters and manners of their proceedings to effect this purphſe: Firſt (they ſay) if you ſhall ſteep your ſeeds in the lees of red Wine, you ſhall have the flowers of theſe plants to be of

a pur-

a purple colour. If you will have Lillies or Gilloflowers to be of a Scarlet red colour you shall put Vermilion or Cynabar between the rinde and the small heads growing about the root: if you will have them blew, you shall dissolve Azur or Byse between the rinde and the heads: if yellow, Orpiment: if green, Vardigrease, and thus of any other colour. Others do advise to open the head of the root, and pour into it any colour dissolved, so that there be no fretting or corroding thing therein for fear of hurting the root, and look what colour you put in, just such or near unto it shall the colour of the flower be. Some again do advise to water the plants you would have changed, with such coloured liquor as you desire the flower to be of, and they shall grow to be so. Also make Roses to be yellow, that you should graft a white Rose (some say a Damask) upon a Broom stalk, and the flower will be yellow, supposing because the Broom flower is yellow, therefore the Rose will be yellow. Some affirm the like, if a Rose be grafted on a Barbery bush, because both the blossome and the bark of the Barbery is yellow, &c. In the like manner for scents, they have set down in their writings, that by putting, Cloves Musk, Cinamom, Benzoin, or any other such sweet thing, bruized with Rose water, between the bark and the body of trees, the fruit of them will smell and taste of the same that is put unto them, and if they be put unto the top of the roots, or else bound unto the head of the root, they will cause the flowers to smell of that scent the matter put unto them is of: as also to steep the seeds of Roses, and Plants, in the water of such like sweet things, and then to sowe them and water them morning and evening with such liquor, until they be grown up; besides a number of such like rules and directions set down in books, so confidently, as if the matters were without all doubt or question: when as without all doubt and question I will assure you, that they are all but meer idle tales and fancie, without all reason or truth, or shadow of reason or truth: For scents and colours are both such qualities as follow the essence of plants, even as forms are also; and one may as well make any plant to grow of what form you will, as to make it of what scent or colour you will; and if any man can form plants at his will and pleasure, he can do as much as God himself that created them. For the things they would adde unto the plants to give them colour, are all corporeal, or of a bodily substance, and whatsoever should give any colour unto a living and growing plant, must be spiritual: for no solid corporeal substance can joyn it self with the life and essence of an herb or tree, and the spiritual part of the colour thereof is not the same with the bodily substance, but is a meer vapour that riseth from the substance, and feedeth the plant, whereby it groweth, so that there is no ground or colour of reason, that a substantial colour should give colour to a growing herb or tree: but for scent (which is a meer vapour) you will say there is more probability. Yet consider also, that what sweet scent soever ye binde or put unto the roots of herbs or trees, must be either buried, or as good as buried in the earth, or bark of the tree, whereby the substance will in a small time corrupt and rot, and before it can joyn it self with the life spirit, and essence of the plant, the scent also will perish with the substance: For no heterogeneal things can be mixed naturally together, as Iron and Clay, and no other thing but homogeneal, can be nourishment or convertible into the substance of man or beast: And as the stomack of man or beast altereth both forms, scents, and colours of all digestable things; so whatsoever scent or colour is wholesome, and not poysonful to nature, being received into the body of man or beast, doth neither change the blood or skin into that colour or scent was received: no more doth any colour or scent to any plant; for the plants are onely nourished by the moisture they draw naturally unto them, be it of wine or any other liquor is put unto them, and not by any corporeal substance, or heterogeneal vapour or scent, because the earth like unto the stomack doth soon alter them, because they are converted into the nature and substance of the plant. Now for the last part I undertook to confute, that no man by Art can make all flowers to spring at what time of the year he will; although, as I have here before shewed, there are flowers for every moneth of the year, yet I hope there is not any one, that hath any knowledge in flowers and gardening, but knoweth that the flowers that appear and shew themselves in the several moneths of the year, are not one and the same, and so made to flower by Art; but that they are several sorts of plants, which

will

will flower naturally and constantly in the same moneths one yeer, that they use to do in another, or with but little alteration, if the years prove not alike kindly: As for example, those plants that do flower in January and February, will by no art or industry of man be caused to flower in Summer or in Autumn; and those that flower in April and May, will not flower in January or February; or those in July, August, &c. either in the Winter or Spring: but every one knoweth their own appointed natural times, which they constantly observe and keep, according to the temperature of the year, or the temper of the climate, being further North or South, to bring them on earlier or later, as it doth with all other fruits, flowers, and growing green herbs, &c. except that by chance some one or other extraordinarily may be hindered in their due season of flowring, and so give their flowers out of time, or else to give their flowers twice in the year, by the superabundance of nourishment, or the mildnesse of the season, by moderate showres of rain, &c. as it sometimes also hapneth with fruits, which chance, as it is seldom, and not constant, so we then term it but *Lusus naturæ*: or els by forcing them in hot stoves, which then will perish, when they have given their flowers or fruits. It is not then, as some have written, the sowing of the seeds of Lillies, or any other plants a foot deep, or half a foot deep, or two inches deep, that will cause them to be in flower one after another, as they are sown every moneth of the yeer; for it were too grosse to think, that any man of reason and judgement would so beleeve. Nor is it likewise in the power of any man, to make the same plants to abide a moneth, two, or three, or longer in their beauty of flowring, then naturally they use to do; for I think that were no humane art, but a supernatural work. For nature still bendeth and tendeth to perfection, that is, after flowring to give fruit or seed; nor can it be hindered in the course thereof without manifest danger of destruction, even as it is in all other fruit-bearing creatures, which stay no longer, then their appointed time is natural unto them, without apparent damage. Some things I grant may be so ordered in the planting, that according to that order and time which is observed in their planting, they shall shew forth their fair flowers, and they are Anemones, which will in that manner, that I have shewed in the work following, flower in several moneths of the yeer; which thing as it is incident to none or very few other plants, and is found out but of late, so likewise is it known but unto a very few. Thus have I shewed you the true solution of these doubts: And although they have not been amplified with such Philosophical arguments and reasons, as one of greater learning might have done, yet are they truly and sincerely set down, that they may serve *tanquam galeatum*, against all the calumnies and objections of wilful and obdurate persons, that will not be reformed. As first, that all double flowers were so found vvilde, being the vvork of nature alone, and not the art of any man, by planting or transplanting, at or before the nevv or full Moon, or any other observation of time, that hath caused the flovver to grovv double, that naturally vvas single: Secondly, that the rules and directions, to cause flovvers to be of contrary or different colours or sents, from that they vvere or vvould be naturally, are meer fancies of men, vvithout any ground of reason or truth. And thirdly, that there is no povver or art in man, to cause flovvers to shevv their beauty divers moneths before their natural time, nor to abide in their beauty longer then the appointed natural time for every one of them.

THE GARDEN OF PLEASANT FLOWERS.

CHAP. I.

Corona Imperialis. The Crown Imperial.

BEcauſe the Lilly is the more ſtately flower among many: and amongſt the wonderful variety of Lilies, known to us in theſe dayes; much more then in former times, whereof ſome are white, others bluſh, ſome purple, others red or yellow, ſome ſpotted, others without ſpots, ſome ſtanding upright, others hanging or turning downwards. The Crown Imperial for his ſtately beautifulneſſe, deſerveth the firſt place in this our Garden of delights to be here entreated of before all other Lillies: but becauſe it is ſo well known to moſt perſons, being in a manner every where common, I ſhall need onely to give you a relation of the chief parts thereof (as I intend in ſuch other things) which are theſe: The root is yellowiſh on the outſide, compoſed of fewer, but much thicker ſcales, then any other Lilly but the Perſian, & doth grow ſometimes to be as great as a pretty big childes head, but ſomewhat flat withal; from the ſides whereof, and not from the bottom, it ſhooteth forth thick long fibres, which periſh every yeer, having a hole in the midſt thereof at the end of the year, when the old ſtalk is dry and withered, and out of the which a new ſtalk doth ſpring again (from a bud or head to be ſeen within the hollowneſs on the one ſide) the yeer following: the ſtalk then filling up the hollowneſſe, riſeth up three or four foot high, being great, round, and of a purpliſh colour at the bottom, but green above, beſet from thence to the middle thereof with many long and broad green leaves, very like to the leaves of our ordinary white Lilly, but ſomewhat ſhorter and narrower, confuſedly without order, and from the middle is bare or naked without leaves, for a certain ſpace upwards, and then beareth four, ſix, or ten flowers, more or leſſe, according to the age of the plant, and the fertility of the ſoil where it groweth: The buds at the firſt appearing are whitiſh, ſtanding upright among a buſh or tuft of green leaves, ſmaller then thoſe below, and ſtanding above the flowers, after a while they turn themſelves, and hang downwards every one upon his own footſtalk, round about the great ſtem or ſtalk, ſometimes of an even depth, and otherwhile one lower or higher then another, which flowers are near the form of an ordinary Lilly, yet ſomewhat leſſer and cloſer, conſiſting of ſix leaves of an Orange colour, ſtriped with purpliſh lines and veines, which adde a great grace to the flowers: At the bottom of the flower next unto the ſtalk, every

leaf thereof hath on the outſide a certain bunch or eminence, of a dark purpliſh colour, and on the inſide there lyeth in thoſe hollow bunched places, certain clear drops of water like unto pearls, of a very ſweet taſte almoſt like ſugar: in the midſt of each flower is a long white ſtile or pointel, forked or divided at the end, and ſix white chives tipt with yellowiſh pendents, ſtanding cloſe about it: after the flowres are paſt, appear ſix ſquare ſeed veſſels ſtanding upright, winged as it were or welted on the edges, yet ſeeming but three ſquare, becauſe each couple of thoſe welted edges, are joyned cloſer together, wherein are contained broad, flat, and thin ſeeds, of a pale browniſh colour, like unto other Lillies, but much greater and thicker alſo. The ſtalk of this plant doth oftentimes grow flat, two, three, or four fingers broad, and then beareth many more flowers, but for the moſt part ſmaller then when it beareth round ſtalkes. And ſometimes it hapneth the ſtalk to be divided at the top, carrying two or three tufts of green leaves, without any flowres on them. And ſometimes likewiſe, to bear two or three rowes or crowns of flowers one above another upon one ſtalk, which is ſeldom and ſcarce ſeen, and beſides, is but meer accedental: the whole plant and every part thereof, as well roots, as leaves and flowers, do ſmell ſomewhat ſtrong as it were the ſavour of a Fox, ſo that if any do but come near it, he cannot but ſmell it, which yet is not unwholeſome.

I have not obſerved any variety in the colour of this flower, more then that it will be fairer in a clear open air, and paler, or as it were blaſted in a muddy or ſmoaky air. And although ſome have boaſted of one with white flowers, yet I could never hear that any ſuch have endured in one uniform colour.

The Place.

This plant was firſt brought from Conſtantinople into theſe Chriſtian Countries, and by the relation of ſome that ſent it, groweth naturally in Perſia.

The Time.

It flowreth moſt commonly in the end of March, if the weather be mild, and ſpringeth not out of the ground until the end of February, or beginning of March, ſo quick it is in the ſpringing: the heads with ſeed are ripe in the end of May.

The Names.

It is of ſome called *Lilium Perſicum*, the Perſian Lilly: but becauſe we have another, which is more uſually called by that name, as ſhall be ſhewed in the next Chapter. I had rather with *Alphonſus Pancius* the Duke of Florence his Phyſician, (who firſt ſent the figure thereof unto M. *John de Brancion*) call it *Corona Imperialis*, The Crown Imperial, then by any other name, as alſo for that this name is now more generally received. It hath been ſent alſo by the name *Tuſai*, and *Tuſchai*, and *Turfani*, or *Turfanda*, being, as it is like, the Turkiſh names.

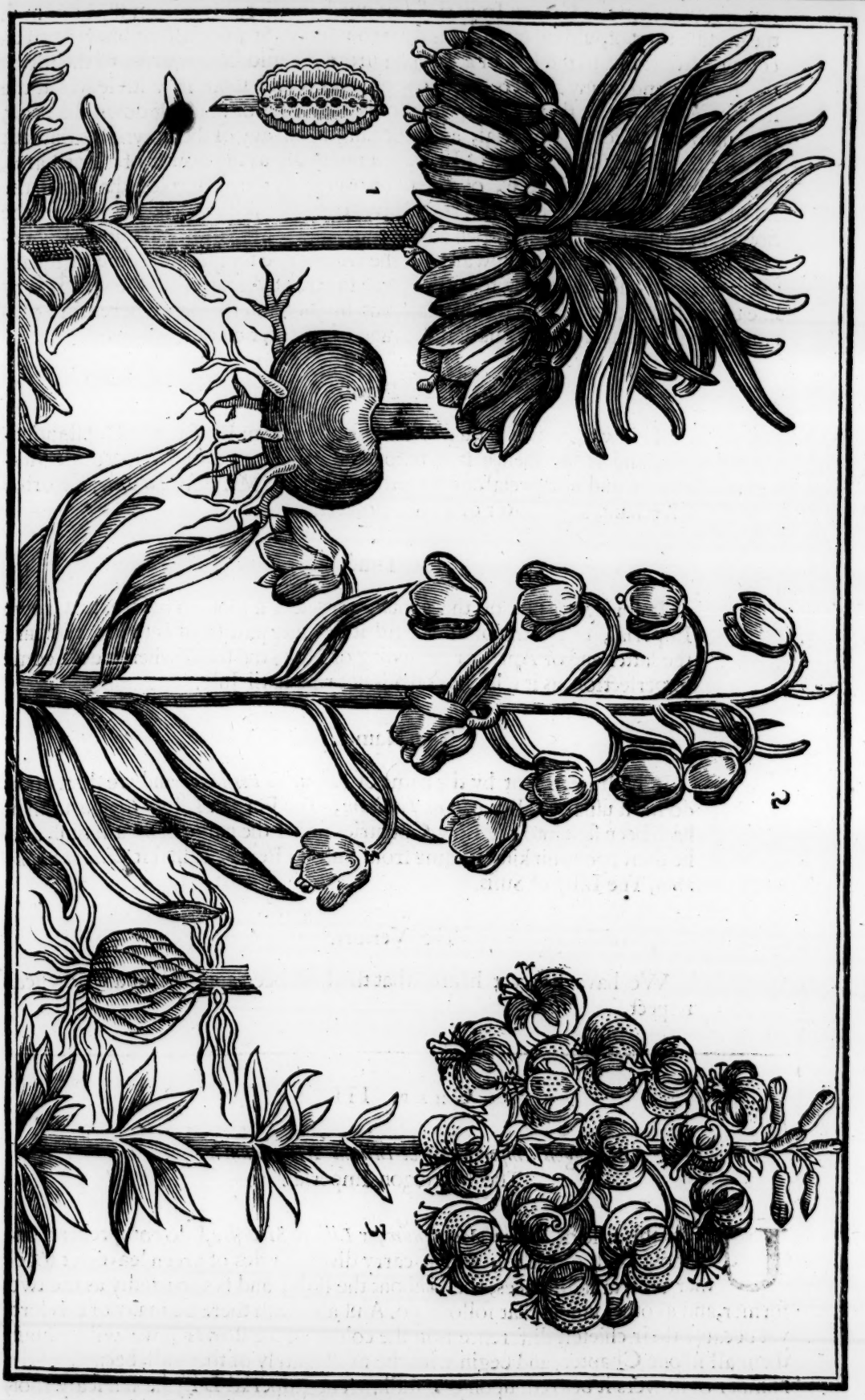
The Vertues.

For any Phyſical Vertues that are in it, I know of none, nor have heard that any hath been found out: notwithſtanding the ſtrong ſcent would perſwade it might be applyed to good purpoſe.

CHAP. II.

Lilium Perſicum. The Perſian Lilly.

THe root of the Perſian Lilly is very like unto the root of the Crown Imperial, & loſing his fibres in like manner every year, having a hole therin likewiſe where the old ſtalk grew, but whiter, rounder, and a little longer, ſmaller, and not ſtinking at all like it, from whence ſpringeth up a round whitiſh green ſtalk, not much



1 *Corona Imperialis.* The Crown Imperial. 2 *Lilium Persicum.* The Persian Lilly.
3 *Martagon Imperiale.* The Martagon Imperial.

much lower then the Crown Imperial, but much ſmaller, beſet from the bottom to the middle thereof, with many long and narrow leaves, of a whitiſh or blewiſh green colour, almoſt like to the leaf of a Tulipa: from the middle upwards, to the top of the ſtalk, ſtand many flowers one above another round about it, with leaves at the foot of every one of them, each whereof is pendulous or hanging down the head, like unto the Crown Imperial, and not turning up any of the flowres again, but ſmaller then in any other kinde of Lilly, yea not ſo big as the flower of a Fritillaria, conſiſting of ſix leaves apiece, of a dead or overworn purpliſh colour, having in the midſt a ſmall long pointel, with certain chives tipt with yellow pendents: after the flowers are paſt (which abide open a long time, and for the moſt part flower by degrees, the loweſt firſt, and ſo upwards) if the weather be temperate, come ſix ſquare heads or ſeed veſſels, ſeeming to be but three ſquare, by reaſon of the wings, very like to the heads of the Crown Imperial, but ſmaller and ſhorter, wherein are contained ſuch like flat ſeed, but ſmaller alſo, and of a darker colour.

The Place.

This was, as it is thought, firſt brought from Perſia unto Conſtantinople, and from thence ſent unto us by the means of divers Turkie Merchants, and in eſpecial, by the procurement of Mr. *Nicholas Lete*, a worthy Merchant, and a lover of all fair flowers.

The Time.

It ſpringeth out of the ground very near a moneth before the Crown Imperial, but doth not flower till it be quite paſt (that is to ſay) not until the latter end of April, or beginning of May: the ſeed (when it doth come to perfection, as it ſeldom doth) is not ripe until July.

The Names.

It hath been ſent by the name of *Pennachio Perſiano*, and we thereupon do moſt uſually call it *Lilium Perſicum*, The Perſian Lilly. *Cluſius* ſaith it hath been ſent into the Low-Countries under the name of Suſam giul, and he thereupon thinking it came from Suſis in Perſia, called it *Lilium Suſianum*, The Lilly of Suſis.

The Vertues.

We have not yet heard, that this hath been applyed for any Phyſical reſpect.

Chap. III.

Martagon Imperiale, ſive Lilium Montanum majus,
The Martagon Imperial.

UNder this title of *Lilium Montanum*, or *Lilium Silveſtre*, I do comprehend only thoſe kinds of Lillies, which carry divers circles of green leaves ſet together at certain diſtances, round about the ſtalk, and not ſparſedly as the two former, and as other kindes that follow, do. And although there be many of this ſort, yet becauſe their chiefeſt difference is in the colour of the flower, we will contain them all in one Chapter, and begin with the moſt ſtately of them all, becauſe of the number of flowers it beareth upon one ſtalk. The Imperial Lilly hath a ſcaly root, like unto all the reſt of the Lillies, but of a paler yellow colour, cloſely compact or ſet together, being ſhort and ſmall oftentimes, in compariſon of the greatneſs of the

ſtem

ſtem growing from it. The ſtalk is browniſh and round at the bottom, and ſometimes flat from the middle upwards, three foot high or more, beſet at certain diſtances with rundles or circles of many broad leaves, larger and broader for the moſt part than any other of this kinde, and of a dark green colour: It hath two or three, and ſometimes four of theſe rundles or circles of leaves, and bare without any leaf between; but above towards the tops of the ſtalks, it hath here and there ſome leaves upon it, but ſmaller then any of the other leaves: at the top of the ſtalk come forth many flowers, ſometime three or four ſcore, thick thruſt, or confuſedly ſet together, and not thin or ſparſedly one above another, as in the leſſer of this kinde of Mountain Lilly. It hath been ſometimes alſo obſerved in this kinde, that it hath born many flowres at three ſeveral ſpaces of the ſtalk, one above another, which hath made a goodly ſhew; each flower whereof is pendulous, hanging down, and each leaf of the flower turning up again, being thick or fleſhie, of a fine delayed purple colour, ſpotted with many blackiſh or browniſh ſpots, of a very pleaſant ſweet ſent, which maketh it the more acceptable: in the middle of the flower hangeth down a ſtile or pointel, knobbed or buttoned at the end with ſix yellow chives, tipt with looſe pendents of an Orient red or Vermillion colour, which will eaſily ſtick like duſt upon any thing that toucheth them: the heads or ſeed veſſels are ſmall and round, with ſmall edges about them, wherein is contained flat brown ſeed like other Lillies, but leſſer. The root is very apt to encreaſe or ſet off, as we call it, whereby the plant ſeldom cometh to ſo great a head of flowers, but riſeth up with many ſtalks, and then carry fewer flowers.

Of this kinde there is ſometimes one found, that beareth flowers without any ſpots: the leaves whereof and ſtalk likewiſe are paler, but not elſe differing. *Martagon Imperiale flore non punctato.*

Martagon flore albo. The White Martagon.

We have alſo ſome other of this kind, the firſt whereof hath his ſtalk & leaf greener than the former, the ſtalk is a little higher, but not bearing ſo thick a head of flowers, although much more plentiful than the leſſer mountain-Lilly, being altogether of a fine white colour, without any ſpots, or but very few, and that but ſometimes alſo: the pendents in the middle of this flower are not red, as the former, but yellow; the root of this, and of the other two that follow, are of a pure yellow colour, the cloves or ſcales of them being brittle, and not cloſely compact, yet ſo, as if two, and ſometimes three ſcales or cloves grew one upon the head or upper part of another; which difference is a ſpecial note to know theſe three kinds, from any other kind of mountain-Lilly, as in all old roots that I have ſeen, I have obſerved, as alſo in them that are reaſonably well grown, but in the young roots it is not yet ſo manifeſt.

Martagon flore albo maculato. The White ſpotted Martagon.

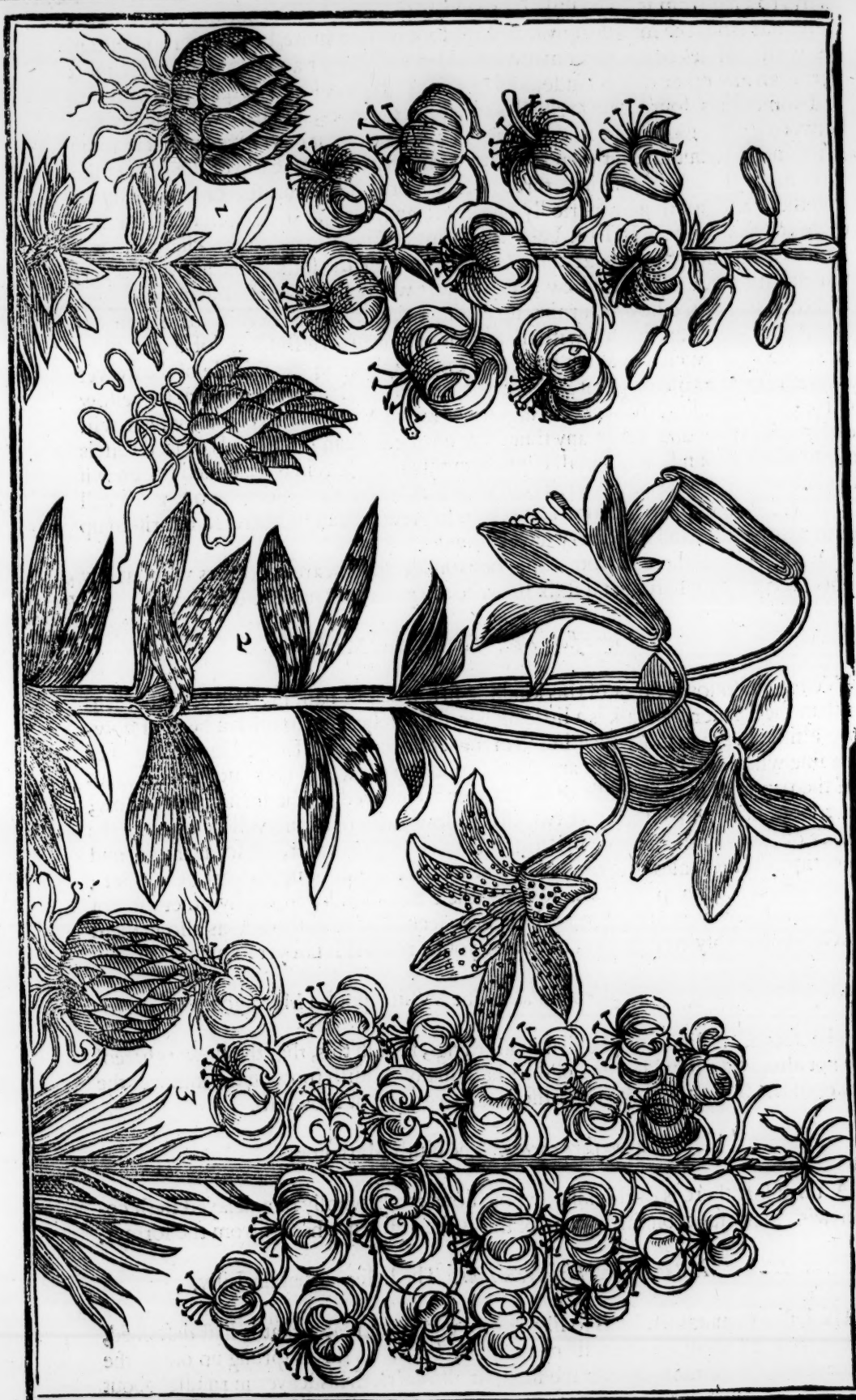
The ſecond is like unto the firſt in all things, ſave in this, that the flowers hereof are not altogether ſo white, and beſides hath many reddiſh ſpots on the inſide of the leaves of the flower, and the ſtalk alſo is not ſo green but browniſh.

Martagon flore carneo. The bluſh Martagon.

A third ſort there is of this kind, whoſe flowers are wholly of a delayed fleſh colour, with many ſpots on the flowers, & this is the difference hereof from the former.

Lilium Montanum ſive ſilveſtre minus. The leſſer mountain-Lilly.

The leſſer mountain-Lilly is ſo like in root unto the greater that is firſt deſcribed, that it is hard to diſtinguiſh them aſunder; but when this is ſprung up out of the ground, which is a moneth after the firſt: it alſo carrieth his leaves in rundles about the ſtalk, although not altogether ſo great nor ſo many. The flowers are more thinly ſet on the ſtalks one above another, with more diſtance between each flower then the former, and are of a little deeper fleſh colour or purple, ſpotted in the ſame manner.



1 *Martagon flore albo.* The white Martagon. 2 *Martagon ſive Lilium Canadenſe maculatum.* The ſpotted Martagon, or Lilly of Canada. 3. *Martagon Pomponeum.* The Martagon Pompony, or early red Martagon

or

manner. The buds or heads of flowers, in ſome of theſe before they be blown, are hoary white, or hairy, whereas in others, there is no hoarineſſe at all, but the buds are ſmoth and purpliſh: in other things this differeth not from the former.

Of this ſort alſo there is one that hath but few ſpots on the flowers, whoſe colour is ſomewhat paler then the other. *Lilium Montanum non maculatum.*

Martagon Canadenſe maculatum. The ſpotted Martagon of Canada.

Although this ſtrange Lilly hath not his flowers hanging down, and turning up again, as the former kinds ſet forth in this Chapter; yet becauſe the green leaves ſtand at ſeveral joynts as they do, I muſt needs inſert it here, not knowing where more fitly to place it. It hath a ſmall ſcaly root, with many ſmall long fibres thereat, from whence riſeth up a reaſonable great ſtalk, almoſt as high as any of the former, bearing at three or four diſtances many long and narrow green leaves, but not ſo many or ſo broad as the former, with divers ribs in them: from among the uppermoſt rundle of leaves break forth four or five flowers together, every one ſtanding on a long ſlender foot ſtalk, being almoſt as large as a red Lilly, but a little bending downwards, and of a fair yellow colour, ſpotted on the inſide with divers blackiſh purple ſpots or ſtrakes, having a middle pointel, and ſix chives, with pendents on them.

The Place.

All theſe Lillies have been found in the divers Countries of Germany, as Auſtria, Hungaria, Pannonia, Stiria, &c. and are all made Deniſons in our London Gardens, where they flouriſh as in their own natural places. The laſt was brought into France from Canada by the French Colonie, and from thence unto us.

The Time.

They flower about the latter end of June for the moſt part, yet the firſt ſpringeth out of the ground a moneth at the leaſt before the other, which are moſt uſually in flower before it, like unto the Serotine Tulipas, all of them being early up, and never the neer.

The Names.

The firſt is uſually called *Martagon Imperiale*, the Imperial Martagon, and is *Lilium Montanum majus*, the greateſt Mountain Lilly; for ſo it deſerveth the name, becauſe of the number of flowers upon a head or ſtalk. Some have called it *Lilium Saraſenicum*, and ſome *Hemerocallis*, but neither of them doth ſo fitly agree unto it.

The ſecond is *Lilium Montanum majus flore albo*, and of ſome *Martagon Imperiale flore albo*, but moſt uſually *Martagon flore albo*, the white Martagon. The ſecond ſort of this ſecond kinde, is called *Martagon flore albo maculato*, the ſpotted white Martagon, And the third, *Martagon flore carneo*, the bluſh Martagon.

The third kinde is called *Lilium Montanum*, the Mountain Lilly, and ſome adde the title *minus*, the leſſer, to know it more diſtinctly from the other. Some alſo *Lilium Silveſtre*, as *Cluſius*, and ſome others, and of Matthiolus *Martagon*. Of divers women here in England, from the Dutch name, Lilly of Nazareth. The laſt hath his title *Americanum & Canadenſe*, and in Engliſh accordingly.

CHAP.

Chap. IV.

1. *Martagon Pomponeum ſive Lilium rubrum præcox, vel Lilium Macedonicum.*
The early red Martagon, or Martagon Pompony.

AS in the former Chapter we deſcribed unto you ſuch Lillies, whoſe flowers being pendulous, turn their leaves back again, and have their green leaves, ſet by ſpaces about the ſtalk: ſo in this we will ſet down thoſe ſorts, which carry their green leaves more ſparſedly, and all along the ſtalk, their flowers hanging down, and turning up again as the former, and begin with that which is of greateſt beauty, or at leaſt of moſt rarity.

1. This rare Martagon hath a ſcaly root cloſely compact, with broader and thinner ſcales then others, in time growing very great, and of a more deep yellow colour then the former, from whence doth ſpring up a round green ſtalk in ſome plants, and flat in others, two or three foot high, bearing a number of ſmall, long, and narrow green leaves, very like unto the leaves of Pinks, but greener, ſet very thick together, and without order about the ſtalk, up almoſt unto the top, and leſſer by degrees upwards, where ſtand many flowers, according to the age of the plant, and thriving in the place where it groweth; in thoſe that are young but a few, and more ſparſedly, and in others that are old many more, and thicker ſet: for I have reckoned threeſcore flowers and more, growing thick together on one plant with me, and an hundred flowers on another: theſe flowers are of a pale or yellowiſh red colour, and not ſo deep red as the red Martagon of Conſtantinople, hereafter ſet down, nor fully ſo large: yet of the ſame faſhion, that is, every flower hanging down, and turning up his leaves again. It is not ſo plentiful in bearing of ſeed as the other Lillies, but when it doth, it differeth not but in being leſſe.

There is another, whoſe green leaves are not ſo thick ſet on the ſtalk, but elſe differeth not but in flowring a fortnight later.

There is another alſo of this kinde, ſo like unto the former in root, ſtalk, flower, and manner of growing, that the difference is hardly diſcerned; but conſiſteth chiefly in theſe two points: Firſt, that the leaves of this are a little broader and ſhorter then the former; and ſecondly, that it beareth his flowers a fortnight earlier then the firſt. In the colour or form of the flower, there can no difference be diſcerned, nor (as I ſaid) in any other thing. All theſe Lillies do ſpring very late out of the ground, even as the yellow Martagons do, but are ſooner in flower then any others.

A fourth kinde hereof hath of late been known to us, whoſe leaves are broader and ſhorter then the laſt, and the flowers of a paler red, tending to yellow, of ſome called a golden red colour: but flowreth not ſo early as they.

2. *Lilium rubrum Byzantinum, ſive Martagon Conſtantinopolitanum.*
The red Martagon of Conſtantinople.

1. The red Martagon of Conſtantinople is become ſo common every where, and ſo well known to all lovers of theſe delights, that I ſhal ſeem unto them to loſe time, to beſtow many lines upon it; yet becauſe it is ſo fair a flower, and was at the firſt ſo highly eſteemed, it deſerveth his place and commendations, howſoever increaſing the plenty hath not made it dainty. It riſeth out of the ground early in the ſpring before many other Lillies, from a great thick yellow ſcaly root, bearing a round browniſh ſtalk, beſet with many fair green leaves confuſedly thereon, but not ſo broad as the common white Lilly, upon the top whereof ſtand one, two, or three, or more flowers, upon long footſtalks, which hang down their heads, and turn up their leaves again, of an excellent red crimſon colour, and ſometimes paler, having a long pointel in the middle, compaſſed with ſix whitiſh chives, tipt with looſe yellow pendents, of a reaſonable good ſent, but ſomewhat faint. It likewiſe beareth ſeed in heads, like unto the other, but greater.

Martagon Conſtantinopolitanum maculatum.
The red ſpotted Martagon of Conſtantinople.

We have another of this kinde, that groweth ſomewhat greater and higher, with a larger flower, and of a deeper colour, ſpotted with divers black ſpots, or ſtrakes and lines, as is to be ſeen in the Mountain Lillies, and in ſome other hereafter to be deſcribed; but is not ſo in the former of this kinde, which hath no ſhew of ſpots at all. The whole plant as it is rare, ſo it is of much more beauty then the former.

2. *Martagon Pannonicum, ſive Exoticum flore ſpadiceo.*
The bright red Martagon of Hungary.

Although this Martagon or Lilly be of another Countrey, yet by reaſon of the neerneſs both in leaf and flower unto the former, may more fitly be placed next unto them, then in any other place. It hath his root very like the other, but the leaves are ſomewhat larger, and more ſparſedly ſet upon the ſtalk, elſe not much unlike: the flowers bend down, and turn up their leaves again, but ſomewhat larger, and of a bright red, tending to an Orenge colour, that is, ſomewhat yellowiſh, and not crimſon like the other.

3. *Martagon Leuteum punctatum.* The yellow ſpotted Martagon.

1. This yellow Martagon hath a great ſcaly or cloved root, and yellow, like unto all theſe ſorts of turning Lillies, from whence ſpringeth up a round green ſtrong ſtalk, three foot high at the leaſt, confuſedly ſet with narrow long green leaves, white on the edges up to the very top thereof almoſt, having divers flowers on the head, turning up again as the former do, of a faint yellowiſh, or greeniſh yellow colour, with many black ſpots or ſtrakes about the middle of the leaf of every flower, and a forked pointel, with ſix chives about it, tipt with reddiſh pendents, of a heavy ſtrong ſmell, not very pleaſant to many. It beareth ſeed very plentifully; in great heads, like unto the other former Lillies, but a little paler.

2. *Martagon Luteum non maculatum.* The yellow Martagon without ſpots.

The other yellow Martagon differeth in no other thing from the former, but only that it hath no ſpots at all upon any of the leaves of the flowers; agreeing with the former, in colour, form, height, and all things elſe.

3. *Martagon Luteum ſerotinum.* The late flowring yellow Martagon.

There is yet another yellow Martagon, that hath no other difference then the time of his flowring, which is not until July, unleſſe in this, that the flower is of a deeper yellow colour.

The Place.

The knowledge of the firſt kindes of theſe early Martagons hath come from Italy, from whence they have been ſent into the Low-Countries, & to us, and as it ſeemeth by the name, whereby they have bin ſent by ſome into theſe parts, his original ſhould be from the Mountains in Macedonia.

The ſecond ſort is ſufficiently known by his name, being firſt brought from Conſtantinople, his natural place being not far from thence, as it is likely. But the next ſort of this ſecond kinde, doth plainly tell us his place of birth to be the mountains of Pannonia or Hungary.

The third kindes grow on the Pyrenæan mountains, where they have been ſearched out, and found by divers lovers of plants, as alſo in the Kingdom of Naples.

The

The Time.

The firſt early Martagons flowre in the end of May, or beginning of June, and that is a moneth at the leaſt before thoſe that come from Conſtantinople, which is the ſecond kinde. The two firſt yellow Martagons flower ſomewhat more early, then the early red Martagons, and ſometimes at the ſame time with them. But the third yellow Martagon, as is ſaid, flowreth a moneth later or more, and is in flower when the red Martagon of Conſtantinople flowreth. And although the early red and yellow Martagons ſpring later then the other Martagons or Lillies, yet they are in flower before them.

The Names.

The firſt early red Lillies or Martagons have been ſent unto us by ſeveral names, as *Martagon Pomponeum*, and thereafter are called Martagon of Pompony, and alſo *Lilium* or *Martagon Macedonicum*, the Lilly or Martagon of Macedonia. They are alſo called by Cluſius *Lilium rubrum præcox*, the one *anguſtiore folio*, the other *latiore folio*. And the laſt of this kinde hath the title *flore phæniceo* added or given unto it, that is, the Martagon or Lilly of Macedonia with gold red flowers.

The Martagons of Conſtantinople have been ſent by the Turkiſh name *Zuſinare*, and is called *Martagon*, or *Lilium Byzantinum* by ſome, and *Hemerocallis Chalcedonica* by others; but by the name of the Martagon of Conſtantinople they are moſt commonly received with us, with the diſtinction of *maculatum* to the one, to diſtinguiſh the ſorts. The laſt kinde in this *claſſis*, hath his name in his title, as it hath been ſent unto us.

The yellow Martagons are diſtinguiſhed in their ſeveral titles, as much as is convenient for them.

CHAP. V.

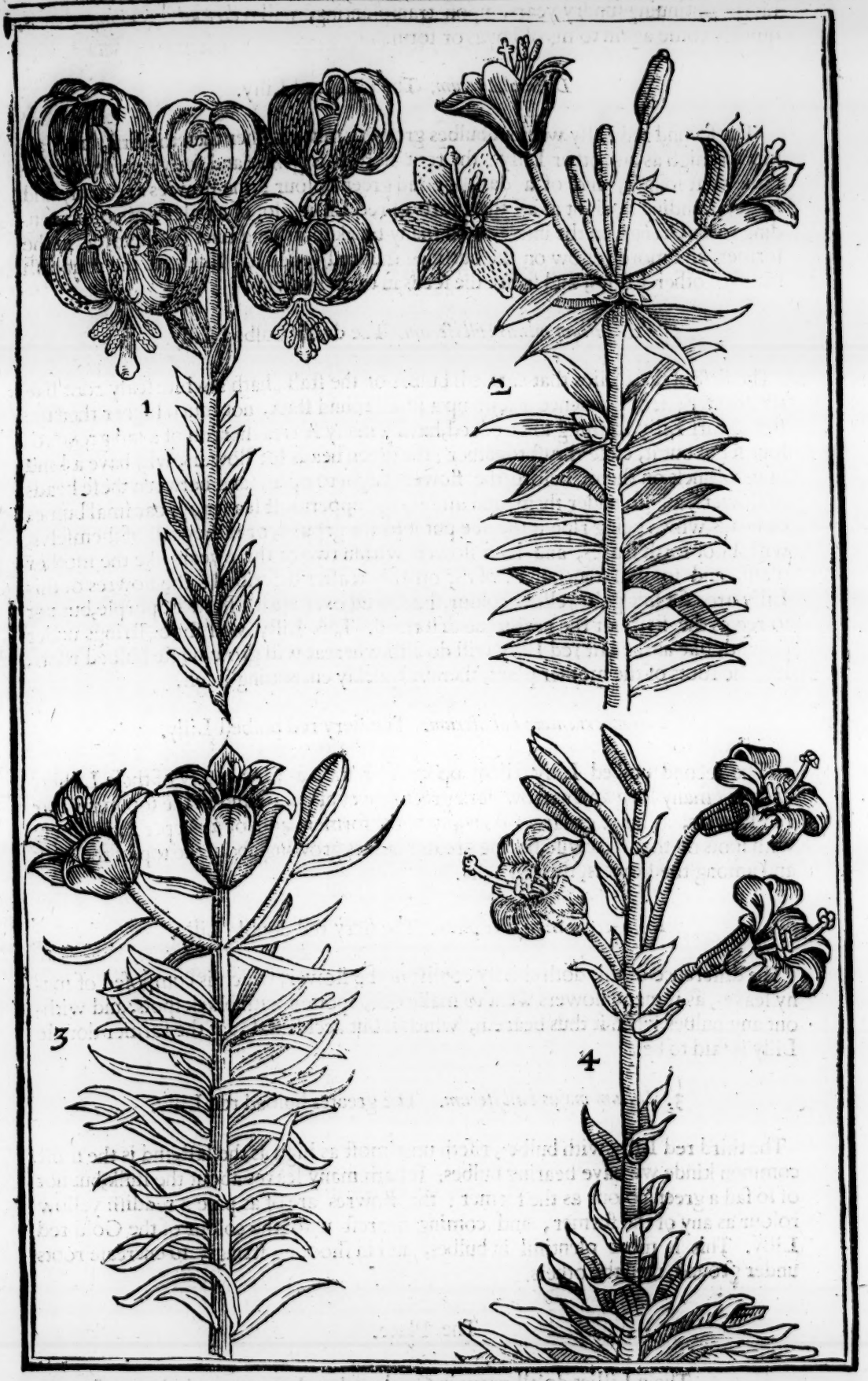
Lilium Aureum & Lilium Rubrum. The Gold and Red Lillies.

THere are yet ſome other kindes of red Lillies to be deſcribed, which differ from all the former, and remain to be ſpoken of in this place. Some of them grow high, and ſome low, ſome have ſmall knots, which we call bulbes, growing upon the ſtalks, at the joynts of the leaves or flowers, and ſome have none: all which ſhall be intreated of in their ſeveral orders.

Lilium pumilum cruentum. The dwarf red Lilly.

The dwarf red Lilly hath a ſcaly root, ſomewhat like unto other Lillies, but white, and not yellow at all, and the cloves or ſcales thicker, ſhorter, and fewer in number, then in moſt of the former: the ſtalk hereof is not above a foot and an half high, round and green, ſet confuſedly with many fair and ſhort green leaves, on the top of which do ſtand ſometimes but a few flowers, and ſometimes many, of a fair purpliſh red colour, and a little paler in the middle, every flower ſtanding upright, and not hanging down, as in the former, on the leaves whereof here and there are ſome black ſpots, lines or marks, and in the middle of the flower a long pointel, with ſome chives about it, as is in the reſt of theſe Lillies.

Lilium rubrum multiplici flore. This kinde is ſometimes found to yeeld double flowers, as if all the ſingle flowers ſhould grow into one, and ſo make it conſiſt of many leaves, which notwithſtanding his



1 *Martagon rubrum sive luteum.* The red or the yellow Martagon. 2 *Lilium Bulbiferum.* The red bulbed Lilly. 3 *Lilium aureum.* The gold red Lilly. 4 *Lilium album.* The white Lilly.

his ſo continuing ſundry years, upon tranſplanting, will *redire ad ingenium*, that is, quickly come again to his old byas or form.

Lilium Aureum. The Gold red Lilly.

The ſecond red Lilly without bulbes groweth much higher then the firſt, and almoſt as high as any other Lilly: the root hereof is white and ſcaly, the leaves are ſomewhat longer, and of a dark or ſad green colour; the flowres are many and large, ſtanding upright as all theſe ſorts of red Lillies do, of a paler red colour tending to an Orenge on the inſide, with many black ſpots, and lines on them, as in the former, and more yellow on the outſide: the ſeed veſſels are like unto the roundiſh heads of other Lillies, and ſo are the ſeeds in them likewiſe.

1. *Lilium minus bulbiferum.* The dwarf bulbed Lilly.

The firſt of the Lillies that carrieth bulbes on the ſtalk, hath a white ſcaly root like the former; from whence riſeth up a ſmall round ſtalk, not much higher then the firſt dwarf Lilly, ſeeming to be edged, having many leaves thereon of a ſad green colour ſet about it, cloſe thruſt together: the green heads for flowers, will have a kind of woollineſs on them, before the flowers begin to open, and between theſe heads of flowers, as alſo under them, and among the uppermoſt leaves, appear ſmal bulbes or heads, which being ripe if they be put into the ground, or if they fall of themſelvs, will ſhoot forth leaves, and bear flowers within two or three years like the mother plant, and ſo will the bulbes of the other hereafter deſcribed: the flowres of this Lilly are of a fair gold yellow colour, ſhadowed over with a ſhew of purple, but not ſo red as the firſt, or the next to be deſcribed. This Lilly will ſhoot ſtrings under ground, like as the laſt red Lilly will do alſo, whereat will grow white bulbed roots, like the roots of the mother plant, thereby quickly encreaſing it ſelf.

Lilium cruentum bulbiferum. The fiery red bulbed Lilly.

The ſecond bulbed Lilly riſeth up with his ſtalk as high as any of theſe Lillies, carrying many long and narrow dark green leaves about it, and at the top many fair red flowres, as large or larger then any of the former, and of a deeper red colour, with ſpots on them likewiſe, having greater bulbes growing about the top of the ſtalk and among the flowers, then any elſe.

Lilium cruentum flore pleno. The fiery red double Lilly.

The difference of this doth chiefly conſiſt in the flower, which is compoſed of many leaves, as if many flowers went to make one, ſpotted with black ſpots, and without any bulbes when it thus beareth, which is but accidental, as the former double Lilly is ſaid to be.

3. *Lilium majus bulbiferum.* The greater bulbed red Lilly.

The third red Lilly with bulbes, riſeth up almoſt as high as the laſt, and is the moſt common kinde we have bearing bulbes. It hath many leaves about the ſtalk, but not of ſo ſad a green colour as the former: the flowres are of as pale a reddiſh yellow colour as any of the former, and coming neareſt unto the colour of the Gold red Lilly. This is more plentiful in bulbes, and in ſhooting ſtrings, to encreaſe roots under ground, then the others.

The Place.

Theſe Lillies do all grow in Gardens, but their natuaral places of growing is the Mountains and the Vallies near them in Italy, as *Matthiolus* ſaith:

ſaith: and in many Countries of Germany, as Hungary, Auſtria, Stiria, and Bohemia, as *Cluſius* and others do report.

The Time.

They flower for the moſt part in June, yet the firſt of theſe is the earlieſt of all the reſt.

The Names.

All theſe Lillies are called *Lilia Rubra*, Red Lillies: Some call them *Lilium Aureum, Lilium Purpureum, Lilium Puniceum, & Lilium Cruentum.* Some alſo call them *Martagon Chimiſtarum*, *Cluſius* calleth theſe bulbed Lillies *Martagon Bulbiferum.* It is thought to be *Hyacinthus Poetarum*, but I refer the diſcuſſing thereof to a fitter time. We have, to diſtinguiſh them moſt fitly (as I take it) given their proper names in their ſeveral titles.

CHAP. VI.

Lilium Album. The White Lilly.

NOw remaineth onely the White Lilly, of all the whole family or ſtock of the Lillies, to be ſpoken of, which is of two ſorts. The one is our common or vulgar white Lilly; and the other that which was brought from Conſtantinople.

Lilium Album vulgare. The ordinary White Lilly.

The ordinary white Lilly ſcarce needeth any deſcription, it is ſo well known, and ſo frequent in every Garden; but to ſay ſomewhat thereof, as I uſe to do of every thing, be it never ſo common and known; it hath a cloved or ſcaly root, yellower and bigger then any of the red Lillies: the ſtalk is of a blackiſh green colour, and riſeth as high as moſt of the Lillies, having many fair, broad, and long green leaves thereon, larger and longer beneath, and ſmaller upon the ſtalk upwards; the flowers are many or few, according to the age of the Plant, fertility of the ſoil, and time of ſtanding where it groweth: and ſtand upon long green footſtalks, of a fair white colour, with a long pointel in the middle, and white chives tipt with yellow pendents about it; the ſmell is ſomewhat heady and ſtrong.

Lilium Album Byzantinum. The white Lilly of Conſtantinople.

The other white Lilly differeth but little from the former white Lilly, either in root, leaf, or flower, but only that this uſually groweth with more number of flowers, then ever we ſaw in our ordinary white Lilly: for I have ſeen the ſtalk of this Lilly turn flat, of the breadth of an hand, bearing near two hundred flowers upon a head, yet moſt commonly it beareth not above a dozen, or twenty flowers, but ſmaller then the ordinary, as the green leaves are likewiſe.

The Place.

The firſt groweth onely in Gardens, and hath not been declared where it is found wilde, by any that I can hear of. The other hath been ſent from Conſtantinople, among other roots, and therefore is likely to grow in ſome parts neer thereunto.

The Time.

They flower in June or thereabouts, but ſhoot forth green leaves in

Autumn, which abide green all the Winter, the ſtalk ſpringing up between the lower leaves in the Spring.

The Names.

It is calleed *Lilium Album*, the White Lilly, by moſt Writers; but by Poets *Roſa Junonis*, *Juno's* Roſe. The other hath his name in his title.

The Vertues.

This Lilly above all the reſt, yea, and I think this onely, and none of the reſt is uſed in medicines now adayes, although in former times Empericks uſed the red; and therefore I have ſpoken nothing of them in the end of their Chapters, reſerving what is to be ſaid in this. This hath a mollifying, digeſting, and cleanſing quality, helping to ſuppurate tumours, and to digeſt them, for which purpoſe the root is much uſed. The water of the flowers diſtilled, is of an excellent vertue for women in travel of childe bearing, to procure an eaſie delivery, as *Matthiolus* and *Camerarius* report. It is uſed alſo of divers women outwardly, for their faces to cleanſe the skin, and make it white and freſh. Divers other properties there are in theſe Lillies, which my purpoſe is not to declare in this place. Nor is it the ſcope of this work; this that hath been ſaid is ſufficient: for were it not, that I would give you ſome taſte of the qualities of plants (as I ſaid in my Preface) as I go along with them, a general work were fitter to declare them then this.

Chap. VII.

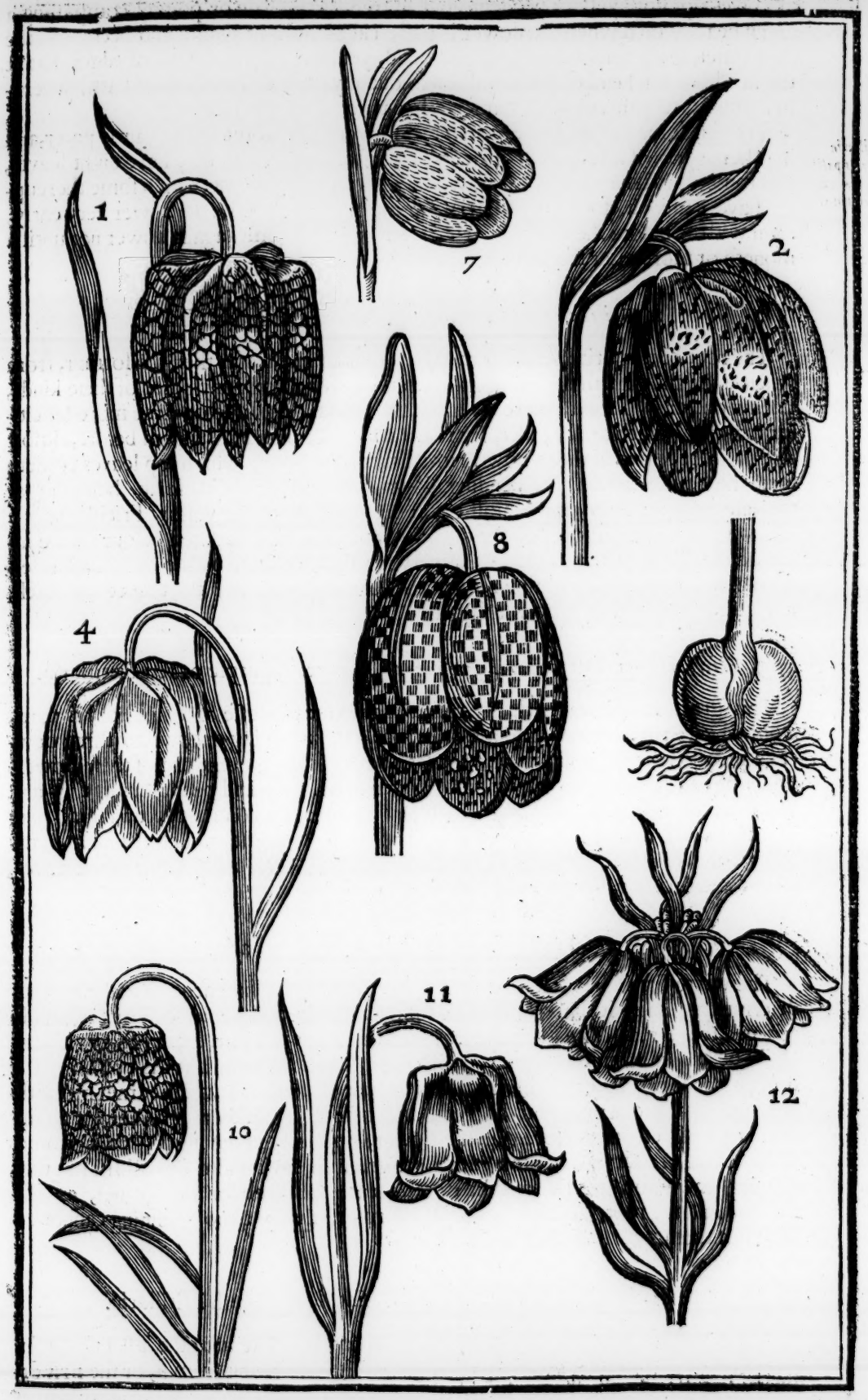
Fritillaria. The checkerd Daffodil.

Although divers learned men do by the name given unto this delightful plant, think it doth in ſome things partake with a Tulipa or Daffodil, and have therefore placed it between them: yet I, finding it moſt like unto a little Lilly, both in root, ſtalk, leaf, flower, and ſeed, have (as you ſee here) placed it next unto the Lillies, and before them. Hereof there are many ſorts found out of late, as white, red, black, and yellow, beſides the purple, which was firſt known; and of each of them there are alſo divers ſorts: and firſt of that which is moſt frequent, and then of the reſt, every one in his place and order.

1. *Fritillaria vulgaris.* The common checkerd Daffodil.

The ordinary checkerd Daffodil (as it is uſually called, but might more properly be called the ſmall checkerd Lilly) hath a ſmall round white root, and ſomewhat flat, made as it were of two cloves, & divided in a manner into two parts, yet joyning together at the bottom or ſeat of the root, which holdeth them both together: from between this cleft or diviſion, the bud for the ſtalk, &c. appeareth, which in time riſeth up a foot, or a foot and a half high, being round and of a browniſh green colour, eſpecially near unto the ground, whereon there ſtandeth diſperſedly four or five narrow long and green leaves, being a little hollow: at the top of the ſtalk, between the upper leaves (which are ſmaller then the loweſt) the flower ſheweth it ſelf, hanging or turning down the head, but not turning up again any of his leaves, as ſome of the Lillies before deſcribed do; (ſometimes this ſtalk beareth two flowres, and very ſeldom three) conſiſting of ſix leaves, of a reddiſh purple colour, ſpotted diverſly with great ſpots, appearing like unto ſquare checkers, of a deeper colour; the inſide of the flower is of a brighter colour then the outſide, which hath ſome greenneſs at the bottom of every leaf: within the flower there appear

ſix



1 *Fritillaria vulgaris.* The common Fritillaria. 2 *Fritillaria flore atrorubente.* The dark red Fritillaria. 4 *Fritillaria alba.* The white Fritillaria. 7 *Fritillaria lutea punctata.* The yellow checkerd Fritillaria. 8 *Fritillaria lutea Italica.* The great yellow Italian Fritillaria. 10 *Fritillaria lutea Luſitanica.* The ſmall yellow Fritillaria of Portugal. 11 *Fritillaria Pyrenæa.* The black Fritillaria. 12 *Fritillaria umbelliferа.* The Spaniſh black Fritillaria.

ſix chives tipt with yellow pendents,and a three-forked ſtile or pointel compaſſing a green head, which when the flower is paſt, riſeth upright again, and becometh the ſeed veſſel, being ſomewhat long and round, yet having a ſmal ſhew of edges, flat at the head,like the head of a Lilly,and without any crown as the Tulipa hath, wherein is contained pale coloured flat ſeed, like unto a Lilly, but ſmaller.

Fritillaria vulgaris pallidior, præcox, & ſerotina.

There is ſome variety to be ſeen in this flower;for in ſome the colour is paler,and in others again of a very high or deep colour: ſometimes alſo they have eight leaves, and ſometimes ten or twelve,as if two flowers were made one;which ſome thereupon have called a double Fritillaria. Some of them likewiſe do flower very early, even with or before the early flowring Tulipas; and ſome again flower not until a moneth or more after the former.

2. *Fritillaria flore atro rubente.* The blood red Fritillaria.

The root of this Fritillaria is ſomewhat rounder and cloſer then the former, from whence the ſtalk riſeth up, being ſhorter and lower then in any other of theſe kinds, having one or two leaves thereon, and at the top thereof two or three more ſet cloſer together, which are broader, ſhorter, and whiter then any of them before,almoſt like unto the leaves of the yellow Fritillaria, from among which top leaves cometh forth the flower, ſomewhat bending down, or rather ſtanding forth, being larger then any of the former, and almoſt equal in bigneſſe unto the yellow Fritillaria,of a dusky gray colour all over on the outſide, and of a very dark red colour on the inſide, diverſly ſpotted or ſtraked: this very hardly encreaſeth by the root, and as ſeldom giveth ripe ſeed, but flowreth with the other firſt ſorts, and before the black, and abideth leſſe time in flower then any.

3. *Fritillaria maxima purpurea ſive rubra.* The great purple or red Fritillaria.

This great Fritillaria hath his root equal to the bigneſſe of the reſt of his parts, from whence riſeth up one, and oftentimes two ſtalks,having one,two,or three flowers a piece on them, as nature and the ſeaſons are fitting: every one of theſe flowers are larger and greater then any of the former deſcribed, and pendulous as they are, of a ſad red or purpliſh colour, with many thwart lines on them, and ſmall long markes, which hardly ſeem checkerwiſe, nor are ſo eminent or conſpicuous as in the former:the ſtalk is ſtrong and high,whereon are ſet divers long whitiſh green leaves, larger and broader then thoſe of the former.

4. *Fritillaria Alba.* The white Fritillaria.

The white Fritillaria is ſo like unto the firſt,that I ſhall not need to make another deſcription of this: it ſhall (I hope) be ſufficient to ſhew the chief differences, and ſo proceed to the reſt. The ſtalk and leaves of this are wholly green, whereby it may eaſily be known from the former, which, as is ſaid, is browniſh at the bottom. The flower is white,without almoſt any ſhew of ſpot or mark in it,yet in ſome the marks are ſomewhat more plainly to be ſeen, and in ſome again there is a ſhew of a faint kinde of bluſh colour to be ſeen in the flower, eſpecially in the inſide, the bottomes of the leaves of every flower ſometimes are greeniſh,having alſo a ſmall liſt of green coming down towards the middle of each leaf: the head or ſeed veſſel, as alſo the ſeed and the root, are ſo like unto the former, that the moſt cunning cannot diſtinguiſh them.

5. *Fritillaria flore duplici albicante.* The double bluſh Fritillaria.

This Fritillaria hath a round flattiſh white root, very like unto the laſt Fritillaria, bearing a ſtalk with long green leaves thereon, little differing from it, or the firſt ordinary Fritillaria: the flower is ſaid to be conſtant, compoſed of many leaves,being ten at the leaſt,and moſt uſually twelve,of a pale whitiſh purple colour,ſpotted like unto the paler ordinary Fritillaria that is early,ſo that one would verily think it were

but

but an accidental kinde thereof, whereas it is (as is ſaid before) held to be conſtant continuing in this manner.

6. *Fritillaria flore luteo puro.* The pure yellow Fritillaria.

The pure yellow Fritillaria hath a more round, and not ſo flat a whitiſh root as the former kindes, and of a mean bigneſs; from the middle riſeth up a ſtalk a foot and a half high, and ſometimes higher, whereon are ſet without order divers long and ſomewhat broad leaves of a whitiſh green colour, like unto the leaves of the black Fritillaria, but not above half ſo broad: the flower is ſomewhat ſmall and long, not much unlike to the black for ſhape and faſhion, but that the leaves are ſmaller and rounder pointed, of a faint yellowiſh colour, without any ſhew of ſpots or checkers at all, either within or without the flower, having ſome chives and yellow pendents in the middle, as is to be ſeen in all of them: the ſeed is like the firſt kinde.

7. *Fritillaria flore luteo vario ſive punctato.* The checkred yellow Fritillaria.

This Fritillaria groweth not much lower then the former, and browniſh at the riſing up, having his leaves whiter, broader, and ſhorter then it, and almoſt round pointed. The flower is greater, and larger ſpread than any other before, and of a fair pale yellow colour, ſpotted in very good order, with fine ſmall yellow checkers, which adde a wonderful pleaſing beauty thereunto: it hath alſo ſome liſts of green running down the back of every leaf. It ſeldom giveth ſeed; the root alſo is like the other, but not ſo flat.

8. *Fritillaria lutea maxima Italica.* The great yellow Italian Fritillaria.

This kinde of Fritillaria riſeth up with a round and brown green ſtalk, whereon are ſet divers leaves ſomewhat broad and ſhort; which compaſs the ſtalk at the bottom of them, of a dark green colour, at the top of the ſtalk, which bendeth a little downwards, do moſt uſually ſtand three or four leaves, between which cometh forth moſt uſually but one flower, which is longer then the laſt, hanging down the head as all the others do, conſiſting of ſix leaves, of a dark yellowiſh purple colour, ſpotted with ſome ſmall red checkers. This kinde flowreth late, and not until all the reſt are paſt.

9. *Fritillaria Italorum polyanthos flore parvo.* The ſmall Italian Fritillaria.

This ſmall Italian Fritillaria carrieth more ſtore of flowers on the ſtalk, but they are much ſmaller, and of a yellowiſh green colour, ſpotted with long and ſmal dark red checkers or marks: the ſtalk hath divers ſmall ſhort green leaves thereon, unto the very top.

10. *Fritillaria lutea Iuncifolia Luſitanica.* The ſmal yellow Fritillaria of Portugal.

The leaves of this Fritillaria are ſo ſmal, narrow and long, that it hath cauſed them to tak the name of ruſhes, as if you ſhould call it, The ruſh leafed Fritillaria, which ſtand on a long weak round ſtalk, ſet without order: the flower is ſmall and yellow, but thicker checkerd with red ſpots then any of the other yellow Fritillaria's; the ſtalk of the flower, at the head thereof, being alſo of yellowiſh colour.

11. *Fritillaria Pyrenæa ſive Apenninea.* The black Fritillaria.

The root of this kinde doth often grow ſo great, that it ſeemeth like unto the root of a ſmal Crown Imperial: the ſtalk is ſtrong, round, and high, ſet without order, with broader and whiter green leaves then any of the former, bearing one, two, or three flowers; ſometimes at the top, being not ſo large as thoſe of the ordinary purple Fritillaria, but ſmaller, longer, and rounder, ſometimes a little turning up the brims or edges of the leaves again, and are of a yellowiſh ſhining green colour on the

the inſide, ſometimes ſpotted with red ſpots almoſt through the whole inſide of the flower, unto the very edge, which abideth of a pale yellow colour, and ſometimes there are very few ſpots to be ſeen, and thoſe from the middle onely on the inſide (for on the outſide there never appeareth any ſpots at all in this kinde) & ſometimes with no ſhew of ſpots at all, ſometimes alſo of a more pale green, and ſometime of a more yellow colour: the outſide of the flowers do likewiſe vary, for in ſome the outſide of the leaves are of a dark ſullen yellow, &c. elſe more pale yellow, and in other of a dark purpliſh yellow colour, which in ſome is ſo deep, and ſo much, that it rather ſeemeth black, then purple or yellow, and this eſpecially about the bottom of the flower, next unto the ſtalk, but the edges are ſtill of a yellowiſh green: the head of ſeed, and the ſeed likewiſe is like unto the former, but bigger in all reſpects.

12. *Fritillaria Hiſpanica umbellifera.* The Spaniſh black Fritillaria.

This Fritillaria is no doubt of kindred to the laſt recited, it is ſo like, but greater in all parts thereof, as if growing in a more fruitful ſoil, it were the ſtronger and luſtier to bear more ſtore of flowers: the flowers grow four or five from the head together, hanging down round about the ſtalk, like unto a Crown Imperial, and are of a yellowiſh green colour on the inſide, ſpotted with a few red ſpots, the outſide being blackiſh as the former.

The Place.

The firſt of theſe plants was firſt brought to our knowledge from France, where it groweth plentifully about Orleance; the other ſorts grow in divers other Countries, as ſome in Portugal, Spain, Italy, &c. as their names do import, and as in time they have been obſerved by thoſe that were curious ſearchers of theſe rarities, have been ſent to us.

The Time.

The early kindes do flower in the beginning of April or thereabouts, according to the mildeneſſe or ſharpneſſe of the precedent Winter. The other do flower after the firſt are paſt, for a moneths ſpace one after another, and the great yellow is very late, not flowring until about the middle or end of May.

The Names.

This hath received divers names: ſome calling it *Flos Meleagridis*, the Ginny Hen Flower, of the variety of the colours in the flower, agreeing with the feathers of that Bird. Some call it *Narciſſus Caparonius*, of the name of the firſt inventor or finder thereof, called *Noel Caperon*, an Apothecary dwelling in Orleance, at the time he firſt found it, & was ſhortly after the finding thereof taken away in the Maſſacre in France. It is now generally called *Fritillaria*, of the word *Fritillus*, which divers do take for the Cheſſe board or table whereon they play, whereunto, by reaſon of the reſemblance of the great ſquares or ſpots ſo like it, they did preſently refer it. It is called by Lobel *Lilionarciſſus purpureus variegatus, & teſſulatus*, making it a kinde of Tulipa; but as I ſaid in the beginning of the Chapter, it doth moſt neerly reſemble a ſmall pendulous Lilly, and might therefore rightly hold the name of *Lilium variegatum*, or in Engliſh, the checkerd Lilly. But becauſe the errour which firſt referred it to a Daffodil, is grown ſtrong by cuſtome of continuance, I leave to every one their own will, to call it in Engliſh either Fritillaria, as it is called of moſt, or the checkerd Daffodil, or the Ginny Hen flower, or, as I do, the checkerd Lilly. I ſhall not need in this place further to explain the ſeveral names of every of them, having given you them in their titles.

The

The Vertues.

I have not found or heard by any others of any property peculiar in this plant, to be applied either inwardly or outwardly for any diſeaſe: the chief or onely uſe thereof is, to be an ornament for the Gardens of the curious lovers of theſe delights, and to be worn of them abroad, which for the gallant beauty of many of them, deſerveth their curious entertainment, among many other the like pleaſures.

CHAP. VIII.

Tulipa. The Turks Cap.

NExt unto the Lillies, and before the Narciſſi or Daffodils, the diſcourſe of Tulipas deſerveth his place, for that it partaketh of both their natures; agreeing with the Lillies in leaves, flowers, and ſeed, & ſomewhat with the Daffodils in roots. There are not only divers kindes of Tulipas, but ſundry diverſities of colours in them, found out in theſe latter dayes by many the ſearchers of Natures varieties, which have not formerly been obſerved: our age being more delighted in the ſearch, curioſity, and rarities of theſe pleaſant delights, then any age I think before. But indeed, this flower, above many other, deſerveth his true commendations and acceptance with all lovers of theſe beauties, both for the ſtately aſpect, and for the admirable variety of colours, that daily do ariſe in them, far beyond all other plants that grow, in ſo much, that I doubt, although I ſhall in this Chapter ſet down the varieties of a great many, I ſhall leave more unſpoken of, then I ſhall deſcribe; for I may well ſay, there is in this one plant no end of diverſity to be expected, every year yeelding a mixture & variety that hath not before bin obſerved, & all this ariſing from the ſowing of the ſeed. The chief diviſion of Tulipas, is into two ſorts: *Præcoces*, early flowring Tulipas, and *Serotinæ*, late flowring Tulipas. For that ſort which is called *Mediæ*, or *Dubiæ*, that is, which flower in the middle time between them both, & may be thought to be a kinde or ſort by it ſelf, as well as any of the other two: yet becauſe they do neerer participate with the *Serotinæ* then with the *Præcoces*, not onely in the colour of the leaf, being of the ſame greenneſs with the *Serotinæ*, and moſt uſually alſo, for that it beareth his ſtalk and flower, high and large like as the *Serotinæ* do; but eſpecially, for that the ſeed of a *Media Tulipa* did never bring forth a *Præcox* flower (although I know *Cluſius*, an induſtrious, learned, and painful ſearcher and publiſher of theſe rarities, ſaith otherwiſe) ſo far as ever I could, by mine own care or knowledge, in ſowing their ſeed apart, or the aſſurance of any others, the lovers and ſowers of Tulipa ſeed, obſerve, learn, or know: and becauſe alſo that the ſeed of the *Serotinæ* bringeth forth *Medias*, and the ſeed of the *Medias Serotinæ*, they may well be comprehended under the general title of *Serotinæ*: But becauſe they have generally received the name of *Mediæ*, or middle flowring Tulipas, to diſtinguiſh between them, and thoſe that uſually do flower after them; I am content to ſet them down, and ſpeak of them ſeverally, as of three ſorts. Unto the place and rank likewiſe of the *Præcoces*, or early flowring Tulipas, there are ſome other ſeveral kindes of Tulipas to be added, which are notably differing, not onely from the former *Præcox Tulipa*, but every one of them, one from another, in ſome ſpecial note or other: as the *Tulipa Bolonienſis flore rubro*, the red Bolonia Tulipa. *Tulipa Bolonienſis flore luteo*, the yellow Bolonia Tulipa. *Tulipa Perſica*, the Perſian Tulipa. *Tulipa Cretica*, the Candy Tulipa, and others: all which ſhall be deſcribed and entreated of, every one apart by it ſelf, in the end of the rank of the *Præcoces*, becauſe all of them flower much about their time. To begin then with the *Præcox*, or early flowring Tulipas; and after them with the *Medias* and *Serotinas*, I ſhall for the better method, divide their flowers into four primary or principal colours, that is to ſay, White, Purple, Red, and Yellow, and under every one of theſe colours, ſet down the ſeveral varie-

ties

ties of mixtures we have ſeen and obſerved in them, that ſo they may be both the better deſcribed by me, and the better conceived by others, and every one placed in their proper rank. Yet I ſhall in this, as I intend to do in divers other plants that are variable, give but one deſcription in general of the plant, and then ſet down the variety of form or colour afterwards briefly by themſelves.

Tulipa præcox. The early flowring Tulipa.

The early Tulipa (and ſo all other Tulipas) ſpringeth out of the ground with his leaves folded one within another, the firſt or loweſt leaf riſeth up firſt, ſharp pointed, & folded round together, until it be an inch or two above the ground, which then openeth it ſelf, ſhewing another leaf folded alſo in the boſom or belly of the firſt, which in time likewiſe opening it ſelf, ſheweth forth a third, and ſometimes a fourth and fifth: the lower leaves are larger then the upper, and are fair, thick, broad, long, and hollow like a gutter, and ſometimes crumpled on the edges, which will hold water that falleth thereon a long time, of a pale or whitiſh green colour, (and the *Mediæ* and *Serotinæ* more green) covered over as it were with a mealineſſe or hoarineſs, with an eye or ſhew of redneſs towards the bottom of the leaves, and the edges in this kind being more notable white, which are two principal notes to know a *Præcox Tulipa* from a *Media* or *Serotina*: the ſtalk with the flower riſeth up in the middle, as it were through theſe leaves, which in time ſtand one above another, compaſſing it at certain unequal diſtances, and is often obſerved to bend it ſelf crookedly down to the ground, as if it would thruſt his head thereinto, but turning up his head (which will be the flower) again, afterwards ſtandeth upright, ſometimes but three or four fingers or inches high, but more often half a foot, & a foot high, but the *Medias* & *Serotinas* much higher, carrying (for the moſt part) but one flower on the top thereof, like unto a Lilly for the form, conſiſting of ſix leaves, green at the firſt, and afterwards changing into divers and ſundry ſeveral colours and varieties, the bottoms likewiſe of the leaves of theſe ſometimes, but moſt eſpecially of the *Mediæ*, being as variable as the flower, which are in ſome yellow, or green, or black, in others white, blew, purple, or tawny; and ſometimes one colour circling another: ſome of them have little or no ſent at all, and ſome have a better then others. After it hath been blown open three or four dayes or more, it will in the heat of the Sun ſpread it ſelf open, and lay it ſelf almoſt flat to the ſtalk: in the middle of the flower ſtandeth a green long head (which will be the ſeed veſſel) compaſſed about with ſix chives, which do much vary, in being ſometimes of one, and ſometimes of another colour, tipt with pendents diverſly varied likewiſe: the head in the middle of the flower groweth after the flower is fallen, to be long, round, & edged, as it were three ſquare, the edges meeting at the top, where it is ſmalleſt, and making as it were a crown (which is not ſeen in the head of any Lilly) and when it is ripe, divideth it ſelf on the inſide into ſix rows, of flat, thin, browniſh, griſtly ſeed, very like unto the ſeed of the Lillies, but brighter, ſtiffer, and more tranſparent: the root being well grown is round, and ſomewhat great, ſmal and pointed at the top, and broader, yet roundiſh at the bottom, with a certain eminence or ſeat on the one ſide, as the root of the Colchicum hath; but not ſo long, or great; it hath alſo an hollowneſſe on the ſide (if it have born a flower) where the ſtalk grew, (for although in the time of the firſt ſpringing up, until it ſhew the bud for flower, the ſtalk with the leaves thereon riſe up out of the middle of the root; yet when the ſtalk is riſen up, and ſheweth the bud for flower, it cometh to one ſide, making an impreſſion therein) covered over with a browniſh thin coat or skin, like an Onion, having a little woollineſſe at the bottom; but white within, and firm, yet compoſed of many coats, one folding within another, as the root of the Daffodils be, of a reaſonable good taſte, neither very ſweet, nor yet unpleaſant. This deſcription may well ſerve for the other Tulipas, being *Medias* or *Serotinas*, concerning their ſpringing and bearing, which have not any other great variety therein worth the note, which is not expreſſed here; the chief difference reſting in the variety of the colours of the flower, and their ſeveral mixtures and marks, as I ſaid before: ſaving onely, that the flowers of ſome are great and large, and of others ſmaller, and the leaves of ſome long

and

1 *Tulipa præcox alba ſive rubra, &c. unius coloris.* The early white or red Tulipa, &c. being of one colour. 2 *Tulipa præcox purpurea oris albis.* The early purple Tulipa with white edges, or the Prince. 3 *Tulipa præcox variegata.* The early ſtript Tulipa. 4 *Tulipa præcox rubra oris luteis.* The early red Tulipa with yellow edges, or the Duke.

and pointed, and of others broad and round, or bluntly pointed, as shall be shewed in the end of the Chapter: I shall therefore onely expresse the colours, with the mixture or composure of them, and give you withal the names of some of them, (for it is impossible I think to any man, to give several names to all varieties) as they are called by those that chiefly delight in them with us.

Tulipa præcox Alba.

1 *Nivea tota interdum purpureis staminibus, vel saltem luteis, fundo puro haud luteo.*
2 *Alba sive nivea fundo luteo.*
3 *Albida.*
4 *Alba, venis cæruleis in dorso.*
5 *Alba purpureis oris.* } *Harum flores vel*
6 *Alba carneis oris.* } *constantes, vel dis-*
7 *Alba sanguineis oris.* } *pergentes.*
8 *Alba oris magnis carneis, & venis intro respicientibus.*
9 *Alba extra, carnei vero coloris intus, oras habens carneas saturatiores.*
10 *Albida, oris rubris, vel oris purpureis.*
11 *Albida purpurascentibus maculis extra, intus vero carnei vivatissimi.*
12 *Alba, purpureis maculis aspersa extra, intus vero alba purpurantibus oris.*
13 *Dux alba, i. e. coccineis & albis variata flammis, à medio ad oras intercursantibus.*
14 *Princessa, i. e. argentei coloris maculis purpurascentibus.*
15 *Regina pulcherrima, albis & sanguineis aspersa radiis & punctis.*

The early White Tulipa.

1 The flower whereof is either pure snow white, with purple sometimes, or at least with yellow chives, without any yellow bottom.
2 Or pure white with a yellow bottom.
3 Or milk white, that is not pure white.
4 White with blew veines on the outside.
5 White with purple edges. } Some of these abiding constant, & others spreading or running.
6 White with blush edges. }
7 White with red edges. }
8 White with great blush edges, & some strakes running from the edge inward.
9 White without, and somewhat blush within, with edges of a deeper blush.
10 Whitish, or pale white with red or purple edges.
11 Whitish without, with some purplish veins & spots, & of a lively blush within
12 White without, spotted with smal purple spots, and white within with purple edges.
13 A white Duke, that is, parted with white & crimson flames, from the middle of each leaf to the edge.
14 The Princesse, that is, a silver colour spotted with fine deep blush spots.
15 The Queen, that is, a fine white sprinkled with blood red spots, and greater strakes.

Tulipa præcox purpurea.

1 *Purpurea satura rubescens, vel violacea.*
2 *Purpurea pallida, Columbina dicta.*
3 *Persici coloris saturi.*
4 *Persici coloris pallidioris.*
5 *Paoniæ floris coloris.*
6 *Rosea.*
7 *Chermesina peramæna.*
8 *Chermesina parum striata.*

The early purple Tulipa.

1 A deep reddish purple, or more violet.
2 A pale purple, called a Dove colour.
3 A deep Peach colour.
4 A paler Peach colour.
5 A Peony flower colour.
6 A Rose colour.
7 A Crimson very bright.
8 A Crimson stript with a little white.

9 *Princeps*

9 *Princeps, i. e. purpurea saturatior vel dilutior, oris albis magnis vel parvis, fundo luteo, vel albo orbe, quæ multum variatur, & colore, & oris, ita ut purpurea elegans, oris magnis albis, dicta est, Princeps excellens, &*

10 *Princeps columbina, purpurea dilutior.*

11 *Purpurea Chermesiva, rubicundioris coloris, albidis vel albis oris.*

12 *Purpurea, vel obsoleta albidis oris Princeps Brancion.*

13 *Purpurea diluta, oris dilutioris purpurei coloris.*

14 *Purpurea in exterioribus, carnei vero ad medium intus, oris albis, fundo luteo.*

15 *Purpureo albo plumata extra, oris albis, purpurascens intus, fundo luteo, vel orbe albo.*

16 *Alia, minus elegans plumata, minoribus q; oris albidis.*

9 A Prince or Bracklar, that is, a deep or pale purple, with white edges, greater or smaller, and a yellow bottom, or circled with white, which varies much, both in the purple & edges, so that a fair deep purple, with great white edges, is called the best or chief prince, and

10 A paler purple with white edges, called a Dove coloured Prince.

11 A Crimson Prince or Bracklar.

12 A Brancion Prince, or purple Brancion.

13 A purple with more pale purple edges.

14 Purple without, and bluth half way within, with white edges, and a yellow bottom.

15 Purple feathered with white on the outside, with white edges, and pale purple within, the ground being a little yellow, or circled with white.

16 Another very near unto it, but not so fairly feathered, being more obscure, and the edges not so great or whitish.

Tulipa præcox rubra.

1 *Rubra vulgaris fundo luteo, & aliquando nigro.*

2 *Rubra satura oris luteis parvis, dicta Roan.*

3 *Baro, i.e. rubra magis intensa, oris luteis parvis.*

4 *Dux major & minor, i.e. rubra magis aut minus elegans satura, oris luteis maximis vel minoribus, & fundo luteo magno. Alia aliis est magis amœna, in aliis etiam fundo nigro vel obscuro viridi.*

5 *Ducissa, i.e. Duci similis, at plus lutei quàm rubri, oris magnis luteis, & rubore magis aut minus intus in gyrum acto, fundo item luteo magno.*

6 *Testamentum Brancion, i. e. rubra sanguinea satura, aut minus rubra, oris pallidis, magnis vel parvis: alia aliis magis aut minus elegans diversimodo.*

The early red Tulipa.

1 An ordinary red, with a yellow, and sometimes a black bottom.

2 A deep red, with a small edge of yellow, called a Roan.

3 A Baron, that is, a fair red with a small yellow edge.

4 A Duke, a greater and a lesser, that is, a more or lesse fair deep red, with greater or lesser yellow edges, and a great yellow bottome. Some of this sort are much more or lesse faire then others, some also have a black or dark green bottom.

5 A Dutchesse, that is like unto the Duke, but more yellow then red, with greater yellow edges, and the red more or lesse circling the middle of the flower on the inside, with a large yellow bottom.

6 A Testament Brancion, or a Brancion

7 *Flambant, ex rubore & flavedine radiata, vel ſtriata fundo luteo.*
8 *Mali Aurantii coloris, ex rubore, & flavedine integrè, non ſeparatim mixta, oris luteis paruis, vel abſq; oris.*
9 *Minii, ſive Cinabaris coloris, i.e. ex purpurea rubedine, & flavedine radiata, unguibus luteis, & aliquando oris.*
10 *Rex Tuliparum, i. e. ex ſanguineo & aureo radiatim mixta, à flammea diverſa, fundo luteo, orbe rubro.*
11 *Tunica Merionis, i. e. ex rubore & aureo ſeparatim diviſa.*

Duke, that is, a fair deep red, or leſſe red, with a pale yellow or butter coloured edge, ſome larger, others ſmaller: and ſome more pleaſing then others, in a very variable manner.
7 A Flambant, differing from the Dutcheſſ; for this hath no ſuch great yellow edge, but ſtreaks of yellow through the leaf unto the very edge.
8 An Orenge colour, that is, a reddiſh yellow, or red and yellow equally mixed, with ſmall yellow edges, and ſometimes without.
9 A Vermillion, that is, a purpliſh red, ſtreamed with yellow, the bottom yellow, and ſometimes the edges.
10 The Kings flower, that is, a crimſon or blood red, ſtreamed with a gold yellow, differing from the Flambant, the bottom yellow, circled with red.
11 A Fools coat, parted with red and yellow guards.

Tulipa præcox lutea.

1 *Lutea ſive flava.*
2 *Pallida lutea ſive ſtraminea.*
3 *Aurea, oris rubicundis.*
4 *Straminea, oris rubris.*
5 *Aurea, rubore perfuſa extra.*
6 *Aurea, vel magis pallida, rubore in gyrum acta ſimillima Ducciſſæ, niſi minus rubedinis habet.*
7 *Aurea, extremitatibus rubris, dici poteſt, Merionis Pileum præcox.*

The early yellow Tulipa.

1 A fair gold yellow without mixture.
2 A ſtraw colour.
3 A fair yellow with reddiſh edges.
4 A ſtraw colour, with red edges.
5 A fair yellow, reddiſh on the outſide onely.
6 A gold or paler yellow, circled on the inſide a little with red, very like the Dutcheſſe, but that it hath leſs red therein.
7 A gold yellow with red tops, and may be called, The early Fools cap.

Tulipa de Caffa. The Tulipa of Caffa.

There is another ſort or kinde of early Tulipa, differing from the former, whoſe pale green leaves being as broad and large as they, and ſometimes crumpled or waved at the edges, in ſome have the edges onely of the ſaid leaves for a good breadth, of a whitiſh or whitiſh yellow colour, and in others, the leaves are liſted or parted with whitiſh yellow and green: the ſtalk riſeth not up ſo high as the former, & beareth a flower at the top like unto the former, in ſome of a reddiſh yellow colour, with a ruſſet coloured ground or bottom, and in others, of other ſeveral colours: the ſeed and root is ſo like unto others of this kinde, that they cannot be diſtinguiſhed.

There is (as I do hear) of this kinde, both *Præcoces*, and *Serotinæ*, early flowring, and late flowring, whereof although we have not ſo exact knowledge, as of the reſt, yet I thought good to ſpeak ſo much, as I could hitherto underſtand of them, and give others leave (if I do not) hereafter to amplifie it.

Tulipa Bolonienſis, ſive Bombycina flore rubro major.
The greater red Bolonia Tulipa.

There are likewiſe other kindes of early Tulipas to be ſpoken of, and firſt of the red Bolonia Tulipa; the root whereof is plainly diſcerned, to be differing from all others: for that is longer, and not having ſo plain an eminence at the bottom thereof, as the former and later Tulipas, but more eſpecially becauſe the top is plentifully ſtored with a yellowiſh ſilk-like woollineſſe: the outſide likewiſe or skin is of a brighter or paler red, not ſo eaſie to be pilled away, and runneth under ground both downright and ſidewiſe (eſpecially in the Countrey ground & air, where it will encreaſe aboundantly, but not either in our *London* air, or forc't grounds) ſomewhat like unto the yellow Bolonia Tulipa next following. It ſhooteth out of the ground with broad and long leaves, like the former; but neither ſo broad, nor of ſo white or mealy a green colour as the former, but more dark then the late flowring Tulipa, ſo that this may be eaſily diſcerned by his leaf from any other Tulipa above the ground, by one that is skilful. It beareth likewiſe three or four leaves upon the ſtalk, like the former, and a flower alſo at the top of the ſame faſhion, but that the leaves hereof are alwayes long, and ſomewhat narrow, having a large black bottom, made like unto a chevern, the point whereof riſeth up unto the middle of the leaf, higher then any other Tulipa; the flower is of a pale red colour, nothing ſo lively as in the early or late red Tulipas, yet ſweeter for the moſt part then any of them, and neereſt unto the yellow Bolonia Tulipa, which is much about the ſame ſent.

Tulipa pumilio rubra, ſive Bergomenſis rubra media & minor.
The dwarf red Bergomo Tulipa, a bigger and a leſſer.

There are two other ſorts hereof, and becauſe they were found about Bergomo, do carry that name, the one bigger or leſſer then another, yet neither ſo great as the former, having very little other difference to be obſerved in them, then that they are ſmaller in all parts of them.

Tulipa Bolonienſis flore luteo. The yellow Bolonia Tulipa.

The root of this Tulipa may likewiſe be known from the former red (or any other Tulipa) in that it ſeldom cometh to be ſo big, and is not ſo woolly at the top, and the skin or outſide is ſomewhat paler, harder, and ſharper pointed: but the bottom is like the former red, and not ſo eminent as the early or late Tulipas. This beareth much longer and narrower leaves then any (except the Perſian and dwarf yellow Tulipas) and of a whitiſh green colour: it beareth ſometimes but one flower on a ſtalk, and ſometimes two or three wholly yellow, but ſmaller, and more open then the other kinds, and (as I ſaid) ſmelleth ſweet, the head for ſeed is ſmaller then in others, and hath not that crown at the head thereof, yet the ſeed is like, but ſmaller.

Tulipa Narbonenſis, ſive Monſpelienſis vel pumilio.
The French or dwarf yellow Tulipa.

This Tulipa is very like unto the yellow Bolonia Tulipa, both in root, leaf, and flower, as alſo in the colour thereof, being yellow: the onely difference is, that it is in all things leſſer and lower, and is not ſo apt to bear, nor ſo plentiful to encreaſe by the root.

Tulipa Italica major & minor. The Italian Tulipa the greater and the leſſer.

Both theſe kindes of Tulipas do ſo neer reſemble the laſt kinde, that I might almoſt ſay they were the ſame, but that ſome difference which I ſaw in them, maketh me ſet them apart; and conſiſteth in theſe things, the ſtalks of neither of both theſe riſe ſo high, as of the firſt yellow Bolonia Tulipa: the leaves of both ſorts are writhed in and out at the edges, or made like a wave of the ſea, lying nearer the ground, and the flower being yellow within, is browniſh or reddiſh on the back, in the middle of the three outer leaves the edges appearing yellow. Both theſe kindes do differ one from the other in nothing, but in that one is bigger, and the other ſmaller then the other, which I ſaw with *John Tradeſcante*, my very good friend often remembred.

Tulipa Luſitanica, ſive pumilio verſicolor. The dwarf ſtript Tulipa.

This dwarf Tulipa is alſo of the ſame kinred with the three laſt deſcribed; for there is no other difference in this from them, then that the flower hath ſome red veins running in the leaves thereof.

There are two other ſorts of dwarf Tulipas with white flowers, whereof *Lobel* hath made mention in the Appendix to his *Adverſaria*; the one whereof is the ſame that *Cluſius* ſetteth forth, under the title of *Pumilio altera*: but becauſe I have not ſeen either of them both, I ſpeak no further of them.

Tulipa pumilio alba. The white dwarf Tulipa.

But that white flower that *John Tradeſcante* ſhewed me, and as he ſaith, was delivered him for a white Pumilio, had a ſtalk longer then they ſet out theirs to have, and the flower alſo larger, but yet had narrower leaves then other ſorts of white Tulipas have.

Tulipa Bicolor. The ſmall party coloured Tulipa.

Unto theſe kindes, I may well adde this kinde of Tulipa alſo, which was ſent out of Italy, whoſe leaves are ſmall, long, and narrow, and of a dark green colour, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of an Hyacinth: the flower is ſmall alſo, conſiſting of ſix leaves, as all other Tulipas do, three whereof are wholly of a red colour, and the other three wholly of a yellow.

Tulipa Perſica. The Perſian Tulipa.

This rare Tulipa, wherewith we have been but lately acquainted, doth moſt fitly deſerve to be deſcribed in this place, becauſe it doth ſo neerly participate with the Bolonia and Indian Tulipas, in root, leaf, and flower: the root hereof is ſmall, covered with a thick hard blackiſh ſhell or skin, with a yellowiſh woollineſſe both at the top, and under the ſhell. It riſeth out of the ground at the firſt, with one very long and ſmall round leaf, which when it is three or four inches high, doth open it ſelf, and ſhew forth another ſmall leaf (as long almoſt as the former) breaking out of the one ſide thereat, and after it a third, & ſometimes a fourth, and a fift; but each ſhorter then other, which afterwards be of the breadth of the dwarf yellow Tulipa, or ſomewhat broader, but much longer then any other, and abiding more hollow, and of the colour of the early Tulipas on the inſide: the ſtalk riſeth up a foot and a half high

1 Tulipa Bombycina flore rubro. The red Bolonia Tulipa. 2 Tulipa Bolonienſis flore luteo. The yellow Bolonia Tulipa. 3 Tulipa pumilio rubra ſive lutea. The red or yellow dwarf Tulipa. 4 Folium Tulipa de Caſſa per totum ſtriatum. The leaf of the Tulipa of Caſſa, ſtriped throughout the whole leaf. 5 Folium Tulipa de Caſſa per oras ſtriatum. The leaf of the Tullipa of Caſſa ſtriped at the edges only. 6 Tulipa Perſica. The Perſian Tulipa. 7 Tulipa Cretica. The Tulipa of Candie. 8 Tulipa Armeniaca. The Tulipa of Armenia.

high ſometimes, bearing one flower thereon, compoſed of ſix long and pointed leaves of the form of other ſmall Tulipas, and not ſhewing much bigger then the yellow Italian Tulipa, and is wholly white, both inſide and outſide of all the leaves, except the three outermoſt, which have on the back of them, from the middle toward the edges, a ſhew of a browniſh bluſh, or pale red colour, yet deeper in the midſt, and the edges remaining wholly white: the bottoms of all theſe leaves are of a dark or dun tawny colour, and the chives and tips of a darkiſh purple or tawny alſo. This doth bear ſeed but ſeldom in our countrey, that ever I could underſtand, but when it doth, it is ſmall like unto the Bolonia or dwarf yellow Tulipas, being not ſo plentiful alſo in parting, or ſetting of by the root as they, and never groweth nor abideth ſo great as it is brought unto us, and ſeldome likewiſe flowreth after the firſt yeer: for the roots for the moſt part with every one grow leſſe and leſſe, decaying every year, and ſo periſh for the moſt part by reaſon of the froſts and cold, and yet they have been ſet deep to defend them, although of their own nature they will run down deep into the ground.

Tulipa Byzantina duobus floribus Cluſii. The ſmall Tulipa of Conſtantinople.

The ſmall Tulipa of Conſtantinople, beareth for the moſt part but two leaves on the ſtalk, which are fair and broad, almoſt like unto the Candie Tulipa, next hereunto to be deſcribed: the ſtalk it ſelf riſeth not above a foot high, bearing ſometimes but one flower, but moſt commonly two thereon, one below another, and are no bigger then the flowers of the yellow Bolonia Tulipa, but differing in colour; for this is on the outſide of a purpliſh colour, mixed with white and green, and on the inſide of a fair bluſh colour, the bottom and chives being yellow, and the tips or pendents blackiſh: the root is very like the yellow Bolonia Tulipa.

Tulipa Cretica. The Tulipa of Candie.

This Tulipa is of later knowledge with us then the Perſian, but doth more hardly thrive, in regard of our cold climate; the deſcription whereof, for ſo much as we have knowledge, by the ſight of the root and leaf, and relation from others of the flower, (for I have not yet heard that it hath very often flowred in our Countrey) is as followeth. It beareth fair broad leaves, reſembling the leaves of a Lilly, of a greeniſh colour, and not very whitiſh: the ſtalk beareth thereon one flower, larger and more open then many other, which is either wholly white, or of a deep red colour, or elſe is variably mixed, white with a fine reddiſh purple, the bottoms being yellow, with purpliſh chives tipt with blackiſh pendents: the root is ſmall, and ſomewhat like the dwaf yellow Tulipa, but ſomewhat bigger.

Tulipa Armenica. The Tulipa of Armenia.

This ſmall Tulipa is much differing from all the former (except the ſmall or dwarf white Tulipas remembred by *Lobel* and *Cluſius*, as is before ſet down) in that it beareth three or four ſmall, long, and ſomewhat narrow green leaves, altogether at one joynt or place; the ſtalk being not high, and naked or without leaves from them to the top, where it beareth one ſmall flower like unto an ordinary red Tulipa, but ſomewhat more yellow, tending to an Orenge colour with a black bottom: the root is not much bigger then the ordinary yellow Bolonia Tulipa, before ſet down.

And theſe are the ſorts of this firſt *Claſsis* of early Tulipas.

Tulipa media. The meaner or middle flowring Tulipa.

For any other, or further deſcription of this kinde of Tulipa, it ſhall not need, having given it ſufficiently in the former early Tulipa, the main difference conſiſting firſt in the time of flowring, which is about a month after the early Tulipas, yet ſome more ſome leſſe: for even in the *Præcoces*, or early ones, ſome flower a little earlier, & later then others, and then in the colours of the flowers; for we have obſerved many colours,

colours, and mixtures or varieties of colours in the *Medias*, which we could never see in the *Præcoces*, and so also some in the *Præcoces*, which are not in the *Medias*: yet there is far greater varieties of mixture of colours in these *Medias*, then hath been observed in all the *Præcoces*, (although *Clusius* saith otherwise) either by my self, or by any other that I have conversed with about this matter, and all this hath hapned by the sowing of the seed, as I said before. I will therefore in this place not trouble you with any further circumstance, then to distinguish them, as I have done in the former early Tulipas, into their four primary colours, and under them, give you their several varieties and names, for so much as hath come to my knowledge, not doubting, but that many that have travelled in the sowing of the seed of Tulipas many yeers, may observe each of them to have some variety that others have not: and therefore I think no one man can come to the knowledge of all particular distinctions.

Tulipa media alba.

1 *Nivea, fundo albo vel luteo.*
2 *Argentea, quasi alba cineracea fundo lutescente, purpureis staminibus.*
3 *Margaritina alba, carneo dilutissima.*
4 *Alba, fundo cæruleo vel nigro.*
5 *Albida.*
6 *Alba, oris rubris.*
7 *Alba, purpureis oris.*
8 *Alba, oris coccineis.*
Hæc tria genera in aliquibus constanter tenent oras, in aliis dispergunt.
9 *Albida primum, deinde albidior, oris purpureis, & venis intrò respicientibus, dicta nobis Hackquenay.*
10 *Alba, sanguineo colore variata, fundo vel albissimo, vel alio.*
11 *Alba, radiatim disposita flammis, & maculis coccineis.*
12 *Alba, purpurea rubedine plumata, diversarum specierum, quæ cum superiore, vel albo, vel luteo, vel parvo cæruleo constant fundo, quæ constanter tenent punctatos colores, & non dispergunt, sed post trium aut quatuor dierum spatium pulchriores apparent.*
13 *Panni argentei coloris, i. e. alba plumata, punctata, striata, vel diversimodè variata, rubedine dilutiore, vel saturatione purpurea, interius vel exterius, vel utring, diversarum specierum.*
14 *Tunica morionis alba varia, i. e. ex albo & purpureo striata diversimode, fundo albo vel alio.*
15 *Holias alba vel albida, absq; fundo, vel fundo purpureo cæruleo, vel cæruleo albo circundato, diversè signata, vel variata intus ad medietatem foliorum, sursum in orbem ut plurimum, vel ad oras pertingens amplas & albas. Hæ species tantoperè multiplicantur, ut vix sint explicabiles.*

The white mean flowring Tulipa.

1 A snow white, with a white or yellow bottom.
2 A silver colour, that is, a very pale or whitish Ash colour, with a yellowish bottom, and purple chives.
3 A Pearl colour, that is, white, with a wash or shew of blush.
4 A white, with a blew or black bottom.
5 A Cream colour.
6 A white, with red edges.
7 A white, with purple edges.
8 A white, with crimson edges.
These three sorts do hold their edges constant in some, but well spread in others.
9 A pale or whitish yellow, which after a few dayes groweth more white, with purplish red edges, and some streakes running inward from the edge, which we call an Hackney.
10 A white mixed with a blood red very variably, and with a pure white, or other coloured bottom.
11 A white, streamed with crimson flames, and spots through the whole flower.
12 A white, speckled with a reddish purple, more or lesse, of divers sorts, with white, yellow, or blew bottomes, all which do hold their marks constant, and do not spread their colours, but shew fairer after they have stood blown three or four dayes.
13 A cloth of silver of divers sorts, that is, a white spotted, striped, or otherwise marked with red or purple, in some paler, in some deeper, either on the inside, or on the outside, or on both.
14 A white Fools coat of divers sorts, that is, purple or pale crimson, and white, as it were empaled together, either with a white ground or other, whereof there is great variety.
15 A white Holias, that is, a fair white, or paler white, either without a bottom, or with a blewish purple bottom, or blew and white circling the bottom,

and

and from the middle upwards ſpeckled and ſtraked on the inſide for the moſt part, with blood red or purpliſh ſpots and lines unto the very edges, which abide large and white. Of this kinde there are found very great varieties, not to be expreſſed.

Tanta eſt hujus varietas, vel multitudine, vel ſtriarum paucitate & diſtinctione, vel fundis variantibus, ut ad tædium eſſet perſcribere.

Of this ſort there is ſo much variety, ſome being larger or fairer marked then others, their bottoms alſo varying, that it is almoſt impoſſible to expreſſe them.

Tulipa media purpurea.

The mean flowring purple Tulipa.

1 *Purpurea ſatura.*
2 *Purpurea dilutior, diverſarum ſpecierum, quarum Roſea una, Carnea ſit altera.*
3 *Perſici coloris, duarum aut trium ſpecierum.*
4 *Chermeſina, obſcura, aut pallida.*
5 *Stamela, intenſior aut remiſſior.*
6 *Xerampelina.*
7 *Purpurea ſtriata.*
8 *Perſici ſaturi, vel diluti coloris, undulata, vel radiata.*
9 *Columbina, oris & radiis albis.*
10 *Purpurea rubra, oris albis, ſimilis Præcoci, dicta princeps.*
11 *Chermeſina, vel Helvola, lineis albis in medio, & verſus oras, fundo cæruleo, vel albo, itemq; albo orbe.*
12 *Purpurea remiſſior, aut intenſior, oris albis, parvis aut magnis, ut in Principe præcoci, fundo vel cæruleo orbe alba, vel albo orbe cæruleo amplo.*
13 *Holias Helvola, ſanguineis guttis intus à medio ſurſum in orbem, fundo cæruleo.*
14 *Tunica Morionis purpurea rubra ſatura, albido ſtriata, quam in alba ſaturatior, fundo ex cæruleo & albo.*
15 *Purpurea rubra ſatura vel diluta, albo vel albedine, punctata vel ſtriata diverſimodè, dicta Cariophyllata.*

1 A fair deep purple.
2 A paler purple, of many ſorts, whereof a Roſe colour is one, a Bluſh another.
3 A Peach colour of two or three ſorts.
4 A Crimſon, deep, or pale.
5 A Stamel, dark or light.
6 A Murrey.
7 A purple, ſtript and ſpotted.
8 A Peach colour, higher or paler, waved or ſtript.
9 A Dove colour edged and ſtraked with white.
10 A fair red purple, with white edges, like unto the early Tulipa, called a Prince
11 A fair Crimſon, or Claret wine colour, with white lines both in the middle, and towards the edges, moſt have a blew bottom, yet ſome are white, or circled with white.
12 A light or deep purple, with white edges, greater or ſmaller, like the early Prince, the bottoms either blew circled with white, or white circled with a large blew.
13 A purple Holias, the colour of a pale Claret wine, marked and ſpotted with blood red ſpots, round about the middle of each leaf upward on the inſide onely, the bottom being blew.
14 A Crimſon Fools Coat, a dark crimſon, and pale white empaled together, differing from the white Fools Coat, the bottom blew and white.
15 A deeper or paler reddiſh purple, ſpotted or ſtriped with a paler or purer white, of divers ſorts, called the Gilloflower Tulipa.

1 Tulipa rubra & lutea varia. The Fools coat red and yellow. 2 Tulipa Holeas alba abſq; fundo. The white Holeas without a bottom. 3 Tullipa argentea, vel punctata, &c. The cloth of ſilver, or other ſpotted Tulipa. 4 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. The white Fools coat. 5 Tulipa Holeas alba, &c. fundo purpureo, &c. A white Holeas, &c. with a purple bottom, &c. 6 Tulipa rubra & lutea flammea, &c. A red and yellow flamed Tulipa &c. 7 Tulipa alba ſtriata & punctata. A white ſtriped and ſpotted Tulipa. 8 Tulipa altera variata, &c. Another variable Tulipa.

Tulipa media rubra.

1 *Rubra communis, fundo luteo, vel nigro.*
2 *Mali Aurantii coloris.*
3 *Cinabaris coloris.*
4 *Lateritii coloris.*
5 *Rubra, luteo aſperſa.*
6 *Rubra, oris luteis.*
7 *Teſtamentum Brancion rubra ſatura, oris pallidis, diverſarum ſpecierum, rubore variantium, & orarum amplitudine.*
8 *Cinabaris radiata, magis aut minus ſerotina.*
9 *Rubra purpuraſcens obſoleta, exterioribus foliis, perfuſa luteo intus, oris pallidis luteis.*
10 *Rubra purpuraſcens elegans extra, & intus luteſcens, oris pallidis luteis, fundo luteo vel viridi.*
11 *Rubra flambans cocincea, crebris maculis abſq; fundo.*
12 *Flambans elegantior rubra, i.e. radiis luteis intercurſantibus ruborem.*
13 *Flambans remiſſior utroq; colore.*
14 *Panni aurei coloris.*
15 *Tunica Morionis verior, ſeu Palto du Sot. optima, teniis amplis amœnis & crebris, ex rubro & flavo ſeparatim diviſis & excurrentibus, flos conſtans.*
16 *Tunica Morionis altera, teniis minoribus & minus frequentibus, magis aut minus alia aliis inconſtans.*
17 *Tunica Morionis pallida, i.e. teniis vel ſtriis frequentioribus in utroq; colore pallidis, flos eſt conſtans & elegans.*
18 *Pileus Morionis, radiis luteis, in medio foliorum latis, per ruborem excurrentibus, fundo luteo, apicibus luteis, & tribus exterioribus foliis luteis oris rubris vel abſq; oris.*

The mean flowring red Tulipa.

1 A fair red which is ordinary, with a yellow or black bottom.
2 A deep Orenge colour.
3 A Vermillion.
4 A pale red, or Brick colour.
5 A Gingeline colour.
6 A red with ſmall yellow edges.
7 A Teſtament Brancion of divers ſorts, differing both in the deepneſſe of the red, and largeneſſe of the pale coloured edges.
8 A Vermillion flamed, flowring later or earlier.
9 A dead purpliſh red without, and of a yellowiſh red within, with pale yellow edges.
10 A bright Crimſon red on the outſide, more yellowiſh on the inſide with pale yellow edges, and a bottom yellow or green.
11 A red Flambant, ſpotted thick with yellow ſpots without any bottom.
12 A more excellent red Flambant, with flames of yellow running through the red.
13 A pale coloured Flambant.
14 A cloth of gold colour.
15 A true Fools Coat, the beſt is a fair red & a fair yellow, parted into guards every one apart, varied through every leaf to the very edge, yet in moſt abiding conſtant.
16 Another Fools Coat, not ſo fairly marked, nor ſo much, ſome of theſe are more or leſſe conſtant in their marks, and ſome more variable then others.
17 A pale Fools Coat, that is, with pale red, and pale yellow guards or ſtripes very fair and conſtant.
18 A Fools Cap, that is, with liſts or ſtripes of yellow running through the middle of every leaf of the red, broader at the bottom then above, the bottom being yellow, the three outer leaves being yellow with red edges, or without.

1 Tulipa tricolor. A Tulipa of three colours. 2 Tulipa Macedonica, sive de Caffavaria. The Tulipa of Caffa purple, with pale white stripes. 3 Tulipa Bidoloi chamesina versicolor. A pure Claret wine colour variable. 4 Tulipa Caryophyllata Wilmeri. M. Wilmers Gilloflower Tulipa. 5 Tulipa Chermesina flammis albis. A Crimson with white flames. 6 Tulipa Goliah. A kinde of Zwisser called Goliah. 7 Tulipa le Zwisse. A Tulipa called the Zwisser. 8 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. Another white Flambant or Fools coat. 9 Tulipa Cinnabarina albo flammata. The Vermillion flamed. 10 Tulipa plumata rubra & lutea. The feathered Tullipa red and yellow.

19 *Le Suiſſe, teniis radiata magnis ex rubore & pallore.*

20 *Altera dicta Goliah à floris magnitudine, teniis radiata ſimillima le Suiſſe, niſi rubor & albedo ſint elegantiores.*

21 *Holias rubra, i.e. ſanguinea argenteis radiis, & guttis in orbem diſpoſitis, præſertim interiùs, fundo viridi ſaturo.*

22 *Holias coccinea, rubra coccinea, albo radiata in orbem, circa medium foliorum interiùs, fundo albo.*

23 *Alia huic ſimilis, fundo albo & cæruleo.*

19 A Swiſſe, painted with a fair red and pale white or ſtraw colour.

20 A Goliah, ſo called of the bigneſſe of the flower, moſt like to the Swiſſe in the marks and guards, but that the red and white is more lively.

22 A red Holias. A blood red ſtript with ſilver white veins and ſpots, with a dark green bottom.

22 A Crimſon red Holias, that is, a fair purpliſh red, ſpotted with white circlewiſe about the middle of the inner leaves, and a white bottom.

23 Another like thereunto, with a blew and white bottom.

Tulipa media lutea.

1 *Lutea, ſive Aurea vulgaris.*
2 *Straminea.*
3 *Sulphurea.*

4 *Mali Aurantii pallidi coloris.*
5 *Lutea dilutè purpurea ſtriata, aurea panni pallidi inſtar.*
6 *Pallidè lutea fuſcedine adumbrata.*
7 *Flava, oris rubris magnis, aut parvis.*

8 *Straminea oris rubris magnis intenſis, vel parvis remiſſis.*
9 *Obſcura & fuliginoſa lutea, inſtar Folii decidui, ideoq; Folium mortuum appellatur.*
10 *Flava, rubore perfuſa, etiamque ſtriata per totum, dorſo coccineo, oris pallidis.*

11 *Pallidè lutea, perfuſa & magis aut minus rubore ſtriata, fundo vel luteo, vel viridi.*
12 *Teſtamentum Cluſii, i. e. lutea pallida fuligine obfuſca, exteriùs & interiùs ad oras uſque pallidas, per totum vero floris medium, maculis interiùs aſperſa inſtar omnium altarum Holias, dorſo obſcuriore, fundo viridi.*

The mean flowring yellow Tulipa.

1 A fair gold yellow.
2 A ſtraw colour.
3 A Brimſtone colour pale yellowiſh green.
4 A pale Orenge colour.
5 A pale cloth of gold colour.
6 A Cuſtard colour a pale yellow ſhadowed over with a brown.
7 A gold yellow with red edges, greater or ſmaller.
8 A ſtraw colour with red edges, deeper or paler, greater or ſmaller.
9 A ſullen or ſmoakie yellow, like a dead leaf that is fallen, and therefore called, *Fuille mort.*
10 A yellow ſhadowed with red, and ſtriped alſo through all the leaves, the backſide of them being of a red crimſon, and the edges pale.
11 A pale yellow, ſhadowed and ſtriped with red, in ſome more in ſome leſſe, the bottoms being either yellow or green.
12 A *Teſtamentum Cluſii*, that is, a ſhadowed pale yellow, both within and without, ſpotted round about the middle on the inſide, as all other Holias are, the back of the leaves being more obſcure or ſhadowed with pale yellow edges, and a green bottom.

13 Flma-

13 *Flambans lutea, diverſimodè intus magis aut minus ſtriata, vel in aliis extra maculatâ rubore, fundo ut plurimum nigro, vel in aliis luteo.*

13 A yellow Flambant of divers ſorts, that is, the whole flower more or leſſe ſtreamed or ſpotted on the inſide, and in ſome on the outſide with red, the bottom in moſt being black, yet in ſome yellow.

14 *Flambans pallidior & elegantior.*

14 A paler yellow Flambant more beautiful.

14 *Holias lutea intenſior vel remiſsior diverſimodè, in orbem radiata interius, rubris maculis ad ſuprèmas uſq; oras, aliquoties crebrè, aliàs parcè, fundo viridi, vel tanetto obſcuro.*

15 A yellow Holias, paler or deeper yellow very variable, ſpotted on the inſide round about the middle, with red ſometimes plentifully, or elſe ſparingly, with a green or dark tawny bottom.

16 *Holias ſtraminea rubore ſtriata & punctata, inſtar alba Holias.*

16 A ſtraw coloured Holias, ſpotted and ſtreamed with red, as is to be ſeen in the white Holias.

17 *Tunica Morionis lutea, aliis dicta Flammea, in qua color flavus magis & conſpicuus rubore, diverſimodè radiata.*

17 A yellow Fools coat, of ſome called a flame colour, wherein the yellow is more then the red, diverſly ſtreamed.

Huc reddenda eſſet viridarum Tuliparum claſsis, quæ diverſarum etiam conſtat ſpecierum. Una viridis intenſior, cujus ſtos ſemper ferè ſemiclauſus manet ſtaminibus fimbriatis. Altera remiſsior, inſtar Pſittaci pennarum viridium, luteo variata oris albis. Tertia adhuc dilutiori viriditate oris purpureis. Quarta, cujus folia, æqualiter purpura dilutâ, & viriditate diviſa ſunt. Quinta, foliis longiſsimis ſtellamodo expanſis, ex rubore & viriditate coacta.

Unto theſe may be added the green Tulipa, which is alſo of divers ſorts. One having a great flower of a deep green colour, ſeldom opening it ſelf, but abiding alwayes as it were half ſhut up and cloſed, the chives being as it were feathered. Another of a paler or yellowiſh green, paned with yellow, and is called, The Parret, &c. with white edges. A third of a more yellowiſh green, with red or purpliſh edges. A fourth, hath the leaves of the flower equally almoſt parted, with green and a light purple colour, which abiding a long time in flower, groweth in time to be fairer marked: for at the firſt it doth not ſhew it ſelf ſo plainly divided. Some call this a green Swiſſer. A fifth hath the longeſt leaves ſtanding like a ſtar, conſiſting of green and purple.

Tulipa Serotina. The late flowring Tulipa.

The late flowring Tulipa hath had his deſcription expreſſed in the precedent diſcourſe, ſo that I ſhall not need to make a repetition of what hath already been ſet down. The greateſt matter of knowledge in this kinde is this, That it hath no ſuch plentiful variety of colours or mixtures in his flowers, as are in the two former ſorts, but is confined within theſe limits here expreſſed, as far as hath come to our knowledge.

Tulipa Serotina.	The late flowring Tulipa.
Roſea intenſior, aut remiſsior.	A Roſe colour deeper or paler.
Rubra vulgaris, aut ſaturatior, & quaſi nigricans, fundo luteo vel nigro, vel nigro orbe, aureo incluſo, dicta Oculus Solis.	An ordinary red, or elſe a deeper red like black blood, with a black or yellow bottom, or black circled with yellow, called the Suns eye.
Lutea communis.	An ordinary yellow.
Lutea oris rubris.	A yellow with red edges.
Lutea guttis ſanguineis, fundo nigro vel vario.	A yellow with red ſpots and veines, the bottom black or diſcoloured.

There yet remain many obſervations, concerning theſe beautiful flowers, fit to be known, which could not, without too much prolixity, be comprehended within the body of the deſcription of them; but are reſerved to be intreated of apart by themſelves.

All ſorts of Tulipas bear uſually but one ſtalk, and that without any branches: but ſometimes Nature is ſo plentiful in bearing, that it hath two or three ſtalks, and ſometimes two, or more branches out of one ſtalk (every ſtalk or branch bearing one flower at the top) but this is but ſeldom ſeen; and when it doth happen once, it is hardly ſeen again in the ſame root, but is a great ſigne, that the root that doth thus, being an old root, will the ſame yeer part into divers roots, whereof every one being of a reaſonable greatneſſe, will bear both his ſtalk and flower the next year, agreeing with the mother plant in colour, as all the off-ſets of Tulipas do for the moſt part: for although the young off-ſets of ſome do vary from the main root, even while it groweth with them, yet being ſeparated, it will be of the ſame colour with the mother plant.

There groweth oftentimes in the *Medias*, and ſometimes alſo in the *Præcoces*, but more ſeldom, a ſmall bulbe or root, hard above the ground, at the bottom of the ſtalk, and between it and the lower leaf, which when the ſtalk is dry, and it ripe, being put into the ground, will bring forth in time a flower like unto the mother plant, from whence it was taken.

The flowers alſo of Tulipas conſiſt moſt commonly of ſix leaves, but ſometimes they are ſeen to have eight or ten, or more leaves; but uſually, thoſe roots bear but their ordinary number of ſix leaves the next year: the head for ſeed then, is for the moſt part four-ſquare, which at all other times is but three ſquare, or when the flower wanteth a leaf or two, as ſometimes alſo it doth, it then is flat, having but two ſides.

The form of the flower is alſo very variable; for the leaves of ſome Tulipas are all ſharp pointed, or all blunt and round pointed, and many have the three outer leaves ſharp pointed, and the three inner round pointed, and ſome contrariwiſe, the three outermoſt round pointed, and the three inner ſharp pointed. Again, ſome have all the leaves of the flowers long and narrow, and ſome have them broader and ſhorter. Some *Præcoces* alſo have their flowers very large and great, equal unto either the *Media*, or *Serotina*, which moſt commonly are the largeſt, and others have them as ſmal as the Bolonia Tulipa.

The bottoms of the leaves of the flowers are alſo variably diverſified, and ſo are both the chives or threeds that ſtand up about the head, and the tips or pendents that are hanging looſe on the tops of them; and by the difference of the bottoms or chives, many flowers are diſtinguiſhed, which elſe are very like in colour, and alike alſo marked.

For the ſmell alſo there is ſome diverſity; for that the flowers of ſome are very ſweet, of others nothing at all, and ſome between both, of a ſmal ſent, but not offenſive: and yet ſome I have obſerved have had a ſtrong ill ſent; but how to ſhew you to diſtingiſh them, more then by your own ſenſe, I cannot: for the ſeeds of ſweet ſmelling Tulipas do not follow their mother plant, no more then they do in their colour.

And laſtly, take this, which is not the leaſt obſervation, worth the noting, that I have obſerved in many: When they have been of one entire colour for divers years, yet in ſome years they have altered very much, as if it had not been the ſame, *viz.* from a purple or ſtamel, it hath been variably either parted, or mixed, or ſtriped with white, either in part, or through the whole flower, and ſo in a red or yellow flower, that it hath had either red or yellow edges, or yellow or red ſpots, lines, veins, or flames, running through the red or yellow colour, and ſometimes it hath hapned, that three leaves have been equally parted in the middle with red and yellow, the other three abiding of one colour, and in ſome the red had ſome yellow in it, and the yellow ſome red ſpots in it alſo; whereof I have obſerved, that all ſuch flowers, not having their original in that manner, (for ſome that have ſuch or the like marks from the beginning, that is, from the firſt and ſecond years flowring, are conſtant, and do not change) but as I ſaid, were of one colour at the firſt, do ſhew the

weakneſſe

weakneſſe and decay of the rooot,and that this extraordinary beauty in the flower,is but as the brightneſs of a light, upon the very extinguiſhing thereof,and doth plainly declare,that it can do his Maſter no more ſervice, & therefore with this jollity doth bid him good night.I know there is a common opinion among many (and very confidently maintained) that a Tulipa with a white flower, hath changed to bear a red or yellow, and ſo of the red or yellow, and other colours, that they are likewiſe inconſtant, as though no flowers were certain: but I could never either ſee or hear for certain any ſuch alteration,nor any other variation, but what is formerly expreſſed. Let not therefore any judicious be carried away with any ſuch idle conceit, but rather ſuſpect ſome deceit in their Gardeners or others, by taking up one, and putting in another in the place, or elſe their own miſtaking.

Now for the ſowing, planting, tranſplanting, choiſe, and ordering of Tulipas, which is not the leaſt of regard,concerning this ſubject in hand,but (as I think) would be willingly entertained: What I have by my beſt endeavours learned, by mine own pains in almoſt forty years travel, or from others informations, I am willing here to ſet down; not doubting, but that ſome may adde what hath not come to knowledge.

Firſt,in the ſowing of the ſeeds of Tulipas,I have not obſerved (whatſoever others have written) nor could of certainty learn of others, that there doth ariſe from the ſeeds of *Præcoces* any *Medias* or *Serotine* Tulipas, (or but very ſeldom) nor am certainly aſſured of any: but that the ſeeds of all *Præcoces* (ſo they be not doubtful, or of the laſt flowring ſorts) will bring *Præcoces*: And I am out of doubt, that I never ſaw, nor could learn, that ever the ſeed of the *Medias* or *Serotines* have given *Præcoces*; but *Medias* or *Serotines*, according to their natural kinde. But if there ſhould be any degeneration, I rather encline to think, that it ſooner cometh to paſſe (*à meliore ad pejus*, for *facilis eſt deſcenſus*, that is) that *Præcoces* may give *Medias*, then that *Medias* or *Serotines* ſhould give *Præcoces*.

For the choiſe of your ſeed to ſowe. Firſt, for the *Præcoces*, *Cluſius* ſaith, that the *Præcox Tulipa*, that beareth a white flower, is the beſt to give the greateſt variety of colours. Some among us have reported, that they have found great variety riſe from the ſeed of the red *Præcox*, which I can more hardly beleeve: but *Cluſius* his experience hath the greater probability, but eſpecially if it have ſome mixture of red or purple in it. The purple I have found to be the beſt,next therunto is the purple with white edges, and ſo likewiſe the red with yellow edges, each of them will bring moſt of their own colours. Then the choiſe of the beſt *Medias*, is to take thoſe colours that are light, rather white then yellow, and purple then red; yea white, not yellow, purple, not red: but theſe again to be ſpotted is the beſt, and the more the better; but withal, or above all in theſe,reſpect the ground or bottom of the flower, (which in the *Præcox Tulipa* cannot, becauſe you ſhall ſeldom ſee any other ground in them but yellow) for if the flower be white, or whitiſh, ſpotted, or edged, and ſtraked, and the bottom blew or purple (ſuch as is found in the Holias,and in the Cloth of ſilver, this is beyond all other the moſt excellent, and out of queſtion the choiſeſt of an hundred, to have the greateſt and moſt pleaſant variety and rarity. And ſo in degree, the meaner in beauty you ſowe, the leſſer ſhall your pleaſure in rarities be. Beſtow not your time in ſowing red or yellow Tulipa ſeed, or the divers mixtures of them; for they will (as I have found by experience) ſeldom be worth your pains. The *Serotina*, or late flowring Tulipa, becauſe it is ſeldom ſeen, with any eſpecial beautiful variety, you may eaſily your ſelves gheſſe that it can bring forth (even as I have alſo learned) no raritie, and little or no diverſity at all.

The time and manner to ſowe theſe ſeeds is next to be conſidered. You may not ſowe them in the ſpring of the year,if you hope to have any good of them; but in the Autumn, or preſently after they be thorow ripe and dry: yet if you ſowe them not until the end of October,they will come forward never the worſe,but rather the better; for it is often ſeen, that over early ſowing cauſeth them to ſpring out of the ground over early, ſo that if a ſharp ſpring chance to follow, it may go neer to ſpoil all, or the moſt of your ſeed. We uſually ſowe the ſame yeers ſeed, yet if you chance to keep of your own, or have from others ſuch ſeed, as is two years old, they will thrive and do well enough,eſpecially if they were ripe and well gathered:

You must not sowe them too thick, for so doing hath lost many a peck of good seed, as I can tell; for if the seed lie one upon another, that it hath not room upon the sprouting, to enter and take root in the earth, it perisheth by and by. Some use to tread down the ground, where they mean to sowe their seed, and having sown them thereon, do cover them over the thickness of a mans thumb with fine sifted earth, and they think they do well, and have good reason for it: for considering the nature of the young Tulipa roots, is to run down deeper into the ground, every year more then other, they think to hinder their quick descent by the fastnesse of the ground, that so they may increase the better. This way may please some, but I do not use it, nor can finde the reason sufficient; for they do not consider, that the stifnesse of the earth, doth cause the roots of the young Tulipas to be long before they grow great, in that a stiff ground doth more hinder the well thriving of the roots, then a loose doth, and although the roots do run down deeper in a loose earth, yet they may easily by transplanting be holpen, and raised up high enough. I have also seen some Tulipas not once removed from their sowing to their flowring; but if you will not lose them, you must take them up while their leaf or stalk is fresh, and not withered: for if you do not follow the stalk down to the root, be it never so deep, you will leave them behinde you. The ground also must be respected; for the finer, softer, and richer the mould is, wherein you sowe your seed, the greater shall be your increase and varietie: Sift it therefore from all stones and rubbish, and let it be either fat natural ground of it self, or being muckt, that it be throughly rotten: but some I know, to mend their ground, do make such a mixture of grounds, that they mar it in the making.

After the seed is thus sown, the first years springing bringeth forth leaves, little bigger then the ordinarie grasse leaves; the second year bigger, and so by degrees every year bigger then other. The leaves of the *Præcoces* while they are young, may be discerned from the *Medias* by this note, which I have observed. The leaves of them do wholly stand up above the ground, shewing the small footstalks, whereby every leaf doth stand, but the leaves of the *Medias* or *Serotines* do never wholly appear out of the ground, but the lower part which is broad, abideth under the upper face of the earth. Those Tulipas now growing to be three yeers old, (yet some at the second, if the ground and air be correspondent) are to be taken up out of the ground, wherein ye shall finde they have run deep, and to be anew planted, after they have been a little dried and cleansed, either in the same, or another ground again, placing them reasonable near one unto another, according to their greatnesse, which being planted and covered over with earth again, of about an inch or two thicknesse, may be left untaken up again for two years longer, if you will, or else removed every year after, as you please; and thus by transplanting them in their due season (which is still in the end of July, or beginning of August, or thereabouts) you shall according to your seed and soil, have some come to bearing; in the fifth year after the flowring, (and some have had them in the fourth, but that hath been but few, and none of the best, or in a rich ground) some in the sixth and seventh, and some peradventure not until the eighth or tenth year: but still remember, that as your roots grow greater, that in re-planting you give them the more room to be distant one from another, or else the one will hinder, if not rot the other.

The seed of the *Præcoces*, do not thrive and come forward so fast as the *Medias* or *Serotines*, nor do give any of-sets in their running down as the *Medias* do, which usually leave a smal root at the head of the other that is run down every year; and besides, are more tender, and require more care and attendance then the *Medias*, and therefore they are the more respected.

This is a general and certain rule in all Tulipas, that all the while they bear but one leaf, they will not bear flower, whether they be seedlings, or the off-sets of elder roots, or the roots themselves, that have heretofore born flowers; but when they shew a second leaf, breaking out of the first, it is a certain signe, that it will then bear a flower, unlesse some casualty hinder it, as frost or rain, to nip or spoil the bud, or other untimely accident befall it.

To set or plant your best and bearing Tulipas somewhat deeper then other roots, I hold it the best way; for if the ground be either cold, or lie too open to the cold

Northern

Northern air, they will be the better defended therein, and not ſuffer the froſts or cold to pierce them ſo ſoon: for the deep froſts and ſnows do pinch the *Præcoces* chiefly, if they be too near the uppermoſt cruſt of the earth; and therefore many, with good ſucceſſe, cover over their ground before Winter, with either freſh or old rotten dung, and that will marvellouſly preſerve them. The like courſe you may hold with ſeedlings, to cauſe them to come on the forwarder, ſo it be after the firſt years ſowing, and not till then.

To remove Tulipas after they have ſhot forth their fibres or ſmall ſtrings, which grow under the great round roots, (that is, from September until they be in flower) is very dangerous; for by removing them when they have taken faſt hold in the ground, you do both hinder them in the bearing out their flower, and beſides, put them in hazzard to periſh, at leaſt to be put back from bearing for a while after, as oftentimes I have proved by experience. But when they are now riſen to flower, and ſo for any time after, you may ſafely take them up if you will, and remove them without danger, if you have any good regard unto them, unleſs it be a young bearing root, which you ſhall in ſo doing much hinder, becauſe it is yet tender, by reaſon it now beareth his firſt flower. But all Tulipa roots, when their ſtalk and leaves are dry, may moſt ſafely then be taken up out of the ground, and be ſo kept (ſo that they lie in a dry, and not in a moiſt place) for ſix moneths, without any great harm: yea I have known them that have had them nine moneths out of the ground, and have done reaſonable well, but this you muſt underſtand withal, that they have not been young, but elder roots, and they have been orderly taken up and preſerved. The drier you keep a Tulipa root, the better, ſo as you let it not lie in the Sun or winde, which will pierce it and ſpoil it.

Thus Gentlewomen, for your delights, (for theſe pleaſures are the delights of leaſure, which hath bred your love and liking to them, and although you are herein predominant, yet cannot they be barred from your beloved, who I doubt not, will ſhare with you in the delight as much as is fit) have I taken this pains, to ſet down, and bring to your knowledge ſuch rules of art, as my ſmall skill hath enabled me withal concerning this ſubject, which of all other, ſeemed fitteſt in this manner to be enlarged, both for the varietie of matter, and excellencie of beautie herein, and alſo that theſe rules ſet forth together in one place, might ſave many repetitions in other places, ſo that for the planting and ordering of all other bulbous roots, and the ſowing the ſeeds of them, you may have recourſe unto theſe rules, (*tanquam ad normam & examen*) which may ſerve in general for all other, little diverſitie of particulars needing exception.

The Place.

The greater Tulipas have firſt been ſent us from Conſtantinople, & other parts of Turkie, where it is ſaid they grow naturally wilde in the Fields, Woods, and Mountains; as Thracia, Macedonia, Pontus about the Euxine Sea, Cappadocia, Bithynia, and about Tripolis and Aleppo in Syria alſo: the leſſer have come from other ſeveral places, as their names do decipher it out unto us; as Armenia, Perſia, Candie, Portugal, Spain, Italie, and France. They are all now made Denizens in our Gardens, where they yeeld us more delight, and more encreaſe for their proportion, by reaſon of the culture, then they did unto their own naturals.

The Time.

Theſe do flower ſome earlier, ſome later, for three whole moneths together at the leaſt, therein adorning out a Garden moſt gloriouſly, in that being but one kinde of flower, it is ſo full of varietie, as no other (except the Daffodils, which yet are not comparable, in that they yeeld not that alluring pleaſant varietie) do the like beſides. Some of the *Præcoces* have been in flower with us, (for I ſpeak not of their own natural places, where the Winters are milder, and the Spring earlier then ours) in the moneth of January, when the Winter before hath been milde, but many in February,

and all the *Præcoces*, from the beginning to the end of March, if the year be kindly: at what time the *Medias* do begin, and abide all April, and part of May, when the *Serotines* flower and fade; but this, as I ſaid, if the year be kindely, or elſe each kinde will be a moneth later. The ſeed is ripe in June and July, according to their earlie or late flowring.

The Names.

There have been divers opinions among other modern Writers, by what name this plant was known to the ancient Authors. Some would have it be *Coſmoſandalos*, of the Ancient. *Dodonæus* referreth it to πυτιῶν of *Theophraſtus*, in his ſeventh Book and thirteenth Chapter: but thereof he is ſo brief, that beſides the bare name, we cannot finde him to make any further relation of form, or quality. And *Bauhinus*, upon *Matthiolus* Commentaries of *Dioſcorides*, and in his Pinax alſo, followeth his opinion. *Camerarius* in his Hortus Medicus is of opinion, it may be referred to the Helychryſum of Crateua. *Geſner*, as I think, firſt of all, and after him *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, *Cluſius*, and many others, refer it to the Satyrium of Dioſcorides: and ſurely this opinion is the moſt probable for many reaſons. Firſt, for that this plant doth grow very frequent in many places of Greece, and the leſſer Aſia, which were no doubt ſufficiently known both to *Theophraſtus*, and *Dioſcorides*, and was accounted among bulbous roots, although by ſundry names. And ſecondly, as *Dioſcorides* ſetteth forth his Satyrium, ſo this moſt commonly beareth three leaves upon a ſtalk (although ſometimes with us it hath four or five) like unto a Lilly, whereof ſome are often ſeen to be both red, in the firſt ſpringing, and alſo upon the decaying, eſpecially in a dry time, and in a dry ground: the flower likewiſe of ſome is white, and like a Lilly; the root is round, and as white within as the white of an egge, covered with a brown coat, having a ſweetiſh, but not unpleaſant taſte, as any man without danger may try. This deſcription doth ſo lively ſet forth this plant, that I think we ſhall not need to be any longer in doubt, where to finde *Dioſcorides* his Satyrium Triphyllum, ſeeing we have ſuch plenty growing with us. And thirdly, there is no doubt, but that it hath the ſame qualities, as you ſhall hereafter hear further. And laſtly, that plant likewiſe that beareth a red flower, may very well agree with his Erythronium; for the deſcriptions in *Dioſcorides* are both alike, as are their qualities, the greateſt doubt may be in the ſeed, which yet may agree unto Lin or Flax as fitly, or rather more then many other plants do, in many of his compariſons, which yet we receive for currant. For the ſeed of Tulipas are flat, hard and ſhining as the ſeed of *Linum* or Flax, although of another colour, and bigger, as *Dioſcorides* himſelf ſetteth it down. But if there ſhould be a miſtaking in the writing of λίνῳ for χίῳ, in the Greek Text, as the ſlip is both eaſie and likely, it were then out of all queſtion the ſame: for the ſeed is very like unto the ſeed of Lillies, as any man may eaſily diſcern that knows them, or will compare them. It is generally called by all the late Writers, *Tulipa*, which is derived from the name *Tulpan*, whereby the Turks of *Dalmatia* do entitle their head-tyres, or Caps; and this flower being blown, laid open, and inverted, doth very well reſemble them. We have received the early kinde from Conſtantinople, by the name of *Caſa lale*, and the other by the name of *Cava lale*. *Lobel* and others do call it *Lilio-narciſſus*, becauſe it doth reſemble the Lilie in the leaf, flower, and ſeed, and a Daffodil in the root. We call it in Engliſh the Turks cap, but moſt uſually Tulipa, as moſt other Chriſtian Countries that delight therein do. *Daleſchampius* calleth it *Oulada*.

The Vertues.

Dioſcorides writeth, that his firſt Satyrium is profitable for them that have

have a convulsion in their neck, (which we call a crick in the neck) if it be drunk in harsh (which we call red) wine.

That the roots of Tulipas are nourishing, there is no doubt, the pleasant, or at least the no unpleasant taste, may hereunto gerlwade; for divers have had them sent by their friends from beyond Sea, and mistaking them to be Onions, have used them as Onions in their pottage or broth, and never found any cause of mislike, or any sense of evil quality produced by them, but accounted them sweet Onions.

Further, I have made trial of them my self in this manner. I have preserved the roots of these Tulipas in Sugar, as I have done the roots of Eringus, Orchis, or any other such like, and have found them to be almost as pleasant as the Eringus roots, being firm and sound, fit to be presented to the curious; but for force of Venereous qualitie, I cannot say, either from my self, not having eaten many, or from any other, on whom I have bestowed them: but surely, if there be any special propertie in the roots of Orchis, or some other tending to that purpose, I think this may as well have it as they. It should seem, that *Dioscorides* doth attribute a great venereous faculty to the seed, whereof I know not any hath made any especial experiment with us as yet.

CHAP. IX.

Narcissus. The Daffodil.

THere hath been a great confusion among many of of our modern Writers of plants, in not distinguishing the manifold varieties of Daffodils; for every one almost, without consideration of kinde or form, or other special note, giveth names so diverfly one from another, that if any one shall receive from several places the Catalogues of their names (as I have had many) as they set them down, and compare the one Catalogue with the other, he shall scarce have three names in a dozen to agree together, one calling that by one name, which another calleth by another, that very few can tell what they mean. And this their confusion, in not distinguishing the name of *Narcissus* from *Pseudonarcissus*, is of all other in this kind the greatest and grossest errour. To avoide therefore that gulf, whereof I complain that so many have been endrenched; and to reduce the Daffodils into such a methodical order, that every one may know, to what *Classis* or form any one doth appertain, I will first divide them into two principal or primary kindes: that is, into *Narcissos*, true Daffodils, and *Pseudonarcissos*, bastard Daffodils: which distinction I hold to be most necessary to be set down first of all, that every one may be named without confusion under his own primary kinde, and then to let the other parts of the subdivision follow, as is proper to them, and fittest to expresse them. Now to cause you to understand the difference between a true Daffodil and a false, is this; it consisteth onely in the flower, (when as in all other parts they cannot be distinguished) and chiefly in the middle cup or chalice; for that we do in a manner only account those to be *Pseudonarcissos*, bastard Daffodils, whose middle cup is altogether as long, and sometime a little longer then the outer leaves that do encompasse it, so that it seemeth rather like a trunk or long nose, then a cup or chalice, such as almost all the *Narcissi*, or true Daffodils have; I say almost, because I know that some of them have their middle cup so small, that we rather call it a crown then a cup; and again, some of them have been so long, that they may seem to be of the number of the *Pseudonarcissi*, or bastard Daffodils: but yet may easily be known from them, in that, although the cup of some of the true Daffodils be great, yet it is wider open at the brim or edge, and not so long and narrow all alike as the bastard kindes are; and this is the chief and onely way to know how to sever these kindes, which rule holdeth certain in all, except that kinde which is called *Narcissus Juncifolius reflexo flore*, whose cup is narrow, and as long as the leaves that turn up again.

Secondly,

Secondly, I will ſubdivide each of theſe again apart by themſelves, into four ſorts; and firſt the *Narciſſos*, or true Daffodils into

Latifolios, broad leafed Daffodils.
Anguſtifolios, narrow leafed Daffodils.
Juncifolios, Ruſh Daffodils, and
Marinos, Sea Daffodils.

Theſe ſorts again do comprehend under them ſome other diviſions, whereby they may the better be diſtinguiſhed, and yet ſtill be referred to one of thoſe four former ſorts: as,

Monanthos, that is, Daffodils that bear but one flower, or two at the moſt upon a ſtalk, and
Polyanthos, thoſe that bear many flowers together upon a ſtalk: as alſo
Simplici flore, thoſe that bear ſingle flowers, and
Multiplici flore, or *flore pleno*, that is, have double flowers.
Vernales, thoſe that flower in the Spring, and among them, ſome that are earlier, and therefore called
Præcoces, early flowring Daffodils, and
Autumnales, thoſe that flower in Autumn onely.

And laſtly, with the *Pſeudonarciſſos*, or baſtard Daffodils, I will keep the ſame order, to diſtinguiſh them likewiſe into their four ſeveral ſorts; and as with the true Daffodils, ſo with theſe falſe, deſcribe under every ſort: firſt, thoſe that bear ſingle flowers, whether one or many upon a ſtalk; and then thoſe that bear double flowers, one or many alſo. As for the diſtinctions of *major* and *minor*, greater and leſſer, and of *maximus* and *minimus*, greateſt and leaſt, they do not onely belong to theſe Daffodils; and therefore muſt be uſed as occaſion permitteth, but unto all other ſorts of plants. To begin therefore, I think fitteſt with that ſtately Daffodil, which for his excellencie cariieth the name of None-ſuch.

1. *Narciſſus latifolius omnium maximus, amplo calice flavo, ſive Nompareille.*
The great None ſuch Daffodil, or Incomparable Daffodil.

This *Narciſſus Nompareille* hath three or four long and broad leaves, of a grayiſh green colour, among which riſeth up a ſtalk two foot high at the leaſt, at the top whereof, out of a thin skinnie husk, as all Daffodils have, cometh forth one large ſingle flower, and no more uſually, conſiſting of ſix very pale yellow large leaves, almoſt round at the point, with a large cup in the middle, ſomewhat yellower then the leaves, the bottom whereof next unto the ſtalk is narrow and round, riſing wider to the mouth, which is very large and open, and unevenly cut in or indented about the edges. The cup doth very well reſemble the Chalice, that in former dayes with us, and beyond the Seas is ſtill uſed to hold the Sacramental wine, that is with a narrower bottom, and a wide mouth. After the flower is paſt, ſometimes there cometh (for it doth not often) a round green head, and a black round ſeed therein, like unto other Daffodils, but greater. The root is great, as other Daffodils that bear large flowers, and is covered over with a browniſh coat or skin. The flower hath little or no ſcent at all.

Flore geminato This doth ſometimes bring forth a flower with ten or twelve leaves, and a cup much larger, as if it would be two, even as the flower ſeemeth.

2. *Narciſſus omnium maximus flore & calice flavo.*
The great yellow incomparable Daffodil.

This other kinde differeth neither in form, nor bigneſs of leaf or flower from the former, but in the colour of the circling leaves of the flower, which are of the ſame
Flore geminato yellow colour with the cup.

This doth ſometimes degenerate and grow luxurious alſo, bringing forth two flowers upon a ſtalk, each diſtinct from other, and ſometimes two flowers thruſt together, as if they were but one, although it be but ſeldom; for it is not a peculiar kinde that is conſtant, yearly abiding in the ſame form.

3. *Narciſſus*

3. *Narcissus maximus griseus calice flavo.* The gray Peerlesse Daffodil.

This Peerlesse Daffodil well deserveth his place among these kindes, for that it doth much resemble them, and peradventure is but a difference raised from the seed of the former, it is so like in leaf and flower, but that the leaves seem to be somewhat greater, and the six outer leaves of the flower to be of a glistering whitish gray colour, and the cup yellow, as the former, but larger.

4. *Narcissus latifolius flavo flore, amplo calice, sive Matteneſſe.*
The lesser yellow Nompareill, or the Lady Matteneſſes Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil, are somewhat like unto the leaves of the first kinde, but not altogether so long or broad: the stalk likewise riseth not up fully so high, and beareth one flower like the former, but lesser, and both the cup and the leaves are of one colour, that is, of a pale yellow, yet more yellow then in the former: the cup of this also is lesser, and a little differing; for it is neither fully so small in the bottom, nor so large at the edges, nor so crumpled at the brims, so that all these differences do plainly shew it to be another kinde, quite from the former.

The Place.

The places of none of these are certainly known to us where they grow naturally, but we have them onely in our Gardens, and have been sent, and procured from divers places.

The Time.

They flower sometimes in the end of March, but chiefly in April.

The Names.

The first and second have bin sent us by the name of *Narcisse Nompareille*, as it is called in French; and in Latine, *Narcissus omnium maximus amplo calice flavo*, and *Narcissus Incomparabilis*, that is, the incomparable Daffodil, or the greatest Daffodil of all other, with a large yellow cup: but assuredly, although this Daffodil doth exceed many other, both in length and bigneſſe, yet the great Spanish bastard Daffodil, which shall be spoken of hereafter, is in my perswasion oftentimes a far higher and larger flower; and therefore this name was given but relatively, we may cal it in English, The great None-such Daffodil, or the Incomparable Daffodil, or the great Peerlesse Daffodil, or the Nompareille Daffodil, which you will: for they all do answer either the French or the Latine name; and because this name *Nompareille* is grown currant by custom, I know not well how to alter it. The third kinde may passe with the title given it, without controul. The last is very well known beyond the Seas, especially in the Low Countries, and those parts, by the Lady Matteneſſe Daffodil, because *Clusius* received it from her. We may call it in English, for the correspondency with the former, The lesser yellow Nompareille, or Peerlesse Daffodil, or the Lady Matteneſſe Daffodil, which you will.

Narcissus Indicus flore rubro, dictus Jacobæus.
The Indian Daffodil with a red flower.

This Indian Daffodil is so differing, both in form, not having a cup, and in colour, being red, from the whole Family of the Daffodils (except the next that followeth, and the Autumn Daffodils) that some might justly question the fitnesse of his place here. But because as all the plants, whether bulbous or other, that come from the

the Indies, either Eaſt or Weſt (although they differ very notably, from thoſe that grow in theſe parts of the World) muſt in a general ſurvey & muſter be ranked every one, as neer as the ſurveyours wit will direct him,under ſome other growing with us,that is of neareſt likeneſs; even ſo until ſome other can direct his place more fitly, I ſhal require you to accept of him in this,with this deſcription that followeth,which I muſt tell you alſo, is more by relation then knowledge, or ſight of the plant it ſelf. This Daffodil hath divers broad leaves, ſomewhat like unto the common or ordinary white Daffodil,of a grayiſh green colour; from the ſides whereof,as alſo from the middle of them,riſe up ſometimes two ſtalks together,but moſt uſually one after another (for very often it flowreth twice in a Summer) and often alſo but one ſtalk alone, which is of a faint reddiſh colour,about a foot high or more, at the top whereof,out of a deep red ſkin or husk,cometh forth one flower bending downwards, conſiſting of ſix long leaves without any cup in the middle, of an excellent red colour, tending to a crimſon; three of theſe leaves that turn upwards, are ſomewhat larger then thoſe three that hang downwards, having ſix threads or chives in the middle, tipt with yellow pendents, and a three forked ſtile longer then the reſt, and turning the end thereof again: the root is round and big, of a browniſh colour on the outſide, and white within. This is ſet forth by *Aldinus*, Cardinal *Farneſius* his Phyſitian, that at Rome it roſe up with ſtalks of flowers, before any leaves appeared.

The Place, Time, and Names.

This naturally groweth in the Weſt Indies, from whence it was brought into Spain, where it bore both in June and July, and by the Indians in their tongue named Azcal Xochitl, and hath been ſent from Spain, unto divers lovers of plants, into ſeveral parts of Chriſtendom, but have not thrived long in theſe tranſalpine colder Countries, ſo far as I can hear.

Narciſſus Trapezunticus flore luteo præcociſſimus.
The early Daffodil of Trebizond.

Becauſe this Daffodil is ſo like in flower unto the former, although differing in colour, I thought it the fitteſt place to joyn it the next thereunto. This early Daffodil hath three or four ſhort very green leaves, ſo like unto the leaves of the Autumn Daffodil, that many may eaſily be deceived in miſtaking one for another, the difference conſiſting chiefly in this, that the leaves of this are not ſo broad or ſo long, nor riſe up in Autumn: in the midſt of theſe leaves riſeth up a ſhort green ſtalk,an handful high,or not much higher uſually, (I ſpeak of it as it hath often flowred with me, whether the cauſe be the coldneſſe of the time wherein it flowreth, or the nature of the plant, or of our climate, I am in ſome doubt; but I do well remember, that the ſtalks of ſome plants,that have flowred later with me then the firſt,have by the greater ſtrength and comfort of the Sun, riſen a good deal higher then the firſt) bearing at the top, out of a whitiſh thin skin ſtriped with green, one flower a little bending downwards, conſiſting of ſix leaves, laid open almoſt in the ſame manner with the former Indian Daffodil, whereof ſome do a little turn up their points again, of a fair pale yellow colour, having ſix white chives within it, tipt with yellow pendents,and a longer pointel: the root is not very great, but blackiſh on the outſide, ſo like unto the Autumn Daffodil, but that it is yellow under the firſt or outermoſt coat,that one may eaſily miſtake one for another.

The Place.

It was ſent us from Conſtantinople among other roots, but as we may gheſſe by the name,it ſhould come thither from Trapezunte or Trebizond.

The Time.

It flowreth ſometimes in December, if the former part of the Winter have

1 *Narcissus Nompareille.* The incomparable Daffodil. 2 *Narcissus Matteneſe.* The leſſer yellow Nompareille Daffodil. 3 *Narcissus Iacobæus flore rubro.* The red Indian Daffodil. 4 *Narcissus Trapezuntiacus.* The early Daffodil of Trabeſond. 5 *Narcissus Romanus albus apophysibus præditus.* The white winged Daffodil. 6 *Narcissus Montanus, ſive Nompareille totus albus.* The white Nompareille, or peerleſs Daffodil. 7 *Narcissus albus oblongo calice.* The white Daffodil with a long cup.

have been milde; but moſt uſually about the end of January, or elſe in Februarie the beginning or the end.

The Names.

We do uſually call it from the Turkiſh name, *Narciſſus Trapezunticus*, and ſome alſo call it *Narciſſus vernus præcox*, as *Cluſius* doth, in Engliſh, The early Daffodil of Trebizond.

Narciſſus Montanus albus apophyſibus præditus.
The white Mountain Daffodil with ears, or
The white winged Daffodil.

This Mountain Daffodil riſeth up with three or four broad leaves, ſomewhat long, of a whitiſh green colour, among which riſeth up a ſtalk a foot and a half high, whereon ſtandeth one large flower, and ſometimes two, conſiſting of ſix white leaves a peece, not very broad, and without any ſhew of yellowneſſe in them, three whereof have uſually each of them on the back part, at the bottom upon the one ſide of them, and not on both, a little ſmall white peece of a leaf like an ear, the other three having none at all: the cup is almoſt as large, or not much leſſe then the ſmal Nompareil, ſmal at the bottom, and very large, open at the brim, of a fair yellow colour, and ſometimes the edges or brims of the cup will have a deeper yellow colour about it, like as if it were diſcoloured with Saffron: the flower is very ſweet, the root is great and white, covered with a pale coat or skin, not very black, and is not very apt to increaſe, ſeldom giving off-ſets; neither have I ever gathered ſeed thereof, becauſe it paſſeth away without bearing any with me.

Narciſſus Montanus, ſive Nompareille totus albus amplo calice.
The white Nompareille Daffodil.

This white Nompareil Daffodil, is in root and leaf very like unto the former mountain or winged Daffodil, but that they are a little larger: the ſtalk from among the leaves riſeth up not much higher then it, bearing at the top one large flower, compoſed of ſix long white leaves, each whereof is as it were folded half way together, in the middle whereof ſtandeth forth a large white cup, broader at the mouth or brims then at the bottom, very like unto the leſſer Nompareil Daffodil before remembred, which hath cauſed it to be ſo entituled: the ſent whereof is no leſſe ſweet then the former.

The Place.

The natural places of theſe Daffodils are not certainly known to us; but by the names they carry, they ſhould ſeem to be bred in the Mountains.

The Time.

Theſe flower not ſo early as many other kinds do, but rather are to be accounted among the late flowring Daffodils; for they ſhew not their flowers until the beginning of May, or the latter end of April, with the ſooneſt.

The Names.

The names ſet down over the heads of either of them be ſuch, whereby they are known to us: yet ſome do call the firſt *Narciſſus auriculatus*, that is to ſay, The Daffodil with ears: and the other, *Narciſſus Nompareille totus albus*, that is to ſay, The white Nompareil, or Peerleſs Daffodil.

1. *Narciſſus albus oblongo calice luteo præcox minor.*
The ſmall early white Daffodil with a long cup.

The leaves of this early Daffodil are broad, very green, and not whitiſh as others, three or four ſtanding together, about a foot long or better, among which riſeth up a green ſtalk, not full ſo high as the leaves, bearing one flower at the top thereof of a reaſonable bigneſſe, but not ſo great as the later kindes that follow after, conſiſting of ſix whitiſh leaves, but not perfect white, having a ſhew of a Cream colour appearing in them; in the middle is a long round yellow cup, about half an inch long or better. The ſmell of this flower is reaſonable ſweet, the root is of a reaſonable bigneſſe, yet leſſer then the roots of the later kindes.

2. *Narciſſus pallidus oblongo calice flavo præcox.*
The early Straw coloured Daffodil with a long cup.

The leaves of this Daffodil are as green as the former, but much narrower; and the leaves of the flower are more encling to yellow, but yet very pale, as if it were a light ſtraw colour, and ſeem to be a little more narrow and pointed then the former: the cup of this, is as long and yellow as the precedent. The ſmell whereof is very like the former, yet neither of them being ſo ſweet as thoſe that follow.

3. *Narciſſus albus oblongo calice luteo ſerotinus major.*
The great late flowring white Daffodil with a long cup.

This later flowring Daffodil hath his leaves ſomewhat narrow and long, of a grayiſh or whitiſh green colour, among which the ſtalk riſeth up a foot and a half high, bearing one flower at the top, made of ſix white leaves, having the cup in the middle thereof as long as the former, and of a deep yellow: the edges of this cup are ſometimes plain, and ſometimes a little crumpled; they are often alſo circled at the brims with a Saffron colour, and often alſo without it, the ſmell whereof is very pleaſant, and not heady: the root hereof is reaſonable big, and covered over rather with a pale then blackiſh skin. This flower doth ſometimes alter his form into eight leaves, which being narrow and long, ſeem like a white ſtar, compaſſing a yellow trunk.

4. *Narciſſus totus pallidus oblongo calice ſerotinus minor.*
The late pale coloured Daffodil with a long cup.

There is another of this kinde, whoſe flower is wholly of a pale white, or yellowiſh colour, differing neither in leaf nor root from the former.

5. *Narciſſus pallidus oblongo callice flavo ſerotinus.*
The Strw coloured late flowring Daffodil with a long yellow cup.

The chief difference of this Daffodil from the former, conſiſteth in the colour of the top of the flower, which is of a more yellow colour, and a little larger then the former, and the brims or edges of the cup of a deeper yellow, or Saffron colour. The ſmell of this is no leſſe ſweet then in the former.

6. *Narciſſus albus oblongo calice flavo ſerotinus, duobus floribus in caule.*
The late white Daffodil with a long cup, and two flowers on a ſtalk.

This Daffodil is ſurely a kinde of it ſelf, although it be ſo like the former, abiding conſtant in his form and manner of flowring, uſually bearing without miſſing two flowers upon a ſtalk, very like unto the former great white kinde, that one cannot know any greater matter of difference between them, then that it beareth two flowers on a ſtalk: the cups whereof are ſeldom touched with any ſhew of Saffron colour on them at the brims or edges, as ſome of the former have.

The Place.

All theſe Daffodils do grow on the Pyrenean mountains, and have been ſought out, and brought into theſe parts, by thoſe curious or covetous ſearchers of theſe delights, that have made us partakers of them.

The Time.

The former kindes flower earlier by a fortnight then the later, the one in the later end of March, and the other not until the middle of April.

The Names.

Their names are given to every one of them in their ſeveral titles, as fitly as may beſt agree with their natures; and therefore I ſhall not need to ſpeak any further of them.

Narciſſus medioluteus vulgaris.
The common white Daffodil called Primroſe Peerleſſe.

This Daffodil is ſo common in every Countrey Garden almoſt through England, that I doubt I ſhall but ſpend my time in vain, to deſcribe that which is ſo wel known, yet for their ſakes that know it not, I will ſet down the deſcription of it in this manner. It hath long limber and broad leaves, of a grayiſh green colour, among which riſeth up a ſtalk, bearing at the top out of a skinny husk ſometimes but one flower, but moſt commonly two flowers, and ſeldom three or more, but larger for the moſt part, then any that bear many flowers upon a ſtalk, of a pale whitiſh Cream colour, tending ſomewhat near unto the colour of a pale Primroſe (which hath cauſed our Countrey Gentlewomen, I think, to entitle it Primroſe Peerleſſe) with a ſmal round flat crown, rather then a cup in the middle, of a pale yellow colour, with ſome pale chives ſtanding therein, being of a ſweet, but ſtuffing ſcent: the root is reaſonable great, and encreaſing more then a better plant.

Narciſſus mediocroceus ſerotinus. The late flowring white Daffodil.

This Daffodil hath much ſmaller leaves, and ſhorter then the laſt, the ſtalk alſo riſeth not ſo high by much, and beareth but one flower thereon, of a pure white colour, made of ſix ſmal leaves, and ſomewhat narrow, ſtanding ſeverally one from another, and not ſo cloſe together as the former, but appearing like a ſtar: the cup is ſmall and round, of a pale yellow colour, but ſaffrony about the brims, having ſix ſmal pale chives in the middle, the ſmel whereof is much ſweeter then in the former.

The Place.

The firſt is thought to grow naturally in England, but I could never hear of his natural place. I am ſure it is plentiful enough in all Countrey Gardens, ſo that we ſcarce give it place in our more curious Parks. The ſecond liveth onely with them that delight in varieties.

The Time.

The firſt Daffodil flowreth in the middle time, being neither of the earlieſt nor of the lateſt; but about the middle, or end of April. The other flowreth with the lateſt in May.

The Names.

I ſhall not need to trouble you with further repetitions of names, they having been ſet down in their titles; which are proper to them.

1. *Narciſſus*

1 Narciſſus vulgaris medio luteus. The common white Daffodil, or Primroſe Peerleſſe. 2 Narciſſus medio purpureus maximus. The great white purple ringed Daffodil. 3 Narciſſus medio purpureus præcox. The early purple ringed Daffodil. 4 Narciſſus medio purpureus ſtellatus. The ſtarry purple ringed Daffodil. 5 Narciſſus Perſicus. The Perſian Daffodil. 6 Narciſſus Autumnalis minor. The leſſer Winter Daffodil. 7 Narciſſus Autumnalis major. The greater Winter Daffodil.

1. *Narciſſus mediopurpureus præcox.* The early purple ringed Daffodil.

This early Daffodil hath many long grayiſh green leaves, ſomewhat narrower and ſtiffer then the former common white Daffodil, among which riſeth up a long naked hollow ſtalk (as all other Daffodils have) bearing at the top one flower, and ſeldome two, made of ſix long white leaves, ſtanding cloſe together about the ſtalk; the cup is yellow, and ſo flat, that it might rather be called a crown: for it ſtandeth very cloſe to the middle, and very open at the brims, circled with a reddiſh or purple coloured ring, having certain chives in the middle of it alſo. The ſmell hereof is very ſweet, exceeding many other.

2. *Narciſſus medio purpureus ſerotinus.* The late purple ringed Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil are alwayes broader then the former early one, and ſome are very near twice as broad: the flower is very like the former, being large, and his leaves ſtanding cloſe one to the ſide of another; the ring likewiſe that compaſſeth the yellow coronet, is ſometimes of a paler reddiſh purple, and ſometimes as deep a red as the former: ſo that it differeth not in any other material point, then that it flowreth not until the other is paſt and gone. The ſent of this is like the former, the root hereof is greater, as well as the leaf and flower.

3. *Narciſſus medio purpureus maximus,*
The great white purple ringed Daffodil.

There is another kinde, whoſe flower (as well as leaves and roots is larger then any other of this kinde, which only maketh it a diſtinct ſort from the other: it flowreth alſo with the later ſort of theſe purple ringed Daffodils.

4. *Narciſſus medio purpureus ſtellaris.* The ſtarry purple ringed Daffodil.

This Daffodil hath his leaves a little narrower and greener then the former ſorts, the flower alſo of this hath his ſix white leaves not ſo broad, but narrower, and ſeeming longer then they, not cloſing together, but ſtanding apart one from another, making it ſeem like a white ſtar: it hath alſo a yellow coronet in the middle, circled about with purple, like the former. This doth ſmell nothing ſo ſweet as the firſt, but yet hath a good ſent.

The Place.

The firſt, third, and fourth of theſe Daffodils, have alwayes been ſent us from Conſtantinople among other bulbous roots, ſo that we know no further of their natural places.

The ſecond groweth in many places of Europe, both in Germany, France, and Italy, as Cluſius hath noted.

The Time.

The firſt flowreth very early in March, even with the firſt Daffodils. The ſecond, third and fourth, about a moneth after.

The Names.

The early and ſtar Daffodils, have been ſent us by the Turkiſh name of *Devebohini*, and *Serincade*. But their names, they have received ſince, to be endenizond with us, are ſet down in their ſeveral titles.

Narciſſus Perſicus. The Perſian Daffodil.

This Perſian Daffodil differeth from all other kinds of Daffodils in his manner of growing

growing, for it never hath leaves and flowers at one time together, wherein it is like unto a Colchicum, yet in root and leaf it is a Daffodil. The root is a little blackiſh on the outſide, ſomewhat like the root of the Autumn Daffodil, from whence riſeth up a naked foot ſtalk, bearing one pale yellow flower, breaking through a thin skin, which firſt encloſed it, compoſed of ſix leaves, the three outermoſt being a little larger then the reſt, in the middle of the flower there are ſix ſmall chives, and a longer pointel. The whole flower is of an unpleaſant ſent: After the flower is paſt, come up the leaves, ſometimes before Winter, but moſt uſually after the deep of Winter is paſt with us, in the beginning of the year, which are broad, long, and of a pale green colour, like the leaves of other Daffodils, but not green as the Autumn Daffodil is, and beſides they do a little twine themſelves, as ſome of the Pancratium, or baſtard Sea Daffodils do.

Narciſſus Autumnalis major. The greater Autumn or Winter Daffodil.

The greater Autumn Daffodil riſeth up with three or four fair broad and ſhort leaves at the firſt, but afterwards grow longer, of a very deep or dark green colour, in the middle of which riſeth up a ſhort, ſtiff, round footſtalk, bearing one fair yellow flower on the head thereof (incloſed at the firſt in a thin ſkin, or huſk) and conſiſteth of ſix leaves as the former, with certain chives in the middle, as all or moſt other Daffodils have, which paſſeth away without ſhew of any ſeed, or head for ſeed, although under the head there is a little green knot, which peradventure would bear ſeed, if our ſharp Winters did not hinder it. The root is great and round, covered over with a blackiſh ſkin or coat.

Narciſſus Autumnalis minor. The leſſer Autumn or Winter Daffodil.

Cluſius ſetteth down, that the manner of the flowring of this leſſer Daffodil, is more like unto the Perſian Daffodil, then unto the former greater Autumn kind; but I do find that it doth in the ſame ſort as the greater kinde, riſe up with his leaves firſt, and the flowers a while after: the flower of this is leſſer, and a little paler then the flower of the greater kinde, but conſiſting in like ſort of ſix leaves, narrow and ſharp pointed; the green leaves alſo are almoſt of as deep a green colour, as the greater kinde, but ſmaller and narrower, and a little hollow in the middle. The root is alſo alike, but leſſer, and covered with a blackiſh ſkin as the former. This hath ſometimes born black round ſeed in the three ſquare heads.

The Place.

The Perſian Daffodil hath been ſent ſometimes, but very ſeldome, among other roots from Conſtantinople, and it is probable by the name whereby it was ſent, that it ſhould naturally grow in Perſia.

The other two have likewiſe been ſent from Conſtantinople, and as it is thought, grow in Thracia, or thereabouts.

The Time.

They all do flower much about one time, that is, about the end of September, and in October.

The Names.

The firſt hath been ſent by the name of *Serincade Perſiana*, and thereupon is called *Narciſſus Perſicus*. The Perſian Daffodil.

The other two have been thought by divers to be Colchica, and ſo have they called them, upon no other ground, but that their flower is in form and time ſomewhat like Colchicum, when as if they had marked them better, they might plainly diſcern, that in all other things they did reſemble Daffodils; but now the names of *Colchicum luteum majus, & minus*, is quite

loſt, time having worn them out, and they are called by moſt Herbariſts now adayes, *Narciſſus Autumnalis major and minor*, The greater and the leſſer Autumn Daffodil.

Thus far have I proceeded with thoſe Daffodils, that having broad leaves, bear but one ſingle flower, or two at the moſt upon a ſtalk: And now to proceed with the reſt, that have broad leaves, and bear ſingle flowers, but many upon a ſtalk.

Narciſſus Africanus aureus major. The great yellow Daffodil of Africa.

This brave and ſtately Daffodil hath many very long and broad leaves, of a better green colour, then many others that are grayiſh, among which appeareth a ſtalk, not riſing to the height of the leaves, bearing at the top out of a ſkinny hoſe many fair, goodly, and large flowers, to the number of ten or twelve, if the root be well grown, and ſtand in a warm place, every one being larger then any of the French, Spaniſh, or Turky Daffodils, that bear many ſingle flowers upon a ſtalk, and cometh near unto the bigneſs of the Engliſh Daffodil, called Primroſe Peerleſs, before deſcribed, or that French kinde hereafter deſcribed, that beareth the largeſt flowers, many upon a ſtalk (which ſome would make to be a kinde of that Engliſh Daffodil, but bearing more flowers) and of a fair ſhining yellow colour, having large, round and open cups or bowls, yellower then the outer leaves; and is of ſo exceeding ſweet a ſcent, that it doth rather offend the ſenſes by the aboundance thereof: the root is great, and covered with a blackiſh brown coat or ſkin.

Narciſſus Africanus aureus minor. The leſſer Barbary Daffodil.

This leſſer kinde is very near the ſame with the former, but that it lacketh ſomewhat of his ſtatelineſs of height, largeneſſe of flower and cup (being of a paler yellow) and beauty of colour, for it beareth neither of theſe equal unto the former, but is in them all inferiour. And thus by this privative, you may underſtand his poſitive, and that ſhall be ſufficient at this time.

Narciſſus Byzantinus totus luteus. The yellow Turkie Daffodil.

Whereas the laſt deſcribed, came ſhort of the beauty of the former, ſo this lacketh of that beauty is in the laſt; for this, although it have very long leaves, and a high ſtalk, yet the flowers are neither ſo many, as not being above four or five, nor ſo large, being not much greater then the ordinary French Daffodil hereafter deſcribed, nor the colour ſo fair, but much paler, and the cup alſo ſmaller; and herein conſiſteth the chiefeſt differences between this, and both the other, but that the ſcent of this is alſo weaker.

The Place.

The firſt and the ſecond grow in Barbary, about Argier, and Fez, as by the relation of them, that have brought them into theſe parts, we have been enformed.

The laſt hath been often brought from Conſtantinople among other varieties of Daffodils, but from whence they received them, I could never learn.

The Time.

Theſe Daffodils do flower very early, even with the firſt ſort of Daffodils, I mean after they have been accuſtomed unto our climate: for oftentimes upon their firſt bringing over, they flower in January or February, eſpecially if they be preſerved from the froſts, and kept in any warm place; for they are very tender, and will ſoon periſh, being left abroad.

The Names.

The firſt is called by divers in French, *Narciſſe d' Algiers*, and in many places

places of the Low Countries, *Narciſſen van Heck*, or *Narciſſus Heckius*; by divers others *Narciſſus Africanus aureus major*, we may call it in Engliſh, The great African Daffodil, or the great Barbary Daffodil, or the great yellow Daffodil of Argiers, which you pleaſe.

The ſecond hath no other variation of name, then a diminutive of the former, as is ſet down in the title.

The third is no doubt the ſame, that *Cluſius* ſetteth down in the twelfth Chapter of his ſecond Book of the Hiſtory of more rare plants, and maketh the fourth ſort, which came from Conſtantinople, and may alſo be the ſame, which he maketh his fifth, which (as he ſaith) he received from Dr *Simor Tovar* of Sevil in Spain. We call it from the place from whence we received it, *Narciſſus Byzantinus*, with the addition of *totus luteus*, to put a difference from other ſorts that come from thence alſo: in Engliſh, The yellow ſingle Daffodil of Turkie.

Narciſſus Sulphureus major. The greater Lemon coloured Daffodil.

The greater of theſe Daffodils, beareth three or four green and very long leaves, a foot and a half long at the leaſt, among which riſeth up a round, yet creſted ſtalk, not ſo high as the leaves, bearing five or ſix ſingle flowers thereon, every one of them being greater then the ordinary French or Italian Daffodils, with many flowers upon a ſtalk; of a faint, but yet pleaſant yellow colour at the firſt, which after they have been in flower a fortnight or thereabouts, change into a deeper, or more ſullen yellow colour: the cup in the middle is likewiſe larger, then in thoſe formerly named, and of a deeper yellow colour then the other leaves, having onely three chives within it. The ſmel is very pleaſant.

Narciſſus Sulphureus minor. The leſſer Lemon coloured Daffodil.

This leſſer Daffodil hath broader and ſhorter leaves then the former, of the colour of other Daffodils, and not green like the former: the ſtalk of this riſeth up higher then the leaves, bearing four or five flowers upon ſhorter footſtalks, and no bigger then the French Daffodil, of a pale yellow, which moſt do call a Brimſtone colour, the cup or rather crown in the middle, is ſmall, and broad open, of a little deeper yellow, having many chives within it, and is as it were ſprinkled over with a kinde of mealineſſe. The ſmell of this is not full ſo pleaſant as the former.

The Place.

Both theſe have been gathered on the Pyrenæan Mountains, and both likewiſe have been ſent out of Italy.

The Time.

They both flower in the middle time of the Daffodils flowring, that is, in April.

The Names.

They have their Latine names expreſſed in their titles, and ſo are their Engliſh alſo, if you pleaſe ſo to let them paſſe; or elſe according to the Latine, you may call them, The greater and the leſſer Brimſtone coloured Daffodils; ſome have called them *Narciſſus Italicus*, but the Italians themſelves have ſent them by the name of *Narciſſo Solfarigno*.

Narciſſus totus albus polyanthos. The milk white Daffodil many upon a ſtalk.

The leaves of this Daffodil are of a mean ſize, both for length and breadth, yet ſomewhat greener then in the ordinary ſorts, that have ſome whiteneſs in them: the flowers

flowers are many upon the ſtalk, as ſmall for the moſt part, as any of theſe kinds that bear many together, being wholly of a milk, or rather ſnow white colour, both the cup, which is ſmall, and the outer leaves that compaſſe it; after which come ſmall heads, wherein is contained round black ſeed, as all other Daffodils do, although ſome greater, and others leſſer, according to the proportion of the plants: the root is covered over with a blackiſh ſkin or coat; the ſmell is very ſweet.

There are two other ſorts more of this kinde, the differences whereof are, that the one hath his leaves ſomewhat broader, and the flowers greater then the former: And the other ſmaller leaves and flowers alſo, whoſe cups being ſmal, are never ſeen fully open, but as it were half cloſed at the brims.

Narciſſus latifolius totus albus, mediocri calice reflexus.
The milk white Daffodil with the great cup.

There is yet another ſort of theſe milk white Daffodils, whoſe leaves are as broad as any of the former, and whoſe cup in the middle of the flower, is ſomewhat larger then in any of the leſſer ſorts, and leſſer then in the greater kinde: but the leaves of the flowers do a little turn themſelves upwards, which maketh a chief difference.

The Place.

Theſe Daffodils grow in Spain, from whence I received many that flouriſhed a while, but periſhed by ſome fierce cold Winters: they likewiſe grow in France, from whence many alſo have been brought unto us. They have likewiſe been ſent from Conſtantinople to us, among other kindes of Daffodils.

The Time.

They that come from Conſtantinople, for the moſt part do flower earlier then the other, even after they are accuſtomed to our air. Some of them flower notwithſtanding in the end of March, the reſt in April.

The Names.

They are uſually called *Narciſſus totus albus polyanthos*, adding thereunto the differences of *major*, *medius*, and *minor*, that is, The milk white Daffodil, the greater, the middle, and the leſſer; for ſo ſome do diſtinguiſh them. The laſt, for diſtinction, hath his name in his title ſufficient to expreſſe him.

1. *Narciſſus Narbonenſis, ſive medio luteus præcox.*
The early French Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil, ſpring up out of the ground a moneth or two ſometimes before the other of this kinde, that follow; being alſo ſhorter, and narrower: the ſtalk likewiſe is not very high, bearing divers flowers at the top, breaking through a thin ſkin, as is uſual with all the Daffodils, every one whereof is ſmal, conſiſting of ſix white leaves, and a ſmall yellow cup in the middle, which is of a pretty ſmall ſent, nothing ſo ſtrong as many others: the root is great and round, and ſeldom parteth into of-ſets, even as all the other that follow, bearing many ſingle flowers, do.

2. *Narciſſus Narbonenſis vulgaris.* The ordinary French Daffodil.

This Daffodil hath long and broad green leaves, a little hollowiſh in the middle, and edged on both ſides; the ſtalk is a foot and a half high, bearing at the top divers flowers, ſomewhat larger then the former, conſiſting of ſix white leaves, ſomewhat round; the cup is yellow in the middle, ſmall and round, like unto an Acorn cup, or a little fuller in the middle: this is the form of that ſort which was firſt brought

1 *Narciſſus Africanus aureus major.* The great yellow Daffodil of Africa. 2 *Narciſſus Africanus luteus minor.* The leſſer yellow Daffodil of Africa. 3 *Narciſſus Narbonenſis medio luteus.* The French Daffodil. 4 *Narciſſus Piſanus, vel totus albus.* The Italian Daffodil, or the all white Daffodil. 5, *Narciſſus Muſſart.* Muſſart his Daffodil. 6 *Narciſſus Anglicus polyanthos.* The great Engliſh Daffodil.

brought unto us: But ſince there is found out ſome, whoſe cup is ſhorter, others flatter, ſome of a paler, others of a deeper yellow colour, and ſome that have their cup longer then the reſt, The roots of them all are covered with a blackiſh ſkin or coat.

3. *Narciſſus Narbonenſis major amplo flore.*
The French Daffodil with great flowers.

The leaves of this Daffodil are ſomewhat like unto the laſt, but not ſo broad, yet full as long, and ſpring ſooner out of the ground, yet not ſo early as the firſt of theſe kindes: the ſtalk hereof is flatter, and riſeth higher, bearing four or five flowers, much larger then any of this kinde; for every one of them doth equal the Engliſh Daffodil, before deſcribed, but whiter then it, and the yellow cup larger, and more open then in any of the reſt. The root of this is not ſo great, or round, as the former, but is more plentiful in of-ſets, then any other of theſe French, or Italian kindes.

4. *Narciſſus Piſanus.* The Italian Daffodil.

This Italian Daffodil hath his leaves as large, or larger then the ſecond French Daffodil, and his ſtalk ſomewhat higher, bearing many white flowers, very like unto the common French Daffodil, but ſomewhat larger alſo; and the yellow cup in the middle likewiſe is larger, and rounder, then is uſually ſeen in any of the French kindes, except the laſt with the greareſt flowers.

5. *Narciſſus mediocroceus polyanthos.*
The French Daffodil with Saffron coloured cups.

This French Daffodil hath divers leaves of a grayiſh green colour, not ſo broad or long as the laſt recited Daffodil, but coming neerer unto the ſecond French kinde, the flowers likewiſe are white, and many upon a ſtalk, like thereunto, but the yellow cup is ſomewhat large, and circled with a Saffron-like brim or edge, which maketh the chiefeſt difference.

6. *Narciſſus mediocroceus alter, dictus Muſſart,* Muſſart his Daffodil.

The affinity between this and the laſt, (for it is not the ſame to be expreſſed under one title) hath made me joyn it next unto it, yet becauſe it hath a notable difference, it deſerveth a place by himſelf. The leaves are large and long, and the flowers, being white, are larger alſo then in any other, except the greateſt, but the cup hereof is ſmal and ſhort, rather ſeeming a coronet then a cup, of a deep Saffron colour all about the brims or edges.

7. *Narciſſus Anglicus polyanthos.* The great Engliſh Daffodil.

This Daffodil hath his leaves not much broader or longer, then the French kinde with great flowers, before deſcribed, the ſtalk with flowers riſeth not fully ſo high as it, bearing many flowers thereon, not altogether ſo white, yet whiter then the former Engliſh Daffodil, called Primroſe Peerleſſe, but nothing ſo large, and with ſhort, broad, and almoſt round leaves, ſtanding cloſe one unto another: the yellow cup in the middle is bowl-faſhion, being ſomewhat deeper then in any of the former kindes, but not much greater: the ſmell hereof is very ſweet and pleaſant.

8. *Narciſſus Narbonenſis, ſive medioluteus ſerotinus major.*
The greater late flowring French Daffodil.

The root as well as the leaves of this Daffodil, are greater, larger, broader, and longer then in any other of the former French, or Italian kindes; the ſtalk is as high as any of them, bearing at the top five or ſix white flowers, ſtanding open ſpread like a ſtar, and not cloſe together, every one whereof is large, and round pointed,

the

the cup is yellow, ſmall and ſhort, yet not lying flat to the flower, but a little ſtanding out with ſome threads in the middle, as all the former Daffodils have. T... ſ not ſo ſweet as the earlier kindes.

9. *Narciſſus medioluteus alter ſerotinus calice brevi.*
The leſſer late flowring French Daffodil.

This Daffodil is of the ſame kinde with the laſt deſcribed, the onely difference is, that it is leſſer, and the yellow cup in the middle of the flower, is ſomewhat ſhorter then the former, although the former be ſhorter then many others, otherwiſe it differeth not, no not in time; for it flowreth late as the former doth.

The Place.

Theſe Daffodils have been brought us from divers places: The firſt and ſecond grow naturally in many places of Spain, that are open to the Sea: they grow likewiſe about Mompelier, and thoſe parts in France. They have been likewiſe ſent among many other ſorts of Daffodils from Conſtantinople, ſo that I may think, they grow in ſome places neer thereunto.

The fourth groweth plentifully in Italy, about Piſa in Tuſcany, from whence we have had plants to furniſh our Gardens.

The ſeventh is accounted beyond Sea to be natural of our Countrey, but I know not any with us that have it, but they have had it from them.

The reſt have been brought at divers times, but we know no further of their natural places.

The Time.

The firſt flowreth earlier then any of the reſt by a moneth, even in the beginning of March, or earlier, if the weather be milde. The other in April, ſome a little before or after another. The late kinds flower not until May.

The Names.

There can be no more ſaid of the names of any of them, then hath been ſet out in their titles; for they diſtinguiſh every ſort as fitly as we can: only ſome do call the firſt two ſorts by the name of *Donax Narbonenſis*.

After all theſe Daffodils, that having broad leaves bear ſingle flowers, either one or many upon a ſtalk, I ſhall now go on to ſet forth thoſe broad leafed Daffodils, that carry double flowers, either one or many upon a ſtalk together, in the ſame order that we have uſed before.

1. *Narciſſus albus multiplex:* The double white Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil are not very broad, but rather of a mean ſize, being of the ſame largeneſſe with the leaves of the purple ringed Daffodil, the ſtalk riſeth up to be a foot and a half high, bearing out of a thin white skin or hoſe, one flower and no more, conſiſting of many leaves, of a fair white colour, the flower is larger then any other double white Daffodil, having every leaf, eſpecially the outermoſt, as large almoſt as any leaf of the ſingle Daffodil with the yellow cup, or purple ring. Sometimes it hapneth, that the flower is very little double, and almoſt ſingle, but that is either in a bad ground, or for that it hath ſtood long in a place without removing; for then it hath ſuch a great increaſe of roots about it, that it draweth away into many parts, the nouriſhment that ſhould be for a few: but if you do tranſplant it, taking away the of-ſets, and ſet his roots ſingle, it will then thrive, and bear his flower as goodly and double, as I have before deſcribed it: and is very ſweet.

2. *Narciſſus mediopurpureus multiplex.* The double purple ringed Daffodil.

There is little difference in the leaves of this kinde, from the leaves of the ſingle purple

ple ringed Daffodil; for it is probable it is of the ſame kinde, but by natures gift (and not by any humane art) made more plentiful, which abideth conſtant, and hath not that dalliance, which oftentimes nature ſheweth, to recreate the ſenſes of men for the preſent, and appeareth not again in the ſame form: the chiefeſt difference is, that the flower (being but ſometimes one on a ſtalk, and ſometimes two) conſiſteth of ſix white outer leaves, as large as the leaves of the ſingle kinde, having many ſmall yellow peeces, edged with purple circles round about them, inſtead of a cup; and in the middle of theſe pieces, ſtand other ſix white leaves leſſer then the former, and a yellow cup edged with a purple circle likewiſe, parted into pieces, and they comprehend a few other white leaves, ſmaller then any of the other, having among them ſome broken pieces of the cup, with a few chives alſo in the middle of the flower. The flower is very ſweet.

There is of this kinde another, whoſe flower hath not ſo plain a diſtinction, of a triple row of leaves in it: but the whole flower is confuſedly ſet together, the outer leaves being not ſo large, and the inner leaves larger then the former; the broken yellow cup, which is tipt with purple, running diverſly among the leaves; ſo that it ſheweth a fairer, and more double flower then the former, as it is indeed.

3. *Narciſſus medioluteus corona duplici.*
The Turkie Daffodil with a double crown.

This Daffodil hath three or four leaves, as large and long almoſt, as the great double Daffodil of Conſtantinople next following hath: the ſtalk likewiſe is very near as great, but as high altogether, bearing at the top four or five flowers, the leaves whereof are as large, as of the firſt or ſecond kinde of French Daffodils, before deſcribed, but not altogether of ſo pure a white colour; and being ſix in number, ſtand like the former ſingle French Daffodils, but that the yellow cup in the middle of this is thick and double, or as it were crumpled together, not ſtanding very high to be conſpicuous, but abiding low and ſhort, ſo that it is not preſently marked, unleſs one look upon it preciſely; yet is exceeding ſweet. The root is like unto the root of the purple ringed Daffodil, or ſomewhat bigger.

4. *Narciſſus Chalcedonicus flore pleno albo polyanthos.*
The double white Daffodil of Conſtantinople.

This beautiful and goodly Daffodil (wherewith all Floriſts greatly deſire to be acquainted, as well for the beauty of his double flowers, as alſo for his ſuperabounding ſweet ſmell, one ſtalk with flowers being inſtead of a noſegay) hath many very broad and very long leaves, ſomewhat greener then gray, among which riſeth up a ſtrong round ſtalk, being ſometimes almoſt flat, and ribbed, bearing four or five, or more white flowers at the top, every one being very great, large, and double, the leaves being confuſedly ſet together, having little pieces of a yellow cup running among them, without any ſhew of that purple ring that is in the former, and fall away without bearing ſeed, even as all, or moſt other double flowers do: the ſmell is ſo exceeding ſweet and ſtrong, that it will ſoon offend the ſenſes of any, that ſhall ſmell much unto it: the root is great and thick, covered with a blackiſh coat.

5. *Narciſſus Chalcedonicus fimbrirtus multiplex polyanthos.*
The great double purple ringed Daffodil of Conſtantinople.

This Daffodil differeth very little or nothing in leaf from the former, the onely difference is in the flowers, which although they be double, and bear many upon a ſtalk, like unto them, yet this hath the pieces of the yellow cups tipt with purple, as if they were ſhred or ſcattered among the white leaves, whereas the other hath onely the yellow, without any ſhew of purple tips upon them: the ſmell of this is as ſtrong as any of the other.

1 *Narciſſus albus multiplex.* The double white Daffodil. 2 *Narciſſus medioluteus corona duplici.* The Turky Daffodil with a double crown. 3 *Narciſſus medio purpureus multiplex.* The double purple ringed Daffodil. 4 *Narciſſus Chalcedonicus flore pleno albo polyanthos.* The double white Daffodil of Conſtantinople.

6. Narciſſus Cyprius flore pleno luteo polyanthos.
The double yellow Daffodil of Cyprus.

The leaves of this Daffodil are almoſt as broad and long as the former, the ſtalk is a foot high and more, bearing four or five flowers on the top, every one very double, and of a fine pale yellow colour, of a ſtrong heady ſcent. The root of this is alſo like the former.

The Place.

The firſt of theſe Daffodils, was firſt brought into England by Mr. *John de Franqueville* the elder, who gathered it in his own Countrey of Cambray, where it groweth wilde, from whoſe ſon, Mr. *John de Franqueville*, now living, we all have had it. The reſt have come from Conſtantinople at ſeveral times; and the laſt is thought to come from Cyprus. We have it credibly affirmed alſo, that it groweth in Barbary about Fez and Argiers. Some of the double white kindes grow in Candy, and about Aelppo alſo.

The Time.

The Turky kindes do for the moſt part all flower early, in the end of March, or beginning of April at the furtheſt, and the firſt double, about the middle or end of April.

The Names.

All theſe Daffodils, except the firſt, have had divers Turkiſh names ſet upon the packets, wherein they have been ſent, but there is ſmall regard of certainty to be expected from them; for that the name *Serincade*, without any more addition, which is a ſingle Daffodil, hath been impoſed upon that parcell of roots, that have born moſt of them double flowers of divers ſorts; and the name *Serincade Catamer lale*, which ſignifieth a double flowred Daffodil, hath had many ſingle white flowers, with yellow cups, and ſome whoſe flowers have been wholly white, cup and all, and ſome purple ringed, and double alſo among them. Their names, whereby they are known and called with us, are, as fitly as may be, impoſed in their titles: And this I hope ſhall ſuffice, to have ſpoken of theſe ſorts of Daffodils.

Having finiſhed the diſcourſe of the former ſort of broad leafed Daffodils, it is fit to proceed to the next, which are *Anguſtifolios Narciſſos*, thoſe Daffodils that have narrow leaves, and firſt to ſet down thoſe that bear ſingle flowers, whether one or many flowers upon a ſtalk, and then thoſe that bear double flowers in the ſame manner.

Narciſſus Virgineus. The Virginia Daffodil.

This plant I thought fitteſt to place here in the beginning of this *Claſſis*, not finding where better to ſhroud it. It hath two or three long, and very narrow leaves, as green as the leaves of the great *Leucoium bulboſum*, and ſhining withal, which grow ſometimes reddiſh, eſpecially at the edges: the ſtalk riſeth up a ſpan high, bearing one flower and no more on the head thereof, ſtanding upright like a little Lilly or Tulipa, made of ſix leaves, wholly white, both within and without, except that at the bottom next to the ſtalk, and a little on the backſide of the three outer leaves, it hath a ſmall daſh or ſhew of a reddiſh purple colour: it hoth in the middle a few chives, ſtanding about a ſmall head pointed; which head groweth to be ſmall and long, containing ſmall blackiſh flat ſeed: the root is ſmall, long, and round, a little blackiſh on the outſide, and white on the inſide.

The

The Place.

This bulbous plant was brought us from Virginia, where they grow abundantly; but they hardly thrive and abide in our Gardens to bear flowers.

The Time.

It flowreth in May, and ſeldom before.

The Names.

The Indians in Virginia do call it *Attamuſco*, ſome among us do call it *Lilionarciſſus Virginianus*, of the likeneſſe of the flower to a Lilly, and the leaves and root to a Daffodil. We for brevity do call it *Narciſſus Virgineus*, that is, The Daffodil of Virginia, or elſe you may call it according to the former Latine name, The Lilly Daffodil of Virginia, which you will; for both names may ſerve well to expreſſe the plant.

Narciſſus anguſtifolius albidus præcox oblongo calice.
The early white narrow leafed Daffodil with a long cup.

This Daffodil hath three or four narrow, long, and very green leaves, a foot long for the moſt part: the ſtalk riſeth not up ſo high as the leaves, whereon ſtandeth one flower, not altogether ſo great as the late flowring Daffodil, with a long cup, deſcribed before among the broad leafed ones, which conſiſteth of ſix pale coloured leaves, not pure white, but having a waſh of light yellow among the white: the cup in the middle is round and long, yet not ſo long as to be accounted a baſtard Daffodil, within which is a middle pointel, compaſſed with ſix chives, having yellow mealy pendents.

The Place.

This Daffodil groweth with the other ſorts of broad leafed ones, on the Pyrenæan Mountains, from whence they have been brought unto us, to furniſh our Gardens.

The Time.

It flowreth early, a moneth before the other ſorts of the ſame faſhion, that is, in the beginning of March, if the time be milde, which the other before ſpoken of do not.

The Names.

It hath no other name that I know, then is expreſſed in the title.

2. *Narciſſus mediocroceus tenuifolius.* The ſmall Daffodil with a Saffron crown.

This ſmall Daffodil hath four or five narrow leaves about a ſpan long, among which riſeth up a ſtalk ſome nine inches high, bearing at the top one ſmall white flower, made of ſix leaves, with a ſmall yellow cup in the middle, ſhadowed over at the brims with a Saffron colour: the root is ſmall, round, and little long withal, covered with a blackiſh ſkin or coat.

3. *Narciſſus minimus mediopurpureus.* The leaſt purple ringed Daffodil.

This little Daffodil hath ſmal narrow leaves, ſhorter by much then any of the purple ringed Daffodils, before deſcribed: the ſtalk and flower keep an equal proportion to the reſt of the plant, being in form and colour of the flower, like unto the

Star Daffodil before recited, but unlike in the greatneſſe: this alſo is to be obſerved, that the purple colour that circleth the brims of the cup, is ſo ſmal, that ſometimes it is not well perceived.

4. *Narciſſus minimus Iuncifolii flore.* The leaſt Daffodil of all.

This leaſt Daffodil hath two or three whitiſh green leaves, narrower then the two laſt recited Daffodils, and ſhorter by half, being not above two or three inches long, the ſtalk likewiſe is not above three or four inches high, bearing one ſingle flower at the top, ſomewhat bigger then the ſmalneſſe of the plant ſhould ſeem to bear, very like unto the leaſt Ruſh Daffodil, and of the ſame bigneſſe, or rather ſomewhat bigger, being of a faint yellow colour, both leaves, and cup, or crown, (if you pleaſe ſo to call it;) for the middle part is ſpread very much, even to the middle of the leaves almoſt, and lyeth flat open upon the flower: the root is ſmall, even the ſmalleſt of any Daffodil, and covered with a blackiſh ſkin or coat.

The Place.

The firſt of theſe Daffodils have been brought us from the Pyrenæan Mountains, among a number of other rare plants, and the laſt by a French man, called *Francis le Veau*, the honeſteſt root-gatherer that ever came over to us. The ſecond was ſent to M. *John de Franqueville*, before remembred, who imparted it to me, as he hath done many other good things; but his natural place we know not.

The Time.

They all flower about the latter end of April.

The Names.

Being brought without names, we have given them their names according to their face and faſhion, as they are ſet down in their titles.

Narciſſus Autumnalis minor albus. The little white Autumn Daffodil.

This little Autumn Daffodil riſeth with his flowers firſt out of the ground, without any leaves at all. It ſpringeth up with one or two ſtalks about a finger long, every one bearing out of a ſmall huſk one ſmall white flower, laid open abroad like unto the Star white Daffodil, before ſpoken of: in the middle of the flower is a ſmall yellow cup of a mean ſize, and after the flower is paſt, there cometh in the ſame place a ſmall head, containing ſmall, round, black ſeed, like unto the Autumn Hyacinth: the leaves come up after the ſeed is ripe and gone, being ſmall and narrow, not much bigger then the Autumn Hyacinth: the root is ſmall and blackiſh on the outſide.

The Place.

This Daffodil groweth in Spain, where *Cluſius* ſaw it, and brought it into theſe parts.

The Time.

It flowreth in the Beginning of Autumn, and his ſeed is ripe in the end of October in thoſe hot Countries, but in ours it will ſcarce abide to ſhew a flower.

The Names.

The Spaniards, as *Cluſius* reporteth, call it *Tonada*, and he upon the ſight thereof,

1 Narciſſus Virgineus. The Virginean Daffodil. 2 Narciſſus minimus Juncifolii flore. The leaſt Daffodil of all. 3 Narciſſus Autumnalis minor albus. The little white Autumn Daffodil. 4 Narciſſus albus Autumnalis medio obſoletus. The white Autumn Daffodil with a ſullen crown. 5 Narciſſus Juncifolius maximus amplo calice. The great Junquilia with the largeſt flower or cup. 6 Narciſſus totus albus flore pleno Virginianus. The double white Daffodil of Virginia.

thereof, *Narciſſus Autumnalis minor albus*, and we in Engliſh thereafter, The little white Autumn Daffodil.

Narciſſus albus Autumnalis medio obſoletus.
The white Autum Daffodil with a ſullen crown.

This Autumn Daffodil hath two or three leaves at the moſt, and very narrow, ſo that ſome do reckon it among the Ruſh Daffodils, being ſomewhat broad at the bottom, and more pointed at the top, between theſe leaves cometh up the ſtalk, bearing uſually two flowers and no more at the top, made of ſix white leaves apiece, pointed and not round: the cup is ſmall and round, like unto the cup or crown of the leaſt Ruſh Daffodil, of a yellow colour at the bottom, but toward the edge of a dun or ſullen colour.

Narciſſus anguſtifolius luteus ſemper florens Caccini.
The yellow Italian Daffodil of Caccini.

This Daffodil beareth a number of ſmall, long, narrow, and very green leaves, broader then the leaves of any Ruſh Daffodil, among which riſe up divers ſtalks, bearing at the head two or three flowers apiece, each of them being ſmall and yellow, the cup or crown is ſmall alſo, of a deeper yellow then the flower. The Nobleman of Florence, who firſt ſent this plant to *Chriſtian Porret* at Leyden, after the death of *Carolus Cluſius*, writeth, that every ſtalk doth bear with him more ſtore of flowers then are formerly ſet down, and that it never ceaſeth to bear flowers, but that after one or more ſtalks have been in flower together, and are paſt, there ſucceed other in their places.

The Place.

The firſt is natural of Spain, the natural place of the other is not known to us.

The Time.

The times of the flowring, are ſet down both in the title and in the deſcriptions; the one to be in Autumn, the other to be all the Summer long.

The Names.

The Latine names are impoſed on them, as are fitteſt for them, and the laſt by that honourable man that ſent it, which is moſt fit to continue, and not to be changed. But we, to let it be known by an Engliſh name to Engliſh people, have entituled it, The yellow Italian Daffodil of Caccini: if any man can give it a more proper name, I ſhall be therewith right well content.

Narciſſus anguſtifolius, ſive Iuncifolius maximus amplo calice.
The great Junquilia with a large flower or cup.

Although this Daffodil importeth by his name, not to be of this family, but of the next, conſidering it is ſo like unto them, but bigger; yet I have thought good to place it in the end of theſe narrow leafed Daffodils, as being indifferent, whether it ſhould be referred to this or to that. For this carrieth divers long green leaves, like unto the other Ruſh Daffodils, but thicker and broader, ſo that it may without any great errour, be reckoned among theſe narrow leafed Daffodils, bearing at the top two or three very fair large flowers, with a large and more open cup, then in any other of the Ruſh Daffodils, both of them of a fair yellow colour, yet the cup a little deeper then the flower, and a little crumpled about the edges, and hath a pretty ſharp ſcent: the root is greater and longer then the other Ruſh Daffodil, and covered likewiſe with a blackiſh coat.

The

The Place.

We have this in Gardens onely, and have not heard of his natural place.

The Time.

It flowreth in April.

The Names.

I leave it indifferent, as I ſaid, whether you will call it *Narciſſus anguſtifolius*, or *Iuncifolius magno calice*, or *maximus*, becauſe it is the greateſt of all the reſt of that kinde.

Narciſſus totus albus flore pleno Virginianus.
The double white Daffodil of Virginia.

The root of this Daffodil, is very like unto the former ſingle Virginia Daffodil, ſet forth in the firſt place of this rank of narrow leafed Daffodils, but that it is a little bigger and rounder, being a little long withal, and blackiſh alſo on the outſide, as that is: from whence riſeth up two leaves, ſomewhat broader then the former: but of a like greenneſs: the ſtalk riſeth up between theſe two leaves, about a ſpan high, or not much higher, bearing one fair double ſnow white flower, very like in the faſhion unto the pale yellow double Daffodil, or baſtard Daffodil of Robinus, hereafter deſcribed: For it is in the like manner laid open flat, and compoſed of ſix rows of leaves, every row lying in order juſt oppoſite, or one before another, whereof thoſe ſix leaves that make the firſt or outermoſt courſe, are the greateſt, and all the reſt lying, as I ſaid, one upon or before another, are every row ſmaller then others from the middle of this flower, thruſteth forth a ſmall long pointed fork or horn, white as the flower is.

The Place.

The place is named to be Virginia, but in what part it is not known to us.

The Time.

It flowreth in the end of April.

The Names.

It may be that this doth grow among the former ſingle kinde, and called by the ſame name Attamuſco, for that the plant is not much differing, yet hereof I am not certain: But we, from the form and countenance of the plant, do call it *Narciſſus Virginianus*, The Virginian Daffodil, and becauſe it beareth a double flower, it hath the title of double added unto it.

The third order of Daffodils, I ſaid in the beginning, was of *Iuncifolius*, Ruſh Daffodils, which are now next to be entreated of, I ſhall herein keep the ſame order I uſed in the former; but becauſe I finde none of this order, that bear but one flower upon a ſtalk, I muſt begin with thoſe that bear many.

1. *Narciſſus Iuncifolius albus*, The white Junquilia.

This white Ruſh Daffodil hath ſmall long leaves, a little broader, and of a whiter green colour then the ordinary yellow Ruſh Daffodils: the ſtalk riſeth up half a foot high or more, bearing two or three ſmall white flowers upon a ſtalk, yet ſomewhat bigger then the common yellow Ruſh Daffodil, having a ſmall round cup in the middle, white alſo as the leaves are. The ſeed is ſmall, black,

black, and round, as other ſeeds of Daffodils are: the root is ſmall and round, covered with a blackiſh coat.

Narciſſus Iuncifolius albus magno calice. The white Junquilia with a great cup.

There is of this kinde another ſort, that hath the cup in the middle of the flower, a little larger then the other, but in all other things alike.

2. *Narciſſus Iuncifolius flore albo reflexo.*
The white turning Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil.

This turning white Daffodil hath four or five long green leaves, yet ſhorter and broader then the ordinary yellow Junquilia, and fully as green alſo, from among which riſeth up a ſlender green ſtalk, a foot high, bearing out of a thin ſkinny huſk, three or four, or ſnow white flowers, ſtanding upon long green foot-ſtalks, every flower hanging down his head, and turning up his ſix narrow and long leaves, even to the very foot-ſtalk again: from the middle of the flower hangeth down a long round cup, as white as the leaves, within which are contained three ſmall white chives, tipt with yellow, and a ſmall long pointel, thruſting out beyond the brims of the cup: after the flowers are paſt, there come up in their places ſmal three-ſquare heads, wherein is contained very ſmal, round, and black ſhining ſeed: the root is ſmal, round, and a little long withal, covered with a blackiſh brown coat or ſkin. The flower is white without any good ſent, or indeed rather none at all.

3. *Narciſſus Iuncifolius flore lutea reflexo.*
The yellow turning Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil.

The leaves of this Ruſh Daffodil are greater and longer then the former, and of a paler green colour: the ſtalk riſeth ſomewhat higher, bearing two or three flowers thereon wholly of a gold yellow colour, both the cup and the leaves that turn up again.

4. *Narciſſus Iuncifolius calice albo reflexis foliis luteis.*
The yellow turning Junquilia with a white cup.

This Daffodil hath his long ruſh-like leaves ſtanding upright as the former, between which riſeth up a green ſtalk, about a foot high or more, bearing two or three flowers thereon, whoſe turning leaves are of a fair pale yellow, and the cup pale white, and not ſo pure a white as the former.

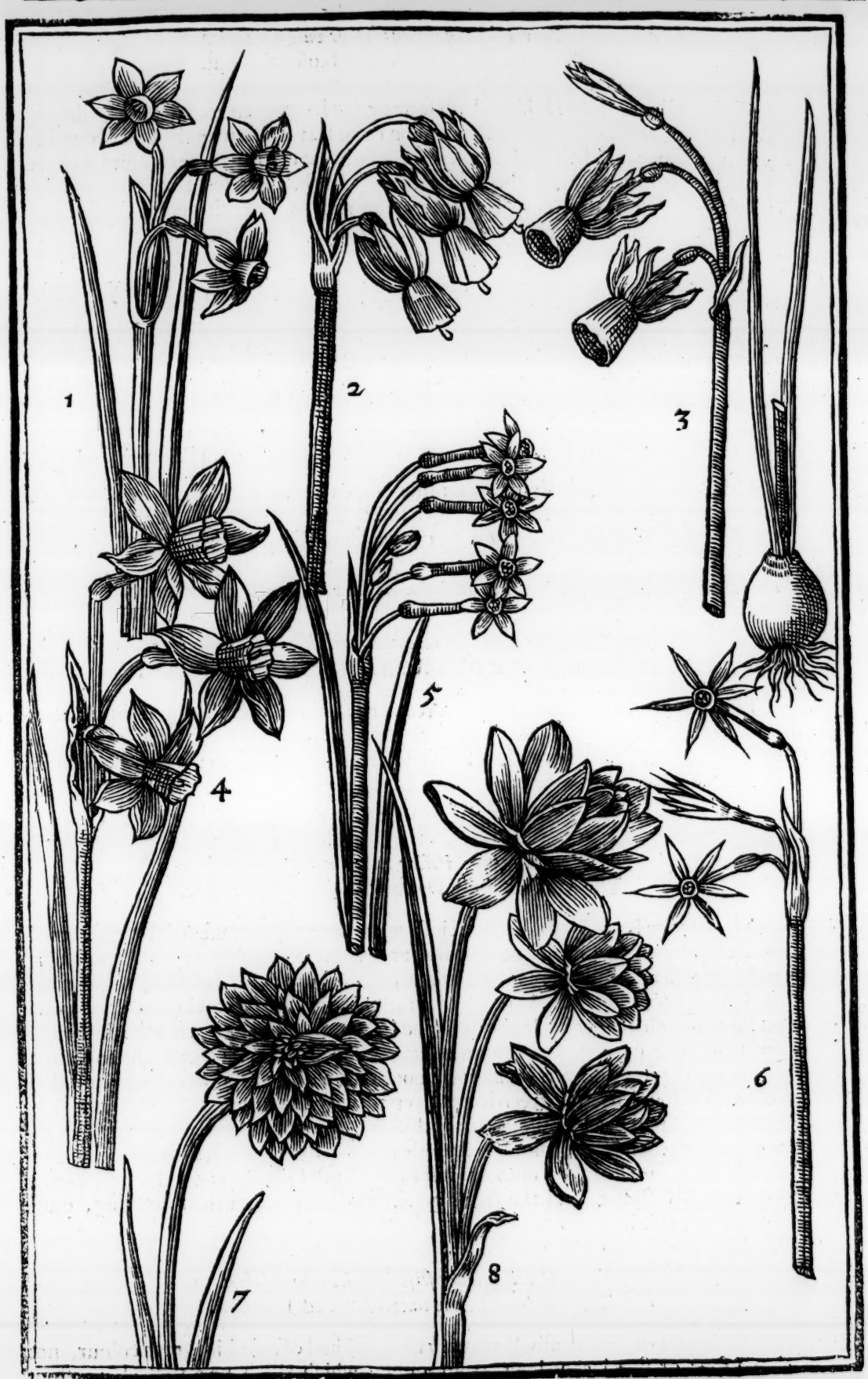
5. *Narciſſus Iuncifolius calice luteo reflexis foliis albidis.*
The white turning Junquilia with a yellow cup.

As the laſt had the leaves of the flower that turn up again yellow, and the cup whitiſh, ſo this hath contrariwiſe the turning leaves of a whitiſh yellow, and the long cup yellower, elſe in his long green leaves, or any other thing, there is ſmal difference.

6. *Narciſſus Iuncifolius luteus magno calice.*
The Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil with a great Cup.

This Ruſh Daffodil hath bigger leaves, and longer then the ordinary yellow Ruſh Daffodil, being a little flat on the one ſide, and round on the other, but of the ſame greenneſſe with all the reſt: the ſtalk riſeth up two foot high, bearing two, and ſometimes three flowers thereon, being of a fair yellow colour, with a large open cup in the middle, of a little deeper yellow colour, like unto the great Junquilia with the large flower, before ſet down, whereof this is a kinde, no doubt; but that is larger and greater then this, both in leaf, flower, cup, &c. and this onely ſomewhat leſſe in all parts then that.

7. *Narciſſus*



1 Narcissus Iuncifolius albus. The white Iunquilia. 2 Narcissus Iuncifolius flore albo reflexo. The white turning Iunquilia. 3 Narcissus Iuncifolius calice luteo reflexis foliis albis. The yellow turning Iunquilia. 4 Narcissus Iuncifolius luteus magno calice. The yellow Iunquilia with a great cup. 5 Narcissus Iuncifolius luteus major vulgaris. The ordinary yellow Iunquilia. 6 Narcissus Iuncifolius Autumnalis flore viridi. The green Autumn Iunquilia. 7 Narcissus angustifolius aureus multiplex. The golden double narrow leafed Daffodil. 8 Narcissus Iuncifolius flore pleno. The double Iunquilia.

7. *Narciſſus Iuncifolius luteus vulgaris major.*
The ordinary Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil.

This ordinary Ruſh Daffodil hath four or five long green round leaves, like unto Ruſhes, whereof it took the name: among theſe leaves riſeth up the ſtalk, round and green, a foot and a half high very often, bearing at the top three or four flowers all yellow, but much ſmaller then the laſt, and ſo is the cup alſo: the ſeed is ſmall and black, incloſed in ſmal cornered heads; the root is blackiſh on the outſide. The ſmell of the flower is very ſweet in all theſe ſorts of Ruſh Daffodils.

8. *Narciſſus Juncifolius luteus medius.* The ſmaller Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil are like unto the former, but ſmaller and rounder, the ſtalk riſeth not up ſo high, nor are the flowers ſo great, but the leaves of the flower are a little rounder, and not ſo pointed as in the former, in all things elſe alike, ſaving leſſer.

9. *Narciſſus Iuncifolius luteus minor.* The leaſt Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil.

This leaſt Daffodil hath five or ſix ſmall green leaves, a little broader, and not ſo long as the laſt, among which riſeth up a ſtalk almoſt a foot high, bearing one or two ſmall flowers at the top, of a paler yellow colour then the former, with a yellow open cup, or crown rather in the middle, bigger then in either of the laſt two: the root is very ſmall and black, like unto the laſt in roundneſſe and colour.

10. *Narciſſus Iuncifolius luteus albicantibus lineis diſtinctus.*
The yellow Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil with white lines.

This Ruſh Daffodil hath round, green, and long leaves, like unto the ordinary Ruſh Daffodil, with a ſtalk bearing two or three yellow flowers, having leaves ſomewhat round at the point or end, with a line or ſtrake of white in the middle of every one of them, the cup is ſhort, and crown faſhion, a little crumpled about the brims: the ſeed, root, or any thing elſe differeth not.

11. *Narciſſus Iuncifolius Autumnalis flore viridi.*
The Autumn Ruſh Daffodil with a green flower.

This ſtrange Ruſh Daffodil (I call it ſtrange, not only becauſe it differeth from all others of this kinde, but alſo becauſe there are but few in theſe parts that have had it, and fewer that do ſtill enjoy it, in that it is periſhed with all that had it) hath but one onely leaf, very long, round and green, in all that ever I ſaw growing, which beareth no flower while that green leaf is freſh, and to be ſeen: but afterwards the ſtalk riſeth up, being like unto the former green leaf, round, naked, and green up to the top, where two or three flowers break forth out of a ſmall thin ſkin, every one conſiſting of ſix ſmall and narrow green leaves, very ſharp pointed at the end, and as it were ending in a ſmall prick or thorn: in the middle whereof is a ſmall round cup, or rather crown, of the ſame colour with the leaves and ſtalk, which flower ſmelleth very ſweet, ſomewhat like unto the reſt of the Ruſh Daffodils: this ſheweth not his flower until October, and the froſts quickly following after their flowring, cauſe them ſoon to periſh.

12. *Narciſſus anguſtifolius aureus multiplex.*
The golden double narrow leafed Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil are very narrow, and of a whitiſh green colour, not above four or five inches long, from among which riſeth up a ſtalk about a foot high, bearing at the top a flower, conſiſting of ſome outer leaves, which are of a yel-

low

low colour, and of many other leaves in the middle being ſmaller, and ſet thick and round together of a more yellow gold colour, but with ſome whiter leaves among them, the middle part a little pointing forth: the flower ſtandeth long before it doth perfect his colour, and abideth long in flower before the colour decay: the root is in faſhion almoſt like the ordinary Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil. I acknowledge this Daffodil hath not his proper place; but becauſe the figure is ſet in this table, let it thus paſſe at this time.

13. *Narciſſus Iuncifolius luteus flore pleno.* The double Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil.

The double Ruſh Daffodil hath his long green leaves round, like the leaves of the common or ordinary Ruſh Daffodil, and of the ſame bigneſſe, among which riſeth up a long ſlender green ſtalk, bearing two or three, ſeldom more ſmall flowers, yellow and double, that is, with divers rows of leaves, having the yellow cup ſuch as is in the ſingle flower, broken into ſmall ſhreads or pieces, running among the leaves of the flower, which pieces in ſome flowers are not ſo eaſily ſeen, being ſmaller then in others, this beareth no button or head under the flower for ſeed, his root is round and blackiſh, brown on the outſide, ſo like unto the common Ruſh Daffodil, that it is almoſt impoſſible to know the one from the other.

There is another of this kinde, whoſe flowers are ſmaller, and not ſo double, one, two, or three at the moſt upon a ſtalk, and of leſſe beauty by much. *Alter minori flore.*

The Place.

All theſe Ruſh Daffodils, do for the moſt part grow in Spain and France, and on the Pyrenæan Mountains, which are between Spain and France, which Mountains are the Nurſeries of many of the fineſt flowers, that do adorn the Gardens of theſe Lovers of natures pride, and gathered in part by induſtrious, learned, generous men, inhabiting near thereunto, and in part by ſuch as make a gain of their labours, beſtowed upon theſe things. Onely that with the green flower was gathered in Baabary, and imparted unto us from France.

The Time.

They flower in the Spring, that is, in March and April, except ſuch whoſe time is ſet down to be in Autumn.

The Names.

Their names are ſpecified in their ticles, and therefore I ſhall not need to ſet down any further repetitions.

To conclude therefore this diſcourſe of true Daffodils, there remaineth to ſpeak of the Sea Daffodils, which (as I ſaid in the beginning) is but one, that is frequent, and doth abide with us. But there be ſome others found about the Cape of good Hope, and in the Weſt Indies, and brought into theſe parts rather for oſtentation, then continuance, where they have flowred only once (if peradventure ſo often) ſo that being ſuch ſtrangers, of ſo remote Countries, and of ſo divers natures, I ſhall but ſhew you ſome of them, rather curſorily then curiouſly; and but only for your ſatisfaction, give you knowledge of two or three of them, that there have been ſeen ſuch in flower, and that they are ſcarce to be ſeen again, except they be fetcht a new every year that they be ſeen.

Narciſſus Marinus, ſive tertius Matthioli.

The great white Sea Daffodil, or *Matthiolus* his third Daffodil.

The root of this Daffodil by long continuance, ſtanding in one place without being removed, groweth to be much greater and larger, then any other Daffodil whatſoever,

ſoever, and as big as any mean Squilla or Sea-Onion root, having many long, thick, and white fibres, or long roots, diverſly branched, and ſpread under the upper part of the earth, beſide ſome others that grow downward, and periſh not every year, as the fibres of all, or moſt of the other Daffodils do; and therefore this plant will not thrive, and bear flowers, if it be often tranſplanted, but rather deſire to abide in one place without removing, as I ſaid, and that not to be overſhadowed, or covered with other herbs ſtanding too near it, which then will flouriſh, and bear abundantly: from this root, which is covered with many blackiſh coats, ariſeth ſix or ſeven, or more leaves, twice ſo broad almoſt, as any of the former Daffodils, but not ſo long by half as many of them, being but ſhort, in compariſon of the breadth, and of a white green colour; from the middle of which leaves, as alſo from the ſides ſometimes, ſpringeth up one or two, or more ſtalks, roundiſh and thick, and ſometimes a little flat and cornered, a foot high or ſomewhat more, bearing at the top, out of a ſkinny huſk, eight, ten, or twelve, or more very large flowers, conſiſting of ſix white leaves apiece, ſpread or laid open, with a white ſhort cup or crown in the middle, lying flat upon the leaves, cut or divided into ſix corners (and not whole, as the cup or crown of any other ſingle Daffodil) from every of which edges, or corners of this cup or crown, ſtandeth one white long thread, a little crooked or turning up at the end, tipt with a yellow pendent, and ſome other white threads tipt with yellow pendents, ſtanding alſo in the middle: after the flower is paſt, there come up great three ſquare heads, wherein the ſeed is contained, which is great, black, and round, like unto the ſeed of other Daffodils, but greater: the flower hath a reaſonable good ſcent, but not very ſtrong.

The Place.

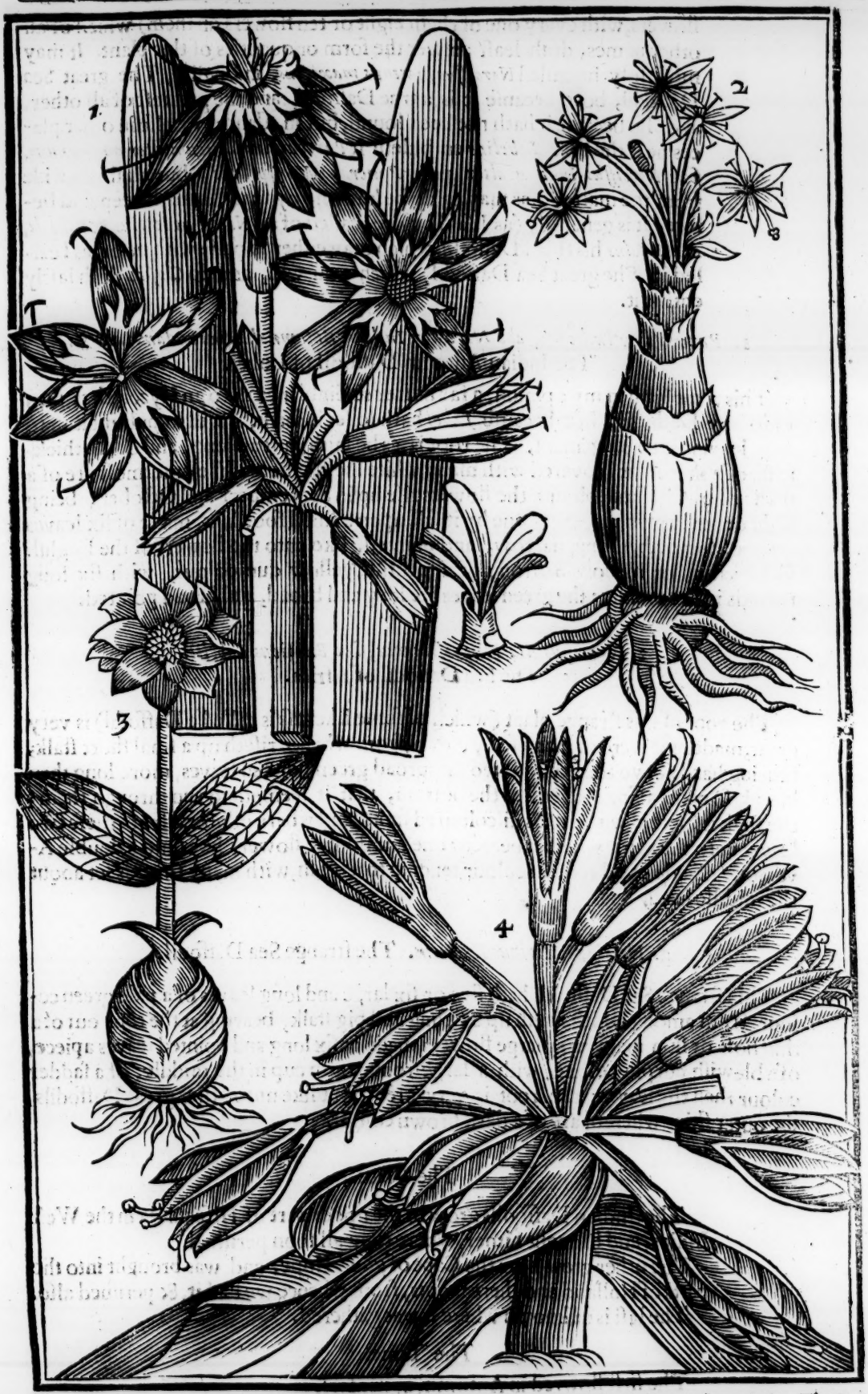
It was firſt found by the Sea-ſide, in the Iſle of Sardinia, and on the high Mountains alſo of the ſame Iſle, where it hath born by report, thirty five flowers upon a ſtalk: it groweth likewiſe about Illyricum, and in divers other places.

The Time.

It ſpringeth later out of the ground then any other Daffodil, that is to ſay, not until the later end of March, or beginning of April, and flowreth in the end of May, or the beginning of June: the ſeed is ripe in the end of July, or beginning of Auguſt.

The Names.

The firſt that hath made mention of this Daffodil, was *Matthiolus*, who placed it in the third place among his Daffodils, and is moſt uſuall now adayes called, *Narciſſus tertius Matthioli*, *Matthiolus* his third Daffodil, the rather, becauſe *Cluſius* upon a more mature deliberation, firſt referred it thereunto, but called it at the firſt, *Lilionarciſſus Hemerocallidis facie*, and, as he ſaith, *Jacobus Plateau* (who firſt ſent him the figure hereof, with the deſcription) called it *Lilionarciſſus Orientalis*, but *Cluſius* upon certain information, that it grew in the places aforeſaid, miſliked the name of *Orientalis*, and added *Hemerocallis*, which yet is not fit, for that his *Hemerocallis Valentina*, is a plain Pancration or Sea baſtard Daffodil, whoſe middle cup is longer then the cup of any true Daffodil, which (as I ſaid in the beginning of this Chapter) is the chiefeſt note of difference, between a true and a baſtard Daffodil. I received the ſeed of this Daffodil among many other ſeeds of rare plants, from the liberality of Mr. Doctor *Flud*, one of the Phyſitians of the Colledge in London, who gathered them in the Vniverſity Garden at Piſa in Italy, and brought them with him, returning home from his travailes into thoſe parts, by the name of *Martagon rariſsimum*, and having ſown them, expected fourteen yeers, before I ſaw them bear a flower, which the firſt year that it did flower, bore four ſtalks of flowers,



1 *Narciſſus tertius Matthioli.* The great white Sea Daffodil. 2 *Narciſſus Indicus Autumnalis.* The Indian Autumn Daffodil. 3 *Narciſſus marinus Africanus.* The Sea Daffodil of Africa. 4 *Narciſſus marinus exoticus.* The ſtrange Sea Daffodil.

flowers, with every one of them eight or ten flowers on them) which of all other names, doth leaſt anſwer the form or qualities of this plant. It may moſt fitly be called *Narciſſus marinus maximus*, in Engliſh, The great Sea Daffodil, both becauſe it is a true Daffodil, and the greateſt of all other, and alſo becauſe it hath not been found, but in Iſlands, or elſe in other places near the Sea. *Lobelius* entituleth it *Pancratium Indicum alterum vernum, ſive Narciſſus Indicus alter facie Pancratii Monſpeliaci*, but all this is wide from the matter, as may eaſily be known, by that that hath been ſaid before. It is generally (as I ſaid before) called of all *Narciſſus tertius Matthioli*, *Matthiolus* his third Daffodil, which may either ſo paſſe with us, or, as I called it, The great Sea Daffodil, which you will, and ſo *Cluſius* doth laſtly entitle it.

1. *Pancratium Indicum, aut Narciſſus Indicus Autumnalis quorundam Lobelii.*
The Indian Autumn Daffodil of Lobel.

This plant hath in my opinion, a far nearer reſemblance unto an Hyacinthus, then unto any Daffodil: But becauſe *Lobel* hath ſo ſet it forth, I will ſo publiſh it unto you, leaving it to judgement. The root is, as he ſaith, a ſpan long, and of the thickneſſe of a mans arm, covered with many white ſhels, whereof the outermoſt are of a dark red or Cheſnut colour: the flowers riſe up in September, and October, being eight or ten in number, every one by it ſelf upon a ſmall footſtalk, made of ſix leaves a piece, ſomewhat long, narrow, and pointed, like unto the flowers of the Engliſh Colchicum, or Medow Saffron, of a whitiſh yellow dun colour, with ſix long threads in the middle: the green leaves are long and broad, and broad pointed.

2. *Narciſſus Marinus Africanus, ſive Exoticus Lobelii.*
The Sea Daffodil of Africa.

The root of this ſtrange plant (which of ſome likeneſs is called a Daffodil) is very great, made as it were of many ſcaly cloves, from whence riſeth up a ſmal ſhort ſtalk, bearing hard above the ground two fair broad green pointed leaves, more long then broad, ſo compaſſing the ſtalk at the bottom, that it ſeemeth to run through them: the ſtalk is ſpotted with divers diſcoloured ſpots, and is bare or naked from theſe two leaves unto the top, where it beareth one fair double flower, like unto a double Avemone, of a delayed reddiſh colour, tending to a bluſh, with many threads ſet about the middle head.

3. *Narciſſus Marinus Exoticus.* The ſtrange Sea Daffodil.

This ſtrange Sea Daffodil, hath five or ſix large and long leaves of a pale green colour, from among which riſeth up a ſtrong and big ſtalk, bearing at the top, out of a thin hoſe or ſkin, many very large flowers, made of ſix long and pointed leaves apiece, of a blewiſh purple colour, with a large round open cup in the middle, of a ſadder colour then the leaves: the root is very great, yet like unto other great Daffodils, the outer ſkins whereof are of a dark brown colour.

The Place.

The Indian Daffodils grow in the upper part of Hiſpaniola in the Weſt Indies, and brought hither, where they all ſoon periſhed.

The other grew near the Cape of good Hope, and was brought into the parts of Holland and thereabouts, from whence we had it, & periſhed alſo.

The laſt is unknown where it was gathered.

The Time.

The firſt flowred in Autumn, as it is ſaid.

The other in the firſt Summer of their bringing.

And ſo did the laſt, but the ſame roots will not flower with us again.

The

The Names.

So much hath been ſaid of their names in their titles, as hath come to our knowledge; and therefore let that ſuffice.

Thus having gone through the whole Family of the true Daffodils, (for ſo much as hath come to our knowledge) and ſet them down every one by his name, and in his order; it is fit that we ſpeak of their baſtard brethren, and ſhew you them alſo, in the ſame order held with the former, as near as the plenty of variety herein, which is not the like with the former, will give leave, that when you know them both by face and name, you may the better know to place or diſtinguiſh of others, that have not paſſed under this rod.

Pſeudonarciſſus aureus Hiſpanicus maximus.
The great yellow Spaniſh baſtard Daffodil.

The root of this kinde of Daffodil is reaſonable great, and blackiſh on the outſide, deſiring to be deep in the ground; and therefore will run down, where it will then encreaſe into many of-ſets, from whence riſe up many thick, long, and ſtiff leaves, of a grayiſh green colour, among which riſeth up a round ſtrong ſtalk, ſometimes three foot high or better, bearing at the top one only fair great yellow flower, ſtanding forth right, and not pendulous, conſiſting of ſix ſhort and ſomewhat broad leaves, with a very great, large, and long trunk, of an equal largeneſſe, but open at the mouth, and turning up the brims a little, which are ſomewhat crumpled: after the flower is paſt, there cometh in the place a three ſquare head, containing round black ſeed, like unto other Daffodils.

Pſeudonarciſſus Pyrenæus Hiſpanico & Anglico ſimilis.
The Mountain baſtard Daffodil of divers kindes.

There is much variety in this kinde of baſtard Daffodil: For one ſort hath very broad and whitiſh green leaves, ſomewhat ſhort in compariſon of others, that are of that breadth: the flower is wholly yellow, but a little paler then the former Spaniſh kinde, having the leaves of his flower long, & ſomewhat narrow, ſtanding like wings about the middle trunk, which is as long as the leaves, & ſmaller then in many other of this kinde, but a little yellower then the wings. Another ſort hath narrower green leaves then this laſt, and longer, the flower is all yellow, but the trunk is larger, wider, and more open at the mouth then the former, and almoſt as large as the former Spaniſh, but not ſo high as the laſt. A third hath the wings of the flower of a Straw colour, but the trunk is long and narrow, of a fair yellow. A fourth hath ſuch like flowers, but that it is ſhorter, both the wings and the trunk: Some likewiſe have the wings of the flower longer, then the long trunk, and ſome ſhorter. Some alſo are all yellow, and ſome have their wings onely a little more pale or white, like the Engliſh kinde: Some again have their trunks long and narrow, others have them larger and wider open, and crumpled at the brims; ſo that it is needleſſe, to ſpend a great deal of time and labour upon ſuch ſmally reſpected flowers, but that in the beholding of them, we may therein admire the work of the Creator, who can frame ſuch diverſity in one thing: But this is beſide the text, yet not impertinent.

Pſeudonarciſſus pallidus præcox. The early Straw coloured baſtard Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil are of a mean ſize, between the broadeſt and the narrower kindes, of a grayiſh green colour, and not very long: the ſtalk riſeth up a foot high or more, whereon ſtandeth one large great flower equalling the greateſt Spaniſh baſtard Daffodil, before deſcribed, in the largeneſs of his trunk, and having the brims turned up a little, which maketh it ſeem the larger: the wings or outer leaves are in a maner as ſhort, as they are in the greateſt Spaniſh kind, (and not long flagging down, like unto the Mountain kindes) and ſtand ſtraight outright: all the whole flower is

of one even colour, that is, of a fine pale yellow, ſomewhat like unto the colour of a Lemon peel or rinde, but ſomewhat whiter, which uſually we call a Straw colour: the greatneſs of the flower, the earlineſſe of the flowring, and the difference of colour from all the reſt of this kinde, hath made me entreat of it apart by it ſelf, as being no leſſe worthy.

Pſeudonarciſſus Hiſpanicus flore albo major.
The great white Spaniſh baſtard Daffodil.

This baſtard Daffodil hath divers leaves riſing up together, long and broad, ſomewhat like unto the firſt Spaniſh kinde, but a little broader, and of a whiter green colour, yet not ſo white, as in the leſſer Spaniſh white kindes, hereafter deſcribed: among theſe leaves riſeth up a round ſtrong ſtalk, about two fooe high, bearing one white flower at the top, bending down the head, as all theſe white kindes do, but is not of ſo pure a white, as the leſſer kindes that follow, yet whiter then the greateſt white Spaniſh kinde, next of all to be deſcribed: the whole flower, as well trunk as wings, is much larger then the leſſer white kindes, and almoſt equalling the firſt Spaniſh yellow, but a little longer and narrower, a little crumpled and turning up at the brims: the head and ſeed are like the firſt, the root is greater and thicker then the firſt Spaniſh, and doth not encreaſe ſo much, nor is covered with a black, but rather with a whitiſh coat.

Pſeudonarciſſus Hiſpanicus maximus albidus.
The greateſt Spaniſh white baſtard Daffodil.

This kinde of baſtard Daffodil is very like the laſt mentioned Daffodil, both in leaves and flowers, but larger in both: the flower of this is not full ſo white, but hath ſome ſhew of paleneſs therein, and more upon the firſt opening of the flower then afterwards, and is as great altogether, as the great Spaniſh yellow, at the leaſt with a longer, and ſomewhat narrower trunk: the ſeed is like unto the former, and ſo is the root alſo, but greater, being white on the outſide, and not black.

Pſeudonarciſſus Hiſpanicus flore albo medius & minor.
The two leſſer white Spaniſh baſtard Daffodils.

There are two other of theſe kindes of white Spaniſh Daffodils, one greater or leſſer then the other, but neither of them ſo great as the former. The leaves of both are of a whitiſh green colour, one a little broader then the other: the flowers of both are pure white, and bending down the heads, that they almoſt touch the ſtalk again, the greater flower hath the longer and narrower trunk; and the leſſer flower, the ſhorter and wider open, yet both a little crumpled at the edges or brims: the roots of both are like one unto another, but differ in the greatneſſe. From the ſeed of theſe have ſprung much variety, few or none keeping either colour or height with the mother plants.

Pſeudonarciſſus Anglicus vulgaris. Our common Engliſh white baſtard Daffodil.

This Baſtard Daffodil is ſo common in all England, both in Copſes, Woods, and Orchards, that I might well forbear the deſcription thereof, and eſpecially, in that growing wilde, it is of little reſpect in our Garden: but yet, leſt I be challenged of ignorance in common plants, and in regard of ſome variety therein worth the marking, I will ſet down his deſcription and variety as briefly as I may: It hath three or four grayiſh green leaves, long and ſomewhat narrow, among which riſeth up the ſtalk, about a ſpan high or little higher, bearing at the top, out of a ſkinny huſk, as all other Daffodils have, one flower (although ſometimes I have ſeen two together) ſomewhat large, having the ſix leaves that ſtand like wings, of a pale yellow colour, and the long trunk in the middle of a fair yellow, with the edges or brims a little crumpled or uneven: after the flower is paſt, it beareth a round head, ſeeming three ſquare, containing round black ſeed; the root is ſomewhat blackiſh on the outſide.

But

1 Pſeudonarciſſus Hiſpanicus maximus aureus. The great yellow Spaniſh baſtard Daffodil. 2 Pſeudonarciſſus Pyrenæus variformis. The Mountain baſtard Daffodil of divers kindes. 3 Pſeudonarciſſus Hiſpanicus major albus. The greater white Spaniſh baſtard Daffodil. 4 Pſeudonarciſſus Hiſpanicus minor albus. The leſſer Spaniſh white baſtard Daffodil. 5 Pſeudonarciſſus tubo ſexangulati. The ſix cornered baſtard Daffodil. 6 Pſeudonarciſſus maximus aureus, ſive Roſeus Tradeſcanti. John Tradeſcants great Roſe Daffodil. 7 Pſeudonarciſſus aureus Anglicus maximus. Mr. Withers great double Daffodil. 8 Pſeudonarciſſus Hiſpanicus aureus flore pleno. The double Spaniſh Daffodil, or Parkinſons double Daffodil. 9 Pſeudonarciſſus Gallicus major flore pleno. The greater double French Daffodil. 10 Pſeudonarciſſus Anglicus flore pleno. The double Engliſh Daffodil, or Gerrards double Daffodil.

But there is another of this kinde like unto the former, whoſe further deſcription you have here before; the wings of which flower are much more white then the former, and in a manner of a milk white colour, the trunk remaining almoſt as yellow as the former, and not differing in any thing elſe.

Pſeudonarciſſus tubo ſexangulari. The ſix cornered baſtard Daffodil.

This kinde of Daffodil hath two or three long, and ſomewhat broader leaves then the laſt, between which cometh forth a ſtalk, bearing one flower ſomewhat large, having the ſix outer leaves of a pale yellow colour, and the long trunk plaited or cornered all along unto the very edge into ſix parts, of a little deeper yellow then the wings.

The Place.

The firſt great Spaniſh kinde was brought out of Spain. The reſt from the Pyrenæan mountains, onely the laſt ſaving one is plentiful in our own Countrey, but the white ſort of that kinde came with the reſt from the ſame Mountains.

The Time.

The pale or third kinde, and the Engliſh be the moſt early, all the reſt flower in April, and the greateſt yellow ſomewhat earlier, then the other greater or leſſer white.

The Names.

Their ſeveral names are expreſſed in their titles ſufficient to diſtinguiſh them, and therefore there needeth no more to be ſaid of them.

1. *Pſeudonarciſſus aureus maximus flore pleno, ſive Roſeus Tradeſcanti.* The greateſt double yellow baſtard Daffodil, or *John Tradeſcant* his great Roſe Daffodil.

This Prince of Daffodils (belongeth primarily to *John Tradeſcant*, as the firſt founder thereof, that we know, and may well be entituled the glory of Daffodils) hath a great round root, like unto other Daffodils, covered with a browniſh outer ſkin or peeling, from whence riſeth up four or five ſomewhat large and broad leaves, of a grayiſh green colour, yet not fully ſo long and large as the next following Daffodils: from the middle whereof riſeth up a ſtalk almoſt as high and as great as it, bearing at the top (out of a ſkinny huſk) one fair large great flower (the bud, before it break open, being ſhorter and thicker in the middle, and ending in a longer and ſharper point then any of the other Daffodils) very much ſpread open, conſiſting of ſmaller and ſhorter leaves then the next, but more in number, and thicker and rounder ſet together, making it ſeem as great and double as any Province Roſe, and intermixt with divers yellow and pale leaves, as it were in rowes one under another. It abideth long in flower, and ſpreadeth, by ſtanding long, to be the broadeſt in compaſſe of any of the Daffodils, but falleth away at the laſt without giving any ſeed, as all double Daffodils do.

2. *Pſeudonarciſſus aureus Anglicus maximus.* Mr Wilmers great double Daffodil.

The other great double Daffodil doth ſo near reſemble our ordinary Engliſh double kinde, that I do not finde therein any greater difference, then the largeneſſe both of leaves and flowers, &c. and the ſtatelineſſe of growth. It beareth three or four large, long, and broad leaves, ſomewhat longer and broader then the former, and of a whitiſh green colour: the ſtalk riſeth to be two foot high, growing (in a fruitful and fat ſoil) ſtrong, and ſomewhat round, bearing at the top, out of a thin ſkin, one great and fair double flower, each leaf whereof is twice as large and broad

broad as the former, diverſly intermixt with a row of paler, and a row of deeper yellow leaves, wholly diſperſed throughout the flower, the pale colour as well as the deeper yellow, in this as in the other ſmal Engliſh kinde, growing deeper by ſtanding: ſometimes the leaves hereof are ſcattered, and ſpread wholly, making it ſhew a fair, broad, open flower: and ſometimes the outer leaves ſtand ſeparate from the middle trunk, which is whole and unbroken, and very thick of leaves: and ſometimes the middle trunk will be half broken, neither expreſſing a full open double flower, nor a cloſe double trunk, as it is likewiſe ſeen in the ſmal Engliſh kinde, as ſhall be declared in his place: this beareth no ſeed; the root hereof is thick and great, and encreaſeth as well as any other Daffodil.

3. *Pſeudonarciſſus aureus Hiſpanicus flore pleno.*
The great double yellow Spaniſh baſtard Daffodil, or *Parkinſons* Daffodil.

This double Spaniſh Daffodil hath divers leaves riſing from the root, ſtiffer, narrower, & not of ſo whitiſh a green colour as the former, but more ſullen or grayiſh, plainly reſembling the leaves of the ſingle great kind, from whence this hath riſen: the ſtalk hereof likewiſe riſeth almoſt as high as it, and near the height of the laſt recited double, bearing one double flower at the top, alwayes ſpread open, and never forming a double trunk like the former, yet not ſo fair and large as it, the outermoſt leaves whereof being of a greeniſh colour at the firſt, and afterward more yellow, do a little turn themſelves back again to the ſtalk, the other leaves are ſome of a pale yellow, & others of a more gold yellow colour, thoſe that ſtand in the middle are ſmaller, and ſome of them ſhew as if they were hollow trunked, ſo that they ſeem to be greeniſh, whitiſh, yellow, and gold yellow, all mixed one among another: the root is great, round, and whitiſh on the inſide, covered with dark coloured ſkins or peelings. I think none ever had this kinde before my ſelf, nor did I my ſelf ever ſee it before the year 1618. for it is of mine own raiſing and flowring firſt in my Garden.

4. *Pſeudonarciſſus Gallicus major flore pleno.*
The greater double French baſtard Daffodil.

This greater double Daffodil, hath his whitiſh green leaves longer and broader then the ſmaller French kinde, hereafter following, to be deſcribed, and broader, longer and more limber then the double Engliſh kinde: the ſtalk riſeth up not much higher, then the ſmaller French kinde, but a little bigger, bearing at the top one great double flower, which when it is fully and perfectly blown open (which is but ſeldom; for that it is very tender, the leaves being much thinner, and thereby continually ſubject, upon any little diſtemperature of the time, to cleave ſo faſt one unto another, that the flower cannot blow open fair) is a fair and goodly flower, larger by half then the ſmaller kinde, and fuller of leaves, of the ſame pale whitiſh yellow, or Lemon colour, with the leſſer, or rather a little whiter, and not ſet in the ſame order of rows as it is, but more confuſedly together, and turning back the ends of the outermoſt leaves to the ſtalk again, and having the bottom of the flower on the backſide ſomewhat green, neither of which is found in the leſſer kinde: the root is very like unto the leſſer kinde, but a little bigger and longer.

5. *Pſeudonarciſſus Anglicus flore pleno.*
The double Engliſh baſtard Daffodil, or Gerrards double Daffodil.

The leaves of this double Daffodil are very like unto the ſingle kinde, being of a whitiſh green colour, and ſomewhat broad, a little ſhorter and narrower, yet ſtiffer then the former French kinde: the ſtalk riſeth up about a foot high, bearing at the top one very double flower, the outermoſt leaves being of the ſame pale colour, that is to be ſeen in the wings of the ſingle kinde; thoſe that ſtand next them, are ſome as deep a yellow as the trunk of the ſingle, and others of the ſame pale colour, with ſome green ſtripes on the back of divers of the leaves: thus is the whole flower variably intermixt with pale and deep yellow, and ſome green ſtripes among them, when

when it is fully open, and the leaves diſperſed and broken. For ſometimes the flower ſheweth a cloſe and round yellow trunk in the middle, ſeparate from the pale outer wings, which trunk is very double, ſhewing ſome pale leaves within it, diſperſed among the yellow: And ſometimes the trunk is more open, or in part broken, ſhewing forth the ſame colours intermixt within it: the flower paſſeth away without giving any ſeed, as all other bulbous roots do that bear double flowers: the root is ſmal, very like unto the French double kindes, eſpecially the leſſer, that it is very hard to know the one from the other.

The Place.

The firſt and greateſt kinde, we had firſt from *John Tradeſcante* (as I ſaid before) whether raiſed from ſeed, or gained from beyond Sea, I know not.

The ſecond we firſt had from *Vincent Sion*, born in Flanders, dwelling on the Bank-ſide, in his life time, but now dead; an induſtrious & worthy lover of fair flowers, who cheriſhed it in his Garden for many years, without bearing of any flowers until the year 1620. that having flowred with him, (and he not knowing of whom he received it, nor having ever ſeen the like flower before) he ſhewed it to Mr *John de Franqueville*, of whom he ſuppoſed he had received it, (for from beyond Sea he never received any) who finding it to be a kinde never ſeen or known to us before, cauſed him to reſpect it the more, as it is well worthy. And Mr *George Wilmer* of Stratford Bowe Eſquire, in his life time having likewiſe received it of him (as my ſelf did alſo) would needs appropriate it to himſelf, as if he were the firſt founder thereof, and call it by his own name *Wilmers* double Daffodil, which ſince hath ſo continued.

The third is of mine own foſtering or raiſing, as I ſaid before; for aſſuredly, it is riſen from the ſeed of the great Spaniſh ſingle kinde, which I ſowed in mine own Garden, and cheriſhed it, until it gave ſuch a flower as is deſcribed.

The fourth is not certainly known where his original ſhould be: Some think it to be of France, and others of Germany.

The laſt is aſſuredly firſt natural of our own Countrey, for Mr *Gerrard* firſt diſcovered it to the World, finding it in a poor womans Garden in the Weſt parts of England, where it grew before the woman came to dwell there, and, as I have heard ſince, is natural of the Iſle of Wight.

The Time.

They do all flower much about one time, that is, from the middle or end of March, as the year is forward, unto the middle of April.

The Names.

Upon the three firſt I have impoſed the names in Latine, as they are expreſſed in their titles: and for the Engliſh names, if you pleaſe, you may let them paſs likewiſe as they are expreſſed there alſo that thereby every one may be truly diſtinguiſhed, and not confounded. The fourth, beſides the name in the title, is called of ſome *Narciſſus Germanicus*, which whether it be of Germany, or no, I know not; but that the name ſhould import ſo much. The laſt doth uſually carry Mr *Gerrards* name, and called *Gerrards* double Daffodil.

1. *Pſeudonarciſſus anguſtifolius flore flaveſcente tubo quaſi abſciſſo.*
The narrow leafed baſtard Daffodil with the clipt trunk.

This kinde of Daffodil hath long and narrow grayiſh green leaves, bearing one ſingle flower at the top of his ſtalk, like unto the former ſingle baſtard kindes, before

fore ſpecified, having his outer leaves of a pale yellow colour, and his trunk of a deeper yellow: the chief differences in this from the former, is in the leaves, being narrow, and then in the trunk of the flower, which is not crumpled or turned up, as moſt of the other are; and that the brims or edges of the flower is as if it had been clipt off, or cut even.

2. *Pſeudonarciſſus Hiſpanicus medius & minor luteus.*
The two leſſer Spaniſh yellow baſtard Daffodils.

Theſe two leſſer kindes of Spaniſh Daffodils, do but differ in greatneſs the one from the other, and not in any thing elſe; ſo that in declaring the one, you may underſtand the other to be a little greater. The leſſer then hath three or four narrow ſhort whitiſh green leaves, from among which cometh forth a ſhort ſtalk, not above an hand breadth, or half a foot high, bearing one ſingle flower, not fully ſtanding outright, but a little bending down, conſiſting of ſix ſmal leaves, ſtanding as wings about a ſmal, but long trunk, a little crumpled at the brims: the whole flower, as well leaves as trunk, are of one deep yellow colour, like unto the great Spaniſh kind: the root is but ſmal, and covered with a darkiſh coat. The other is in all parts greater, and (as I ſaid) differeth not elſe.

3. *Pſeudonarciſſus Hiſpanicus luteus minimus.*
The leaſt Spaniſh yellow baſtard Daffodil.

The leaves of this ſmal kinde are ſmaller and ſhorter then the former, ſeldom exceeding the length of three inches, and very narrow withal, but of the ſame grayiſh green colour with the former: every flower ſtandeth upon a ſmal and ſhort foot-ſtalk, ſcarce riſing above the ground; ſo that his noſe, for the moſt part, doth lie or touch the ground, and is made after the ſame faſhion, and of the ſame colour with the former, but much ſmaller, as his root is ſo likewiſe.

4. *Pſeudonarciſſus Gallicus minor flore pleno.*
The leſſer French double baſtard Daffodil.

The roots of this leſſer French kinde (if I may lawfully call it, or the greater kind before ſpecified, a baſtard Daffodil; for I ſomewhat doubt thereof, in that the flower of either is not made after the faſhion of any of the other baſtard Daffodils, but doth more nearly reſemble the form of the double white Daffodil, expreſſed before among the true Daffodils) are like unto the double Engliſh kinde, as alſo to the former double greater French kind, and the leaves are of the ſame whitiſh green colour alſo, but narrower and not longer: the ſtalk riſeth a little higher then the Engliſh, and not fully ſo high as the greater French, bearing one fair double flower thereon, of a pale yellow or Lemon colour, conſiſting of ſix rows of leaves, every row growing ſmaller then other unto the middle, and ſo ſet and placed, that every leaf of the flower doth ſtand directly almoſt in all, one upon or before another unto the middle, where the leaves are ſmalleſt, the outermoſt being the greateſt, which maketh the flower ſeem the more beautiful: this and the greater kinde hath no trunk, or ſhew of any other thing in the middle, as all or moſt of the other former double baſtard Daffodils have, but are flowers wholly compoſed of leaves, ſtanding double even to the middle.

The Place.

The firſt is undoubtedly a natural of the Pyrenæan Mountains.
The Spaniſh kindes grew in Spain, and
The French double kinde about Orleance in France, where it is ſaid to grow plentifully.

The Time.

The firſt flowreth at the end of March.

The

The Spaniſh kindes are the moſt early, flowring betimes in March.
The French double doth flower preſently after.

The Names.

More cannot be ſaid or added, concerning the names of any of theſe Daffodils, then hath been ſet down in their titles: onely the French kinde is moſt uſually called Robinus his Daffodil.

Pſeudonarciſſus Iuncifolius albus. The white baſtard Ruſh Daffodil, or Junquilia.

This baſtard Ruſh Daffodil hath two or three long and very green leaves, very like unto the ſmal yellow Ruſh Daffodil, formerly deſcribed, but not altogether ſo round, among which riſeth up a ſhort ſtalk, ſeldom half a foot high, bearing at the top, out of a ſmall ſkinny huſk, one ſmall white flower, ſometime declining to a pale colour, having ſix ſmall and ſhort leaves, ſtanding about the middle of the trunk, which is long, and much wider open at the mouth, then at the bottom: the ſmall outer leaves or wings are a little tending to green, and the trunk (as I ſaid) is either white, or whitiſh, having the brims a little uneven: the ſeed is ſmal, black, and round, like unto other Ruſh Daffodils, but ſmaller.

Pſeudonarciſſus Iuncifolius luteus major.
The greater yellow Junquilia, or baſtard Daffodil.

The leaves of this greater kinde are longer, greater, and a little broader then the former; the ſtalk alſo is higher, and the flower larger, more open at the mouth and crumpled then the white, but wholly of a yellow colour: the ſeed and the roots are bigger, according to the proportion of the plant.

Pſeudonarciſſus Iuncifolius luteus minor. The leſſer yellow baſtard Junquilia.

This is ſo like unto the laſt in all things, that I ſhall not need to trouble you with repetitions of the ſame things formerly ſpoken; the chiefeſt difference is the ſmalneſs of the plant in all parts.

Pſeudonarciſſus Iuncifolius luteus ſerotinus. The late yellow baſtard Junquilia.

There is likewiſe a third kinde, as great as the greater yellow, and in all his parts expreſſing and equalling it, but it is accounted the fairer, and flowreth ſomewhat later.

The Place.

The Pyrenæan Hils have afforded us all theſe varieties, and we preſerve them carefully; for they are all tender.

The Time.

All theſe flower in April, except the laſt, which is a moneth later.

The Names.

The French and Low-Countrey-men call them *Trompettes*, that is, Trumpets, from the form of the trunk; we ſometimes call them alſo by that name, but more uſually baſtard Junquilia's.

Pſeudonarciſſus marinus albus, Pancratium vulgo.
The white Sea baſtard Daffodil.

The Sea baſtard Daffodil (to conclude this Chapter, and the diſcourſe of Daffodils)

1 Pſeudonarciſſus tubo quaſi abſciſſo. The baſtard Daffodil with the clipt trunk. 2 Pſeudonarciſſus Hiſpanicus minor. The leſſer Spaniſh baſtard Daffodil. 3 Pſeudonarciſſus Hiſpanicus minimus. The leaſt Spaniſh baſtard Daffodil. 4 Pſeudonarciſſus Gallicus minor flore pleno. The leſſer double French baſtard Daffodil. 5 Pancratium flore albo. The white ſea baſtard Daffodil. 6 Pſeudonarciſſus Juncifolius luteus major. The greater yellow baſtard Junquilia. 7 Pſeudonarciſſus Juncifolius luteus minor. The leſſer yellow baſtard Junquilia. 8 Pſeudonarciſſus Iuncifolius luteus ſerotinus. The late yellow baſtard Iunquilia. 9 Leucoium bulboſum præcox majus. The great early bulbous violet. † Leucoium bulboſum præcox minus. The leſſer early bulbous Violet. 10 Leucoium bulboſum autumnale. The ſmal autumn bulbous Violet. 11 Leucoium bulboſum majus ſerotinum. The great late flowring bulbous Violet.

dils) hath divers broad whitiſh green leaves, but not very long, among which riſeth up a ſtiff round ſtalk, at the top whereof breaketh out of a great round ſkinny huſk, five or ſix flowers, every one made ſomewhat of the faſhion of the great baſtard Ruſh Daffodil, but greater, and wholly white; the ſix leaves, being larger, and longer then in the Ruſh kinde, and extending beyond the trunk, are tipt with green at the point of each leaf, and down the middle likewiſe on the backſide. The trunk is longer, larger, and wider open at the mouth, cut in or indented at the brims or edges, and ſmall at the bottom, with divers white threeds in the middle, and is very ſweet: under the flower is a round green head, which groweth very great, having within it, when it is ripe, flat and black ſeed: the root is great and white.

Flore luteo, & flore rubro. It is reported, that there are found other ſorts; ſome that bear yellow flowers, and others that bear red: but we have ſeen none ſuch, and therefore I can ſay no more of them.

The Place.

This kinde groweth near the Sea ſide, both in Spain, Italy, and France, within the Straights, and for the moſt part, upon all the Levant ſhoar and Iſlands alſo, but will ſeldom either flower, or abide with us in theſe colder Countries, as I have both ſeen by thoſe that I received from a friend, and heard by others.

The Time.

It flowreth in the end of Summer, that is, in Auguſt and September.

The Names.

Divers do call it *Pancratium*, as the learned of Mompeher, and others, with the addition of *flore Lilii*, after they had left their old errour, in taking it to be *Scylla*, and uſing it for *Scylla*, in the *Trochiſces* that go into Andromachus Treacle. The learned of Valentia in Spain, as *Cluſius* ſaith, do call it *Hemerocallis*, thinking it to be a Lilly; and *Cluſius* doth thereupon call it, *Hemerocallis Valentina:* but in my opinion, all theſe are deceived in this plant; for it is neither a Lilly, to have the name of *Hemerocallis* given unto it, nor *Scylla*, nor *Pancratium*, as many do yet call it: for certainly this is a kinde of Daffodil; the form both of root, leaf, and flower, doth aſſure me that have ſeen it, and not *Pancratium*, which (as *Dioſcorides* teſtifieth) is a kinde of *Scylla*, and in his time called *Scylla*, with a red root, and a leaf like a Lilly, but longer, and was uſed both with the ſame preparation and quantity, and for the ſame diſeaſes that *Scylla* was uſed, but that his force was weaker: all which doth plainly ſhew the errours that many learned men have been converſant in, and that all may ſee how neceſſary the knowledge of Herbariſm is to the practiſe of Phyſick: And leſt the root of this Sea baſtard Daffodil be uſed in the ſtead of an wholeſom remedy, which (as *Cluſius* maketh mention) was deadly to him that did but cut his meat with that knife, which had immediately before cut this root, and done in malice by him, that knew the force thereof, to kill his fellow, it working the more forceably by the evil attracting quality of the iron.

The vertues of Daffodils in general.

Howſoever *Dioſcorides* and others, do give unto ſome of them ſpecial properties, both for inward and outward diſeaſes, yet know I not any in theſe dayes with us, that apply any of them as a remedy for any grief, whatſoever *Gerrard* or others have written.

CHAP.

Chap. X.

Leucoium bulboſum. The bulbous Violet.

HAving thus ſet down the whole family, both of the true and baſtard Daffodils, I ſhould next ſet in hand with the Hyacinths; but becauſe *Leucoium bulboſum*, The bulbous Violet is a plant that doth challenge a place next unto the Daffodils, as moſt nearly partaking with them, and a little with the Hyacinths, I muſt of neceſſity interpoſe them, and ſhew their deſcriptions and differences, whereof ſome are early, of the firſt Spring, others later, and ſome of the Autumn.

Leucoium bulboſum præcox majus. The greater early bulbous Violet.

This bulbous Violet hath three or four very green, broad, flat, and ſhort leaves, among which riſeth up a naked green ſtalk, bearing out of a ſmall ſkinny hoſe (as the former Daffodils do) one white flower, hanging down his head by a very ſmall foot-ſtalk, made of ſix leaves, of an equall length, every one whereof is tipt at the end with a ſmall greeniſh yellow ſpot: after the flower is paſt, the head or ſeed-veſſel groweth to be reaſonable great, ſomewhat long and round, wherein is contained hard round ſeed, which being dry, is clear, and of a whitiſh yellow colour: the root is ſomewhat like a Daffodil root, and covered with a blackiſh outſide or ſkin.

Leucoium bulboſum præcox minus. The leſſer early bulbous Violet.

This leſſer kinde riſeth up with two narrow grayiſh green leaves, between which cometh forth the ſtalk, five or ſix inches high, bearing one ſmall pendulous flower, conſiſting of three white leaves, which are ſmall and pointed, ſtanding on the outſide, and having three other ſhorter leaves, which ſeem like a cup in the middle, being each of them round at the ends, and cut in the middle, making the form of an heart, with a green tip or ſpot at the broad end or edge: the ſeed is whitiſh, incloſed in long and round heads, like the former, but leſſer: the root is like a ſmall Daffodil, with a blackiſh gray coat, and quickly divideth into many of-ſets.

Minus Byzantinum.

There is another of this kinde, that came among other bulbous roots from Conſtantinople, and differeth in nothing from it, but that it is a little greater, both in root, leaf, and flower.

The Place.

The two firſt are found in many places of Germany, and Hungary. The third, as I ſaid, was brought from Conſtantinople.

The Time.

The two leſſer ſorts do moſt commonly flower in February, if the weather be any thing milde, or at the furtheſt in the beginning of March, but the firſt is ſeldom in flower, before the other be vvell near paſt, or altogether.

The Names.

Lobel and *Dodoneus* call the leſſer kinde *Leucoium triphyllum*, and *Leuconarciſſolirion triphyllum*, of the three leaves in the flovver. Some do call it *Viola bulboſa alba*. The firſt or greater kinde is called by Lobel, *Leuconarciſſolirion paucioribus floribus*; and by *Dodonæus*, *Leucoium bulboſum hexaphyllum*. We do moſt uſually call them, *Leucoium bulboſum præcox majus, & minus*, The greater, or the leſſer early bulbous Violet. In Dutch, *Somer Sottekens*, and not *Druiskens*, vvhich are Grape-flovvers, as ſome have thought.

1. *Leucoium bulboſum Vernum minimum.*
The ſmall bulbous Violet of the Spring.

This ſmall *Leucoium* ſendeth forth his ſmall and long green leaves, like hairs in Autumn, and before Winter, which abide green until April, and then wither away quite, and about May there ariſeth up a naked ſlender ſtalk, at the top whereof break forth two ſmall white flowers, made of ſix leaves apiece, hanging down their heads, the three inner leaves being a little larger then the three outward, a little reddiſh near the ſtalk, and very ſweet: the root is ſmall and round, and covered with a dark coat.

2. *Leucoium bulboſum Autumnale.* The ſmal Autumn bulbous Violet.

As the former ſmall *Leucoium* ſprang up with his leaves without flowers in Autumn, ſo this contrariwiſe, riſeth up with his ſlender browniſh ſtalk of flowers in Autumn, before any green leaves appear, whereon ſtand two or three very ſmall ſnow white pendulous flowers, conſiſting of ſix leaves apiece, and a little reddiſh at the bottom of the flower next unto the ſtalk, ſo like unto the former, that one would take them to be both one: after which, there grow ſmall brown heads, containing ſmall, black, round ſeed; after the flower is paſt, and the ſeed is ripening, and ſometimes after the heads are ripe, the leaves begin to ſpring up, which when they are full grown, are long, green, and as ſmall, or ſmaller then the leaves of the Autumn Hyacinth, which abide all the Winter, and Spring following, and wither away in the beginning of Summer: the root is ſmall, long, and white.

3. *Leucoium majus bulboſum ſerotinum.*
The great late flowring bulbous Violet.

The late bulbous Violet hath three or four broad flat green leaves; very like unto the firſt, but longer, among which ariſeth up a flattiſh ſtalk, being thicker in the middle then at both edges, on the top whereof ſtand three or four flowers, hanging down their heads, conſiſting of ſix leaves a piece, all of an equall length and bigneſs, wholly white, except that each leaf hath a green tip at the end of them: the ſeed hereof is black and round; the rooot is reaſonable great and white.

The Place.

The two former ſmall ones were firſt found in Spain, and Portugal, and ſent to me by *Guillaume Boel*; but the firſt was ſo tender, that ſcarce one of a ſcore ſprange with me, or would abide. The greateſt have been found wilde in Germany and Auſtria.

The Time.

The ſmall ones have their times expreſſed in their titles and deſcriptions, the laſt flowreth not until May.

The Names.

Theſe names that are ſet down in their titles, do paſſe with all Herbariſts in theſe dayes.

The Vertues.

We have not known theſe plants uſed Phyſically, either inwardly or outwardly, to any purpoſes in theſe dayes.

Chap. XI.

Hyacinthus. The Hyacinth or Jacinth.

THe Jacinths are next to be entreated of, whereof there are many more kindes found out in theſe later times, then formerly were known, which for order and method ſake, I will digeſt under ſeveral ſorts, as near as I can, that avoiding confuſion, by enterlacing one among another, I may the better put every ſort under his own kinde.

Hyacinthus Indicus major tuberoſa radice.
The greater Indian knobbed Jacinth.

I have thought fitteſt to begin with this Jacinth, both becauſe it is the greateſt and higheſt, and alſo becauſe the flowers hereof are in ſome likeneſſe near unto a Daffodil, although his root be tuberous, and not bulbous as all the reſt are. This Indian Jacinth hath a thick knobbed root (yet formed into ſeveral heads, ſomewhat like unto bulbous roots) with many thick fibres at the bottom of them; from the divers heads of this root ariſe divers ſtrong and very tall ſtalks, beſet with divers fair, long, and broad leaves, joyned at the bottom cloſe unto the ſtalk, where they are greateſt, and grow ſmaller to the very end, and thoſe that grow higher to the top, being ſmaller and ſmaller, which being broken, there appear many threeds like wool in them: the tops of the ſtalks are garniſhed with many fair large white flowers, each whereof is compoſed of ſix leaves, lying ſpread open, as the flowers of the white Daffodil, with ſome ſhort threeds in the middle, and of a very ſweet ſcent, or rather ſtrong and heady.

Hyacinthus Indicus minor tuberoſa radice.
The ſmaller Indian knobbed Jacinth.

The root of this Jacinth is knobbed, like the root of Arum or Wake Robin, from whence do ſpring many leaves, lying upon the ground, and compaſſing one another at the bottom, being long and narrow, and hollow guttered to the end, which is ſmall and pointed, no leſſe woolly, or full of threeds then the former: from the middle of theſe leaves riſeth up the ſtalk, being very long and ſlender, three or four foot long, ſo that without it be propped up, it will bend down, & lye upon the ground, whereon are ſet at certain diſtances many ſhort leaves, being broad at the bottom, where they do almoſt compaſſe the ſtalk, and are ſmaller toward the end where it is ſharp pointed: at the top of the ſtalk ſtand many flowers, with a ſmall piece of a green leaf at the bottom of every foot-ſtalk, which ſeem to be like ſo many white Oriental Jacinths, being compoſed of ſix leaves, which are much thicker then the former, with ſix chives or threeds in the middle, tipt with pale yellow pendents.

The Place.
They both grow naturally in the Weſt Indies, from whence being firſt brought into Spain, have from thence been diſperſed unto divers lovers of plants.

The Time.
They flower not in theſe cold Countries until the middle of Auguſt, or not at all, if they be not carefully preſerved from the injury of our cold Winters; and then if the precedent Summer be hot, it may be flower a moneth ſooner.

The Names.
Cluſius calleth the leſſer (for I think he never ſaw the firſt) *Hyacinthus*

Indicus tuberoſa radice, that is in Engliſh, The Indian Jacinth with a tuberous root: Some would call theſe *Hyacinthus Eriophorus Indicus*, that is, The Indian woolly Jacinth, becauſe they have much wool in them when they are broken; yet ſome do doubt that they are not two plants ſeveral, as of greater and leſſer, but that the greatneſs is cauſed by the fertility of the ſoil wherein it grew.

1. *Hyacinthus Botroides major Moſchatus, ſive Muſcari flore flavo.*
The great yellow Muſk Grape-flower, or yellow Muſcari.

This muſk Jacinth or Grape-flower, hath five or ſix leaves ſpread upon the ground in two or three heads, which at the firſt budding or ſhooting forth out of the ground, are of a reddiſh purple colour, and after become long, thick, hollow, or guttered on the upper ſide, of a whitiſh green colour, and round and dark coloured underneath: in the middle of theſe heads of leaves, riſe up one or two hollow weak browniſh ſtalks, ſometimes lying on the ground with the weight of the flowars, (but eſpecially of the ſeed) yet for the moſt part ſtanding upright, when they are laden towards the top, with many bottle-like flowers, which at their firſt appearing, and until the flowers begin to blow open, are of a brown red colour, and when they are blown, of a fair yellow colour, flowring firſt below, and ſo upwards by degrees, every one of theſe flowers is made like unto a little pitcher or bottle, being big in the belly, and ſmall at the mouth, which is round, and a little turned up, very ſweet in ſmel, like unto Muſk whereof it took the name *Muſcari*; after the flowers are paſt, there come three ſquare thick heads, puffed up as if it were bladders, made of a ſpongy ſubſtance, wherein are here and there placed black round ſeed: the root is long, round, and very thick, and white on the outſide, with a little woolineſs on them, being broken, and full of a ſlimy juice, whereunto are annexed thick, fat, and long fibres, which periſh not as moſt of the other Jacinths; and therefore deſireth not to be often removed, as the other ſorts may.

2. *Hyacinthus Botroides major Moſchatus, ſeu Muſcari flore cineritio.*
The Aſh-coloured Muſk Grape-flower, or Muſcari.

This Muſcari differeth not in roots, or form of leaves or flowers from the former, the chief differences are theſe: the leaves hereof do not appear ſo red at the firſt budding out of the ground, nor are ſo dark when they are fully grown; the ſtalk alſo moſt uſually hath more ſtore of flowers thereon, the colour whereof at the firſt budding is a little duſky, and when they are full blown, are of a bleak, yet bright Aſh-colour, with a little ſhew of purple in them, and by long ſtanding change a little more gray; being as ſweet, or as ſome think, more ſweet then the former: the root (as I ſaid) is like the former, yet yeeldeth more increaſe, and will better endure our cold climate, although it doth more ſeldom give ripe ſeed.

3. *Hyacinthus Botroides major Moſchatus, ſive Muſcari flore rubro.*
The red Muſk Grape flower.

This kinde (if there be any ſuch, for I am in ſome doubt thereof) doth chiefly differ in the colour of the flower from the firſt, in that this ſhould bear flowers when they are blown, of a red colour tending to yellowneſs.

4. *Hyacinthus Botroides major Moſchatus, ſive Muſcari flore albo.*
The white Muſk Grape-flower.

This alſo is ſaid to have (if there be ſuch an one) his leaves like unto the ſecond kinde, but of a little whiter green, and the flowers pale, tending to white: the roots of theſe two laſt are ſaid uſually not to grow to be ſo great as of the former two.

The Place.

The roots of the two firſt ſorts, have been often ſent from Conſtantinople,

1 Hyacinthus Indicus major tuberoſa radice. The greater Indian knobbed Iacinth. 2 Hyacinthus Indicus minor tuberoſa radice. The leſſer Indian knobbed Iacinth. 3 Muſcari flore luteo. The yellow Muſcari. 4 Muſcari flos cæruleus. The Aſhcolour'd Muſcari. 5 Hyacinthus Botroides cæruleus amœnus. The ſky coloured Grape-flower. 6 Hyacinthus Botroides flore albo. The white Grape-flower. † Hyacinthus Botroides ramoſus. The branched Grape-flower.

ple, among many other ſorts of roots, and it may be come thither from beyond the Boſphorus in Aſia; we have them in our Gardens.

The other two ſorts are ſprung (it is probable, if they be *in rerum natura*) from the ſeed of the two former; for we could never get ſuch from Conſtantinople, as if the Turks had never knowledge of any ſuch.

The Time.

They flower in March or April, as the year is temperate, but the firſt is ſooneſt up out of the ground.

The Names.

The two former have been ſent from Turky by the name of *Muſcharomi* and *Dipcadi*. *Matthiolus* calleth it *Bulbus vomitorius*, ſaying that no root doth more provoke vomit then it. *Caſpar Bauhinus* doth moſt properly call it *Hyacinthus Moſchatus*. It is moſt generally called *Muſcari*, by all Herbariſts and floriſts, yet becauſe it doth ſo nearly reſemble the Grape-flower, I have named it *Hyacinthus Botrides major Moſchatus*, to put a difference from the leſſer Grape-flowers that follow; in Engliſh, The great Muſk Grape-flower, or Muſcari.

Hyacinthus Botroides minor cæruleus obſcurus.
The dark-blew Grape-flower.

This Grape-flower hath many ſmall, fat, and weak leaves lying upon the ground, which are ſomewhat browniſh at their firſt coming up, and of a ſad green afterwards, hollow on the upperſide, and round underneath, among which riſe up round, ſmooth, weak ſtalks, bearing at the top many ſmall heavy bottle-like flowers, in ſhape like the former Muſcari, but very thick thruſt together, ſmaller, and of a very dark or blackiſh blew colour, of a very ſtrong ſmel, like unto Starch when it is new made, and hot: the root is round, and blackiſh without, being compaſſed with a number of ſmall roots, or of-ſets round about it, ſo that it will quickly choak a ground, if it be ſuffered long in it. For which cauſe, moſt men do caſt it into ſome by-corner, if they mean to preſerve it, or caſt it out of the Garden quite.

Alter major. There is another of this kinde that is greater, both in leaf and flower, and differeth not in colour or any thing elſe.

Hyacinthus Botroides cæruleus amœnus. The ſkie coloured Grape-flower.

This Jacinth ſpringeth up with fewer leaves then the firſt, & not reddiſh, but green at his firſt appearing; the leaves when they are full grown, are long and hollow, like the former, but greener, ſhorter, and broader, ſtanding upright, and not lying along upon the ground as they do: the flowers grow at the top of the ſtalk, more ſparſedly ſet thereon, and not ſo thick together, but like a thin bunch of Grapes, and bottle-like as the former, of a perfect blew or ſkie colour, every flower having ſome white ſpots about the brims of them: this hath a very ſweet ſmell, nothing like the former: this root is whiter, & doth not ſo much encreaſe as the former, yet plentiful enough.

Hyacinthus Botroides ramoſus. The branched Grape-flower.

Of this kinde, there is another found to grow with many branches of flowers, breaking out from the ſides of the greater ſtalks or branches: the leaves as all the reſt of the plant is greater then the former.

Hyacinthus Botroides flore albo. The white Grape-flower.

The white Grape-flower hath fine green leaves, a little whiter, then the blew or

sky coloured Grape-flower, his flowers are very pure white, alike sparsedly set on the stalks, but a little lower and smaller then it, in all other things there is no difference.

Hyacinthus Botroides flore albo rubente. The blush Grape-flower.

The root of this Grape-flower groweth greater, then either the skie coloured, or white Grape-flower, and seldom hath any small roots or of-sets, as the other have: his leaves also are larger, and somewhat broader; the flowers are of a pale, or bleak blush colour out of a white, and are a little larger, and grow a little higher and fuller of flowers then the white.

The Place.

They naturally grow in many places both of Germany and Hungary: in Spain likewise, and on Mount Baldus in Italy, and Narbone in France, about the borders of the fields: we have them in our Gardens for delight.

The Time.

These flower from the beginning of March, or sooner sometimes, until the beginning of May.

The Names.

They are most commonly called *Botroides*, but more truly *Botryodes*, of *Βότρυς*, the Greek word, which signifieth a bunch or cluster of Grapes. *Lobelius* calleth the white one, *Diptadi flore albo*, transferring the name *Diptadi*, whereby the *Masters* is called to this Jacinth, as if they were both one. Their several names, whereby they are known and called, are set down in their titles. The Duthmen call them *Druschens*, as I said before. Some English Gentlewomen call the white Grape-flower Pearls of Spain.

1. *Hyacinthus Comosus albus.* The white haired Jacinth.

This Jacinth doth more nearly resemble the Grape-flowers, then the fair haired Jacinths that follow, whereof it beareth the name, in that it hath no hair or tassels at the top of the stalk or sides, as they: and therefore I have placed it next unto them, and the other to follow it, as being of another kind. The root hereof is blackish, a little long and round, from whence rise up three or four leaves, being smooth and whitish, long narrow, and hollow, like a trough or gutter on the upper side: among which the stalk riseth up a foot high or more, bearing at the top divers small flowers, somewhat like the former, but not so thick set together, being a little longer, and larger, and wider at the mouth, & as it were divided into six edges, of a dead white colour, with some blacker spots about the brims on the inside: the heads or seed-vessels are three square, and somewhat larger, then the heads of any of the former lesser Grape-flowers, wherein is contained round black seed.

2. *Hyacinthus Comosus Byzantinus.* The Turky fair haired Jacinth.

This other Jacinth which came from Constantinople, is somewhat like the former, but that it is bigger, both in root and leaf, and flower, and bearing greater store of flowers on the head of the stalk: the lower flowers, although they have short stalks at their first flowring, yet afterwards the stalks grow longer, and those that are lower, stand out further then those that are highest, whose foot-stalks are short and almost close to the stem, and of a more perfect purple then any before, which are of a dusky greenish purple colour: the whole stalk of flowers seem like a Pyramis, broad below, and small above, or as other compare it, to a water sprinkle; yet neither of both these Jacinths have any threads on the top of the stalk, as the other following have.

3. *Hyacinthus*

3. *Hyacinthus Comoſus major purpureus.*
The great purple fair haired Jacinth.

This fair haired Jacinth hath his leaves ſofter, longer, broader, and leſſe hollow then the former, lying for the moſt part upon the ground: the ſtalk riſeth up in the midſt of the leaves, being ſtronger, higher, and bearing a greater and longer head of flowers alſo then they: the flowers of this ſtand not upon ſuch long foot-ſtalks, but are ſhorter below, and cloſe almoſt to the ſtalk above, having many bright purpliſh blew threeds, growing higheſt above the flowers, as it were in a buſh together, every one of theſe threeds having a little head at the end of them, ſomewhat like unto one of the flowers, but much ſmaller: the reſt of the flowers below this buſh, are of a ſadder or deader purple, and not ſo bright a colour, and the loweſt worſt of all, rather inclining to a green, like unto the laſt Turkie kinde: the whole ſtalk with the flowers upon it, doth ſomewhat reſemble a long Purſe taſſel, and thereupon divers Gentlewomen have ſo named it: the heads and ſeed are like unto the former, but greater: the root is great and white, with ſome redneſſe on the outſide.

4. *Hyacinthus Comoſus ramoſus purpureus.*
The fair haired branched Jacinth.

The leaves of this Jacinth are broader, ſhorter, and greener then of the laſt, not lying ſo weakly on the ground, but ſtanding ſomewhat more upright: the ſtalk riſeth up as high as the former, but branched out on every ſide into many tufts of threeds, with knaps, as it were heads of flowers, at the ends of them, like unto the head of threeds at the top of the former Jacinth, but of a little darker, and not ſo fair a blewiſh purple colour: this Jacinth doth ſomewhat reſemble the next curld hair Jacinth, but that the branches are not ſo fairly compoſed altogether of curled threeds, nor of ſo excellent a fair purple or Dovecolour, but more duſky by much: the root is greater and ſhorter then of the next, and encreaſeth faſter.

5. *Hyacinthus Pennatus, ſive Comoſus ramoſus elegantior.*
The fair Curld-hair Jacinth.

This admirable Jacinth riſeth up with three or four leaves, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the Muſk Grape-flower, but leſſer; between which riſeth up the ſtalk about a foot high, or ſomewhat more, bearing at the top a buſh or tuft of flowers, which at the firſt appearing, is like unto a Cone or Pineapple, and afterwards opening it ſelf, ſpreadeth into many branches, yet ſtill retaining the form of a Pyramis, being broad ſpread below, and narrow up above: each of theſe branches is again divided into many tufts of threeds or ſtrings, twiſted or curled at the ends, and of an excellent purple or Dove colour, both ſtalks and hairs. This abideth a great while in his beauty, but afterwards all theſe flowers (if you will ſo call them) do fall away without any ſeed at all, ſpending it ſelf as it ſhould ſeem in the abundance of the flowers: the root is not ſo great as the laſt, but white on the outſide.

The Place.

The two firſt have been ſent divers times from Conſtantinople, the third is found wilde in many places of Europe, and as well in Germany, as in Italy. The two laſt are onely with us in Gardens, and their natural places are not known to us.

The Time.

The three former kindes do flower in April, the two laſt in May.

The Names.

The firſt and ſecond have no other names then are expreſſed in their titles.

1 *Hyacinthus Comosus albus.* The white haired Jacinth. 2 *Hyacinthus Comosus Byzantinus.* The Turky fair haired Jacinth. 3 *Hyacinthus Comosus major purpureus.* The purple fair haired Jacinth, or Purse tassels. 4 *Hyacinthus Comosus ramosus, five Calamistratus.* The fair haired branched Jacinth. 5 *Hyacinthus Pennatus, five Comosus elegantior.* The fair curld hair Jacinth.

tles. The third is called of ſome only *Hyacinthus major*, and of others *Hyacinthus comoſus major*. We call it in Engliſh, The purple fair haired Jacinth, becauſe of his tuft of purple threeds, like hairs at the top, and (as I ſaid) of divers Gentlewomen, purple taſſels. The fourth is called by ſome as it is in the title, *Hyacinthus comoſus ramoſus*, and of others, *Hyacinthus Calamiſtratus*. And the laſt or fifth is diverſly called by divers, Fabius Columna in his *Phytobaſanos* the ſecond part, calleth it *Hyacinthus Sannſius*, becauſe he firſt ſaw it in that Cardinals Garden at Rome. Robin of Paris ſent to us the former of the two laſt, by the name of *Hyacinthus Pennatus*, and *Hyacinthus Calamiſtratus*, when as others ſent the laſt by the name *Pennatus*, and the other by the name of *Calamiſtratus*; but I think the name *Cincinnatus* is more fit and proper for it, in that the curled threeds which ſeem like hairs, are better expreſſed by the word *Cincinnus*, then *Calamiſtrum*, this ſignifying but the bodkin or inſtrument wherewith they uſe to friſle or curl the hair, and that the buſh of hair it ſelf being curled. Some alſo have given to both theſe laſt the names of *Hyacinthus Comoſus Parnaſſi*, the one fairer then the other. Of all theſe names you may uſe which you pleaſe; but for the laſt kinde, the name *Cincinnatus*, as I ſaid, is the more proper, but *Pennatus* is the more common, and *Calamiſtratus* for the former of the two laſt.

1. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Brumalis, ſive præcox flore albo.*
The white Winter Oriental Jacinth.

This early Jacinth riſeth with his green leaves (which are in all reſpects like to the ordinary Oriental Jacinths, but ſomewhat narrower) before Winter, and ſometimes it is in flower alſo before Winter, and is in form and colour a plain white Oriental Jacinth, but ſomewhat leſſer, differing onely in no other thing, then the time of his flowring, which is alwayes certain to be long before the other ſorts.

2. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Brumalis, ſive præcox flore purpureo.*
The purple Winter Oriental Jacinth.

The difference of colour in this flower cauſeth it to be diſtinguiſhed, for elſe it is of the kindred of the Oriental Jacinths, and is, as the former, more early then the reſt that follow: Underſtand then, that this is the ſame with the former, but having fine blewiſh purple flowers.

3. *Hyacinthus Orientalis major præcox, dictus Zumbul Indi.*
The greateſt Oriental Jacinth, or Zumbul Indi.

The root of this Oriental Jacinth, is uſually greater then any other of his kinde, and moſt commonly white on the outſide, from whence riſe up one or two great round ſtalks, ſpotted from within the ground, with the lower part of the leaves alſo upward to the middle of the ſtalks, or rather higher, like unto the ſtalks of Dragons, but darker; being ſet among a number of broad, long, and ſomewhat hollow green leaves, almoſt as large as the leaves of the white Lilly: at the top of the ſtalks ſtand more ſtore of flowers, then in any other of this kinde, every flower being as great as the greateſt ſort of Oriental Jacinths, ending in ſix leaves, which turn at the points, of a fair blewiſh purple colour, and all ſtanding many times on one ſide of the ſtalkes; and many times on both ſides.

4. *Hyacinthus Orientalis vulgaris diverſorum colorum.*
The ordinary Oriental Jacinth.

The common Oriental Jacinth (I call it common, becauſe it is now ſo plentiful in all Gardens, that it is almoſt not eſteemed) hath many green leaves, long, ſomewhat broad and hollow, among which riſeth up a long green round ſtalk, beſet from the middle thereof almoſt, with divers flowers, ſtanding on both ſides

of

of the ſtalks, one above another unto the top, each whereof next unto the foot-ſtalk is long, hollow, round, and cloſe, ending in ſix ſmall leaves laid open, and a little turning at the points, of a very ſweet ſmell: the colours of theſe flowers are divers, for ſome are pure white, without any ſhew of other colour in them: another is almoſt white, but having a ſhew of blewneſſe, eſpecially at the brims and bottoms of the flowers. Others again are of a very faint bluſh, tending towards a white: Some are of as deep a purple as a Violet; others of a purple tending to redneſſe, and ſome ſo pale a blew, as it were more white then blew: after the flowers are paſt, there riſe up three ſquare heads, bearing round black ſeed, great and ſhining: the root is great, and white on the outſide, and oftentimes purpliſh alſo; flat at the bottom, and ſmall at the head.

There is a kinde of theſe Jacinths, whoſe flowers are of a deep purpliſh Violet colour, having whitiſh lines down the back of every leaf of the flower, which turn themſelves a little backwards at the points. *Flore purpureo violaceo lineis albicantis in dorſo.*

There is another, whoſe flowers ſtand all opening one way, and not on all ſides, but are herein like the great Zumbul Indi, before ſet out. *Floribus antrorſum reſpicientibus.*

There is again another kinde which flowreth later then all the reſt, and the flowers are ſmaller, ſtanding more upright, which are either white or blew, or mixt with white and purple. *Serotinus ereCtis floribus diverſorum colorum.*

5. *Hyacinthus Orientalis folioſo caule.* The buſhy ſtalked Oriental Jacinth.

This ſtrange Jacinth hath his roots, leaves, and flowers, like unto the former Oriental Jacinths: the onely difference in this is, that his ſtalk is not bare or naked, but hath very narrow long leaves, growing diſperſedly, and without order, with the flowers thereon, which are blew, and having for the moſt part one leaf, and ſometimes two at the foot, or ſetting on of every flower, yet ſometimes it hapneth, ſome flowers to be without any leaf at the bottom, as nature, that is very variable in this plant, liſteth to play: the heads and ſeed are black and round, like the other alſo.

6. *Hyacinthus Orientalis flore duplici.* The bleak Oriental Jacinth once double.

This double Jacinth hath divers long leaves, like unto the other Oriental Jacinths, almoſt ſtanding upright, among which riſeth up a ſtalk, browniſh at the firſt, but growing green afterwards, bearing many flowers at the top, made like the flowers of the former Jacinths, and ending in ſix leaves, green at the firſt, and of a blewiſh white when they are open, yet retaining ſome ſhew of greenneſſe in them, the brims of the leaves being white; from the middle of each flower ſtandeth forth another ſmall flower, conſiſting of three leaves, of the ſame colour with the other flower, but with a green line on the back of each of theſe inner leaves: in the middle of this little flower, there ſtand ſome threeds tipt with black: the ſmell of this flower is not ſo ſweet as of the former, the heads, ſeed, and roots, are like the former.

7. *Hyacinthus Orientalis flore pleno cæruleo, vel purpuro violaceo.*
The fair double blew, or purple Oriental Jacinth.

The leaves of theſe Jacinth are ſmaller, then the leaves of moſt of the other former ſorts; the ſtalks are ſhorter, and ſmaller, bearing but three or four flowers on the heads of them for the moſt part, which are not compoſed like the laſt, but are more fair, full, and double of leaves, where they ſhew out their full beauties, and of a fair blew colour in ſome, and purple in others, ſmelling pretty ſweet; but theſe do ſeldom bear out their flowers fair; and beſides, have divers other flowers that will be either ſingle, or very little double upon the ſame ſtalk.

8. *Hyacinthus Orientalis candidiſsimus flore pleno.*
The pure white double Oriental Jacinth.

This double white Jacinth hath his leaves like unto the ſingle white Oriental Jacinth;

cinth; his ſtalk is likewiſe long, ſlender, and green, bearing at the top two or three flowers at the moſt, very double and full of leaves, of a pure white colour, without any other mixture therein, hanging down their heads a little, and are reaſonable ſweet. I have this but by relation, not by ſight, and therefore I can give no further aſſurance as yet.

The Place.

All theſe Oriental Jacinths, except the laſt, have been brought out of Turkie, and from Conſtantinople: but where their true original place is, is not as yet underſtood.

The Time.

The two firſt (as is ſaid) flower the earlieſt, ſometimes before Chriſtmas, but more uſually after, and abide a great while in flower, in great beauty, eſpecially if the weather be milde, when as few or no other flowers at that time are able to match them. The other greateſt kinde flowreth alſo earlier then the reſt that follow, for the moſt part. The ordinary kindes flower ſome in March, and ſome in April, and ſome ſooner alſo; and ſo do the double ones likewiſe. The buſhy ſtalked Jacinth flowreth much about the ſame time.

The Names.

The former two ſorts are called *Hyacinthus Orientalis Brumalis*, and *Hyacinthus Orientalis præcox flore albo*, or *cæruleo*. The third is called of many, *Zumbul Indicum*, or *Zumbul Indi*, and corruptly *Simboline*; of others, and that more properly, *Hyacinthus Orientalis major præcox*. The Turks do call all Jacinths *Zumbul*, and by adding the name of *Indi*, or *Arabi*, do ſhew from what place they are received. In Engliſh, The greateſt Oriental Jacinth; yet ſome do call it after the Turkiſh name *Zumbul Indi*, or *Simboline*, as is ſaid before. The reſt have their names ſet down in their titles, which are moſt fit for them.

Hyacinthus Hiſpanicus minor Orientalis facie.
The little Summer Oriental Jacinth.

This little Jacinth hath four or five long narrow green leaves, lying upon the ground, among which riſeth up a ſlender ſmooth ſtalk, about a ſpan high, or more, bearing at the top many ſlender bleak blew flowers, with ſome white ſtripes and edges to be ſeen in moſt of them, faſhioned very like unto the flowers of the Oriental Jacinth, but much ſmaller: the flower hath no ſcent at all; the ſeed is like the ſeed of the Engliſh Jacinth, or Hareſ-bels: the root is ſmall and white.

Flore cæruleo.

Flore albo There is another of this kinde, differing in nothing but in the colour of the flower, which is pure white.

Flore rubente. There is alſo another, whoſe flowers are of a fine delayed red colour, with ſome deeper coloured veins, running along the three outer leaves of the flower, differing in no other thing from the former.

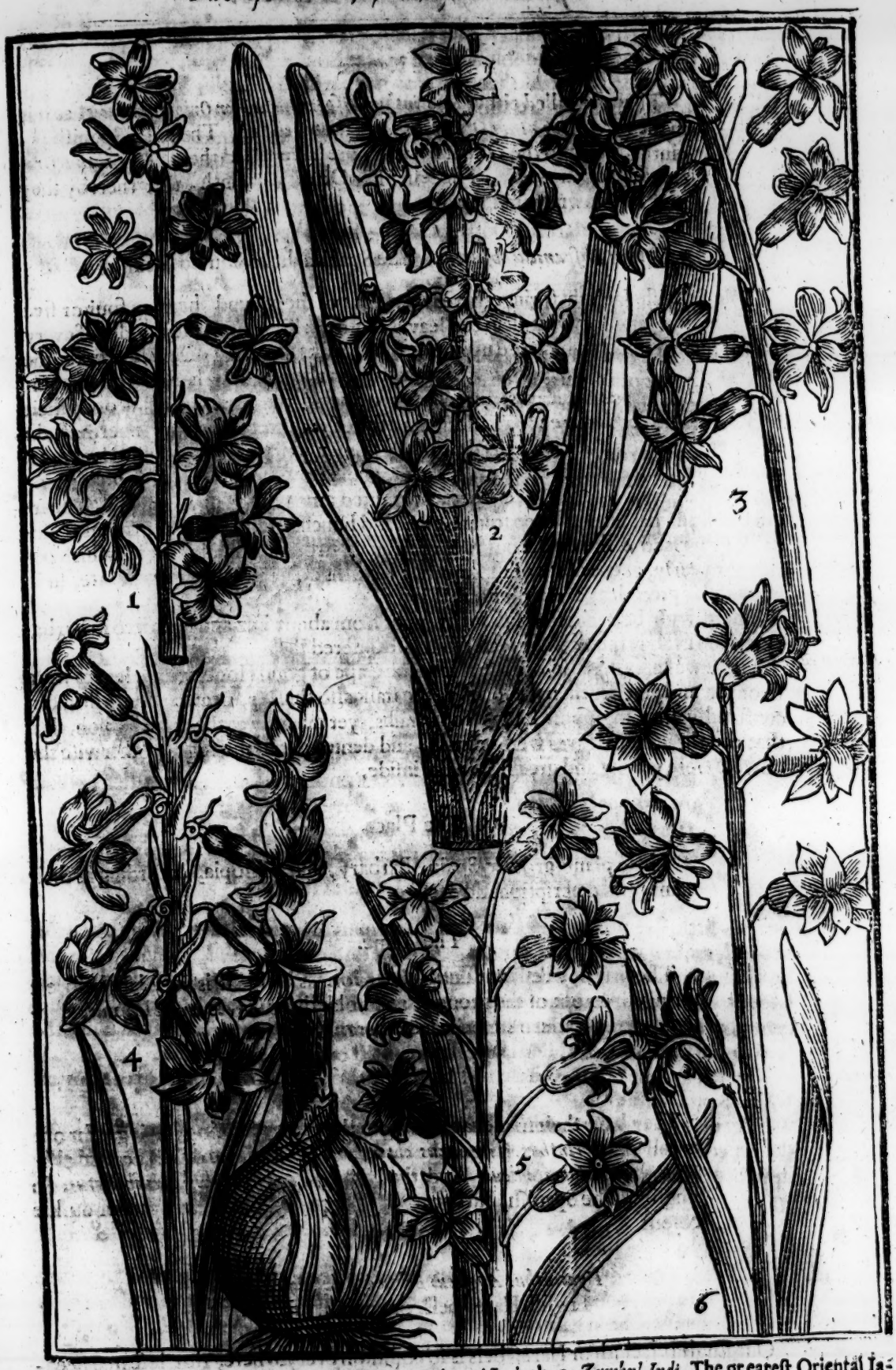
The Place.

Theſe plants have been gathered on the Pyrenæan Mountains, which are next unto Spain, from whence, as is often ſaid, many rare plants have likewiſe been gathered.

The Time.

They flower very late, even after all or moſt of the Jacinths, in May for the moſt part.

The



1 *Hyacinthus Orientalis brumalis.* The Winter Oriental Jacinth. 2. *Zumbul Indi.* The greateſt Oriental Ja-
cinth. 3 *Hyacinthus Orientalis vulgaris.* The ordinary Oriental Iacinth. 4 *Hyacinthus Orientalis folioſo*
caule. The bushy ſtalked Oriental Iacinth, 5 *Hyacinthus Orientalis flore duplici.* The Oriental Iacinth once
double. 6 *Hyacinthus Orientalis flore pleno caruleo.* The fair double blew Oriental Iacinth.

The Names.

They are called either *Hyacinthus Hiſpanicus minor Orientalis facie*, as it is in the title, *Hyacinthus Orientalis facie*, that is to ſay, The leſſer Spaniſh Jacinth, like unto the Oriental: yet ſome have called them, *Hyacinthus Orientalis ſerotinus minor*, The leſſer late Oriental Jacinth; that thereby they may be known from the reſt.

Hyacinthus Hiſpanicus obſoletus. The Spaniſh dun coloured Jacinth.

This Spaniſh Jacinth ſpringeth very late out of the ground, bearing four or five ſhort, hollow, and ſoft whitiſh green leaves, with a white line in the middle of every one of them, among which riſe up one or more ſtalks, bearing divers flowers at the tops of them, all looking one way, or ſtanding on the one ſide, hanging down their heads, conſiſting of ſix leaves, three whereof being the outermoſt, lay open their leaves, and turn back the ends a little again: the other three which are innermoſt, do as it were cloſe together in the middle of the flower, without laying themſelves open at all, being a little whitiſh at the edges: the whole flower is of a purpliſh yellow colour, with ſome white and green as it were mixed among it, of no ſcent at all: it beareth black and flat ſeed in three ſquare, great and bunched out heads: the root is reaſonable great, and white on the outſide, with many ſtrong white fibres at it, which periſh not yeerly, as the fibres of many other Jacinths do, and as it ſpringeth late, ſo it holdeth his green leaves almoſt until Winter.

Mauritanicus. There hath been another hereof brought from about Fez and Morocco in Barbary, which in all reſpects was greater, but elſe differed little.

Maximus Æthiopicus. There was another alſo brought from the Cape of good Hope, whoſe leaves were ſtronger and greener then the former, the ſtalk alſo thicker, bearing divers flowers, confuſedly ſtanding upon longer foot-ſtalks, yet made after the ſame faſhion, but that the three inner leaves were whitiſh, and dented about the edges, otherwiſe the flowers were yellow and greeniſh on the inſide.

The Place.

Theſe plants grow in Spain, Barbary, and Ethiopia, according as their names and deſcriptions do declare.

The Time.

The firſt flowreth not until June; for, as I ſaid, it is very late before it ſpringeth up out of the ground, and holdeth his leaves, as is ſaid, until September, in the mean time the ſeed thereof ripeneth.

The Names.

They have their names according to the place of their growing; for one is called *Hyacinthus Hyſpanicus obſoletiorn coloris*. The other is called alſo, *Hyacinthus Mauritanicus*. And the laſt, *Hyacinthus Æthiopicus obſoletus*. In Engliſh, The Spaniſh, Barbary, or Ethiopian Jacinth, of a dun or duſkie colour.

Hyacinthus Anglicus Belgicus, vel Hiſpanicus.
Engliſh Hareſ-bels, or Spaniſh Jacinth.

Our Engliſh Jacinth or Hareſ-bels is ſo common every where, that it ſcarce needeth any deſcription. It beareth divers long and narrow green leaves, not ſtanding upright, nor yet fully lying upon the ground, among which ſpringeth up the ſtalk, bearing at the top many long and hollow flowers, hanging down their heads all forwards

forwards for the moſt part, parted at the brims into ſix parts, turning up their points a little again, of a ſweetiſh, but heady ſcent, ſomewhat like unto the Grape-flower: the heads for ſeed are long and ſquare, wherein is much black ſeed: the colour of the flowers are in ſome of a deeper blew, tending to a purple; in others of a paler blew, or of a bleak blew, tending to an aſh colour: Some are pure white, and ſome are party coloured, blew and white; and ſome are of a fine delayed purpliſh red or bluſh colour, which ſome call a peach colour. The roots of all ſorts agree, and are alike, being white and very ſlimy; ſome whereof will be great and round, others long and ſlender, and thoſe that lye near the top of the earth bare, will be green.

Hyacinthus Hiſpanicus major flore campanulæ inſtar.
The greater Spaniſh bell-flowred Jacinth.

This Spaniſh bell-flowred Jacinth, is very like the former Engliſh or Spaniſh Jacinth, but greater in all parts, as well of leaves as flowers, many growing together at the top of the ſtalk, with many ſhort green leaves among them, hanging down their heads, with larger, greater, and wider open mouths, like unto bels, of a dark blew colour, and no good ſcent.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in many places of England, the Low-Countries, as we call them, and Spain, but the laſt chiefly in Spain.

The Time.

They flower in April for the moſt part, and ſometimes in May.

The Names.

Becauſe the firſt is more frequent in England, then in Spain, or the Low-Countries, it is called with us *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, the Engliſh Jacinth; but is alſo called as well *Belgicus*, as *Hiſpanicus*: yet *Dodonæus* calleth it *Hyacinthus non ſcriptus*, becauſe it was not written of by any Authour before himſelf. It is generally known in England by the name of Hare-bels. The other Spaniſh Jacinth beareth his name in his title.

Hyacinthus Eriophorus. The Woolly Jacinth.

This Woolly Jacinth hath many broad, long, and fair green leaves, very like unto ſome of the Jacinths, but ſtiffer, or ſtanding more upright, which being broken, do yeeld many threeds, as if a little fine cotten-wooll were drawn out: among theſe leaves riſeth up a long green round ſtalk, a foot and a half high or more, whereon is ſet a great long buſh of flowers, which blowing open by degrees, firſt below, and ſo upwards, are very long in flowring: the top of the ſtalk, with the flowers and their little footſtalks, are all blew, every flower ſtanding outright with his ſtalk, & ſpreading like a ſtar, divided into ſix leaves, having many ſmall blew thre threeds, ſtanding about the middle head, which never gave ripe ſeed, as far as I can hear of: the root is white, ſomewhat like the root of a Muſcari, but as full of wool or threeds, or rather more, then the leaves, or any other part of it.

The Place.

This hath been ſent divers times out of Turky into England, where it continued a long time as well in my Garden as in others, but ſome hard froſty Winters cauſed it to periſh with me, and divers others, yet I have had it again from a friend, and doth abide freſh and green every year in my Garden.

The Time.

This flowred in the Garden of Mr *Richard Barneſley* at Lambeth, onely once in the moneth of May, in the year 1606. after he had there preſerved it a long time: but neither he, nor any elſe in England that I know, but thoſe that ſaw it at that time, ever ſaw it bear flower, either before or ſince.

The Names.

It is called by divers *Bulbus Eriophorus*, or *Laniferus*, that is, Woolly Bulbus; but becauſe it is a Jacinth, both in root, leaf, and flower, and not a *Narciſſus*, or Daffodil, it is called *Hyacinthus Eriophorus*, or *Laniferus*, The Woolly Jacinth. It is very likely, that *Theophraſtus* in his ſeventh book and thirteenth Chapter, did mean this plant, where he declareth, that garments were made of the woolly ſubſtance of a bulbous root, that was taken from between the core or heart of the root (which, as he ſaith, was uſed to be eaten) and the outermoſt ſhels or peelings; yet *Cluſius* ſeemeth to faſten this woolly bulbous of Theophraſtus, upon the next Jacinth of Spain.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Bæticus major, vulgò Perüanus.
The great Spaniſh Starry Jacinth, or of Peru.

This Jacinth (the greateſt of thoſe, whoſe flowers are ſpread like a ſtar, except the two firſt Indians) have five or ſix, or more very broad, and long green leaves, ſpread upon the ground, round about the root, which being broken are woolly, or full of threeds like the former: in the middle of theſe leaves riſeth up a round ſhort ſtalk, in compariſon of the greatneſſe of the plant (for the ſtalk of the Oriental Jacinth is ſometimes twice ſo high, whoſe root is not ſo great) bearing at the top a great head or buſh of flowers, faſhioned in the beginning, before they be blown or ſeparated, very like to a Cone or Pine apple, and begin to flower below, and ſo upwards by degrees, every flower ſtanding upon a long blackiſh blew foot-ſtalk, which when they are blown open, are of a perfect blew colour, tending to a Violet, and made of ſix ſmall leaves, laid open like a ſtar; the threeds likewiſe are blewiſh, tipt with yellow pendents, ſtanding about the middle head, which is of a deeper blew, not having any good ſcent to be perceived in it, but commendable only for the beauty of the flowers: after the flowers are paſt, there come three ſquare heads, containg round black ſeed: the root is great, and ſomewhat yellowiſh on the outſide, with a knob or bunch at the lower end of the root, (which is called the ſeat of the root) like unto the Muſcari, Scylla, and many other bulbous roots, at which hang divers white, thick, and long fibres, whereby it is faſtened in the ground, which periſh not every year, but abide continually, and therefore doth not deſire much removing.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Bæticus, ſive Perüanus flore albo.
The great white Spaniſh ſtarry Jacinth.

This other Spaniſh Jacinth is in moſt parts like unto the former, but that his leaves are not ſo large, nor ſo deep a green: the ſtalks of flowers likewiſe hath not ſo thick a head, or buſh on it, but fewer & thinner ſet: the flowers themſelves alſo are whitiſh, yet having a ſmal daſh of bluſh in them: the threeds are whitiſh, tipt with yellow pendents: the ſeed and roots are like unto the former, and herein conſiſteth the difference between this and the other ſorts.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Bæticus, ſive Perüanus flore carneo.
The great bluſh coloured Spaniſh ſtarry Jacinth.

This likewiſe differeth little from the two former, but onely in the colour of the flowers;

1 Hyacinthus orientalis facie. The little Summer Oriental Jacinth. 2 Hyacinthus Mauritanicus. The Barbary Jacinth. 3 Hyacinthus obſoletus Hiſpanicus. The Spaniſh dusky Jacinth. 4 Hyacinthus Hiſpanicus flore campanula. The greater Spaniſh bel-flowred Jacinth. 5 Hyacinthus Anglicus. The Engliſh Jacinth or Harebels. 6 Hyacinthus Ethiopicus. The Woolly Jacinth. 7 Hyacinthus Stellaris Baticus major, five Peruanus. The great Spaniſh Starry Jacinth, or of Peru.

flowers; for this being found growing among both the other, hath his head of flowers as great and large as the firſt, but the buds of his flowers, before they are open, are of a deep bluſh colour, which being open, are more delayed, and of a pleaſant pale purple, or bluſh colour, ſtanding upon purpliſh ſtalks: the heads in the middle are whitiſh, and ſo are the threeds compaſſing it, tipt with yellow.

The Place.

Theſe do naturally grow in Spain, in the Medows a little off from the Sea, as well in the Iſland Gades, uſually called Cales, as likewiſe in other parts along the Seaſide, as one goeth from thence to Porto Santa Maria, which when they be in flower, growing ſo thick together, ſeem to cover the ground, like unto a tapiſtry of divers colours, as I have been credibly enformed by *Guillaume Boel*, a Freeze-lander born, often before and hereafter remembred, who being in ſearch of rare plants in Spain, in the year of our Lord 1607. after that moſt violent froſty Winter, which periſhed both the roots of this, and many other fine plants with us, ſent me over ſome of theſe roots for my Garden, and affirmed this for a truth, which is here formerly ſet down, and that himſelf gathered thoſe he ſent me, and many others in the places named, with his own hands; but he ſaith, that both that with the white, and with the bluſh flowers, are far more rare then the other.

The Time.

They flower in May, the ſeed is ripe in July.

The Names.

This hath been formerly named *Eriophorus Peruanus*, and *Hyacinthus Stellatus Peruanus*, The Starry Jacinth of Peru, being thought to have grown in Peru, a Province of the Weſt Indies; but he that gave that name firſt unto it, either knew not his natural place, or willingly impoſed that name, to conceal it, or to make it the better eſteemed. It is moſt generally received by the name *Hyacinthus Peruanus*, from the firſt impoſer thereof, that is, the Jacinth of Peru: but I had rather give the name agreeing moſt fitly unto it, and call it as it is indeed *Hyacinthus ſtellatus Bæticus*, The Spaniſh Starry Jacinth; and becauſe it is the greateſt that I know hath come from thence, I call it, The great Starry Jacinth of Spain, or Spaniſh Jacinth.

Hyacinthus Stellatus vulgaris, ſive Bifolius Fuchſii.
The common blew Starry Jacinth.

This ſtarry Jacinth (being longeſt known, and therefore moſt common) riſeth out of the ground, uſually but with two brown leaves, yet ſometimes with three, incloſing within them the ſtalk of flowers, the buds appearing of a dark whitiſh colour, as ſoon as the leaves open themſelves, which leaves being grown, are long and hollow, of a whitiſh green on the upper ſide, & brown on the underſide, and half round, the brown ſtalk riſing up higher, bearing five or ſix ſmall ſtar-like flowers thereon, conſiſting of ſix leaves, of a fair deep blew, tending to a purple. The ſeed is yellowiſh, and round, contained in round pointed heads, which by reaſon of their heavineſs, and the weakneſs of the ſtalk, lie upon the ground, and often periſh with wet and froſts, &c. The root is ſomewhat long, and covered with a yellowiſh coat.

Hyacinthus ſtellatus flore albo. The white Starry Jacinth.

The white Starry Jacinth hath his leaves like the former, but green and freſh, not brown, and a little narrower alſo: the buds for flowers at the firſt appear a little bluſh, which when they are blown, are white, but yet retain in them a ſmall ſhew of that bluſh colour.

We

We have another, whoſe flowers are pure white; and ſmaller then the other, the leaves whereof are of a pale freſh green, and ſomewhat narrower. *Flore niveo.*

Hyacinthus Stellatus flore rubente. The bluſh coloured Starry Jacinth.

The difference in this from the former, is onely in the flowers, which are of a fair bluſh colour, much more eminent then in the others, in all things elſe alike.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Martius, ſive præcox cæruleus.
The early blew ſtarry Jacinth.

This Jacinth hath his leaves a little broader, of a freſher green, and not brown at all, as the firſt blew Jacinth of Fuchſius laſt remembred: the buds of the flowers, while they are incloſed within the leaves, and after, when the ſtalk is grown up, do remain more blew then the buds of the former: the flowers when they are blown open, are like the former, but ſomewhat larger, and of a more lively blew colour: the root alſo is a little whiter on the outſide. This doth more ſeldom bear ſeed then the former.

Hyacinthus Stellatus præcox flore albo. The white early ſtarry Jacinth.

There is alſo one other of this kinde, that beareth pure white flowers, the green leaf thereof being a little narrower then the former, and no other difference.

Hyacinthus Stellatus præcox flore ſuave rubente.
The early bluſh coloured ſtarry Jacinth.

This bluſh coloured Jacinth is very rare, but very pleaſant, his flowers being as large as the firſt of this laſt kinde, and ſomewhat larger then the bluſh of the other kinde: the leaves and roots differ not from the laſt recited Jacinth.

The Place.

All theſe Jacinths have been found in the Woods and Mountains of Germany, Bohemia, and Auſtria, as *Fuchſius* and *Geſner* do report, and in Naples, as *Imperatus* and others do teſtifie. We cheriſh them all with great care in our Gardens, but eſpecially the white and the bluſh of both kindes, for that they are more tender, and often periſh for want of due regard.

The Time.

The common kindes, which are firſt expreſſed, flower about the middle of February, if the weather be milde, and the other kinds ſometimes a fortnight after, that is, in March, but ordinarily much about the ſame time with the former.

The Names.

The firſt is called in Latine *Hyacinthus Stellatus vulgaris*, and *Hyacinthus Stellatus bifolius*, and *Hyacinthus Stellaris Fuchſii*, and of ſome *Hyacinthus Stellatus Germanicus*; we might very well call the other kinde, *Hyacinthus Stellatus vulgaris alter*, but divers call it *Præcox*, and ſome *Martius*, as it is in the title. In Engliſh they may be ſeverally called: the firſt, The common, and the other, The early ſtarry Jacinth (notwithſtanding the firſt flowreth before the other) for diſtinction ſake.

The *Hyacinthus* ſeemeth to be called *Vacinium* of *Virgil* in his Eclogues; for he alwayes reckoneth it among the flowers that were uſed to deck Garlands, and never among fruits, as ſome would have it. But in that he calleth it *Vacinium nigrum*, in ſeveral places, that doth very fitly anſwer the common

common received cuſtome of thoſe times, that called all deep blew colours, ſuch as are purples, and the like, plack; for the Violet it ſelf is likewiſe called black in the ſame place, where he calleth the *Vacinium* black; ſo that it ſeemeth thereby, that he reckoned them to be both of one colour, and we know the colour of the Violet is not black, as we do diſtinguiſh of black in theſe dayes. But the colour of this ſtarry Jacinth, being both of ſo deep a purple ſometimes, ſo near unto a Violet colour, and alſo more frequent, then any other Jacinth with them, in thoſe places where *Virgil* lived, perſwadeth me to think, that *Virgil* underſtood this Starry Jacinth by *Vacinium*: Let others judge otherwiſe, if they can ſhew greater probability.

1. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus nigra radice.*
The Starry Jacinth of Turky with the black root.

This Starry Jacinth of Conſtantinople hath three or four freſh green, thin & long leaves, of the bigneſs of the Engliſh Jacinth, but not ſo long, between which riſeth up a ſlender low ſtalk, bearing five or ſix ſmall flowers, diſperſedly ſet thereon, ſpreading open like a ſtar, of a pale or bleak blew colour: the leaves of the flowers are ſomewhat long, and ſtand as it were ſomewhat looſely, one off from another, and not ſo compactedly together, as the flowers of other kindes: it ſeldom beareth ripe ſeed with us, becauſe the heads are ſo heavy, that lying upon the ground they rot with the wet, or are bitten with the froſts, or both, ſo that they ſeldom come to good: the root is ſmall in ſome, and reaſonable big in others, round and long, white within, but covered with deep reddiſh or purpliſh peelings, next unto it, and darker and blacker purple on the outſide, with ſome long and thick white fibres, like fingers hanging at the bottom of them, as is to be ſeen in many other Jacinths: the root it ſelf for the moſt part doth run downwards, ſomewhat deep into the ground.

2. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus major.*
The greater Starry Jacinth of Conſtantinople.

This Jacinth may rightly be referred to the former Jacinth of Conſtantinople, and called the greater, it is ſo like thereunto, that any one that knoweth that, will ſoon ſay, that this is another of that ſort, but greater as it is in all his parts, bearing larger leaves by much, and more ſtore, lying upon the ground round about the root: it beareth many low ſtalks of flowers, as bleak, and ſtanding as looſly as the former: onely the root of this, is not black on the outſide, as the other, but three times bigger.

3. *Hyacinthus ſtellatus Byzantinus alter, ſive flore boraginis.*
The other ſtarry Jacinth of Conſtantinople.

This other Jacinth hath for the moſt part only four leaves, broader and greener then the firſt, but not ſo large or long as the ſecond: the ſtalk hath five or ſix flowers upon it, bigger and rounder ſet, like other ſtarry Jacinths, of a more perfect or deeper blew then either of the former, having a whitiſh green head or umbone in the middle, beſet with ſix blew chives or threeds, tipt with black, ſo cloſely compaſſing the umbone, that the threeds ſeem ſo many pricks ſtuck into a club or head; ſome therefore have likened it to the flower of Borage, & ſo have called it: after the flowers are paſt, come up round white heads, wherein is contained round and white ſeed: the root is of a dark whitiſh colour on the outſide, and ſometimes a little reddiſh withal.

The Place.

The firſt and the laſt have been brought from Conſtantinople; the firſt among many other roots, and the laſt by the Lord *Zouch*, as *Lobel* witneſſeth. The ſecond hath been ſent us out of the Low-Countries, but from whence they had it, we do not certainly know. They grow with us in our Gardens ſufficiently.

The

The Time.

Theſe flower in April, but the firſt is the earlieſt of the reſt, and is in flower preſently after the early ſtarry Jacinth, before deſcribed.

The Names.

The former have their names in their titles, and are not known unto us by any other names that I know; but as I ſaid before, the laſt is called by ſome, *Hyacinthus Boraginis flore.* The firſt was ſent out of Turky, by the name of *Suſam giul*, by which name likewiſe divers other things have been ſent, ſo barren and barbarous is the Turkiſh tongue.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Æſtivus major. The greater Summer ſtarry Jacinth.

This late Jacinth hath divers narrow green leaves, lying upon the ground, ſomewhat like the leaves of the Engliſh Jacinth, but ſtiffer and ſtronger; among which riſeth up a round ſtiff ſtalk, bearing many flowers at the top thereof, and at every foot-ſtalk of the flowers a ſmall ſhort leaf, of a purpliſh colour: the flowers are ſtar-like, of a fine delayed purpliſh colour, tending to a pale blew or aſh colour, ſtriped on the back of every leaf, and having a pointed umbone in the middle, with ſome whitiſh purple threeds about it, tipt with blew: the ſeed is black, round, and ſhining, like unto the ſeed of the Engliſh Jacinth, but not ſo big: the root is round and white, having ſome long thick roots under it, beſides the fibres, as is uſual in many other Jacinths.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Æſtivus minor. The leſſer Summer ſtarry Jacinth.

This leſſer Jacinth hath divers very long, narrow, and ſhining green leaves, ſpread upon the ground round about the root, among which riſeth up a very ſhort round ſtalk, not above two inches high, carrying ſix or ſeven ſmall flowers thereon, on each ſide of the ſtalk, like both in form and colour unto the greater before deſcribed, but leſſer by far: the ſeed is black, contained in three ſquare heads: the root is ſmall, and white, covered with a brown coat, and having ſome ſuch thick roots among the fibres, as are among the other.

The Place.

Both theſe Jacinths grow naturally in Portugal, and from thence have been brought, by ſuch as ſeek out for rare plants, to make a gain and profit by them.

The time.

They both flower in May, and not before: and their ſeed is ripe in July.

The Names.

Some do call theſe *Hyacinthus Luſitanicus*, The Portugal Jacinth. *Cluſius*, who firſt ſet out the deſcriptions of them, called them as is expreſſed in their titles; and therefore we have after the Latine name given their Engliſh, according as is ſet down. Or if you pleaſe, you may call them, The greater and the leſſer Portugal Jacinth.

Hyacinthus Stellaris flore cinereo. The aſh-coloured Starry Jacinth.

This aſh coloured Jacinth, hath his leaves very like unto the leaves of the Engliſh Jacinth, & ſpreading upon the ground in the ſame manner, among which riſe up one or two ſtalks, ſet at the top with a number of ſmall ſtar-like flowers, buſhing bigger

ger below then above, of a very pale or white blew, tending to an aſh colour,, and very ſweet in ſmell: the ſeed is black and round, like unto the ſeed of the Engliſh Jacinth, and ſo is the root, being great, round and white; ſo like, I ſay, that it is hard to know the one from the other.

The Place.

The certain original place of growing thereof, is not known to us.

The Time.

It flowreth in April.

The Names.

Some do call this *Hyacinthus Someri*, *Somers* Jacinth, becauſe as *Lobel* ſaith, he brought it firſt into the Low-Countries, either from Conſtantinople, or out of Italy.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolio & radice cæruleo.
The blew Lilly leafed Star Jacinth.

This Jacinth hath ſix or ſeven broad green leaves, ſomewhat like unto Lilly leaves, but ſhorter (whereof it took his name as well as from the root) ſpread upon the ground, and lying cloſe and round: before the ſtalk riſeth out from the middle of theſe leaves, there doth appear a deep hollow place, like a hole, to be ſeen a good while, which at length is filled up with the ſtalk, riſing thence unto a foot or more high, bearing many ſtar-like flowers at the top, of a perfect blew colour, near unto a Violet, and ſometimes of paler or bleak blew colour, having as it were a ſmall cup in the middle, divided into ſix pieces, without any threeds therein: the ſeed is black and round, but not ſhining: the root is ſomewhat long, big below, and ſmall above, like unto the ſmall root of a Lilly, and compoſed of yellow ſcales, as a Lilly, but the ſcales are greater, and fewer in number.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius albus. The white Lilly leafed Star Jacinth.

The likeneſſe of this Jacinth with the former, cauſeth me to be brief, and not to repeat the ſame things again, that have already been expreſſed: you may therefore underſtand, that except in the colour of the flower, which in this is white, there is no difference between them.

Flore carneo. I hear of one that ſhould bear bluſh coloured flowers, but I have not yet ſeen any ſuch.

The Place.

Theſe Jacinths have been gathered on the Pyrenæan Hils, in that part of France that is called Aquitane, and in ſome other places.

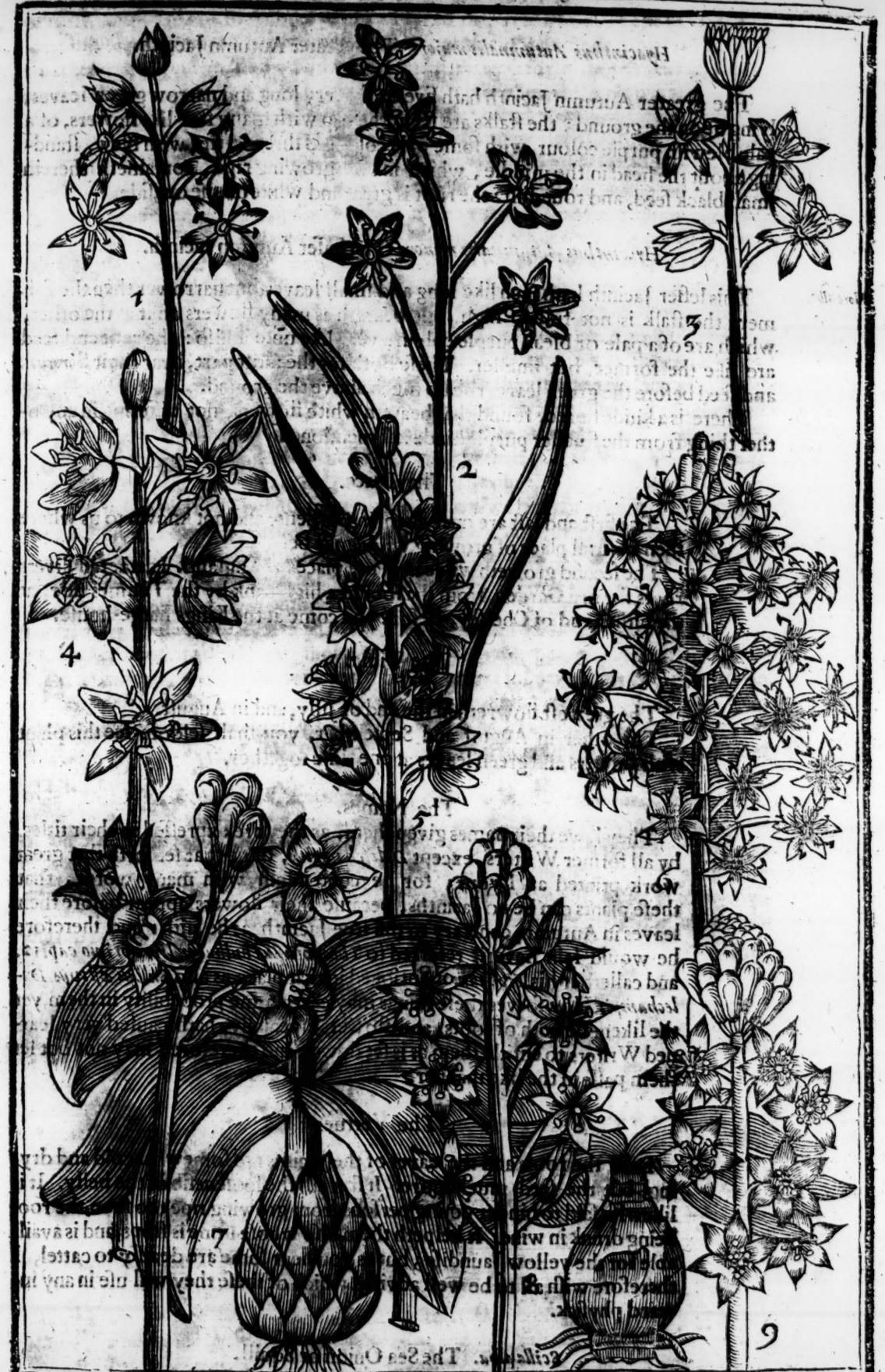
The Time.

Theſe flower in April, and ſometimes later.

The Names.

Becauſe the root is ſo like unto a Lilly, as the leaf is alſo, it hath moſt properly been called *Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolio & radice*, or for brevity *Lilifolius*, that is, the Starry Lilly leafed Jacinth. It is called *Sarahug* by the Inhabitants where it groweth, as *Cluſius* maketh the report from Venerius, who further ſaith, that by experience they have found the cattel to ſwel and die, that have eaten of the leaves thereof.

Hyacinthus



1 Hyacinthus ſtellatus præcox cæruleus, The early blew ſtarry Jacinth. 2 Hyacinthus ſtellatus præcox albus. The early white ſtarry Jacinth. 3 Hyacinthus ſtellatus Byzantinus nigra radice. The Turky ſtarry Jacinth with a black root. 4 Hyacinthus Byzantinus alter ſive flore Boraginis. The other ſtarry Jacinth of Conſtantinople. 5 Hyacinthus æſtivus major. The greater Summer ſtarry Jacinth. 6 Hyacinthus ſtellatus flore cinereo. The aſh coloured ſtarry Jacinth. 7 Hyacinthus ſtellatus Liliifolius. The Lilly leaſed ſtar Jacinth. 8 Hyacinthus Autumnalis. The Autumn Jacinth. 9 Scilla alba ſive Hyacinthus marinus. The Sea Onion or Squil.

Hyacinthus Autumnalis major. The greater Autumn Jacinth.

The greater Autumn Jacinth hath five or ſix very long and narrow green leaves, lying upon the ground; the ſtalks are ſet at the top with many ſtar-like flowers, of a pale blewiſh purple colour, with ſome pale coloured threeds, tipt with blew, ſtanding about the head in the middle, which in time growing ripe, containeth therein ſmall black ſeed, and roundiſh: the root is great and white on the out ſide.

Hyacinthus Autumnalis minor. The leſſer Autumn Jacinth.

Flore albo. This leſſer Jacinth hath ſuch like long and ſmall leaves, but narrower then the former: the ſtalk is not full ſo high, but beareth as many flowers on it as the other, which are of a pale or bleak purple colour, very like unto it alſo: the root and ſeed are like the former, but ſmaller. Theſe both for the moſt part, bear their flowers and ſeed before the green leaves riſe up much above the ground.

There is a kinde hereof found that beareth white flowers, not differing in any other thing from the ſmaller purple kinde laſt mentioned.

The Place.

The firſt and laſt are onely kept in Gardens, and not known to us where their natural place of growing wilde may be.

The ſecond groweth wilde in many places of England. I gathered divers roots for my Garden, from the foot of a high bank by the Thames ſide, at the hither end of Chelſey, before you come at the Kings Barge-houſe.

The Time.

The greateſt flowreth in the end of July, and in Auguſt.

The other in Auguſt and September, you ſhall ſeldom ſee this plant with flowers and green leaves at one time together.

The Names.

They have their names given them, as they are expreſſed in their titles, by all former Writers, except *Daleſchampius*, or he that ſet forth that great work printed at Lyons; for he contendeth with many words, that theſe plants can be no Jacinths, becauſe their flowers appear before their leaves in Autumn, contrary to the true Jacinth, as he ſaith: and therefore he would fain have it referred to *Theophraſtus bulbus in libro primo cap.* 12. and calleth it his *Tiphyum* mentioned in that place, as alſo *Bulbus æſtivus Dalechampii.* Howſoever theſe things may carry ſome probability in them, yet the likeneſſe both of roots, and flowers eſpecially, hath cauſed very learned Writers to entitle them as is ſet down, and therefore I may not but let them paſſe in the like manner.

The Vertues.

Both the roots and the leaves of the Jacints are ſomewhat cold and drying, but the ſeed much more. It ſtayeth the looſeneſſe of the belly. It is likewiſe ſaid to hinder young perſons from growing ripe too ſoon, the root being drunk in wine. It helpeth them alſo whoſe urine is ſtopt, and is available for the yellow Jaundiſe; but as you hear ſome are deadly to cattel, I therefore wiſh all to be well adviſed which of theſe they will uſe in any inward phyſick.

Scilla alba. The Sea Onion or Squill.

As I ended the diſcourſe of both the true and the baſtard Daffodils, with the Sea kindes

kindes of both sorts; so I think it not amisse, to finish this of the Jacinths with the description of a Sea Jacinth, which (as you see) I take to be the *Scilla*, or Sea Onion, all his parts so nearly resembling a Jacinth, that I know not where to rank him better then in this place, or rather not any where but here. You shall have the description thereof, and then let the judicious passe their sentence, as they think meetest.

The Squil or Sea Onion (as many do call it) hath divers thick leaves, broad, long, green, and hollowish in the middle, and with an eminent or swelling rib all along the back of the leaf, (I relate it as I have seen it, having shot forth his leaves in the ship by the way, as the Mariners that brought divers roots from out of the Straights, did sell them to me and others for our use) lying upon the ground, somewhat like unto the leaves of a Lilly: these spring up after the flowers are past, and the seed ripe, they abiding all the Winter, and the next Spring, until the heat of the Summer hath spent and consumed them, and then about the end of August, or beginning of September, the stalk with flowers ariseth out of the ground a foot and a half high, bearing many star-like flowers on the top, in a long spike one above another, flowring by degrees, the lowest first, and so upwards, whereby it is long in flowring, very like, as well in form as bignesse, to the flowers of the great Star of Bethlehem (these flowers I have likewise seen shooting out of some of the roots, that have been brought in the like manner:) after the flowers are past, there come up in their places thick and three square heads, wherein is contained such like flat, black, and round seed, as the Spanish dusky Jacinth before described did bear, but greater: the root is great and white, covered with many peelings or coverings, as is plainly enough seen to any that know them, and that sometimes we have had roots, that have been as big as a pretty childs head, and sometimes two growing together, each whereof was no lesse then is said of the other.

Scilla rubra sive Pancratium verum. The red Sea Onion.

The root of this Squil, is greater oftentimes then of the former, the outer coats or peelings being reddish, bearing greater, longer, stiffer, and more hollow leaves, in a manner upright: this bringeth such a like stalk and flowers, as the former doth, as *Fabianus Ilges*, Apothecary to the Duke of Briga, did signifie by the figure thereof drawn and sent to *Clusius*.

The Place.

They grow alwayes near the Sea, and never far off from it, but often on the very baich of the Sea, where it washeth over them all along the coasts of Spain, Portugal and Italy, and within the Straights in many places: it will not abide in any Garden far from the Sea, no not in Italy, as it is related.

The Time.

The time wherein they flower, is expressed to be in August and September: the seed to be ripe in October and November, and the green leaves to spring up in November and December.

The Names.

These are certainly the true kindes of *Scilla* that should be used in medicines, although (as *Clusius* reporteth) the Spaniards forbade him to taste of the red Squil, as of a most strong and present poison. *Pliny* hath made more sorts then can be found out yet to this day with us: that *Scilla* that is called *Epiminidia*, because it might be eaten, is thought to be the great *Ornithogalum*, or Star of Bethlemem. *Pancratium* is, I know, and as I said before, referred to that kinde of bastard Sea Daffodil, which is set forth before in the end of the history of the bastard Daffodils; and divers also would make the *Narcissus tertius Matthioli*, which I call the true Sea Daffodil, to be a *Pancratium*; but seeing *Dioscorides* (and no other is against him)

maketh *Pancratium* to be a kinde of Squil with reddiſh roots, I dare not uphold their opinion againſt ſuch manifeſt truth.

The Vertues.

The Squil or Sea Onion is wholly uſed phyſically with us, becauſe we can receive no pleaſure from the ſight of the flowers. *Pliny* writeth, that *Pythagoras* wrote a volume or book of the properties thereof, for the ſingular effects it wrought, which book is loſt, yet the divers vertues it hath is recorded by others, to be effectual for the ſpleen, lungs, ſtomach, liver, head and heart; and for dropſies, old coughs, Jaundiſe, and the wormes; that it cleareth the ſight, helpeth the tooth-ache, cleanſeth the head of ſcurf, and running ſores; and is an eſpecial Antidote againſt poiſon: and therefore is uſed as a principal ingredient into the *Theriaca Andromachi*, which we uſually call Venice Treakle. The Apothecaries prepare hereof, both Wine, Vinegar, and Oxymel or Syrope, which is ſingular to extenuate and expectorate tough flegm, which is the cauſe of much diſquiet in the body, and an hinderer of concoction, or diſgeſtion in the ſtomach, beſides divers other wayes, wherein the ſcales of the roots, being dried, are uſed. And *Galen* hath ſufficiently explained the qualities and properties thereof, in his eight book of Simples.

Chap. XII.

Ornithogalum. Star of Bethlehem.

After the family of the Jacinths, muſt needs follow the kindes of Star-flowers, or Stars of Bethlehem, as they are called, for that they do ſo nearly reſemble them, that divers have named ſome of them Jacinths, and referred them to that kindred: all of them, both in root, leaf, and flower, come nearer unto the Jacinths, then unto any other plant. They ſhall therefore be next deſcribed, every one in their order, the greateſt firſt, and the reſt following.

Ornithogalum Arabicum. The great Star-flower of Arabia.

This Arabian Star-flower hath many broad, and long green leaves, very like unto the leaves of the Oriental Jacinth, but lying for the moſt part upon the ground, among which riſeth up a round green ſtalk, almoſt two foot high, bearing at the top divers large flowers, ſtanding upon long foot-ſtalks, and at the bottom of every one of them a ſmall ſhort pointed green leaf: theſe flowers are made of ſix pure white leaves apiece, laid open as large as an ordinary Daffodil, but of the form of a Star Jacinth, or Star of Bethlehem, which cloſe as they do every night, and open themſelves in the day time, eſpecially in the Sun, the ſmell whereof is pretty ſweet, but weak: in the middle of the flower is a blackiſh head, compoſed with ſix white threeds, tipt with yellow pendents: the ſeed hath not been obſerved with us: the root is great and white, with a flat bottom, very impatient of our cold Winters, ſo that it ſeldom proſpereth or abideth with us; for although ſometimes it do abide a Winter in the ground, yet it often lyeth without ſpringing blade, or any thing elſe a whole yeer, and then periſheth: or if it do ſpring, yet many do not bear, and moſt after their firſt bearing do decay and periſh. But if any be deſirous to know how to preſerve the root of this plant, or of many other bulbous roots that are tender, ſuch as the great double white Daffodil of Conſtantinople, and other fine Daffodils, that come from hot Countries; let them keep this rule: Let either the root be planted in a large pot, or tub of earth, and houſed all the Winter, that ſo it may be defended from the froſts; Or elſe (which is the eaſier way) keep the root out of the ground every year, from September, after the leaves and ſtalks are paſt, until February, in

ſome

ſome dry, but not hot or windy place, and then plant it in the ground under a South wall, or ſuch like defended place, which will ſpring, and no doubt proſper well there, in regard the greateſt and deepeſt froſts are paſt after February, ſo that ſeldom any great froſts come after, to pierce ſo deep as the root is to be ſet, or thereby to do any great harm to it in ſuch a place.

The Place.

This hath been often ſent out of Turky, and likewiſe out of Italy; I had likewiſe two roots ſent me out of Spain by *Guillaume Boel* before remembred, which (as he ſaid) he gathered there, but they proſpered not with me, for want of the knowledge of the former rule. It may be likely that Arabia is the place, from whence they of Conſtantinople received it.

The Time.

It flowreth in May, if it be of the firſt years bringing; or in June, if it have been ordered after the manner before ſet down.

The Names.

It hath been ſent out of Italy by the name of *Lilium Alexandrinum*, The Lilly of Alexandria, but it hath no affinity with any Lilly. Others call it *Hyacinthus Arabicus*; and the Italians, *Iacintho del pater noſtro:* but it is no Jacinth neither, although the flowers be like ſome of them. Some alſo would refer it to a *Narciſſus* or Daffodil, and it doth as little agree with it, as with a Lilly, although his flowers in largeneſſe and whiteneſſe reſemble a Daffodil. *Cluſius* hath moſt fitly referred it to the ſtock or kindred of *Ornithogala*, or Stars of Bethlehem, as we call them in Engliſh, and from the Turkiſh name, *Zumbul Arabi*, entituled it *Ornithogalum Arabicum*, although *Zumbul*, as I have before declared, is with them a Jacinth, we may call it in Engliſh, The Arabian Star-flower, or Star of Bethlehem, or the great Star-flower of Arabia.

1. *Ornithogalum maximum album.*
The greateſt white Star-flower, or Star of Bethlehem.

This great ſtar-flower hath many fair, broad, long, and very freſh green leaves, riſing up very early, and are greater, longer, and greener then the leaves of any Oriental Jacinth, which do abide green, from the beginning or middle of January, or before ſometimes, until the end of May, at which time they begin to fade, and the ſtalk with the head of flowers beginneth to riſe, ſo that it will have either few or no leaves at all, when the flowers are blown: the ſtalk is ſtrong, round, and firm, riſing two foot high or more, bearing at the top a great buſh of flowers, ſeeming at the firſt to be a great green ear of corn, for it is made ſpike-faſhion, which when the flowers are blown, doth riſe up to be very high, ſlender or ſmall at the head above, and broad ſpread and buſhing below, ſo that it is long in flowring; for they flower below firſt, and ſo upwards by degrees: theſe flowers are ſnow white, without any line on the backſide, and is therein like unto the former, as alſo in whiteneſſe, but nothing ſo large, with a white umbone or head in the middle, beſet with many white threeds, tipt with yellow: the ſeed is black and round, contained in three ſquare heads: the root is great, thick, and ſhort, and ſomewhat yellowiſh on the outſide, with a flat bottom, both like the former, and the next that followeth.

2. *Ornithogalum majus ſpicatum album.*
The great white ſpiked Star-flower.

This ſpiked ſtar-flower in his growing, is ſomewhat like unto the laſt deſcribed,

but ſpringeth not up ſo early, nor hath his leaves ſo green, or large, but hath broad, long, whitiſh green hollow leaves, pointed at the end, among which riſeth up the ſtalk, which is ſtrong and high, as the former, having a great buſh of flowers at the top, ſtanding ſpike-faſhion, ſomewhat like the former, flowring in the ſame manner by degrees, firſt below, and ſo upwards; but it is not ſo thick ſet with flowers, nor ſo far ſpread at the bottom as it, the flowers alſo are not ſo white, and each of the leaves of them have a green line down the back, leaving the edges on both ſides white: after the flowers are paſt, the heads for ſeed grow three ſquare, like the other, bearing ſuch like black ſeed therein: the root hereof is uſually bigger then the laſt, and whiter on the outſide.

3. *Ornithogalum Pannonicum.* The Hungarian Star-flower.

This Hungarian Star-flower ſhooteth out divers narrow, long, whitiſh green leaves, ſpread upon the ground before Winter, which are very like unto the leaves of Gilloflowers, and ſo abide above ground, having a ſtalk riſing in the middle of them the next Spring, about half a foot high or thereabouts, bearing many white flowers at the top, with green lines down the back of them, very like unto the ordinary Stars of Bethlehem: the root is greater, thicker, and longer then the ordinary Stars, and for the moſt part, two joyned together, ſomewhat grayiſh on the out ſide.

4. *Ornithogalum vulgare.* The Star of Bethlehem.

The ordinary Star of Bethlehem is ſo common, and well known in all countries and places, that it is almoſt needleſſe to deſcribe it, having many green leaves with white lines therein, and a few white flowers ſet about the top of the ſtalk, with greeniſh lines down the back: the root is whitiſh, and encreaſeth abundantly.

5. *Aſphodelus bulboſus Galeni, ſive Ornithogalum majus flore ſubnireſcente.* The bulbous Aſphodil, or green Star-flower.

Divers have referred this plant unto the Aſphodils, becauſe (as I think) the flowers hereof are ſtraked on the back, and the leaves long and narrow, like unto the Aſphodils; but the root of this being bulbous, I rather (as ſome others do) joyn it with the *Ornithogala*, for they alſo have ſtrakes on the back of the flowers. It hath many whitiſh green leaves, long and narrow, ſpread upon the ground, which ſpring up in the beginning of the year, and abide until May, and then they withering, the ſtalk ſpringeth up almoſt as high as the firſt, having many pale yellowiſh green flowers, but ſmaller, and growing more ſparſedly about the ſtalk upon ſhort foot-ſtalks, but in a reaſonable long head ſpike-faſhion: the ſeed is like unto the ſecond kinde, but ſmaller: the root is ſomewhat yellowiſh, like the firſt great white kinde.

The Place.

The firſt is only nurſed in Gardens, his original being not well known, yet ſome attribute it unto *Pannonia* or Hungary. The ſecond hath been found near unto Barcinone, and Toledo, in Spain. The third was found in Hungary by *Cluſius*. Our ordinary every where in the fields of Italy and France, and (as it is ſaid) in England alſo. And the laſt groweth likewiſe by the corn fields in the upper Hungary.

The Time.

They flower in April and May, ſometimes in June.

The Names.

The firſt is called by *Cluſius Ornithogalum maximum album*, becauſe it is greater

1 Ornithogalum Arabicum. The great ſtar-flower of Arabia. 2 Ornithogalum maximum album. The greateſt white ſtar flower. 3 Ornithogalum majus ſpicatum album. The great white ſpiked ſtar-flower. 4 Ornithogalum Pannonicum album. The Hungarian ſtar-flower. 5 Aſphodelus bulboſus Galeni, ſive Ornithogalum majus ſubvireſcente flore. The bulbed Aſphodil, or green ſtar-flower. 6 Ornithogalum Hiſpanicum minus. The little ſtar-flower of Spain. 7 Ornithogalum luteum. The yellow ſtar-flower of Bethlehem. 8 Ornithogalum Neapolitanum. The ſtar-flower of Naples.

greater then the next, which he took formerly for the greateſt: but it might more fitly, in my judgement, be called *Aſphodelus bulboſus albus* (if there be any *Aſphodelus bulboſus* at all) becauſe this doth ſo nearly reſemble that, both in the early ſpringing, and the decay of the green leaves, when the ſtalks of flowers do riſe up. Divers alſo do call it *Ornithogalum Pannonicum maximum album.*

The ſecond hath his name in his title, as moſt Authors do ſet down, yet in the great Herbal referred to *Dalechampius*, it is called *Ornithogalum magnum Myconi.*

The third hath his name from the place of his birth, and the other from his popularity, yet *Dodonæus* calleth it *Bulbus Leucanthemos.*

The laſt is called by divers *Aſphodelo-hyacinthinus*, and *Hyacintho-aſphodelus Galeni. Dodonæus* calleth it *Aſphodelus fœmina*, and *Aſphodelus bulboſus.* But *Lobel*, and *Gerrard* from him, and *Dodonæus*, do make this to have white flowers, whereas all that I have ſeen, both in mine own, and in others Gardens, bore greeniſh flowers, as *Cluſius* ſetteth it truly down. *Lobel* ſeemeth in the deſcription of this, to confound the *Ornithogalum* of *Mompelier* with it, and calleth it *Aſphodelus hyacinthus forte Galeni*, and ſaith that ſome would call it *Pancratium Monſpelienſe*, and *Aſphodelus Galeni.* But as I have ſhewed, the *Orthnithogalum ſpicatum* and this, do plainly differ the one from the other, and are not both to be called by one name, nor to be reckoned one, but two diſtinct plants.

Orthnithogalum Æthiopicum. The ſtar-flower of Æthiopia.

The leaves of this plant are a foot long, and at the leaſt an inch broad, which being broken, are no leſſe woolly then the wooly Jacinth: the ſtalk is a cubit high, ſtrong and green; from the middle whereof unto the top, ſtand large ſnow white flowers, upon long, green, thick foot-ſtalks, and yellowiſh at the bottom of the flower; in the middle whereof ſtand ſix white threeds, tipt with yellow chives, compaſſing the head, which is three ſquare, and long containing the ſeed: the root is thick and round, ſomewhat like the *Aſphodelus Galeni.*

The Place.

This plant was gathered by ſome Hollanders, on the Weſt ſide of the Cape of good Hope.

The Time.

It flowred about the end of Auguſt with thoſe that had it.

The Names.

Becauſe it came from that part of the continent beyond the line, which is reckoned a part of Æthiopia, it is thereupon ſo called as it is ſet down.

Ornithogalum Neopolitanum. The ſtar-flower of Naples.

This beautiful plant riſeth out of the ground very early, with four or five hollow pointed leaves, ſtanding round together, of a whitiſh green colour, with a white line down the middle of every leaf on the inſide, ſomewhat narrow, but long, (*Fabius Columna* ſaith, three foot long in Italy, but it is not ſo with us) in the middle of theſe leaves riſeth up the ſtalk, a foot and a half high, bearing divers flowers at the top, every one ſtanding in a little cup or huſk, which is divided into three or four parts, hanging down very long about the heads for ſeed: after the flower is paſt, theſe flowers do all hang down their heads, and open one way, although their little foot-ſtalks come forth on all ſides of the greater ſtalk, being large, and compoſed of ſix long leaves, of a pure white on the inſide, and of a blewiſh or whitiſh green colour on the outſide,

outſide, leaving the edges of every leaf white on both ſides: In the middle of theſe flowers ſtand other ſmall flowers, each of them alſo made of ſix ſmal white leaves a piece, which meeting together, ſeem to make the ſhew of a cup, within which are contained ſix white threeds, tipt with yellow, and a long white pointel in the middle of them, being without any ſcent at all: after the flowers are paſt come up great round heads, which are too heavie for the ſtalk to bear; and therefore lye down upon the leaves or ground, having certain lines or ſtripes on the outſide, wherein is contained round, black, rough ſeed: the root is great and white, and ſomewhat flat at the bottom, as divers of theſe kindes are, and do multiply as plentifully into ſmall bulbs as the common or any other.

The Place.

This ſtar-flower groweth in the medows in divers places of Naples, as *Fabius Columna*, and *Ferrantes Imperatus* do teſtifie, from whence they have been ſent. And *Matthiolus*, who ſetteth out the figure thereof among his Daffodils, had (it ſhould ſeem) ſeen it grow with him.

The Time.

It flowreth in May, although it begin to ſpring out of the ground oftentimes in November, but moſt uſually in January: the ſeed is ripe in July.

The Names.

Matthiolus reckoneth this (as is ſaid) among the Daffodils, for no other reſpect, as I conceive, then that he accounted the middle flower to be the cup or trunk of a Daffodil, which it doth ſomewhat reſemble, and ſetteth it forth in the fourth place, whereupon many do call it *Narciſſus quartus Matthioli*, The fourth Daffodil of *Matthiolus*. *Fabius Columna* calleth it *Hyacinthus aruorum Ornithogali flore*. *Cluſius* (to whom *Imperatus* ſent it, in ſtead of the Arabian which he deſired) calleth it of the place from whence he received it, *Ornithogalum Neopolitanum*, and we thereafter call it in Engliſh, The ſtar-flower of Naples.

Ornithogalum Hiſpanicum minus. The little ſtar-flower of Spain.

Cluſius hath ſet forth this plant among his *Ornithogala* or ſtar-flowers, and although it doth in my minde come nearer to a *Hyacinthus*, then to *Ornithogalum*, yet pardon it, and let it paſſe as he doth. From a little round whitiſh root, ſpringeth up in the beginning of the year, five or ſix ſmall long green leaves, without any white line in the middle of them, among which riſe up one or two ſmall ſtalks, an hand length high or better, bearing ſeven or eight, or more flowers, growing as it were in a tuft or umbel, with ſmall long leaves at the foot of every ſtalk, the lower flowers being equal in length with the uppermoſt, of a pale whitiſh blew or aſh-colour, with a ſtrake or line down the back of every leaf of them, with ſome white threeds ſtanding about a blewiſh head in the middle: theſe flowers paſſe away quickly, and give no ſeed, ſo that it is not known what ſeed it beareth.

The Place.

This groweth in Spain, and from thence hath been brought to us.

The Time.

It flowreth in May.

The Names.

It hath no other name then is ſet down in the title, being but lately found out.

1. *Ornithogalum album unifolium.* The white ſtar-flower with one blade.

This little ſtar-flower I bring into this place, as the fitteſt in my opinion where to place it, until my minde change to alter it. It hath a very ſmall round white root, from whence ſpringeth up one very long and round green leaf, like unto a ruſh, but that for about two or three inches above the ground, it is a little flat, and from thence ſpringeth forth a ſmall ſtalk not above three or four inches high, bearing at the top thereof three or four ſmall white flowers, conſiſting of ſix leaves a peece, within which are ſix white chives, tipt with yellow pendents, ſtanding about a ſmall three ſquare head, that hath a white pointel ſticking as it were in the midſt thereof: the flower is pretty and ſweet, but not heady.

Ornithogalum luteum. The yellow Star of Bethlehem.

This yellow ſtar-flower riſeth up at the firſt, with one long, round, greeniſh leaf, which openeth it ſelf ſomewhat above the ground, and giveth out another ſmall leaf, leſſer and ſhorter then the firſt, and afterward the ſtalk riſeth from thence alſo, being four or five inches high, bearing at the top three or four ſmall green leaves, and among them four or five ſmall yellow ſtar-like flowers, with a greeniſh line or ſtreak down the back of every leaf, and ſome ſmal reddiſh yellow threeds in the middle: it ſeldom giveth ſeed: the root is round, whitiſh, and ſomewhat clear, very apt to periſh, if it be any little while kept dry out of the ground, as I have twice tryed to my loſſe.

The Place.

The firſt grew in Portugal, and *Cluſius* firſt of all others deſciphers it.
The other is found in many places both of Germany and Hungary, in the moiſter grounds.

The Time.

The firſt flowreth in May: the other in April, and ſometimes in March.

The Names.

Carolus Cluſius calleth the firſt *Bulbus unifolius*, or *Bolbine*, but referreth it not to the ſtock or kindred of any plant; but (as you ſee) I have ranked it with the ſmal ſorts of *Ornithogalum*, and give it the name accordingly.
The other is referred for likeneſſe of form, and not for colour, unto the *Ornithogala*, or Stars of Bethlehem. It is called by *Tragus* and *Fuchſius Bulbus ſilveſtris*, becauſe of the obviouſneſſe. *Cordus* taketh it to be *Siſyrinchium*. *Lacuna* calleth it *Bulbus eſculentus*. *Lobel* and others in theſe dayes generally, *Ornithogalum luteum*, and we thereafter in Engliſh, The yellow ſtar-flower, or ſtar of Bethlehem.

The Vertues.

The firſt kinde being but lately found out, is not known to be uſed. The roots of the common or vulgar, are (as *Matthiolus* ſaith) much eaten by poor people in Italy, either raw or roaſted, being ſweeter in taſte then any Cheſnut, and ſerving as well for a neceſſary food as for delight. It is doubtful whether any of the reſt may be ſo uſed; for I know not any in our land hath made any experience.

There are many other ſorts of ſtar-flowers, which are fitter for a general then this Hiſtory; and therefore I refer them thereunto.

Chap. XIII.

Moly. Wilde Garlick.

UNto the former Star-flowers, muſt needs be joyned another tribe or kindred, which carry their ſtraked flowers Star-faſhion, not ſpikewiſe, but in a tuft or umbel thick thruſt or ſet together. And although divers of them ſmel not as the former, but moſt of their firſt Grandfathers houſe, yet all do not ſo; for ſome of them are of an excellent ſcent. Of the whole Family, there are a great many which I muſt leave, I will onely ſelect out a few for this our Garden, whoſe flowers for their beauty of ſtatelineſſe, form, or colour, are fit to be entertained, and take place therein, every one according to his his worth, and are accepted of with the lovers of theſe delights.

1. *Moly Homericum, vel potius Theophraſti.* The greateſt Moly of *Homer*.

Homers Moly (for ſo it is moſt uſually called with us) riſeth up moſt commonly with two, and ſometimes with three great, thick, long, and hollow guttered leaves, of a whitiſh green colour, very near the colour of the Tulipa leaf, having ſometimes at the end of ſome of the leaves, and ſometimes a part by it ſelf, a whitiſh round ſmall button, like unto a ſmall bulb, the like whereof alſo, but greater, doth grow between the bottom of the leaves and the ſtalk near the ground, which being planted when it is ripe, will grow into a root of the ſame kinde: among theſe leaves riſeth up a round, ſtrong, and tall ſtalk, a yard high or better, bare or naked unto the top, where it beareth a great tuft or umbel of pale purpliſh flowers, all of them almoſt ſtanding upon equal foot-ſtalks, or not one much higher then an other, conſiſting of five leaves a peece, ſtriped down the back with a ſmall pale line, having a round head or umbone with ſome threeds about it in the midſts: Theſe flowers do abide a great while blown before they vade, which ſmell not very ſtrong, like any Onion or Garlick, but of a faint ſmel: and after they are paſt come the ſeed, which is black, wrapped in white cloſe huſks: the root groweth very great, ſometimes bigger then any mans cloſed fiſt, ſmelling ſtrong like Garlick, whitiſh on the outſide, and green at the top, if it be but a while bare from the earth about it.

2. *Moly Indicum ſive Cuacaſon.* The Indian Moly.

The Indian Moly hath ſuch like thick large leaves, as the *Homers* Moly hath, but ſhorter and broader, in the middle whereof riſeth up a ſhort weak ſtalk, almoſt flat, not having any flowers upon it, but a head or cluſter of greeniſh ſcaly bulbs, incloſed at the firſt in a large thin ſkin, which being open, every bulb ſheweth it ſelf, ſtanding cloſe one unto another upon his footſtalk, of the bigneſſe of an Acorn, which being planted, will grow to be a plant of his own kinde: the root is white and great, covered with a dark coat or ſkin, which encreaſeth but little under ground; but beſides that head, it beareth ſmall bulbs above the ground, at the bottom of the leaves next unto the ſtalk, like unto the former.

The Place.

Both theſe do grow in divers places of Spain, Italy, and Greece; for the laſt hath been ſent out of Turky among other roots. *Ferrantes Imperatus* a learned Apothecary of Naples, ſent it to divers of his friends in theſe parts, and hath deſcribed it in his natural hiſtory among other plants, printed in the Italian tongue. It grew alſo with *John Tradeſcante* at Canterbury, who ſent me the head of bulbs to ſee, and afterwards a root, to plant it in my Garden.

The

The Time.

The firſt groweth in the end of May, and abideth unto the midſt of July, and ſometimes longer. The other beareth his head of bulbs in June and July.

The Names.

We have received them by their names expreſſed in their titles, yet the laſt hath alſo been ſent by the name of *Ornithogalum Italicum*, but as all may eaſily ſee it is not of that kindred.

1. *Moly montanum Pannonicum bulbiferum primum.*
The firſt bulbed Moly of Hungary.

This firſt Hungarian Moly hath three or four broad and long green leaves, folded together at the firſt, which after open themſelves, and are carried up with the ſtalk, ſtanding thereon one above another, which is a foot high; at the top whereof do grow a few ſad reddiſh bulbes, and between them long footſtalks, bearing flowers of a pale purpliſh colour; after which followeth black ſeed, incloſed in roundiſh heads: the root is not great, but white on the outſide, very like unto the root of Serpents Moly, hereafter deſcribed, encreaſing much under ground, and ſmelling ſtrong

2. *Moly montanum Pannonicum bulbiferum ſecundum.*
The ſecond bulbed Moly of Hungary.

The ſecond Moly hath narrower green leaves then the former: the ſtalk is about the ſame height, and beareth at the top a great cluſter of ſmal green bulbes, which after turn of a darker colour; from among which come forth long foot-ſtalks, whereon ſtand purpliſh flowers: the root is covered with a blackiſh purple coat or ſkin.

3. *Moly Serpentinum.* Serpents Moly.

This Moly muſt alſo be joyned unto the bulbous Molyes, as of kindred with them, yet of a greater beauty and delight, becauſe the bulbs on the heads of the ſmal ſtalks are redder, and more pleaſant to behold: the ſtalk is lower, and his graſſie winding leaves, which turn themſelves (whereof it took the name) are ſmaller, and of a whiter green colour: it beareth among the bulbs purpliſh flowers alſo, but more beautiful, the ſcent whereof is nothing ſo ſtrong: the root is ſmall, round, and whitiſh, encreaſing into a number of ſmall roots, no bigger then Peaſe round about the greater root.

4. *Moly caule & foliis triangularibus.* The three cornered Moly.

This three ſquare Moly hath four or five long, and ſomewhat broad pale green leaves, flat on the upperſide, and with a ridge down the back of the leaf, which maketh it ſeem three ſquare: the ſtalk which riſeth up a foot and a half high or better, is three ſquare or three cornered alſo, bearing at the top out of a ſkinny huſk divers white flowers, ſomewhat large and long, almoſt bel-faſhion, with ſtripes of green down the middle of every leaf, and a few chives tipt with yellow in the middle about the head, wherein, whe it is ripe, is incloſed ſmal black ſeed: the root is white on the outſide, and very like the yellow Moly; both root, leaf, and flower hath a ſmack, but not very ſtrong of Garlick.

5. *Moly Narciſſinis foliis.* Daffodil leafed Moly.

This Moly hath many long, narrow, and flat green leaves, very like unto the leaves of a Daffodil, from whence it took his name (or rather of the early greater *Leucoium bulboſum*,

1 Moly Homericum vel potius Theophraſti. The greateſt Moly of Homer. 2 Moly Indicum ſive Caucaſon. The Indian Moly. 3 Moly Pannonicum bulbiferum The bulbed Moly of Hungary. 4 Moly Serpentinum. Serpents Moly. 5 Moly purpureum Neapolitanum. The purpliſh Moly of Naples. 6 Moly caule & foliis triangularibus. The three cornered Moly. 7 Moly latifolium flore luteo. The yellow Moly. 8 Moly Dioſcorideum Hiſpanicum. The Spaniſh Moly of Dioſcorides. 9 Moly Zibettinum vel Moſchatinum. The ſweet ſmelling Moly of Mompelier. 10 Moly ſerotinum Coniferum. The late Pine apple Moly.

bulboſum, or bulbed Violet before deſcribed, joyned next unto the Daffodils, becauſe it is ſo like them) among which riſeth up two or three ſtalks ſometimes, each of a foot and a half high, bearing at the top, incloſed in a ſkinny hoſe, as all the Molyes have, a number of ſmall purpliſh flowers, which do not long abide, but quickly fade: the ſeed is black as others are; the root is ſometimes knobbed, and more often bulbed, having in the knobs ſome marks of the old ſtalks to be ſeen in them, and ſmelleth ſomewhat like Garlick, whereby it may be known.

6. *Moly montanum latifolium luteo flore.* The yellow Moly.

The yellow Moly hath but one long and broad leaf when it doth not bear flower, but when it will bear flower, it hath two long & broad leaves, yet one alwayes longer and broader then the other, which are both of the ſame colour, and near the bigneſſe of a reaſonable Tulipa leaf: between theſe leaves groweth a ſlender ſtalk, bearing at the top a tuft or umbel of yellow flowers out of a ſkinny hoſe, which parteth three wayes, made of ſix leaves a piece, laid open like a Star, with a greeniſh back or outſide, and with ſome yellow threeds in the middle: the ſeed is black, like unto others: the root is whitiſh, two for the moſt part joyned together, which encreaſeth quickly, and ſmelleth very ſtrong of Garlick, as both flowers and leaves do alſo.

7. *Moly Pyrenæum purpureum.* The purple Mountain Moly.

This purple Moly hath two or three leaves, ſomewhat like the former yellow Moly, but not ſo broad, nor ſo white: the ſtalk hath not ſo many flowers thereon, but more ſparingly, and of an unpleaſant purple colour: the root is whitiſh, ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrongly of Garlick, but quickly periſheth with the extremity of our cold Winters, which it will not abide unleſſe it be defended.

8. *Moly montanum latifolium purpureum Hiſpanicum.* The purple Spaniſh Moly.

This Moly hath two broad and very long green leaves, like unto the yellow Moly, in this, that they do compaſſe one another at the bottom of them, between which riſeth up a ſtrong round ſtalk, two foot high or more, bearing at the top, out of a thin huſk, a number of fair large flowers upon long foot-ſtalks, conſiſting of ſix leaves a piece, ſpread open like a Star, of a fine delayed purple or bluſh colour, with divers threeds of the ſame colour, tipt with yellow, ſtanding about the middle head: between the ſtalk & the bottom of the leaves it hath ſome ſmall bulbes growing, which being planted, will ſoon ſpring and increaſe: the root alſo being ſmall and round, with many fibres thereat, hath many ſmall bulbs ſhooting from them; but neither root, leaf, nor flower, hath any ill ſcent of Garlick at all.

9. *Moly purpureum Neapolitanum.* The purple Moly of Naples.

The Neapolitane Moly hath three or four ſmall long green leaves ſet upon the ſtalk after it is riſen up, which beareth a round head of very fine purple flowers, made of ſix leaves a piece, but ſo cloſing together at the edge, that they ſeem like unto ſmall cups, never laying themſelves open, as the other do; this hath ſome ſcent of his original, but the root more then any part elſe, which is white and round, quickly encreaſing as moſt of the Molyes do.

10. *Moly pyxidatum argenteum Hiſpanicum.* The Spaniſh ſilver cupped Moly.

This Spaniſh Moly hath two or three very long ruſh like leaves, which riſe up with the ſtalk, or rather vaniſh away when the ſtalk is riſen up to be 3 foot high or more, bearing a great head of flowers, ſtanding cloſe at the firſt, but afterwards ſpreading much one from another, every flower upon a long foot-ſtalk, being of a white

ſilver

ſilver colour, with ſtripes or lines on every ſide, and faſhioned ſmall and hollow, like a cup or box: the ſeed I could never obſerve, becauſe it flowreth ſo late, that the Winter hindereth it from bearing ſeed with us: the root is ſmall and round, white, and in a manner tranſparent, at leaſt ſo ſhining, as if it were ſo, and encreaſeth nothing ſo much, as many of the other ſorts: this hath no ill ſcent at all, but rather a pretty ſmell, not to be miſliked.

11. *Moly ſerotinum Coniferum.* The late Pineapple Moly.

This late Moly that was ſent me with the laſt deſcribed, and others alſo from Spain, riſeth up with one long green leaf, hollow and round unto the end, towards this end on the one ſide, breaketh out a head of flowers, encloſed in a thin ſkin, which after it hath ſo ſtood a good while, the leaf in the mean time riſing higher, and growing harder, becometh the ſtalk, breaketh, and ſheweth a great buſh or head of buds for flowers, thick thruſt together, faſhioned very like unto the form of a Pineapple (from whence I gave it the name) of the bigneſs of a Walnut: after this head hath ſtood in this manner a moneth or thereabouts, the flowers ſhew themſelves to be of a fine delayed or whitiſh purple colour, with divers ſtripes in every of them, of the ſame cup-faſhion with the former, but not opening ſo plainly, ſo that they cannot be diſcerned to be open, without good heed and obſervation. It flowreth ſo late in Autumn, that the early froſts do quickly ſpoil the beauty of it, and ſoon cauſe it to rot: the root is ſmal and round, and ſhining like the laſt, very tender alſo, as not able to abide our ſharp Winters, which hath cauſed it utterly to periſh with me.

12. *Moly Dioſcorideum.* *Dioſcorides* his Moly.

The root of this ſmall Moly is tranſparent within, but covered with a thick yellowiſh ſkin, of the bigneſſe of an Haſel Nut, or ſomewhat bigger, which ſendeth forth three or four narrow graſſie leaves, long and hollow, and a little bending downwards, of a whitiſh green colour, among which riſeth up a ſlender weak ſtalk, a foot and a half high, bearing at the top out of a thin ſkin, a tuft of milk white flowers, very like unto thoſe of Ramſons, which ſtand a pretty while in their beauty, and then paſſe away for the moſt part without giving any ſeed: this hath little or no ſcent of Garlick.

We have another of this ſort that is leſſer, and the flowers rounder pointed.

13. *Moly Dioſcorideum Hiſpanicum.* The Spaniſh Moly of *Dioſcorides*.

This Moly came unto me among other Molyes from Spain, and is in all things like unto the laſt deſcribed, but fairer, larger, and of much more beauty, as having his white flowers twice as great as the former; but (as it ſeemeth) very impatient of our Winters, which it could not at any hand endure, but quickly periſhed, as ſome others that came with it alſo.

14. *Moly Moſchatinum vel Zibettinum Monſpelienſe,*
The ſweet ſmelling Moly of Mompelier.

This ſweet Moly, which I have kept for the laſt, to cloſe up your ſenſes, is the ſmalleſt, and the fineſt of all the reſt, having four or five ſmall green leaves, almoſt as fine as hairs, or like the leaves of the Feather-graſſe: the ſtalk is about a foot high, bearing five or ſix or more ſmall white flowers, laid open like Stars, made of ſix leaves a piece, of an excellent ſweet ſcent, reſembling Muſk or Civet; for divers have diverſly cenſured of it. It flowreth late in the year, ſo that if the precedent Summer be either over moiſt, or the Autumn over early cold, this will not have that ſweet ſcent, that it will have in a hot dry time, and beſides muſt be carefully reſpected: for it will hardly abide the extremity of our ſharp Winters.

The Place.

The places of theſe Molyes, are for the moſt part expreſſed in their titles, or in their deſcriptions.

The Time.

The time is ſet down, for the moſt part to be in June and July, the reſt later.

The Names.

To make further relation of names then are expreſſed in their titles, were needleſſe; let theſe therefore ſuffice.

The Vertues.

All theſe ſorts of Molyes are ſmall kindes of wilde Garlick, and are to be uſed for the ſame purpoſes that the great Garden Garlick is, although much weaker in their effects. For any other eſpecial property is in any of theſe, more then to furniſh a Garden of variety, I have not heard at all.

And thus much may ſuffice of theſe kindes for our Garden, reſerving many others that might be ſpoken of, to a general work, or to my Garden of Simples, which as God ſhall enable me, and time give leave, may ſhew it ſelf to the World, to abide the judicious and critick cenſures of all,

---

Chap. XIIII.

Aſphodelus. The Aſphodil.

THere remain ſome other flowers, like unto the laſt deſcribed, to be ſpecified, which although they have no bulbous roots, yet I think them fitteſt to be here mentioned, that ſo I may joyn thoſe of neareſt ſimilitude together, until I have finiſhed the reſt that are to follow.

1. *Aſphodelus major albus ramoſus.* The great white branched Aſphodil.

The great white Aſphodil hath many long, and narrow, hollow three ſquare leaves, ſharp pointed, lying upon the ground round about the root: the ſtalk is ſmooth, round and naked without leaves, which riſeth from the midſt of them, divided at the top into divers branches, if the plant be of any long continuance, or elſe but in two or three ſmall branches, from the ſides of the main great one, whereon do ſtand many large flowers Star-faſhion, made of ſix leaves a piece, whitiſh on the inſide, and ſtraked with a purpliſh line down the backſide of every leaf, having in the middle of the flowers ſome ſmall yellow threeds: the ſeed is black, and three ſquare, greater then the ſeed of Buck wheat, contained in roundiſh heads, which open into three parts: the root is compoſed of many tuberous long clogs, thickeſt in the middle, and ſmaller at both ends, faſtened together at the head, of a dark grayiſh colour on the outſide, and yellow within.

2. *Aſphodelus albus non ramoſus.* The white unbranched Aſphodil.

The unbranched Aſphodil is like unto the former, both in leaves and flowers, but that the flowers of this are whiter, and without any line or ſtrake on the back ſide,

and

and the ſtalks are without branches: the roots likewiſe are ſmaller, and fewer, but made after the ſame faſhion.

3. *Aſphodelus major flore carneo.* The bluſh coloured Aſphodil.

This Aſphodil is like to the laſt in form of leaves and branches, and differeth in this, that his leaves are marked with ſome ſpots, and the flowers are of a bluſh or fleſh colour, in all things alike.

4. *Aſphodelus minimus albus.* The leaſt white Aſphodil.

This leaſt Aſphodil hath four or five very narrow long leaves, yet ſeeming three ſquare like the greateſt, bearing a ſmall ſtalk, of about a foot high among them, without any branches, and at the top a few white flowers, ſtraked both within and without, with a purpliſh line in the middle of every leaf. The roots are ſuch like tuberous clogs as are in the former, but much leſſer.

5. *Aſphodelus albus minor ſive Fiſtuloſus.* The little hollow white Aſphodil.

This little white Aſphodil hath a number of leaves growing thick together, thicker and greener then thoſe of the ſmall yellow Aſphodil, or Kings Spear next following, among which riſeth up divers round ſtalks, bearing flowers from the middle to the top, Star-faſhion, with ſmall green leaves among them, which are white on the inſide, and ſtriped on the back with purple lines, like unto the firſt deſcribed: the ſeed, and heads containing them, are three ſquare, like the ſeed of the little yellow Aſphodil: the roots of this kinde are not glandulous, as the former, but ſtringy, long, and white: the whole plant is very impatient of our cold Winters, and quickly periſheth, if it be not carefully preſerved, both from the cold, and much wet in the Winter, by houſing it; and then it will abide many years: for it is not an annual plant, as many have thought.

6. *Aſphodelus luteus minor, ſive Haſtula regia.*
The ſmall yellow Aſphodil, or Kings ſpear.

This ſmall yellow Aſphodil, which is uſually called the Kings ſpear, hath many long narrow edged leaves, which make them ſeem three ſquare, of a blewiſh or whitiſh green colour: the ſtalk riſeth up three foot high oftentimes, beſet with ſmall long leaves up unto the very flowers, which grow thick together ſpike-faſhion one above another, for a great length, and wholly yellow, laid open like a Star, ſomewhat greater then the laſt white Aſphodil, and ſmaller then the firſt, which when they are paſt yeeld round heads, containing black cornered ſeed, almoſt three ſquare: the roots are many long yellow ſtrings, which ſpreading in the ground, do much increaſe.

The Place.

All theſe Aſphodils do grow naturally in Spain and France, and from thence were firſt brought unto us, to furniſh our Gardens.

The Time.

All the glandulous rooted Aſphodils do flower ſome in May, and ſome in June; but the two laſt do flower, the yellow or laſt of them in July, and the former white one in Auguſt and September, and until the cold and Winter hinder it.

The Names.

Their ſeveral names are given them in their titles, as much as is fit for

this diſcourſe. For to ſhew you that the Greeks do call the ſtalk of the great Aſphodil Ἀνθερίκους, and the Latines *Albucum*, or what elſe belongeth to them, is fitter for another work, unto which I leave them.

The baſtard Aſphodils ſhould follow next in place, if this work were fit for them: but becauſe I have tyed my ſelf to expreſſe onely thoſe flowers and plants, that for their beauty, or ſcent or both, do furniſh a Garden of pleaſure, and they have none, I leave them to a general Hiſtory of plants, or that Garden of Simples before ſpoken of, and will deſcribe the Lilly Aſphodils, and the *Phalangia* or Spider-worts, which are remaining of thoſe, that joyn in name or faſhion, and are to be here inſerted, before I paſſe to the reſt of the bulbous roots.

1. *Liliaſphodelus phœniceus.* The gold red Day Lilly.

Becauſe the roots of this and the next, do ſo nearly agree with the two laſt recited Aſphodils, I have ſet them in this place, although ſome do place them next after the Lillies, becauſe their flowers do come neareſt in form unto Lillies; but whether you will call them Aſphodils with Lilly flowers, as I think it fitteſt, or Lillies with Aſphodil roots, or Lillies without bulbous roots, as others do, I will not contend.

The red Day Lilly hath divers broad and long freſh green leaves, folded at the firſt as it were double, which after open, and remain a little hollow in the middle; among which riſeth up a naked ſtalk three foot high, bearing at the top many flowers, one not much diſtant from another, and flowring one after another, not having lightly above one flower blown open in a day, and that but for a day, not laſting longer, but cloſing at night, and not opening again; whereupon it had his Engliſh name, The Lilly for a day: theſe flowers are almoſt as large as the flowers of the white Lilly, and made after the ſame faſhion, but of a fair gold red, or Orange tawny colour. I could never obſerve any ſeed to follow theſe flowers; for they ſeem the next day after they have flowred, (except the time be fair and dry) to be ſo rotten, as if they had lyen in wet to rot them, wherby I think no ſeed can follow: the roots are many thick and long yellow knobbed ſtrings, like unto the ſmall yellow Aſphodil roots, but ſomewhat greater, running under ground in like ſort, and ſhooting young heads round about.

2. *Liliaſphodelus luteus.* The yellow Day Lilly.

I ſhall not need to make a repetition of the deſcription of this Day Lilly, having given you one ſo amply before, becauſe this doth agree thereunto ſo nearly, that it might ſeem the ſame; theſe differences onely it hath, the leaves are not fully ſo large, nor the flower ſo great or ſpread open, and the colour thereof is of a fair yellow wholly, and very ſweet, which abideth blown many dayes before it fade, and hath given black round ſeed, growing in round heads, like the heads of the ſmal yellow Aſphodil, but not ſo great.

Cluſius hath ſet down, that it was reported, that there ſhould be another Liliaſphodil with a white flower, but we can hear of none ſuch as yet; but I rather think that they that gave that report might be miſtaken, in thinking the Savoy Spider-wort to be a white Liliaſphodil, which indeed is ſo like, that one not well experienced, or not well regarding it, may ſoon take one for another.

The Place.

Their original is many moiſt places in Germany.

The Time.

They flower in May and June.

The Names.

They are called by ſome *Liliago*, and *Lilium non bulboſum*, and *Liliaſphodelus*,

1 *Aſphodelus major albus ramoſus.* The great white branched Aſphodil. 2 *Aſphodelus minor albus ſeu fiſtuloſus.* The little hollow white Aſphodil. 3 *Aſphodelus minor luteus, ſive Haſtuſa regia.* The ſmall yellow Aſphodil, or Kings ſpear. 4 *Liliaſphodelus luteus.* The yellow Day Lilly. 5 *Liliaſphodelus phaniceus.* The gold red Day Lilly.

delus. In Engliſh we call them both Day Lillies, but the name doth not ſo well agree with the laſt, as with the firſt, for the cauſes above ſpecified.

The Vertues.

The roots of Aſphodil have formerly been had in great account, but now are utterly neglected; yet by reaſon of their ſharpneſſe they open and cleanſe, and therefore ſome have of late uſed them for the yellow Jaundiſe. The Day Lillies have no phyſical uſe that I know, or have heard.

Chap. XV.

Phalangium. Spider-wort.

THeſe plants do ſo nearly reſemble thoſe that are laſt ſet forth, that I think none that knows them, will doubt, but that they muſt follow next unto them, being ſo like unto them, and therefore of the faireſt of this kinde firſt.

1. *Phalangium Allobrogicum.* The Savoy Spider-wort.

The Savoy Spider-wort ſpringeth up with four or five green leaves, long and narrow, yet broader at the bottom, narrower pointed at the end, and a little hollow in the middle; among which riſeth up a round ſtiff ſtalk, a foot and a half high, bearing at the top one above another, ſeven or eight, or more flowers, every one as large almoſt as the yellow Day Lilly laſt deſcribed, but much greater then in any other of the Spider-worts, of a pure white colour, with ſome threeds in the middle, tipt with yellow, and a ſmall forked pointel: after the flowers are paſt, the heads or ſeed veſſels grow almoſt three ſquare, yet ſomewhat round, wherein is contained blackiſh ſeed: the roots are many white, round, thick, brittle ſtrings, joyned together at the head, but are nothing ſo long, as the roots of the other *Phalangia* or Spiderworts.

2. *Phalangium majus Italicum album.* The great Italian Spider-wort.

This great Spider-wort hath divers long and narrow leaves ſpread upon the ground, and not riſing up as the former, and not ſo broad alſo as the former, but ſomewhat larger then thoſe that follow: the ſtalk is bigger, but ſeldom riſeth up ſo high as the next, whereof this is a larger kinde, having a long unbranched ſtalk of white flowers, laid open like ſtars as it hath, but ſomewhat greater: the roots are long and white, like the next, but ſomewhat larger.

3. *Phalangium non ramoſum vulgare.* Unbranched Spider-wort.

The leaves of this Spider-wort do ſeem to be little bigger or longer then the leaves of graſſe, but of a more grayiſh green colour, riſing immediately from the head or tuft of roots; among which riſe up one or two ſtalks, ſometimes two or three foot long, beſet toward the top with many white Star-like flowers, which after they are paſt turn into ſmall round heads, containing black ſeed, like unto the ſeed of the little yellow Aſphodil, but leſſer: the roots are long white ſtrings, running under ground.

4. *Phalangium ramoſum.* Branched Spider-wort.

The branched Spider-wort hath his leaves ſomewhat broader then the former, and of a more yellowiſh green colour: the ſtalk hereof is diverſly branched at the top, bearing many white flowers, like unto the former, but ſmaller: the ſeeds and roots are like the former in all things.

The

1 *Phalangium Allobrogicum.* The Savoy Spider-wort. 2 *Phalangium non ramoſum.* Unbranched Spider-wort. 3 *Phalangium ramoſum.* Branched Spider-wort. 4 *Phalangium Ephemerum Virginianum. John Tradeſcant's* Spider-wort.

The Place.

The firſt groweth on the Hils near unto Savoy, from whence divers, allured with the beauty of the flower, hath brought it into theſe parts.
The ſecond came up in my Garden, from the ſeed received out of Italy. The others grow in Spain, France, &c.

The Time.

The unbranched Spider-wort moſt commonly flowreth before all the other, and the branched a moneth after it: the other two about one time, that is, towards the end of May, and not much after the unbranched kinde.

The Names.

The firſt (as I ſaid before) hath been taken to be a white Liliaſphodil, and called *Liliaſphodelus flore albo*; but *Cluſius* hath more properly entituled it a *Phalangium*, and from the place of his original, gave him his other denomination, and ſo is called of moſt, as is ſet down in the title.
The other have no other names then are expreſſed in their titles, but only that *Cordus* calleth them *Liliago*; and *Dodonæus*, *lib.* 4. *hiſt. plant.* would make the branched kinde to be *Moly alterum Plinii*, but without any good ground.

The Vertues.

The names of *Phalangium* and *Phalangites* were impoſed on theſe plants, becauſe they were found effectual, to cure the poyſon of that kinde of Spider, called *Phalangium*, as alſo of Scorpions and other Serpents. We do not know, that any Phyſitian hath uſed them to any ſuch, or any other purpoſe in our dayes.

5. *Phalangium Ephemerum Virginianum Joannis Tradeſcant.*
The ſoon fading Spider-wort of Virginia, or *Tradeſcant* his Spider-wort.

This Spider-wort is of late knowledge, and for it the Chriſtian World is indebted unto that painful induſtrius ſearcher, & lover of al natures varieties, *John Ttradeſcant* (ſometimes belonging to the right Honourable Lord *Robert* Earl of Saliſbury, Lord Treaſurer of England in his time, and then unto the right Honourable the Lord *Wotton* at Canterbury in Kent, and laſtly unto the late Duke of Buckingham) who firſt received it of a friend, that brought it out of Virginia, thinking it to be the Silk Graſſe that groweth there, and hath imparted hereof, as of many other things, both to me and others; the deſcription whereof is as followeth:
From a ſtringy root, creeping far under ground, and riſing up again in many places, ſpringeth up divers heads of long folded leaves, of a grayiſh over-worn green colour, two or three for the moſt part together, and not above, compaſſing one another at the bottom, and abiding green in many places all the Winter; otherwhere periſhing, and riſing anew in the Spring, which leaves riſe up with the great round ſtalk, being ſet thereon at the joynts, uſually but one at a joynt, broad at the bottom where they compaſs the ſtalk, and ſmaller and ſmaller to the end: at the upper joynt, which is the top of the ſtalk, there ſtand two or three ſuch like leaves, but ſmaller, from among which breaketh out a dozen, ſixteen, or twenty, or more round green heads, hanging down their heads by little foot-ſtalks, which when the flower beginneth to blow open, groweth longer, and ſtandeth upright, having three ſmall pale green leaves for a huſk, and three other leaves within them for the flower, which lay themſelves open flat, of a deep blew purple colour, having an umbone or ſmall head in the middle, cloſely ſet about with ſix reddiſh, hairy, or feathered threeds, tipt with yellow pendents: this flower openeth it ſelf in the day, and ſhutteth uſually at night,

night, and never openeth again, but periſheth, and then hangeth down his head again; the green huſk of three leaves, cloſing it ſelf again into the form of a head, but greater, as it was before, the middle umbone growing to be the ſeed veſſel, wherein is contained ſmall, blackiſh, long ſeed: Seldom ſhall any man ſee above one or two at the moſt of theſe flowers blown open at one time upon the ſtalk, whereby it ſtandeth in flowring a long time, before all the heads have given out their flowers.

The Place.

This plant groweth in ſome parts of Virginia, and was delivered to *John Tradeſcant*.

The Time.

It flowreth from the end of May until July, if it have had green leaves all the Winter, or otherwiſe, until the Winter check his luxurioufneſſe.

The Names.

Unto this plant I confeſſe I firſt impoſed the name, by conſidering duly all the parts thereof, which until ſome can finde a more proper, I deſire may ſtill continue, and to call it *Ephemerum Virginianum Tradeſcanti*, *John Tradeſcant's* Spider-worth of Virginia, or *Phalangium Ephemerum Virginianum*, The ſoon fading or Day Spider-worth of Virginia.

The Vertues.

There hath not been any tryal made of the properties ſince we had it, nor do we know whether the Indians have any uſe thereof.

CHAP. XVI.

Colchicum, Medow Saffron.

TO return to the reſt of the bulbous and ruberous rooted plants, that remain to be entreated of, the *Colchica* or Medow Saffrons are firſt to be handled, whereof theſe later dayes have found out more varieties, then formerly were known; ſome flowring in the Spring, but moſt in Autumn, and ſome bearing double, but the greateſt part ſingle flowers: whereof every one in their order, and firſt of our own Country kindes.

1. *Colchicum Anglicum album*, The white Engliſh Medow Saffron.

It is common to all the Medow Saffrons, except that of the Spring, and one other, to bear their flowers alone in Autumn or later, without any green leaves with them, & afterwards in February their green leaves: So that I ſhall not need to make many deſcriptions, but to ſhew you the differences that conſiſt in the leaves, and colours of the flowers; and briefly to paſs (after I have given you a full deſcription of the firſt) from one unto another, touching only thoſe things that are note worthy. The white Engliſh Medow Saffron then doth bear in Autumn three or four flowers at the moſt, ſtanding ſeverally upon weak foot-ſtalks, a fingers length or more above the ground, made of ſix white leaves, ſomewhat long and narrow, and not ſo large as moſt of the other kindes, with ſome threeds or chives in the middle, like unto the Saffron flowers of the Spring, wherein there is no colour of Saffron, or vertue to that effect: after the flowers are paſt and gone, the leaves do not preſently follow, but the root remaineth in the ground without ſhew of leaf above ground, moſt part of the Winter, and then in February there ſpring up three or four large and long green leaves,

leaves, when they are fully grown up, ſtanding on the top of a round, weak, green, and ſhort foot-ſtalk, ſomewhat like the leaves of white Lillies, but not ſo large, and in the midſt of theſe leaves, after they have been up ſometime, appear two or three looſe ſkinny heads, ſtanding in the middle of the leaves upon ſhort, thick, green ſtalks, and being ripe, contain in them round ſmall browniſh ſeed, that lye as it were looſe therein, and when the head is dry, may be heard to rattle being ſhaken: the root is white within, but covered with a thick blackiſh ſkin or coat, having one ſide thereof at the bottom longer then the other, with an hollowneſſe alſo on the one ſide of that long eminence, where the flowers riſe from the bottom, and ſhooting down from thence a number of white fibres, whereby it is faſtened in the ground: the green leaves afterwards riſing from the top or head of the root.

2. *Colchicum Anglicum purpureum.* The purple Engliſh Medow Saffron.

There is no difference at all in this Medowe Saffron from the former, but onely in the colour of the flowers, which as they were wholly white in the former, ſo in this they are of a delayed purple colour, with a ſmall ſhew of veins therein.

3. *Colchicum Pannonicum album.* The white Hungary Medow Saffron.

The greateſt difference in this *Colchicum* from the former Engliſh white one, is, that it is larger both in root, leaf, and flower, and beſides hath more ſtore of flowers together, and continuing longer in beauty, without fading ſo ſoon as the former, and are alſo ſomewhat of a fairer white colour.

4. *Colchicum Pannonicum purpureum.* The purple Hungary Medow Saffron.

This purple Medow Saffron is ſomewhat like unto the white of this kinde, but that it beareth not ſo plentifully as the white nor doth the root grow ſo great; but the flowers are in a manner as large as they, and of the like pale delayed purple colour, or ſomewhat deeper, as is in the purple Engliſh, with ſome veins or marks upon the flowers, making ſome ſhew of a checker on the out ſide, but not ſo conſpicuous, as in the true checkerd kindes. We have a kinde hereof is party coloured with white ſtreaks and edges, which abide conſtant, and hath been raiſed from the ſeed of the former.

5. *Colchicum Byzantinum.* Medow Saffron of Conſtantinople.

This Medow Saffron of Conſtantinople hath his leaves ſo broad and large, that hardly could any that never ſaw it before, judge it to be a *Colchicum*; for they are much larger then any Lilly leaves, and of a dark green colour: the flowers are correſpondent to the leaves, larger and more in number then in any of the former purple kinds, of the ſame colour with the laſt purple kinde, but of a little deeper purple on the inſide, with divers marks running through the flowers, like unto it, or unto checkers, but yet ſomewhat more apparently: the root is in the middle greater and rounder then the others, with a longer eminence, whereby it may eaſily be known from all other ſorts.

6. *Colchicum Luſitanicum Fritillaricum.* The checkerd Medow Saffron of Portugal.

The flowers of this Medow Saffron are larger and longer then the flowers of either the Engliſh or Hungarian, and almoſt as large as the laſt before mentioned, and of the ſame colour, but a little deeper, the ſpots and marks whereof are ſomewhat more eaſie to be ſeen even a far off, like unto the flower of a Fritillaria, from whence it took his ſignificative name: the leaves of this Medow Saffron do riſe up ſooner then in any other of the Autumn kindes; for they are alwayes up before Winter, and are four or five in number, ſhort rather then long, broad below, and pointed at the end, canaled or hollow, and ſtanding round above the ground, one encompaſſing another at the bottom, like the great Spaniſh Star Jacinth, called the Jacinth of Peru,

but

1 *Colchicum Pannonicum.* The Hungarian Medow Saffron. 2 *Colchicum Byzantinum.* Medow Saffron of Conſtantinople. 3 *Colchicum Luſitanicum Fritillaricum.* The checkerd Medow Saffron of Portugal. 4 *Colchicum Neapolitanum Fritillaricum.* The checkerd Medow Saffron of Naples. 5 *Cholchicum Fritillaricum Chienſe.* The checkerd Medow Saffron of Chio or Sio. 6 *Colchicum Hermodactillum.* Phyſical Medow Saffron.

but ſhorter, and of a pale or grayiſh green colour, differing from the colour of all the other Medow Saffrons: the root is like the root of the Engliſh or Hungarian without any difference, but that it groweth ſomewhat greater. It is one of the firſt Medow Saffrons that flower in the Autumn.

7. *Colchicum Neopolitanum Fritillaricum.*
The checkerd Medow Saffron of Naples.

This checkerd Medow Saffron of Naples, is very like unto the laſt recited checkerd Saffron of Portugal, but that the flower is ſomewhat larger, yet ſometimes very little or not at all: the greateſt mark to diſtinguiſh them is, that the flowers of this are of a deeper colour, and ſo are the ſpots on the flowers likewiſe, which are ſo conſpicuous that they are diſcerned a great way off, more like unto the flowers of a deep Fritillaria, then the former, and make a goodlier and more glorious ſhew: the leaves of this do riſe up earlie after the flowers, and are ſomewhat longer, of a darker green colour, yet bending to a grayiſh colour as the other, not lying ſo neatly or round, but ſtand up one by another, being as it were folded together: neither of both theſe laſt named checkerd Medow Saffrons have given any ſeed in this Countrey, that ever I could learn or hear of, but are increaſed by the root, which in this is like the former, but a little bigger.

8. *Colchicum Fritillaricum Chierſe.*
The checkerd Medow Saffron of Chio or Sio.

This moſt beautiful Saffron flower riſeth up with his flowers in the Autumn, as the others before ſpecified do, although not of ſo large a ſize, yet far more pleaſant and delightful in the thick, deep blew, or purple coloured beautiful ſpots therein, which make it excel all others whatſoever: the leaves riſe up in the Spring, being ſmaller then the former, for the moſt part three in number, and of a paler or freſher green colour, lying cloſe upon the ground, broad at the bottom, a little pointed at the end, and twining or folding themſelves in and out at the edges, as if they were indented. I have not ſeen any ſeed it hath born: the root is like unto the others of this kinde, but ſmall and long, and not ſo great: it flowreth later for the moſt part then any of the other, even not until November, and is very hard to be preſerved with us, in that for the moſt part the root waxeth leſſe and leſſe every year, our cold country being ſo contrary unto his natural, that it will ſcarce ſhew his flower; yet when it flowreth any thing earlie, that it may have any comfort of a warm Sun, it is the glory of all theſe kindes.

9. *Colchicum verſicolor.* The party coloured Medow Saffron.

The flowers of this Medow Saffron moſt uſually do not appear, until moſt of the other Autumn ſorts are paſt, except the laſt, which are very low, ſcarce riſing with their ſtalks three fingers breadth above the ground, but oftentimes half hid within the ground: the leaves whereof are ſmaller, ſhorter, and rounder, then in any of the other before ſpecified, ſome being altogether white, and others wholly of a very pale purple, or fleſh colour; and ſome again parted, the one half of a leaf white, and the other half of the ſame purple, and ſometimes ſtriped purple and white, in divers leaves of one and the ſame flower: and again, ſome will be the moſt part of the leaf white, and the bottom purple, thus varying as Nature liſt, that many times from one root may be ſeen to ariſe all theſe varieties before mentioned: theſe flowers do ſtand long before they fade and paſſe away; for I have obſerved in my Garden ſome that have kept their flower fair until the beginning of January, until the extremity of the Winter froſts and ſnows have made them hide their heads: the leaves therefore accordingly do riſe up after all other, and are of a browniſh or dark green colour at their firſt ſpringing up, which after grow to be of a deep green colour: the root is like the former Engliſh or Hungarian kindes, but thicker and greater for the moſt part, and ſhorter alſo.

10. *Colchicum*

10. *Colchicum variegatum alterum.* Another party coloured Medow Saffron.

There is another, whoſe party coloured flowers riſe a little higher, diverſly ſtriped and marked, with a deeper purple colour, and a pale or whitiſh bluſh throughout all the leaves of the flower.

11. *Colchicum montanum Hiſpanicum minus.* The little Spaniſh Medow Saffron.

The flowers of this little Medow Saffron are narrower and ſmaller then any of the former, and of a deeper reddiſh purple colour then either the Engliſh or Hungarian kindes: the green leaves alſo are ſmaller then any other, lying on the ground, of a deep or ſad green colour, riſing up within a while after the flowers are paſt, and do abide green all the Winter long: the root is ſmall and long, according to the reſt of the plant, and like in form to the others.

12. *Colchicum montanum minus verſicolore flore.*
The ſmal party coloured Medow Saffron.

This little kinde differeth not from the Spaniſh kinde laſt ſet forth, but in the variety of the flower, which is as ſmall as the former; the three inner leaves being almoſt all white, and the three outer leaves ſome of them pale or bluſh, and ſome party coloured, with a little green on the back of ſome of them.

13. *Colchicum Hermodactylum.* Phyſical Medow Saffron.

This phyſical Medow Saffron ſpringeth up with his leaves in Autumn, before his flowers appear beyond the nature of all the former kindes, yet the flower doth, after they are up, ſhew it ſelf in the middle of the green leaves, conſiſting of ſix white leaves, with divers chives in the middle, and paſſeth away without giving any ſeed that ever I could obſerve: the green leaves abide all the Winter and Spring following, decaying about May, and appear not until September, when (as I ſaid) the flowers ſhew themſelves preſently after the leaves are ſprung up.

14. *Colchicum atropurpureum.* The dark purple Medow Saffron.

The greateſt difference in this kinde conſiſteth in the flower, which at the firſt appearing is as pale a purple, as the flower of the former Hungarian kinde: but after it hath ſtood in flower two or three dayes, it beginneth to change, and will after a while become to be of a very deep reddiſh purple colour, as alſo the little foot-ſtalk whereon it doth ſtand: the flower is of the bigneſſe of the Hungarian purple, and ſo is the green leaf: the ſeed and root is like the Engliſh purple kinde.

15. *Colchicum atropurpureum variegatum.*
The party coloured dark purple Medow Saffron.

We have of late gained another ſort of this kinde, differing chiefly in the flower, which is diverſly ſtriped through every leaf of the flower, with a paler purple colour, whereby the flower is of great beauty: this might ſeem to be a degeneration from the former, yet it hath abiden conſtant with me divers years, and giveth ſeed as plentifully as the former.

16. *Colchicum flore pleno.* Double flowred Medow Saffron.

The double Medow Saffron is in root and leaf very like unto the Engliſh kinde: the flowers are of a fine pale or delayed purple colour, conſiſting of many leaves ſet thick together, which are ſomewhat ſmaller, as in the Engliſh flower, being narrow and long, and as it were round at the points, which make a very double flower, having

ſome chives with their yellow tips, diſperſed as it were among the leaves in the middle: it flowreth in September, a little after the firſt ſhew of the earlier Medow Saffrons are paſt.

17. *Colchicum variegatum pleno flore.*
The party coloured double Medow Saffron.

We have another of theſe double kindes (if it be not the very ſame with the former, varying in the flower as nature pleaſeth oftentimes; for I have this flower in my Garden, as I here ſet it forth, every year) whoſe flowers are diverſified in the partition of the colours, as is to be ſeen in the ſingle party coloured Medow Saffron before deſcribed, having ſome leaves white, and others pale purple, and ſome leaves half white and half purple, diverſly ſet or placed in the double flower, which doth conſiſt of as many leaves as the former, yet ſometime this party coloured flower doth not ſhew it ſelf double like the former, but hath two flowers, one riſing out of another, making each of them to be almoſt but ſingle flowers, conſiſting of eight or ten leaves a piece: but this diverſity is not conſtant; for the ſame root that this year appeareth in that manner, the next year will return to his former kinde of double flowers again.

18. *Colchicum Vernum.* Medow Saffron of the Spring.

This Medow Saffron riſeth up very early in the year, that is, in the end of January ſometimes, or beginning, or at the furtheſt the middle of February, preſently after the deep Froſts and Snows are paſt, with his flowers incloſed within three green leaves, which opening themſelves as ſoon almoſt as they are out of the ground, ſhew their buds for flowers within them very white oftentimes, before they open far, and ſometimes alſo purpliſh at their firſt appearing, which never ſhew above two at the moſt upon one root, and never riſe above the leaves nor the leaves much higher then they, while they laſt: the flower conſiſteth of ſix leaves, long and narrow, every leaf being divided, both at the bottom and top, each from other, and joyned together onely in the middle, having alſo ſix chives, tipt with yellow in the middle, every chive being joyned to a leaf, of a pale red or deep bluſh colour, when it hath ſtood a while blown, and is a ſmaller flower then any Medow Saffron, except the ſmall Spaniſh kindes onely, but continueth in his beauty a good while, if the extremity of ſharp Froſts and windes do not ſpoil it: the leaves wherein theſe flowers are encloſed, at their firſt coming up, are of a browniſh green colour, which ſo abide for a while, eſpecially on the outſide, but on the inſide they are hollow, and of a whitiſh or grayiſh green colour, which after the flowers are paſt, grow to be of the length of a mans longeſt finger, and narrow withal: there riſeth up likewiſe in the middle of them the head or ſeed veſſel, which is ſmaller and ſhorter, and harder then any of the former, wherein is contained ſmall round brown ſeed: the root is ſmall, ſomewhat like unto the roots of the former, but ſhorter, and not having ſo long an eminence on the one ſide of the bottom.

19. *Colchicum Vernum atropurpureum.* Purple Medow Saffron of the Spring.

The flower of this Medow Saffron, is in the riſing up of his leaves and flowers together, and in all things elſe like unto the former, only the flowers of this ſort are at their firſt appearing of a deeper purple colour, and when they are blown alſo are much deeper then the former, divided in like manner, both at the bottom and top as the other, ſo that they ſeem, like as if ſix looſe leaves were joyned in the middle part, to make one flower, and hath his ſmall chives tipt with yellow, cleaving in like manner to every leaf.

The Place.

All theſe Medow Saffrons, or the moſt part of them, have their places expreſſed in their titles; for ſome grow in the fields and medows of the champian grounds, others on the mountains and hilly grounds. The Engliſh kindes grow in the Weſt parts, as about Bathe, Briſtow, Warmi-

ſter,

1 Colchicum montanum Hispanicum. The little Spanish Medow Saffron. 2 Colchicum montanum minus versicolore flore. The small party coloured Medow Saffron. 3 Colchicum versicolor. The party coloured Medow Saffron. 4 Colchicum variegatum alterum. Another party coloured Medow Saffron. 5 Colchicum atropurpureum. The dark purple Medow Saffron. 6 Colchicum atropurpureum variegatum. The variable dark purple Medow Saffron. 7 Colchicum vernum, Medow Saffron of the Spring. 8 Colchicum flore pleno. Double Medow Saffron.

ſter, and other places alſo. The double kindes are thought to come out of Germany.

The Time.

Their times likewiſe are declared in their ſeveral deſcriptions: thoſe that are earlieſt in Autumn, flower in Auguſt and September, the later in October, and the lateſt in the end of October, and in November. The other are ſaid to be of the Spring, in regard they come after the deep of Winter (which is moſt uſually in December and January) is paſt.

The Names.

The general name to all theſe plants is *Colchicum*, whereunto ſome have added *Ephemerum*, becauſe it killeth within one dayes ſpace; and ſome *Strangulatorium*. Some have called them alſo *Bulbus agreſtis*, and *Filius ante Patrem*., The Son before the Father, becauſe (as they think) it giveth ſeed before the flower; but that is without due conſideration: for the root of this (as of moſt other bulbous plants) after the ſtalk of leaves and ſeed are dry, and paſt, may be tranſplanted, and then it beginneth to ſpring and give flowers before leaves, (and therein onely it is differing from other plants) but the leaves and ſeed follow ſucceſſively after the flowers, before it may be removed again; ſo that here is not ſeed before flowers, but contrarily flowers upon the firſt planting or ſpringing, and ſeed after, as in all other plants, though in a divers manner.

The *Colchicum Hermodactilum* may ſeem very likely to be the *Colchicum Orientale* of *Matthiolus*, or the *Colchicum Alexandrinum* of *Lobelius*: And ſome think it to be the true *Hermodactilus*, and ſo cal it, but it is not ſo. We do generally call them all in Engliſh Medow Saffrons, or *Colchicum*, according to the Latine, giving to every one his other adjunct to know it by.

The Vertues.

None of theſe are uſed for any Phyſical reſpect, being generally held to be deadly, or dangerous at the leaſt. Only the true Hermodactile (if it be of this tribe, and not this which is here expreſſed) is of great uſe, for pains in the joynts, and of the hips, as the *Sciatica*, and the like, to be taken inwardly. *Coſtæus* in his book of the nature of plants, ſaith that the roots of our common kindes are very bitter in the Spring of the year, and ſweet in Autumn, which *Camerarius* contradicteth, ſaying, that he found them bitter in Autumn, which were (as he ſaith) given by ſome impoſtors to divers, as an antidote againſt the Plague.

Chap. XVII.

Crocus. Saffron.

THere are divers ſorts of Saffrons, whereof many do flower in the Spring time, and ſome in Autumn, among whom there is but one onely kinde, that is called tame or of the Garden, which yeeldeth thoſe blades or chives that are uſed in meats and medicines, and many wayes profitable for other reſpects, none of the reſt, which are all wilde kindes, giving any blade equal unto thoſe of the tame kind, or for any other uſe, then in regard of their beautiful flowers of ſeveral varieties, and as they have been carefully ſought out, and preſerved by divers, to furniſh a Garden of dainty curioſity. To entreat therefore of theſe, I muſt, to obſerve an orderly declaration, divide them into two primary families: the former ſhall ſhall be of thoſe that yeeld their pleaſant flowers in the Spring of the year, and the othet that ſend out their

their colours in the Autumn, among whom that *Rex pomarii* (as I may ſo call it) the tame or manured kinde, properly called of the Garden, is to be comprehended, for that it giveth his pleaſant flowers at that time among others. I ſhall again diſtribute thoſe of the Spring time into three chief colours, that is, into white, purple, and yellow, and under every one of them, comprehend the ſeveral varieties that do belong unto them; which courſe I will alſo hold with thoſe of the Autumn, that thus being rightly ranked, they may the more orderly be deſcribed.

1. *Crocus vernus albus purus minor.*
The ſmaller pure white Saffron flower of the Spring.

This ſmall Saffron flower ſpringeth up in the beginning of the year, with three or four ſmall green leaves, ſomewhat broader, but much ſhorter then the true Saffron leaves, with a white line down the middle of every leaf: between theſe leaves, out of a white ſkin, riſeth up one or two ſmall flowers, made of ſix leaves a piece, as all the reſt in general are, of a pure white colour, without any mixture in it, which abide not in flower above a week, or rather leſſe, ſo ſuddenly is the pleaſure of this, and the purple loſt: it flowreth not for the moſt part, until a moneth after the yellow Crocus appeareth in flower, and the ordinary ſtript Crocus is paſt: the ſeed is ſmall, round, and reddiſh, yet not ſo red as the ſeed of the yellow, contained in three ſquare heads, yet ſeldom beareth, but encreaſeth by the root plentifully enough, which is ſmall, round, and flat at the bottom, ſomewhat white on the outſide, but whiter within, ſhooting out ſmall ſprouts on every ſide of the root, which is the beſt note to know this kinde and the leſſer purple, which are both alike, from all other roots of Saffron flowers.

2. *Crocus albus major multiflorus.* The great ſnow white Crocus.

This greater Saffron flower riſeth up uſually with three or four green leaves larger then the former, with a white line in every one of them: the flowers are greater, and more in number, riſing together, but flowring one after another, of a pure ſnow white colour, and abiding but little longer in flower then the former.

3. *Crocus albus major alter dictus Mæſiacus.*
The great white Saffron flower or Crocus of Meſia.

This great white Crocus of Meſia, riſeth up out of the ground, almoſt as early as the firſt ſort of the yellow, with four or five leaves, being very like unto the leaves of the yellow Crocus, and as large, with white lines in them: the flowers alſo are as large as the flowers of the yellow, and many alſo riſing one after another like unto it, but not of ſo pure a white colour, as the former or laſt deſcribed, but rather tending to a Milky or Cream colour: the root is not covered with any reddiſh, but rather pale ſkins or coats.

4. *Crocus albus Mæſiacus fundo violaceo.*
The great white Crocus of Meſia with a blew bottom.

There is another of this kinde, like unto the former in all things, ſaving that the bottoms of the flowers of this kinde, with ſome part of the ſtalk next the flower, are of a pale ſhining purple colour, and riſing up a pretty way into the flower; whereas another alſo of this kinde; hath a little ſhew or mark of blew, and not purple, at the bottom of the flower only, which maketh a difference.

5. *Crocus albus fundo purpureo.* The white Crocus with a purple bottom.

This Saffron flower is of the ſame kinde with the firſt, both in root, leaf, and flower, in none of them differing from it, but in that the bottom of this flower, with that part of the ſhort foot-ſtalk next unto it, is of a violet or purple colour, and ſometimes having here and there ſome purple ſmall lines, or ſpots on the white leaves: it flowreth alſo with the firſt white, or ſomewhat later.

6. *Crocus vernus albus ſtriatus.* The white ſtript Crocus.

This ſtript Saffron flower is likewiſe near the ſame firſt kind, or firſt white Crocus, having the like leaves and flowers, ſomewhat larger, but as ſoon fading almoſt as it: but herein this flower differeth, that it hath pale blewiſh lines and ſpots in all the leaves thereof, and more principally in the three outer leaves: the root is alſo white on the outſide, like the firſt white, but greater, with young ones growing round about it.

7. *Crocus vernus albus polyanthos verſicolor.*
The greater party coloured white Crocus.

The greater party coloured Saffron flower, hath his green leaves like unto the ſecond great white Crocus before mentioned, having more flowers then any of the former, except the firſt great white, the leaves whereof have greater ſtripes then the laſt recited Crocus, but of a purple Violet colour, making each leaf ſeem oftentimes to have as much purple as white in them: the root hereof is ſomewhat like the ſecond white, but of a little more duſky colour on the outſide, and not budding out on the ſides at all, or very little.

8. *Crocus vernus albus verſicolor.* The leſſer party coloured white Crocus.

The leaves and flowers of this other party coloured Crocus, are for bigneſſe in a manner equal with the laſt, but hath not ſo many flowers riſing together from the root: the flower is finely marked with blew ſtrakes on the white flower, but nothing ſo much as is the former: the root alſo is like the laſt.

9. *Crocus Epiſcopalis.* The Biſhops Crocus.

This party coloured or Biſhops Saffron flower, is very like both in leaves and roots unto the Neapolitane blew Crocus, but ſomewhat greater: the flowers do abide not ſo long time blown, and hath all the leaves either wholly white, with blew ſtripes on both ſides of them, or wholly of a fine delayed blew Violet colour, and the three innermoſt more blew and finely ſtriped, both on the inſide and outſide of them, and ſometimes it hath been ſeen to have three leaves white, and three leaves of a pale blew.

10. *Crocus vernus ſtriatus vulgaris,* The ordinary ſtript Crocus.

There is another ſort of ſtript Saffron flower, which is moſt common and plentiful in moſt Gardens, which I muſt needs bring under the rank of theſe white kindes, although it differ very notably, both in root, leaf, and flower, from all of them: the leaves of this riſe up ſooner then the yellow or white Crocus, lying ſpread upon the ground for the moſt part, but narrower then any of the former: among theſe leaves ſpring up divers flowers, almoſt as large as the former great white Crocus, of a very bleak or pale purple colour, tending to white on the inſide, and in many almoſt white, with ſome ſmall whitiſh chives tipt with yellow in the middle: the three outer leaves are of a yellowiſh white colour on the back ſide of them, ſtript every one of them with three broad ſtripes, of a dark murrey or purple colour, and a little ſprinkled with ſome ſmall purple lines, on both ſides of thoſe ſtripes; but on the inſide, of the ſame pale purple or white colour with the reſt: the ſeed hereof is ſomewhat darker coloured then of the white, and is more liberal in bearing: the root is differing from all the former, being rounder and bigger then any of them, except the kinds of Miſia, yet ſomewhat flat withal, not having any ſhoots from the ſides, but ſetting off into roots plentifully, having a round circle compaſſing the bottom of the root, which eaſily falleth away, when is taken up out of the ground, and covered with a brown coat, ſomewhat near the colour of the yellow Crocus, but not altogether ſo bright: it flowreth uſually the firſt of all theſe ſorts, or with the firſt of the early yellows.

11. *Crocus*

1 Crocus vernus albus minor. The ſmall white Saffron flower of the Spring. 2 Crocus vernus Mœſiacus albus. The great white Crocus of Miſia. 3 Crocus vernus albus ſtriatus. The white ſtript Crocus. 4 Crocus vernus albus polyanthos verſicolor. The party coloured white Crocus. 5 Crocus albus fundo purpureo. The white Crocus with a purple bottom. 6 Crocus vernus Neapolitanus. The great blew Crocus of Naples. 7 Crocus vernus purpures maximus. The great purple Crocus. 8 Crocus vernus purpureus ſtriatus. The purple ſtript Crocus. 9 Crocus vernus purpureus Capillarifolio. The purple Crocus with ſmall leaues. 10 Crocus vernus flavus ſtriatus. The yellow ſtript Crocus. 11 Crocus vernus luteus verſicolor. The cloth of gold Crocus.

11. *Crocus vernus ſtriatus Turcicus.* The Turky ſtript Crocus.

There is another of this kinde, whoſe flower is a little larger, and of a deeper purple colour, both on the inſide and outſide; the green leaf alſo is bigger, and of a more whitiſh colour.

12. *Crocus vernus Capillarifolio albus.* The white Crocus with ſmall leaves.

This white Crocus is in all things like unto the purple of the ſame kinde, but that the flower of this is wholly white: the full deſcription therefore hereof, you ſhall have in that purple with ſmall leaves, of this kinde hereafter ſet down, whereunto I refer you.

13. *Crocus vernus purpureus minor.* The ſmaller purple Crocus.

The ſmaller purple Saffron flower of the Spring, hath his green leaves ſo like unto the firſt white flowred Saffron, that they can hardly be diſtinguiſhed, only they ſeem to be a little narrower: the flower is alſo much about the ſame bigneſs, or a little bigger, and ſeldom beareth above one flower from a root, even as the firſt doth, of a deep purple violet colour, the bottom of the flower, with the upper part of the ſtalk next thereunto, being of a deeper or blacker purple; in the middle of the flower are ſome pale chives tipt with yellow pendents, and a longer pointel, divided or forked at the top: the root of this is in all things ſo like unto the firſt white, that it is impoſſible for the moſt cunning and converſant in them, to know the one from the other; This beareth ſeed very ſparingly, as the white doth, and is reddiſh like unto it, but recompenſeth that defect with a plentiful encreaſe by the root: it likewiſe flowreth at the very ſame time with the white, and endureth as ſmall a time.

14. *Crocus vernus purpureus maximus.* The greateſt purple Crocus.

This great purple Crocus is of the ſame kinde with the next deſcribed, as well in root as leaf, but greater; for the green leaves hereof are the greateſt and broadeſt of all other Crocus, with a large white line in the middle of every one: it ſpringeth up much later then the former, and doth not ſhew his flower until the other be paſt a good while: the flowers alſo are the largeſt of all theſe Crocus of the Spring time, and equalling, if not ſurpaſſing that purple kinde that flowreth in Autumn, hereafter ſet forth, of a very fair and deep Violet colour, almoſt as deep as the former: the ſeed veſſels are large alſo and white, wherein is contained pale reddiſh ſeed, like unto the next blew kinde, but ſomewhat greater: the root is (as I ſaid before) like unto the next, that is flat and round, with a duſky coloured outſide, whoſe head for ſpringing in it is as hardly diſcerned.

Alter Apicibus albidis. We have one of this kinde, the tops onely of whoſe purple flower are whitiſh, for the breadth of half the nail of a mans hand, which abideth conſtant every year in that manner, and therefore is a diffrence fit to be remembred.

15. *Crocus vernus Neapolitanus ſive cæruleus major.*
The greater blew Crocus of Naples.

This great blew Crocus riſeth up with divers green leaves, broader then any of the former (except the laſt) with a white line running down the inſide of every leaf, as in the former, among which riſeth up, out of divers great long white ſkins, divers large flowers, but not fully ſo great as the former, conſiſting of ſix leaves, of a paler blew or Violet colour then in the former, having in the middle of the flowers a few pale threeds, tipt with yellow, and a longer pointel of gold yellow colour, forked or divided at the top, ſmelling ſweeter then in the former, and abiding a great while longer, being in flower uſually even with the ſtript yellow Crocus, or before the former purple, and yeelding more plenty of ſeed: the root hereof is not very great, but a little dark on the outſide, being round and flat withal, that one can hardly know which is the upperſide thereof.

This

This kinde differeth very little from the former, either in root, leaf, or flower for the bigneſſe or colour, but that it ſeemeth to be a little bleaker or paler blew, becauſe it flowreth a little earlier. *Crocus Neopolitanus præcocior.*

16. *Crocus vernus purpureus ſtriatus.* The ſtript purple Crocus.

The leaves of this ſtript purple Saffron flower, are as large and broad as the laſt, or rather a little longer: the flowers alſo are as plentiful, and as large, of a fine delayed purple colour on the outſide, with three broad ſtrakes or lines down the back of the three outer leaves, and of a little deeper purple on the inſide, as the other three leaves are alſo of a deeper purple colour, and are ſtriped with the ſame deep purple about the ground, or bottome of the leaves: this ſometimes yeeldeth three ſquare heads, containing in them browniſh ſeed: the root is like unto the laſt, and flowreth much about the time of the former.

17. *Crocus vernus purpureus verſicolor.* The ſilver ſtript purple Crocus.

This ſtript Saffron flower, is in leaves and flowers ſomewhat like unto the laſt, ſtript purple, but a little ſmaller: the flowers are of a little deeper purple through the whole leaves, ſtriped with white lines, both on the leaves, and towards the edges, which maketh a peculiar difference from all the reſt: the root of this is not ſo flat, though like it, and covered with a dark aſh coloured skin: it flowreth about the ſame time.

18. *Crocus purpureus flammeus maior.* The greater purple flame coloured Crocus.

The green leaves of this Crocus or Saffrone flower, are of a reaſonable breadth and length, and of a pleaſant freſh greenneſs, with a fair broad white line down the middle of them, but riſing not out of the ground ſo early as the next deſcribed Crocus: the flowers are likewiſe of a mean bigneſs, of a pale purple on the outſide, ſomewhat whitiſh, eſpecially the three outer leaves; but on the inſide of a deeper purple, and ſtriped with great ſtripes like flames, having ſome chives in the middle, and a longer one alſo feathered a litte at the top: the root is white on the outſide, ſomewhat flat and round, but not ſo flat as the Neapolitane Crocus before deſcribed.

19. *Crocus purpureus flammeus minor.* The leſſer purple flame coloured Crocus.

This Crocus hath almoſt as broad and long green leaves as the former, and of the ſame verdure, which riſe up earlier then it, and is in flower likewiſe ſomewhat before it, being ſmaller for ſize by a little, but of as deep a purple on the outſide, as on the inſide, flamed with faire broad ſtripes from the middle of the leaves, or ſomewhat lower unto the edges: each of theſe give ſeed that is of a pale reddiſh colour: the root is very like unto the former, but a little leſſer.

20. *Crocus vernus purpureus Capillarifolio.* The purple Crocus with ſmall leaves.

This ſmall kinde of Saffron flower riſeth out of the ground, with two or three long and ſmall green leavs, very like unto the leaves of the fine Fether-Graſs hereafter deſcribed, ſtanding upright at the firſt, but afterwards lying upon the ground; among which come the flowers, ſometimes three, but moſt uſually two upon one ſtalke, if the root be not young, which then will heare but one on a ſtalke, which is very ſhort, ſo that the flowers ſcarce ariſe above the ground, yet laying themſelves open in the day time, if it be faire, and the Sun do ſhine, otherwiſe they keep cloſe, and do not open at all: and after one flower is paſt, which doth not laſt above three or foure dayes at the moſt, the others follow, which are of a bleake blewiſh purple in the middle of the flower, and of a deeper purple towards the ends or points of the leaves, but of a more ſullen or darke purple on the outſide of them, and yellowiſh at the bottom, with ſome yellow chives in the middle: the ſeed is ſmall and darker coloured then any of the former Crocus, contained alſo in ſmaller heads, ſtanding one by another upon

upon the ſame ſhort foot-ſtalk, which then riſeth up a little higher, ſhewing the manner of the ſtanding of the flowers, which in their flowring time could not ſo eaſily be diſcerned: the root is very ſmall and round, having one ſide at the bottom lower then the other, very like the root of a *Colchicum* or Medow Saffron, and ſomewhat near reſembling alſo the hoof of an horſe foot, covered with a very thick ſkin, of a dark or blackiſh brown colour: this flowreth the laſt of all the former ſorts of Saffron flowers, even when they are all paſt.

21. *Crocus vernus purpureus ſtriatus Capillarifolio.*
The ſtript purple Crocus with ſmall leaves.

This ſmall ſtript purple Saffron flower hath ſuch like leaves, as the laſt deſcribed hath, between which riſeth the flower upon as ſhort a foot-ſtalk, conſiſting of ſix leaves like the former, of a fair purple colour on the outſide of the three outer leaves, with three lines or ſtrakes down every leaf, of a deeper purple colour, and on the inſide of a paler purple, as the other three leaves are alſo, with ſome chives tipt with yellow pendents, and a forked pointel in the middle: the root of this is ſomewhat bigger then the former, and rounder, but covered with as thick and as brown a ſkin: it flowreth about the ſame time with the former.

22. *Crocus vernus luteus ſive Mæſiacus.* The yellow Crocus.

The yellow Crocus or Saffron flower, riſeth up with three or four leaves out of the ground, being ſomewhat near the breadth of the great purple kindes, with a white line in them, as in moſt of the reſt: the flowers ſtand in the middle of theſe leaves, and are very large, of a gold yellow colour, with ſome chives, and a forked point in the middle: the ſeed hereof is of a brighter colour then in any of the other: the root is great and round, as great or greater then a Wall-nut ſometimes, and covered with reddiſh ſkins or coats, yeelding more ſtore of flowers then moſt of the former, and beginning to blow with the firſt ſorts, or preſently after, but outlaſt many of them, and are of a pleaſant good ſcent.

Flore aureo. Of this kinde we have ſome, whoſe flowers are of a deeper gold yellow colour then others, ſo that they appear reddiſh withall.

Flore pallido. And we have alſo another ſort, whoſe flowers are very pale, between a white and a yellow, not differing in any thing elſe.

Flore viredanve luteo. And another ſmaller, whoſe flower hath a ſhew of greenneſſe in the yellow, and more green at the bottom.

23. *Crocus vernus flavus ſtriatus.* The yellow ſtript Crocus.

This kinde of yellow ſtript Crocus or Saffron flower, riſeth up with more ſtore of narrower and greener leaves then the former, and after the leaves are ſpread, there riſe up many yellow flowers from among them, which are not of ſo fair and bright a yellow colour, but more dead and ſullen, having on the backſide of each of the three outermoſt leaves, three ſmall ſtripes, of an over-worn or dull purple colour, with ſome chives and a pointel in the middle: the root of this kinde, is very like the root of the former yellow, but ſomewhat ſmaller and ſhorter, and covered with the like reddiſh ſkins, but a little ſadder: it flowreth not ſo early as the former yellow, but abideth almoſt as long as it.

24. *Crocus vernus luteus verſicolor primus.* The beſt cloth of gold Crocus.

The faireſt cloth of gold Crocus or Saffron flower, riſeth up very early, even with the firſt, or the firſt of all other Crocus, with three or four very narrow and ſhort leaves, of a whiter colour then any of the former, which by and by after do ſhew forth the flowers, riſing from among them out of the ſame white ſkin, which includeth the leaves, but are not ſo plentiful as the former yellow, being but two or three at the moſt, of a fair gold yellow colour, yet ſomewhat paler then the firſt, having

ving on the back of every of the three outer leaves, three fair and great ſtripes, of a fair deep purple colour, with ſome ſmall lines at the ſides or edges of thoſe purple ſtripes; on the inſide of theſe flowers, there is no ſigne or ſhew of any line or ſpot, but wholly of a fair gold yellow, with chives and a fethertopt pointel in the middle: the ſeed hereof is like the former, but not ſo red: the root of this kinde is eaſily known from the root of any other Saffron flower, becauſe the outer peelings or ſhels being hard, as it were netted on the outſide, having certain ribs, riſing up higher then the reſt of the ſkins, divided in the form of a net-work, of a dark brown colour, and is ſmaller and rounder then the former yellow, and not increaſing ſo plentifully by the root.

25. *Crocus vernus luteus verſicolor alter.*
The ſecond cloth of gold, or Duke Crocus.

There is no difference either in root, leaf, or colour of flower, or time of flowring in this ſort from the laſt before mentioned; for the flower of this is of the ſame bigneſſe and colour, the onely note of difference is in the marking of the three outer leaves, which have not three ſtripes like the former, but are wholly of the ſame deep purple colour on the back of them, ſaving that the edges of them are yellow, which is the form of a Duke Tulipa, and from thence it took the name of a Duke Crocus.

26. *Crocus vernus verſicolor pallidoluteus.* The pale cloth of gold Crocus.

We have a third ſort of this kinde of cloth of gold Crocus, which hath leaves and flowers like the former, but differeth in this, that the colour of the flower is of a paler yellow by much, but ſtript in the ſame manner as the firſt, but with a fainter purple colour: the root alſo is netted like them, to ſhew that this is but a variation of the ſame kinde.

27. *Crocus vernus verſicolor albidoluteus.* The cloth of ſilver Crocus.

The chiefeſt note of difference in this Saffron flower is, that being as large a flower as any of the former of this kinde, it is of ſo pale a yellowiſh white, that it is more white then yellow, which ſome do call a butter colour: the three outer leaves are ſtriped on the back of them, with a paler purple blew ſhining colour, the bottom of the flower, and the upper part of the ſtalk, being of the ſame purple blew colour: the root of this is alſo netted as the other, to ſhew it is a variety of the ſame kinde.

And thus much for thoſe Saffron flowers that come in the Spring time; now to thoſe that flower in Autumn onely: and firſt of the true Saffron.

1. *Crocus vernus ſativus Autumnalis.* The true Saffron.

The true Saffron that is uſed in meats and medicines, ſhooteth out his narrow long green leaves firſt, and after a while the flowers in the middle of them appear about the end of Auguſt, in September and October, according to the ſoil, and climate where they grow; theſe flowers are as large as any of the other former or later ſorts, compoſed of ſix leaves apiece, of a murrey or reddiſh purple colour, having a ſhew of blew in them: in the middle of theſe flowers there are ſome ſmall yellow chives ſtanding upright, which are as unprofitable, as the chives in any other of the wilde Saffrons, before or hereafter ſpecified; but beſides theſe, each flower hath two, three, or four greater and longer chives, hanging down upon or between the leaves, which are of a fiery red colour, and are the true blades of Saffron, which are uſed phyſically or otherwiſe, and no other: All theſe blades being pickt from the ſeveral flowers, are laid and preſſed together into cakes, and afterwards dryed very warily on a Kill to preſerve them; as they are to be ſeen in the ſhops where they are ſold. I never heard that ever it gave ſeed with aay: the root groweth often to be as great, or greater then a green Wall Nut, with the outer ſhell on it, covered with a grayiſh or aſh-coloured ſkin, which breaketh into long hairy threeds, otherwiſe then in any other root of Crocus.

1. *Crocus*

2. *Crocus Byzantinus argenteus.* The ſilver coloured Autumn Crocus.

This Saffron flower ſpringeth up in October, and ſeldom before, with three or four ſhort green leaves at the firſt, but growing longer afterwards, and in the midſt of them, preſently after they have appeared, one flower for the moſt part, and ſeldom two, conſiſting of ſix leaves, the three outermoſt whereof are ſomewhat larger then the other three within, and are of a pale bleak blew colour, almoſt white, which many call a ſilver colour, the three innermoſt being of a pure white, with ſome yellow chives in the middle, and a longer pointel ragged or feathered at the top: this very ſeldom beareth ſeed, but when the year falleth out to be very milde; it is ſmal, round, and of a dark colour: the root is pretty big, and rounder then any other Crocus, without any flat bottom, and covered with a dark ruſſet ſkin.

3. *Crocus Pyrenæus purpureus.* The purple mountain Crocus.

This purple Saffron flower of the Autumn, riſeth up but with one flower uſually, yet ſometimes with two one after another, without any leaves at all, in September, or ſometimes in Auguſt, ſtanding upon a longer foot-ſtalk then any kinde of Saffron flower, either of the Spring or Autumn, and is as large as the flower of the greateſt purple Saffron flower of the Spring, of a very deep Violet purple colour, which decayeth after it hath ſtood blown three or four dayes, and becometh more pale, having in the middle ſome yellow chives, and a long ſether topt pointel, branched and riſing ſometimes above the edges of the flowers: about a moneth after the flowers are paſt, and ſometimes not until the firſt of the Spring, there riſeth up three or four long and broad green leaves, with a white line in every one of them, like unto the firſt purple Vernal kindes, which abide until the end of May or June: the root is ſmall and white on the outſide, ſo like unto the root of the leſſer Vernal purple or white Crocus, that it cannot be diſtinguiſhed, until about the end of Auguſt, when it doth begin to ſhoot, and then by the early ſhooting up a long white ſprout for flower, it may be known. I never could obſerve it to give any ſeed, the Winter (as I think) coming on it ſo quickly after the flowring, being the cauſe to hinder it.

4. *Crocus montanus Autumnalis.* The Autumn mountain Crocus.

The mountain Saffron flower ſpringeth up later then any of the former, and doth not appear until the middle or end of October, when all the flowers of the former are paſt, appearing firſt with three or four ſhort green leaves, like unto the Byzantine Crocus, and afterwards the flowers between them, which are of a pale or bleak blew tending to a purple, the foot-ſtalks of them being ſo ſhort, that they ſcarce appear above ground at the firſt, but after two or three dayes they grow a little higher: the root is very great and flat bottomed, covered with a grayiſh duſky coat or ſkin, and encreaſeth very little or ſeldom.

The Place.

The ſeveral places of theſe Saffron flowers, are in part ſet down in their titles; the others have been found out, ſome in one Countrey, and ſome in another, as the ſmall purple and white, and ſtript white in Spain: the yellow in Meſia about Belgrade, the great purple in Italy; and now by ſuch friends helps as have ſent them, they proſper as well in our Gardens, as in their natural places. Yet I muſt give you this to underſtand, that ſome of theſe formerly expreſſed, have been raiſed up unto us by the ſowing of their ſeed.

The Time.

Their ſeveral times are likewiſe expreſſed in their deſcriptions; for ſome ſhew forth their pleaſant flowers in the Spring, wherein for the three firſt moneths,

1 *Crocus vernus luteus vulgaris.* The common yellow spring Crocus. 2 *Crocus vernus sativus Autumnalis.* The true Saffron. 3. *Crocus Byzantinus argenteus.* The silver coloured Autumne Crocus. 4 *Crocus Pyreneus purpureus.* The purple mountaine Crocus. 5 *Crocus montanus Autumnalis.* The Autumne mountaine Crocus. 6 *Sisyrinchium majus.* The greater Spanish Nut.

moneths, our Gardens are furniſhed with the variety of one ſort or another: the reſt in Autumne, that ſo they might procure the more delight, in yielding their beauty both early and late, when ſcarce any other flowers are found to adorne them.

The Names.

I ſhall not need to trouble you with an idle tale of the name of *Crocus*, which were to little purpoſe, nor to reiterate the former names impoſed upon them; let it ſuffice that the fitteſt names are given them, that may diſtinguiſh them one from another; onely this I muſt give you to underſtand, that the gold yellow *Crocus* or Saffron flower, is the true *Crocus Mæſiacus*, as I ſhewed before; and that neither the yellow ſtript, or cloth of gold (which we ſo call after the Dutch name *Gaud Laken*) is the true *Mæſiacus*, as ſome ſuppoſe; and that the great white Saffron flower, by reaſon of his likeneſſe unto the gold yellow, is called *Crocus albus Mæſiaci facie*, or *facie lutei*, that is, The white Saffron flower that is like the *Mæſiacus* or yeliow.

The Vertues.

The true Saffron (for the others are of no uſe) which we call Engliſh Saffron, is of very great uſe both for inward and outward diſeaſes, and is very cordial, uſed to expel any hurtful or venemous vapours from the heart, both in ſmall Poxes, Meaſels, Plague, Jaundiſe, and many other diſeaſes, as alſo to ſtrengthen and comfort any cold or weak members.

CHAP. XVIII.

Siſyrinchium. The Spaniſh Nut.

I Can do no otherwiſe then make a peculiar Chapter of this plant, becauſe it is neither a *Crocus*, although in the root it come ſomewhat near unto that kinde that is netted; but in no other part agreeing with any the delineaments of a Saffron flower, and therefore could not be thruſt into the Chapter amongſt them: neither can I place it in the forefront of the Chapter of the *Iris bulboſa*, or bulbous Flowerdeluces, becauſe it doth not belong to that Family: and although the flower thereof doth moſt reſemble a Flowerdeluce, yet in that no other parts thereof do fitly agreee thereunto, I have rather choſen to ſeat it by it ſelf between them both, as partaking of both natures, and ſo may ſerve inſtead of a bridge, to paſſe from the one to the other, that is, from the *Crocus* or Saffron flower, to the *Iris bulboſa* or bulbous rooted Flowerdeluce, which ſhall follow in the next Chapter by themſelves.

The Spaniſh Nut hath two long and narrow, ſoft and ſmooth greene leaves, lying for the moſt part upon the ground, and ſometimes ſtanding up, yet bending downewards; between theſe leaves riſeth up a ſmall ſtalk, half a foot high, having divers ſmooth ſoft greene leaves upon it, as if they were skins, through which the ſtalke paſſeth; at the top whereof ſtand divers flowers, riſing one after another, and not all flowering at once: for ſeldome ſhall you have above one flower blowne at a time, each whereof doth ſo quickly paſſe and fade away, that one may well ſay, that it is but one dayes flower, or rather the flower of a few hours: the flower it ſelf hath nine leaves, like unto a Flowerdeluce, whereof the three that fall downe, have in each of them a yellow ſpot: the other three, which in the Flowerdeluces are hollow and rigid, covering the other three that fall downe, in this ſtand upright, and are parted at the ends: the three that ſtand up in the middle are ſmall and ſhort: the whole flower is ſmaller then any Flowerdeluce, but of ſundry colours; for ſome are of an excellent skie colour blew, others of a Violet purple, others of a darker purple colour, and ſome white, and many others mixed, either pale blew and deep purple, or white and blew

mixed

mixed or ſtriped together very variably, quickly fading as I ſaid before: the ſeed is encloſed in ſmall cods, ſo thinne and tranſparent, that one may eaſily ſee, and tell the ſeeds as they lye, which are of a browniſh red colour: the root is ſmall, blackiſh and round, wrapped in a thicke skinne or huske, made like unto a net, or ſome what like unto the root of the cloth of gold Crocus: when the plant is in flower, it is found to have two roots one above another, whereof the uppermoſt is firme and ſound, and the undermoſt looſe and ſpongie, in like manner as is found in the roots of divers Orchides or Satyrions, Bee-flowers and the like, and without any good taſte, or ſweetneſſe at all, although Cluſius ſaith otherwiſe.

Siſyrinchium Mauritanicum. The Barbary Nut.

There is another of this kinde, not differing from the former in any other notable part, but in the flower, which in this is of a delayed purpliſh red colour, having in each of the three lower leaves a white ſpot, in ſtead of the yellow in the former, but are as ſoone fading as they.

The Place.

The former do grow very plentifully in many parts both of *Spaine* and Portugall, where *Guillaume Boel*, a Dutch man heretofore remembred often in this Book, found them; of the ſundry colours ſpecified, whereas Cluſius maketh mention but of one colour that he found.

The other was found in that part of Barbary, where *Fez* and *Morocco* do ſtand, and brought firſt into the Low-Countries: but they are both very tender, and will hardly abide the hard Winters of theſe colder regions.

The Time.

The firſt flowereth in *May* and *June*, the laſt not untill *Auguſt*.

The Names.

The name *Siſyrinchium* is generally impoſed upon this plant, by all Authors that have written thereof, thinking it to be the right *Siſyrinchium* of Theophraſtus: but concerning the Spaniſh name *Nozelah*, which Cluſius ſaith it is called by in *Spaine*, I have been credibly enformed by the aforenamed *Boel*, that this root is not ſo called in thoſe parts; but that the ſmall or common ſtript Crocus is called *Nozelah*, which is ſweet in taſte, and deſired very greedily by the Shepherds and Children, and that the root of this *Siſyrinchium* or Spaniſh Nut, is without any taſte, and is not eaten. And againe, that there is not two kindes, although it grow greater, and with more flowers, in thoſe places that are neare the Sea, where both the waſhing of the Sea-water, and the moiſture and ayre of the Sea, cauſeth the ground to be more fertile. This I thought good, from the true relation of a friend, to give the world to underſtand, that truth might expell errour.

The Vertues.

Theſe have not been known to be uſed to any Phyſical purpoſe, but wholly neglected, unleſſe ſome may eate them, as Cluſius reporteth.

CHAP. XIX.

Iris bulboſa. The bulbous Flowerdeluce.

THe Flowerdeluces that have bulbous roots are of two ſorts, the one greater then the other: the greater bearing larger and broader leaves and flowers, and the leſſer narrower. But before I give you the deſcriptions of the uſuall greater kindes, I muſt needs place one or two in the fore-front that have no fellows; the one is called of Cluſius, his broad leafed Flowerdeluce, and the other a Perſian, ſomewhat like unto it, which although they differ notably from the reſt, yet they have the neareſt reſemblance unto thoſe greater kindes, that come next after them.

Iris bulboſa prima latifolia Cluſii.
Cluſius his firſt great bulbous Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce hath divers long and broad leaves, not ſtiffe, like all the other; but ſoft and greeniſh on the upper ſide, and whitiſh underneath; among which riſe up ſometimes ſeverall ſmall, ſhort, ſlender ſtalkes, and ſometimes but one, not above halfe a foot high, bearing at the top one flower a peece, ſomewhat like unto a Flowerdeluce, conſiſting of nine leaves, whereof thoſe three that ſtand upright, are ſhorter and more cloſed together, then in other ſorts of Flowerdeluces; the other three that fall down, turne up their ends a little, and thoſe three, that in other Flowerdeluces do cover them at the bottome, ſtand like the upright leaves of other Flowerdeluces, but are parted into two ends, like unto two ſmall eares: the whole flower is of a faire blew, or pale skie colour in moſt, with a long ſtripe in the middle of each of the three falling leaves, and in ſome white, but more ſeldome: the root is reaſonable great, round and white, under the blackiſh coats wherewith it is covered, having many long thick white roots inſtead of fibres, which make them ſeeme to be Aſphodill roots. The flower is very ſweet.

Iris bulboſa Perſica. The Perſian bulbous Flowetdeluce.

This Perſian Flowerdeluce is ſomewhat like unto the former, both in root and in leafe, but that the leaves are ſhorter and narrower, and the flower being much about the ſame faſhion, is of a pale blew ruſſetiſh colour, each of the three lower falling leaves are almoſt wholly of a browne purple colour, with a yellow ſpot in the middle of them: this as it is very rare, ſo it ſeldome beareth flowers with us.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in many places of Spaine and Portugall, from whence I and others have often had it for our Gardens, but by reaſon of the tenderneſſe thereof, it doth hardly endure the ſharpneſſe of our cold Winters, unleſſe it be carefully preſerved.

The other is ſaid to come from Perſia, and therefore it is ſo entituled, and is as tender to be kept as the other.

The Time.

The firſt flowereth moſt uſually not untill May with us, yet many times ſooner: but in January and February, as Cluſius ſaith, in the naturall places thereof.

The other is as early oftentimes when it doth flower with us.

The Names.

Becauſe Cluſius by good judgement referreth the firſt to the greater kindes

kindes of Flowerdeluces, and placeth it in the fore ranke, calling it *Iris bulboſa latifolia prima*, that is, The firſt broad leafed Flowerdeluce, and all others do the like, I have (as you ſee) in the like manner put it before all the other, and keep the ſame name. The Spaniards, as he ſaith, called it *Lirio eſpadanal*, and they of Corduba, *Lirios azules*.

The other hath no other name then as it is in the title.

1. *Iris bulboſa major ſive Anglica cærulea.*
The blew Engliſh bulbous Flowerdeluce.

This bulbous Flowerdeluce riſeth up early, even in *January* oftentimes, with five or ſix long and (narrow, in compariſon of any great breadth, but in regard of the other kinde) broad whitiſh green leaves, creſted or ſtraked on the backſide, and halfe round, being hollow like a trough or gutter, white all along the inſide of the leafe, and blunt at the end; among which riſeth up a ſtiffe round ſtalke, a cubit or two foot high, at the top whereof, out of a skinnie huske, commeth forth one or two flowers, conſiſting of nine leaves a peece, three whereof that are turned downewards, are larger and broader then the other, having in each of them a yellow ſpot, about the middle of the leafe, other three are ſmall, hollow, ridged or arched, covering the lower part next the ſtalke of thoſe falling leaves, turning up their ends, which are divided into two parts, other three ſtand upright, and are very ſmall at the bottome of them and broader towards the top: the whole flower is of a faire blew colour; after the flowers are paſt, come up three ſquare heads, ſomewhat long, and lanck, or looſe, containing in them round yellowiſh ſeed, which when it is ripe, will rattle by the ſhaking of the winde in the dry husks: the root of this kind is greater and longer then any of the ſmaller kinds with narrow leaves, covered with divers brown skins, which ſeeme to be fraught with long threeds like haires, eſpecially at the ſmall or upper end of the root, which thing you ſhall not finde in any of the ſmaller kinds.

2. *Iris bulboſa major purpurea & purpuro violacea*
The paler or deeper purple great bulbous Flowerdeluce.

Theſe purple Flowerdeluces differ not from the laſt deſcribed, either in root or leafe: the chiefeſt difference conſiſteth in the flowers, which in theſe are ſomewhat larger then in the former, and in the one of a deep blew or Violet purple colour, and in the other of a deep purple colour, in all other things alike.

There is alſo another, in all other things like unto the former, but only in the flower, which is of a pale or bleak blew, which we call an aſh-colour.

3. *Iris bulboſa major purpurea variegata ſive ſtriata.*
The great purple ſtript bulbous Flowerdeluce.

There is another of the purple kinde, whoſe flower is purple, but with ſome veines or ſtripes of a deeper Violet colour, diverſly running through the whole leaves of the flower.

And another of that bleake blew or aſh-colour, with lines and veins of purple in the leaves of the flowers, ſome more or leſſe then other.

And againe another, whoſe flower is of a purple colour like unto the ſecond, but that round about that yellow ſpot, in the middle of each of the three falling leaves (as is uſuall in all the bulbous Flowerdeluces) there is a circle of a pale blew of aſh-colour, the reſt of the leafe remaining purple, as the other parts of the flower is.

4. *Iris bulboſa major flore rubente.*
The great peach coloured bulbous Flowerdeluce.

There is another of theſe greater kindes, more rare then any of the former, not differing in root, leafe, or flower, from the former, but onely that the flower in this is of a pale reddiſh purple colour, comming ſomewhat neare unto the colour of a peach bloſſome.

5. *Iris bulboſa major ſive latifolia alba.*
The great white bulbous Flowerdeluce.

The great white bulbous Flowerdeluce, riſeth not up ſo early out of the ground as the blew or purple doth, but about a moneth or more after, whoſe leaves are ſomewhat larger, and broader then of the others: the ſtalke is thicker and ſhorter, bearing uſually two very large and great flowers, one flowering a little before the other, yet oftentimes both in flower together in the end, of a bleak blewiſh white colour, which we call a ſilver colour, while they are in the bud, and before they be blown open, but then of a puter white, yet with an eye or ſhew of that ſilver colour remaining in them, the three falling leaves being very large, and having that yellow ſpot in the middle of each of them: the ſeeds are likewiſe incloſed in heads like unto the blew or purple kinds, but larger, and are of a reddiſh yellow colour like them: the root likewiſe is not differing, but greater.

6. *Iris bulboſa major alba variegata.*
The great white ſtript bulbous Flowerdeluce.

This white ſtript Flowerdeluce, is in root, leafe, and flower, and in manner of growing, like unto the former white Flowerdeluce, the only difference is in the marking of the flower, being divers from it: for this hath in the white flower great veins, ſtripes, or markes, of a Violet blew colour, diſperſed through the leaves of the flower very variably, which addeth a ſuperexcellent beauty to the flower.

7. *Iris bulboſa major ſive latifolia verſicolor.*
The great perty coloured bulbous Flowerdeluce.

There is no difference in this from the former, but in the flower, which is of a whitiſh colour in the three falling leaves, having a circle of aſh-colour about the yellow ſpot, the three rigged leaves being likewiſe whitiſh, but ridged and edged with that aſh-colour, and the three upright leaves of a pale blewiſh white colour, with ſome veines therein of a blewiſh purple.

There hath been brought unto us divers roots of theſe kinds, with the dryed flowers remaining on them, wherein there hath been ſeen more varieties, then I can well remember to expreſſe, which variety it is very probable, hath riſen by the ſowing of the ſeeds, as is truly obſerved in the narrower leafed kinde of Flowerdeluce, in the Tulipa, and in ſome other plants.

We have heard of one of this kinde of broad leafed Flowerdeluces, that ſhould beare a yellow flower, in the like manner as is to be ſeen in the narrow leafed ones: but I have not ſeen any ſuch, and therefore I dare report no further of it, untill time hath diſcovered the truth or falſhood of the report.

The Place.

Lobelius is the firſt reporter, that the blew Flowerdeluce or firſt kinde of theſe broad leafed Flowerdeluces, groweth naturally in the *Weſt* parts of *England*; but I am in ſome doubt of the truth of that report: for I rather think, that ſome in their travels through *Spaine* or other parts where it groweth, being delighted with the beauty of the flower, did gather the roots, and bring them over with them, and dwelling in ſome of the *Weſt* parts of *England*, planted them, and there encreaſing ſo plentifully as they do, they were imparted to many, thereby in time growing common in all Countrey folkes Gardens thereabouts. They grow alſo, and all the other, and many more varieties, about *Thoulouſe*, from whence *Plantinianus Gaſſanus* both ſent and brought us them, with many other bulbous roots, and rare plants gathered thereabouts.

The

1. *Iris bulboſa latifolia prima Cluſii.* Cluſius his firſt great bultous Flowerdeluce. 2. *Iris bulboſa major cærulea ſive Anglica.* The great blew or Engliſh bulbous Flowerdeluce. 3. *Iris bulboſa major purpurea variegata.* The great purple ſtript bultous Flowerdeluce. 4. *Iris bulboſa anguſtifolia major alba.* The greater white narrow leafed bultous Flowerdeluce. 5. *Iris bulboſa angustifolia verſicolor.* The parry coloured narrow leafed bulbous Flowerdeluce. 6. *Iris bulboſa angustifolia Africana.* The purple African bulbous narrow leafed Flowerdeluce.

The Time.

Theſe do flower uſually in the end of *May*, or beginning of *June*, and their ſeed is ripe in the end of *July* or *Auguſt*.

The Names.

Lobel called the firſt Engliſh blew Flowerdeluce, *Hyacinthus Poetarum flore Iridis, & propter Hyacinthinum colorem, id eſt violaceum dictus*: but I know not any great good ground for it, more then the very colour; for it is neither of the forme of a Lilly, neither hath it thoſe mourning markes imprinted in it, which the Poet faineth to be in his *Hyacinth*. It is moſt truly called an *Iris*, or Flowerdeluce (and there is great difference between a Lilly and a Flowerdeluce, for the formes of their flowers) becauſe it anſwereth thereunto very exactly, for the flower, and is therefore called uſually by moſt, either *Iris bulboſa Anglica*, or *Iris bulboſa major ſive latifolia*, for a difference between it, and the leſſer with norrow leaves: In Engliſh, either The great Engliſh bulbous Flowerdeluce, or the great broad leafed bulbous Flowerdeluce, which you will, adding the other name, according to the colour.

And thus much for theſe broad leafed bulbous Flowerdeluces, ſo much as hath come to our knowledge. Now to the ſeverall varieties of the narrow leafed bulbous Flowerdeluces, ſo much likewiſe as we have been acquainted with.

Iris bulboſa minor ſive anguſtifolia alba.
The ſmaller white or narrow leafed bulbous Flowerdeluce.

This firſt Flowerdeluce, which beareth the ſmaller flower of the two white ones, that are here to be deſcribed, ſpringeth out of the ground alwayes before Winter, which after breaketh forth into foure or five ſmall and narrow leaves, a foot long or more, of a whitiſh green on the inſide; which is hollow and chanalled, and of a blewiſh green colour on the outſide, and round withall: the ſtalke of this kinde is longer and ſlenderer then the former, with ſome ſhorter leaves upon it, at the top whereof, out of ſhort skinny leaves, ſtand one or two flowers, ſmaller, ſhorter, and rounder then the flowers of the former broad leafed Flowerdeluces, but made after the ſame proportion with nine leaves, three falling downewards, with a yellow ſpot in the middle, other three are made like a long arch, which cover the lower part next the ſtalke of thoſe falling leaves, and turne up at the ends of them, where they are divided into two parts: the other three ſtand upright, between each of the three falling leaves, being ſomewhat long and narrow: the flower is wholly (ſaving the yellow ſpot) of a pure white colour, yet in ſome having a ſhew of ſome blew throughout, and in others towards the bottome of the three upright leaves: after the flowers are paſt, there riſe up ſo many long cods or ſeed veſſels, as there were flowers, which are longer and ſmaller then in the former, and a little bending like a Cornet, with three round ſquares, and round pointed alſo, which dividing it ſelfe when the ſeed is ripe into three parts, do ſhew ſix ſeverall cells or places, wherein is contained ſuch like round reddiſh yellow ſeeds, but ſmaller then the former, the root is ſmaller and ſhorter then the former, and without any haires or threeds, covered with browne thin skins, and more plentifull in giving encreaſe.

Iris bulboſa anguſtifolia alba flore majore.
The greater white narrow leafed bulbous Flowerdeluce.

I ſhall not need to make a ſeverall deſcription to every one of theſe Flowerdeluces that follow, for that were but to make often repetition of one thing, which being once done, as it is, may well ſerve to expreſſe all the reſt, and but onely to adde the eſpe-

ciall

ciall differences, either in leafe or flower, for bigneſſe, colour, or forme, as is expedient to expreſſe and diſtinguiſh them ſeverally. This greater white bulbous Flowerdeluce is like unto the laſt deſcribed in all parts, ſaving that it is a little larger and higher, both in leafe, ſtalke, and flower, and much whiter then any of theſe mixed ſorts that follow; yet not ſo white as the former: the root hereof is likewiſe a little bigger and rounder in the middle.

Albeſcens. Milke white. There is another, whoſe falling leaves have a little ſhew of yellowneſſe in them, and ſo are the middle ridges of the arched leaves, but the upright leaves are more white, not differing in root or leafe from the firſt white.

Argentea. Silver colour. And another, whoſe falls are of a yellowiſh white, like the laſt, the arched leaves are whiter, and the upright leaves of a blewiſh white, which we call a ſilver colour.

Albida. Whitiſh. Another hath the falls yellowiſh, and ſometimes with a little edge of white about them, and ſometimes without; the upright leaves are whitiſh as the arched leaves are, yet the ridge yellower.

Albida labris lutei. White with yellow fals. Another hath his falls yellow, and the upright leaves white, all theſe flowers are about the ſame bigneſſe with the firſt.

Albida anguſtior. The narrow white. But we have another, whoſe flower is ſmaller, and almoſt as white as the ſecond, the lower leaves are ſmall, and do as it were ſtand outright, not having almoſt any fall at all, ſo that the yellow ſpot ſeemeth to be the whole leafe, the arched leaves are not halfe ſo large as in the former, and the upright leaves bow themſelves in the middle, ſo that the tops do as it were meet together.

And another of the ſame, who ſe falling leaves are a little more eminent and yellow, with a yellow ſpot.

Aurea ſive lutea Hiſpanica. The Spaniſh. yellow. We have another kinde that is called the Spaniſh yellow, which riſeth not up ſo high, as ordinarily moſt of the reſt do, and is wholly of a gold yellow colour.

Pallida lutea. Straw colour. There is another, that uſually riſeth higher then the former yellow, and is wholly of a pale yellow, but deeper at the ſpot.

Albida lutea. Pale Straw colour. There is alſo another like unto the pale yellow, but that the falling leaves are whiter then all the reſt of the flower.

Mauritanica flava ſerotina minor. The ſmall Barbary yellow. There is a ſmaller or dwarfe kinde, brought from the back parts of Barbary, neare the Sea, like unto the yellow, but ſmaller and lower, and inſtead of upright leaves, hath ſmall ſhort leaves like haires: it flowereth very late, after all others have almoſt given their ſeed.

Verſicolor Hiſpanica cærulea labris albis. The party coloured Spaniſh. We have another ſort is called the party coloured Spaniſh bulbous Flowerdeluce, whoſe falling leaves are white, the arched leaves of a whitiſh ſilver colour, and the upright leaves of a fine blewiſh purple.

Yet ſometimes this doth vary; for the falling leaves will have either an edge of blew, circling the white leaves, the arched leaves being a little blewer, and the upright leaves more purple.

Diverſitas. The diverſity or variation of this flower. Or the falls will be almoſt wholly blew, edged with a blewer colour, the arched leaves pale blew, and the upright leaves of a purpliſh blew Violet colour.

Or the falls white, the arched leaves pale white, as the upright leaves are.

Or not of ſo faire a blewiſh purple, as the firſt ſort is.

Some of them alſo will have larger flowers then others, and be more liberall in bearing flowers: for the firſt ſort, which is the moſt ordinary, ſeldome beareth above one flower on a ſtalke, yet ſometimes two. And of the others there are ſome that will beare uſually two and three flowers, yet ſome againe will beare but one. All theſe kinds ſmell ſweeter then many of the other, although the moſt part be without ſent.

Cærulea ſive purpurea minor Luſitanica præcox. The ſmall early purple Portugall. There is another kinde, that is ſmaller in all the parts thereof then the former, the ſtalke is ſlender, and not ſo high, bearing at the top one or two ſmall flowers, all wholly of a faire blewiſh purple, with a yellow ſpot

in

in every one of the three falling leaves, this uſually flowereth early, even with the firſt bulbous Flowerdeluces.

Purpurea major. The greater purple.

We have another purple, whoſe flower is larger, and ſtalke higher, and is of a very reddiſh purple colour, a little above the ground, at the foot or bottome of the leaves and ſtalke: this flowereth with the later ſort of Flowerdeluces.

Purpurea ſerotina The late purple.

There is another, whoſe flower is wholly purple, except the yellow ſpot, and flowereth later then any of the other purples.

Per ura rubeſcens labris cæruleis. A reddiſh purple with blew fals

There is yet another purple, whoſe upright leaves are of a reddiſh purple, and the falling leaves of a blew colour.

Purpura rubeſcens labris albido cæruleis. A reddiſh purple with whitiſh blew fals.

And another of a reddiſh purple, whoſe falling leaves are of a whitiſh blew colour, in nothing elſe differing from the laſt.

Purpurea labris luteis. Party coloured purple & yellow.

Another hath his falling leaves of a faire gold yellow, without any ſtripe, yet in ſome there are veines running through the yellow leaves, and ſome have an edge of a ſullen dark colour about them: the upright leaves in every of theſe, are of a Violet purple.

Purpurea labris ex albido cæruleo & luteo mixtis. Party coloured purple with ſtripe yellow fals.

Another is altogether like this laſt, but that the falling leaves are of a pale blew and yellow, traverſing one the other, and the arched leaves of a pale purpliſh colour.

Subpurpurea labris luteis. Pale purple with yellow fals.

Another hath his upright leaves of a paler purple, and the falling leaves yellow,

Subcerulea labris luteis. A paler purple Party coloured blew and yellow.

And another little differing from it, but that the arched leaves are whitiſh.

Another whoſe upright leaves are of a pale blew, and the falling leaves yellow.

Crinis coloris elegantioris. A faire haire colour.

And another of the ſame ſort, but of a little paler blew.

Alnea obſoletior. A dull haire colour.

We have another ſort, whoſe upright leaves are of a faire browniſh yellow colour, which ſome call a ***Fuille mort***, and others an haire colour; the falling leaves yellow.

And another of the ſame colour, but ſomewhat deader.

Iris bulboſa Africana ſerpentaria caule.

The purple or murrey bulbous Barbary Flowerdeluce.

This Fowerdeluce as it is more ſtrange, (that is, but lately known and poſſeſſed by a few) ſo it is both more deſired, and of more beauty then others. It is in all reſpects, of root, leafe, and flower, for the forme like unto the middle ſort of theſe Flowerdeluces, onely the loweſt part of the leaves and ſtalke, for an inch or thereabouts, next unto the ground, are of a reddiſh colour, ſpotted with many ſpots, and the flower, being of a meane ſize, is of a deep purpliſh red or murrey colour the whole flower throughout, except the yellow ſpot in the middle of the three lower or falling leaves, as is in all others.

Purpura cærulea obſoleta labris fuſcis. The duskie party coloured purple.

And laſtly, there is another ſort, which is the greateſt of all theſe narrow leafed Flowerdeluces, in all the parts of it; for the root is greater then any of the other, being thick and ſhort: the leaves are broader and longer, but of the ſame colour: the ſtalke is ſtronger and higher then any of them, bearing two or three flowers, larger alſo then any of the reſt, whoſe falling leaves are of a duskie yellow, and ſometimes with veines and borders about the brims, of another dunne colour, yet having that yellow ſpot that is in all: the arched leaves are of a ſullen pale purpliſh yellow, and the upright leaves of a dull or duskie blewiſh purple colour: the heads or horns for ſeed are likewiſe greater, and ſo is the ſeed alſo a little.

The Place.

Theſe Flowerdeluces have had their originall out of *Spaine* and Portugal, as it is thought, except thoſe that have riſen by the ſowing, and thoſe which are named of Africa.

The

The Time.

Theſe flower in *June*, and ſometimes abide unto *July*, but uſually not ſo early as the former broad leafed kindes, and are ſoone ſpoiled with wet in their flowering.

The Names.

The ſeveral names, both in Latine and Engliſh, are ſufficient for them as they are ſet down; for we know no better.

The Vertues.

There is not any thing extant or to be heard, that any of theſe kindes of Flowerdeluces hath been uſed to any Phyſical purpoſes, and ſerve onely to deck up the Gardens of the curious.

And thus much for theſe ſorts of bulbous Flowerdeluces, and yet I doubt not, but that there are many differences, which have riſen by the ſowing of the ſeed, as many may obſerve from their owne labours, for that every year doth ſhew forth ſome variety that is not ſeene before. And now I will convert my diſcourſe a while likewiſe, to paſſe through the ſeveral rankes of the other kindes of tuberous rooted Flowerdeluces, called Flagges.

CHAP. XX.

Iris latifolia tuberoſa. The Flagge or Flowerdeluce.

THere are two principal kindes of tuberous or knobby rooted Flowerdeluces, that is, the tall and the dwarfe, or the greater and the leſſer; the former called *Iris major* or *latifolia*, and the other *Iris minor*, or rather *Chamæiris*; and each of theſe have their leſſer or narrow leafed kindes to be comprehended under them: Of all which in their order. And firſt of that Flowerdeluce, which for his excellent beauty and raritie, deſerveth the firſt place.

Iris Chalcedonica ſive Suſiana major. The great Turkie Flowerdeluce.

The great Turkie Flowerdeluce, hath divers heads of long and broad freſh greene leaves, yet not ſo broad as many other of thoſe that follow, one folded within another at the bottome, as all other of theſe Flowerdeluces are: from the middle of ſome one of thoſe heads (for every head of leaves beareth not a flower) riſeth up a round ſtiffe ſtalke, two foot high, at the top whereof ſtandeth one flower (for I never obſerved it to beare two) the largeſt almoſt, but rareſt of all the reſt, conſiſting of nine leaves, like the others that follow, but of the colour almoſt of a Snakes Skinne, it is ſo diverſly ſpotted; for the three lower falling leaves are very large, of a deep or dark purple colour, almoſt black, full of grayiſh ſpots, ſtrakes, and lines through the whole leaves, with a black thrum or freeze in the middle of each of them: the three arched leaves that cover them, are of the ſame dark purple colour, yet a little paler at the ſides, the three upper leaves are very large alſo, and of the ſame colour with the lower leaves, but a little more lively and freſh, being ſpeckled and ſtraked with whiter ſpots and lines; which leaves being laid in water, will colour the water into a Violet colour, but if a little Allome be put therein, and then wrung or preſſed, and the juice of theſe leaves dried in the ſhadow, will give a colour almoſt as deepe as Indico, and may ſerve for ſhadowes in limming excellent well: the flower hath no ſent that can be perceived, but is onely commendable for the beauty and rarity thereof: it ſeldome beareth ſeeds in theſe cold Countries, but when it doth, it is contained in great heads, being

being browniſh and round, but not ſo flat as in other ſorts, the roots are more browne on the outſide, and growing tuberous thick, as all other that are kept in Gardens.

Iris Chalcedonica ſive Suſiana minor. The leſſer Turkie Flowerdeluce.

There is another hereof little differing, but that the leaf is of a more yellowiſh green colour, and the flower neither ſo large or fair, nor of ſo perſpicuous marks and ſpots, nor the colour of that lively (though dark) luſtre.

The Place.

Theſe have been ſent out of Turkie divers times among other things, and it ſhould ſeeme, that they have had their original from about *Suſis*, a chiefe Citie of *Perſia*.

The Time.

They flower in *May* moſt uſually, before any of the other kindes.

The Names.

They have been ſent unto us, and unto divers other in other parts, from *Conſtantinople* under the name of *Alaia Suſiana*, and thereupon it hath been called, both of them and us, either *Iris Chalcedonica*, or *Suſiana*, and for diſtinction *major* or *minor*: In Engliſh, The Turkie Flowerdeluce, or the Ginnie Hen Flowerdeluce, the greater or the leſſer.

Iris alba Florentina. The white Flowerdeluce.

The great white Flowerdeluce, hath many heads of very broad and flat long leaves, encloſing or folding one within another at the bottome, and after a little divided one from another toward the top, thin edged, like a ſword on both ſides, and thicker in the middle: from the middle of ſome of theſe heads of leaves, riſeth up a round ſtiffe ſtalk, two or three foot high, bearing at the top one, two, or three large flowers, out of ſeverall husks or skins, conſiſting of nine leaves, as all the other do, of a faire white colour, having in the middle of each of the three falling leaves, a ſmall long yellow frize or thrum, as is moſt uſuall in all the ſorts of the following Flowerdeluces, both of the greater and ſmaller kinds: after the flowers are paſt, come the ſeed, incloſed in thick ſhort pods, full fraught or ſtored with red roundiſh and flat ſeed, lying cloſe one upon another: the root is tuberous or knobby, ſhooting out from every ſide ſuch like tuberous heads, lying for the moſt part upon or above the ground, and faſtened within the ground with long white ſtrings or fibres, which hold them ſtrongly, and encreaſeth faſt. There is another like unto this laſt in all things, ſaving that the colour of the flower is of a more yellowiſh white, which we uſually call a Straw colour.

Flore pallido.

Iris alba major Verſicolor. The white party-coloured Flowerdeluce.

This variable Flowerdeluce is like unto the former, but that the leaves are not ſo large and broad, the flower hereof is as large almoſt, and as white as the former, but it hath a fair liſt or line of a blewiſh purple down the back of every one of the three upright leaves, and likewiſe round about the edges, both of the upper and lower leaves, and alſo a little more purpliſh upon the ridge of the arched leaves, that cover the falling leaves: the root hereof is not ſo great as of the former white, but a little ſlenderer and browner.

Iris Dalmatica major. The great Dalmatian Flowerdeluce.

This greater Flowerdeluce of *Dalmatia*, hath his leaves as large and broad as any of the Flowerdeluces whatſoever, his ſtalke and flower do equal his other proportion,

tion, onely the colour of the flower is differing, being of a faire watchet or bleak blew colour wholly, with the yellow frize or thrum downe the middle of the lower or falling leaves, as before is ſaid to be common to all theſe ſorts of Flowerdeluces; in all other parts it little differeth, ſaving only this is obſerved to have a ſmall ſhew of a purpliſh red about the bottome of the green leaves.

Iris purpurea ſive vulgaris. The common purple Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce, which is moſt common in Gardens, differeth nothing at all from thoſe that are formerly deſcribed, either in root, leafe, or flower for the forme of them, but onely that the leaves of this are not ſo large as the laſt, and the flower it ſelfe is of a a deep purple or Violet colour, and ſometimes a little declining to redneſs, eſpecially in ſome places.

Sometimes this kinde of Flowerdeluce will have flowers of a paler purple colour, comming neare unto a blew, and ſometimes it will have veines or ſtripes of a deeper blew, or purple, or aſh-colour, running through all the upper and lower leaves. *Purpurea pallidior verſicolor.*

There is another like unto this, but more purple in the fals, and more pale in the upright leaves. *Cærulea labiis purpureis.*

Iris Aſiatica cærulea. The blew Flowerdeluce of *Aſia.*

This Flowerdeluce of *Aſia*, is in largeneſſe of leaves like unto the *Dalmatian*, but beareth more ſtore of flowers on ſeverall branches, which are of a deeper blew colour, and the arched leaves whitiſh on the ſide, and purpliſh on the ridges, but in other things like unto it.

There is another neare unto this, but that his leaves are a little narrower, and his flowers a little more purple, eſpecially the upper leaves. *Purpurea.*

Iris Damaſcena. The Flowerdeluce of *Damaſco.*

This is likewiſe altogether like the Flowerdeluce of *Aſia*, but that it hath ſome white veines in the upright leaves.

Iris Luſitanica biflora. The *Portugall* Flowerdeluce.

This *Portugal* Flowerdeluce is very like the common purple Flowerdeluce, but that this is not ſo large in leaves, or flowers, and that it doth often flower twice in a yeare, that is both in the Spring, and in the Autumne againe, and beſides, the flowers have a better or ſweeter ſent, but of the like purple or Violet colour as it is, and coming forth out of purpliſh skins or husks.

Iris Camerarii ſive purpurea verſicolor major.
The great variable coloured purple Flowerdeluce.

The greater of the variable purple Flowerdeluces, hath very broad leaves, like unto the leaves of the common purple Flowerdeluce, and ſo is the flower alſo, but differing in colour, for the three lower leaves are of a deep purple colour tending to redneſſe, the three arched leaves are of the colour with the upper leaves, which are of a pale or bleak colour tending to yellowneſſe, ſhadowed over with a ſmoakie purpliſh colour, except the ridges of the arched leaves, which are of a more lively purple colour.

Iris purpurea verſicolor minor. The leſſer variable purple Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce differeth not in any thing from the laſt, but onely that it hath narrower green leaves, and ſmaller and narrower flowers, elſe if they be both conferred together, the colours will not ſeeme to varie the one from the other any whit at all.

There is another ſomewhat neare unto theſe two laſt kindes, whoſe huskes from whence *Altera minus fuliginea.*

whence the flowers do ſhoot forth, have purple veines in them, and ſo have the falling purpliſh leaves, and the three upright leaves are not ſo ſmoakie, yet of a dun purple colour.

Iris cærulea verſicolor. The blew party coloured Flowerdeluce.

This party coloured Flowerdeluce hath his leaves of the ſame largeneſſe, with the leſſer variable purple Flowerdeluce laſt deſcribed, and his flowers diverſly marked: for ſome have the fals blew at the edges, and whitiſh at the bottome, the arched leaves of a yellowiſh white, and the upright leaves of a whitiſh blew, with yellowiſh edges. Some againe are of a darker blew, with browniſh ſpots in them. And ſome are ſo pale a blew, that we may well call it an aſh-colour: And laſtly, there is another of this ſort, whoſe upright leaves are of a faire pale blew, with yellowiſh edges, and the falling leaves parted into two colours, ſometimes equally in the halfe, each ſide ſuitable to the other in colour: And ſometimes having the one leafe in that manner: And ſometimes but with a divers coloured liſt in them; in the other parts both of flower and leafe, like unto the other.

Iris lutea variegata. The yellow variable Flowerdeluce.

This yellow variable Flowerdeluce loſeth his leaves in Winter, contrary to all the former Flowerdeluces, ſo that his root remaineth under ground without any ſhew of leafe upon it: but in the beginning of the Spring it ſhooteth out faire broad leaves, falling downwards at the points or ends, but ſhorter many times then any of the former, and ſo is the ſtalke likewiſe, not riſing much above a foot high, whereon are ſet two or three large flowers, whoſe falling leaves are of a reddiſh purple colour, the three that ſtand upright of a ſmoakie yellow, the arched leaves having their ridges of a bleake colour tending to purple, the ſides being of the former ſmoakie yellow colour, with ſome purpliſh veines at the foot or bottome of all the leaves: the root groweth ſomewhat more ſlender and long under ground, and of a darker colour then many of the other.

Another ſort hath the upright leaves of a reaſonable faire yellow, and ſtand more upright, not bowing downe as moſt of the other, and the purple falls have pale edges.

Varietas. Some have their green leaves party coloured, white and green, more or leſſe, and ſo are the huskes of the flowers, the arched leaves yellow, as the upright leaves are, with purpliſh veines at the bottome. And ſome have both the arched and upright leaves of ſo pale a yellow, that we may almoſt call it a ſtraw colour, but yellower at the bottome, with purple veines, and the falling leaves purple, with two purple ſpots in them.

And theſe are the ſorts of the greater tuberous or Flagge Flowerdeluces that have come to our knowledge: the next hereunto are the leſſer or narrow leafed kindes to be deſcribed; and firſt of the greateſt of them.

1. *Iris anguſtifolia Tripolitana aurea.* The yellow Flowerdeluce of *Tripoly:*

This Flowerdeluce I place in the forefront of the narrow leafed Flowerdeluces, for the length of the leaves, compared with the breadth of them; it may fitly be called a narrow leafed Flowerdeluce, although they be an inch broad, which is broader then any of them that follow, or ſome of thoſe are ſet downe before, but as I ſaid, the length make them ſeem narrow, and therefore let it take up his roome in this place, with the deſcription that followeth. It beareth leaves a yard long, or not much leſſe, and an inch broad, as is ſaid before, or more, of a ſad green colour, but not ſhining: the ſtalke riſeth up to be foure or five foot high, being ſtrong and round, but not very great, bearing at the top two or three long and narrow gold yellow flowers, of the faſtion of the bulbous Flowerdeluces, as the next to be deſcribed is, without any mixture or variation therein: the heads for ſeed are three ſquare, containing within them many flat cornered ſeeds: the root is long and blackiſh, like unto the reſt that follow, but greater and fuller.

1. *Iris Chalcedonica sive Susan a major.* The great Turkie Flowerdeluce. 2. *Iris alba Florentina.* The white Flowerdeluce. 3. *Iris latifolia variegata.* The variable Flowerdeluce. 4. *Chamæiris latifolia major.* The greater dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

2. *Iris anguſtifolia major cærulea.*
The great blew Flowerdeluce with narrow leaves.

This kinde of Flowerdeluce hath his leaves very long and narrow, of a whitiſh greene colour, but neither ſo long or broad as the laſt, yet broader, thicker and ſtiffer then any of the reſt with narrow leaves that follow: the ſtalke riſeth ſometimes no higher then the leaves, and ſometimes a little higher, bearing divers flowers at the top, ſucceſſively flowering one after another, and are like unto the flowers of the bulbous Flowerdeluces, but of a light blew colour, and ſometimes deeper: after the flowers are paſt, riſe up ſix cornered heads, which open into three parts, wherein is contained brown ſeed, almoſt round: the root is ſmall, blackiſh and hard, ſpreading into many long heads, and more cloſely growing or matting together.

3. *Iris anguſtifolia purpurea marina.* The purple narrow leafed Sea Flowerdeluce.

This Sea Flowerdeluce hath many narrow hard leaves as long as the former, and of a darke green colour; which do ſmell a little ſtrong: the ſtalke beareth two or three flowers like the former, but ſomewhat leſſe, and of a darke purple or Violet colour: in ſeed and root it is like the former.

4. *Iris anguſtifolia purpurea verſicolor.*
The variable purple narrow leafed Flowerdeluce.

The leaves of this Flowerdeluce are very like the former Sea Flowerdeluce, and do a little ſtinke like them; the flowers are differing, in that the upper leaves are wholly purple or violet, and the lower leaves have white veines, and purple running one among another: the ſeed and roots differ not from the former purple Sea kinde.

5. *Iris anguſtifolia minor Pannonica ſive verſicolor Cluſii.*
The ſmall variable Hungarian Flowerdeluce of Cluſius.

This Hungarian Flowerdeluce (firſt found out by Cluſius, by him deſcribed, and of him took the name) riſeth up with divers ſmall tufts of leaves, very long, narrow, and green, growing thick together, eſpecially if it abide any time in a place; among which riſeth up many long round ſtalkes, higher then the leaves, bearing two or three, or foure ſmall flowers, one above another, like the former, but ſmaller and of greater beauty: for the lower leaves are variably ſtriped with white and purple, without any thrum or fringe at all; the upper leaves are of a blewiſh fine purple or Violet colour, & ſo are the arched leaves, yet having the edges a little paler: the heads for ſeed are ſmaller, and not ſo cornered as the other, containing ſeeds much like the former, but ſmaller: the root is black and ſmall, growing thicker and cloſer together then any other, and ſtrongly faſtened in the ground, with a number of hard ſtringie roots: the flowers are of a reaſonable good ſent.

6. *Iris anguſtifolia major flore duplici.* The greater double blew Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce, differeth not either in root or leafe from the firſt great blew Flowerdeluce of Cluſius, but onely in that the leaves grow thicker together, and that the flowers of this kinde are as it were double with many leaves confuſedly ſet together, without any diſtinct parts of a Flowerdeluce, and of a faire blew colour with many white veines and lines running in the leaves; yet oftentimes the ſtalke of flowers hath but two or three ſmall flowers diſtinctly ſet together, riſing as it were out of one huske.

7. *Iris anguſtifolia minor alba Cluſii.*
The ſmall white Flowerdeluce of *Hungary*.

This likewiſe differeth little from the former Hungarian Flowerdeluce of Cluſius, but

1. *Iris angustifolia Tripolitana.* The yellow Flowerdeluce of Tripoli. 2. *Iris angustifolia major cærulea.* The greater blew Flowerdeluce with narrow leaves. 3. *Iris angustifolia minor Pannonica sive versicolor Clusii.* The ſmall variable Hungarian Flowerdeluce of Cluſius. 4. *Iris angustifolia major flore duplici.* The greater double blew Flowerdeluce. 5. *Chamæiris angustifolia minor.* The leſſer Graſſe Flowerdeluce. 6. *Iris tuberosa.* The velvet Flowerdeluce.

but that the leafe is of a little paler green colour, and the flower is of a faire whitiſh colour, with ſome purple at the bottome of the leaves.

Next after theſe narrow leafed Flowerdeluces, are the greater and ſmaller ſorts of dwarfe kindes to follow; and laſtly, the narrow or graſſe leafed dwarfe kinds, which will finiſh this Chapter of Flowerdeluces.

1. *Chamæiris latifolia major alba.* The greater white dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

This dwarfe Flowerdeluce hath his leaves as broad as ſome of the leſſer kindes laſt mentioned, but not ſhorter; the ſtalke is very ſhort, not above halfe a foot high or thereabouts, bearing moſt commonly but one flower, ſeldome two, which are in ſome of a pure white, in others paler, or ſomewhat yellowiſh through the whole flower, except the yellow frize or thrum in the middle of every one of the falling leaves: after the flowers are paſt, come forth great heads, containing within them round pale ſeed: the root is ſmall, according to the proportion of the plant above ground, but made after the faſhion of the greater kindes, with tuberous peeces ſpreading from the ſides, and ſtrong fibres or ſtrings, whereby they are faſtened in the ground.

2. *Chamæiris latifolia major purpurea.* The greater purple dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

There is no difference either in root, leafe or forme of flower in this from the former dwarfe kinde, but onely in the colour of the flower, which in ſome is of a very deep or black Violet purple, both the tops and the falls: in others the Violet purple is more lively, and in ſome the upper leaves are blew, and the lower leaves purple, yet all of them have that yellow frize or thrum in the middle of the falling leaves, that the other kinds have.

Altera. There is another that beareth purple flowers, that might be reckoned, for the ſmalneſſe and ſhortneſſe of his ſtalke, to the next kinde, but that the flowers and leaves of this are as large as any of the former kinds of the ſmaller Flowerdeluces.

3. *Chamæiris latifolia minor alba.* The leſſer white dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

There is alſo another ſort of theſe Flowerdeluces, whoſe leaves and flowers are leſſe, and wherein there is much variety. The leaves of this kinde, are all for the moſt part ſomewhat ſmaller, narrower, and ſhorter then the former: the ſtalke with the flower upon it ſcarce riſeth above the leaves, ſo that in moſt of them it may be rather called a foot-ſtalke, ſuch as the Saffron flowers have, and are therefore called of many ἄκαυλοι, without ſtalkes; the flowers are like unto the firſt deſcribed of the dwarfe kindes, and of a whitiſh colour, with a few purpliſh lines at the bottome of the upper leaves, and a liſt of green in the falling leaves.

Straminia. Another hath the flowers of a pale yellow, called a Straw colour, with whitiſh ſtripes and veines in the falls, and purpliſh lines at the bottome of the upper leaves.

4. *Chamæiris latifolia minor purpurea.* The leſſer purple dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

Cærulea. The difference of this from the former, conſiſteth more in the colour then forme of the flower, which is of a deep Violet purple, ſometimes paler, and ſometimes ſo deep, that it almoſt ſeemeth black: And ſometimes the falls purpliſh, and the upper leaves blew. Some of theſe have a ſweete ſent, and ſome none.

There is another of a fine pale or delayed blew colour throughout the whole flower.

5. *Chamæiris latifolia minor ſuaverubens.*
The leſſe bluſh coloured dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce hath the falling leaves of the flower of a reddiſh colour, and the thrums blew: the upper and arched leaves of a fine pale red or fleſh colour, called a bluſh colour; in all other things it differeth not, and ſmelleth little or nothing at all.

6. *Chamæiris*

6. *Chamæiris latifolia minor lutea verſicolor.*
The leſſer yellow variable dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

The falling leaves of this Flowerdeluce are yellowiſh, with purple lines from the middle downewards, ſometimes of a deeper, and ſometimes of a paler colour, and white thrums in the middle, the upper leaves are likewiſe of a yellowiſh colour, with purple lines in them: And ſometimes the yellow colour is paler, and the lines both in the upper and lower leaves of a dull or dead purple colour.

3. *Chamæiris latifolia minor cærulea verſicolor.*
The leſſer blew variable dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

The upper leaves of this flower are of a blewiſh yellow colour, ſpotted with purple in the broad part, and at the bottome very narrow: the falling leaves are ſpread over with pale purpliſh lines, and a ſmall ſhew of blew about the brimmes: the thrum is yellow at the bottome, and blewiſh above: the arched leaves are of a blewiſh white, being a little deeper on the ridge.

And ſometimes the upper leaves are of a paler blew rather whitiſh, with the yellow; both theſe have no ſent at all.

8. *Chamæiris marina purpurea.* The purple dwarfe Sea Flowerdeluce.

This ſmall Flowerdeluce is like unto the narrow leafed Sea Flowerdeluce before deſcribed, both in root, leafe, and flower, having no other difference, but in the ſmalneſſe and lowneſſe of the growing, being of the ſame purple colour with it.

9. *Chamæiris anguſtifolia major.* The greater Graſſe Flowerdeluce.

This Graſſe Flowerdeluce hath many long and narrow darke green leaves, not ſo ſtiffe as the former, but lither, and bending their ends downe againe, among which riſe up divers ſtalkes, bearing at the top two or three ſweet flowers, as ſmall as any of them ſet downe before, of a reddiſh purple colour, with whitiſh yellow and purple ſtrakes downe the middle of the falling leaves: the arched leaves are of a horſe fleſh colour all along the edges, and purple upon the ridges and tips that turne up againe: under theſe appeare three brown aglets, like unto birds tongues: the three upper leaves are ſmall and narrow, of a perfect purple or Violet colour: the heads for ſeed have ſharper and harder cornered edges then the former: the ſeeds are ſomewhat grayiſh like the former, and ſo are the roots, being ſmall, black, and hard, growing thick together, taſtened in the ground with ſmall blackiſh hard ſtrings, which hardly ſhoot againe if the root be removed.

10. *Chamæiris anguſtifolia minor.* The leſſer Graſſe Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce is in leaves, flowers, and roots ſo like the laſt deſcribed, that but onely it is ſmaller and lower, it is not to be diſtinguiſhed from the other. And this may ſuffice for theſe ſorts of Flowerdeluces, that furniſh the Gardens of the curious lovers of theſe varieties of nature, ſo far forth as hath paſſed under our knowledge. There are ſome other that may be referred hereunto, but they belong to another hiſtory; and therefore I make no mention of them in this place.

The Place.

The places of moſt of theſe are ſet downe in their ſeverall titles; for ſome are out of *Turkie*, others out of *Hungaria*, *Dalmatia*, *Illyria*, &c. as their names do import. Thoſe that grow by the Sea, are found in *Spaine* and *France*.

The

The Time.

Some of theſe do flower in *Aprill*, ſome in *May*, and ſome not untill *June*.

The Names.

The names expreſſed are the fitteſt agreeing unto them, and therefore it is needleſſe againe to repeate them. Many of the roots of the former or greater kindes, being dryed are ſweet, yet ſome more then other, and ſome have no ſent at all: but above all the reſt, that with the white flower, called of Florence, is accounted of all to be the ſweeteſt root, fit to be uſed to make ſweet powders, &c. calling it by the name of *Orris* roots.

Iris tuberoſa. The Velvet Flowerdeluce.

Unto the Family of Flowerdeluces, I muſt needs joyne this peculiar kinde, becauſe of the neare reſemblance of the flower, although it differ both in root and leafe; leſt therefore it ſhould have no place, let it take up a roome here in the end of the Flowerdeluces, with this deſcription following. It hath many ſmall and foure ſquare leaves, two foot long and above ſometimes, of a grayiſh greene colour, ſtiffe at the firſt, but afterwards growing to their full length, they are weake and bend down to the ground: out of the middle, as it were of one of theſe leaves, breaketh out the ſtalke, a foot high and better, with ſome leaves thereon, at the top whereof, out of a huske riſeth one flower, (I never ſaw more on a ſtalke) conſiſting of nine leaves, whereof the three that fall downe are of a yellowiſh greene colour round about the edges, and in the middle of ſo deep a purple, that it ſeemeth to be black, reſembling blacke Velvet: the three arched leaves, that cover the lower leaves to the halfe, are of the ſame greeniſh colour that the edges and backſide of the lower leaves are: the three uppermoſt leaves, if they may be called leaves, or rather ſhort peeces like eares, are green alſo, but wherein a glimpſe of purple may be ſeene in them: after the flower is paſt, there followeth a round knob or whitiſh ſeed veſſell, hanging downe by a ſmall foot-ſtalke, from between the huske, which is divided as it were into two leaves, wherein is contained round white ſeed. The root is bunched or knobbed out into long round roots like unto fingers, two or three from one peece, one diſtant from another, and one longer then another, for the moſt part of a darkiſh gray colour, and reddiſh withall on the outſide, and ſomewhat yellowiſh within.

The Place.

It hath been ſent out of Turkie oftentimes (as growing naturally thereabouts) and not known to grow naturally any where elſe.

The Time.

It flowereth in *Aprill* or *May*, ſometimes earlier or later, as the Spring falleth out to be milde or ſharp.

The Names.

Matthiolus contendeth to make it the true *Hermodactylus*, rather from the ſhew of the roots, which (as is ſaid) are like unto fingers, then from any other good reaſon: for the roots hereof either dry or green, do nothing reſemble the true *Hermodactyli* that are uſed in Phyſick, as any that knoweth them may eaſily perceive, either in forme or vertue. It is more truly referred to the Flowerdeluces, and becauſe of the tuberous roots, called *Iris tuberoſa*, although all the Flowerdeluces in this Chapter have tuberous roots,

roots, yet this much differing from them all. In Engliſh it is uſually called, The Velvet Flowerdeluce, becauſe the three falling leavesſeeme to be like ſmooth black Velvet.

The Vertues.

Both the roots and the flowers of the great Flowerdeluces, are of great uſe for the purging and cleanſing of many inward, as well as outward diſeaſes, as all Authors in Phyſick do record. Some have uſed alſo the greene roots to cleanſe the skin, but they had need to be carefull that uſe them, leſt they take more harme then good by the uſe of them. The dryed roots called *Orris* (as is ſaid) is of much uſe to make ſweet powders, or other things to perfume apparell or linnin. The juice or decoction of the green roots doth procure both neezing to be ſnuft up into the noſtrils, and vomiting very ſtrongly being taken inwardly.

CHAP. XXI.

Gladiolus. Corne Flagge.

NExt unto the Flagges or Flowerdeluces, come the *Gladioli* or Corne Flagges to be entreated of, for ſome reſemblance of the leaves with them. There are hereof divers ſorts, ſome bigger and ſome leſſer, but the chiefeſt difference is in the colour of the flowers, and one in the order of the flowers. Of them all in their ſeverall orders.

Gladiolus Narbonenſis. The French Corne Flagge.

The French Corne Flagge riſeth up with three or foure broad, long, and ſtiffe greene leaves, one as it were out of the ſide of another, being joyned together at the bottome, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of Flowerdeluces, but ſtiffer, more full of ribbes, and longer then many of them, and ſharper pointed: the ſtalke riſeth up from among the leaves, bearing them on it as it riſeth, having at the top divers husks, out of which come the flowers one above another, all of them turning and opening themſelves one way, which are long and gaping, like unto the flowers of *Foxeglove*, a little arched or bunching up in the middle, of a faire reddiſh purple colour, with two white ſpots within the mouth thereof, one on each ſides, made like unto a Lozenge that is ſquare and long pointed: after the flowers are paſt, come up round heads or ſeed veſſels wherein is contained reddiſh flat ſeed, like unto the ſeed of the *Fritillaria*, but thicker and fuller: the root is ſomewhat great, round, flat, and hard, with a ſhew as if it were netted having another ſhort ſpongie one under it, which when it hath done bearing, and the ſtalke dry; that the root may be taken up, ſticketh cloſe to the bottome, but may be eaſily taken away, having uſually a number of ſmall roots encreaſed about it, the leaſt whereof will quickly grow, ſo that if it be ſuffered any long time in a Garden, it will rather choake and peſter it, then be an ornament unto it.

Gladiolus Italicus binis florum ordinibus. The Italian Corne Flagge.

The Italian Corne Flagge is like unto the French in root, leafe, and flower, without any other difference, then that the root is ſmaller and browner, the leafe and ſtalke of a darker colour, and the flowers (being of a little darker colour like the former, and ſomewhat ſmaller) ſtand out on both ſides of the ſtalke.

Gladiolus Byzantinus. Corne Flagge of Conſtantinople.

This Corne Flagge that came firſt from *Conſtantinople*, is in all things like unto the French Corne Flagge laſt deſcribed, but that it is larger, both in roots, leaves, and flowers;

flowers, and likewiſe that the flowers of this, which ſtand not on both ſides, are of a deeper red colour, and flower later, after all the reſt are paſt: the root hereof being netted as plainly as any of the former, is as plentifull alſo to give encreaſe, but is more tender and leſſe able to abide our ſharp cold Winters.

Gladiolus flore rubente. Bluſh Corne Flagge.

This bluſh kinde is like uuto the French Corne Flagge in all reſpects, ſaving onely that the flowers are of a pale red colour, tending to whiteneſſe, which we uſually call a bluſh colour.

Gladiolus flore albo. White Corne Flagge.

This white Corne Flagge alſo differeth not from the laſt, but onely that the roots are whiter on the outſide, the leaves are greener, without any brownneſſe or darkneſſe as in the former, and the flowers are ſnow white.

Gladiolus purpureus minor. The ſmall purple Corne Flagge.

This alſo differeth not from any of the former, but onely in the ſmalneſſe both of leafe, ſtalke, aud flowers, which ſtand all on the one ſide, like unto the French kinde, and of the ſame colour: the root of this kinde is netted more then any other.

The Place.

They grow in *France* and *Italy*, the leaſt in *Spaine*, and the *Byzantine*, as it is thought, about *Conſtantinople*, being (as is ſaid) firſt ſent from thence. *John Tradeſcante* aſſured me, that he ſaw many acres of ground in *Barbary* ſpread over with them.

The Time.

They all flower in *June* and *July*, and the *Byzantine* lateſt, as is ſaid before.

The Names.

It hath divers names; for the Latines call it *Gladiolus*, of the forme of a ſword, which the leafe doth reſemble. The Romans *Segetalis*, becauſe it groweth in the Corne fields. Some call it *Victorialis rotunda*, to put a difference between it, and the *longa*, which is a kinde of Garlicke. *Plinie* ſaith, that *Gladiolus* is *Cyperus*; but to decide that controverſie, and many others, belongeth to another diſcourſe, this being intended onely for pleaſure. *Gerard* miſtaketh the French kinde for the Italian.

The Vertues.

The root being bruiſed, and applied with Frankincenſe (and often of it ſelfe without it) in the manner of a poultis or plaiſter, is held of divers to be ſingular good to draw our ſplinters, thornes, and broken bones out of the fleſh. Some take it to be effectuall to ſtirre up Venerie, but I ſomewhat doubt thereof: For *Galen* in his eighth Book of *Simples*, giveth unto it a drawing, digeſting, and drying faculty,

CHAP.

1. *Gladiolus Narbonensis.* The French Corne Flagge. 2. *Gladiolus Italicus.* The Italian Corne Flagge. 3. *Gladiolus Byzantinus.* Corne Flagge of Constantinople. 4. *Palma Christi mas.* The great male handed Satyrion. 5. *Orchis Hermaphroditica candida.* The white Butterflie Orchis. 6. *Orchis Mellitin sive apifera.* The Bee flower or Bee Orchis. 7. *Dens Caninus flore purpureo.* Dogges tooth Violet with a pale purplish flower. 8. *Dens Caninus flore albo.* Dogges tooth Violet with a white flower.

CHAP. XXII.

Orchis ſive Satyrium. Bee flowers.

ALthough it is not my purpoſe in this place, to give a generall hiſtory of all the ſorts of Orchides, Satyrions, and the reſt of that kinde; yet becauſe many of them are very pleaſant to behold, and, if they be planted in a convenient place, will abide ſome time in Gardens, ſo that there is much pleaſure taken in them: I ſhall intrude ſome of them for curioſities ſake, to make up the proſpect of natures beautifull variety, and only entreate of a few, leaving the reſt to a more ample declaration.

1. *Satyrium Baſilicum ſive Palma Chriſti mas.*
The great male handed Satyrion.

This handed Satyrion hath for the moſt part but three faire large green leaves neare unto the ground, ſpotted with ſmall blackiſh markes: from among which riſeth up a ſtalke, with ſome ſmaller leaves thereon, bearing at the top a buſh or ſpike of flowers, thick ſet together, every one whereof is made like a body, with the belly broader below then above, where it hath ſmall peeces adjoyned unto it: the flower is of a faire purple colour, ſpotted with deeper purple ſpots, and having ſmall peeces like hornes hanging at the backs of the flowers, and a ſmall leafe at the bottome of the foot-ſtalke of every flower: the roots are not round, like the other Orchides, but ſomewhat long and flat, like a hand, with ſmall diviſions below, hanging downe like the fingers of a hand, cut ſhort off by the knuckles, two alwayes growing together, with ſome ſmall fibres or ſtrings above the heads of theſe roots, at the bottome of the ſtalke.

2. *Satyrium Baſilicum ſive Palma Chriſti fœmina.*
The female handed Satyrion.

This female Satyrion hath longer and narrower leaves then the former, and ſpotted with more and greater ſpots, compaſſing the ſtalke at the bottome like the other: this beareth likewiſe a buſh of flowers, like unto the other, but that each of theſe have heads like hoods, whereas the former have none: in ſome they are white with purple ſpots, and in others of a reddiſh hurple, with deep or dark coloured ſpots: the roots are alike.

3. *Orchis Hermaphroditica candida.* The white Butterflie Orchis.

The roots of this kind take part with both the ſorts of *Orchis* and *Satyrium*, being neither altogether round, nor fully handed, and thereupon it took the name, to ſignifie both kindes: the leaves are two in number, ſeldome more, being faire and broad, like unto the leaves of Lillies, without any ſpot at all in them: at the top of the ſtalke ſtand many white flowers, not ſo thick ſet as the firſt or ſecond, every one being faſhioned like unto a white Butterflie, with the wings ſpred abroad.

4. *Orchis Melitias ſive apifera.* The Bee flower or Bee Orchis,

This is a ſmall and low plant for the moſt part, with three or foure ſmall narrow leaves at the bottome: the ſtalke is ſeldome above halfe a foor high, with foure or five flowers thereon one above another, having round bodies, and ſomewhat flat, of a kinde of yellowiſh colour, with purple wings above them, ſo like unto an honey Bee, that it might ſoone deceive one that never had ſeene ſuch a flower before: the roots are two together, round and white, having a certaine *mucilagineſſe* or clammineſſe within them, without any taſte almoſt at all, as all or the moſt part of theſe kindes have.

5. *Orchis Sphegodes.* Gnats Satyrion.

The leaves of this Orchis are ſomewhat larger then of the Bee flower, the ſtalke alſo ſomewhat

ſomewhat higher: the flowers are fewer on the top, but ſomewhat larger then of the Bee flowers, made to the reſemblance of a Gnat or great long Flie: the roots are two round bulbes, as the other are.

6. Orchis Myodes. Flie Orchis.

The Flie Orchis is like unto the laſt deſcribed, both in leafe and root, the difference is in the flower, which is neither ſo long as the Gnat *Satyrion*, nor ſo great as the Bee Orchis, but the neather part of the Flie is black, with a liſt of aſh-colour croſſing the back, with a ſhew of legges hanging at it: the naturall Flie ſeemeth ſo to be in love with it, that you ſhall ſeldome come in the heat of the day, but you ſhall finde one ſitting cloſe thereon.

The Place.

Theſe grow in many places of *England*, ſome in the Woods, as the Butterflie, and the two former banded *Satyrions*: others on dry bankes and barren balkes in *Kent*, and many other places.

The Time.

They flower for the moſt part in the beginning or middle of *May*, or thereabouts.

The Names.

Their ſeverall names are expreſſed in their titles, ſo much as may ſuffice for this diſcourſe.

The Vertues.

All the kindes of Orchis are accounted to procure bodily luſt, as well the flowers diſtilled, as the roots prepared.

The roots boyled in red Wine, and afterwards dryed, are held to be a ſingular good remedie againſt the bloody-Flixe.

CHAP. XXIII.

Dens Caninus. Dogs tooth Violet.

UNto the kindes of Orchides, may fitly be joyned another plant, which by many is reckoned to be a *Satyrium*, both from the forme of root and leafe, and from the efficacy or vertue correſpondent thereunto. And although it cannot be the *Satyrium Erythronium* of *Dioſcorides*, as ſome would entitle it, for that as I have ſhewed before, his *Satyrium tryphillum* is the *Tulipa* without all doubt; yet becauſe it differeth very notably, and carrieth more beauty and reſpect in his flower then they, I ſhall entreate thereof in a Chapter by it ſelfe, and ſet it next unto them.

Dens Caninus flore albo. Dogs tooth Violet with a white flower.

The white Dogs tooth hath for his root a white bulbe, long and ſmall, yet uſually greater then either of the other that follow, bigger below then above, with a ſmall peece adjoyning to the bottome of it, from whence riſe up in the beginning of the Spring, after the Winter froſts are paſt, two leaves for the moſt part (when it will flower, or elſe but one, and never three together that ever I ſaw) cloſed together when they firſt come up out of the ground, which incloſe the flower betweene them: the leaves when they are opened do lay themſelves flat on the ground, or not much above it, one oppoſite unto the other, with the ſtalke and the flower on it ſtanding betweene them, which leaves are of a whitiſh greene colour, long and narrow, yet broader in the

middle then at both ends, growing leſſe by degrees each way, ſpotted and ſtriped all over the leaves with white lines and ſpots, the ſtalke riſeth up halfe a foot high or more, bearing at the top one flower and no more, hanging downe the head, larger then any of the other of this kinde that follow, made or conſiſting of ſix white long and narrow leaves, turning themſelves up againe, after it hath felt the comfort of the Sunne, that they do almoſt touch the ſtalke againe, very like unto the flowers of *Cyclamen* or Sowebread: it hath in the middle of the flower ſix white chives, tipt with darke purple pendents, and a white three forked ſtile in the middle of them: the flower hath no ſent at all, but commendable onely for the beauty and forme thereof: after the flower is paſt, commeth in the place a round head ſeeming three ſquare, containing therein ſmall and yellowiſh ſeed.

Dens Caninus flore purpuraſcente. Dogs tooth with a pale purple flower.

This other Dogs tooth is like unto the former, but leſſer in all parts, the leafe whereof is not ſo long, but broad and ſhort, ſpotted with darker lines and ſpots: the flower is like the other, but ſmaller, and of a delayed purple colour, very pale ſometimes, and ſometimes a little deeper, turning it ſelfe as the other, with a circle round about the umbone or middle, the chives hereof are not white, but declining to purple: the root is white, and like unto the former, but leſſer, as is ſaid before.

Dens Caninus flore rubro. Dogs tooth with a red flower.

This is in all things like unto the laſt, both for forme and bigneſſe of flower and leafe: the chiefe difference conſiſteth in this, that the leaves hereof are of a yellowiſh mealy greene colour, ſpotted and ſtreaked with redder ſpots and ſtripes, and the flower of a deeper reddiſh purple colour, and the chives alſo more purpliſh then the laſt, in all other things it is alike.

The Place.

The ſorts of *Dens Caninus* do grow in divers places; ſome in Italy on the *Euganean* Hills, others on the *Apenine*, and ſome about *Gratz*, the chiefe Citie of *Stiria*, and alſo about *Bayonne*, and in other places.

The Time.

They flower in *March* moſt uſually, and many time in *Aprill*, according to the ſeaſonableneſſe of the yeare.

The Names.

Cluſius did call it firſt *Dentali*, and *Lobel*, and from him ſome others *Satyrium*, and *Erythronium*, but I have ſaid enough hereof in the beginning of the Chapter. It is moſt commonly called *Dens Caninus*, and we in Engliſh, either Dogs tooth, or Dogs tooth Violet. *Geſner* called it *Hermodactylus*, and *Matthiolus Pſeudohermodactylus*.

The Vertues.

The root hereof is held to be of more efficacy for venereous effects then any of the Orchides and Satyrions.

They of *Stiria* uſe the roots for the falling ſickneſſe.

We have had from *Virginia* a root ſent unto us, that we might well judge, by the forme and colour thereof being dry, to be either the root of this, or of an Orchis, which the naturall people hold not onely to be ſingular to procure luſt, but hold it as a ſecret, loth to reveale it.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

Cyclamen. Sowebread.

THe likeneſſe of the flowers, and the ſpotting of the leaves of the *Dens Caninus*, with theſe of the *Cyclamen* or Sowebread, maketh me joyne it next thereunto: as alſo that after the bulbous rooted plants I might begin with the tuberous that remaine, and make this plant the beginning of them. Of this kinde there are divers ſorts, differing both in forme of leaves and time of flowering: for ſome do flower in the Spring of the yeare, others afterwards in the beginning of Summer: but the moſt number in the end of Summer, or beginning of Autumne or Harveſt, whereof ſome have round leaves, others cornered like unto Jvie, longer or ſhorter, greater or ſmaller. Of them all in order, and firſt of thoſe that come in the Spring.

1. *Cyclamen Vernum flore purpureo.* Purple flowered Sowebread of the Spring.

This Sowebread hath a ſmaller root then moſt of the others, yet round and blackiſh on the outſide, as all or moſt of the reſt are (I ſpeak of them that I have ſeene; for *Cluſius* and others do report to have had very great ones) from whence riſe up divers round, yet pointed leaves, and ſomewhat cornered withal, greene above, and ſpotted with white ſpots circlewiſe about the leafe, and reddiſh underneath, which at their firſt coming up are folded together; among which come the flowers, of a reddiſh purple colour and very ſweet, every one upon a ſmall, long, and ſlender reddiſh foote-ſtalke, which hanging downe their heads, turne up their leaves again: after the flowers are paſt, the head or ſeed veſſel ſhrinketh down, winding his footſtalk, and coyling it ſelf like a cable, which when it toucheth the ground, there abideth hid among the leaves, till it begrown great and ripe, wherein are contained a few ſmall round ſeeds, which being preſently ſowne, will grow firſt into round roots, and afterwards from them ſhoot forth leaves.

2. *Cyclamen Vernum flore albo.* White flowered Sowebread of the Spring.

The white flowering Sowebread hath his leaves like the former, but not fully ſo much cornered, bearing ſmal ſnow white flowres, as ſweet as the other: and herein conſiſteth the chiefeſt difference, in all other things it is alike.

3. *Cyclamen Vernum Creticum flore albo.* White Candy Sowebread of the Spring.

This Sowebread is ſomewhat like the former white kinde, but that the leaves grow much larger and longer, with more corners at the edges, and more eminent ſpots on them: the flowers alſo ſomewhat longer and larger, and herein conſiſteth the whole difference.

4. *Cyclamen Æſtivum.* Summer Sowebread.

Summer Sowebread hath round leaves like unto the Romane Sowebread, but ſomewhat cornered, yet with ſhorter corners then the Ivie leafed Sowebread, full of white ſpots on the upperſide of the leaves, and very purple underneath, ſometimes they have fewer ſpots, and little or no purple under neath: the flowers hereof are as ſmall, as purple, and as ſweet, as the purple Sowebr ead of the Spring-time: the root hereof is likewiſe ſmall, black, and round.

5. *Cyclamen Romanum rotandifolium*, Romane Sowebread with round leaves.

The Romane Sowebread hath round leaves, ſomewhat like unto the common Sowebread, but not fully ſo round pointed at the ends, a little cornered ſometimes alſo, or as it were indented, with white ſpots round about the middle of the leaves,

and very conſpicuous. which make it ſeem the more beautiful: the flowers appeare in Autumne, and are ſhorter, and of a deeper purpliſh red colour then the Ivie Sowebread, riſing up before the leaves for the moſt part, or at leaſt with them, and little or nothing ſweet: the root is round and black, uſually not ſo flat as it, but growing ſometimes to be greater then any other kinde of Sowebread. There is ſometimes ſome variety to be ſeen, both in the leaves and flowers of this kinde; for that ſometime the leaves have more corners, and either more or leſſe ſpotted with white: the flowers likewiſe of ſome are larger or leſſer, longer or rounder, paler or deeper coloured one then another. This happeneth moſt likely from the ſowing of the ſeede, cauſing the like variety as is ſeen in the Ivie leafed Sowebread. It doth alſo many times happen from the diverſity of ſoiles and countreys where they grow: the ſeed of this, as of all the reſt, is ſmall and round, contained in ſuch like heads as the former, ſtanding almoſt like the head of a Snake that is twined or folded within the body thereof. This and the other Autumnal kindes, preſently after their ſowing in Autumne, ſhoote forth leaves, and ſo abide all the Winter, according to their kinde.

Varietas.

6. *Cyclamen folio hederæ autumnale.* Ivie-leafed Sowebread.

The Ivie leafed Sowebread groweth in the ſame manner that the former doth, that is, bringeth forth flowers with the leaves ſometimes, or moſt commonly before them, whoſe flowers are greater then the common round leafed Sowebread, ſomewhat longer then the former Romane or Italian Sowebreads, and of a paler purple colour, almoſt bluſh, without that ſweet ſent as is in the firſt kinde of the Spring: the green leaves hereof are more long then round, pointed at the ends, and having alſo one or two corners on each ſide, ſometimes much ſpotted on the upper-ſide with white ſpots and marks, and ſometimes but a little or not at all; and ſo likewiſe ſometimes more or leſſe purple underneath: all the leaves and flowers do ſtand uſually every one ſeverally by themſelves, upon their own ſlender foote-ſtalks, as moſt of all the other kindes do: but ſometimes it happeneth, that both leaves and flowers are found growing from one and the ſame ſtalke, which I rather take to be accidental, then natural, ſo to continue: the ſeed hereof is like the former kindes, which being ſown produceth variety, both in the forme of the leaves, and colour and ſmell of the flowers: ſome being paler or deeper, and ſome more or leſſe ſweet then others: the leaves alſo, ſome more or leſſe cornered then others: the root groweth to be great, being round and flat, and of a blackiſh brown colour on the out ſide.

Varietas.

7. *Cyclamen autumnale hederæfolio flore albo.*
Ivie leafed Sowebread with white flowers.

There is one of this kinde, whoſe leaves are rounder, and not ſo much cornered as the former, flowring in Autumn as the laſt doth, and whoſe flowers are wholly white, not having any other notable difference therein.

8. *Cyclamen autumnale anguſtifolium.* Long leafed Sowebread.

This kinde of Sowebread may eaſily be known from all the other kindes, becauſe his leafe is longer and narrower then others, faſhioned at the bottom thereof with points, ſomewhat like unto *Arum* or Wake Robin leaves: the flowers are like the former ſorts for forme, but of a purple colour. There is alſo another of this kinde in all things like the former, but that the flowers are white.

9. *Cyclamen Antiochenum Autumnale flore purpureo duplici.*
Double flowred Sowebread of *Antioch.*

This Sowebread of *Antioch* with double flowers, hath his leaves ſomewhat round, like unto the leaves of the Summer Sowebread, but with leſſe notches or corners, & full of white ſpots on them: it beareth flowers on ſtalks, like unto others, & likewiſe ſome ſtalks that have two or three flowers on them, which are very large, with ten or twelve leaves

1. *Cyclamen Vernum flore purpureo.* Purple flowred Sowebread of the Spring. 2. *Cyclamen æstivum.* Summer Sowebread. 3 *Folium Cyclaminis Cretic vernalis flore candido.* A leaf of Candie Sowebread. 4. *Cyclamen Romanum Autumnale.* Romane Sowebread of the Autumne. 5. *Cyclamen hederæ folio Autumnale.* Ivie leafed Autumne Sowebread. 6. *Folium Cyclaminis Autumnalis flore albo.* A leafe of the Autumne Sowebread with a white flowere. 7. *Folium Cyclaminis angusti folii Autumnalis.* A leaf of the long leafed Sowebread. 8. *Cyclamen Antiochenum Autumnale flore amplo purpureo duplici.* The double flowered Sowebread of Antioch. 9. *Cyclamen vulgare folio rotundo.* The common round leafed Sowebread.

leaves a peece, of a faire Peach colour, like unto the flowers of purple Sowebread of the Spring, and deeper at the bottome.

There are of this kinde ſome, whoſe flowers appeare in the Spring, and are as large and double as the former, but of a pure white colour.

There are of theſe Sowebreads of *Antioch*, that have but ſingle flowers, ſome appearing in the Spring, and others in Autumne.

10. *Cyclamen vulgare folio rotundo.* The common Sowebread.

The common Sowebread (which is moſt uſed in the Apothecaries Shops) hath many leaves ſpread upon the ground, riſing from certain ſmall long heads, that are on the greater round roots, as uſually moſt of the former ſorts do, being in the like manner folded together, and after ſpread themſelves into round green leaves, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of *Aſarum*, but not ſhining, without any white ſpots on the upper ſide for the moſt part, or but very ſeldom, and reddiſh or purpliſh underneath, and very ſeldome greener: the flowers ſtand upon ſmall foot-ſtalks, and ſhew themſelves open for the moſt part, before any leaves do appear, being ſmaller and ſhorter then thoſe with Ivie leaves, and of a pale purple colour, yet ſometimes deeper, hanging down their heads, and turning up their leaves again, as all others do, but more ſweet then many other of the Autumne flowers: after the flowers are paſt, come the heads turning or winding themſelves down in like manner as the other do, having ſuch like ſeed, but ſomewhat larger, and more uneven, or not ſo round at the leaſt: the roote is round, and not flat, of a browner colour, and not ſo black on the outſide as many of the others.

The Place.

The Sowebreads of the Spring do both grow on the Pyrenæan Mountaines in *Italy*, and in *Candy*, and about *Mompelier* in *France*; *Antioch* in *Syria* alſo hath yielded ſome both of the Spring and Autumne. Thoſe with round and Ivie leaves grow in divers places both of *France* and *Italy*: and the common in *Germany*, and the Low-Countreys. But that Autumne Sowebread with white flowers, is reported to grow in the Kingdome of *Naples*. I have very curiouſly enquired of many, if ever they found them in any parts of *England*, near or farther off from the places where they dwell: but they have all affirmed, that they never found, or ever heard of any that have found of any of them. This only they have aſſured, that there groweth none in the places, where ſome have reporten them to grow.

The Time.

Thoſe of the Spring do flower about the end of *April*, or beginning of *May*. The other of the Summer, about the end of *June* or in *July*. The reſt ſome in *Auguſt*, and *September*, others in *October*.

The Names.

The common Sowebread is called by moſt Writers in Latine, *Panis Porcinus*, and by that name it is known in the Apothecaries ſhops, as alſo by the name *Arthanita*, according to which name they have an ointment ſo called, which is to be made with the juice hereof. It is alſo called by divers other names, not pertinent for this diſcourſe. The moſt uſual name, whereby it is known to moſt Herbariſts, is *Cyclamen* (which is the Greek word) or as ſome call it *Cyclaminus*, adding thereunto their other ſeveral titles. In Engliſh, Sowebread.

The Vertues.

The leaves and roots are very effectual for the ſpleene, as the Ointment before remembred plainly proveth, being uſed for the ſame purpoſe, and

and that to good effect. It is uſed alſo for women in long and hard travels, where there is danger to accelerate the birth, either the roote or the leafe being applied. But for any amorous effects, I hold it meer fabulous.

CHAP. XXV.

Anemone. Windeflower and his kindes.

THe next tuberous rooted plants that are to follow (of right in my opinion) are the *Anemones* or Windeflowers, and although ſome tuberous rooted plants, that is, the Aſphodils, Spiderworts, and Flowerdeluces have been before inſerted, it was, both becauſe they were in name or forme of flowers ſuitable to them whom they were joyned unto, and alſo that they ſhonld not be ſevered and entreated of in two ſeveral places: the reſt are now to follow, at the leaſt ſo many of them as be beautiful flowers fit to furniſh a Floriſts Garden, for natures delight ſome varieties and excellencies. To diſtinguiſh the Family of *Anemones* I may, that is, into the wilde kindes, and into the tame or manured, as they are called, and both of them nourſed up in Gardens; and of them into thoſe that have broader leaves, and into thoſe that have thinner or more jagged leaves: and of each of them, into thoſe that bear ſingle flowers, and thoſe that bear double flowers. But to deſcribe the infinite (as I may ſo ſay) variety of the colours of the flowers, and to give to each his true diſtinction and denomination, *Hic labor, hoc opus eſt*, it farre paſſeth my ability I confeſſe, and I think would gravel the beſt experienced this day in *Europe* (and the like I ſaid concerning Tulipas, it being as contingent to this plant, as is before ſaid of the Tulipa to be without end in yielding varieties:) for who can ſee all the varieties that have ſprung from the ſowing of the ſeed in all places? ſeeing the variety of colours riſen from thence, is according to the variety of aires and grounds wherein they are ſowne, skill alſo helping nature in ordering them aright. For the ſeed of one and the ſame plant ſowne in diverſ aires and grounds, do produce that variety of colours that is much differing one from another; who then can diſplay all the mixtures of colours in them, to ſet them down in ſo ſmall a room as this Book? Yet as I have done (in the former part of this Treatiſe) my good will, to expreſſe as many of each kinde have come to my knowledge, ſo if I endeavour the like in this, I hope the courteous will accept it, and hold me excuſed for the reſt: otherwiſe, if I were or could be abſolute, I ſhould take from my ſelf and others the hope of future augmentation, or addition of any new, which never will be wanting. To begin therefore with the wilde kinds (as they are ſo accounted, I ſhall firſt entreat of the *Pulſatillas* or Paſque flowers, which are certainly kindes of wilde *Anemones*, both in leafe and flower, as may well be diſcerned by them that are judicious (although ſome learned men have not ſo thought, as appeareth by their writings) the roots of them making one ſpecial note of difference, from the other ſorts of wilde *Anemones*.

1 *Pulſatilla Anglica purpurea.* The purple Paſque flower.

The Paſque or Paſſe flower which is of our own Countrey, hath many leaves lying on the ground, ſomewhat rough or hairy, hard in feeling, and finely cut into many ſmall leaves, of a dark green colour, almoſt like the leaves of Carrets, but finer and ſmaller, from among which riſe up naked ſtalks, rough or hairie alſo, ſet about the middle thereof with ſome ſmall divided leaves compaſſing them, and riſing above theſe leaves about a ſpanne, bearing every one of them one pendulous flower made of ſix leaves of a fine Violet purple colour, but ſomewhat deep withal, in the middle whereof ſtand many yellow threads, ſet about a middle purple pointell: after the flower is paſt, there cometh up in the ſtead thereof a buſhie head of long ſeedes, which are ſmall and hoarie having at the end of every one a ſmall haire, which is gray likewiſe: the root is ſmall and long, growing downwards into the ground, with a tuft of haire at the head thereof, and not lying or running under the upper cruſt thereof, as the other wilde *Anemones* do.

found on Gogmagog hills near Cambridge.

2. *Pulſa-*

2. *Pulſatilla Danica.* The Paſſe flower of *Denmark.*

There is another that was brought out of *Denmark*, very like unto the former, but that it is larger both in root and leafe, and flower alſo, which is of a fairer purple colour, not ſo deep, and beſides, will better abide to be manured then our *Engliſh* kind will, as my ſelf have often proved.

Utriuſque flore albo & flore duplici. Of both theſe ſorts it is ſaid, that ſome plants have bin found, that have borne white flowers. And likewiſe one that bore double flowers, that is, with two rowes of leaves.

3. *Pulſatilla flore rubro.* The red Paſſe flower.

Lobel, as I take it, did firſt ſet forth this kinde, being brought him from *Syria*, the leaves whereof are finer cut, the flower ſmaller, and with longer leaves, and of a red colour.

4. *Pulſatilla flore luteo.* The yellow Paſſe flower.

The yellow Paſſe flower hath his leaves cut and divided, very like unto the leaves of the firſt kinde, but ſomewhat more hairie, green on the upper ſide, and hairie underneath: the ſtalk is round and hoary the middle whereof is beſet with ſome ſmall leaves, as in the other, from among which riſeth up the ſtalk of the flower, conſiſting of ſix leaves of a very fairi yellow colour on the inſide, and of a hoary pale yellow on the outſide; after which followeth ſuch an head of hairie thrummes as in the former: the root is of the bigneſſe of a mans finger.

5. *Pulſatilla flore albo.* The white Paſſe flower.

The white Paſſe flower (which *Cluſius* maketh a kind of *Anemone*, and yet as he ſaith himſelf, doth more neerly reſemble the *Pulſatilla*) hath, from amongſt a tuft or head of haires, which grow at the top of a long black root, many leaves ſtanding upon long ſtalks, which are divided as it were into three wings or parts, and each part finely cut and divided, like unto the Paſſe flower of *Denmark*, but ſomewhat harder in handling, greeniſh on the upper ſide, and ſomewhat gray underneath, and very hairie all over: among theſe leaves riſe up the ſtalks, beſet at the middle of them with three leaves, as finely cut and divided as thoſe below, from above which ſtandeth the flower, being ſmaller, and not ſo pendulous as the former, but in the like manner conſiſting of ſix leaves, of a ſnow white colour on the inſide, and a little browner on the outſide, with many yellow thrums in the middle: after the flower is paſt riſeth up ſuch a like hoary head, compoſed as it were of many hairs, each whereof hath a ſmal ſeed faſtened unto it, like as the former Paſſe flowers have.

The Place.

The firſt is found in many places of *England*, upon dry banks that lie open to the Sun.

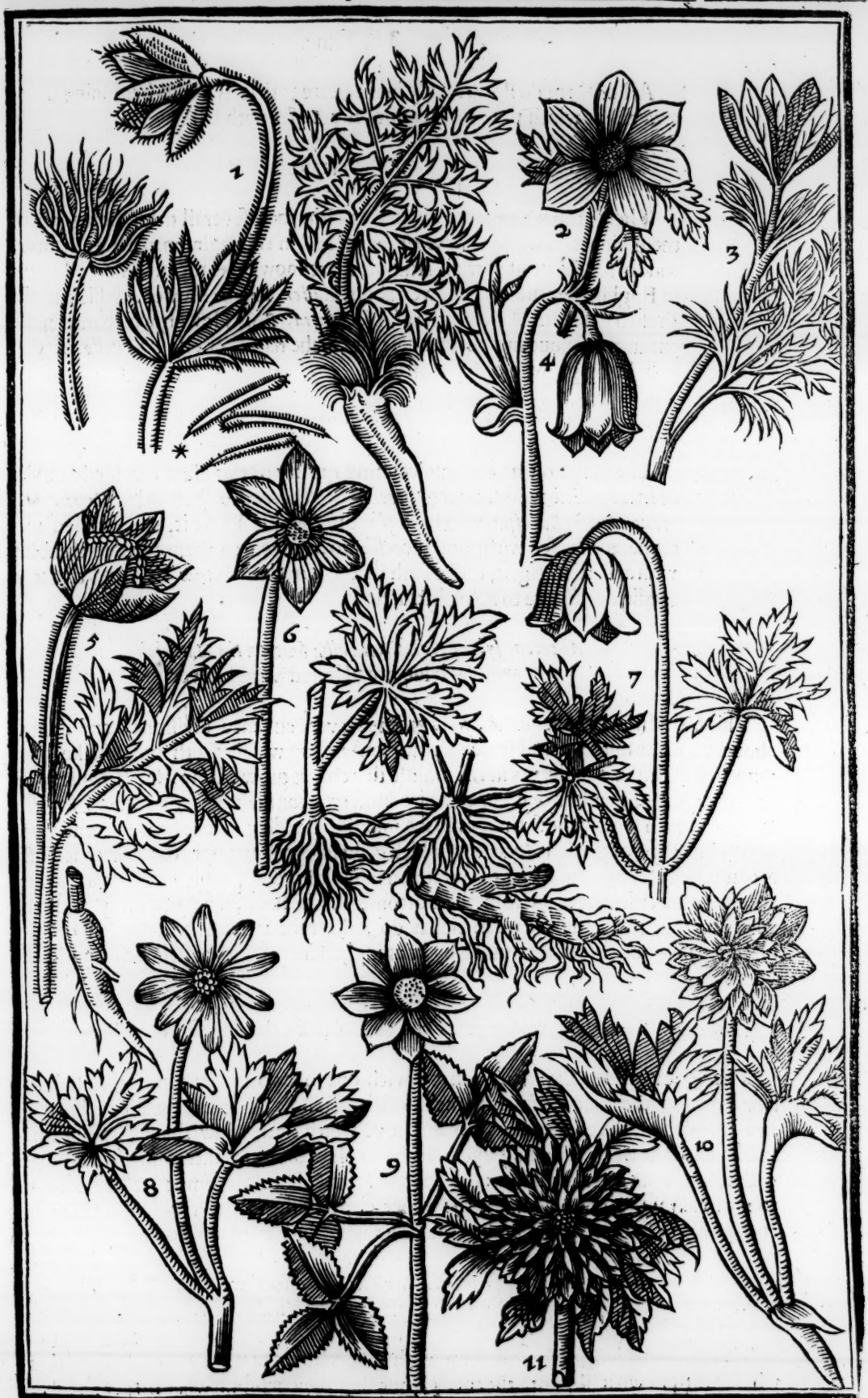
The ſecond was firſt brought, as I take it, by Doctor *Lobel* from *Denmark*, and is one of the two kindes, that *Cluſius* ſaith are common in *Germany*, this bearing a paler purple flower, and more early then the other, which is the ſame with our *Engliſh*, whoſe flower is ſo dark, that it almoſt ſeemeth black.

The red kinde, as *Lobel* ſaith, came from *Syria*.

The yellow Paſſe flower, which *Cluſius* maketh his third wild *Anemone*, was found very plentifully growing at the foot of St. *Bernards* Hill, near unto the Cantons of the Switzers.

The white one groweth on the *Alpes* near *Auſtria*, in *France* likewiſe, and other places.

The



1 *Pulſatilla purpurea cum folio ſemine, & radice.* The purple paſque flower with leafe, ſeed and root. 2 *Pulſatilla luteo flore.* The yellow Paſque flower. 3 *Pulſatilla rubra Syriaca Lobelii.* Red Paſque flower of Lobel. 4 *Pulſatilla rubra Swertii.* Swertz his red Paſque flower. 5 *Pulſatilla flore albo.* White Paſque flower. 6 *Anemone ſilveſtris alba Matthioli* The wilde white broad-leafed Windflower. 7 *Anemone ſilveſtris tenuifolia alba.* The wilde ſingle white Windflower. 8 *Anemone ſilveſtris tenuifolia lutea.* The yellow wilde thin-leafed Windflower. 9 *Anemone ſilveſtris trifolia Dodonæi.* The three-leafed wilde Windflower. 10 *Anemone ſilveſtris flore pleno Albo.* The double white wilde Windflower. 11 *Anemone ſilveſtris flore pleno purpureo.* The double purple wilde Windflower. * *Semen ſeparatum divulſum.* The ſeed ſeparated. * *Radix cum folio inferiore.* The root with a lower leafe.

The Time.

All of them do flower early in the yeare, that, is in the beginning of *Aprill* about which time moſt commonly *Eaſter* doth fall.

The Names.

Their proper names are given to eachin their ſeverall titles, being all of them kindes of wilde *Anemones*, as I ſaid in the beginning of the Chapter, and ſo for the moſt part all Authors do acknowledge them. We call them in Engliſh, becauſe they flower about *Eaſter*, *Paſque* Flower, which is the French name for *Eaſter*, or *Euphonia gratia*, *Paſſe* Flower, which may paſſe currant, without any further deſcant on the name, or elſe *Palſatilla*, if you will, being growne old by cuſtome.

The Vertues.

The ſharpe biting and exulcerating quality of this plant, cauſeth it to be of little uſe, notwithſtanding *Joachimus Camerarius* ſaith in his *Hortus Medicus*, that in *Boruſſia*, which is a place in *Italy*, as I take it, the diſtilled water hereof is uſed with good ſucceſſe, to be given to them that are troubled with a Tertian Ague; for he ſaith that it is *medicamentum* ἐμφρακτικὸν that is, a medicine of force to help obſtructions.

Anemone ſylveſtris latifolia alba ſive tertia Matthioli.
The white whilde broad leafed Windflower.

This Windflower hath divers broad greene leaves, cut into diviſions, and dented about, very like unto a broad leafed Crowfoot, among which riſeth up a ſtalke, having ſome ſuch like cut leaves in the middle thereof, as grow below, but ſmaller; on the top whereof ſtandeth one large white flower, conſiſting of five leaves for the moſt part, with ſome yellow threads in the middle, ſtanding about ſuch a greene head as is in the tame or garden *Anemones*, which growing greater after the flower is paſt, is compoſed of many ſmall ſeeds, wrapped in white wooll, which as ſoone as they are ripe, raiſe themſelves up from the bottome of the head, and flie away with the winde, as the other tame or garden kindes do: the root is made of a number of long black ſtrings, encreaſing very much by running under ground, and ſhooting up in divers places.

Anemone ſylveſtris tenuifolia lutea. The yellow wilde thin leafed Windflower.

The yellow wilde *Anemone* riſeth up with one or two ſmall round naked ſtalkes, bearing about the middle of them, ſmall, ſoft, and tender jagged leaves, deeply cut in and indented on the edges about, from above which doth grow the ſtalke, bearing ſmall yellow flowers, ſtanding upon weak foot-ſtalkes, like unto a ſmall Crowfoot, with ſome threads in the middle: the root is long and ſmall, ſomewhat like unto the root of *Pollypodie*, creeping under the upper cruſt of the earth: this kinde is lower, and ſpringeth ſomewhat earlier then the other wilde kindes that follow.

Anemone ſylveſtris tenuifolia alba ſimplex.
The ſingle white thin leafed wilde Windflower.

This white wilde *Anemone* riſeth up with divers leaves upon ſeverall long ſtalkes; which are ſomewhat like unto the former, but that they are ſomewhat harder, and not ſo long, nor the diviſions of the leaves ſo finely ſnipt about the edges, but a little broader, and deeper cut in on every ſide: the flowers hereof are larger and broader then the former, white on the inſide, and a little purpliſh on the outſide, eſpecially at the

the bottome of the flower next unto the ſtalke: the root of this is very like unto the laſt.

There is another of this kinde, whoſe flowers are purple, in all other things it is like unto the white. *Purpures.*

And likewiſe another, with a bluſh or carnation coloured flower. *Coccinea ſive ſuave rubens.*

There is one that is onely nurſed up with us in Gardens, that is ſomewhat like unto theſe former wilde *Anemones* in root and leafe, but that the flower of this, being pure white within, and a little purpliſh without, conſiſting of eight or nine ſmall round pointed leaves, hath ſometimes ſome leaves under the flower, party coloured white and greene: the flower hath likewiſe a greene head, like a Strawberry, compaſſed about with white threads, tipt with yellow pendents. *Peregrina alba.*

And another of the ſame kinde with the laſt, whoſe flower conſiſting of eight or nine leaves, is of a greeniſh colour, except the foure outermoſt leaves, which are a little purpliſh, and divided at the points into three parts; the middle part is of a greeniſh white colour, with a green head in the middle as the other. *Peregrina viridis.*

Anemone ſylveſtris trifolia Dodonæi. The three leafed wilde Windflower.

This wilde *Anemone* hath his roots very like unto the former kindes; the leaves are alwayes three ſet together at the top of ſlender ſtalkes, being ſmall and indented about, very like unto a three leafed Graſſe, but ſmaller: the flower conſiſteth of eight ſmall leaves, ſomewhat like unto a Crowfoot, but of a whitiſh purple or bluſh colour, with ſome white threads, and a green rough head in the middle.

Anemone ſylveſtris flore pleno albo. The double white wilde Windflower.

This double kinde is very like unto the ſingle white kinde before deſcribed, both in his long running roots, and thin leaves, but ſomewhat larger: the flowers hereof are very thick and double, although they be ſmall, and of a faint ſweet ſent, very white after it is full blowne for five or ſix dayes, but afterwards it becommeth a little purpliſh on the inſide, but more on the outſide: this never giveth ſeed (although it have a ſmall head in the middle) like as many other double flowers do.

Anemone ſylveſtris flore pleno purpureo. The double purple wilde Windflower.

This double purple kinde hath ſuch like jagged leaves as the laſt deſcribed hath, but more hoarie underneath: the flower is of a fine light purple toward the points of the leaves, the bottomes being of a deeper purple, but as thicke, and full of leaves as the former, with a greene head in the middle, like unto the former: this kinde hath ſmall greene leaves on the ſtalkes under the flowers, cut and divided like the lower leaves.

The Place.

The firſt broad leafed *Anemone* groweth in divers places of *Auſtria* and *Hungary*. The yellow in divers woods in *Germany*, but not in this Countrey that ever I could learne. The other ſingle wilde kindes, ſome of them are very frequent throughout the moſt places of *England*, in Woods, Groves, and Orchards. The double kindes were found, as *Cluſius* ſaith, in the Low-Countries, in a Wood neare *Lovaine*.

The Time.

They flower from the end of *March* (that is the earlieſt) and the beginning of *Aprill*, untill *May*, and the double kinds begin within a while after the ſingle kindes are paſt.

The Names.

They are called *Ranunculi ſylvarum*, and *Ranunculi nemorum*, and as *Cluſius*

ſius would have them, *Leimonia* of *Theophraſtus*; they are generally called of moſt Herbariſts *Anemones ſilveſtres*, Wilde *Anemones* or Windflowers: The Italians call them *Gengevo ſalnatico*, that is, Wilde Ginger, becauſe the rooots are, beſides the forme, being ſomewhat like ſmall Ginger, of a biting hot and ſharp taſte.

Anemone Luſitanica ſive hortenſis latifolia flore ſimplici luteo.
The ſingle Garden yellow Windflower or Anemone.

This ſingle yellow Anemone or Windflower hath divers broad round leaves, ſomewhat divided and endented withall on the edges, browniſh at the firſt riſing up out of the ground, and almoſt folded together, and after of a ſad greene on the upperſide, and reddiſh underneath; among which riſe up ſmall ſlender ſtalkes, beſet at the middle of them with two or three leaves, more cut and divided then thoſe below, with ſmall yellow flowers at the top of them, conſiſting often or twelve leaves a peece, having a few yellow threads in the middle of them, ſtanding about a ſmall greene head, which in time growing ripe hath ſmall flat ſeed, incloſed within a ſoft wooll or downe, which is eaſily blowne away with the winde: the root groweth downeward into the ground, diverſly ſpread with branches here and there, of a browniſh yellow on the outſide, and whitiſh within, ſo brittle, that it can hardly be touched without breaking.

Anemone latifolia flore luteo duplici. The double yellow Anemone or Windflower.

This double yellow Anemone hath ſuch broad round leaves as the ſingle kinde hath, but ſomewhat larger or ranker: the ſtalkes are beſet with larger leaves, more deeply cut in on the edges: the flowers are of a more pale yellow, with ſome purpliſh veines on the outſide, and a little round pointed; but they are all on the inſide of a faire yellow colour, conſiſting of two rowes of leaves, whereof the innermoſt is the narrower, with a ſmall greene head in the mindle, compaſſed with yellow threads as in the former: the root is like the root of the ſingle; neither of theſe have any good ſent, and this ſpringeth up and flowereth later then the ſingle kinde.

Anemone latifolia purpurea ſtellata ſive papaveracea.
The purple Starre Anemone or Windflower.

The firſt leaves of this purple Anemone, which alwayes ſpring up before Winter, (if the root be not kept too long out of the ground,) are ſomewhat like the leaves of *Sanicle* or Selfe-heale, but the reſt that follow are more deeply cut in and jagged; among which riſe up divers round ſtalkes, beſet with jagged leaves as all other Anemones are, above which leaves, the ſtalkes riſing two or three inches high, beare one flower a peece, compoſed of twelve leaves or more, narrow and pointed, of a bleake purple or whitiſh aſh-colour, ſomewhat ſhining on the outſide, and of a fine purple colour tending to a murrey on the inſide, with many blackiſh blew threads or thrums in the the middle of the flower, ſet about a head, whereon groweth the ſeed, which is ſmall and black, incloſed in ſoft wooll or downe, which flieth away with the winde, carrying the ſeed with it, if it be not carefully gathered: the root is blackiſh on the outſide, and white within, tuberous or knobby, with many fibres growing at it.

Anemone purpurea Stellata altera. Another purple Starre Anemone.

There is ſo great diverſity in the colours of the flowers of theſe broad leafed kinds of Anemones or Windflowers, that they can very hardly be expreſſed, although in their leaves there is but little or no difference. I ſhall not need therefore to make ſeverall deſcriptions of every one that ſhall be ſet downe; but it will be ſufficient, I think, to give you the diſtinctions of the flowers: for as I ſaid, therein is the greateſt and chiefeſt difference. This other Starre Anemone differeth not from the former in leafe or flower, but onely that this is of a more pale ſullen colour on the outſide, and of a paler purple colour on the inſide.

There

1 *Anemone latifolia flore luteo ſimplici.* The ſingle yellow Anemone. 2 *Anemone latifolia flore luteo duplici.* The double yellow Anemone. 3 *Anemone latifolia flore purpureo Stellato.* The purple Starre Anemone. 4 *Anemone latifolia purpurea dilutior.* The pale purple Starre Anemone. 5 *Anemone latifolia flore minuto dilute.* The pale red Anemone. 6 *Anemone latifolia coccinea Cardinalis dicta.* The Cardinal Anemone. 7 *Anemone latifolia incarnata Hiſpanica.* The Spaniſh incarnate Anemone. 8 *Anemone latifolia Pavo ſimplex dicta.* The leſſer Orenge tawney Anemone. 9 *Anemone latifolia flore carneo* The carnation Anemone. 10 *Anemone latifolia Aramiſta ſive Pavo major.* The double Orenge tawney Anemone. 11 *Anemone Superbiſſima ſive Cypriſſia.* The double Anemone of Cyprus. 12 *Anemone latifolia flore pleno albicante.* The double pale bluſh Anemone. 13 *Anemone Cholerodactes maxima.* The great Spaniſh Marigold Anemone. 14 *Anemone Cacumeni ſive Perſica,* The double Perſian Anemone.
* *Anemonis latifoliæ radix.* The root of a great Anemone.

Viola purpurea. There is another, whoſe flower hath eight leaves, as many of them that follow have (although divers ſorts have but ſix leaves in a flower) and is of a Violet purple, and therefore is called, The Violet purple Anemone.

Varietas. Of all theſe three ſorts laſt deſcribed, there be other that differ only in having white bottomes, ſome ſmaller, and ſome larger.

Purpurea ſtriata. There is alſo another of the ſame Violet purple colour with the former, but a tittle paler, tending more to redneſſe, whoſe flowers have many white lines and ſtripes through the leaves, and is called, The purple ſtript Anemone.

Carnea vivaciſſima ſimplex. There is another, whoſe green leaves are ſomewhat larger, and ſo is the flower likewiſe, conſiſting of eight leaves, and ſometimes of more, of the colour of Carnation ſilke, ſometimes pale, and ſometimes deeper, with a whitiſh circle about the bottome of the leaves, which circle in ſome is larger, and more to be ſeen then in others, when the flower layeth it ſelfe open with the heat of the Sunne, having blewiſh threads in the middle. This may be called, the Carnation Anemone.

Perſici violacea We have another, whoſe flower is between a Peach colour, and a Violet, which is uſually called a Gredeline colour.

Cochenille. And another of a fine reddiſh Violet or Purple, which we call, The Cochenille Anemone.

Cardinalis. And another of a rich crimſon red colour, and may be called, The Cardinal Anemone.

Sanguinea. Another of a deeper, but not ſo lively a red, called, The blood-red Anemone.

Cremeſina. Another of an ordinary crimſon colour, called, The Crimſon Anemone.

Coccinea. Another of a Stamel colour, near unto a Scarlet.

Incarnata. Another of a fine delayed red or fleſh colour, and may be called, The Incarnadine Anemone.

Incarnata Hiſpanica. Another whoſe flower is of a lively fleſh colour, ſhadowed with yellow, and may be called, the Spaniſh Incarnate Anemone.

Rubeſcens. Another of a faire whitiſh red, which we call, the bluſh Anemone.

Moſchutella. Another whoſe flower conſiſteth of eight leaves, of a dark whitiſh colour, ſtript all over with veines of a fine bluſh colour, the bottomes being white, this may be called, the Nutmeg Anemone.

Enſumata. Another whoſe flower is of a pale whitiſh colour, tending to a gray, ſuch as the Monks and Friars were wont to weare with us, and is called, A Monkes gray.

Pavo major ſimplici flore. There is another, whoſe leafe is ſomewhat broader then many or moſt of the Anemones, coming near unto the leafe of the great double Orenge coloured Anemone; the flower whereof is ſingle, conſiſting of eight large or broad leaves, very near unto the ſame Orenge colour, that is in the double flower hereafter deſcribed, but ſomewhat deeper. This is uſually called in Latine, *Pavo major ſimplici flore*, and we in Engliſh, The great ſingle Orenge tawney Anemone.

Pavo minor. There is likewiſe of this kinde another, whoſe flower is leſſer, and called, The leſſer Orenge tawney Anemone.

Varietas magna ex ſeminio. There is beſides theſe expreſſed, ſo great a variety of mixt colours in the flowers of this kinde of Anemone with broad leaves, ariſing every yeare from the ſowing of the ſeed of ſome of the choiceſt and fitteſt for that purpoſe, that it is wonderful to obſerve, not only the variety of ſingle colours, but the mixture of two or three colours in one flower, beſides the diverſity of the bottomes of the flowers, ſome having white or yellowiſh bottomes, and ſome none, and yet both of the ſame colour; and likewiſe in the thrums or threads in the middle: But the greateſt wonder of beauty is in variety of double flowers, that ariſe from among the other ſingle ones, ſome having two or three rowes of leaves in the flowers, and ſome ſo thick of leaves as a double Marigold, or double Crowfoot, and of the ſame ſeveral colours that are in the ſingle flowers, that it is almoſt impoſſible to expreſſe them ſeverally, and (as is ſaid before) ſome falling out to be double in one yeare, which will prove ſingle or leſſe double in another,

other, yet very many abiding conſtant double as at the firſt; and therefore let this brief recital be ſufficient in ſtead of a particular of all the colours.

Anemone Chalceadonica maxima verſicolor.
The great double Windflower of *Conſtantinople.*

This great Anemone of *Conſtantinople* hath broader and greener leaves then any of the former kindes, and not ſo much divided or cut in at the edges, among which riſe up one or two ſtalks, (ſeldome more from one root,) having ſome leaves about the middle of the ſtalk, as other Anemones have, and bearing at the toppes of the ſtalkes one large flower a piece, very double, whoſe outermoſt leaves being broadeſt, are greeniſh at the firſt, but afterwards red, having ſometimes ſome green abiding ſtill in the leaves, and the red ſtriped through it: the other leaves which are within theſe are ſmaller, and of a perfect red colour; the innermoſt being ſmalleſt, are of the ſame red colour, but turned ſomewhat inward, having no thrummes or threads in the middle, as the former have, and bearing no ſeed: the root is blackiſh on the out-ſide, and white within, thick and tuberous as the other kindes, but thicker ſet and cloſe together, not ſhooting any long ſlender rootes as others do. Some Gentlewomen call this Anemone, The Spaniſh Marigold.

Anemone Chalcedonica altera ſive Pavo major flore duplici.
The great double Orenge tawney Anemone.

This other great Anemone of *Conſtantinople* hath his large leaves ſo like unto the laſt, that one can hardly diſtinguiſh them aſunder; the ſtalke hath alſo ſuch like leaves ſet upon it, bearing at the toppe a faire large flower, conſiſting of many leaves ſet in two or three rowes at the moſt, but not ſo thick or double as the laſt, yet ſeeming to be but one thick rowe of many ſmall and long leaves, of an excellent red or crimſon colour, wherein ſome yellow is mixed, which maketh that colour, is called an Orenge tawney; the bottomes of the leaves are red, compaſſed with a whitiſh circle, the thrummie head in the middle being beſet with many dark blackiſh threads: the root is like the former.

Anemone Superitica ſive Cypariſſia. The double Anemone of Cyprus.

This Anemone (which the Dutchmen call Superitz, and as I have been enformed, came from the Iſle of Cyprus) hath leaves very like the laſt double Anemone, but not altogether ſo large: the flower conſiſteth of ſmaller leaves, of colour very neare unto the laſt double Orenge coloured Anemone, but more thick of leaves, and as double as the firſt, although not ſo great a flower, without any head in the middle, or thrums about it as is in the laſt, and differeth not in the root from either of them both.

Somewhat like unto this kinde, or as it were between this and the firſt kinde of theſe great double Anemones, we have divers other ſorts, bearing flowers very thick and double; ſome of them being white, or whitiſh, or purple, deeper or paler, and ſome of a reddiſh colour tending to Scarlet or a Carnation-colour, and ſome alſo of a bluſh or fleſh colour, and divers other colours, and all of them continue conſtant in their colours.

Anemone Cacumeni Maringi ſive Perſica. The double Perſian Anemone.

This rare Anemone, which is ſaid to come out of *Perſia* to *Conſtantinople*, and from thence to us, is in leafe and root very like unto the former double Anemones before deſcribed; only the flower hereof is rather like unto the ſecond great double Orenge coloured Anemone, uſually called *Pavo major flore pleno*, being compoſed of three rowes of leaves, the outermoſt rowe conſiſting of ten or twelve larger leaves, and thoſe more inward, leſſer and more in number, but all of them variably mixed with white, red and yellow, having the bottomes of the leaves white: but inſtead of a middle head with thrums about it, as the other hath, this hath a few narrow leaves, of a deep yellow colour in the middle of the flower, ſtanding upright.

Hauing thus farre proceeded in the two parts of the kindes of Anemones or Windflowers, it remaineth to entreat of the reſt, which are thoſe Anemones which have thin cut leaves, whereof ſome have reckoned up thirty ſorts with ſingle flowers, which I confeſſe I have not ſeen, but ſo many as have come to my knowledge, I ſhall here ſet down.

Anemone tenuifolia ſive Geranifolia cærulea.
The Watchet Anemone or Storkes bill leafed Windflower.

This firſt Windflower with thin cut leaves, riſeth not out of the ground until the great Winter froſts be paſt, that is, about the middle or end of *February*, and are ſomewhat browniſh at their firſt appearing, but afterwards ſpread into wings of green leaves, ſomewhat broader then the reſt that follow, divided into three parts, and each part into three leaves, every one cut in about the edges, one ſtanding againſt another upon a long ſlender foot-ſtalk, and the end leafe by it ſelfe: among theſe riſe up two or three green ſtalks, garniſhed with ſuch like thin leaves as are at the bottome, from above which riſe the flowers, but one upon a ſtalk, conſiſting of fourteen or fifteen ſmall pale blew or watchet leaves, leſſer then any of the ſingle kindes that follow, compaſſing many whitiſh threads, and a ſmall green head in the middle, ſomewhat like the head of the wilde Crowfoot, wherein is contained ſuch like ſeede: the roote is blackiſh wi thout, thruſting out into long tuberous peeces, ſomewhat like unto ſome of the broad leafed Anemones.

Alba. Of this kinde there is another, whoſe leaves are not brown at their firſt riſing, but green, and the flowers are white, in others not differing.

Anemone tenuifolia purpurea vulgaris.
The ordinary purple Anemone with thin leaves.

This purple Anemone which is moſt common, and therefore the leſſe regarded, hath many winged leaves ſtanding upon ſeveral ſtalkes, cut and divided into divers leaves, much like unto the leaves of a Carret; among which riſe up ſtalkes with ſome leaves thereon (as is uſual to the whole family of Anemones, both wilde and tame, as is before ſaid) at the toppes whereof ſtand the flowers, made of ſix leaves moſt uſually, but ſometimes they will have ſeven or eight, being very large, and of a perfect purple Violet colour, very faire and lively: the middle head hath many blackiſh thrums or threads about it, which I could never obſerve in my Gardens to beare ſeed: the root is ſmaller, and more ſpreading every way into ſmall long flat tuberous parts, then any other kindes of ſingle or double Anemones.

Carnea pallida. There is another very like in leaf and root unto the former, but the flower is nothing ſo large, and is whitiſh, tending to a bluſh colour, and of a deeper bluſh colour toward the bottome of the flower, with blackiſh blew thrums in the middle, and giveth no ſeed that I could ever obſerve.

Carnea vivida unguibus albis. There is likewiſe another like unto the laſt in leafe and flower, but that the flower is larger then it, and is of a lively bluſh colour, the leaves having white bottomes.

Alba venis purpureis. And another, whoſe flower is white, with purple coloured veines and ſtripes through every leafe, and is a leſſer flower then the other.

Anemone tenuifolia coccinea ſimplex. The ſingle Scarlet Anemone with thin leaves.

The leaves of this Scarlet Windflower are ſomewhat like unto the former, but a little broader, and not ſo finely cut and divided: the flower conſiſteth of ſix reaſonable large leaves, of an excellent red colour, which we call a Scarlet; the bottomes of the leaves, are large and white, and the thrums or threads in the middle of a blackiſh purple colour: the root is tuberous, but conſiſting of thicker pieces, ſomewhat like unto the roots of the broad-leafed Anemones, but ſomewhat browne, and not ſo black, and moſt like unto the root of the double Scarlet Anemone.

Coccinea ablq; unguibus. There is another of this kinde, whoſe flower is near unto the ſame colour, but this hath no white bottomes at all in his leaves. We

Flore boloſericeo. We have another which hath as large a flower as any ſingle, and is of an Orient deep red crimſon Velvet colour.

Sanguinea. There is another of a deeper red colour, and is called, The blood-red ſingle Anemone.

Rubra fundo lutco. And another whoſe flower is red with the bottomes yellow.

Coccinea dilutior. Another of a perfect crimſon colour, whereof ſome have round pointed leaves, and others ſharp pointed, and ſome a little lighter or deeper then others.

Alba ſtaminibus purpureis. There is alſo one, whoſe flower is pure white with blewiſh purple thrums in the middle.

Carnea Hiſpanica. And another, whoſe flower is very great, of a kinde of ſullen bluſh colour, but yet pleaſant, with blewiſh threads in the middle.

Alba carneis venis. And another with bluſh veines in every leafe of the white flower.

Alba purpureis unguibus. And another, the flower whereof is white, the bottomes of the leaves being purple.

Purpuraſcens. Another whoſe flower conſiſteth of many ſmall narrow leaves, of a pale purple or bluſh colour on the outſide, and ſomewhat deeper within.

Facie florum pomi ſimplex. There is another like in leafe and root unto the firſt Scarlet Anemone, but the flower hereof conſiſteth of ſeven large leaves without any bottomes, of a white colour, having edges, and ſome large ſtripes alſo of a carnation or fleſh colour to be ſeen in them, marked ſomewhat like an Apple bloſſome, and thereupon it is called in Latine, *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex alba inſtar florum pomi*, or *facie florum pomi*, that is to ſay in *Engliſh*, The ſingle thin-leafed Anemone with Apple bloſſome flowers.

Multiplex. I have heard that there is one of this kinde with double flowers.

1. *Anemone tenuifolia flore coccineo pleno vulgaris.*
The common double red or Scarlet Anemone.

The leaves of this double Anemone are very like unto the leaves of the ſingle Scarlet Anemone, but not ſo thin cut and divided as that with the purple flower: the flower hereof when it firſt openeth it ſelfe, conſiſteth of ſix, and ſometimes of ſeven or eight broad leaves of a deep red, or excellent Scarlet colour, the middle head being thick cloſed, and of a greeniſh colour, which after the flower hath ſtood blown ſome time, doth gather colour, and openeth it ſelfe into many ſmall leaves, very thick, of a more pale red colour, and more Stamell like then the other leaves: the root of this is thick and tuberous, very like unto the root of the ſingle Scarlet Anemone.

2. *Anemone tenuifolia flore coccineo pleno variegata.*
The party coloured double Crimſon Anemone.

We have a kinde hereof, varying neither in root, leaf, or forme of flower from the former, but in the colour, in that this will have ſometimes the outer broad leaves party coloured, with whitiſh or bluſh-coloured great ſtreakes in the red leaves both inſide and outſide, as alſo divers of the middle or inner leaves ſtripped in the ſame manner: the root hereof giveth fairer flowers in ſome yeares then in others, and ſometimes give flowers all red again.

3. *Anemone tenuifolia flore coccineo ſaturo pleno.*
The double Crimſon Velvet Anemone.

We have another alſo, whoſe flower is of a deep Orenge tawney crimſon colour, near unto the colour of the outer leaves, of the leſſer French Marigold, and not differing from the former in any thing elſe.

4. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno ſuaue rubente.* The greater double bluſh Anemone.

There is ſmall difference to be diſcerned, either in the root or leaves of this from

the former double Scarlet Anemone, ſaving that the leaves hereof are a little broader, and ſeem to be of a little freſher green colour: the flower of this is as large almoſt, and as double as the former, and the inner leaves likewiſe almoſt as large as they, being of a whitiſh or fleſh colour at the firſt opening of them, but afterwards become of a moſt lively bluſh colour; the bottomes of the leaves abiding of a deeper bluſh, and with long ſtanding, the tops of the leaves will turn almoſt wholly white again.

5. *Anemone tenuifolia flore albo pleno.* The double white Anemone.

This double white Anemone differeth little from the former bluſh Anemone, but in that it is ſmaller in all the parts thereof, and alſo that the flower hereof being wholly of a pure white colour, without any ſhew of bluſh therein, hath the middle thrummes much ſmaller and ſhorter then it, and not riſing up ſo high, but ſeem as if they were chipped off even at the tops.

6. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno albicante.* The leſſer double bluſh Anemone.

This ſmall double bluſh Anemone differeth very little from the double white laſt recited, but only in the colour of the flower: for they are both much about the bigneſſe one of another, the middle thrums likewiſe being as ſmall and ſhort, and as even above, only the flower at the firſt opening is almoſt white, but afterwards the outer leaves have a more ſhew of bluſh in them, and the middle part a little deeper then they.

7. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo violaceo.* The double Purple Anemone.

This double purple Anemone is alſo of the ſame kindred with the firſt double red or Scarlet Anemone for the forme or doubleneſſe of the flower, conſiſting but of ſix or ſeven leaves at the moſt in this our Country, although in the hotter it hath ten or twelve, or more as large leaves for the outer border, and as large ſmall leaves for the inner middle alſo, and almoſt as double, but of a deep purple tending toward a Violet colour, the outer leaves being not ſo deep as the inner: the root and leafe cometh near unto the ſingle purple Anemone before deſcribed, but that the root ſpreadeth not ſo ſmall and ſo much.

8. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo caruleo.*
The donble blew Anemone.

This Anemone differeth not in any thing from the former double purple, but only that the flower is paler, and more tending to a blew colour.

9. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno roſeo.* The double roſe-coloured Anemone.

The double roſe coloured Anemone differeth alſo in nothing from the former double purple, but only in the flower, which is ſomewhat ſmaller, and not ſo thick and double, and that it is of a reddiſh colour, near unto the colour of a pale red Roſe, or of a deep coloured Damask.

10. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno carneo vivaciſſimo.*
The double Carnation Anemone.

This Anemone, both in root, leafe and flower, cometh neareſt unto the former double white Anemone, for the largeneſſe and doubleneſſe of the flower, and in the ſmalneſſe of the middle thrums, and evenneſſe at the tops of them, being not ſo large and great a flower as the double purple, either in the inner or outer leaves, but yet is very faire, thick and double, and of a moſt lively Carnation ſilk colour, very deepe, both the outer leaves and middle thrums alſo ſo bright, that it doth as it were amaze, and yet delight the minde of the beholder, but by long ſtanding in the Sun, waxe a little paler, and ſo paſſe away as all the moſt beautiful flowers do.

1 *Anemone tenuifolia simplex purpurea.* The single purple Anemone with thin cut leaves. 2 *Anemone tenuifolia simplex alba pura.* The single pure white Anemone. 3 *Anemone tenuifolia simplex chermesina.* The single bright Crimson Anemone. 4 *Anemone tenuifolia simplex Sanguinea* The single blood-red Anemone. 5 *Anemone tenuifolia simplex facie florum pomi.* The single Apple bloome Anemone. 6 *Anemone tenuifolia simplex purpurascens* The single purplish bluish Anemone. 7 *Anemone tenuifolia simplex alba unguibus carneis,* The single white Anemone with blush bottones. 8 *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coccinea.* The double red or ordinary Scarlet Anemone. 9 *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno rubro fusca coma Anemonis.* The double purple velvet Anemone. 10 *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo violaceo.* The double blewish purple Anemone. 11 *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno incarnadini coloris sericei vivacissimi.* The double Carnation Anemone, or of a lively Carnation silk colour.

11. *Anemone tenuifolia flore rubrofuſco pleno coma Amarantina.*
The double purple Velvet Anemone.

This double Velvet Anemone is in all things like the laſt deſcribed Carnation Anemone, but ſomewhat larger, the difference conſiſteth in the colour of the flower, which in this is of a deep or ſad crimſon red colour for the outer leaves, and of a deep purple Velvet colour in the middle thrums, reſembling the colour of the leſſer *Amaranthus purpureus*, or purple flower gentle hereafter deſcribed, whereof it took the name, which middle thrums are as fine and ſmall, and as even at the tops as the white or laſt Carnation Anemones.

12. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno tricolor.*
The double purple Velvet Anemone of three colours.

This double Anemone alſo is very like the laſt deſcribed Anemone, but that in the middle of the purple thrums, there thruſteth forth a tuft of threads or leaves of a more light crimſon colour.

And thus much for the kindes of Anemones or Windflowers, ſo farre forth as have hitherto come to our knowledge; yet I doubt not, but that more varieties have been elſewhere collected, and will be alſo in our Countrey daily and yearly obſerved by divers, that raiſe them up from ſowing the ſeed, wherein lieth a pretty Art, not yet familiarly known to our Nation, although it be very frequent in the Low-Countries, where their induſtry hath bred and nouriſhed up ſuch diverſities and varieties, that they have valued ſome Anemones at ſuch high rates, as moſt would wonder at, and none of our Nation would purchaſe, as I think. And I doubt not, if we would be as curious as they, but that both our aire and ſoile would produce as great variety, as ever hath been ſeen in the Low-Countreys; which to procure, if any of our Nation will take ſo much paines in ſowing the ſeeds of Anemones, as divers have done of Tulipas: I will ſet them down the beſt directions for that purpoſe that I have learned, or could by much ſearch and trial attain unto; yet I muſt let them underſtand thus much alſo, that there is not ſo great variety of double flowers raiſed from the ſeed of the thin leafed Anemones, as from the broad leafed ones.

Firſt, therefore (as I ſaid before) concerning Tulipas, there is ſome ſpecial choice to be made of ſuch flowers, whoſe ſeed is fitteſt to be taken. Of the *Latifolias*, the double Orenge tawney ſeed being ſown, yieldeth pretty varieties, but the purples, and reds, or crimſons, either *Latifolias* or *Tenuifolias*, yield ſmall variety, but ſuch as draw neareſt to their original, although ſome be a little deeper or lighter then others. But the light colours, be they which are the chief for choice, as white, aſh-colour, bluſh or carnation, light orenge, ſimple or particoloured, ſingle or double, if they beare ſeed, which muſt be carefully gathered, and that not before it be thorough ripe, which you ſhall know by the head; for when the ſeed with the woollineſſe beginneth to riſe a little of it ſelf at the lower end, it muſt be then quickly gathered, leſt the winde carry it all away. After it is thus carefully gathered, it muſt be laid to dry for a week or more, which then being gently rubbed with a little dry ſand or earth, will cauſe the ſeed to be ſomewhat better ſeparated, although not thoroughly from the woollineſſe or down that compaſſeth it.

Within a moneth at the moſt after the ſeed is thus gathered and prepared, it muſt be ſowne; for by that meanes you ſhall gain a yeare in the growing, over that you ſhould do if you ſowed it in the next Spring.

If there remain any woollineſſe in the ſeed, pull it in ſunder as well as you can, and then ſowe your ſeed reaſonable thin, and not too thick, upon a plaine ſmooth bed of fine earth, or rather in pots or tubs, and after the ſowing, ſift or gently ſtrew over them ſome fine good freſh mould, about one fingers thickneſs at the moſt for the firſt time: And about a moneth after their firſt ſpringing up, ſift or ſtrew over them in like manner another fingers thickneſſe of fine earth, and in the mean time if the weather prove dry, you muſt water them gently and often, but not to over-glut them with moiſture; and thus doing, you ſhall have them ſpring up before Winter, and

grow

grow pretty ſtrong, able to abide the ſharp Winter in their non-age, in uſing ſome little care to cover them looſely with ſome fearne, or furſe, or beane hame, or ſtraw, or any ſuch, which yet muſt not lie cloſe upon them, nor too farre from them neither.

The next Spring after the ſowing, if you will, but it is better if you ſtay until Auguſt, you may then remove them, and ſet them in order by rowes, with ſufficient diſtance one from another, where they may abide, until you ſee what manner of flower each plant will beare, which you may diſpoſe of according to your minde.

Many of them being thus ordered (if your mould be fine, looſe and freſh, not ſtonie, clayiſh, or from a middin) will beare flowers the ſecond yeare after the ſowing, and moſt or all of them the third yeare, if the place where you ſowe them, be not annoyed with the ſmoke of Brewers, Diers or Mault-kils, which if it be, then will they never thrive well.

Thus much have I thought good to ſet down, to incite ſome of our own Nation to be induſtrious; and to help them forward, have given ſuch rules of directions, that I doubt not, but they will upon the trial and view of the variety, proceed as well in the ſowing of Anemones as of Tulipas.

I cannot (Gentlewomen) withhold one other ſecret from you, which is to inform you how you may ſo order Anemones, that after all others ordinarily are paſt, you may have them in flower for two or three moneths longer then are to be ſeene with any other, that uſeth not this courſe I direct you.

The ordinary time to plant Anemones, is moſt commonly in Auguſt, which will beare flower ſome peradventure before Winter, but moſt uſually in February, March and April, few or none of them abiding until May; but if you will keep ſome roots out of the ground unplanted, until February, March and April, and plant ſome at one time, and ſome at another, you ſhall have them beare flower according to their planting; thoſe that ſhall be planted in February, will flower about the middle or end of May, and ſo the reſt accordingly after that manner: And thus may you have the pleaſure of theſe plants out of their natural ſeaſons, which is not permitted to be enjoyed in any other that I know, Nature being not ſo prone to be furthered by Art in other things as in this. Yet regard, that in keeping your Anemone roots out of the ground for this purpoſe, you neither keep them too dry, nor yet too moiſt, for ſprouting or rotting; and in planting them, that you ſet them not in too open a ſunny place, but where they may be ſomewhat ſhadowed.

The Place.

I ſhall not need to ſpend much time in relating the ſeveral places of theſe Anemones, but only to declare that the moſt of them that have not beene raiſed from ſeed, have come from *Conſtantinople* to us; yet the firſt broad leafed or yellow Anemone, was firſt found in *Portugal*; and from thence brought into theſe parts. And the firſt purple Starre Anemone in *Germany*, yet was the ſame ſent among others from *Conſtantinople* alſo. And the firſt thin cut-leafed Anemonie came firſt out of *Italy*, although many of that ſort have come likewiſe from *Conſtantinople*. And ſo have the double red or Scarlet Anemones, and the great double bluſh, which I firſt had by the gift of Mr. *Humphrey Packington* of *Worceſterſhire*, Eſquire, at *Harvington*.

The Time.

The times of their flowering are ſufficiently expreſſed in the deſcriptions, or in the rules for planting.

The Names.

The Turkiſh names whereby the great double broad leafed kindes have been ſent unto us, were *Ciul Catamer*, and *Giul Catamer lale*; And *Binizade*, *Binizante*, and *Galipoli lale* for the thin cut leafed Anemones. All Authours have called them *Anemones*, and are the true *Herba venti*.

We

We call them in *Engliſh* either Anemones, after the Greek name, or Windflowers after the Latine.

The Vertues.

There is little uſe of theſe in Phyſick in our dayes, either for inward or outward diſeaſes; only the leaves are uſed in the Ointment called *Marciatum*, which is compoſed of many other hot herbes, and is uſed in cold griefs, to warme and comfort the parts. The root, by reaſon of the ſharpneſſe, is apt to draw down rheume, if it be taſted or chewed in the mouth.

CHAP. XXVI.

Aconitum. Wolfesbane.

THere be divers ſorts of Wolfesbane which are not fit for this book, but are reſerved for a general Hiſtory, or Garden of Simples, yet among them there are ſome, that notwithſtanding their evil quality, may for the beauty of their flowers take up a room in this Garden, of whom I mean to entreat in this place: And firſt for the Winter Wolfesbane, which for the beauty, as well as the earlineſſe of his flowers, being the firſt of all other, that ſhew themſelves after Chriſtmas, deſerveth a prime place; and therefore for the likeneſſe of the roots unto the Anemones, I joyne it next unto them.

1. *Aconitum Hyemale.* The Winters Wolfesbane.

This little plant thruſteth up divers leaves out of the ground, in the deep of Winter oftentimes, if there be any milde weather in *January*, but moſt commonly after the deep froſts, bearing up many times the ſnow upon the heads of the leaves, which like unto the Anemone, do every leafe riſe from the root upon ſeveral ſhort footſtalkes, not above foure fingers high, ſome having flowers in the middle of them, (which come up firſt moſt uſually) and ſome none, which leaves ſtand as it were round, the ſtalke riſing up under the middle of the leafe, deeply cut in and gaſhed to the middle ſtalk almoſt, of a very faire deep green colour, in the middle whereof, cloſe unto the leafe, ſtandeth a ſmall yellow flower, made of ſix leaves, very like a Crowfoot, with yellow threads in the middle: after the flower is fallen, there riſe up divers ſmall hornes or cods ſet together, wherein are contained whitiſh yellow round ſeeds. The root is tuberous, ſo like both for ſhape and colour unto the roots of Anemones, that they will eaſily deceive one not well-experienced, but that it is browner and ſmoother without, and yellow within, if it be broken.

2. *Aconitum flore albido, ſive Aconitum luteum Ponticum.* The whitiſh yellow Wolfesbane.

This Wolfesbane ſhooteth not out of the ground, until the Spring be well begun, and then it ſendeth forth great broad green leaves, deeply cut in about the edges, not much unlike the leaves of the great wilde Crowfoot, but much greater; from among which leaves riſeth up a ſtrong ſtiffe ſtalke, three foot high, having here and there leaves ſet upon it, like unto the loweſt, but ſmaller; the top of the ſtalke is divided into three or foure branches, whereon are ſet divers pale yellow flowers, which turne at the laſt to be almoſt white, in faſhion like almoſt unto the flowers of the Helmet flower, but much ſmaller, and not gaping ſo wide open: after the flowers are paſt come up divers ſhort poddes, wherein is contained black ſeed: the root is made of a number of dark brown ſtrings, which ſpread and faſten themſelves ſtrongly in the ground.

3. *Napellus verus flore cæruleo.* Blew Helmet flower or Monkeshood.

The Helmet flower hath divers leaves of a freſh green colour on the upperſide, and grayiſh underneath, much ſpread abroad and cut into many ſlits and notches, more then any of the Wolfesbanes; the ſtalk riſeth up two or three foot high, beſet to the top with the like leaves, but ſmaller: the toppe is ſometimes divided into two or three branches, but more uſually without, whereon ſtand many large flowers one above another, in forme very like unto a Hood or open Helmet, being compoſed of five leaves, the uppermoſt of which and the greateſt, is hollow, like unto an Helmet or Headpiece, two other ſmall leaves are at the ſides of the Helmet, cloſiing it like cheekes, and come ſomewhat under, and two other which are the ſmalleſt hang down like labels, or as if a cloſe Helmet were opened, and ſome pieces hung by, of a perfect or fair blew colour, (but grow darker, having ſtood long) which cauſeth it to be ſo nouriſhed up in Gardens, that their flowers, as was uſual in former times, and yet is in many Countrey places, may be laid among green herbes in windowes and roomes for the Summer-time: but although their beauty may be entertained for the uſes aforeſaid, yet beware they come not near your tongue or lips, leſt they tell you to your coſt, they are not ſo good as they ſeem to be: in the middeſt of the flower, when it is open and gapeth wide, are ſeen certain ſmall threads like beards, ſtanding about a middle head, which when the flower is paſt, groweth into three or foure, or more ſmall blackiſh pods, containing in them black ſeede: the rootes are browniſh on the outſide, and white within, ſomewhat big and round above, and ſmall downwards, ſomewhat like unto a ſmall ſhort Carret root, ſometimes two being joyned at the head together. But the name *Napellus* anciently given unto it, doth ſhew they referred the forme of the root unto a ſmall Turnep.

Anthora. The wholeſom Helmet-flower, or counterpoiſon Monkeshood.

This wholſome plant I thought good to inſert, not only for the forme of the flower, but alſo for the excellent properties thereof, as you ſhall have them related hereafter. The rootes hereof are ſmall and tuberous, round and ſomewhat long, ending for the moſt part in a long fibre, and with ſome other ſmall threads from the head downward: from the head whereof riſeth up divers green leaves, every one ſeverally upon a ſtalke, very much divided, as finely almoſt as the leaves of Larkes heeles or ſpurres: among which riſeth up a hard round ſtalke, a foot high and better, with ſome ſuch leaves thereon as grow below, at the top whereof ſtand many ſmall yellowiſh flowers, formed very like unto the former whitiſh Wolfesbane, bearing many black ſeeds in pods afterwards in the like manner.

Many more ſorts of varieties of theſe kindes there are, but theſe only, as the moſt ſpecious, are nourſed up in Floriſts gardens for pleaſure; the other are kept by ſuch as are Catholick obſervers of all natures ſtore.

The Place.

All theſe grow naturally on Mountaines, in many ſhadowie places of the Alpes, in Germanie and elſewhere.

The Time.

The firſt flowereth (as is ſaid) in January and February, and ſometimes until March be well ſpent, and the ſeed is ſoon ripe after.
The other three flower not until June and July.

The Names.

The firſt is uſually called *Aconitum hyemale Belgarum. Lobelius* calleth it *Bulboſus*

Bulboſus unifolius Batrachoides, Aconitum Elleboraceum, and *Ranunculus Monophyllos,* and ſome by other names. Moſt Herbariſts call it *Aconitum hyemale,* and we in *Engliſh* thereafter, Winters Wolfesbane; and of ſome, Yellow Aconite.

The ſecond is called by moſt Writers, *Aconitum luteum Pontieum*: Some alſo *Lupicida, Luparia,* and *Canicida,* of the effect in killing Wolves and Dogs: And ſome, becauſe the flower is more white then yellow, do call it *Aconitum flore albido,* we call it in Engliſh, The whitiſh yellow Aconite, or Wolfesbane, but ſome after the Latine name, The yellow Wolfesbane.

The third is called generally *Napellus,* and *Verus,* becauſe it is the true *Napellus* of the ancient Writers, which they ſo termed from the forme of a Turnep, called *Napus* in Latine.

The fourth is called *Aconitum Salutiferum, Napellus Moyſis, Antora* and *Anthora, quaſi Antithora,* that is, the remedy againſt the poiſonful herbe *Thora,* in *Engliſh* according to the title, either wholeſome Helmet flower, or counterpoiſon Monkeshood.

The Vertues.

Although the firſt three ſorts of plants be very poiſonful and deadly, yet there may be very good uſe made of them for ſore eyes (being carefully applied, yet not to all ſorts of ſore eyes neither without diſcretion) if the diſtilled water be dropped therein.

The roots of the counterpoiſon Monkeshood are effectuall not onely againſt the poiſon of the poiſonful Helmet flower, and all others of that kinde, but alſo againſt the poiſon of all venomous beaſts, the plague or peſtilence, and other infectious diſeaſes, which raiſe ſpots, pockes, or markes in the outward ſkin, by expelling the poiſon from within, and defending the heart as a moſt ſoveraign cordial. It is uſed alſo with good ſucceſſe againſt the Wormes of the belly, and againſt the pains of the Wind-collick.

CHAP. XXVII.

Ranunculus. The Crowfoot.

NExt unto the Aconites, of right are to follow the *Ranunculi,* or Crowfeete, for the nearneſſe both of forme, of leaves, and nature of the plants, although leſſe hurtful, yet all of them for the moſt part being ſharp and exulcerating, and not without ſome danger, if any would be too bold with them. The whole Family of the *Ranunculi* is of a very large extent, and I am conſtrained within the limits of a Garden of Pleaſure; I muſt therefore ſelect out only ſuch are fit for this purpoſe, and ſet them here down for your knowledge, leaving the reſt for that other general work, which time may perfect and bring to light, if the covetous mindes of ſome that ſhould be moſt affected towards it, do not hinder it: or if the helpe of generous ſpirits would forward it.

1. *Ranunculus montanus albus humilior.* The low white mountain Crowfoot.

This low Crowfoot hath three or foure broad and thick leaves, almoſt round, yet a little cut in and notched about the edges, of a fine greene and ſhining colour on the upper ſide, and not ſo green underneath, among which riſeth a ſmall ſhort ſtalke, bearing one ſnow white flower on the top, made of five round pointed leaves, with divers yellow threads in the middle, ſtanding about a green head, which in time groweth to be full of ſeede, in forme like unto a ſmall green Strawberry: the roote is compoſed of many white ſtrings.

Duplici flore. There is another of this low kinde, whoſe leaves are ſomewhat more deeply cut in on the edges, and the flower larger, and ſometimes a little double, as it were with two rowes of leaves, in other things not differing from the former.

2. *Ranunculus*

2. *Ranunculus montanus albus major vel elatior.*
The great ſingle white mountain Crowfoot.

The leaves of this Crowfoot are large and green, cut into three, and ſometimes into five ſpecial diviſions, and each of them beſides cut or notched about the edges, ſomewhat reſembling the leaves of the Globe Crowfoot, but larger; the ſtalke is two foot and a halfe high, having three ſmall leaves ſet at the joynt of the ſtalke, where it brancheth out into flowers, which ſtand foure or five together upon long foot-ſtalkes, made of five white leaves a peece, very ſweet, and ſomewhat larger then the next white Crowfoot, with ſome yellow threads in the middle compaſſing a green head, which bringeth ſeed like unto other wilde Crowfeet: the root hath many long thick whitiſh ſtrings, coming from a thick head.

3. *Ranunculus montanus albus minor.* The leſſer ſingle white Crowfoot.

This Crowfoot hath faire large ſpread leaves cut into five diviſions, and ſomewhat notched about the edges, green on the upperſide, and paler underneath, having many veines running through the leaves: the ſtalke of this riſeth not ſo high as the former, although this be reaſonable tall, as being near two foot high, ſpread into many branches, bearing ſuch like white flowers as in the former, but ſmaller: the ſeed of this is like the former, and ſo are the roots likewiſe.

4. *Ranunculus albus flore pleno.* The double white Crowfoot.

The double white Crowfoot is of the ſame kinde with the laſt ſingle white Crowfoot, having ſuch like leaves in all reſpects: the only difference is in the flowers, which in this are very thick and double. Some do make mention of two ſorts of double white Crowfeet, one ſomewhat lower then another, and the lower likewiſe bearing more ſtore of flowers, and more double then the higher: but I confeſſe, I have never ſeen but one ſort of double, which is the ſame here expreſſed, not growing very high, and reaſonably well ſtored with flowers.

5. *Ranunculus præcox Rutæ folio ſive Coriandri folio.*
The early Coriander leafed Crowfoot.

This Crowfoot hath three or foure very green leaves, cut and divided into many ſmall pieces, like unto the wing of leaves of Rue, or rather like the lower leaves of the Coriander (for they will reſemble either of them) every of them ſtanding upon a long purpliſh ſtalke, at the top whereof groweth the flower alone, being compoſed or made of twelve ſmall white leaves, broad pointed, and a little indented at the ends, ſomewhat purpliſh on the outſide, and white on the inſide, ſuſtained by divers ſmall green leaves, which are in ſtead of a cup or huske: in the middle of the flower are many ſmall white threads, tipt with yellow pendents, ſtanding about a ſmall green head, which after groweth to be full of ſeeds like a Strawberry, which knobs give ſmall blackiſh ſeed; the root is white and fibrous.

6. *Ranunculus Thalictri folio major.* The great Columbine leafed Crowfoot.

The lower leaves of this Crowfoot have long ſtalkes, and are very like unto the ſmaller leaves of Columbines, or the great Spaniſh *Thalictrum*, which hath his leaves very like unto a Columbine, foure or five riſing from the root: the ſtalke riſeth about a foot and a half high, ſomewhat reddiſh, beſet here and there with the like leaves, at the top whereof ſtand divers ſmall white flowers, made of five leaves a piece, with ſome pale white threads in the middle: the ſeede is round and reddiſh, contained in ſmall huskes or hornes: the root is made of a buſh or tuft of white ſtrings.

7. *Ranunculus Thalictri foliominor Aſphodeli radice.*
The ſmall white Colum bine leafed Crowfoot.

This ſmall Crowfoot hath three or foure winged leaves ſpread upon the ground, ſtanding upon long ſtalkes, and conſiſting of many ſmall leaves ſet together, ſpreading from the middle rib, every leafe ſomewhat reſembling both in ſhape and colour the ſmalleſt and youngeſt leaves of Columbines: the flowers are white, ſtanding at the top of the ſtalkes, made of five round leaves: the root hath three or foure thick, ſhort, and round yellowiſh clogs hanging at the head, like unto the Aſphodil root. The great Herbal of Lions, that goeth under the name of *Daleſchampius*, ſaith, that Dr. *Myconus* found it in Spain, and ſent it under the name of Oenanthe; and therefore *Joannes Molineus*, who is thought to have compoſed that book, ſet it among the umbelliferous plants, becauſe the Oenanthes beare Umbels of flowers and ſeed, and have tuberous or cloggy rootes; but with what judgement, let others ſay, when they have compared the Umbels of flowers and ſeed of the Oenanthes, with the flowers and ſeede of this plant, and whether I have not more properly placed it among the *Ranunculi* or Crowfeet, and given it a denomination agreeable to his forme.

8. *Ranunculus Globoſus.* The Globe Crowfoot.

This Crowfoot (which in the Northerne countreys of *England* where it groweth plentifully, is called Locker goulons) hath many fair, broad, dark green leaves next the ground, cut into five, ſix or ſeven diviſions, and jagged beſides at the edges; among which riſeth up a ſtalke, whereon are ſet ſuch like leaves as are below, but ſmaller, divided toward the top into ſome branches, on the which ſtand ſeveral large yellow flowers, alwayes folded inward, or as a cloſe flower never blowing open, as other flowers do, conſiſting of eleven leaves for the moſt part, ſet or placed in three rowes, with many yellow threads in the middle, ſtanding about a green rough head, which in time groweth to be ſmall knops, wherein are contained black ſeede: the roote is compoſed of many blackiſh ſtrings.

9. *Ranunculus pratenſis flore multiplici.* The double yellow field Crowfoot.

There is little or no difference in the leaves of this double Crowfoot, from thoſe of the ſingle kindes that grow in every medow, being large and divided into foure or five parts, and indented about the edges, but they are ſomewhat ſmaller, and of a freſher green: the flowers ſtand on many branches, much divided or ſeparated, being not very great, but very thick and double: the root runneth and creepeth under ground like as the ſingle doth.

10. *Ranunculus Anglicus maximus multiplex.*
The Garden double yellow Crowfoot ot Batchelours Buttons.

This great double Crowfoot, which is common in every Garden through England, hath many great blackiſh green leaves, jagged and cut into three diviſions, each to the middle ribbe: the ſtalkes have ſome ſmaller leaves on them, and thoſe next under the branches long and narrow: the flowers are of a greeniſh yellow colour, very thick and double of leaves, in the middle whereof riſeth up a ſmall ſtalke, bearing another double flower, like to the other, but ſmaller: the root is round, like unto a ſmall white Turnep, with divers other fibres annexed unto it.

11. *Ranunculus Gramineus.* Graſſe-leafed Crowfoot.

The leaves of this Crowfoot are long and narrow, ſomewhat like unto Graſſe, or rather like the leaves of ſingle Gilloflowers or Pinks, being ſmall and ſharp pointed, a little hollow, and of a whitiſh green colour: among theſe leaves riſe up divers ſlender ſtalkes, bearing one ſmall flower at the top of each, conſiſting of five yellow leaves,

1 *Aconitum Hyemale.* Winter Wolfesbane. 2 *Aconitum ſ. Pe albido ſive luteum Ponticum.* The whitiſh yellow Wolfesbane. 3 *Napellus verus* Blew Helmet or Monkeshood. 4 *Anthora.* The counterpoiſon Monkeshood. 5 *Ranunculus humilis albus ſimplex.* The ſingle white low Crowfoot. 6 *Ranunculus humilis albus duplici flore.* The double low white Crowfoot. 7 *Ranunculus Coriandri folio.* The early Coriander-leafed Crowfoot. 8 *Ranunculus montanus elatior albus.* The great ſingle white mountain Crowfoot. 9 *Ranunculus montanus albus flore pleno* The double white mountain Crowfoot. 10 *Ranunculus Thalictri folio minor.* The leſſer Columbine leafed Crowfoot. 11 *Ranunculus globoſus.* The globe Crowfoot.

leaves, with ſome threads in the middle: the root is compoſed of many thick, long, round white ſtrings.

There is another of this kinde that beareth flowers with two rowes of leaves, as if it were double, differing in nothing elſe.

12. *Ranunculus Luſitanicus Autumnalis.* The Portugal Autumne Crowfoot.

This Autumne Crowfoot hath divers broad round leaves lying on the ground, ſet upon ſhort foot-ſtalkes, of a faire green colour above, and grayiſh underneath, ſnipt all about the edges, having many veines in them, and ſometimes ſwelling as with bliſters or bladders on them, from among which riſe up two or three ſlender and hairy ſtalkes, bearing but one ſmall yellow flower a peece, conſiſting of five, and ſometimes of ſix leaves, and ſometimes of ſeven or eight, having a few threads in the middle, ſet about a ſmall green head, like unto many of the former Crowfeet, which bringeth ſmall black ſeed: the root is made of many thick ſhort white ſtrings, which ſeem to be grumous or kernelly rootes, but that they are ſomewhat ſmaller, and longer then any other of that kinde.

13. *Ranunculus Creticus latifolius.* The broad-leafed Candy Crowfoot.

This Crowfoot of Candy, hath the greateſt and broadeſt leaves of all the ſorts of Crowfeet, being almoſt round, and without any great diviſions, but only a few notches about the edges here and there, as large or larger ſometimes then the palme of a mans hand; among which riſeth up the ſtalke, not very high when it doth firſt flower, but afterwards, as the other flowers do open themſelves, the ſtalke groweth to be a foot and a half high, or thereabouts, having ſome leaves on it, deeply cut in or divided, and bearing many fair yellow flowers, conſiſting of five leaves a peece, being ſomewhat whitiſh in the middle, when the flower hath ſtood blown a little time: the root is compoſed of a number of ſmall kernelly knobs, or long graines, ſet thick together. This flowereth very early, being uſually in flower before the end of March, and oftentimes about the middle thereof.

14. *Ranunculus Creticus albus.* The white Candy Crowfoot.

The leaves of this Crowfoot are very like unto the leaves of the red Crowfoot of Tripoli or Aſia, hereafter ſet down, being ſomewhat broad and indented about the edges, ſome of the leaves being alſo cut in or gaſhed, thereby making it as it were three diviſions of a pale green colour, with many white ſpots in them: the ſtalke riſeth up a foot high, with ſome leaves on it, more divided then the lower, and divided at the top into two, and ſometimes into three branches, each of them bearing a faire ſnow white flower, ſomewhat large, included at the firſt in a browniſh huske or cup of leaves, which afterwards ſtand under the flowers, conſiſting of five white large round pointed leaves, in the middle whereof is ſet many blackiſh purple thrums, compaſſing a ſmall long green head, compoſed of many ſcales or chaffie whitiſh huskes, when they are ripe, which are the ſeed, but unprofitable in all that ever I could obſerve: the rootes are many ſmall graines or kernels, ſet together as in the former, and much about the ſame colour, that is, of a dark or duskie grayiſh colour, but much ſmaller.

Alba purpureis oris & venis. There is another of this kinde, whoſe flowers have purple edges, and ſometimes ſome veines of the ſame purple in the leaves of the flowers, not differing in any other thing from the former.

Alba oris rubris. And another, whoſe edges of the flowers are of a bright red colour.

15. *Ranunculus Creticus flore argenteo.* The Argentine, or cloth of ſilver Crowfoot.

The green leaves of this Crowfoot are as ſmall and thinne, cut in or divided on the edges, as the laſt two ſorts; the ſtalke riſeth up ſomewhat higher, and divided into ſome branches, bearing at the top of every of them one flower, ſomewhat ſmaller then the former, compoſed of ſix, ſeven, and ſometimes of eight ſmall round pointed leaves,

1 *Ranunculus gramineus flore ſimplici & duplici.* The ſingle and the double graſſe Crowfoot. 2 *Ranunculus Luſitanicus Autumnalis.* The Portugal Autumne Crowfoot. 3 *Ranunculus Creticus latifolius.* The broad leated Candy Crowfoot. 4 *Ranunculus Anglicus maximus multiplex.* The double Engliſh Crowfoot. 5 *Ranunculus pratenſis flore multiplici.* The double yellow field Crowfoot. 6 *Ranunculus Creticus albus.* The white Candy Crowfoot. 7 *Ranunculus Aſiaticus flore albo vel pallido vario.* The white or the ſtraw coloured Crowfoot with red tops or edges. 8 *Ranunculus Tripolitanus flore rubro ſimplici.* The ſingle red Crowfoot of Tripoli. 9 *Ranunculus Aſiaticus flore rubro amplo.* The large ſingle red Crowfoot of Aſia. 10 *Ranunculus Aſiaticus flore rubro pleno.* The double red Crowfoot of Aſia. 11 *Caltha paluſtris flore pleno.* Double Marſh Marigold or Batchelours button.

leaves, of a whitiſh yellow bluſh colour on the inſide wholly, except ſometimes a little ſtript about the edges: but the outſide of every leafe is finely ſtript with crimſon ſtripes very thick, ſomewhat like unto a Gilloflower: in the middle riſeth up a ſmall black head, compaſſed about with blackiſh blew threads or thrums, which head is as unfruitful for ſeed in our Countrey as the former. This flower hath no ſuch greene leaves under it, or to encloſe it before it be blown open as the former: the roots are in all things like the former.

16. *Ranunculus Aſiaticus ſive Tripolitonus flore rubro.*
The ſingle red Crowfoot of Aſia or Tripoli.

The lower leaves of this red Crowfoot are alwayes whole without diviſions, being only ſomewhat deeply indented about the edges, but the other that riſe after them are more cut in, ſometimes into three, and ſometimes into five diviſions, and notched alſo about the edges: the ſtalke riſeth higher then any of the former, and hath on it two or three ſmaller leaves, more cut in and divided then thoſe below: at the toppe whereof ſtandeth one large flower, made of five leaves, every one being narrower at the bottome then at the top, and not ſtanding cloſe and round one to another, but with a certain diſtance between, of a duskie yellowiſh red colour on the out-ſide, and of a deep red on the inſide, the middle being ſet with many thrums of a dark purple colour: the head for ſeed is long, and ſcaly or chaffie, and idle in like manner as the reſt: the root is made of many graines or ſmall kernels ſet together, and cloſing at the head, but ſpreading it ſelfe, if it like the ground, under the upper crnſt of the earth into many rootes, encreaſing from long ſtrings, that runne from the middle of the ſmall head of graines, as well as at the head it ſelf.

17. *Ranunculus Aſiaticus flore amplo rubro.* The large ſingle red Crowfoot of Aſia.

There hath come to us out of Turkie, together with the former, among many other rootes, under the ſame title, a differing ſort of this Crowfoot, whoſe leaves were broader, and much goaler; the flower alſo larger, and the leaves thereof broader, ſometimes eight in a flower, ſtanding round and cloſe one to another, which maketh the fairer ſhew: in all other things it is like the former.

18. *Ranunculus Aſiaticus flore rubro vario ſimplici.*
The red ſtript ſingle Crowfoot of Aſia.

This party coloured Crowfoot differeth not either in roote or leafe from the former, the chiefeſt difference is in the flower, which being red, ſomewhat like the former, hath yet ſome yellow ſtripes or veines through every leafe, ſometimes but little, and ſometimes ſo much, that it ſeemeth to be party coloured red and yellow: this ſort is very tender, for we have twice had it, and yet periſhed with us.

19. *Ranunculus Aſiaticus flore luteo vario ſimplici.*
The yellow ſtript ſingle Crowfoot of Aſia.

There is little difference in the root of this Crowfoot from the laſt deſcribed, but the leaves are much different, being very much divided, and the flower is large, of a fine pale greeniſh yellow colour, conſiſting of ſix and ſeven, and ſometimes of eight or nine round leaves; the tops whereof have reddiſh ſpots, and the edges ſometimes alſo, with ſuch purpliſh thrums in the middle that the other have. None of theſe former Crowfeete with kernelly rootes, have ever been found to have given ſo good ſeed in England, as that being ſowen, any of them would ſpring up; for hereof trial hath been often made, but all they have loſt their labour, that have beſtowed their paines therein, as fatre as I know.

20. *Ranunculus Aſiaticus flore rubro pleno.*
The double red Crowfoot of *Aſia.*

The double red Crowfoot hath his rootes and leaves ſo like unto the ſingle red kinde, that none can perceive any difference, or know the one from the other, until the budde of the flower do appear, which after it is any thing forward, may be perceived to be greater and fuller then the budde of the ſingle kinde. This kinde beareth moſt uſually but one faire large double flower on the toppe of the ſtalke, compoſed of many leaves, ſet cloſe together in three or foure rowes, of an excellent crimſon colour, declining to Scarlet, the outer leaves being larger then the inner; and in ſtead of thrummes, hath many ſmall leaves ſet together: it hath likewiſe ſix ſmall narrow greene leaves on the backſide of the flower, where the ſtalke is faſtened to the flower.

There is of this double kinde another ſort, whoſe flower is of the ſame colour with the former, but out of the middle of the flower ariſeth another double flower, but ſmaller. *Polyſtro flore.*

The Place.

Theſe plants grow naturally in divers Countreys; ſome in France and Germany, and ſome in England, ſome in Spain, Portugal and Italy, and ſome have been ſent out of Turkie from Conſtantinople, and ſome from other parts, their titles for the moſt part deſcrying their Countreys.

The Time.

Some of them flower early, as is ſet down in their deſcriptions, or titles. The others in April and May. The white Candy Crowfoot, and the other ſingle and double ſorts of Aſia, about the ſame time, or ſomewhat later, and one in Autumne, as it is ſet down.

The Names.

The names that are given ſeverally to them may well ſerve this worke, that thereby they may be diſtinguiſhed one from another: For to ſet down any further controverſie of names, how fitly or unfitly they have been called, and how variably by divers former Writers, is fitter for a generall Hiſtory, unto which I leave what may be ſaid, both concerning theſe and the reſt: Onely this I would give you to underſtand, that the Turkie kindes have been ſent to us under the names of *Terobolos* for the ſingle, and *Terobolos Cataneer Iale* for the double, and yet oftentimes, thoſe that have been ſent for double, have proved ſingle, ſo little fidelity is to be found among them.

The Vertues.

All or moſt of theſe plants are very ſharp and exulcerating, yet the care and induſtry of divers learned men have found many good effects in many of them. For the rootes and leaves both of the wilde kindes, and of ſome of theſe of the Garden, ſtamped and applied to the wriſts, have driven away the fits in Fevers. The root likewiſe of the double Engliſh kinde is applied for peſtilent ſores, to help to break them, by drawing the venome to the place. They help likewiſe to take away ſcarres and markes in divers places of the body.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Caltha paluſtris flore pleno. Double Marſh Marigold.

AS an Appendix to the Crowfeet, I muſt needes adde this plant, yet ſeverally by it ſelfe, becauſe both it and his ſingle kinde are by moſt adjoyned thereunto, for the near reſemblance both in ſhape and ſharpneſſe of quality. The ſingle kinde I leave to the Ditch ſides, and moiſt grounds about them, as the fitteſt places for it, and only bring the double kinde into my Garden, as fitteſt for his goodly proportion and beauty to be entertained, and have place therein.

The double Marſh Marigold hath many broad and round green leaves, a little endented about the edges, like unto the ſingle kinde, but not altogether ſo large, eſpecially in a Garden where it ſtandeth not very moiſt: the ſtalkes are weak, round, hollow and green, divided into three or foure branches at the top, with leaves at the ſeveral joynts, whereon ſtand very double flowers of a gold yellow colour: the five outer leaves being larger then any of the reſt that are encompaſſed by them, which fall away after they have ſtood blown a great while (for it endureth in flower a moneth or more, eſpecially if it ſtand in a ſhadowie place) without bearing any ſeede: the rootes are compoſed of many thick, long, and round whitiſh ſtrings, which run down deep into the ground, and there are faſtened very ſtrongly.

The Place.

This plant groweth naturally in divers Marſhes, and moiſt grounds in Germany, yet in ſome more double then in others; it hath long ago been cheriſhed in our Gardens.

The Time.

It flowereth in April or May, as the yeare proveth earlier or later: all his leaves do in a manner quite periſh in Winter, and ſpring anew in the end of February, or thereabouts.

The Names.

There is great controverſie among the learned about the ſingle kinde, but thereof I ſhall not need to ſpeak in this place; if God permit I may in a fitter. This is called generally in Latine, *Caltha paluſtris multiplex*, or *flore pleno*. And we in Engliſh (after the Latine, which take *Caltha* to be that which we uſually call *Calendula*, a Marigold) The double Marſh Marigold.

The Vertues.

The root hereof is ſharp, coming near unto the quality of the Crowfeet, but for any ſpecial property, I have not heard or found any.

CHAP.

The

CHAP. XXIX.

Hepatica nobilis ſive trifolia. Noble Liverwort.

NExt unto the Crowfeet are to follow the Hepaticas, becauſe of the likeneſſe with them, ſeeming to be ſmall Crowfeet in all their parts, but of another and more wholeſome kinde. Their diverſity among themſelves conſiſteth chiefly in the colour of the flowers, all of them being ſingle, except one which is very thick and double.

1. *Hepatica flore cæruleo ſimplici major.*
The great ſingle blew Hepatica or noble Liverwort.

The flowers of this Hepatica do ſpring up, blow open, and ſometimes ſhed and fall away, before any leaves appear or ſpread open. The rootes are compoſed of a buſh of blackiſh ſtrings, from the ſeveral heads or buttons whereof, after the flowers are riſen and blown, ariſe many freſh green leaves, each ſeverally ſtanding upon his foot-ſtalk, folded together, and ſomewhat brown and hairy at their firſt coming, which after are broad, and divided at the edges into three parts: the flowers likewiſe ſtand every one upon his own ſeveral foot-ſtalke, of the ſame height with the leaves for the moſt part, which is about foure or five fingers breadth high, made of ſix leaves moſt uſually, but ſometimes it will have ſeven or eight, of a faire blew colour, with many white chives or threads in the middle, ſtanding about a middle green head or umbone, which after the flower is fallen groweth greater, and ſheweth many ſmall graines or ſeed ſet cloſe together, (with three ſmall green leaves compaſſing them underneath, as they did the flower at the bottome) very like the head of ſeed of many Crowfeet.

2. *Hepatica minor flore pallido cæruleo.* The ſmall blew Hepatica.

The leaves of this Hepatica are ſmaller by the halfe then the former, and grow more abundantly, or buſhing thick together: the flowers (when it ſheweth them, for I have had the plant half a ſcore yeares, and yet never ſaw it beare flower above once or twice) are of a pale or bleak blew colour, not ſo large as the flowers of the former.

3. *Hepatica flore purpureo.* Purple Hepatica or noble Liverwort.

This Hepatica is in all things like unto the firſt, but only the flowers are of a deeper blew, tending to a Violet purple, and therefore I ſhall not need to reiterate the former deſcription.

4. *Hepatica flore albo minor.* The leſſer white Hepatica.

The flowers of this Hepatica are wholly white, of the bigneſſe of the red or purple, and the leaves ſomewhat ſmaller, and of a little whiter or paler green colour, elſe in all other things agreeing with the former.

5. *Hepatica alba magno flore.* The great white Hepatica.

There is no other difference herein from the laſt, but that the flower being as white, is as large as the next.

6. *Hepatica albida ſive argentea.* Aſh-coloured or Argentine Hepatica.

Both the leaves and the flowers of this Hepatica, are larger then any of the former, except the laſt: the flowers hereof at the firſt opening ſeem to be of a bluſhaſh-colour, which do ſo abide three or foure dayes, decaying ſtill until it turne almoſt white,

white, having yet ſtill a ſhew of that bluſh aſh-colour in them, till the very laſt.

7. *Hepatica alba ſtraminibus rubris.* White Hepatica with red threads.

There is no difference between this Hepatica and the firſt white one, ſaving that the threads in the middle of the flower, being white, as in the former, are tipt at the ends with a pale reddiſh colour, which added a great beauty to the flowers.

8. *Hepatica flore rubro.* Red Hepatica or noble Liverwort.

The leaves of this Hepatica are of a little browner red colour, both at their firſt coming up, and afterwards, eſpecially in the middle of the leafe more then any of the former: the flowers are in forme like unto the reſt, but of a bright bluſh, or pale red colour, very pleaſant to behold, with white threads or chives in the middle of them.

9. *Hepatica flore purpureo multiplici ſive pleno.*
The double purple Hepatica.

The double Hepatica is in all things like unto the ſingle purple kinde, ſaving only that the leaves are larger, and ſtand upon longer foot-ſtalkes, and that the flowers are ſmall buttons, but very thick of leaves, and as double as a flower can be, like unto the double white Crowfoot before deſcribed, but not ſo big, of a deep blew or purple colour, without any threads or head in the middle, which fall away without giving any ſeed.

10. *Hepatica flore cæruleo pleno.* The double blew Hepatica.

In the colour of this flower, conſiſteth the chiefeſt difference from the laſt, except one may ſay it is a little leſſe in the bigneſſe of the flower, but not in doubleneſſe of leaves.

The Place.

All theſe plants with ſingle flowers grow naturally in the Woods, and ſhadowie places of Germany, in many places and ſome of them in Italy alſo. The double kinde likewiſe hath been ſent from *Alphonſus Pantius* out of Italy, as *Cluſius* reporteth, and was alſo found in the Woods, near the Caſtle of Starnbeg in Auſtria, the Lady *Heuſenſtains* poſſeſſion, as the ſame *Cluſius* reporteth alſo.

The Time.

Theſe plants do flower very early, and are of the firſt flowers that ſhew themſelves preſently after the deep froſts in January, ſo that next unto the Winter Wolfesbane, theſe making their pride appeare in Winter, are the more welcome early gueſts. The double kinde flowereth not altogether ſo early, but ſheweth his flower, and abideth when the others are paſt.

The Names.

They have obtained divers names, ſome calling them *Hepatica*, *Hepatica nobilis*, *Hepaticum trifolium*, *Trifolium nobile*, *Trifolium aureum*, and ſome *Trinitas*, and *Herba Trinitatis*. In Engliſh you may call them either Hepatica, after the Latine name, as moſt do, or noble Liverwort, which you pleaſe.

The Vertues.

Theſe are thought to cool and ſtrengthen the liver, the name importing as much; but I never ſaw any great uſe of them by any the Phyſicians of our London-Colledge, or effect by them that have uſed them in Phyſick in our Countrey.

CHAP.

1 *Hepatica flore albo amplo simplici.* The large white Hepatica. 2 *Hepatica flore rubro simplici.* The red Hepatica. 3 *Hepatica flore purpureo pleno.* The double purple Hepatica. 4 *Geranium tuberosum* Knobbed Cranes bill. 5 *Geranium Batrachoides flore albo vel cæruleo.* The blew or white Crowfoot Cranes bill. 6 *Geranium Hematodes.* The red Role Cranes bill. 7 *Geranium Romanum striatum.* The variable stripe Cranes bill. 8 *Geranium Creticum.* Candy Cranes bill.

CHAP. XXX.

Geranium. Storkes bill or Cranes bill.

AS was ſaid before concerning the Crowfeet, of their large extent and reſtraint, the like may be ſaid of the Storks bills or Cranes bills; for even of theſe as of them, I muſt for this work ſet forth the deſcriptions but of a few, and leave the reſt to a general work.

1. *Geranium tuberoſum vel bulboſum.* Bulbous or knobbed Cranes bill.

The knobbed Cranes hath three or foure large leaves ſpread upon the ground, of a grayiſh or rather duſty green colour, every one of them being as it were of a round forme, but divided or cut into ſix or ſeven long parts or diviſions, even unto the middle, which maketh it ſeem to be ſo many leaves, each of the cuts or diviſions being deeply notched or indented on both ſides; among which riſeth up a ſtalk a foot high or better, bearing thereon divers pale, but bright purple flowers, made of five leaves a peece, after which come ſmall heads with long pointed beakes, reſembling the long bill of a Stork or Crane, or ſuch like bird, which after it is ripe, parteth at the bottome where it is biggeſt, into foure or five ſeedes, every one whereof hath a peece of the beak head faſtened unto it, and falleth away if it be not gathered: the root is tuberous and round, like unto the root of the *Cyclamen* or ordinary Sowebread almoſt, but ſmaller, and of a dark ruſſet colour on the outſide, and white within which doth encreaſe under ground, by certain ſtrings running from the mother root into ſmall rovnd bulbes, like unto the rootes of the earth Cheſnut, and will preſently ſhoote leaves, and quickly grow to beare flowers, bnt will not abide to be kept long dry out of the ground, without danger to be utterly ſpoiled.

2. *Geranium Batrachoides flore cæruleo.* The blew Crowfoot Cranes bill.

This Crowfoot Cranes bill hath many large leaves, cut into five or ſix parts or diviſions, even to the bottome, and jagged beſides on the edges, ſet upon very long ſlender foot-ſtalks, very like the leaves of the wilde Crowfoot; from among which riſe up divers ſtalks with great joynts, ſomewhat reddiſh, ſet with leaves like the former: the tops of the ſtalks are ſpread into many branches, whereon ſtand divers flowers, made of five leaves a piece, as large as any of the wilde or field Crowfeet, round pointed, of a faire blew or watchet colour, which being paſt, there do ariſe ſuch heads or bills, as other of the Cranes bills have: the root is compoſed of many reddiſh ſtrings, ſpreading in the ground, from a head made of divers red heads, which lie oftentimes eminent above the ground.

3. *Geranium Batrachoides flore albo.* The white Crowfoot Cranes bill.

This Cranes bill is in leafe and flower altogether like the former, the only difference between them conſiſteth in the colour of the flower, which in this is wholly white, and as large as the former: but the root of this hath not ſuch red heads as the other hath.

4. *Geranium Batrachoides flore albo & cæruleo vario.*
The party coloured Crowfoot Cranes bill.

The flowers of this Cranes bill, are variably ſtriped and ſpotted, and ſometimes divided, the one half of every leafe being white, and the other half blew, ſometimes with leſſer or greater ſpots of blew in the white leafe, very variably, and more in ſome years then in others, that it is very hard to expreſſe all the varieties that may be obſerved in the flowers, that blow at one time. In all other parts of the plant, it is ſo like unto the former, that until it be in flower, the one cannot be known from the other.

5. *Geranium*

5. *Geranium Batrachoides altera flore purpureo.*
Purple Crowfoot Cranes bill.

This purple Cranes bill hath many leaves riſing from the root, ſet upon long foot-ſtalkes ſomewhat like unto the other, yet not ſo broad, but more divided or cut, that is, into ſeven or more ſlits, even to the middle, each whereof is likewiſe cut in on the edges more deeply then the former; the ſtalkes are ſomewhat knobbed at the joynts, ſet with leaves like unto the lower, and bearing a great tuft of buds at the tops of the branches, which break out into faire large flowers, made of five purple leaves, which do ſomewhat reſemble the flower of a Mallow, before it be too full blowen, each whereof hath a reddiſh pointel in the middle, and many ſmall threads compaſſing it, this umbel or tuft of buds do flower by degrees, and not all at once, and every flower abideth open little more then one day, and then ſheddeth, ſo that every day yieldeth freſh flowers, which becauſe they are ſo many, are a long while before they are all paſt or ſpent: after the flowers are paſt, there ariſe ſmall beak heads or bills, like unto the other Cranes bills, with ſmall turning ſeed: the root is compoſed of a great tuft of ſtrings, faſtened to a knobby head.

6. *Geranium Romanum verſicolor ſive ſtriatum.* The variable ſtript Cranes bill.

This beautiful Cranes bill hath many broad yellowiſh green leaves ariſing from the root, divided into five or ſix parts, but not unto the middle as the firſt kindes are: each of theſe leaves hath a blackiſh ſpot at the bottome corners of the diviſions; the whole leafe as well in forme as colour and ſpots, is very like unto the leafe of the *Geranium fuſcum*, or ſpotted Cranes bill, next following to be deſcribed, but that the leaves of this are not ſo large as the other: from among theſe leaves ſpring up ſundry ſtalkes a foot high and better, joynted and knobbed here and there, bearing at the tops two or three ſmall white flowers, conſiſting of five leaves a peece, ſo thickly and variably ſtriped with fine ſmall reddiſh veines, that no green leafe that is of that bigneſs can ſhew ſo many veines in it, nor ſo thick running as every leafe of this flower doth: in the middle of the flower ſtandeth a ſmall pointel, which when the flower is paſt doth grow to be the ſeed veſſel, whereon is ſet divers ſmall ſeeds, like unto the ſmall ſeedes of other Cranes bills: the root is made of many ſmall yellow threads or ſtrings.

7. *Geranium fuſcum ſive maculatum.* Swart, tawney, or ſpotted Cranes bill.

The leaves of this Cranes bill are in all points like the laſt deſcribed, as well in the forme and diviſions as colour of the leaves, being of a yellowiſh green colour, but larger and ſtronger by much: the ſtalkes of this riſe much higher, and are joynted or knobbed with reddiſh knees or joynts, on the tops whereof ſtand not many although large flowers, conſiſting of five leaves a peece, each whereof is round at the end, and a little ſnipt round about, and do bend or turne themſelves back to the ſtalk-wards, making the middle to be higheſt or moſt eminent; the colour of the flower is of a dark or deep blackiſh purple, the bottome of every leafe being whiter then the reſt; it hath alſo a middle pointel ſtanding out, which afterwards bring forth ſeed like unto others of his kinde; the root conſiſteth of divers great ſtrings, joyned to a knobby head.

8. *Geranium Hematoides.* The red Roſe Cranes bill.

This Cranes bill hath divers leaves ſpread upon the ground, very much cut in or divided into many parts, and each of them again ſlit or cut into two or three peeces, ſtanding upon ſlender long foot-ſtalkes, of a faire green colour all the Spring and Summer, but reddiſh in Autumne: among theſe leaves ſpring up ſlender and weak ſtalkes, beſet at every joynt (which is ſomewhat reddiſh) with two leaves for the moſt part, like unto the lower: the flowers grow ſeverally on the top of the ſtalkes, and not many together in bunches or branches, as in all other of the Cranes bills, every flower being as large as a ſingle Roſe Campion flower, conſiſting of five large leaves,

of a deeper red colour then in any other Cranes bill at the firſt opening, and will change more bleuiſh afterwards: when the flower is paſt, there doth ariſe ſuch like beakes as are in others of the ſame kinde, but ſmall: the root is hard, long and thick, with divers branches ſpreading from it, of a reddiſh yellow colour on the outſide, and whitiſh within, which abideth and periſheth not, but ſhooteth forth ſome new green leaves, which abide all the Winter, although thoſe that turne red do fall away.

9. Geranium Creticum. Candy Cranes bill.

Candy Cranes bill beareth long and tender ſtalkes, whereon grow divers broad and long leaves, cut in or jagged on the edges: the tops of the ſtalkes are branched into many flowers, made of five leaves of a reaſonable bigneſſe, and of a faire blew or watchet colour, with a purpliſh pointel in the middle, which being paſt, there follow beake heads like other Cranes bills, but greater, containing larger, greater and ſharper pointed ſeed, able to pierce the skin, if one be not warie of it: the root is white and long, with ſome fibres at it, and periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed, and will ſpring of its own ſowing many times, if the Winter be not too ſharp, otherwiſe (being annual) it muſt be ſowen in the Spring of the yeare.

The Place.

Moſt of theſe Cranes bills are ſtrangers unto us by nature, but endenizon'd in our Engliſh Gardens. It hath been reported unto me by ſome of good credit, that the ſecond or Crowfoot Cranes bill hath been found naturally growing in England, but yet I never ſaw it, although I have ſeen many ſorts of wilde kindes in many places. *Matthiolus* ſaith that the firſt groweth in Dalmatia and Illyria very plentifully. *Camerarius*, *Cluſius* and others, that moſt of the reſt grow in Germany, Bohemia, Auſtria, &c. The laſt hath his place recorded in his title.

The Time.

All theſe Cranes bills do for the moſt part flower in April, and May, and until the middle of June. The variable or ſtript Cranes bill is uſually the lateſt of all the reſt.

The Names.

The firſt is uſually called *Geranium tuberoſum*, of ſome *Geranium bulboſum*, of the likeneſſe of the root unto a bulbe: It is without controverſie *Geranium primum* of *Dioſcorides*. The ſecond is called *Geranium Gratia Dei*, of others *Geranium cæruleum*. The blew Cranes bill *Lobel* calleth it *Batrachoides*, becauſe both leafe and flower are like unto a Crowfoot; and the affinity with the Cranes bills in the ſeed cauſeth it rather to be referred to them then to the Crowfeet. The ſtript Cranes bill is called by ſome *Geranium Romanum*. The laſt ſaving one is called *Geranium Hæmatoides*, or *Sanguineum*, of *Lobel Geranium Gruinale Hæmatoides ſupinum radice repente*. In Engliſh it may be called after the Greek and Latine, The bloody Cranes bill; but I rather call it, The Roſe Cranes bill, becauſe the flowers are as large as ſingle Roſes, or as the Roſe Campion. Some of them are called in many places of England Baſſinets.

The Vertues.

All the kindes of Cranes bills are accounted great wound herbes, and effectual to ſtay bleedings, yet ſome more then others. The Empirickes of Germanie, as *Camerarius* ſaith, extol it wonderfully, for a ſingular remedy againſt the Stone, both in the reines and bladder.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXI.

Sanicula guttata major. Spotted Sanicle.

HAving long debated with my ſelf, where to place this and the other plants that follow in the two next Chapters, I have thought it not amiſſe for this work to ſet them down here, both before the Beares eares, which are kindes of Sanicle, as the beſt Authors do hold, and after the Cranes bills, both for ſome qualities ſomewhat reſembling them, and for ſome affinity of the flowers with the former.

The ſpotted Sanicle hath many ſmall round leaves, bluntly indented about the edges, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of our white Saxifrage, of a full green colour above, and whitiſh hairy, and ſomewhat reddiſh withal underneath: the ſtalkes are ſet here and there with the like leaves, riſing a foot and a half high or more, very much divided at the top into ſundry ſmall branches, bearing many very ſmall white flowers, conſiſting of five ſmall leaves, wherein are many ſmall red ſpots to be ſeen, as ſmall as pins points, of a pretty ſweet ſent, almoſt like Hawthorne flowers, in the middle whereof are many ſmall threads compaſſing a head, which when it is ripe, containeth ſmall black ſeed: the root is ſcaly, or covered with a chaffie matter, having many ſmall white fibres underneath, whereby it is faſtened in the ground.

There is another of this kinde, like both in root, leaf and flower to the former; the only difference is, that this is leſſer then the former, and hath no ſpots in the flower, as the other hath. *Minor non guttata.*

We have alſo another ſmaller kind then the laſt, both in leafe and flower, the leaves whereof are ſmaller, but rounder, and more finely ſnipt or indented about the edges, like the teeth of a fine ſaw: the ſtalk is little above a ſpan high, having many ſmall white flowers ſpotted as the firſt, but with fewer ſpots. *Minus guttata.*

The Place.

Theſe grow in the ſhadowie woods of the Alpes, in divers places, and with us they more delight in the ſhade then the Sunne.

The Time.

All theſe Sanicles do flower in *May*, and continue flowering until June, and the ſeed ſoon ripeneth after: the rootes abide all the Winter, with ſome leaves on them, ſpringing afreſh in the beginning of the yeare.

The Names.

The former two are called by *Cluſius Sanicula montana*, and by others *Sanicula guttata*: by *Lobel Geum Alpinum*. The third or laſt hath been ſent us under the name of *Sanicula montana altera minor*.

The Vertues.

The names impoſed on theſe plants do certainly aſſure us of their vertues, from the firſt founders, that they are great healers, and from their taſte, that they are great binders.

CHAP. XXXII.

Cotyedon altera Matthioli. Spotted Navelwort.

THis ſpotted Navelwort, as many do call it, hath many thick ſmall leaves, not ſo broad as long, of a whitiſh green colour, lying on the ground in circles, after the manner of the heads of Houſeleek, and dented about the edges; from the middle whereof ſometimes (for it doth not flower every yeare in many places) ariſeth up a ſtalk, ſcarce a foot high, beſet with ſuch like leaves as are below, but ſomewhat longer; from the middle of the ſtalke up to the top it brancheth forth diverſly, with a leafe at every joynt, bearing three or foure flowers on every branch, conſiſting of five white leaves, ſpotted with ſmall red ſpots, like unto the ſpotted Sanicle, but with fewer and greater ſpots, having a yellowiſh circle or eye in the bottome of every flower, and many whitiſh threads with yellowiſh tips in it: the ſeed is ſmall and black, contained in ſmall round heads: the root is ſmall, long and threadie, ſhooting out ſuch heads of leaves, which abide all the Winter, thoſe that bear flower periſhing.

Cotyledon altera minor. Small dented Navelwort.

There is another like unto that before deſcribed in moſt things, the differences be theſe: It hath ſhorter leaves then the former, and dented about the edges in the like manner: the flowers hereof are white, but greater, made of ſix leaves, and moſt uſually without any ſpots at all in them, ſome are ſeen to have ſpots alſo: the heads of ſeed veſſels are more cornered then the former.

Cotyledon altera flore rubro Stellato. Small red flowered Navelwort.

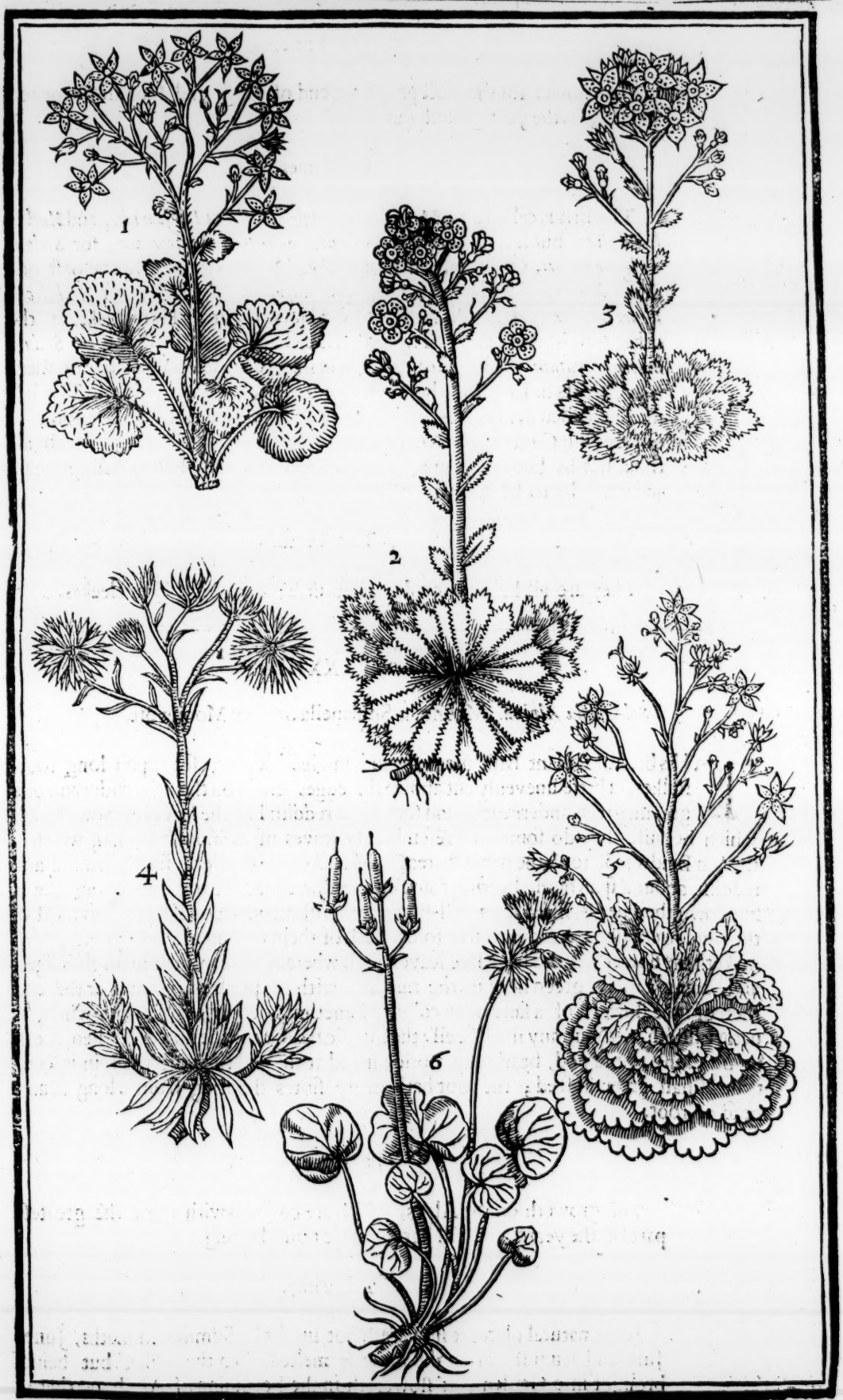
This hath alſo many heads of leaves, but more open, which are longer, greener, and ſharper pointed then either of the former, ſomewhat reddiſh alſo, and not dented about the edges, but yet a little rough in handling: the ſtalk ariſeth from among the leaves, being ſomewhat reddiſh, and the leaves thereon are reddiſh pointed, divided at the top into many branches, with divers flowers thereon, made of twelve ſmall long leaves, ſtanding like a ſtarre, of a reddiſh purple colour, with many threads therein, ſet about the middle head, which is divided at the top into many ſmall ends, like pods or hornes, containing therein very ſmall ſeed: the root is ſmall like the former.

Sedum ſerratum flore rubente maculato. The Princes feather.

This kinde of Sengreen is compoſed of heads of larger, broader and thinner leaves then any of the former, of a ſadder green colour, ſomewhat unevenly indented about the edges, and not ſo cloſe ſet together, but ſpreading forth into ſeveral heads like as the former ſorts do, although not ſo plentifully; from the middle of divers of which heads, riſe up browniſh or reddiſh ſtalkes, ſet with ſmaller leaves thereon to the middle thereof, and then brancheth forth into ſeveral ſprigs, ſet with divers ſmall reddiſh flowers conſiſting of five leaves a peece, the inner ſide of which are of a pale red, ſomewhat whitiſh, ſpotted with many ſmall blood-red ſpots, as ſmall almoſt as pins points, with ſome ſmall threads in the middle, ſtanding about a ſmall green head, which turneth into the ſeed veſſel, parted foure wayes at the head, wherein is contained ſmall blackiſh ſeed; the roots are ſmall threads, which ſpread under the ground, and ſhoot up ſeveral heads round about it.

The Place.

All theſe grow in Germanie, Hungarie, Auſtria, the Alpes, and other ſuch like place, where they cleave to the rock it ſelfe, that hath but a cruſt of earth on it to nouriſh them. They will abide in Gardens reaſonable well, if they be planted in ſhadowie places, and not in the Sun. The



1 *Sanicula guttata.* Spotted Sanicle. 2 *Cotyledon altera Matthioli.* Spotted Navelwort. 3 *Cotyledon altera minor.* Small dented Navelwort. 4 *Cotyledon altera flore rubro ſtellato.* Small red flowered Navelwort. 5 *Sedum ſerratum flore rubente maculato.* The Princes feather. 6 *Soldanella Alpina.* Blew Moonwort.

The Time,

They flower for the most part in the end of May, and sometimes sooner or later, as the yeare falleth out.

The Names.

The first is called by *Matthiolus*, *Cotyledon altera Dioscoridis*, and *Umbilicus alter*, but it is not the true *Cotyledon altera* of *Dioscorides*; for *Sedum vulgare majus*, Our common Houseleek, by the consent of the best modern Writers, is the true *Cotyledon altera* of *Dioscorides*, or *Umbilicus Veneris alter*. I hold it rather to be a kinde of small Houseleek, as the other two likewise are. The second is called by some *Aizoum* or *Sedum minus serratum*. The third hath his name in his title. We do call them Navelworts in English rather then Houseleeks, *Euphoniæ gratia*: The last may be called dented Sengreen with reddish spotted flowers, but some of our English Gentlewomen have called it, The Princes Feather, which although it be but a by-name, may well serve for this plant to distinguish it, and whereby to be known.

The Vertues.

They are all held to be cold and moist, like unto other Houseleekes.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Soldanella Alpina. Mountain Soldanella or blew Moonwort.

THis beautiful plant hath many round and hard leaves, set upon long foot-stalkes, a little unevenly cut about the edges, green on the upperside, and of a grayish green underneath, and sometime reddish like the leaves of Sowebread, which because they do somewhat resemble the leaves of *Soldanella marina*, which is the Sea Bindweed, took the name thereof: the stalkes are slender, small, round and reddish, about a span high, bearing foure or five flowers at the top, every one hanging down their heads, like unto a Bell-flower, consisting but of one leafe, (as most of the Bindeweeds do) plated into five folds, each of them ending in a long point, which maketh the flower seem to have five leaves, each whereof is deeply cut in on the edges, and having a round green head in the middle, with a prick or pointel at the end thereof: the flower is of a faire blew colour, sometimes deeper, or paler, or white, as nature listeth, without any smell at all: the middle head, after the flower is fallen, riseth to be a long round pod, bearing that prick it had at the end thereof, wherein is contained small greenish seed; the root hath many fibres shooting from a long round head or root.

The Place.

This groweth on the Alpes, which are covered with snow the greatest part of the yeare, and will hardly abide transplanting.

The Time.

In the natural places it flowereth not until the Summer moneths, June, July and August, after the snow is melted from the Hills, but being brought into Gardens, it flowereth in the beginning of April, or thereabouts,

The

The Names.

This plant, by reaſon of the likeneſſe of leaves with *Soldanella*, as was before ſaid, is called by many *Soldanella*, but yet is no Bindweed; and therefore I rather call it in Engliſh a Mountain Soldanella, then as *Gerard* doth, Mountain Bindweed. It is likewiſe called by ſome, *Lunaria minor cærulea*. The leſſer blew Lunary or Moonwort, and ſo I would rather have it called.

The Vertues.

They that impoſed the name of *Lunaria* upon this plant, ſeem to referre it to the wound or conſolidating herbes, but becauſe I have no further relation or experience, I can ſay no more thereof until trial hath taught it. Some alſo from the name *Soldanella*, which is given it becauſe of the likeneſſe of the leaves, have uſed it to help the Dropſie, for which the Sea plant is thought to be effectual.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Auricula Urſi. Beares eares.

THere are ſo many ſundry and ſeveral ſorts of Beares eares, the variety conſiſting as well in the differing colours of the flowers, as the forme and colour of the leaves, that I ſhall not comprehend and ſet down unto you all the diverſities by many, that are riſen up to thoſe that have been induſtrious in the ſowing of the ſeedes of the ſeveral ſorts of them; yet if you accept of theſe that I do here offer unto you, I ſhall give you the knowledge of others, as time occaſion and the view of them ſhall enable me. And becauſe they are without all queſtion kinds of Cowſlips, I have ſet them down before them in the firſt place, as being of more beautie and greater reſpect, or at the leaſt of more rarity unto us. To diſpoſe them therefore into order, I ſhall rank them under three principal colours, that is to ſay, Red or Purple, White and Yellow, and ſhew you the varieties of each of them, (for ſo many as are come to my knowledge) apart by themſelves, and not promiſcuouſly as many others have done.

1. *Auricula Urſi flore purpureo.* Purple Beares ear or the murrey Cowſlip.

This purple Beares eare or Cowſlip hath many green leaves, ſomewhat long and ſmooth, narrow from the bottome of the leafe to the middle, and broad from thence to the end, being round pointed, and ſomewhat ſnipt or indented about the edges; in the middle of theſe leaves, and ſometimes at the ſides alſo, do ſpring round green ſtalkes foure or five fingers high, bearing at the top many flowers, the buds whereof before they are blown, are of a very deep purple colour, and being open, are of a bright, but deep purple, uſually called a Murrey colour, conſiſting of five leaves a peece, cut in at the end as it were into two, with a whitiſh ring or circle at the bottome of each flower, ſtanding in ſmall green cups, wherein after the flowers are fallen, are contained very ſmall heads, not riſing to the height of the cups, bearing a ſmall prick or pointel at the top of them, wherein is little blackiſh ſeed: the roote hath many whitiſh ſtrings faſtened to the main long root, which is very like unto a Primroſe or Cowſlip root, as it is in all other parts beſides.

2. *Auricula Urſi purpurea abſque orbe.* The murrey Cowſlip without eyes.

There is another of this kinde, whoſe leafe is ſomewhat leſſe, as the flower is alſo,

but

but of the ſame colour, and ſometimes ſomewhat redder, tending to a Scarlet, without any circle at the bottome of the flower, in no other things differing from it.

3. *Auricula Urſi minor flore tannetto.* Tawney Beares ears.

The leaves of this kinde have a greater ſhew of mealineſſe to be ſeen in them, and not much ſmaller then the former, yet ſnipt or indented about the ends like unto them: the flowers are many, of the ſame faſhion with the former, but ſmaller, each whereof is of as deep a murrey or tawney colour when it is blown, as the buds of the former are before they are blown, having a white circle at the bottome of the flower, and yellowiſh in the middle below the circle.

4. *Auricula Urſi flore rubro ſaturo orbe luteo,*
Deep or blood-red Beares eares with eyes.

This kinde hath ſmall and long green leaves, nothing mealy, but ſnipt about the edges, from the middle of the leaves forwards to the ends: the flowers hereof are of a deep red colour, tending to a blood-red, with a deep yellow circle, or rather bottome in the middle.

Auricula Urſi flore rubro ſaturo abſq; orbe. There is another of this kinde, whoſe leaves are ſomewhat mealy, and ſmaller then any (that I have ſeen) that have mealy leaves: the flowers are of the ſame deep red colour with the laſt deſcribed, yet hath no circle or bottom of any other colour at all.

5. *Auricula Urſi flore purpureo cæruleo.* The Violet coloured Beares eare.

We have another, whoſe leaves are ſomewhat mealy and large; the flowers whereof are of a paler purple then the firſt, ſomewhat tending to a blew.

6. *Auricula Urſi flore obſoleto magno.* The Spaniards bluſh Beares eare.

This great Beares eare hath as large leaves as any other of this kindred whatſoever, and whitiſh or mealy withal, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, as many other of them are: the flowers ſtand at the top of a ſtrong and tall ſtalke, larger then any of the other that I have ſeen, being of a duskie bluſh colour, reſembling the bluſh of a Spaniard, whoſe tawney skin cannot declare ſo pure a bluſh as the Engliſh can; and therefore I have called it the Spaniards bluſh.

7. *Auricula Urſi flore rubello.* Scarlet or light red Beares eares.

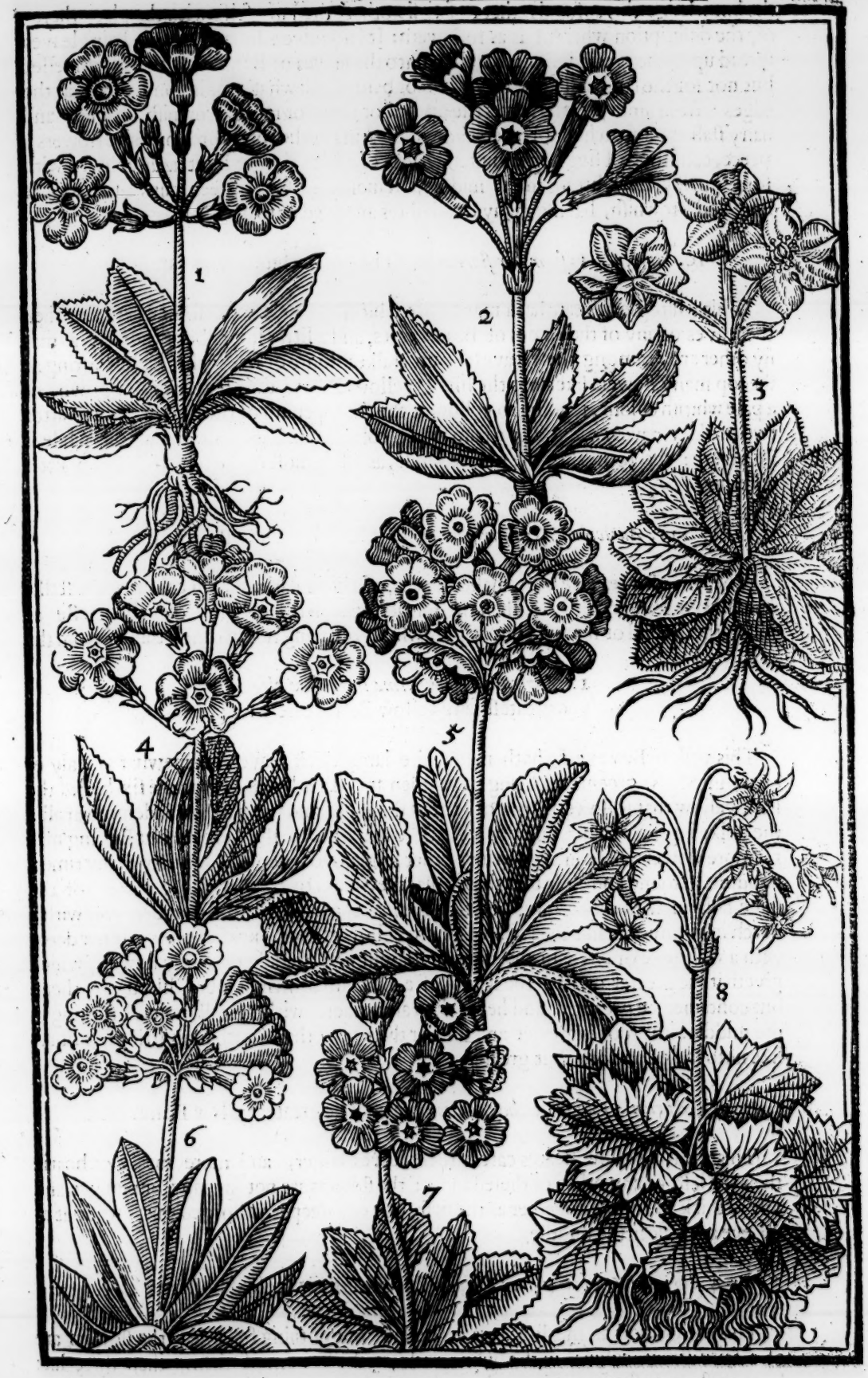
The leaves of this kinde are very like the leaves of the firſt purple kinde, but that they are not ſo thick; of a little paler green colour, and little or nothing ſnipt about the edges: the flowers are of a bright, but palè reddiſh colour, not half ſo deep as the two laſt with white circles in the bottomes of them, in other things this differeth not from others.

8. *Auricula Vrſi roſeo colore.* The Roſe coloured Beares eare.

We have another whoſe leafe is a little mealy, almoſt as large as any of the former, whoſe flowers are of a light red colour, very near the colour of an ordinary Damaske Roſe, with a white eye at the bottome.

9. *Auricula Vrſi flore cæruleo folio Boraginis.*
Blew Beares eares with Borage leaves.

This plant is referred to the kindred or family of the Beares eares, only for the forme of the flower ſake, which even therein it doth not aſſimilate to the halfe; but becauſe it hath paſſed others with that title, I am content to inſert it here, to give you the



1 *Auricula Urſi flore purpureo.* Purple Cowſlips or Beares eares. 2 *Auricula Urſi flore tannetto.* Tawney Beares eare. 3 *Auricula Urſi flore & folio Boraginis.* Blew Beares eares with Borage leaves. 4 *Auricula Urſi flore carneo.* Bluſh Beares eare. 5 *Auricula Urſi maxima lutea flore eleganti.* The greateſt faire yellow Beares eares with eyes. 6 *Auricula Urſi alterâ flore luteo.* The yellow Beares eare. 7 *Auricula Urſi crinis coloris ſive flore fuſco,* The haire coloured Beares eare. 8 *Cortuſi Matthioli,* Beares eare Sanicle.

the knowledge thereof, and rather to ſatisfie others then my ſelfe with the place thereof, the deſcription whereof is as followeth: It hath divers broad, rough hairy leaves ſpread upon the ground, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of Borage for the roughneſſe, but not for the largeneſſe, the leaves hereof being ſomewhat rent in ſome places at the edges: from among theſe leaves riſe up one or two, or more browniſh, round, and hairy ſtalkes, a ſpan high or thereabouts, bearing at the tops three or foure flowers a peece, conſiſting of five large pointed leaves, of a faire blew or light azur colour, with ſome ſmall yellow threads in the middle, ſtanding in ſmall green cups: the root is long and browniſh, having many ſmall fibres annexed unto it.

10. *Auricula Vrſi major flore albo.* The great white Beares eare.

This white Beares eare hath many faire whitiſh green leaves, ſomewhat paler then the leaves of any of the kindes of Beares eares, and a little ſnipt about the ends, as many other are: among theſe leaves riſe up ſtalkes foure or five inches high, bearing at the top many flowers like unto the ſmall yellow Beares eare hereafter ſet down, of a pale whitiſh colour, tending to yellow at the firſt opening of the flower, which after two or three dayes change into a faire white colour, and ſo continue all the while it flowereth: the root is like the purple kinde, as all or moſt of the reſt are, or very little differing.

11. *Auricula Vrſi minor flore albo.* The leſſer white Beares eare.

The leſſer Beares eare hath ſmaller leaves, of a little darker green colour: the ſtalke and flowers are likewiſe leſſer then the former, and have no ſhew of yellowneſſe at all, either in bud or flower, but is pure white, differing not in other things from the reſt.

12. *Auricula Vrſi maxima lutea flore eleganti.*
The greateſt faire yellow Beares eare with eyes.

This yellow Beares eare hath many faire large thick leaves, ſomewhat mealy or hoary upon the greenneſſe, being larger then any other kinde, except the ſixth, and the next yellow that followeth, ſmooth about the edges, and without any indenting at all: the ſtalke is great, round, and not higher then in other of the former, but bearing many more flowers thereon then in any other kinde, to the number of thirty many times, ſtanding ſo round and cloſe together, that they ſeem to be a Noſegay alone, of the ſame faſhion with the former, but that the leaves are ſhorter and rounder, yet with a notch in the middle like the reſt, of a faire yellow colour, neither very pale nor deep, with a white eye or circle in the bottom, about the middle of every flower, which giveth it the greater grace: the ſeed is of a blackiſh brown colour, like unto others, but contained in greater round heads then any other, with a ſmall pointel ſticking in the middle: the root is greater and thicker then any other, with long ſtrings or fibres like unto the other ſorts, but greater.

13. *Auricula Vrſi major lutea folio in cavo.* The greater yellow Beares eare.

This greater yellow Beares eare hath his leaves larger, and more mealy or hoarie then the laſt, or any other of theſe kindes: the flowers are not ſo many, but longer, and not ſo thick thruſting together as the firſt, but of a deeper yellow colour, without any eye or circle in the middle.

14. *Auricula Vrſi major flore pallido.* The great ſtraw-coloured Beares eare.

This hath almoſt as mealy leaves as the laſt, but nothing ſo large; the flowers are of a faire ſtraw colour, with a white circle at the bottom of them, theſe three laſt have no ſhew or ſhadow of any other colour in any part of the edge, as ſome others that follow have.

15. *Auricula*

15. *Auricula Urſi minor flore pallente.* The leſſer ſtraw-coloured Beares eare.

We have another whoſe leafe is leſſe mealy, or rather pale green, and a little mealy with al; the flowers hereof are of a paler yellow colour then the laſt, and beareth almoſt as many upon a ſtalke as the firſt great yellow.

16. *Auricula Vrſi minor lutea* The leſſer yellow Beares eares.

The leaves of this Beares eare are nothing ſo large as either of the three former yellow kindes, but rather of the bigneſſe of the firſt white kinde, but yet a little larger, thicker and longer then it, having under the greenneſſe a ſmall ſhew of mealineſſe, and ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges: the flowers are of a pale yellow colour, with a little white bottome in them: the ſeed and roots are like unto the other kindes.

17. *Auricula Urſi flore flavo.* The deep yellow or Cowſlip Beares eare.

This kinde hath ſomewhat larger leaves then the laſt, of a yellowiſh green colour, without any mealineſſe on them, or indenting about the edges, but ſmooth and whole: the flowers are not larger, but longer; and not laid open ſo fully as the former, but of as deep a yellow colour as any Cowſlip almoſt, without any circle in the bottome: neither of theſe two laſt have any ſhew of other colour then yellow in them, ſaving the white in the eye.

18. *Auricula Urſi verſicolor prima ſive flore rubeſcente.* The bluſh Beares eare.

The bluſh Beares eare hath his leaves as large, and as hoary or mealy as the third greater yellow or ſtraw-coloured Beares eare; among which riſeth up a ſtalke about foure inches high, bearing from ſix to twelve, or more faire flowers, ſomewhat larger then the ſmaller yellow Beares eare before deſcribed, having the ground of the flower of a dark or dun yellow colour, ſhadowed over a little with a ſhew of light purple, which therefore we call a bluſh colour, the edges of the flower being tipt with a little deeper ſhew of that purple colour, the bottome of the flower abiding wholly yellow, without any circle, and is of very great beauty, which hath cauſed me to place it in the forefront of the variable coloured Beares eares: And although ſome might think it ſhould be placed among the firſt rank of Beares eares, becauſe it is of a bluſh colour, yet ſeeing it is aſſuredly gained from ſome of the yellow kinds by ſowing the ſeede, as many other ſorts are, as may be ſeen plainly in the ground of the flower, which is yellow, and but ſhadowed over with purple, yet more then any of the reſt that follow; I think I have given it his right place: let others of skill and experience be Judges herein.

19. *Auricula Vrſi crinis coloris.* Haire coloured Beares eares.

The leaves of this kinde are more mealy like then the laſt bluſh kinde, but ſomewhat longer and larger, and ſnipt about the edges in the ſame manner, from the middle of the leafe forwards: the flower is uſually of a fine light brown yellow colour, which we do uſually call an Haire colour, and ſometimes browner, the edges of the flower have a ſhew or ſhadow of a light purple or bluſh about them, but more on the outſide then on the inſide.

20. *Auricula Vrſi verſicolor lutea.* The yellow variable Beares eare.

This variable Beares eare hath his green leaves ſomewhat like unto the deep yellow, or Cowſlip Beares eare before deſcribed, but ſomewhat of a freſher green, more ſhining and ſmaller, and ſnipt about the edges towards the ends, as many of thoſe before are: the flowers are of a faire yellow colour, much laid open when it is full blown, that it ſeemeth almoſt flat, daſht about the edges only with purple, being more yellow in the bottome of the flower, then in any other part.

21. *Auricula*

21 .*Auricula Vrſi verſicolor luteſcente viridi flore.* The variable green Beares eare.

This kinde of Beares eare hath green leaves, very like unto the laſt deſcribed, and ſnipt in the like manner about the edges, but in this it differeth, that his leaves do turne or fold themſelves a little backwards: the flowers are of a yellowiſh green colour, more cloſed then the former, having purpliſh edges, eſpecially after they have ſtood blowen ſome time, and have little or none at the firſt opening: theſe have no circles at all in them.

Many other varieties are to be found, with thoſe that are curious conſervers of theſe delights of nature, either naturally growing on the mountaines in ſeveral places, from whence they (being ſearched out by divers) have been taken and brought, or elſe raiſed from the ſeed of ſome of them, as it is more probable: for ſeveral varieties have been obſerved (and no doubt many of theſe before ſpecified) to be gotten by ſowing of the ſeeds, every yeare lightly ſhewing a diverſity, not obſerved before, either in the leafe, divers from that from whence it was taken, or in the flowers. I have only ſet down thoſe that have come under mine own view, and not any by relation, even as I do with all or moſt of the things contained in this work.

The Place.

Many of theſe goodly plants grow naturally on mountaines, eſpecially the Alpes, in divers places; for ſome kindes that grow in ſome places, do not in others, but farre diſtant one from the other. There hath likewiſe ſome been found on the Pyrenæan mountaines, but that kinde with the blew flower and Borage leafe, hath been gathered on the mountaines in Spaine, and on the Pyrenæans next unto Spaine.

The Time.

They all flower in April and May, and the ſeede is ripe in the end of June, or beginning of July, and ſometimes they will flower again in the end of Summer, or in Autumne, if the yeare prove temperate, moiſt and rainie.

The Names.

It is very probable, that none of theſe plants were ever known unto the ancient Writers, becauſe we cannot be aſſured, that they may be truly referred unto any plant that they name, unleſſe we believe *Fabius Columna*, that it ſhould be *Aliſma* of *Dioſcorides*, for thereunto he doth referre it. Divers of the later Writers have given unto them divers names, every one according to his own conceit. For *Geſner* calleth it *Lunaria arthritica*, and *Paralytica Alpina*. *Matthiolus* accounteth it to be of the kindred of the Sanicles, and ſaith, that in his time it was called by divers Herbariſts, *Auricula Vrſi*, which name hath ſince been received as moſt uſual. We in Engliſh call them Beares eares, according to the Latine, or as they are called by divers women, French Cowſlips; they may be called Mountain Cowſlips, if you will, for to diſtinguiſh between them and other Cowſlips, whereof theſe are ſeveral kindes.

Sanicula Alpina ſive Cortuſa Matthioli. Beares eare Sanicle.

I cannot chooſe but inſert this delicate plant in the end of the Beares eares, for that it is of ſo near affinity, although it differ much in the forme of the leaves, the deſcription whereof is in this manner: The leaves that ſpring up firſt are much crumpled, and as it were, folded together, which afterwards open themſelves into faire, broad and roundiſh leaves, ſomewhat rough or hairy, not only cut into five diviſions, but ſomewhat notched alſo about the edges; of a dark green colour on the upperſide, and more

more whitiſh green underneath: amongſt theſe leaves riſeth up one or two naked round ſtalkes, five or ſix inches high, bearing at the tops divers ſmall flowers, ſomewhat ſweet, like unto the firſt purple Beares eare, hanging down their heads, conſiſting of five ſmall pointed leaves a peece, of a dark reddiſh purple colour, with a white circle or bottome in the middle, and ſome ſmall threads therein: after the flowers are paſt, there come ſmall round heads, ſomewhat longer then any of the Beares eares, ſtanding upright upon their ſmall foot-ſtalkes, wherein is contained ſmall round and blackiſh ſeed: the root conſiſteth of a thick tuft of ſmall whitiſh threads, rather then rootes, much interlaced one among another: the leaves of this plant die down every yeare, and ſpring up anew in the beginning of the yeare, whereas all the Beares eares do hold their leaves green all the Winter, eſpecially the middlemoſt, which ſtand like a cloſe head, the outermoſt for the moſt part periſhing after ſeed-time.

The Place.

This groweth in many ſhadowie Woods both of Italy and Germany, for both *Luſius* hath deſcribed it, finding it in the Woods of Auſtria and Stiria; and *Matthiolus* ſetteth it down, having received it from *Anthonius Cortuſus*, who was Preſident of the Garden at *Padua*, and found it in the woody mountaines of Vicenza, near unto Villeſtagna, whereon (as *Matthiolus* ſaith) there is found both with white flowers as well as with blew, but ſuch with white flowers or blew we never could ſee or hear further of.

The Time.

It flowereth much about the time of the Beares eares, or rather a little later, and the ſeed is ripe with them.

The Names.

Cluſius calleth it *Sanicula montana*, and *Sanicula Alpina*, and referreth it to the *Auricula Vrſi*, or Beares eare, which it doth moſt nearly reſemble, but *Matthiolus* referreth it to the *Cariophyllata* or *Avens*, making it to be of that tribe or family, and calleth it *Cortuſa* of him that firſt ſent it him. We may call it either *Cortuſa*, as for the moſt part all Herbariſts do, or Beares eare Sanicle, as *Gerard* doth.

The Vertues.

All the ſorts of Beares eares are Cephalical, that is, conducing help for the paines in the head, and for the giddineſſe thereof, which may happen, either by the ſight of ſteep places ſubject to danger, or otherwiſe. They are accounted alſo to be helping for the Palſey, and ſhaking of the joynts; and alſo as a Sanicle or wound-herbe. The leaves of the *Cortuſa* taſte a little hot, and if one of them be laid whole, without bruiſing, on the cheek of any tender skinn'd woman, it will raiſe an orient red colour, as if ſome *fucus* had been laid thereon, which will paſſe away without any manner of harme, or mark where it lay: This is *Cortuſus* his obſervation. *Camerarius* in his *Hortus medicus* ſaith, that an oile is made thereof, that is admirable for to cure wounds.

CHAP. XXXV.

Primula veris & Paralyſis. Primroſes and Cowſlips.

WE have ſo great variety of Primroſes and Cowſlips of our own Countrey breeding, that ſtrangers being much delighted with them, have been often furniſhed into divers Countreys, to their good content: And that I may ſet them down in ſome methodical manner, as I have done other things, I will firſt ſet down all the ſorts of thoſe we call Primroſes, both ſingle and double, and afterwards the Cowſlips with their diverſities, in as ample manner as my knowledge can direct me. And yet I know, that the name of *Primula veris* or Primroſe, is indifferently conferred upon thoſe that I diſtinguiſh for *Paralyſes* or Cowſlips. I do therefore for your better underſtanding of my diſtinction between Primroſes and Cowſlips, call thoſe only Primroſes that carry but one flower upon a ſtalke, be they ſingle or double, except that of Maſter *Hesket*, and that with double flowers many upon a ſtalke, ſet out in *Gerards* Herbal, which is his only, not found (as I think) *in rerum natura*, I am ſure, ſuch a one I could never heare of: And thoſe Cowſlips, that bear many flowers upon a ſtalke together conſtantly, be they ſingle or double alſo. I might otherwiſe diſtinguiſh them alſo by the leafe: that all the Primroſes bear their long and large broad yellowiſh green leaves, without ſtalkes moſt uſually; and all the Cowſlips have ſmall ſtalkes under the leaves, which are ſmaller, and of a darker green, as uſually, but that this diſtinction is neither ſo certain and general, nor ſo well known.

1. *Primula veris flore albo.* The ſingle white Primroſe.

The Primroſe that groweth under every buſh or hedge, in all or moſt of the Woods, Groves, and Orchards of this Kingdome, I may well leave to his wilde habitation, being not ſo fit for a Garden, and ſo well known, that I mean not to give you any further relation thereof: But we have a kinde hereof which is ſomewhat ſmaller, and beareth milke white flowers, without any ſhew of yellowneſſe in them, and is more uſually brought into Gardens for the rarity, and differeth not from the wilde or ordinary kinde, either in root or leafe, or any thing elſe, yet having thoſe yellow ſpots, but ſmaller, and not ſo deep, as are in the other wilde kinde.

2. *Primula veris flore viridi ſimplici.* The ſingle green Primroſe.

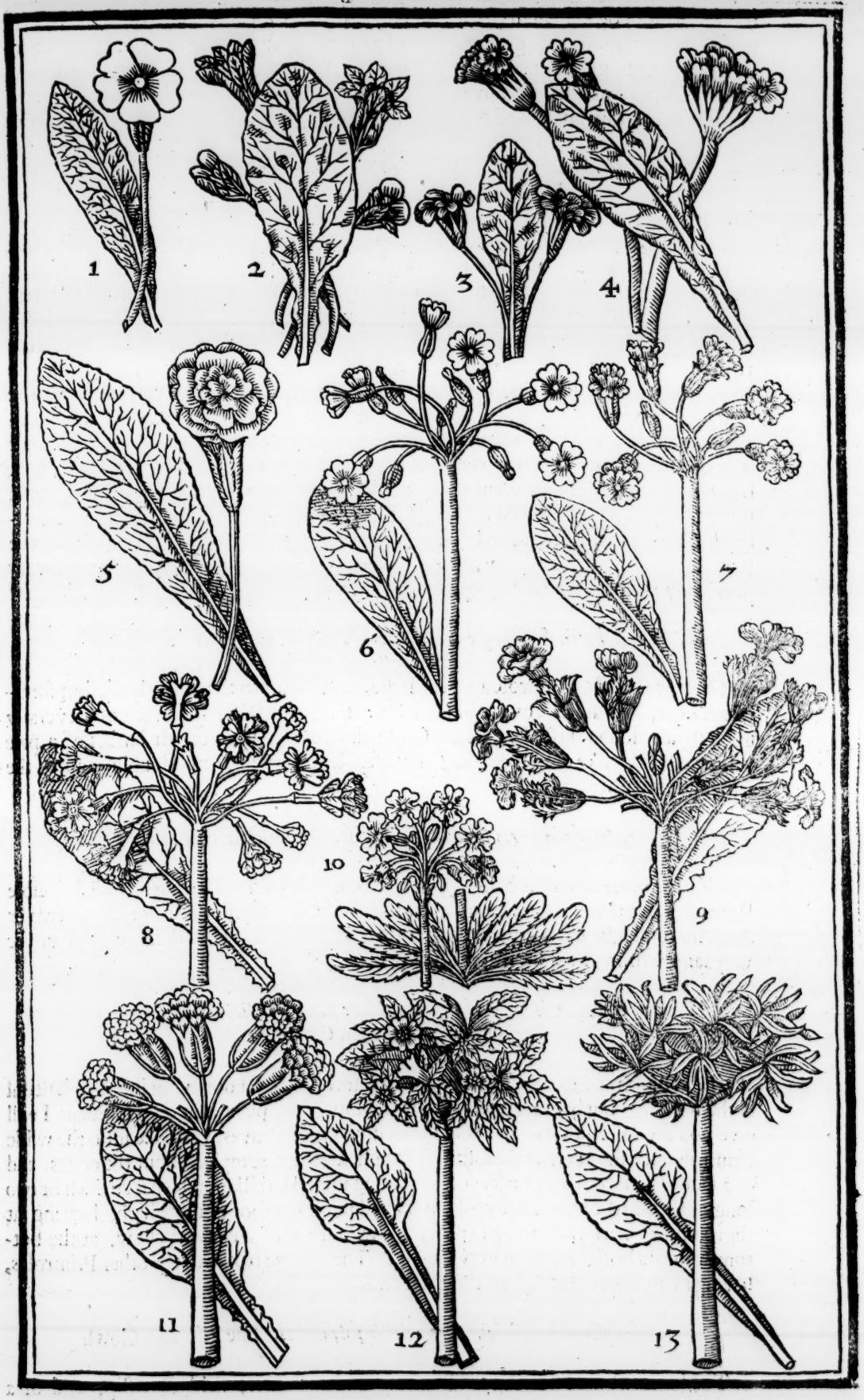
The ſingle green Primroſe hath his leaves very like unto the greater double Primroſe, but ſmaller, and of a ſadder green colour: the flowers ſtand ſeverally upon long foot-ſtalkes, as the firſt ſingle kinde doth, but larger then they, and more laid open, of the ſame, or very near the ſame yellowiſh green colour that the huske is of, ſo that at the firſt opening, the huske and the flower ſeem to make one double green flower, which afterwards ſeparating themſelves, the ſingle flower groweth about the huske, and ſpreadeth it ſelfe open much more then any other ſingle Primroſe doth, growing in the end to be of a paler green colour.

3. *Primula veris flore viridante & albo ſimplici.*
The ſingle green and white Primroſe.

The leaves of this differ in a manner nothing from the former, neither doth the flower but only in this, that out of the large yellowiſh green huskes, which contain the flowers of the former, there cometh forth out of the middle of each of them either a ſmall piece of a whitiſh flower, or elſe a larger, ſometimes making up a whole flower, like an ordinary Primroſe.

4. *Primula veris flore viridi duplici.* The double green Primroſe.

This double Primroſe is in his leaves ſo like the former ſingle green kindes, that the



1 *Primula veris flore albo.* The white Primrose. 2 *Primula veris flore viridi & albo simplici* The green and white Primrose. 3 *Primula veris flore viridi duplici.* The double green Primrose. 4 *Primula veris Hesketi.* Master Heskets double Primrose. 5 *Primula veris flore pleno vulgaris.* The ordinary double Primrose. 6 *Paralysis veris flore viridante simplici.* The single green Cowslip. 7 *Paralysis flore geminato oderato.* Double Cowslips or hose in hose. 8 *Paralysis inodora flore geminato.* Double Oxelips hose in hose 9 *Paralysis flore & calice crispo.* Curl'd Cowslips or Gasklas. 10 *Paralysis minor anzustifolia flore rubro.* Red Birds eyen. 11 *Paralysis hortensis flore pleno vulgaris.* Double Paigles 12 *Paralysis fatua.* The foolish Cowslip or Jack an Apes on horseback. 13 *Paralysis flore viridi roseo calamistrato* The double green feathered Cowslip.

the one cannot be known from the other until it come to flower, and then it beareth upon every ſtalke a double green flower, of a little deeper green colour then the flower of the former ſingle kinde, conſiſting but of two rowes of ſhort leaves moſt uſually, and both of an equal height above the husk, abiding a pretty time in flower, eſpecially if it ſtand in any ſhadowed place, or where the Sun may come but a while unto it.

5. *Primula veris Hesketi flore multiplici ſeparatim diviſo.*
Maſter *Heskets* double Primroſe.

Maſter *Heskets* double Primroſe, is very like unto the ſmall double Primroſe, both in leafe, roote and height of growing, the ſtalke not riſing much higher then it, but bearing flowers in a farre different manner; for this beareth not only ſingle flowers upon ſeveral ſtalkes, but ſometimes two or three ſingle flowers upon one ſtalk, and alſo at the ſame time a bigger ſtalke, and ſomewhat higher, having one green husk at the top thereof, ſometimes broken on the one ſide, and ſometimes whole, in the middle whereof ſtandeth ſometimes divers ſingle flowers, thruſt together, every flower to be ſeen in his proper forme, and ſometimes there appear with ſome whole flowers others that are but parts of flowers, as if the flowers were broken in peeces, and thruſt into one huske, the leaves of the flowers (being of a white or pale Primroſe-colour, but a little deeper) ſeldome riſing above the height of the very huske it ſelfe, and ſometimes, as I have obſerved in this plant, it will have upon the ſame ſtalk, that beareth ſuch flowers as I have here deſcribed unto you, a ſmall flower or two, making the ſtalk ſeem branched into many flowers, whereby you may perceive, that it will vary into many formes, not abiding conſtant in any yeare, as all the other ſorts do.

6. *Primula hortenſis flore pleno vulgaris.* The ordinary double Primroſe.

The leaves of this Primroſe are very large, and like unto the ſingle kiude, but ſomewhat larger, becauſe it groweth in Gardens: the flowers do ſtand every one ſeverally upon ſlender long footſtalkes, as the ſingle kinde doth, in greeniſh huskes of a pale yellow colour, like unto the field Primroſe, but very thick and double, and of the ſame ſweet ſent with them.

7. *Primula veris flore duplici.* The ſmall double Primroſe.

This Primroſe is both in leafe, root and flower, altogether like unto the laſt double Primroſe, but that it is ſmaller in all things; for the flower riſeth not above two or three fingers high, and but twice double, that is, with two rowes of leaves, yet of the very ſame Primroſe colour that the former is of.

8. *Paralyſis vulgaris pratenſis flore flavo ſimplici odorato.*
The common field Cowſlip.

The common field Cowſlip I might well forbear to ſet down, being ſo plentiful in the fields: but becauſe many take delight in it, and plant it in their Gardens, I will give you the deſcription of it here. It hath divers green leaves, very like unto the wilde Primroſe, but ſhorter, rounder, ſtiffer, rougher, more crumpled about the edges, and of a ſadder green colour, every one ſtanding upon his ſtalke, which is an inch or two long: among the leaves riſe up divers round ſtalkes, a foot or more high, bearing at the top many faire yellow ſingle flowers, with ſpots of a deeper yellow, at the bottome of each leafe, ſmelling very ſweet. The rootes are like to the other Primroſes, having many fibres annexed to the great root.

9. *Paralyſis altera odorata flore pallido polyanthos.* The Primroſe Cowſlip.

The leaves of this Cowſlip are larger then the ordinary field Cowſlip, and of a dark yellowiſh green colour: the flowers are many, ſtanding together upon the tops of the ſtalkes, to the number of thirty ſometimes upon one ſtalke, as I have counted them in mine own Garden, and ſometimes more, every one having a longer foo

foot ſtalke then the former, and of as pale a yellowiſh colour almoſt as the field Primroſe, with yellow ſpots at the bottome of the leaves, as the ordinary hath, and of as ſweet a ſent.

10. *Paralyſis flore viridante ſimplici.* The ſingle green Cowſlip.

There is little difference in leafe or root of this from the firſt Cowſlip: the chiefeſt variety in this kinde is this, that the leaves are ſomewhat greener, and the flowers being in all reſpects like in forme unto the firſt kinde, but ſomewhat larger, are of the ſame colour with the green huskes, or rather a little yellower, and of a very ſmall ſent; in all other things I finde no diverſity, but that it ſtandeth much longer in flower before it fadeth, eſpecially if it ſtand out of the Sunne.

11. *Paralyſis flore & calice criſpo.* Curl'd Cowſlips or Gallegaskins.

There is another kinde, whoſe flowers are folded or crumpled at the edges, and the huskes of the flowers bigger then any of the former, more ſwelling out in the middle, as it were ribbes, and crumpled on the ſides of the huskes, which do ſomewhat reſemble mens hoſe that they did weare, and took the name of Gallegaskins from thence.

11. *Paralyſis flore geminato odorato.*
Double Cowſlips one within another, or Hoſe in Hoſe.

The only difference of this kinde from the ordinary field Cowſlip is, that it beareth one ſingle flower out of another, which is as a green huske, of the like ſent that the firſt hath, or ſomewhat weaker.

13. *Paralyſis flore flavo ſimplici inodoro abſque calicibus.* Single Oxe lippes.

This kinde of Cowſlip hath leaves much like the ordinary kinde, but ſomewhat ſmaller: the flowers are yellow like the Cowſlip, but ſmaller, ſtanding many upon a ſtalke, but bare or naked, that is, without any huske to contain them, having but little or no ſent at all, not differing in any thing elſe from the ordinary Cowſlip.

14. *Paralyſis flore geminato inodora.* Double Oxelips Hoſe in Hoſe.

As the former double Cowſlip had his flowers one within another, in the very like manner hath this kinde of Cowſlip or Oxelippe, ſaving that this hath no huske to contain them, no more then the former ſingle Oxelip hath, ſtanding bare or naked, of the very ſame bigneſſe each of them, and of the ſame deep yellow colour with it, having as ſmall a ſent as the former likewiſe.

We have another of this kinde, whoſe leaves are ſomewhat larger, and ſo are the flowers alſo, but of a paler yellow colour. *Flore pallidiore.*

15. *Paralyſis inodora calicibus diſſectis.* Oxelips with jagged huskes.

This kinde differeth not from the firſt Oxelip in the ſmalneſſe of the green leaves, but in the flower, which ſtanding many together on a reaſonable high ſtalke, and being very ſmall and yellow, ſcarce opening themſelves or laid abroad as it hath a green huske under each flower, but divided into ſix ſeveral ſmall long peeces.

16. *Paralyſis flore fatuo.* The Frantick, or Fooliſh Cowſlip:
Or Jack an Apes on Horſeback.

We have in our Gardens another kinde, not much differing in leaves from the former Cowſlip, and is called Fantaſtick or Fooliſh, becauſe it beareth at the top of the ſtalke a buſh or tuft of ſmall long green leaves, with ſome yellow leaves, as it were peeces of flowers broken, and ſtanding among the green leaves. And ſometimes

ſome ſtalkes among thoſe green leaves at the top (which are a little larger then when it hath but broken peeces of flowers) do carry whole flowers in hus kes like the ſingle kinde.

17. *Paralyſis minor flore rubro.* Red Birds eyes.

This little Cowſlip (which will hardly endure in our Gardens, for all the care and induſtry we can uſe to keep it) hath all the Winter long, and until the Spring begin to come on, his leaves ſo cloſed together, that it ſeemeth a ſmall white head of leaves, which afterwards opening it ſelfe, ſpreadeth round upon the ground, and hath ſmall long and narrow leaves, ſnipt about the edges, of a pale green colour on the upper-ſide, and very white or mealy underneath; among theſe leaves riſe up one or two ſtalks, ſmall and hoary, half a foot high, bearing at the top a buſh or tuft of much ſmaller flowers, ſtanding upon ſhort foot-ſtalkes: ſomewhat like unto Cowſlips, but more like unto the Beares eares, of a fine reddiſh purple colour, in ſome deeper, in others paler, with a yellowiſh circle in the bottomes of the flowers, like unto many of the Beares eares, of a faint or ſmall ſent: the ſeede is ſmaller then in any of the former kindes, and ſo are the roots likewiſe, being ſmall, white and thready.

18. *Paralyſis minor flore albo.* White Birds eyes.

This kinde differeth very little or nothing from the former, ſaving that it ſeemeth a little larger both in leafe and flower, and that the flowers hereof are wholly white, without any great appearance of any circle in the bottome of them, unleſſe it be well obſerved, or at leaſt being nothing ſo conſpicuous, as in the former.

Flore geminato. Theſe two kindes have ſometimes, but very ſeldome, from among the middle of the flowers on the ſtalke, ſent out another ſmall ſtalk, bearing flowers thereon likewiſe.

19. *Paralyſis hortenſis flore pleno.* Double Paigles or Cowſlips.

The double Paigle or Cowſlip hath ſmaller and darker green leaves then the ſingle kinde hath, and longer ſtalkes alſo whereon the leaves do ſtand: it beareth divers flowers upon a ſtalke, but not ſo many as the ſingle kinde, every one whereof is of a deeper and fairer yellow colour then any of the former, ſtanding not much above the brims of the huskes that hold them, conſiſting of two or three rowes of leaves ſet round together, which maketh it ſhew very thick and double, of a pretty ſmall ſent, but not heady.

20. *Paralyſis flore viridante pleno.* Double green Cowſlips.

This double green Cowſlip is ſo like unto the ſingle green kinde formerly expreſſed, that until they be near flowering, they can hardly be diſtinguiſhed: but when it is in flower, it hath large double flowers, of the ſame yellowiſh green colour with the ſingle, and more laid open then the former double Paigle.

21. *Paralyſis flore viridante ſive calamiſtrato.*
The green Roſe Cowſlip, or double green feathered Cowſlip.

There is ſmall difference in the leaves of this double kinde from the laſt, but that they are not of ſo dark a green: the chiefeſt difference conſiſteth in the flowers, which are many, ſtanding together at the tops of the ſtalkes, but far differing from all other of theſe kindes: for every flower ſtanding upon his own ſtalke, is compoſed of many very ſmall and narrow leaves, without any huske to contain them, but ſpreading open like a little Roſe, of a pale yellowiſh green colour, and without any ſent at all, abiding in flower, eſpecially if it ſtand in a ſhadowie place out of the Sunne, above two moneths, almoſt in as perfect beautie, as in the firſt week.

The Place.

All theſe kindes as they have been found wilde, growing in divers places in

in England, ſo they have been tranſplanted into Gardens, to be there nouriſhed for the delight of their lovers, where they all abide, and grow fairer then in their natural places, except the ſmall Birds eyes, which will (as I ſaid, hardly abide any culture, but grow plentifully in all the North Countreys, in their ſqually and wet grounds.

The Time.

*T*heſe do all flower in the Spring of the yeare, ſome earlier and ſome later, and ſome in the midſt of Winter, as they are defended from the colds and froſts, and the mildeneſſe of the time will permit: yet the Cowſlips do alwayes flower later then the Primroſes, and both the ſingle and double green Cowſlips lateſt, as I ſaid in their deſcriptions, and abide much after all the reſt.

The Names.

All theſe plants are called moſt uſually in Latine, *Primulæ veris, Primulæ pratenſes*, and *Primulæ ſilvarum*, becauſe they ſhew by their flowering the new Spring to be coming on, they being as it were the firſt Ambaſſadours thereof. *T*hey have alſo divers other names, as *Herba Paralyſis, Arthritica, Herba Sancti Petri, Claves Sancti Petri, Verbaſculum odoratum, Lunaria arthritica, Phlomis, Aliſma ſilvarum*, and *Aliſmatis alterum genus*, as *Fabius Columna* calleth them. *T*he Birds eyes are called of *Lobel* in Latine, *Paralytica Alpina, Sanicula anguſtifolia*, making a greater and a leſſer. Others call them *Sanicula anguſtifolia*, but generally they are called *Primula veris minor*. I have (as you ſee) placed them with the Cowſlips, putting a difference between Primroſes and Cowſlips. And ſome have diſtinguiſhed them, by calling the Cowſlips, *Primula veris Elatior*, that is, the taller Primroſe, and the other *Humilis*, Low or Dwarfe Primroſes. In Engliſh they have in like manner divers names, according to ſeveral Countreys, as Primroſes, Cowſlips, Oxelips, Palſieworts, and Petty Mulleins. The firſt kindes, which are lower then the reſt, are generally called by the name of Primroſes (as I think) throughout England. The other are diverſly named; for in ſome Countreys they call them Paigles, or Palſieworts, or Petty Mulleins, which are called Cowſlips in others. Thoſe are uſually called Oxelips, whoſe flowers are naked, or bare without huskes to containe them, being not ſo ſweet as the Cowſlip, yet have they ſome little ſent, although the Latine name doth make them to have none. *T*he Frantick, Fantaſtick, or Fooliſh Cowſlip, in ſome places is called by Countrey people, Jack an Apes on horſe back, which is an uſual name with them, given to many other plants, as Daiſies, Marigolds, &c. If they be ſtrange or fantaſtical, differing in the forme from the ordinary kinde of the ſingle ones. *T*he ſmalleſt are uſually called through all the North-countrey, Birds eyen, becauſe of the ſmall yellow circle in the bottomes of the flowers, reſembling the eye of a bird.

*T*he Vertues.

Primroſes and Cowſlips are in a manner wholly uſed in Cephalical diſeaſes, either among other herbes or flowers, or of themſelves alone, to eaſe paines in the head, and is accounted next unto Betony, the beſt for that purpoſe. Experience likewiſe hath ſhewed, that they are profitable both for the Palſie, and paines of the joynts, even as the Beares eares are, which hath cauſed the names of *Arthritica, Paralyſis* and *Paralytica*, to be given them. *T*he juice of the flowers is commended to cleanſe the ſpots or marks of the face, whereof ſome Gentlewomen have found good experience.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Pulmonaria. Lungwort, or Cowſlips of Jeruſalem.

ALthough theſe plants are generally more uſed as Pot-herbes for the Kitchin, then as flowers for delight, yet becauſe they are both called Cowſlips, and are of like forme, but of much leſſe beauty, I have joyned them next unto them, in a diſtinct Chapter by themſelves, and ſo may paſſe at this time.

1. *Pulmonaria maculoſa.* Common ſpotted Cowſlips of Jeruſalem.

The Cowſlip of Jeruſalem, hath many rough, large and round leaves, but pointed at the ends, ſtanding upon long foot-ſtalkes, ſpotted with many round white ſpots on the upper-ſides of the ſad green or brown leaves, and of a grayer green underneath: among the leaves ſpring up divers brown ſtalkes, a foot high, bearing many flowers at the top, very near reſembling the flowers of Cowſlips, being of a purple or reddiſh colour while they are buds, and of a dark blewiſh colour when they are blowen, ſtanding in browniſh green huskes, and ſometimes it hath been found with white flowers: when the flowers are paſt, there come up ſmall round heads, containing black ſeed: the root is compoſed of many long and thick black ſtrings.

2. *Pulmonaria altera non maculoſa.* Unſpotted Cowſlips of Jeruſalem.

The leaves of this other kinde are not much unlike the former, being rough as they are, but ſmaller, of a fairer green colour above, and of a whiter green underneath, without any ſpots at all upon the leaves: the flowers alſo are like the former, and of the ſame colour, but a little more branched upon the ſtalkes then the former: the rootes alſo are black like unto them.

3. *Pulmonaria anguſtifolia.* Narrow leafed Cowſlips of Jeruſalem.

The leaves hereof are ſomewhat longer, but not ſo broad, and ſpotted with whitiſh ſpots alſo as the former: the ſtalke hereof is ſet with the like long hairy leaves, but ſmaller, being a foot high or better, bearing at the top many flowers, ſtanding in huskes like the firſt, being ſomewhat reddiſh in the bud, and of a dark purpliſh blew colour when they are blowen open: the ſeed is like the former, all of them do well reſemble Bugloſſe and Comfrey in moſt parts, except the root, which is not like them, but ſtringie, like unto Cowſlips, yet black.

The Place.

The Cowſlips of Jeruſalem grow naturally in the Woods of Germany, in divers places, and the firſt kinde in England alſo, found out by *John Goodier*, a great ſearcher and lover of plants, dwelling at Maple-durham in Hampſhire.

The Time.

They flower for the moſt part very early, that is, in the beginning of April.

The Names.

They are generally called in Latine, *Pulmonaria*, and *maculoſa*, or *non maculoſa*, is added for diſtinctions ſake. Of ſome it is called *Symphitum maculoſum*, that is, ſpotted Comfrey. In Engliſh it is diverſly called; as ſpotted Cowſlips of Jeruſalem, Sage of Jeruſalem, Sage of Bethlehem, Lungwort, and

and ſpotted Comfrey, and it might be as fitly called ſpotted Bugloſſe, whereunto it is as like as unto Comfrey, as I ſaid before.

The Vertues.

It is much commended of ſome, to be ſingular good for ulcered lungs, that are full of rotten matter. As alſo for them that ſpit blood, being boiled and drunk. It is of greateſt uſe for the pot, being generally held to be good, both for the lungs and the heart.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1. *Bugloſſum & Borago.* Bugloſſe and Borage.

ALthough Borage and Bugloſſe might as fitly have been placed, I confeſſe, in the Kitchen Garden, in regard they are wholly in a manner ſpent for Phyſical properties, or for the Pot, yet becauſe anciently they have been entertained into Gardens of pleaſure, their flowers having been in ſome reſpect, in that they have alwayes been enterpoſed among the flowers of womens needle-work; I am more willing to give them place here, then thruſt them into obſcurity, and take ſuch of their tribe with them alſo as may fit for this place, either for beauty or rarity.

The Garden Bugloſſe and Borage are ſo well known unto all, that I ſhall (I doubt) but ſpend time in waſte to deſcribe them; yet not uſing to paſſe over any thing I name and appropriate to this Garden ſo ſleightly, they are thus to be known: Bugloſſe hath many long, narrow, hairy, or rough ſad greene leaves, among which riſe up two or three very high ſtalks, branched at the top, whereon ſtand many blew flowers, conſiſting of five ſmall round pointed leaves, with a ſmall pointel in the middle, which are very ſmooth, ſhining, and of a reddiſh purple while they are buds, and not blowne open, which being fallen, there groweth in the green husk, wherein the flower ſtood, three or foure roundiſh black ſeeds, having that thread or pointel ſtanding ſtill in the middle of them: the root is black without, and whitiſh within, long, thick, and full of ſlimy juice (as the leaves are alſo) and periſheth not every yeare, as the root of Borage doth.

2. *Borrago.* Borage.

Borage hath broader, ſhorter, greener, and rougher leaves then Bugloſſe, the ſtalks hereof are not ſo high, but branched into many parts, whereon ſtand larger flowers, and more pointed at the end then Bugloſſe, and of a paler blew colour for the moſt part (yet ſometimes the flowers are reddiſh, and ſometimes pure white) each of the flowers conſiſting of five leaves, ſtanding in a round hairy whitiſh huske, divided into five parts, and have a ſmall umbone of five blackiſh threads in the middle, ſtanding out pointed at the end, and broad at the bottome; the ſeed is like the other, the root is thicker and ſhorter then the root of Bugloſſe, ſomewhat blackiſh without alſo, and whitiſh within, and periſheth after ſeed time, but riſeth of its own ſeed fallen, and ſpringeth in the beginning of the yeare.

3. *Borago ſemper virens.* Ever-living Borage.

Ever-living Borage hath many broad green leaves, and ſomewhat rough, more reſembling Comfrey then Borage, yet not ſo large as either; the ſtalkes are not ſo high as Borage, and have many ſmall blew flowers on them, very like to the flowers of Bugloſſe for the forme, and Borage for the colour: the roots are black, thicker then either of them, ſomewhat more ſpreading, and not periſhing, having green leaves, all the Winter long, and thereupon took his name.

4. *Anchuſa*

4. *Anchuſa.* Sea Bugloſſe or Alkanet.

The Sea Bugloſſe or Alkanet hath many long, rough, narrow, and dark green leaves, ſpread upon the ground (yet ſome that grow by the Sea ſide are rather hoary and whitiſh,) among theſe leaves riſeth up a ſtalke, ſpread at the top into many branches, whereon ſtand the flowers in tufts, like unto the Garden Bugloſſe, or rather Comfrey, but leſſer; in ſome plants of a reddiſh blew colour, and in others more red or purpliſh, and in others of a yellowiſh colour: after which come the ſeedes, very like unto Bugloſſe, but ſomewhat longer and paler: the root of moſt of them being tranſplanted, are ſomewhat blackiſh on the outſide, until the latter end of Summer, and then become more red: for thoſe that grow wilde, will be then ſo red, that they will give a very deep red colour to thoſe that handle them, which being dried keep that red colour, which is uſed to many purpoſes, the root within being white, and having no red colour at all.

5. *Limonium Rauwolfii.* Marſh Bugloſſe.

This *Limonium* (which I referre here to the kindes of Bugloſſe, as preſuming it is the fitteſt place where to inſert it) hath many long, narrow, and ſomewhat rough leaves lying upon the ground, waved or cut in on both ſides, like an Indenture, ſomewhat like the leaves of Ceterach or Miltwaſt, among which riſe up two or three ſtalkes, ſomewhat rough alſo, and with thin skins like wings, indented on both ſides thereof alſo, like the leaves, having three ſmall, long, rough, and three ſquare leaves at every joynt, where it brancheth forth; at the top whereof ſtand many flowers upon their foot-ſtalkes, in ſuch a manner as is not ſeen in any other plant, that I know: for although that ſome of the ſmall winged footſtalkes are ſhorter, and ſome longer, ſtanding as it were flat-wiſe, or all on one ſide, and not round like an umbel, yet are they even at the top, and not one higher then another; each of which ſmall footſtalkes do beare foure or five greeniſh heads or huskes, joyned together, out of each of which do ariſe other pale or bleak blew ſtiffe huskes, as if they were flowers, made as it were of parchment, which hold their colour after they are dry a long time; and out of theſe huskes likewiſe, do come (at ſeveral times one after another, and not all at one time or together) white flowers, conſiſting of five ſmall round leaves, with ſome white threads in the middle: after theſe flowers are paſt, there come in their places ſmall long ſeed, encloſed in many huskes, many of thoſe heads being idle, not yielding any good ſeed, but chaffe, eſpecially in our Countrey; for the want of ſufficient heate of the Sunne, as I take it: the root is ſmall, long and blackiſh on the out-ſide, and periſheth at the firſt approach of Winter.

The Place.

Borage and Bugloſſe grow only in Gardens with us, and ſo doth the *Semper virens*, his original being unknown unto us. Alkanet or Sea Bugloſſe groweth near the ſea, in many places of France, and Spaine, and ſome of the kindes alſo in England. But the Limonium or Marſh-Bugloſſe groweth in Cales, and Malacca in Spaine, and is found alſo in Syria, as *Rauwolfius* relateth: and in other places alſo no doubt; for it hath been ſent us out of Italie, many yeares before either *Guillaume Boel* found it in Cales, or *Cluſius* in Malacca.

The Time.

Borage and Bugloſſe do flower in June and July, and ſometimes ſooner, and ſo doth the ever-living or never dying Borage, but not as *Gerard* ſaith, flower in Winter and Summer, whereupon it ſhould take his name, but leaveth flowering in Autumn, and abideth green with his leaves all the Winter,

1 *Pulmonaria latifolia maculoſa.* Cowſlips of Jeruſalem. 2 *Pulmonaria anguſtifolia.* Narrow leafed Cowſlips of Jeruſalem. 3 *Borrago.* Borage. 4 *Borrago ſemper virens.* Everliving Borrage. 5 *Anchuſa.* Sea Bugloſſe or Alkanet. 6 *Limonium Kanwolfii.* Marſh Bugloſſe.

ter, flowering the next Spring following. The other flower not until July, and ſo continue, eſpecially the Marſh Bugloſſe, until September be well ſpent, and then giveth ſeed, if early froſts overtake it not, for it ſeldome cometh to be ripe.

The Names.

Our ordinary Borage by the conſent of all the beſt moderne Writers, is the true *Bugloſſum* of *Dioſcorides*, and that our Bugloſſe was unknown to the ancients. The *Borago ſemper virens*, *Lobel* calleth *Bugloſſum ſemper virens*, that is, ever-living or green Bugloſſe: but it more reſembleth Borage then Bugloſſe; yet becauſe Bugloſſe abideth green, to avoid that there ſhould not be two *Bugloſſa ſemper virentia*, I had rather call it Borage then Bugloſſe. *Anchuſa* hath divers names, as *Dioſcorides* ſetteth down. And ſome do call it *Fucus herba*, from the Greek word, becauſe the root giving ſo deep a colour, was uſed to die or paint the skin. Others call it *Bugloſſum Hiſpanicum*, in Engliſh Alkanet, and of ſome Orchanet, after the French. Limonium was found by *Leonhartus Rauwolfius*, near unto Joppa, which he ſetteth down in the ſecond Chapter of the third Book of his Travells, and from him firſt known to theſe parts: I have, as you ſee, referred it to the kindes of Bugloſſe; for that the flowers have ſome reſemblance unto them, although I know that *Limonium genuinum* is referred to the Beetes. Let it therefore here finde a place of reſidence, until you or I can finde a fitter; and call it as you think beſt, either Limonium, as *Rauwolfius* doth, or Marſh Bugloſſe as I do, or if you can adde a more proper name, I ſhall not be offended.

The Vertues.

Borage and Bugloſſe are held to be both temperate herbes, being uſed both in the pot and in drinkes that are cordial, eſpecially the flowers, which of Gentlewomen are candid for comfits. The Alkonet is drying, and held to be good for wounds, and if a peece of the root be put into a little of oile of Peter or Petroleum, it giveth as deep a colour to the oile, as the Hypericon doth or can to his oile, and accounted to be ſingular good for a cut or green wound.

The Limonium hath no uſe that we know, more then for a Garden; yet as *Rauwolfius* ſaith, the Syrians uſe the leaves as ſallets at the Table.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Lychnis. Campions.

THere be divers ſorts of Campions, as well tame as wilde, and although ſome of them that I ſhall here entreat of, may peradventure be found wilde in our own countrey, yet in regard of their beautiful flowers, they are to be reſpected and nourſed up with the reſt, to furniſh a garden of pleaſure; as for the wilde kindes, I will leave them for another diſcourſe.

1. *Lychnis coronaria rubra ſimplex*, The ſingle red Roſe Campion.

The ſingle red Roſe Campion hath divers thick, hoary, or woolly long greene leaves, abiding green all the Winter, and in the end of the Spring, or beginning of Summer, ſhooteth forth two or three hard round woolly ſtalkes, with ſome joynts thereon, and at every joynt two ſuch like hoary green leaves as thoſe below, but ſmaller, diverſly branched at the top, having one flower upon each ſeveral long foot-ſtalke, conſiſting

conſiſting of five leaves, ſomewhat broad and round pointed, of a perfect red crimſon colour, ſtanding out of a hard long round huske, ridged or creſted in foure or five places; after the flowers are fallen there come up round hard heads, wherein is contained ſmall blackiſh ſeed: the root is ſmall, long and woody, with many fibres annexed unto it, and ſhooteth forth anew oftentimes, yet periſheth often alſo.

2. *Lychnis Coronaria alba ſimplex.* The white Roſe Campion.

The white Roſe Campion is in all things like the red, but in the colour of the flower, which in this is of a pure white colour.

3 *Lychnis Coronaria albeſcens ſive incarnata maculata & non maculata.*
The bluſh Roſe Campion ſpotted and not ſpotted.

Like unto the former alſo are theſe other ſorts, having no other difference to diſtinguiſh them, but the flowers, which are of a pale or bleak whitiſh bluſh colour, eſpecially about the brims, as if a very little red were mixed with a great deale of white, the middle of the flower being more white; the one being ſpotted all over the flower, with ſmall ſpots and ſtreaks, the other not having any ſpot at all.

4. *Lychnis Coronaria rubra multiplex.* The double red Roſe Campion.

The double red Roſe Campion is in all reſpects like unto the ſingle red kinde, but that this beareth double flowers, conſiſting of two or three rowes of leaves at the moſt, which are not ſo large as the ſingle, and the whole plant is more tender, that is, more apt to periſh then any of the ſingle kindes.

5. *Lychnis Chalcedonica flore ſimplici miniato.* Single None-ſuch.
Or Flower of Briſtow, or Conſtantinople.

This Campion of Conſtantinople hath many broad and long green leaves, among which riſe up ſundry ſtiffe round hairy joynted ſtalks three foot high, with two leaves every joynt: the flowers ſtand at the tops of them, very many together, in a large tuft or umbel, conſiſting of five ſmall long leaves, broad pointed, and notched in the middle, of a bright red orenge colour, which being paſt, there come in their places ſmall hard whitiſh heads or ſeed veſſels, containing black ſeed, like unto the ſeede of ſweet Williams, and having but a ſmall ſent; the root is very ſtringie, faſtening it ſelfe very ſtrongly in the ground, whereby it is much encreaſed.

Of the ſingle kinde there is alſo two or three other ſorts, differing chiefly in the colour of the flowers. The one is pure white. Another is of a bluſh colour wholly, without variation. And a third is very variable; for at the firſt it is of a pale red, and after a while groweth paler, until in the end it become almoſt fully white; and all theſe diverſities of the flowers are ſometimes to be ſeen on one ſtalke at one and the ſame time. *Flore albo. Et carneo. Verſicolor.*

6. *Lychnis Chalcedonica flore miniato pleno.*
Double flower of Briſtow, or Noneſuch.

This glorious flower being as rare as it is beautiful, is for rootes being ſtringie, for leaves and ſtalkes, being hairy and high, and for the flowers growing in tufts, altogether like the firſt ſingle kinde: but herein conſiſteth the chiefeſt difference, that this beareth a larger umbel or tuft of flowers at the top of the ſtalke, every flower conſiſting of three or foure rowes of leaves, of a deeper orenge colour then it, which addeth the more grace unto it, but paſſeth away without bearing ſeede, as moſt other double flowers do, yet recompenceth that defect with encreaſe from the root.

7. *Lychnis plumaria ſilveſtris ſimplex & multiplex.*
The feathered wilde Campion ſingle and double.

The leaves of this wilde Campion are ſomewhat like the ordinary white wilde

Campion, but not ſo large, or rather reſembling the leaves of ſweet Williams, but that they grow not ſo cloſe, nor ſo many together: the ſtalkes have ſmaller leaves at the joynes then thoſe below, and branched at the top, with many pale, but bright red flowers, jagged or cut in on the edges, like the feathered Pinke, whereof ſome have taken it to be a kinde, and ſome for a kinde of wilde William, but yet is but a wilde Campion, as may be obſerved, both by his huske that beareth the flowers, and by the grayiſh roundiſh ſeede, being not of the Family of Pinkes and Gilloflowers, but (as I ſaid) of the Campions: the root is full of ſtrings or fibres.

Flore pleno. The double kinde is very like unto the ſingle kinde, but that it is lower and ſmaller, and the flowers very double.

8. *Lychnis ſilveſtris flore pleno rubro.* Red Batchelours buttons.

The double wilde Campion (which of our Countrey Gentlewomen is called Batchelours buttons) is very like both in rootes, leaves, ſtalkes, and flowers unto the ordinary wilde red Campion, but ſomewhat leſſer, his flowers are not jagged, but ſmooth, and very thick and double, ſo that moſt commonly it breaketh his ſhort huske wherein the flower ſtandeth on the one ſide, ſeldome having a whole huske, and are of a reddiſh colour.

9. *Lychnis ſilveſtris flore albo pleno.* White Batchelours buttons.

As the leaves of the former double Campion was like unto the ſingle kinde that had red flowers, ſo this hath his leaves like unto the ſingle white kinde, differing in no other thing from it, but in the doubleneſſe of the flowers, which by reaſon of the multiplicity of leaves in them thruſting forth together, breaketh his huskes wherein the flowers do ſtand, as the other doth, and hath ſcarce one flower in many that is whole.

10. *Ocymoides arborea ſemper virens.* Strange Baſſil Campion.

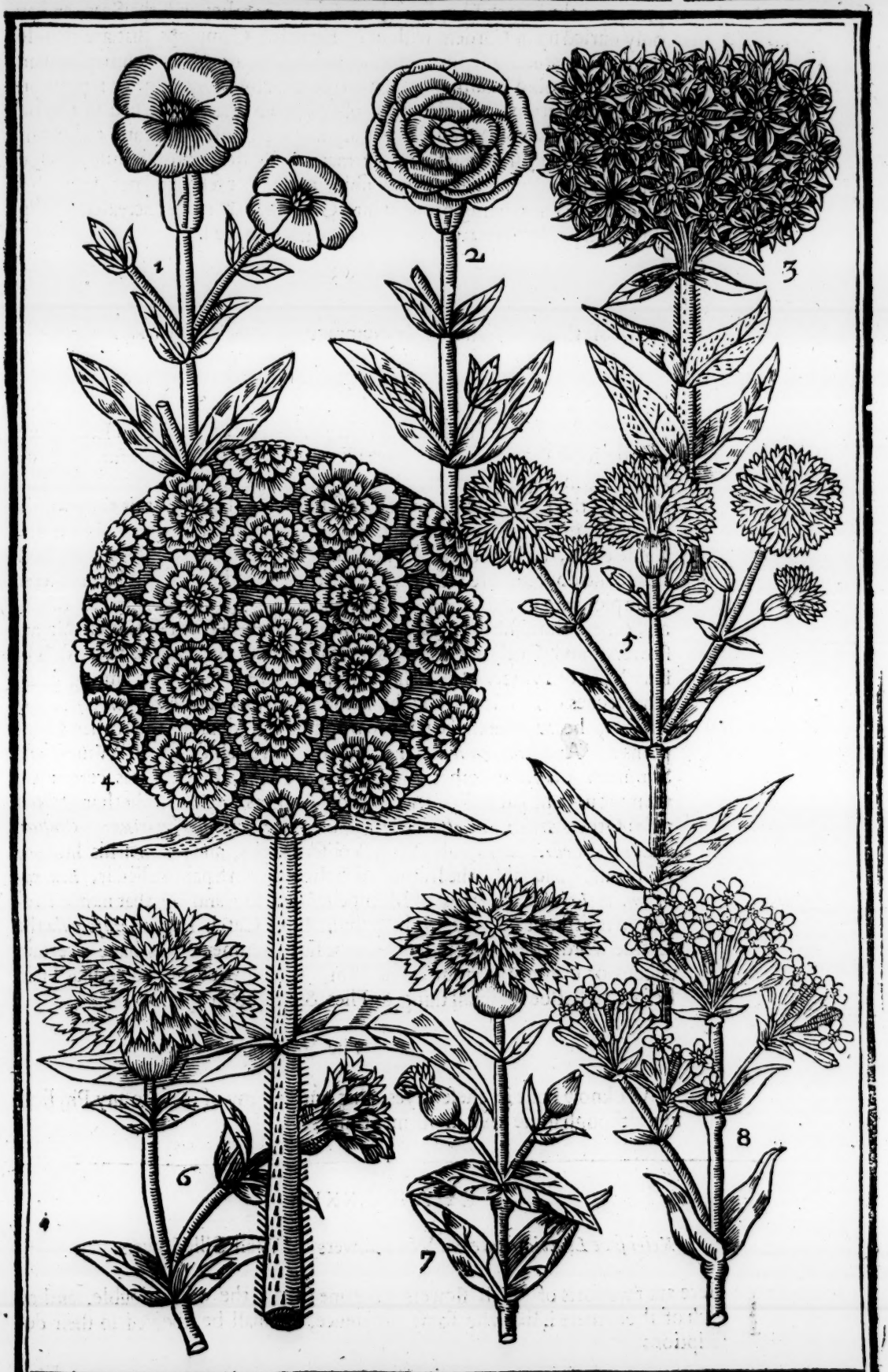
This ſtrange Campion (for thereunto it muſt be referred) ſhooteth forth many round, whitiſh, woody, but brittle ſtalkes, whereon ſtand divers long, and ſomewhat thick leaves, ſet by couples, narrow at the bottome, and broader toward the point, of a very faire, green and ſhining colour; ſo that there is more beauty in the greene leaves, which do ſo alwayes abide, then in the flowers which are of a pale red or bluſh colour, conſiſting of five ſmall long broad pointed leaves, notched in the middle, which do not lie cloſe, but looſely as it were hanging over the huskes: after the flowers are paſt, there come heads that contain blackiſh ſeed: the root is ſmall, hard, white and threadie.

11. *Muſcipula Lobelii ſive Ben rubrum Monſpelienſium. Lobels* Catch-Flie.

I muſt needs inſert this ſmall plant, to finiſh this part of the Campions, whereunto it belongeth, being a pretty toye to furniſh and deck out a Garden. It ſpringeth up (if it have been once ſowen and ſuffered to ſhed) in the latter end of the yeare moſt commonly, or elſe in the Spring with five or ſix ſmall leaves, very like unto the leaves of Pinkes, and of the ſame grayiſh colour, but a little broader and ſhorter, and when it beginneth to ſhoot up for flower, it beareth ſmaller leaves on the clammy or viſcous ſtalkes (fit to hold any ſmall thing that lighteth on it) being broad at the bottome compaſſing them, and ſtanding two at a joynt one againſt another: the tops of the ſtalkes are diverſly branched into ſeveral parts, every branch having divers ſmall red flowers, not notched, but ſmooth, ſtanding out of ſmall, long, round, ſtript huskes, which after the flowers are paſt, contain ſmall grayiſh ſeede: the root is ſmall, and periſheth after it hath given ſeede, but riſeth (as is before ſaid) of its own ſeede, if it be ſuffered to ſhed.

The Place.

The Roſe Campions, Flowers of Briſtow, or Noneſuch, the Baſſil Campion,



1 *Lychnis Coronaria simplex.* Single Rose Campion. 2 *Lychnis Coronaria rubra multiplex.* The double red Rose Campion. 3 *Lychnis Chalcedonica simplex.* Single None such, or flower of Bristow. 4 *Lychnis Chalcedonica flore pleno.* Double None such, or flower of Bristow. 5 *Lychnis plumaria multiplex* Pleasant in sight. 6 *Lychnis silvestris flore pleno rubro.* Red Batchelours Buttons. 7 *Lychnis silvestris flore pleno albo.* White Batchelours Buttons. 8 *Muscipula Lobelii.* Lobels Catch Flie.

pion, and the Catch Flie, have been sent us from beyond the Seas, and are only nursed up in Gardens with us; the other Campions that are double, have been naturally so found double wilde (for no Art or industry of man, that ever I could be assured of to be true, be it by never so many repetitions of transplantations, and planetical observations (as I have said in the beginning of this work) could bring any flower, single by nature, to become double, notwithstanding many affirmations to that purpose, but whatsoever hath been found wild to be double, nature her selfe, and not Art hath so produced it) and being brought into Gardens, are there encreased by slipping, and parting the root, because they give no seed.

The Time.

All of them do flower in the Summer, yet none before May.

The Names.

The first kindes are called *Lychnides sativæ*, and *coronariæ*, in English generally Rose Campions. The next is called *Lychnis Chalcedonica*, and *Byzantina*; in English, of some Nonesuch, and of others Flower of Bristow, and after the Latine, Flower of Constantinople, because it is thought the seede was first brought from thence; but from whence the double of this kinde came, we cannot tell. The names of the others of this kinde, both single and double, are set down with their descriptions. The feathered Campions are called *Armoraria pratensis*, and *Flos Cuculi*, and of *Clusius* and others thought to be *Odontitis Plinii*. Some call them in English Crow-flowers, and Cuckowe-Flowers; and some call the double hereof, The faire Maid of *France*. The Bassil Campions were sent over among many other seedes out of Italy, by the name of *Ocymoides arborea semper virens*. *Arborea*, because the stalke is more wooddy and durable then other Campions: And *semper virens*, because the leaves abide green Winter and Summer. *Clusius* calleth it *Lychnis semper virens*, because it is certainly a Campion. The last is diversly called of Authors; *Lobel* calleth it *Muscipula*: Others *Armoraria altera*; *Dodonæus*, *Armerius flos quartus*: *Clusius*, *Lychnis silvestris altera*, in his Spanish observations, and *prima* in his History of plants, and saith, the learned of Salmantica in Spain called it, *Ben rubrum*, as *Lobel* saith, they of Mompelier do also: and by that name I received it first out of Italy. It hath the name of Catch Flie, of *Muscipula* the Latine word, because the stalkes in the hot Summer dayes have a certain viscous or clammy humour upon them, whereby it easily holdeth (as I said before) whatsoever small thing, as Flies, &c. lighteth upon it.

The Vertues.

We know none in these dayes, that putteth any of these to any Physical use, although some have in former times.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Keiri sive Leucoium luteum. Wall flowers, or Wall Gilloflowers.

THere are two sorts of Wall flowers, the one single, the other double, and of each of them there is likewise some difference, as shall be shewed in their descriptions.

1. *Keiri*

1. *Keiri ſive Leucoium luteum ſimplex vulgare.* Common ſingle Wall-flowers.

The common ſingle Wall-flower which groweth wilde abroad, and yet is brought into Gardens, hath ſundry ſmall, narrow, long, and dark green leaves, ſet without order upon ſmall round whitiſh wooddy ſtalkes, which beare at the tops divers ſingle yellow flowers one above another, every one having foure leaves a piece, and of a very ſweet ſent: after which come long pods, containing reddiſh ſeede: the roote is white, hard and thready.

2. *Keiri ſive Leucoium luteum ſimplex majus.* The great ſingle Wall-flower.

There is another ſort of ſingle Wall-flower, whoſe leaves as well as flowers are much larger then the former: the leaves being of a darker and ſhining green colour, and the flowers of a very deep gold yellow colour, and uſually broader then a twenty ſhilling piece of gold can cover: the ſpike or top of flowers alſo much longer, and abiding longer in flower, and much ſweeter likewiſe in ſent: the pods for ſeede are thicker and ſhorter with a ſmall point at the end; this is ſlower to increaſe into branches, as alſo to be encreaſed by the branches, and more tender to be preſerved; for the hard froſts do cauſe it to periſh, if it be not defended from them.

3. *Keiri ſimplex flore albo.* White Wall-flower.

This Wall-flower hath his leaves as green as the great kinde, but nothing ſo large: the flowers ſtand at the top, but not in ſo long a ſpike, and conſiſteth of foure leaves, of a very white colour, not much larger then the common kinde, and of a faint or weaker ſent; the pods are nothing ſo great as the former great one; this is more eaſie to be propagated and encreaſed alſo, but yet will require ſome care in defending it from the colds of the Winter.

4. *Keiri ſive Leucoium luteum vulgare flore pleno.* Common double Wall-flowers.

This ordinary double Wall-flower is in leaves and ſtalke very like unto the firſt ſingle kinde, but that the leaves hereof are not of ſo deep a green colour: the flowers ſtand at the top of the ſtalkes one above another, as it were a long ſpike, which flower by degrees, the loweſt firſt, and ſo upwards, by which it is a long time in flowering, and is very double of a gold yellow colour, and very ſweet.

5. *Keiri ſive Leucoium luteum alterum flore pleno.* Pale double Wall-flowers.

We have another ſort of this kinde of double Wall-flower, whoſe double flowers ſtand not ſpike faſhion as the former, but more open ſpread, and do all of them blow open at one time almoſt, and not by degrees as the other doth, and is of a paler yellow colour, not differing in any thing elſe, except that the green leaves hereof are of a little paler green then it.

6. *Keiri ſive Leucoium luteum majus flore pleno ferrugineo.* Double red Wall-flowers.

We have alſo another ſort of double Wall-flower, whoſe leaves are as greene, and almoſt as large as the great ſingle yellow kinde, or full as big as the leaves of the white Wall-flower: the flowers hereof are not much larger then the ordinary, but are of a darker yellow colour then the great ſingle kinde, and of a more browniſh or red colour on the underſide of the leaves, and is as it were ſtriped.

7. *Keiri ſive Leucoium maximum luteum flore pleno.* The greateſt double yellow Wall-flower.

This great double Wall-flower is as yet a ſtranger in England, and therefore what I

here write is more upon relation (which yet I beleeve to be moſt true) then upon ſight and ſpeculation. The leaves of this Wall flower are as green and as large, if not larger then the great ſingle kinde: the flowers alſo are of the ſame deep gold yellow colour with it, but much larger then any of the former double kindes, and of as ſweet a ſent as any, which addeth delight unto beauty.

The Place.

The firſt ſingle kinde is often found growing upon old walls of Churches, and other houſes in many places of England, and alſo among rubbiſh and ſtones. The ſingle white and great yellow, as well as all the other double kindes, are nurſed up in Gardens only with us.

The Time.

All the ſingle kindes do flower many times in the end of Autumne, and if the Winter be milde, all the Winter long, but eſpecially in the moneths of February, March and April, and until the heat of the Spring do ſpend them: but the other double kindes do not continue flowering in that manner the yeare throughout, although very early ſometimes, and very late alſo in ſome places.

The Names.

They are called by divers names, as *Viola lutea*, *Leucoium luteum*, and *Keiri*, or *Cheiri*, by which name it is chiefly known in our Apothecaries ſhops, becauſe there is an oile made thereof called *Cheirinum*. In Engliſh they are uſually called in theſe parts Wall-flowers: Others do call them Bee-flowers; others Wall-Gilloflowers, Winter Gilloflowers, and yellow Stock-Gilloflowers; but we have a kinde of Stock-Gilloflower that more fitly deſerveth that name, as ſhall be ſhewed in the Chapter following.

The Vertues.

The ſweetneſſe of the flowers cauſeth them to be generally uſed in Noſegayes, and to deck up houſes; but phyſically they are uſed in divers manners: As a Conſerve made of the flowers, is uſed for a remedy both for the Apoplexie and Palſie. The diſtilled water helpeth well in the like manner. The oile made of the flowers is heating and reſolving, good to eaſe paines of ſtrained and pained ſinewes.

CHAP. XL.

Leucoium. Stock-Gilloflower.

THere are very many ſorts of Stock-Gilloflowers, both ſingle and double, ſome of the fields and mountaines, others of the Sea marſhes and medowes; and ſome nurſed up in Gardens, and there preſerved by ſeed or ſlip, as each kinde is apteſt to be ordered. But becauſe ſome of theſe are fitter for a general Hiſtory, then for this our Garden of Pleaſure, both for that divers have no good ſent, others little or no beauty, and to be entreated of only for the variety, I ſhall ſpare ſo many of them as are not fit for this work, and only ſet down the reſt.

1. *Leucoium ſimplex ſativum diverſorum colorum.*
Garden Stock-Gilloflowers ſingle of divers colours.

Theſe ſingle Stock-Gilloflowers, although they differ in the colour of their flowers,

1 *Keiri ſive Leucoium luteum vulgare.* Common Wall-flowers. 2 *Keiri ſive Leucoium luteum maius ſimplex.* The great ſingle Wall-flower. 3 *Keiri ſive Leucoium luteum flore pleno vulgare.* Ordinary double Wall-flowers. 4 *Keiri maius flore pleno ferrugineo.* The great double red Wall-flower. 5 *Leucoium ſatiuum ſimplex.* Single Stock Gilloſtowers. 6 *Leucoium ſatiuum ſimplex flore ſtriato.* Single ſtript Stock-Gilloſtowers.

ers, yet are in leaſe and manner of growing, one ſo like unto another, that until they come to flower, the one cannot be well known that beareth red flowers, from another that beareth purple; and therefore one deſcription of the plant ſhall ſerve, with a declaration of the ſundry colours of the flowers. It riſeth up with round whitiſh woody ſtalkes, two, three or foure foot high, whereon are ſet many long, and not very broad, ſoft, and whitiſh or grayiſh green leaves, ſomewhat round pointed, and parted into divers branches, at the tops whereof grow many flowers, one above another, ſmelling very ſweet, conſiſting of foure ſmall, long and round pointed leaves, ſtanding in ſmall long huskes, which turne into long and flat pods, ſometimes halfe a foot long, wherein is contained flat, round, reddiſh ſeedes, with grayiſh rings or circles about them, lying flat all along the middle rib of the pod on both ſides: the roote is long, white and woody, ſpreading divers wayes. There is great variety in the colours of the flowers: for ſome are wholly of a pure white colour, others of a moſt excellent crimſon red colour, others again of a faire red colour, but not ſo bright or lively as the other, ſome alſo of a purpliſh or violet colour, without any ſpot, mark or line in them at all. There are again of all theſe colours, mixed very variably, as white mixed with ſmall or great ſpots, ſtrakes or lines of pure or bright red, or dark red, and white, with purple ſpots and lines; and of either of them whoſe flowers are almoſt half white, and halfe red, or half white, and half purple. The red of both ſorts, and the purple alſo, in the like manner ſpotted, ſtriped, and marked with white, differing neither in forme, nor ſubſtance, in any other point.

2. *Leucoium ſativum albido luteum ſimplex.*
The ſingle pale yellow Stock-Gilloflower.

There is very little difference in this kinde from the former, for the manner of growing, or forme of leaves or flower. Only this hath greener leaves, and pale yellow almoſt white flowers, in all other things alike: this is of no great regard, but only for rarity, and diverſity from the reſt.

3. *Leucoium Melancholicum.* The Melancholick Gentleman.

This wilde kinde of ſtock gilloflower hath larger, longer and greener leaves then any of the former kindes, unevenly gaſhed or ſinuated on both edges lying on the ground, and a little rough or hairy withal: from among which riſe up the ſtalkes, a yard high or more, and hairy likewiſe, bearing theron here and there ſome ſuch like leaves as are below, but ſmaller, and at the top a great number of flowers, as large or larger then any of the former ſingle kindes, made of foure large leaves a peece alſo, ſtanding in ſuch like long huskes, but of a dark or ſullen yellowiſh colour: after which come long roundiſh pods, wherein lie ſomewhat long but rounder and greater ſeede then any ſtock gilloflower, and nearer both in pod and ſeede unto the *Heſperis* or Dames Violet: this periſheth not uſually after ſeede bearing, although ſometimes it doth.

4. *Leucoium marinum Syriacum.* Levant ſtock gilloflowers.

This kinde of ſtock gilloflower riſeth up at the firſt with divers long and ſomewhat broad leaves, a little unevenly dented or waved on the edges, which ſo continue the firſt yeare after the ſowing: the ſtalk riſeth up the next year to be two foot high or more, bearing all thoſe leaves on it that it firſt had, which then do grow leſſe ſinuated or waved then before: at the top whereof ſtand many flowers, made of foure leaves a peece, of a delayed purple colour, but of a ſmall ſent which turn into very long and narrow flat pods, wherein are contained flat ſeed like the ordinary ſtock gilloflowers, but much larger and of a dark or blackiſh brown colour: the roote is white, and groweth deep, ſpreading in the ground, but growing woody when it is in ſeede, and periſheth afterwards.

5. Leu-

5. *Leucoii alterum genus, flore tam multiplici quam ſimplici ex ſeminio oriundum.*
Another ſort of Stock gilloflowers bearing as well double as ſingle flowers from ſeed.

This kinde of Stock gilloflower differeth neither in forme of leaves, ſtalkes nor flowers from the former, but that it oftentimes groweth much larger and taller: ſo that whoſoever ſhall ſee both theſe growing together, ſhall ſcarce diſcerne the difference, only it beareth flowers, either white, red or purple, wholly or entire, that is, of one colour, without mixture of other colour in them (for ſo much as ever I have obſerved, or could underſtand by others) which are either ſingle, like unto the former, or very thick and double, like unto the next that followeth; but larger, and growing with more ſtore of flowers on the long ſtalke. But this you muſt underſtand withal, that thoſe plants that beare double flowers, do beare no ſeed at all, and is very ſeldome encreaſed by ſlipping or cutting, as the next kinde of double is: but the only way to have double flowers any yeare, (for this kinde dieth every Winter, for the moſt part after it hath borne flowers, and ſeldome is preſerved) is to ſave the ſeedes of thoſe plants of this kinde that beare ſingle flowers, for from that ſeed will riſe, ſome that will bear ſingle, and ſome double flowers, which cannot be diſtinguiſhed one from another, I mean which will be ſingle and which double, until you ſee them in flower, or bud at the leaſt. And this is the only way to preſerve this kinde: but of the ſeed of the former kinde was never known any double flowers to ariſe, and therefore you muſt be careful to mark this kinde from the former.

6. *Leucoium flore pleno diverſorum colorum.*
Double Stock Gilloflowers of divers colours.

This other kinde of Stock gilloflower that beareth only double flowers, groweth not ſo great, nor ſpreadeth his branches ſo farre, nor are his leaves ſo large, but is in all things ſmaller, and lower, and yet is wooddy, or ſhrubby, like the former, bearing his flowers in the like manner, many upon a long ſtalke, one above another, and very double, but not ſo large as the former double, although it grow in fertile ſoile, which are either white, or red, or purple wholly, without any mixture, or elſe mixed with ſpots and ſtripes, as the ſingle flowers of the firſt kinde, but more variably, and not in all places alike, never bearing ſeed, but muſt be encreaſed, only by the cutting of the young ſprouts or branches, taken in a fit ſeaſon: this kinde periſheth not, as the former double kinde doth, ſo as it be defended in the Winter from the extream froſts, but eſpecially from the ſnow falling, or at the leaſt remaining upon it.

7. *Leucoium ſativum luteum flore pleno.*
The double yellow Stock Gilloflower.

This double yellow Stock-gilloflower is a ſtranger in England, as far as I can learn, neither have I any further familiarity with him, then by relation from Germany, where it is affirmed to grow only in ſome of their Gardens, that are curious lovers of theſe delights, bearing long leaves ſomewhat hoary or white, (and not greene like unto the Wall-flower, whereunto elſe it might be thought to be referred) like unto the Stock gilloflowers, as the ſtalkes and branches alſo are, and bearing faire double flowers, of a faire, but pale yellow colour. The whole plant is tender, as the double Stock gilloflowers are, and muſt be carefully preſerved in the Winter from the coldes, or rather more then the laſt double, leſt it periſh.

The Place.

The ſingle kindes, eſpecially ſome of them, grow in Italie, and ſome in Greece, Candy, and the Iſles adjacent, as may be gathered out of the verſes in *Plutarchs* book *De Amore fraterno.*

Inter

Inter Echinopodas velut, Aſperam & inter Ononim,
Interdum creſcunt mollia Leucoia.

Which ſheweth, that the ſoft or gentle ſtock gilloflowers do ſometimes grow among rough or prickly Furſe and Cammock. The other ſorts are only to be found in Gardens.

The Time.

They flower in a manner all the yeare throughout in ſome places, eſpecially ſome of the ſingle kindes, if they ſtand warme, and defended from the windes and cold: the double kindes flower ſometimes in April, and more plentifully in May and June; but the double of ſeed, flowereth uſually late, and keepeth flowering unto the Winter, that the froſtes and cold miſtes do pull it down.

The Names.

It is called *Leucoium, & Viola alba*: but the name *Leucoium* (which is in Engliſh the white Violet) is referred to divers plants; we call it in Engliſh generally, Stock-Gilloflower (or as others do, Stock-Gillover) to put a difference between them, and the Gilloflowers and Carnations, which are quite of another kindred, as ſhall be ſhowen in place convenient.

The Vertues.

Theſe have no great uſe in Phyſick that I know: only ſome have uſed the leaves of the ſingle white flowered kinde with ſalt, to be laid to the wriſts of them that have agues, but with what good ſucceſſe I cannot ſay, if it happen well I think in one (as many ſuch things elſe will) it will faile in a number.

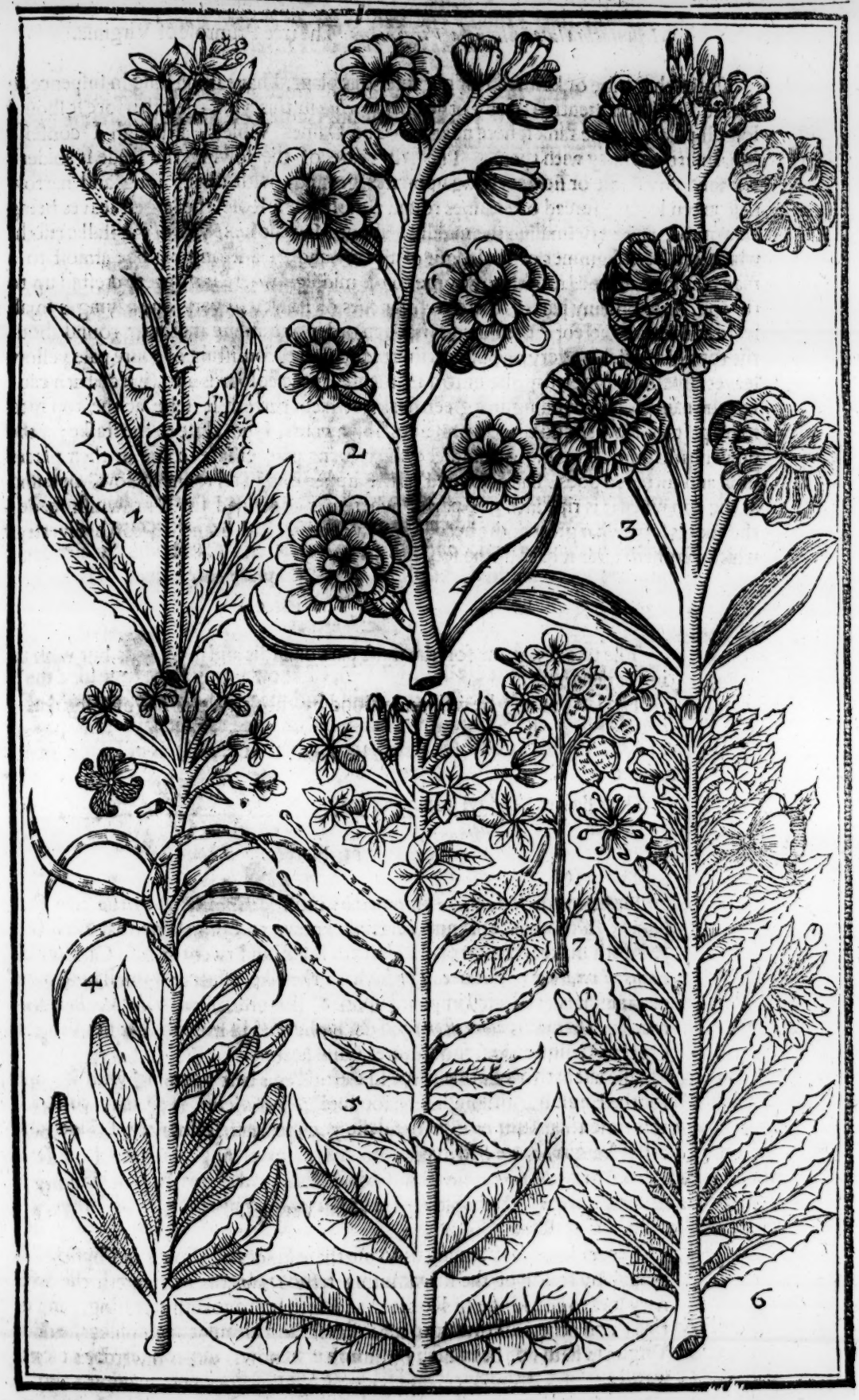
CHAP. XLI.

1. *Heſperis, ſive Viola Matronalis.* Dames Violets, or Queens Gilloflowers.

THe ordinary Dames Violets, or Queen Gilloflowers, hath his leaves broader, greener, and ſharper pointed, then the ſtock Gilloflowers, and a little endented about the edges: the ſtalkes grow too foot high, bearing many green leaves upon them, ſmaller then thoſe at the bottom, and branched at the top, bearing many flowers, in faſhion much like the flowers of ſtock gilloflowers, conſiſting of foure leaves in like manner, but not ſo large, of a faint purpliſh colour in ſome, and in others white, and of a pretty ſweet ſent, eſpecially towards night, but in the day time little or none at all: after the flowers are paſt, there do come ſmall long and round pods, wherein is contained in two rowes, ſmall and long black ſeed: the root is wholly compoſed of ſtrings or fibres, which abide many years, and ſpringeth freſh ſtalkes every yeare, the leaves abiding all the Winter.

2. *Heſperis Pannonica.* Dames Violets of Hungary.

The leaves of this Violet are very like the former, but ſmoother and thicker, and not at all endented or cut in on the edges: the flowers are like the former, but of a ſullen pale colour, turning themſelves, and ſeldome lying plaine open, having many purple veines and ſtreakes running through the leaves of the flowers, of little or no ſent in the day time, but of a very ſweet ſent in the evening and morning; the ſeedes are alike alſo, but a little browner.



1 *Leucoium Melancholicum.* Sullen Stock-Gilloſlowers. 2 *Leucoium ſativum flore pleno.* Double Stock Gilloſlowers. 3 *Leucoium ſativum flore pleno vario.* Party coloured Stock-Gilloſlowers. 4 *Leucoium marinum Syriacum.* Levant Stock Gilloſlowers. 5 *Heſperis vulgaris.* Dames Violets or Winter Gilloſlowers. 6 *Lyſimachia lutea ſiliquoſa Virginiana.* The tree Primroſe of Virginia. 7 *Viola Lunaris ſive Bulbonach.* The white Sattin flower.

3. *Lyſimachia lutea ſiliquoſa Virginiana.* The tree Primroſe of Virginia.

Unto what tribe or kindred I might refer this plant, I have ſtood long in ſuſpence, in regard I make no mention of any other *Lyſimachia* in this work; leſt therfore it ſhould loſe all place, let me rank it here next unto the Dames Violets, although I confeſſe it hath little affinity with them. The firſt yeare of the ſowing the ſeede it abideth without any ſtalke or flowers lying upon the ground, with divers long and narrow pale green leaves, ſpread oftentimes round almoſt like a Roſe, the largeſt leaves being outermoſt, and very ſmall in the middle: about May the next yeare the ſtalke riſeth, which will be in Summer of the height of a man, and of a ſtrong big ſize almoſt to a mans thumbe, round from the bottome to the middle, where it groweth creſted up to the top, into as many parts as there are branches of flowers, every one having a ſmall leafe at the foot thereof: the flowers ſtand in order one above another, round about the tops of the ſtalks, every one upon a ſhort foot-ſtalke, conſiſting of foure pale yellow leaves, ſmelling ſomewhat like unto a Primroſe, as the colour is alſo, (which hath cauſed the name) and ſtanding in a green huske, which parteth it ſelfe at the top into foure parts or leaves, and turne themſelves downwards, lying cloſe to the ſtalke: the flower hath ſome chives in the middle, which being paſt, there come in their places long and cornered pods, ſharp pointed at the upper end, and round below, opening at the top when it is ripe into five parts, wherein is contained ſmall browniſh ſeede: the root is ſomewhat great at the head, and wooddy, and branched forth diverſly, which periſheth after it hath borne ſeede.

The Place.

The two firſt grow for the moſt part on Hills and in Woods, but with us in Gardens only.

The laſt, as may be well underſtood by the title, came out of Virginia.

The Time.

They flower in May, June, and July.

The Names.

The name of *Heſperis* is impoſed by moſt Herbariſts upon the two firſt plants, although it is not certainly known to be the ſame that *Theophraſtus* doth make mention of, in his ſixth Book and twenty fifth Chapter *de cauſis plantarum*: but becauſe this hath the like effects to ſmell beſt in the evening, it is (as I ſaid) impoſed upon it. It is alſo called *Viola Marina Matronalis, Hyemalis, Damaſcena* and *Muſchatella*: In Engliſh, Dames Violets, Queens Gilloflowers, and Winter Gilloflowers.

The laſt hath his Latine name in the title as is beſt agreeing with it, and for the Engliſh, although it be too fooliſh I confeſſe, yet it may paſſe for this time till a fitter be given, unleſſe you pleaſe to follow the Latine, and call it Virginia Looſe-ſtrife.

The Vertues.

I never knew any among us to uſe theſe kindes of Violets in Phyſick, although by reaſon of the ſharp biting taſte *Dodonæus* accounteth the ordinary ſort to be a kinde of Rocket, and ſaith it provoketh ſweating, and urine: and others affirme it to cut, digeſt, and cleanſe tough phlegme. The Virginian hath not been uſed by any that I know, either inwardly or outwardly.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLII.

Viola lunaris ſive Bolbonach. The Sattin flower.

UNto the kindes of Stock-Gilloflowers I think fitteſt to adjoyne theſe kindes of Sattin flowers, whereof there are two ſorts, one frequent enough in all our Countrey, the other is not ſo common.

1. *Viola Lunaris Vulgaris,* The common white Sattin flower.

The firſt of theſe Sattin flowers, which is the moſt common, hath his leaves broad below, and pointed at the end, ſnipt about the edges, and of a dark green colour: the ſtalkes are round and hard, two foot high or higher, divided into many branches, ſet with the like leaves, but ſmaller, the tops of the branches are beſet with many purpliſh flowers, like unto Dames Violets, or Stock Gilloflowers, but larger, being of little ſent: after the flowers are paſt, there come in their places round flat thin cods, of a dark colour on the out-ſide, but having a thin middle skin, that is white and clear ſhining, like unto very pure white Sattin it ſelfe, whereon lie flat and round browniſh ſeede, ſomewhat thick and great: the rootes periſh when they have given their ſeede, and are ſomewhat round, long and thick, reſembling the rootes of *Lilium non bulboſum,* or Day Lilly, which are eaten (as divers other rootes are) for Sallets, both in our own Countrey, and in many places beſide.

2. *Viola Lunaris altera ſeu peregrina.* Long living Sattin flower.

This ſecond kinde hath broader and longer leaves then the former, the ſtalkes alſo are greener and higher, branching into flowers, of a paler purple colour, almoſt white, conſiſting of foure leaves in like manner, and ſmelling pretty ſweet, bearing ſuch like pods, but longer and ſlenderer then they: the rootes are compoſed of many long ſtrings, which die not as the former, but abide, and ſhoot out new ſtalkes every yeare.

The Place.

The firſt is (as is ſaid) frequent enough in Gardens, and is found wilde in ſome places of our own Countrey, as Maſter *Gerard* reporteth, whereof I never could be certainly aſſured, but I have had it often ſent me among other ſeeds from Italy, and other places. The other is not ſo common in Gardens, but found about Watford, as he ſaith alſo.

The Time.

They flower in April or May, and ſometimes more early.

The Names.

It hath divers names, as well in Engliſh as in Latine; for it is called moſt uſually *Bolbonach,* and *Viola Lunaris*: Of ſome *Viola latifolia,* and of others *Viola Peregrina,* and *Lunaria Græca, Lunaria major,* and *Lunaria odorata,* and is thought to be *Thlaſpi Crateuæ:* In Engliſh, White Satten, or Satten flower; Of ſome it is called honeſty, and penny-flower.

The Vertues.

Some do uſe to eate the young rootes hereof, before they run up to flower, as Rampions are eaten with Vineger and Oile; but we know no Phyſical uſe they have.

CHAP. XLIII.

Linum ſilveſtre & Linaria. Wilde Flaxe and Tode Flaxe.

ALthough neither the manured Line or Flaxe is a plant fit for our Garden, nor many of the wilde ſorts, yet there are ſome, whoſe pleaſant and delightful aſpect doth entertain the beholders eyes with good content, and thoſe I will ſet down here for variety, and adjoine unto them ſome of the *Linarias*, or Tode-Flaxe, for the near affinity with them.

1. *Linum ſilveſtre flore albo.* Wilde Flax with a white Flower.

This kinde of wilde Flaxe riſeth up with divers ſlender branches, a foot high or better, full of leaves, ſtanding without order, being broader and longer then the manured Flaxe; the tops of the branches have divers faire white flowers on them, compoſed of five large leaves a peece, with many purple lines or ſtrikes in them: the ſeede veſſel as well as the ſeede, is like unto the heads and ſeed of the manured Flaxe; the rootes are white ſtrings, and abide divers years, ſpringing freſh branches and leaves every yeare, but not until the Spring of the yeare.

2. *Linum ſilveſtre luteum.* Wilde Flaxe with a yellow flower.

This wilde Flaxe doth ſo well reſemble a kinde of St. Johnſwort, that it will ſoon deceive one that doth not adviſedly regard it; For it hath many reddiſh ſtalkes, and ſmall leaves on them, broader then the former wilde Flaxe, but not ſo long, which are well ſtored with yellow flowers, as large as the former, made of five leaves a peece, which being paſt, there come ſmall flattiſh heads, containing blackiſh ſeede, but not ſhining like the former; the rootes hereof die not every yeare, as many other of the wilde kindes do, but abide and ſhoot out every yeare.

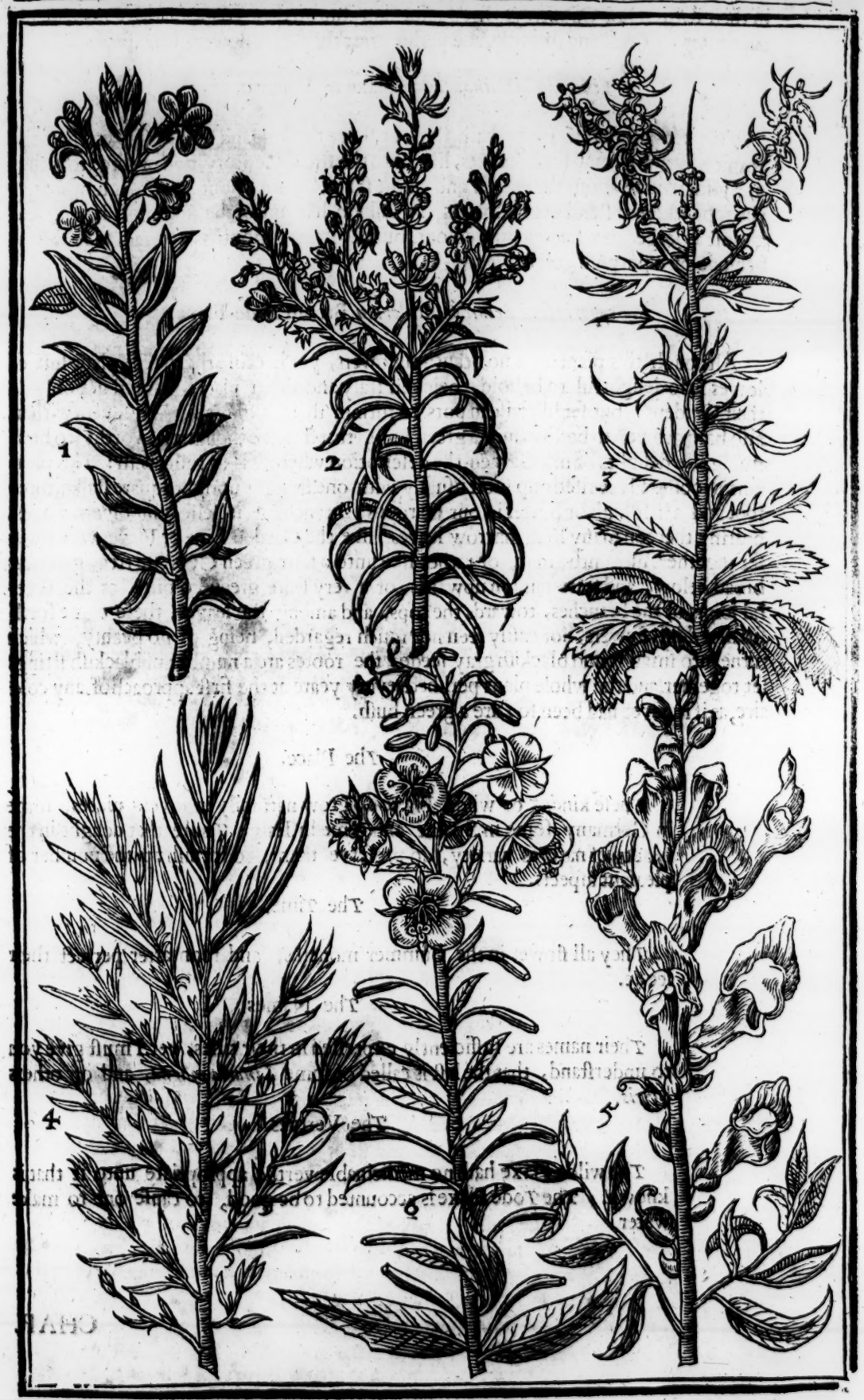
3. *Linaria purpurea.* Purple Tode Flaxe.

This purple Tode Flaxe hath divers thick, ſmall, long, and ſomewhat narrowiſh leaves, ſnipt about the edges, of a whitiſh green colour, from among which riſe up divers ſtalkes, repleniſhed at the tops with many ſmall flowers, ſtanding together one above another ſpike faſhion, which are ſmall and ſomewhat ſweet, while they are freſh, faſhioned ſomewhat like the common Tode flaxe that groweth wilde abroad almoſt every where, but much ſmaller, with a gaping mouth, but without any crooked ſpurre behinde, like unto them, ſometimes of a ſad purple near unto a Violet, and ſometimes of a paler blew colour, having a yellow ſpot in the middle or gaping place: after the flowers are paſt, there come ſmall, hard, round heads, wherein are contained ſmall, flat and grayiſh ſeede: the roote is ſmall and periſheth for the moſt part every yeare, and will ſpring again of its own ſowing, if it be ſuffered to ſhed it ſelfe, yet ſome hard Winters have killed the ſeede it ſhould ſeem, in that ſometimes it faileth to ſpring again, and therefore had need to be ſowen anew in the Spring.

4. *Linaria purpurea odorata.* Sweet purple Tode Flaxe.

The lower leaves of this purple Tode-flaxe are nothing like any of the reſt, but are long and broad, indented about the edges, ſomewhat reſembling the leaves of the greater wilde white Daiſie: the ſtalke is ſet at the bottome with ſuch like leaves, but a little more divided and cut in, and ſtill ſmaller and ſmaller upward, ſo that the uppermoſt leaves are very like the common Tode Flaxe, the top whereof is branched, having divers ſmall flowers growing along upon them, in faſhion and colour almoſt like the laſt deſcribed Tode Flaxe, but not altogether ſo deep a purple: the heads and ſeedes are very like the former, but that the ſeed of this is reddiſh: the flowers

in



1 *Linum ſilveſtre flore albo* Wilde flaxe with a white flower. 2 *Linaria purpurea ſive cærulea.* Purple Tode flaxe. 3 *Linaria purpurea odorata.* Sweet purple Tode flax. 4 *Scoparia ſive Beluidere Italorum.* Broom Tode flax. 5 *Antirrhinum majus.* The greater Snapdragon 6 *Chamænerium flore delphinii.* The willowe flower.

in their natural hot Countreyes have a fine ſent; but in theſe colder, little or none at all: the rootes are ſmall and threadie, and periſh after they have flowered and ſeeded.

5. *Linaria Valentina.* Tode Flaxe of Valentia.

This Spaniſh Tode Flaxe hath three or foure thicker and bigger ſtalkes then the former, bearing ſmall broad leaves, like unto the ſmall Centory, two or three together at a joint, round about the lower end of the ſtalkes, but without any order upwards, at the tops whereof ſtand many flowers, in faſhion like unto the common kinde, and almoſt as large, of a faire yellow colour, but the gaping mouth is downie, and the ſpur behinde of a purpliſh colour.

6. *Scoparia ſive Beluidere Italorum.* Broom Tode-Flaxe.

Although this plant have no beautiful flowers, yet becauſe the greene plant full of leaves is ſo delightful to behold, being in Italy and other places planted not only in their Gardens, but ſet likewiſe in pots to furniſh their windowes, and even with us alſo hath growen to be ſo dainty a green buſh, that I have thought it worthy to be among the delights of my Garden; the deſcription whereof is as followeth: This pleaſant Broome Flaxe riſeth up moſt uſually with one ſtraight upright ſquare ſtalke, three foot and a half high or better in our Gardens, branching it ſelfe out divers wayes, bearing thereon many long narrow leaves, like the Garden Line or Flaxe, very thick ſet together, like unto a buſh, or rather like unto a faire green Cypreſſe tree, growing broad below, and ſpire-faſhion upwards, of a very faire green colour; at the ſeveral joints of the branches, towards the tops, and among the leaves, there come forth ſmall reddiſh flowers, not eaſily ſeen nor much regarded, being of no beauty, which turne into ſmall round blackiſh gray ſeede: the rootes are a number of blackiſh ſtrings ſet together, and the whole plant periſheth every yeare at the firſt approach of any cold aire, as if it never had been ſo faire a green buſh.

The Place.

Theſe kindes of wilde Flaxe do grow naturally in divers places, ſome in Germany, ſome in Spaine, and ſome in Italy. Thoſe that delight in the beauty of natures variety, do preſerve them, to furniſh up the number of pleaſant aſpects.

The Time.

They all flower in the Summer moneths, and ſoon after perfect their ſeede.

The Names.

Their names are ſufficiently expreſſed in their titles, yet I muſt give you to underſtand, that the laſt is called of ſome *Linaria magna*, and of others *Oſyris*.

The Vertues.

The wilde Flaxe hath no medicinable vertue appropriate unto it that is known. The Tode Flaxe is accounted to be good, to cauſe one to make water.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLIV.

Antirrhinum. Snapdragon.

THere is ſome diverſity in the Snapdragons, ſome being of a larger, and others of a leſſer ſtature and bigneſſe; and of the larger, ſome of one, and ſome of another colour, but becauſe the ſmall kindes are of no beauty, I ſhall at this time only entreat of the greater ſorts.

1. *Antirrhinum album.* White Snapdragon.

The leaves of theſe Snapdragons (for I do under one deſcription comprehend the reſt) are broader, longer and greener then the leaves of the Garden Flaxe, or of the wilde Flaxe ſet confuſedly upon the tender green branches, which are ſpread on all ſides, from the very bottome, bearing at the tops many flowers, ſomewhat reſembling the former Tode Flaxe, but much larger, and without any heele or ſpurre, of a faire white colour, with a yellow ſpot in the mouth or gaping place: after the flowers are paſt, there come up in their places hard round ſeed veſſels, faſhioned ſomewhat like unto a Calves head, the ſnout being cut off, wherein is contained ſmall black ſeede: the rootes are many white ſtrings, which periſh in moſt places after they have given ſeede: notwithſtanding any care or paines taken with them to preſerve them alive, and yet they will abide in ſome places where they are defended in the Winter.

2. *Antirrhinum purpureum ſive roſeum.* Purple Snapdragon.

The purple Snapdragon is in ſtalkes, leaves and flowers altogether like the former, and as large and great in every part, or greater; the only difference is, that this beareth pale Stammel, or Roſe coloured flowers, with a yellow ſpot in the mouth, and ſometimes of a paler colour, almoſt bluſh.

3. *Antirrhinum variegatum.* Variable Snapdragon.

This variable kinde is ſomewhat leſſe, and tenderer then the laſt deſcribed, having alſo a reddiſh or bluſh coloured flower, leſſer then the former, but much bigger then the middle kinde of Snapdragon (which is not ſet down in this work) the yellow ſpot in the mouth of it hath ſome white about it, and extending to both ſides of the ſpot; the heads and ſeede are like the former: the rootes are ſmaller, but never will abide after they have given flowers and ſeed.

4. *Antirrhinum luteum.* Yellow Snapdragon.

There is likewiſe another of theſe kindes, that beareth leaves as large as any of the former, and very faire yellow flowers, as large likewiſe as they, not differing in any thing elſe from the firſt; let not any therefore imagine this to be a *Linaria* or Tode Flax: for all parts are anſwerable unto the Snapdragons.

The Place.

All theſe are nouriſhed with us in our Gardens, although in Spaine and Italie they are found growing wilde.

The Time.

They flower for the moſt part the ſecond yeare after the ſowing, from April until July, and the ſeede is quickly ripe after.

The Names.

The name *Antirrhinum* is uſually given to this plant, although it fully agreeth not either with the deſcription of *Dioſcorides*, or *Theophraſtus*: It hath alſo divers other names in Latine, as *Orontium*, *Canis cerebrum*, *Os Leonis*, *Leo herba*, *&c.* In Engliſh, Calves ſnout, from the forme of the ſeed-veſſels, and Snapdragon, or Lions mouth, from the forme of the flowers.

The Vertues.

They are ſeldome or never uſed in Phyſick by any in our dayes.

CHAP. XLV.

Chamænerium flore delphinii. The Willow-flower.

THis plant riſeth up with many ſtrong, wooddy, round, browniſh great ſtalkes, three or foure foot high, beſet here and there without order, with one broad and long whitiſh green leaf at a joynt, ſomewhat like unto a *Lyſimachia*, or Willow-herb, as alſo unto a peach leaf, but larger and longer: at the top of the branches ſtand many flowers one above another, of a pale reddiſh purple colour, conſiſting of five leaves, ſpread open with an heele or ſpurre behind them, with many yellow threads in the middle, much larger then any flower of the Larkes ſpurres, and ſmelling ſomewhat ſweet withal; it beareth a ſhew of long pods with ſeede, but I could never obſerve the ſeed: the rootes are like the rootes of *Lyſimachia*, or the ordinary yellow Looſe-ſtrife, or Willow-herb, but greater: running and ſpreading under ground, and ſhooting up in many places, whereby it filleth a ground that it likes, quickly: the ſtalkes lie down every yeare, and ſpring again in many places farre aſunder.

The Place.

We have not known where this Willow-flower groweth naturally, but we have it ſtanding in an out-corner of our Gardens, to fill up the number of delightful flowers.

The Time.

It flowereth not until May, and abideth a long while flowering.

The Names.

It may ſeem to divers, that this is that plant that *Dodonæus* called *Pſeudolyſimachium purpureum minus*, and *Lobel* ſeemeth by the name of *Delphinium buccinum* to aime at this plant, but withal calleth it *Chamænerium Geſneri*, and giveth the ſame figure that *Dodonæus* hath for his *Pſeudolyſimachium*: But that is one kinde of plant (which hath ſmaller and ſhorter ſtalkes, and very narrow long leaves, whoſe flowers ſtand upon long ſlender cods, full of down, with reddiſh ſeede, like unto the *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa ſilveſtris*, and rootes that abide many yeares, but creepe not) and this is another, much greater, whoſe true figure is not extant in any Author that I know. It is uſually called *Chamænerium flore delphinii*; but the name of *Delphinium buccinum* in my minde may not ſo conveniently be applied unto it. It is called in Engliſh, the Willow-flower, for the likeneſſe of the leaves, and the beauty and reſpect of the flowers.

The

The Vertues.

There is no uſe hereof in Phyſick that ever I could learne, but is only cheriſhed among other ſorts of flowers, that ſerve to deck and ſet forth a Garden of varieties.

CHAP. XLVI.

Aquilegiæ. Colombines.

THere are many ſorts of Colombines, as well differing in forme as colour of the flowers, and of them both ſingle and double carefully nurſed up in our Gardens, for the delight both of their forme and colours.

1. *Aquilegia vulgaris flore ſimplici.* Single Colombines.

Becauſe the whole difference of theſe Colombines ſtandeth in the varieties of the forme, and colour of the flowers, and little in the leaves; I ſhall not need to make any repetitions of the deſcription of them, ſeeing one only ſhall ſuffice for each peculiar kinde. The Colombine hath divers large ſpread leaves, ſtanding on long ſtalkes: every one divided in ſeveral partitions, and roundly endented about the edges, in colour ſomewhat like the leaves of Celondine, that is, of a dark blewiſh green colour: the ſtalkes riſe up ſometimes two or three foot high, divided uſually into many branches, bearing one long divided leafe at the lower joynt, above which the flowers grow, every one ſtanding on a long ſtalke, conſiſting of five hollow leaves, crooked or horned at the ends, turning backward, the open flower ſhewing almoſt like unto a Cinquefoile, but more hollow: after the flowers are paſt, there ariſe ſmall long cods, foure or five together, wherein are contained black ſhining ſeeds: the rootes are thick and round, for a little ſpace within the ground, and then divided into branches, ending in many ſmall fibres, abiding many yeares, and ſhooting afreſh every Spring from the round heads, that abide all the Winter. The variety of the colours of theſe flowers is very much, for ſome are wholly white, ſome of a blew or violet colour, others of a bluſh or fleſh colour, or deep or pale red, or of a dead purple, or dead murrey colour, as nature liſteth to ſhew it ſelf.

2. *Aquilegia vulgaris flore pleno.* Double Colombines.

The double Colombines differ not in leafe or manner of growing from the ſingle, ſo that until they come to flower, they cannot be diſcerned one from another; the only difference is, it beareth very thick and double flowers, that is, many horned or crooked hollow leaves ſet together, and are not ſo large as the leaves of the ſingle flowers. The variety of colours in this double kinde is as plentiful, or rather more then in the ſingle, for of theſe there is party-coloured, blew and white, and ſpotted very variably, which are not in the ſingle kinde, and alſo a very deep red, very thick and double, but a ſmaller flower, and leſſe plentifull in bearing then many of the other double ſorts. Theſe double kindes do give as good ſeed as the ſingle kindes do, which is not obſerved in many other plants.

3. *Aquilegia inverſis corniculis.* Double inverted Colombines.

Theſe Colombines are not to be diſtinguiſhed either in roote, leaves or ſeede from the former, the flower sonly make the difference, which are as double as the former, but that the heeles or hornes of theſe are turned inward, and ſtand out in the middle of the flowers together: there is not that plentiful variety of colours in this kinde, as there is in the former: for I never ſaw above three or foure ſeveral colours in this kinde,

kinde, that is, white, purplish, reddish, and a dun or dark overworne purplish colour. These double flowers do likewise turne into pods, bearing seede, continuing his kinde, and not varying into the former.

4. *Aquilegia Rosea.* Rose Colombines.

The leaves and other parts of this kinde of Colombine, differ little or nothing from the former, the diversity consisteth likewise in the flowers, which although they stand in the same manner severally upon their small stalkes, somewhat more sparingly then the former do, yet they have no heeles or hornes, either inward or outward, or very seldome, but stand sometimes but with eight or ten smooth small plaine leaves, set in order one by one in a compasse, in a double rowe, and sometimes with foure or five rowes of them, every one directly before the other, like unto a small thick double Rose laid open, or a spread Marigold: yet sometimes it happeneth, that some of these flowers will have two or three of the first rowes of leaves without any heele, and the rest that are inward with each of them a piece of a small horne at them, as the former have: the colours of these flowers are almost as variable, and as variably mixed as the former double kindes. This likewise giveth seede, preserving his owne kinde for the most part.

5. *Aquilegia degener.* Degenerate Colombines.

This kinde of Colombine might seem to some to be but a casual degeneration, and no true natural kinde, happening by some cause of transplanting, or otherwise by the Art of man: but I have not so found it, in that it keepeth, and holdeth his own proper forme, which is like unto the double Rose Colombine, but that the outermost row of leaves are larger then any of the rest inwards, and is of a greenish, or else of a purplish green colour, and is not altogether so apt to give good seed like the former.

The Place.

The single kindes have been often found in some of the wooddy mountaines of Germany, as *Clusius* saith, but the double kindes are chiefly cherished in Gardens.

The Time.

They flower not until May, and abide not for the most part when June is past, and in the mean time perfect their seed.

The Names.

Costæus doth call this plant *Pothos* of *Theophrastus*, which *Gaza* translateth *Desiderium*. *Dalechampius* upon *Athenæus*, calleth it *Dios anthos*, or *Jovis flos* of *Theophrastus*, who in his sixth book and seventh chapter reckoneth them both, that is, *Dios anthos* and *Pothos*, to be Summer flowers, but severally. *Dodonæus Leoherba*, and *Oesner Leontosiomium*. *Fabius Columna* in his *Phytobasanos*, unto whom *Clusius* giveth the greatest approbation, referreth it to the *Isopyrum* of *Dioscorides*. All later Writers do generally call it, either *Aquileia*, *Aquilina*, or *Aquilegia*; and we in English, generally (I think) through the whole Countrey, Colombines. Some do call the *Aquilegia rosea*, *Aquilegia stellata*, the star Colombine, because the leaves of the flowers do stand so directly one by another, besides the doubleness, that they somewhat represent either a Rose or a Starre, and thereupon they give it the name either of a Starre or Rose.

The Vertues.

Some in Spaine, as *Camerarius* saith, use to eate a piece of the roote hereof

1 *Aquilegia ſimplex.* The ſingle Colombine. 2 *Aquilegia flore multiplici.* The double Colombine. 3 *Aquilegia verſicolor.* The party coloured Colombine. 4 *Aquilegia inverſis torniculis.* The double inverted Colombine. 5 *Aquilegia Roſea ſive Stellata.* The Roſe or the Starre Colombine. 6 *Thalictrum Hiſpanicum album.* White Spaniſh tufts.

of faſting, many dayes together, to help them that are troubled with the ſtone in the kidneyes. Others uſe the decoction of both herbe and roote in wine, with a little Ambergiſe, againſt thoſe kindes of ſwoonings which the Greekes call ἀδυναμία. The ſeede is uſed for the jaundice and other obſtructions of the liver. *Cluſius* writeth from the experience of *Franciſcus Rapard*, a chief Phyſician of Bruges in Flanders, that the ſeed beaten and drunk is effectual to women in travel of childe, to procure a ſpeedy delivery, and adviſeth a ſecond draught thereof ſhould be taken if the firſt ſucceed not ſufficiently.

CHAP. XLVII.

Thalictrum Hiſpanicum. Spaniſh tufts or tufted Colombines.

FRom among the diverſities of this plant, I have ſelected out two ſorts for this my garden, as having more beauty then all the reſt; leaving the other to be entreated of, where all in general may be included. I have in this place inſerted them, for the likeneſſe of the leaves only, being in no other part correſpondent, and in a Chapter by themſelves, as it is moſt fit.

Thalictrum Hiſpanicum album. White Spaniſh tufted Colombines.

Theſe plants have both one forme in roote, leafe and flower, and therefore need but one deſcription. The leaves are both for colour and forme ſo like unto Colombines leaves (although leſſer and darker, yet more ſpread, and on larger ſtalkes) that they may eaſily deceive one, that doth not mark them adviſedly; for the leaves are much more divided, and in ſmaller parts, and not ſo round at the ends; the ſtalkes are round, ſtrong, and three foot high at the leaſt, branching out into two or three parts, with leaves at the ſeveral joints of them, at the tops whereof ſtand many flowers, which are nothing but a number of threads, made like unto a ſmall round tuft, breaking out of a white skin or leafe, which incloſeth them, and being unblowen, ſhew like unto little buttons: the colour of theſe threads or tufts in this are whitiſh with yellow tips on them, and ſomewhat purpliſh at the bottome, having a ſtrong but no good ſent, and abiding in their beauty (eſpecially if they grow in the ſhade, and not too hot in the Sun) a great while, and then fall away, like ſhort down or threads: the ſeed veſſels are three ſquare, containing ſmall, long and round ſeed; the rootes are many long yellow ſtrings, which endure and increaſe much.

Thalictrum montanum purpureum. Purple tufted Colombines.

This purple tufted Colombine differeth only from the former, in that it is not ſo high nor ſo large, and that the colour of the flower or tuft is of a bleWiſh purple colour with yellow tips, and is much more rare then the other.

The Place.

Theſe grow both in Spaine and Italie.

The Time.

They flower in the end of May, or in June, and ſometime later.

The Names.

Some do call them *Thalictrum*, and ſome *Thalictrum*. Others *Ruta paluſtris*, and *Ruta pratenſis*, and ſome *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, or *Pſeudo-rhabar-*

rhabarbarum, by reaſon that the rootes being yellow, have an opening quality, and drying as Rubarbe. In Engliſh what other fit Names to give theſe then I have expreſſed in the titles, I know not.

The Vertues.

They are a little hot and drying withal, good for old Ulcers, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, to bring them to cicatriſing: in Italie they are uſed againſt the Plague, and in Saxonie againſt the Jaundiſe, as *Camerarius* ſaith.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Radix Cava. Hollow roote.

THe likeneſſe of the leaves likewiſe of this plant with Colombines, hath cauſed me to inſert it next the other, and although ſome of this kinde be of ſmall reſpect, being accounted but fooliſh, yet let it fill up a waſte corner, that ſo no place be unfurniſhed.

1. *Radix Cava major flore albo.* The white Hollow roote.

The leaves of this hollow roote break not out of the ground, until the end of March, or ſeldome before, and are both for proportion and colour ſomewhat like unto the leaves of Colombines, divided into five parts, indented about the edges, ſtanding on ſmall long footſtalkes of a whitiſh green colour, among which riſe up the ſtalkes, without any leaves from the bottome to the middle, where the flowers ſhoot forth one above another, with every one a ſmall ſhort leafe at the foot thereof, which are long and hollow, with a ſpurre behinde it, ſomewhat like unto the flowers of Larkes ſpurres, but having their bellies ſomewhat bigger, and the mouth not ſo open, being all of a pure white colour; after the flowers are paſt, ariſe ſmall, long and round cods, wherein are contained round blackiſh ſeede; the root is round and great, of a yellowiſh brown colour on the outſide, and more yellow within, and hollow underneath, ſo that it ſeemeth but a ſhell; yet being broken, every part will grow; it abideth green above ground but a ſmall time.

2. *Radix Cava major flore carneo.* Bluſh colour'd Hollow roote.

The bluſh Hollow root is in all things like unto the former, but only that the flowers hereof are of a delayed red or purple colour, which we call bluſh; and ſometimes of a very deep red or purple colour, but very rare to meet with.

3. *Radix Cava minor, ſeu Capnos fabacea radice.* Small hollow root.

This ſmall kinde hath his leaves of a blewiſh green colour, yet greener and ſmaller then the former, growing more thick together: the flowers are like in proportion unto the former in all reſpects, but leſſer, having purpliſh backs, and white bellies; ſtanding cloſer and thicker together upon the ſhort ſtalkes: the root is ſolid or firme, round and a little long withal, two being uſually joyned together, yellowiſh both within and without; but I have ſeen the dry rootes that came from beyond ſea hither, that have been as ſmall as haſel nuts, and ſomewhat flat with the roundneſſe, differing from thoſe that grow with us, whether the nature thereof is to alter by manuring, I know not.

The Place.

The greater kindes *Cluſius* reporteth he found in many places of Hungarie,

rie, and the other parts near thereunto; the leſſer in the lower Germany, or Low Countreys, as we call them.

The Time.

Theſe are moſt truly to be reckoned Vernal plants, for that they riſe not out of the ground until the Spring be come in, and are gone likewiſe before it be paſt, remaining under ground all the reſt of the yeare, yet the leſſer abideth longer above ground then the greater.

The Names.

Concerning the former of theſe, there is a controverſie among divers, whether it ſhould be *Theſium* of *Theophraſtus*, or *Eriphium* of *Galen*, but here is no fit place to traverſe thoſe opinions. Some would have it to be *Corydalis*, and ſome referre it to *Pliny* his *Capuos Chelidonia*, for the likeneſſe it hath both with Fumeterie and Celandine. It is generally called of all moderne Writers, *Radix Cava*, and we in Engliſh thereafter Hollow roote. The leſſer for the firmneſſe of his round roote, is uſually called, *Capuos fabacea radice*, and the Dutch men thereafter, Boonkens hollwortell: we of the likeneſſe with the former, do call it the leſſe Hollow root.

The Vertues.

Some by the bitterneſſe do conjecture, (for little proof hath been had thereof. But in outward caſes,) that it cleanſeth, purgeth, and drieth withal.

CHAP. XLIX.

Delphinium. Larkes heeles.

OF Larkes heeles there are two principal kindes, the wilde kinde, and the tame or garden; the wilde kinde is of two ſorts, one which is with us nurſed up chiefly in Gardens, and is the greateſt; the other which is ſmaller and lower, often found in our plowed lands, and elſewhere; of the former of theſe wilde ſorts, there are double as well as ſingle: and of the tame or more upright, double alſo and ſingle; and of each of divers colours, as ſhall be ſet down.

1. *Delphinium majus ſive vulgare.* The ordinary Larkes heeles.

The common Larkes heele ſpreadeth with many branches much more ground then the other, rather leaning or bending down to the ground, then ſtanding upright, whereon are ſet many ſmall long green leaves, finely cut, almoſt like Fennel leaves: the branches end in a long ſpike of hollow flowers, with a long ſpur behinde them, very like unto the flowers of the hollow roote laſt deſcribed, and are of divers ſeveral colours, as of a blewiſh purple colour, or white, or aſh colour, or red, paler or deeper, as alſo party coloured of two colours in a flower; after the flowers are paſt, (which in this kinde abide longer then in the other) there come long round cods, containing very black ſeede; the root is hard after it groweth up to ſeede, ſpreading both abroad and deep, and periſheth every yeare, uſually raiſing it ſelfe from its own ſowing, as well as from the ſeed ſowen in the ſpring time.

Varietas.

2. *Delphinium vulgare flore pleno.* Double common Larkes heeles.

Of this vulgar kind there is ſome difference in the flower, although in nothing elſe: the flowers ſtand many upon a ſtalke like the former, but every one of them are as if three

three or foure ſmall flowers were joyned together, with every one his ſpurre behinde, the greateſt flower being outermoſt, and as it were containing the reſt, which are of a pale red, or deep bluſh colour: Another of this kinde will beare his flowers with three or foure rowes of leaves in the middle, making a double flower with one ſpurre behinde only; and of this kinde there is both with purple, blew, bluſh, and white flowers, and party-coloured alſo; theſe do all beare ſeed like the ſingle, whereby it is encreaſed every yeare.

3. *Delphinium aruenſe.* Wilde Larkes Spurres.

This wilde Larkes ſpurre hath ſmaller and ſhorter leaves, ſmaller and lower branches, and more thinly or ſparſedly growing upon them, then any of the former: the flowers likewiſe are neither ſo large as any of the former, nor ſo many growing together, the cods likewiſe have ſmaller ſeede, and is harder to grow in gardens then any of the former, the moſt uſual colour hereof is a pale reddiſh or bluſh colour, yet ſometimes they are found both white and blew, and ſometimes mixt of blew and bluſh, variably diſpoſed, as nature can when ſhe liſteth, but are much more rare.

4. *Diphinium elatius flore ſimplici diuerſorum colorum.*
Single upright bearing Larkes heeles of many colours.

The difference between this and the laſt is, that the leaves of this are not fully ſo green, nor ſo large; the ſtalkes grow upright, to the height of a man, and ſometimes higher, having ſome branches thereon, but fewer then the former, and ſtanding likewiſe upright, and not leaning down as the former: the tops of the ſtalkes are better ſtored with flowers then the other, being ſometimes too foot long and above, of the ſame faſhion, but not altogether ſo large, but of more divers and ſeveral colours, as white, pale, bluſh, red deeper or paler, aſh-coloured, purple or violet, and of an overworn blewiſh purple, or iron colour: for of all theſe we have ſimple, without any mixture or ſpot: but we have other ſorts, among the ſimple colours that riſe from the ſame ſeed, and will have flowers that will be halfe white, and halfe bluſh or purple, or one leafe white, and another bluſh or purple, or elſe variably mixed and ſpotted; the ſeede and ſeede veſſels are like the former, but larger and harder.

5. *Delphinium elatius flore pleno diverſorum colorum.*
Double upright Larkes heeles of many colours.

Theſe double Larkes heeles cannot be known from the ſingle of the ſame kinde, until they come towards flowering; for there appeare many flowers upon the ſtalkes, in the ſame manner, and of as many colours almoſt as of the ſingle, except the party coloured, which ſtand like little double Roſes, laid or ſpread broad open, as the Roſe Colombine without any heeles behinde them, very delightful to behold, conſiſting of many ſmall leaves growing together, and after they are fallen there come up in their places three or foure ſmall cods ſet together, wherein is contained here and there (for all are not full of ſeed, as the ſingle kindes) black ſeede, like unto all the reſt, but ſmaller, which being ſowen will bring plants that will beare both ſingle and double flowers again, and it often happeneth, that it variably altereth in colours from its owne ſowing: for none of them hold conſtantly his own colour (ſo farre as ever I could obſerve) but fall into others as nature pleaſeth.

6. *Delphinium Hiſpanicum paruum.* Spaniſh wilde Larkes ſpurres.

This ſmall Larkes ſpurre of Spaine, hath divers long and broad leaves next the ground, cut in on both ſides, ſomewhat like unto the leafe of a Scabious, or rather that kind of Stœbe, which *Lobel* calleth *Crupina*, for it doth ſomewhat nearly reſemble the ſame, but that this is ſmooth on the edges, and not indented beſides the cuts, as the *Crupina* is, being of a whitiſh green colour, and ſomewhat ſmooth and ſoft in handling; among the leaves riſeth up a whitiſh green ſtalke, having many ſmaller

leaves upon it that grow below, but not divided, branching out into many ſmall ſtalkes, bearing flowers like unto the wilde Larkes heeles, but ſmaller, and of a bleak blewiſh colour, which being paſt, there come up two or three ſmall cods joyned together, wherein is black ſeede, ſmaller and rounder then any of the former: the roote is ſmall and thready, quickly periſhing with the firſt cold that overtaketh the plant.

The Place.

The greateſt or firſt wilde kindes grow among corne in many countreys, beyond the ſeas, and where corne hath been ſowen, and for his beauty brought and nouriſhed in our Gardens: the leſſer wilde kinde in ſome fields of our own Countrey. The Spaniſh kinde likewiſe in the like places, which I had among many ſeedes that *Guillaume Boel* brought me out of Spaine. The firſt double and ſingle have been common for many years in all countreys of this land, but the tall or upright ſingle kinds have been entertained but of late yeares. The double kindes are more rare.

The Time.

Theſe flower in the Summer only, but the Spaniſh wilde kinde flowereth very late, ſo that oftentimes in our Countrey, the Winter taketh it before it can give ripe ſeed: the double kindes, as well the upright as the ordinary or wilde, are very choice and dainty many times, not yielding good ſeede.

The Names.

They are called diverſly by divers Writers, as *Conſolida regalis*, *Calcaris flos*; *Flos regius*; *Buccinum Romanorum*, and of *Matthiolus*, *Cuminum ſilveſtre alterum Dioſcoridis*; but the moſt uſual name with us is *Delphinium*: but whether it be the true *Delphinium* of *Dioſcoridis*, or the Poets Hyacinth, or the flower of *Ajax*, another place is fitter to diſcuſſe then this. We call them in Engliſh Larkes heeles, Larkes ſpurres, Larkes toes or clawes, and Monkeshoods. The laſt of Spaniſh kinde came to me under the name of *Delphinium latifolium trigonum*, ſo ſtiled either from the diviſion of the leaves, or from the pods, which come uſually three together. *Bauhinus* upon *Matthiolus* calleth it, *Conſolida regalis peregrina parvo flore*.

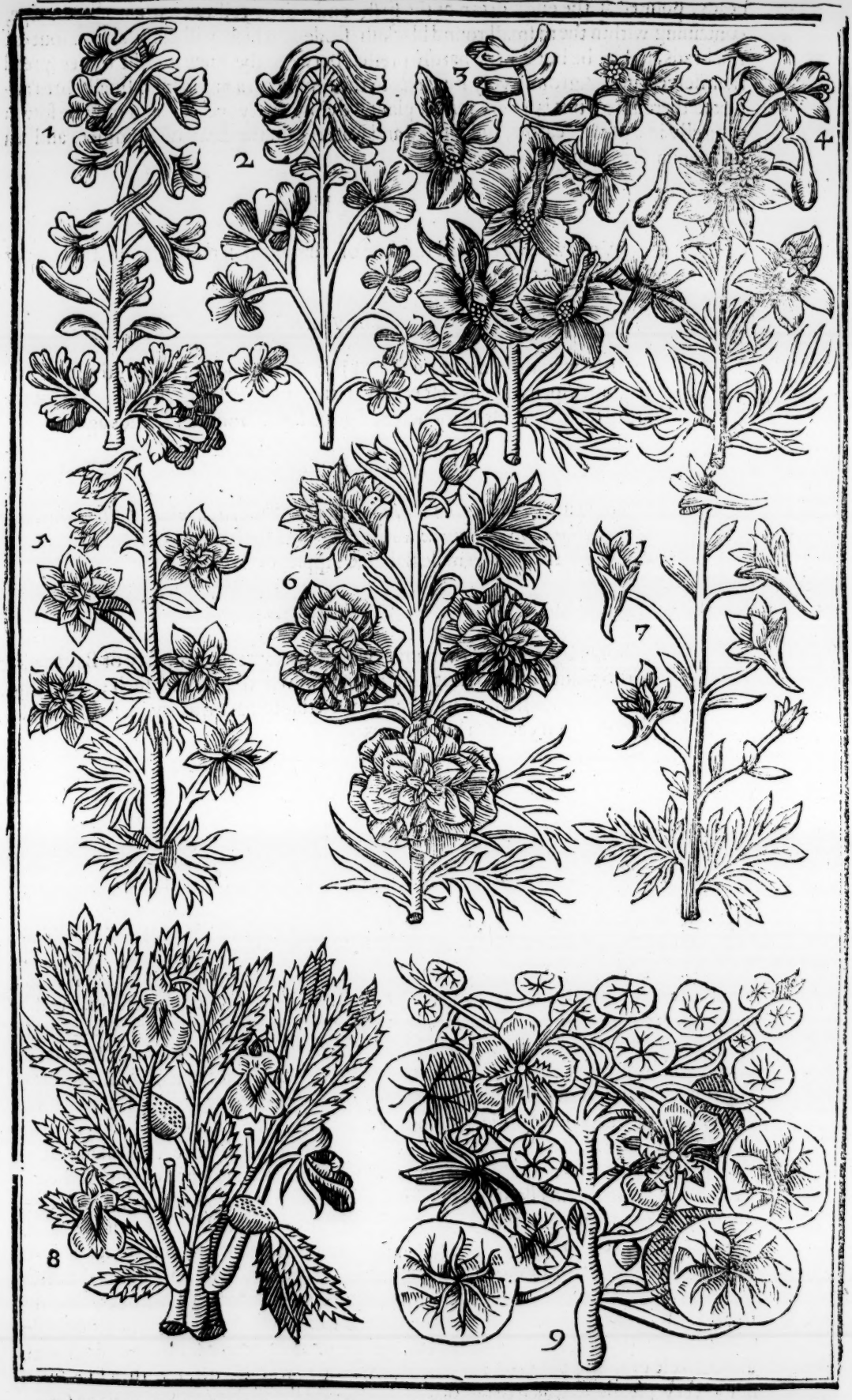
The Vertues.

There is no uſe of any of theſe in Phyſick in theſe dayes that I know, but are wholly ſpent for their flowers ſake.

CHAP. L.

Balſamina fœmina. The Female Balſam Apple.

I Have ſet this plant in this place for ſome likeneſſe of the flower, rather then for any other compariſon, even as I muſt alſo with the next that followeth. This plant riſeth up with a thick round reddiſh ſtalk, with great and bunched joints, being tender and full of juice, much like to the ſtalke of Purſlane, but much greater, which brancheth it ſelfe forth from the very ground, into many ſtalkes, bearing thereon many long green leaves, ſnipt about the edges, very like unto the Almond or Peach tree leaves, among which from the middle of the ſtalkes upwards round about them, come forth upon ſeveral ſmall ſhort footſtalkes many faire purpliſh flowers, of two or three colours in them, faſhioned ſomewhat like the former Larkes heeles, or Monkshoods, but that they are larger open at the mouth, and the ſpurres behinde crooke or bend downwards; after the flowers are paſt, there come in their places round rough heads,



1 *Radix Cava major flore albo.* The white flowered Hollow root. 2 *Capnos ſabècea radice.* The ſmall Hollow root. 3 *Delphinium flore ſimplici.* Single Larkes ſpurs. 4 *Delphinium vulgare flore medio duplici.* Larkes ſpurs double in the middle. 5 *Delphinium vulgare flore pleno.* Common Larks ſpurs double. 6 *Delphinium elatius flore pleno* Double upright Larks ſpurs. 7 *Delphinium Hiſpanicum parvum.* Small Spaniſh Larkes Spurs. 8 *Balſamina ſemina.* The Female Bdlian apple. 9 *Naſtartium Indicum.* Indian Creſſes, or yellow Larkes ſpurs.

heads, pointed at the end, green at the firſt, and a little yellower when they be ripe, containing within them ſmall round blackiſh ſeede, which will ſoon skippe out of the heads, if they be but a little hardly preſſed between the fingers; the roores ſpread themſelves under-ground very much from the top, with a number of ſmall fibres annexed thereunto: this is a very tender plant, dying every yeare, and muſt be ſowen carefully in a pot of earth, and tended and watered in the heat of Summer, and all little enough to bring it to perfection.

The Place.

We have alwayes had the ſeed of this plant ſent us out of Italie, not knowing his original place.

The Time.

It flowereth from the middle of July to the end of Auguſt; the ſeed doth ſeldome ripen with us, eſpecially if the Summer be backward, ſo that we are oftentimes to ſeek for new and good ſeede from our friends again.

The Names.

Some uſe to call it *Charantia fœmina, Balſamina fœmina, Balſamella,* and *Anguillara, Herba Sanctæ Katharinæ.* We have no other Engliſh name to call it by, then the Female Balſame Apple, or *Balſamina.*

The Vertues.

Some by reaſon of the name, would attribute the property of Balme unto this plant, but it is not ſufficiently known to have any ſuch; yet I am well perſwaded, there may be ſome extraordinary quality in ſo beautiful a plant, which yet lieth hid from us.

CHAP. LI.

Naſturtium Indicum. Indian Creſſes, or yellow Larkes heeles.

THe likeneſſe (as I ſaid before) of this flower likewiſe, having ſpurres or heeles maketh me joyne it with the reſt, which is of ſo great beauty and ſweetneſſe withal, that my Garden of delight cannot be unfurniſhed of it. This faire plant ſpreadeth it ſelfe into very many long trailing branches, enterlaced one within another very confuſedly (yet doth it not winde it ſelfe with any claſpers about either pole or any other thing, but if you will have it abide cloſe thereunto, you muſt tie it, or elſe it will lie upon the ground) foure or five foot in length at the leaſt, whereby it taketh up a great deal of ground: the leaves are ſmooth, green, and as round as the Penniwort that groweth on the ground, without any cut or inciſure therein at all in any part, the ſtalkes whereof ſtand in the middle of each leafe, and ſtand at every joynt of the ſtalke where they are a little reddiſh, and knobbed or bunched out: the flowers are of an excellent gold yellow colour, and grow all along theſe ſtalkes, almoſt at every joynt with the leaves, upon pretty long footſtalkes, which are compoſed of five leaves, not hollow or gaping, but ſtanding open each leafe apart by it ſelfe, two of them, that be larger and longer then the other, ſtand above, and the other two that are leſſer below, which are a little jagged or bearded on both ſides, and the fifth loweſt: in the middle of each of the three lower leaves (yet ſometimes it is but in two of them) there is a little long ſpot or ſtreake, of an excellent Crimſon colour, with a long heele or ſpurre behinde hanging down: the whole flower hath a fine ſmall ſent, very pleaſing, which being placed in the middle of ſome Carnations or Gillo-

flowers

flowers(for they are in flower at the ſame time) make a delicate Tuſſimuſſie, as they call it, or Noſegay, both for ſight and ſent: After the flower is paſt, come the ſeede, which are rough or uneven, round, greeniſh, yellow heads, ſometimes but one, and ſometimes two or three ſtanding together upon one ſtalke, bare or naked of themſelves, without any huske, containing a white pulpy kernel; the rootes are ſmall, and ſpreading under ground, which periſh with the firſt froſts, and muſt be ſowen anew every yeare; yet there needeth no bed of horſe-dung for the matter; the natural ground will be ſufficient, ſo as you defend it a little from thoſe froſts, that may ſpoile it when it is newly ſprung up, or being yet tender.

The Place.

This goodly plant was firſt found in the Weſt-Indies, and from thence ſent into Spain unto *Monardus* and others, from whence all other parts have received it. It is now very familiar in moſt Gardens of any curioſity, where it yearly giveth ripe ſeed, except the yeare be very unkindly.

The Time.

It flowereth ſometimes in June, but uſually in July, (if it be well defended and in any good ground) and ſo continueth flowering, until the cold froſts and miſts in the middle or end of October, do check the luxurious nature thereof, and in the mean time the ſeed is ripe, which will quickly fall down on the ground, where for the moſt part the beſt is gathered.

The Names.

Some do reckon this plant among the *Clematides* or *Convolvuli*, the Clamberers or Bindweeds: but (as I ſaid) it hath no claſpers, neither doth it winde it ſelfe; but by reaſon of the number of his branches, that run one within another, it may ſeem to climbe up by a pole or ſtick, which yet doth but only cloſe it, as having ſomething whereon to lean or reſt his branches. *Monardus* and others call it *Flos ſanguineus*, of the red ſpots in the flowers, as alſo *Maſtuerço de las Indias*, which is *Naſturtium Indicum*, by which name it is now generally known and called, and we thereafter in Engliſh, Indian Creſſes, yet it may be called from the forme of the flowers only, Yellow Larkes heeles.

The Vertues.

The Spaniards and others uſe the leaves hereof in ſtead of ordinary Creſſes, becauſe the taſte is ſomewhat ſharp agreeing thereunto, but other Phyſical properties I have heard of none attributed to it.

CHAP. LII.

Viola. Violets.

THe Garden Violets (for the wilde I leave to their owne place) are ſo well known unto all, that either keep a Garden, or have but once come into it, that I ſhall (I think) but loſe labour and time to deſcribe that which is ſo common. Yet becauſe it is not only a choice flower of delight, notwithſtanding the popularity, and that I let not paſſe any thing without his particular deſcription, I muſt alſo do ſo by this. And hereunto I muſt adde that kinde of Violet, which, although it want that ſmell of the other, goeth beyond it in variety of dainty colours, called *Viola tricolor & flammea*, or Harts-eaſes.

1. *Viola ſimplex Martia.* Single March Violets.

The ſingle Garden Violet hath many round green leaves, finely ſnipt or dented about the edges, ſtanding upon ſeveral ſmall ſtalkes, ſet at divers places of the many creeping branches, which as they run, do here and there take root in the ground, bearing thereon many flowers ſeverally at the joynts of the leaves, which conſiſt of five ſmall leaves, with a ſhort round taile or ſpurre behinde, of a perfect blew purple colour, and of a very ſweet ſent, it bringeth forth round ſeede veſſels, ſtanding likewiſe upon their ſeveral ſmall ſtalkes, wherein is contained round white ſeede: but theſe heads riſe not from where the flowers grew, as in all other plants that I know, but apart by themſelves, and being ſowen, will produce others like unto it ſelfe, whereby there may be made a more ſpeedy encreaſe to plant a Garden(as I have done) or any other place, then by ſlipping, as is the uſual manner: the roote ſpread both deep and wide, taking ſtrong hold in the ground.

Flore albo. Of this kinde there is another that beareth white flowers, not differing in ſmell or any thing elſe from the former.

Flore obſoleto. And alſo another, that beareth flowers of a dead or ſad reddiſh colour, in all other things alike, ſaving that this hath not altogether ſo good a ſent as the other.

2. *Viola Martia flore multiplici.* Double March Violets.

There is no difference between this Violet and the former, in any other thing then in the doubleneſſe of the flowers, which have ſo many leaves ſet and thruſt together, that they are like unto hard buttons. There is of this double kinde both white and purple, as in the ſingle; but the white ſort is ſeldome ſo thick and double as the purple: but of the red colour to be double I never heard.

3. *Viola flammea ſive tricolor.* Harts-eaſes or Panſies.

The Harts-eaſe hath his leaves longer, and more indented or cut in on the edges, then the Violet hath, and ſomewhat round withal; the ſtalkes are upright, yet weak, and ready to fall down, and lie upon the ground, ſet here and there with the like leaves, from whence come forth the flowers, of little or no ſent at all made like unto a Violet, yet more open, and with larger leaves; but ſo variably mixed with blew or purple, white and yellow, that it is hard to ſet down all the varieties: For ſome flowers will be more white, and but ſome ſpots of purple or blew in the two upper leaves, and the lower leaves with ſome ſtripes of yellow in the middle: others will have more purple in them then any other colour, both in the upper and lower leaves, the ſide leaves blew, and the middle yellow, and others white and blew with yellow ſtripes, as nature liſteth to diſtribute their colours: the ſeede is ſmall, whitiſh and round, contained in ſmall round heads; the roote periſheth every yeare, and raiſeth it ſelfe up plentifully by its own ſowing, if it be ſuffered.

4. *Viola tricolor flore duplici.* Double Harts eaſe.

We have in our Gardens another ſort, that beareth flowers with more leaves then the former, making it ſeem to be twice double, and that only in Autumne; for the firſt flowers are ſingle that come in Summer: This is of that ſort that beareth purple flowers. And it is to be obſerved, that the ſeede of this kinde will not all bring double flowers, but only ſome, if the ground be fit and liking; ſo that if you have once had of this double kinde, you ſhall ſeldome miſſe to have double flowers againe every yeare of its own growing or ſowing.

5. *Viola flammea lutea maxima.* The great yellow Panſie.

There is one other kinde of Harts-eaſe, that decketh up our Gardens not to be forgotten, whoſe leaves and flowers are like the former, but more plentiful in ſtalkes and branches, and better abideth our Winters: the flowers are larger then any of the former,

former, of a faire pale yellow colour, with ſome yellower ſtripes now and then about the middle: for it is ſometimes without any ſtripes, and alſo of a little deeper yellow colour: this is to be encreaſed by ſlips, which will ſoone comprehend in a moiſt or moiſtened ground, for that I never could obſerve that it bore ſeed.

The Place.

Theſe plants were firſt wilde, and by manuring brought to be both fairer in colour, and peradventure of a better ſent then when they grew wilde.

The Time.

The Violets flower in March, and ſometimes earlier, and if the yeare be temperate and milde, in Autumne again. The double Violets, as they are later before they flower then the ſingle, ſo they hold their flowers longer. The Harts-eaſe flowereth ſeldome until May; but then ſome will abide to flower until the end of Autumn almoſt, eſpecially if the froſts be not early.

The Names.

The Violet is called *Viola nigra, purpurea,* and *Martia*: In Engliſh, Violets, March Violets, and purple Violets. The Harts-eaſe is called *Viola flammea, Viola tricolor, Viola multicolor,* and of ſome, *Facea, Flos trinitatis,* and *Herba clavellata*: In Engliſh, Harts-eaſe, and Panſies, of the French name *Penſees*. Some give it fooliſh names, as Love in idleneſſe, Cull me to you, and Three faces in a hood. The great yellow Harts-eaſe is ſo called, becauſe it is like in forme, and is the greateſt of all other, although it have not that diverſity of colours in it that the other have.

The Vertues.

The properties of Violets are ſufficiently known to all, to coole and moiſten: I ſhall forbear to recite the many vertues that may be ſet down, and only let you know, that they have in them an opening or purging quality, being taken either freſh and green, or dried, and made into powder, eſpecially the flowers; the dried leaves will do the like, but in greater quantity. *Coſtæus* in his book of the nature of all plants, ſaith, that the diſtilled water of Harts eaſe, is commended in the French diſeaſe, to be profitable, being taken for nine dayes or more, and ſweating upon it, which how true it is, I know not, and wiſh ſome better experience were made of it, before we put any great confidence in that aſſertion.

CHAP. LIII.

Epimedium. Barrenwort.

THis pretty plant riſeth up out of the ground with upright, hard, round, ſmall ſtalkes, a foot and a halfe high, or not two foot high at the higheſt, divided into three branches for the moſt part, each branch whereof is again divided for the moſt part into three other branches, and each of them beare three leaves (ſeldome either more or leſſe) ſet together, yet each upon his own footſtalke, each leafe being broad, round, and pointed at the end, ſomewhat hard or dry in feeling, hairy, or as it were prickly about the edges, but very tenderly, without harme, of a light green colour on the upperſide, and a little whiter underneath: from the middle of the ſtemme or ſtalke of leaves doth likewiſe come forth another long ſtalke, not much higher then thoſe with the leaves on them, divided into other branches, each

whereof

whereof hath likewiſe three flowers, each upon his own footſtalke, conſiſting of eight ſmall leaves a peece, yet ſeeming to be but of foure leaves, ſpread or laid open flat, for that the foure uppermoſt, which are the ſmaller and being yellow, do lie ſo cloſe on the four undermoſt, which are a little broader and red, that they ſhew as if they were yellow flowers with red edges, having yellow threads tipt with green, ſtanding in the middle of the flowers: the underſide of the lower leaves are of a pale yellowiſh red, ſtriped with white lines: after the flowers are paſt, there come ſmall long pods, wherein are contained flat reddiſh ſeede: the rootes are ſmall, reddiſh and hard, ſpreading, branching and enterlacing themſelves very much, and is fit to be placed on ſome ſhady ſide of a garden: the whole plant is rather of a ſtrong then any good ſent, yet is cheriſhed for the pleaſant variety of the flowers.

The Place.

Cæſalpinus ſaith it groweth on the mountaines of Liguria, that is nigh unto Ligorne, in the Florentine Dominion. *Camerarius* ſaith, nigh unto Vicenza in Italie; *Bauhinus* on the Euganian hills, nigh unto Padoa, and in Romania in ſhadowie wet grounds.

The Time.

It flowereth from June until the end of July, and to the middle of Auguſt, if it ſtand, as I ſaid, is fitteſt, in a ſhadowie place.

The Names,

It is of moſt Writers accepted for the true *Epimedium* of *Dioſcorides*, though he ſaith it is without flower or ſeed, being therein either miſtaken, or miſ-informed, as he was alſo in *Dictamnus* of *Candy*, and divers other plants. From the triple triplicity of the ſtanding of the ſtalkes and leaves, and quadriplicity of the flowers, it might receive another name in Engliſh then is already impoſed upon it: but leſt I might be thought to be ſingular or full of noveltie, let it paſſe with the name Barrenwort, as it is in the title.

The Vertues.

It is thought of divers to agree in the propertie of cauſing barrenneſſe, as the ancients do record of *Epimedium*.

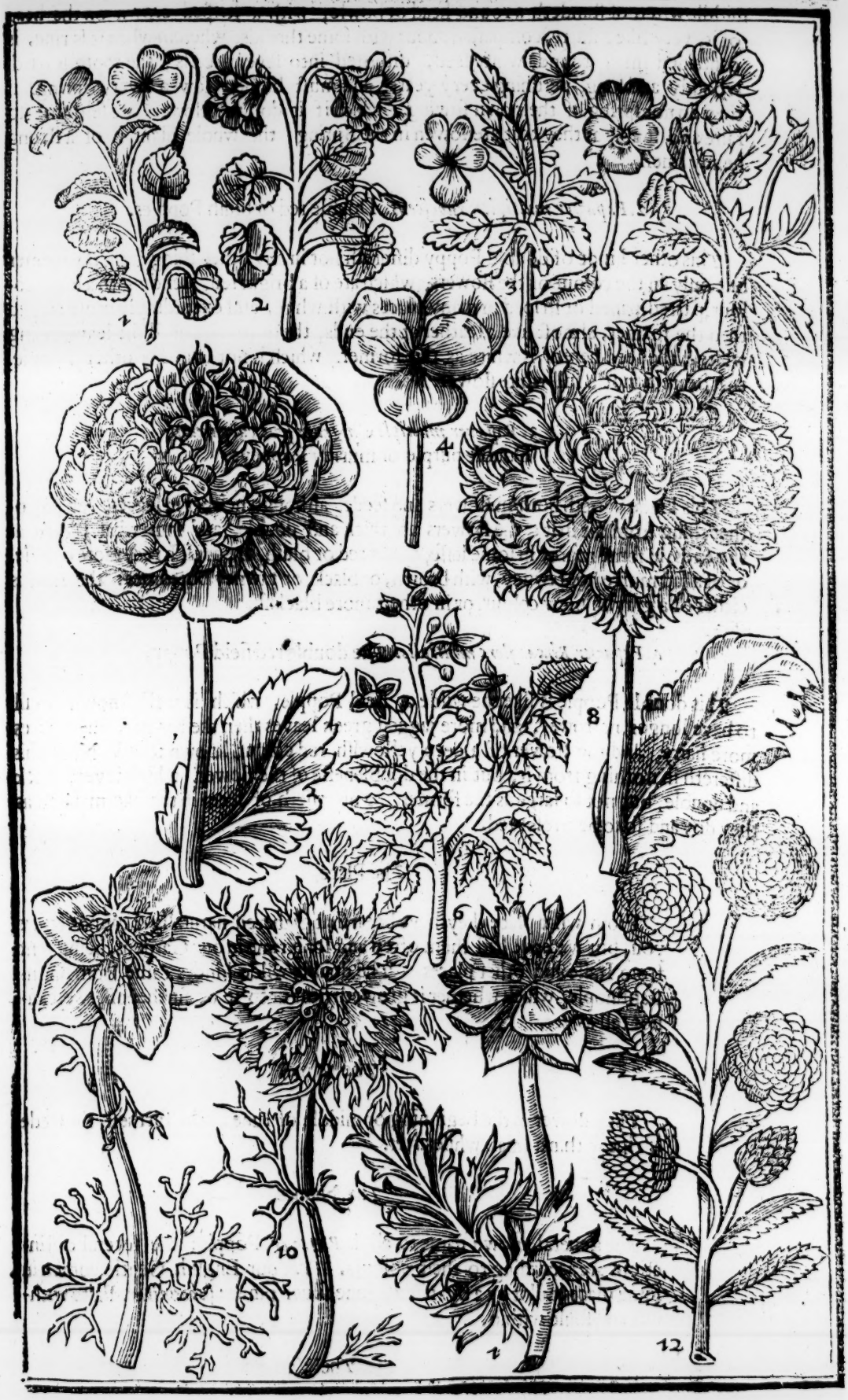
CHAP. LIV.

Papaver ſativum. Garden Poppies.

OF Poppies there are a great many ſorts, both wilde and tame, but becauſe our Garden doth entertain none, but thoſe of beauty and reſpect; I will only give you here a few double ones, and leave the reſt to a general ſurvey.

1. *Papaver multiplex album.* Double white Poppies.

The double white Poppie hath divers broad, and long whitiſh green leaves, giving milke (as all the reſt of the plant above ground doth, whereſoever it is broken) very much rent or torne in on the ſides, and notched or indented beſides, compaſſing at the bottome of them a hard round brittle whitiſh green ſtalke, branched towards the top, bearing one faire large great flower on the head of every branch, which before it breaketh out, is contained within a thin skin, and being blowen open is very thick of leaves, and double, ſomewhat jagged at the ends, and of a white colour; in the middle



1 *Viola Martia simplex*. Single March Violets. 2 *Viola Martia multiplex* Double March Violets. 3 *Viola flammea sive tricolor*. Ordinary garden Paunsies or Harts ease. 4 *Viola flammea lutea magna* Great yellow Paunsies. 5 *Viola tricolor duplex* Double Paunsies or Harts ease. 6 *Epimedium*. Barrenwort. 7 *Papaver sativum flore pleno*. Double garden Poppies. 8 *Papaver sativum flore pleno laciniato*. Double feathered poppies. 9 *Nigella Hispanica flore simplo*. Spanish Nigella or Fenel flower. 10 *Nigella multiplex caerulea*. Double blew Nigella or Fenel flower. 11 *Nigella duplex flore albo* Double white Nigella. 12 *Ptarmica sive flore pleno* Double wilde Pellitory.

middle whereof ſtandeth a round head or bowle, with a ſtriped crown on the head of it, very like a ſtarre, compaſſed about with ſome threads, wherein when it is ripe, is contained ſmall, round, white ſeed, diſpoſed into ſeveral cells; the roote is hard, wooddy and long, periſhing every yeare, and muſt be new ſowen every Spring, if they do not ſpring of their own ſowing, which if it do, the flowers are ſeldome ſo faire and double as they that are ſowen in the Spring: the whole plant is of a ſtrong heady ſmell.

2. *Papaver multiplex rubeſcens.* Double red or bluſh Poppies.

This other kinde of double Poppy differeth not in any other thing from the former but only in the colour of the flowers, which are of a bright red, tending to a bluſh colour, parted, paned or ſtriped in many places with white, and exceedingly more jagged then the former, almoſt like a feather at the ends, the bottomes of all the leaves being white; the ſeed hereof is white as the former, which is not ſo in any other Poppie, that beareth not a full white flower.

3. *Papaver multiplex nigrum ſive purpureum.*
Double purple or murrey Poppeys.

This kinde varieth both in flowers and ſeede, although neither in leaves, or any other thing from the firſt: the flowers are thick and double, and ſomewhat jagged at the ends, in ſome more, in ſome leſſe, either red or bluſh, or purpliſh red, more or leſſe, or of a ſad murrey or tawney, with brown, or black, or tawney bottomes: the ſeed is either of a grayiſh blew colour, or in others more blackiſh.

4. *Papaver Rhœas flore multiplici.* The double red field Poppy.

This double Poppie is like the wilde or field Poppie, which is well known to all to have longer, narrower, and more jagged green leaves then the former, the ſtalkes more hairy, and the flower of a deep yellowiſh red colour known to all. Now this differeth in nothing from it, but in the doubleneſſe of the flower, which is very thick and double, but not ſo large as the former. This riſeth of ſeed in the like manner as they do, and ſo to be preſerved.

The Place.

From what place they have been firſt gathered naturally I cannot aſſure you, but we have had them often and long time in our Gardens, being ſent from Italie and other places. The double wilde kindes came from Conſtantinople, which whether it groweth near unto it or further off, we cannot tell as yet.

The Time.

They flower in the beginning or middle of June at the furtheſt, the ſeede is ripe within a ſmall while after.

The Names.

The general known name to all, is *Papaver*, Poppie: the ſeveral diſtinctions are according to their colours. Yet our Engliſh Gentlewomen in ſome places call it by a by-name, Jone ſilver-pinne: *ſubauditur*, Faire without and foule within.

The Vertues.

It is not unknown, I ſuppoſe to any, that Poppie procureth ſleepe, for which cauſe it is wholly and only uſed, as I think: but the water of the wilde

wilde poppies, beſides that it is of great uſe in Pleuriſies, and Rheumatick or thinne diſtillations, is found by daily experience to be a ſoveraigne remedy againſt ſurfets; yet ſome do attribute this property to the water of the wilde poppies.

CHAP. LV.

Nigella. The Fenel flower, or Nigella.

AMong the many ſorts of Nigella, both wilde and tame, both ſingle and double, I will only ſet down three ſorts, to be nurſed up in this Garden, referring the reſt to a Phyſick garden, or a general Hiſtory, which may comprehend all.

1. *Nigella Hiſpanica flore ſimplici.* The great Spaniſh Nigella.

Spaniſh Nigella riſeth up with divers green leaves, ſo finely cut, and into ſo many parts, that they are finer then Fenel, and divided ſomewhat like the leaves of Larkes heeles, among which riſe up ſtalkes, with many ſuch like leaves upon them, branched into three or foure parts, at the top of each whereof ſtandeth one faire large flower, like unto other ſingle Nigellaes, conſiſting of five or ſix leaves ſometimes, of a bleake blew, or of a purpliſh blew colour with a green head in the middle, compaſſed about with ſeven or eight ſmall blewiſh green flowers, or pieces of flowers rather, made like gaping hoodes, with every of them a yellowiſh line thwart or croſſe the middle of them, with ſome threads alſo ſtanding by them: after the flower is paſt, the head groweth greater, having ſix, ſeven or eight hornes as it were at the top, greater and longer, and ſtanding cloſer together then any other Nigella, ſpreading very like a ſtarre, or the crown of the Poppy head, but larger and longer, each whereof being folded together, openeth a little when the head is ripe, which is greater above, and ſmaller below, and not ſo round as the others are, containing within them ſmall yellowiſh green ſeede, or not ſo black as the other ſorts: the rootes are ſmall and yellow, periſhing every yeare as the others likewiſe do.

2. *Nigella Damaſcena flore multiplici.*
Double blew Nigella, or the Fenel flower.

The double Nigella is in leaves, ſtalkes and roots very like unto the former Nigella, ſo that the one can very hardly be diſcerned from the other, before this riſe up to flower, except it be that the leaves hereof are not fully ſo large as they; the flower conſiſteth of three or foure rowes of leaves, laid one upon another, of a pale blew colour, with a green round head compaſſed with divers ſhort threads in the middle, and having five or ſix ſuch ſmall green Fenel-like leaves under the flower, to beare it up (as it were) below, which adde a greater grace to the flowers, which at the firſt ſheweth ſometimes white, but changeth quickly after; the horned heads hereof are like unto the heads of the other wilde kinde, which are ſomewhat rounder and greater, having within them black uneven ſeedes, but without any ſent.

3. *Nigella Citrina flore albo multiplici.* Double white Nigella.

This double white Nigella hath ſuch like leaves as the laſt hath, but ſomewhat larger, of a yellower green colour, and not ſo finely cut and jagged: the flowers are ſomewhat leſſe, and leſſer double then the former, and in colour white, having no green leaves under the flower, as the former hath, the head whereof in the middle is very like the head of the laſt double kinde, but not ſo great, wherein is contained black ſeed for the moſt part, and ſweet like the Romane Nigella, which only is ſweet beſides this; yet ſometimes it is not ſo black, but rather a little more white or yellowiſh; the roote is yellow, and periſheth as the others every yeare.

The

The Place.

All these, and the rest be found wilde in divers Countreyes, as France, Spaine, Italie, &c. but we only cherish them in our Gardens for our delight.

The Time.

They flower in the end of June, and in July, or thereabouts.

The Names.

They are called *Melanthium*, *Gith*, and *Nigella*, and of some *Flos Divæ Catherinæ*. We may either call them *Nigella* according to the Latine name, or the Fenel flower, as some do, because the double blew *Nigella* hath small Fenel-like leaves bearing up the flower, as I shewed before in the description.

The Vertues.

These *Nigella's* are nothing so hot in quality as the single Romane kinde is, as may well be known by the smell of the seede thereof, and therefore are not fit to be used in the stead of it, as many ignorant persons use to do: for the single Romane seed is used to help paines, and cold distillations in the head, and to dry up the rheume. *Pena* saith, that the prest oile of the seede, as well taken inwardly as used outwardly, is an excellent remedy for the hardnesse and swelling of the spleen.

CHAP. LVI.

Ptarmica silvestris flore pleno. Double wilde Pelletory.

THe double wilde Pelletory hath streight and slender stalkes, beset with long and narrow leaves, snipt round about the edges, in all points like unto the single wilde kinde, that groweth common with us almost every where: on the tops of the stalks stand foure or five, or more white flowers, one above another, with a green leafe at the bottome of the footstalke of every one of them, being small, thick, and very double, with a little yellowishnesse in the middle of every flower, like both for forme and colour unto the flower of the double Featherfew, but smaller: the rootes are many long strings running here and there in the ground: this hath no smell at all, but is delightsome only for the double white flowers.

The Place.

It is only cherished in some few Gardens, for it is very rare.

The Time.

It flowereth in the end of June or thereabouts.

The Names.

It it called of most *Ptarmica*, or *Sternutamentoria*, of his quality to provoke neesing; and of some *Pyrethrum*, of the hot biting taste. We usually call it Double wilde Pelletorie, and some Sneesewort, but *Ellebarus albus* is usually so called, and I would not two things should be called by one name, for the mistaking and misusing of them.

The

The Vertues.

The properties hereof, no doubt, may well be referred to the ſingle kinde, being of the ſame quality, yet as I take it, a little more milde and temperate.

CHAP. LVII.

Parthenium flore pleno. Double Featherfew.

FEatherfew that beareth double flowers is ſo like unto the ſingle kinde, that the one cannot be diſcerned from the other until it come to flower, bearing broad, pale or freſh green leaves, much cut in on the ſides: the ſtalkes have ſuch like leaves on them as grow below, from the tops whereof come forth many double white flowers, like unto the flowers of the former wilde Pelletory, but larger, and like alſo unto the flowers of the double Camomil: the ſent whereof is as ſtrong as of the ſingle.

The Place.

We have this kinde only in Gardens, and as it is thought by others, is peculiar only to our own Countrey.

The Time.

It flowereth in the end of May, and in June and July.

The Names,

It is called diverſly by divers; Some think it to be *Parthenium* of *Dioſcorides*, but not of *Galen*, for his *Parthenium* is a ſweet herbe, and is thought to be *Amaracus*, that is, Marjerome; others call it *Matricaria*, and ſome *Amarella*. *Gaza* tranſlateth it *Muraleum*, *Theoph. lib.7.cap.7.* It is generally in theſe parts of our Countrey called double Feaverfew, or Featherfew.

The Vertues.

It is anſwerable to all the properties of the ſingle kinde which is uſed for womens diſeaſes, to procure their monethly courſes chiefly. It is held to be a ſpecial remedy to help thoſe that have taken *Opium* too liberally. In Italy ſome uſe to eate the ſingle kinde among other green herbes, as *Camerarius* ſaith, but eſpecially fried with egges, and ſo it wholly loſeth his ſtrong and bitter taſte.

CHAP. LVIII.

Chamæmelum. Camomil.

OUr ordinary Camomil is well known to all, to have many ſmall trailing branches, ſet with very fine ſmall leaves, buſhing and ſpreading thick over the ground, taking roote ſtill as it ſpreadeth: the tops of the branches have white flowers, with yellow thrums in the middle, very like unto the Featherfew, before deſcribed, but ſomewhat greater, not ſo hard, but more ſoft and gentle in handling, and the whole herbe to be of a very ſweet ſent.

1. *Chamæmelum nudum.* Naked Camomil.

We have another ſort of Camomil in ſome Gardens, but very rare, like unto the former, but that it is whiter, finer, and ſmaller, and raiſeth it ſelfe up a little higher. and beareth naked flowers; that is, without that border of white leaves that is in the former, and conſiſteth only of a yellow round thrummie head, ſmelling almoſt as ſweet as the former.

2. *Chamæmelum flore pleno.* Double flowered Camomil.

The double Camomil groweth with his leaves upon the ground, as the other ſingle kinde doth, but of a little freſher green colour, and larger withal; the ſtalkes with the flowers on them, do raiſe themſelves up a little higher then the ordinary, and bearing one or two flowers upon a ſtalk, which are compoſed of many white leaves ſet together in divers rowes, which make a fine double flower, with a little yellow ſpot in the middle for the moſt part of every one, and are much larger then any ſingle kinde, ſmelling better, and more pleaſing then the ordinary: this doth creepe upon the ground as the other, but is more tender to be kept in the Winter. Yet if you ſave the flowers hereof (and ſo will the double Featherfew alſo) when they have ſtood long, and ready to fade, and keep them dry until the Spring, and then breaking them or pulling them to pieces, ſowe them, there will ſpring up from them Camomil, and alſo Featherfew, that will again bear double flowers.

The Place.

Our ordinary Camomil groweth wild in many places of our Countrey, and as well near London as in other places. The others are only found in our Gardens, where they are cheriſhed. *Bauhinus* ſaith, that the double flowered Camomil is found wilde about Orleance in France.

The Time.

The double kinde is uſually in flower in June, before the ordinary kind, and moſt commonly paſt before it flowereth, which is not until July or Auguſt. The naked Camomil flowereth between them both, or later.

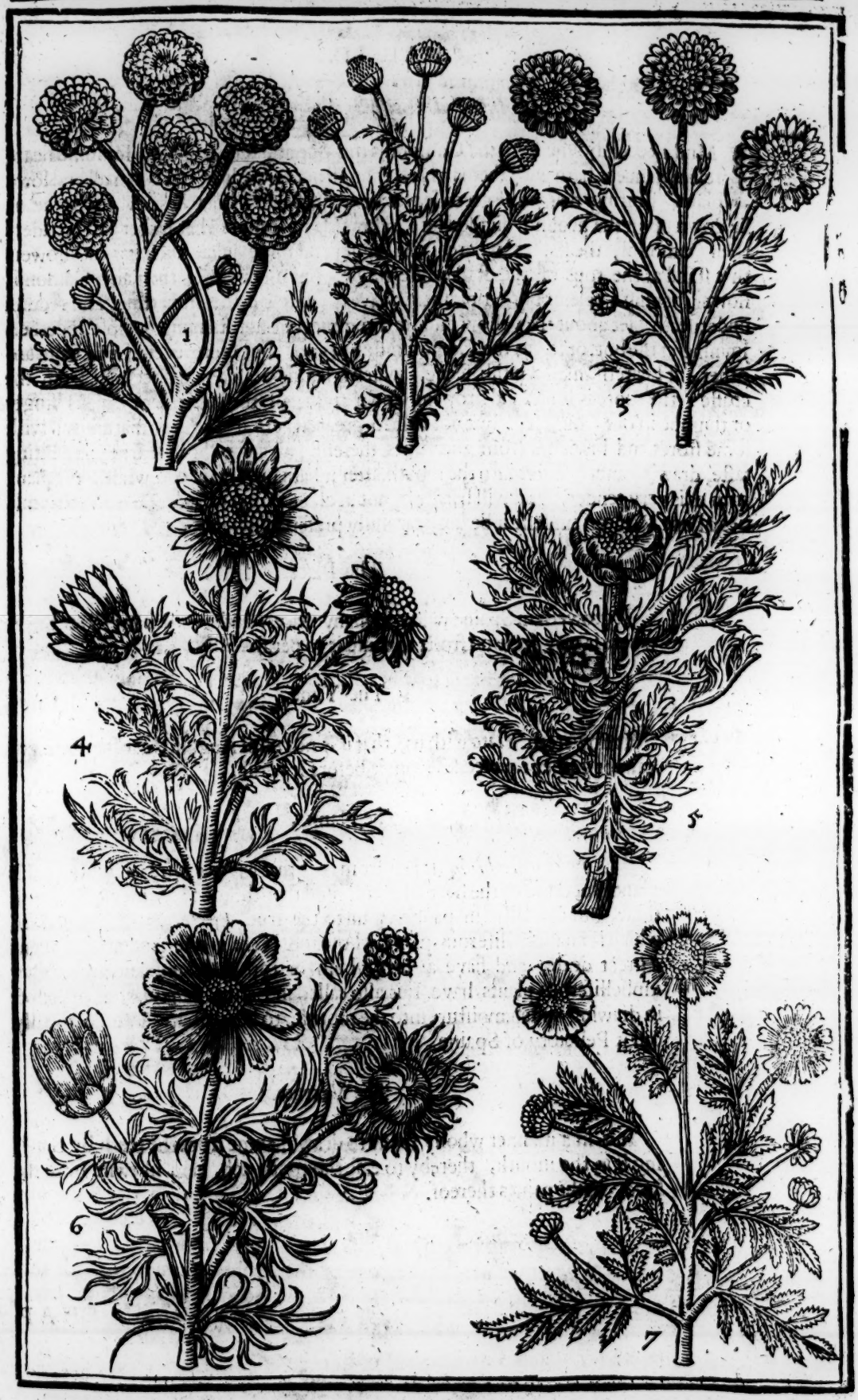
The Names.

Camomil is called *Anthemis*, *Leucanthemis*, and *Leucanthemum*, of the whiteneſſe of the flowers; and *Chamæmelum* of the corrupted Italian name *Camomilla*. Some call the naked Camomil, *Chryſanthemum odoratum*. The double Camomil is called by ſome *Chamæmelum Romanum flore multiplici*.

The Vertues.

Camomil is put to divers and ſundry uſes, both for pleaſure and profit, both for inward and outward diſeaſes, both for the ſick and the ſound, in bathings to comfort and ſtrengthen the ſound, and to eaſe pains in the diſeaſed, as alſo in many other formes applied outwardly. The flowers boiled in Poſſet drink provoke ſweat, and help to expel colds, aches, and other griefs. A Syrup made of the juice of the double Camomil, with the flowers and white-wine, as *Bauhinus* ſaith, is uſed by ſome againſt the Jaundiſe and Dropſie, cauſed by the evil diſpoſition of the ſpleen.

CHAP.



1 *Parthenium flore pleno.* Double Featherfew. 2 *Chamæmelum nudum.* Naked Camomil. 3 *Chamæmelum flore pleno.* Double Camomil. 4 *Pyrethrum officinarum.* Pelletory of Spaine. 5 *Flos Adonis flore rubro & flore luteo.* Adonis flower both red and yellow. 6 *Helleborus niger ſerulaceus ſive Buphthalmum.* The great Oxe-eye or the great yellow Anemone. 7 *Buphthalmum vulgare.* The common yellow Oxe eye.

CHAP. LIX.

Pyrethrum officinarum. Pelletory of Spaine

I Muſt needs adjoyne unto the Camomils this fine and tender plant, for ſome neare reſemblance it hath with them in face, though not in quality. It is a ſmall and lowe plant, bearing many fine green leaves upon his ſlender branches, which leane or lie down upon the ground, divided into many parts, yet ſomewhat larger and broader, then Camomil, the ſtalkes whereof are bigger and more juicie then it: the flowers that ſtand at the tops of the ſtalkes are ſingle, but much larger then any Camomil flower, having a pale or border of many leaves, white on the upperſide, and reddiſh underneath, ſet about the yellow middle thrumme; but not ſtanding ſo cloſe together, joyning at the bottome, as the Camomil flowers do, but more ſevered one from another; it beareth ſmall whitiſh ſeede, which is hardly found and diſcerned from the chaffe: the roote is long, and growing down-right, of the bigneſſe of a mans finger or thumbe in our Countrey, but not half ſo great where it groweth naturally, with ſome fibres and branches from the ſides thereof, of a very hot, ſharpe, and biting taſte, drawing much water into the mouth, after it hath been chewed a while; the plant with us is very tender, and will hardly or not at all endure the hardneſſe and extremities of our Winters, unleſſe it be very carefully preſerved.

The Place.

It groweth in Spaine wilde in many places, and in other hot Countreys, where it may feele no froſts to cauſe it to periſh.

The Time.

It flowereth ſo late with us, that it is not until Auguſt, that oftentimes we cannot gather ripe ſeedes from it, before it periſh.

The Names.

The name *Pyrethrum* (taken from πῦρ, that is, *ignis*, fire) is given to this plant, becauſe of the heat thereof, and that the root is ſomewhat like in ſhew, but ſpecially in property unto the true *Pyrethrum* of *Dioſcorides*, which is an umbelliferous plant, whoſe rootes are greater, and more fervent a great deale, and have a hairy buſh or top as *Meum*, and many other umbelliferous plants have. It is alſo called in Latine, *Salivaris*, of the effect in drawing much moiſture into the mouth, to be ſpit out. We do uſually call it Pelletory of Spaine.

The Vertues.

It is in a manner wholly ſpent to draw rheume from the teeth, by chewing it in the mouth, thereby to eaſe the tooth-ach, and likewiſe from the head, in the paines thereof.

CHAP. LX.

Flos Adonis flore rubro. Red Adonis flower.

ADonis flower may well be accounted a kinde of Camomil, although it hath some especial differences, having many long branches of leaves lying upon the ground, and some rising up with the stalke, so finely cut and jagged, that they much resemble the leaves of Mayweed, or of the former *Nigella*: at the top of the stalkes, which rise a foot high or better, stand small red flowers, consisting of six or eight round leaves, having a green head in the middle, set about with many blackish threads, without any smell at all: after the flowers are past, there grow up heads with many roundish white seeds at the tops of them, set close together, very like unto the heads of seede of the great Oxe eye, set down in the next Chapter, but smaller: the rootes are small and thready, perishing every yeare, but rising of his own seede again many times before Winter, which will abide until the next yeare.

Yellow Adonis flower is like unto the red, but that the flower is somewhat larger, *Flore luteo.* and of a faire yellow colour.

The Place.

The first groweth wild in the corn fields in many places of our own countrey, as well as in others, and is brought into Gardens for the beauties sake of the flower. The yellow is a stranger, but nursed in our Gardens with other rarities.

The Time.

They flower in May or June, as the yeare falleth out to be early or late: the seede is soon ripe after, and will quickly fall away, if it be not gathered.

The Names.

Some have taken the red kinde to be a kinde of Anemone, other to be *Eranthemum* of *Dioscorides*: the most usual name now with us is *Flos Adonis*, and *Flos Adonidis*: In English, where it groweth wilde, they call it red Maythes, as they call the Mayweed, white Maythes; and some of our English Gentlewomen call it Rosarubie: we usually call it Adonis flower.

The Vertues.

It hath been certainly tried by experience, that the seed of red Adonis flower drunk in wine, is good to ease the paines of the Collick and Stone.

CHAP. LXI.

Buphthalmum. Oxe-eye.

UNder the name *Buphthalmum*, or Oxe eye, are comprehended two or three several plants, each differing from other, both in face and property, yet because they all beare one general name, I think fittest to comprise them all in one Chapter, and first of that which in leafe and seed cometh neerest to the Adonis flower.

1. *Buphthalmum majus sive Helleborus niger ferulaceus.*
Great Oxe-eye, or the yellow Anemone.

This great Oxe-eye is a beautiful plant, having many branches of green leaves

leaning or lying upon the ground for the moſt part, yet ſome ſtanding upright, which are as fine, but ſhorter then Fenel, ſome of them ending in a ſmall tuft of green leaves, and ſome having at the tops of them one large flower a peece, ſomewhat reddiſh or browniſh on the outſide, while they are in bud, and a while after, and being open, ſhew themſelves to conſiſt of twelve or fourteen long leaves, of a faire ſhining yellow colour, ſet in order round about a green head, with yellow thrums in the middle, laying themſelves open in the Sunne, or a faire day, but elſe remaining cloſe: after the flower is paſt, the head growing greater, ſheweth it ſelfe compact of many round whitiſh ſeede, very like unto the head of ſeede of the Adonis flower laſt deſcribed, but much greater; the rootes are many long blackiſh fibres or ſtrings, ſet together at the head, very like unto the rootes of the leſſer black Hellebore or Bearefoot, but ſomewhat harder, ſtiffer, or more brittle, and ſeeming without moiſture in them, which abide and encreaſe every yeare.

2. *Buphthalmum minus, ſeu Anthemis flore luteo.* Small Oxe-eye.

This plant might ſeem to be referred to the Camomils, but that it is not ſweete, or to the Corne Marigolds, but that the ſtalkes and leaves are not edible; it is therefore put under the Oxe-eyes, and ſo we will deſcribe it; having many weak branches lying upon the ground, beſet with winged leaves, very finely cut and jagged, ſomewhat like unto Mayweed, but a little larger; the flowers are like unto the Corne Marigold, and larger then any Camomil, being wholly yellow, as well the pale or border of leaves, as the middle thrums: the rootes are ſomewhat tough and long.

3. *Buphthalmum vulgare.* Common Oxe-eye.

This Oxe-eye riſeth up with hard round ſtalkes, a foot and a halfe high, having many winged leaves upon them, made of divers long and ſomething broad leaves, ſnipt about the edges, ſet together ſomewhat like unto Tanſie, but ſmaller, and not ſo much winged: the flowers ſtand at the tops of the ſtalkes, of a full yellow colour, both the outer leaves and the middle thrum, and not altogether ſo large as the laſt: the rootes of this kinde periſh every yeare, and require a new ſowing again.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in divers places of Auſtria, Bohemia, and thoſe parts, it hath been likewiſe brought out of Spaine. The ſecond in Provence, a countrey in France. The laſt in divers places, as well of Auſtria as Moravia, and about Mentz and Norimberg, as *Cluſius* ſetteth down. We have them in our Gardens, but the firſt is of the greateſt reſpect and beauty.

The Time.

The firſt flowereth betimes, oftentimes in March, or at the furtheſt in April: the ſeede is ripe in May, and muſt be quickly gathered, leſt it be loſt. The other two flower not until June.

The Names.

The firſt is called *Buphthalmum* of *Dodonæus*, *Pſeudohelleborus* of *Matthiolus*, *Helleborus niger ferulaceus Theophraſti* by *Lobel*, of ſome others *Elleborus niger verus*, uſing it for the true black Ellebore, but it is much differing, as well in face as properties. Of others *Seſamoides minus*. Some have thought it to be a yellow Anemone, that have looked on it without further judgement, and by that name is moſt uſually known to moſt of our Engliſh Gentlewomen that know it. But it may moſt fitly be called a *Buphthalmum*, as *Dodonæus* doth, and *Hiſpanicum* or *Auſtriacum*, for diſtinctions ſake. We do moſt uſually call it *Helleborus niger ferulaceus*, as *Lobel* doth; *Bauhinus* calleth

calleth it *Helleborus niger tenuifolius Buphthalmi flore.* The second is called *Buphthalmum Narbonense*; In English, the French, or lesser Oxe-eye, as the first is called, the great Oxe-eye, the last, the common Oxe-eye.

The Vertues.

The first hath been used in divers places for the true black Ellebore, but now is sufficiently known to have been an errour; but what Physical property it hath, other then *Matthiolus* hath expressed, to be used as Setterwort for cattel, when they rowel them, to put or draw the rootes hereof through the whole they make in the dew lappe, or other places, for their coughes or other diseases, I know not, or have heard or read of any. The others likewise have little or no use in Physick now adayes that I know.

CHAP. LXII.

Chrysanthemum. Corne Marigold.

ALthough the sorts of Corne Marigolds, which are many, are fitter for another then this work, and for a Catholick Garden of Simples, then this of Pleasure and delight for faire Flowers, yet give me leave to bring in a couple: the one for a corner or by-place, the other for your choicest, or under a defenced wall, in regard of his statelinesse.

1. *Chrysanthemum Creticum.* Corne Marigold of Candy.

This faire Corne Marigold hath for the most part one upright stalke, two foot high, whereon are set many winged leaves, at every joynt one, divided and cut into divers parts, and they again parted into several pieces or leaves: the flowers grow at the tops of the stalkes, rising out of a scaly head, composed of ten or twelve large leaves, of a faire, but pale yellow colour, and more pale almost white at the bottome of the leaves, round about the yellow thrum in the middle, being both larger and sweeter then any of the other Corne Marigolds: the seede is whitish and chaffie, the roote perisheth every yeare.

2 *Chrysanthemum Peruvianum, sive Flos Solis.*
The golden flower of Peru, or the Flower of the Sunne.

This goodly and stately plant, wherewith every one is now adayes familiar, being of many sorts, both higher and lower, (with one stalk, without branches, or with many branches, with a black, or with a white seede, yet differing not in forme of leaves or flowers one from another but in the greatnesse or smalnesse) riseth up at the first like unto a Pompion with two leaves, and after two, or foure more leaves are come forth, it riseth up into a great stalk, bearing the leaves on it at several distances on all sides thereof, one above another unto the very top, being sometimes, and in some places, seven, eight, or ten foot high, which leaves standing out from the stemme or stalke upon their several great ribbed foot-stalkes, are very large, broad below, and pointed at the end, round, hard, rough, of a sad green colour, and bending downwards; at the top of the stalke standeth one great, large and broad flower, bowing down the head unto the Sunne, and breaking forth from a great head, made of scaly green leaves, like unto a great single Marigold, having a border of many long yellow leaves, set about a great round yellow thrum, as it were in the middle, which are very like unto short heads of flowers, under every one whereof there is a seede, larger then any seed of the Thistles, yet somewhat like, and lesser, and rounder then any Gourd seed, set in so close and curious a manner, that when the seede is taken out, the head with the hollow places or cells thereof, seemeth very like unto an honey-combe; which seed is in some plants very black, in the hotter countreys, or very white,

white, and great, or large, but with us is neither ſo large, black, or white; but ſometimes blackiſh or grayiſh. Some ſort riſeth not up half the height that others do, and ſome again beare but one ſtemme or ſtalke, with a flower at the top thereof; and others two or three, or more ſmall branches, with every one his flower at the end; and ſome ſo full of branches from the very ground almoſt, that I have accounted threeſcore branches round about the middle ſtalke of one plant, the loweſt neare two yards long, others above them a yard and a halfe, or a yard long, with every one his flower thereon; but all ſmaller then thoſe that bear but one or two flowers, and leſſer alſo for the moſt part then the flower on the middle ſtalke it ſelfe. The whole plant, and every part thereof above ground hath a ſtrong reſinous ſent of Turpentine, and the heads and middle parts of the flowers do oftentimes, (and ſometimes the joynts of the ſtalk where the leaves ſtand) ſweat out a moſt fine thin and clear Roſſin, or Turpentine, but in ſmall quantity, and as it were in drops, in the heat and dry time of the year, ſo like both in colour, ſmell and taſte unto clear Venice Turpentine, that it cannot be known from it: the root is ſtrongly faſtened in the ground by ſome greater rootes branching out, and a number of ſmall ſtrings, which grow not deep, but keepe under the upper cruſt of the earth, and deſireth much moiſture, yet dieth every year with the firſt froſts, and muſt be new ſowen in the beginning of the Spring.

The Place.

Their places are ſet down in their titles, the one to come out of Candy, the other out of Peru, a Province in the Weſt-Indies.

The Time.

The firſt flowereth in June, the other later, as not until Auguſt, and ſometimes ſo late, that the early froſts taking it, never ſuffer it to come to ripenes.

The Names.

The firſt hath his name in his title. The ſecond, beſides the names ſet down, is called of ſome *Planta maxima*, *Flos maximus*, *Sol Indianus*, but the moſt uſual with us is, *Flos Solis*: In Engliſh, the Sun-Flower, or Flower of the Sun.

The Vertues.

There is no uſe of either in Phyſick with us, but that ſometimes the heads of the Sun-flower are dreſſed, and eaten as Hartichokes are, and are accounted of ſome to be good meat, but they are too ſtrong for my taſte.

CHAP. LXIII.

Calendula. Marigolds.

SOme have reckoned up many ſorts of Marigolds, I had rather make but two, the ſingle and the double; for doubtleſſe, thoſe that be moſt double, riſe from the beſt ſeede, which are the middlemoſt of the great double, and ſome will be leſſe double, whoſe ſeed is greater then the reſt, according to the ground where it groweth; as alſo thoſe that be of a paler colour, do come of the ſeed of the yellower ſort.

1. *Calendula maxima.* The great Garden Marigold.

The Garden Marigold hath round green ſtalkes, branching out from the ground into many parts, whereon are ſet long flat green leaves, broader and rounder at the point

1 *Chrysanthemum Creticum.* Corne Marigolds of Candy 2 *Flos Solis.* The Flower of the Sunne. 3 *Calendula.* Marigolds. 4 *Aster Atticus sive Italorum.* The purple Marigold. 5 *Pilosella major.* Golden Mouse ear. 6 *Scorsonera Hispanica.* Spanish Vipers grasse. 7 *Tragopogon.* Goates beard, or go to bed at noon.

point then any where elſe, and ſmaller alſo at the ſetting to of the ſtalke, where it compaſſeth it about: the flowers are ſometimes very thick and double, (breaking out of a ſcaly clammy green head) compoſed of many rowes of leaves, ſet ſo cloſe together one within another, that no middle thrum can be ſeene, and ſometimes leſſe double, having a ſmall brown ſpot of a thrum in the middle: and ſometimes but of two or three rowes of leaves, with a large brown thrum in the middle; every one whereof is ſomewhat broader at the point, and nicked into two or three corners of an excellent faire deep gold yellow colour in ſome, and paler in others, and of a pretty ſtrong and reſinous ſweet ſent: after the flowers are paſt, there ſucceed heads of crooked ſeede, turning inward, the outermoſt biggeſt, and the innermoſt leaſt: the roote is white, and ſpreadeth in the ground, and in ſome places will abide after the ſeeding, but for the moſt part periſheth, and riſeth again of his own ſeede. Sometimes this Marigold doth degenerate, and beareth many ſmall flowers upon ſhort ſtalkes, compaſſing the middle flower; but this happeneth but ſeldome, and therefore accounted but *luſus naturæ*, a play of nature, which ſhe worketh in divers other plants beſides.

2. *Calendula ſimplex.* The ſingle Marigold.

There is no difference between this and the former, but that the flowers are ſingle, conſiſting of one rowe of leaves, of the ſame colour; either paler or deeper yellow, ſtanding about a great brown thrum in the middle: the ſeede likewiſe is alike, but for the moſt part greater then in the double kindes.

The Place.

Our Gardens are the chief places for the double flowers to grow in; for we know not of any other natural place: but the ſingle kinde hath beene found wilde in Spaine, from whence I received ſeede, gathered by *Guillaume Boel*, in his time a very curious, and cunning ſearcher of ſimples.

The Time.

They flower all the Summer long, and ſometimes even in Winter, if it be milde, and chiefly at the beginning of thoſe moneths, as it is thought.

The Names.

They are called *Caltha* of divers, and taken to be that *Caltha*, wherof both *Virgil* and *Columella* have written. Others do call them *Calendula*, of the Kalendar, that is, the firſt day of the moneths, wherein they are thought chiefly to flower; and thereupon the Italians call them, *Fiori di ogni meſe*, that is, The Flowers of every moneth: We call them in Engliſh generally, either Golds or Marigolds.

The Vertues.

The herbe and flowers are of great uſe with us among other pot-herbes, and the flowers either green or dried, are often uſed in poſſets, broths, and drinkes, as a comforter of the heart and Spirits, and to expel any malignant or peſtilential quality, gathered near thereunto. The Syrup and Conſerve made of the freſh flowers, are uſed for the ſame purpoſes to good effect.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXIV.

Aſter. Starre-wort.

Ioſcorides and other of the ancient Writers, have ſet forth but one kinde of Starre-wort, which they call *Aſter Atticus*, of the place no doubt, where the greateſt plenty was found, which was the Countrey of *Athens*: the later Writers have found out many other plants, which they refer to this kind, calling them by the ſame name. It is not my purpoſe to entreat of them all, neither doth this garden fitly agree with them: I ſhall therefore ſelect out one or two from the reſt, and give you the knowledge of them, leaving the reſt to their proper place.

1. *Aſter Atticus flore luteo.* Yellow Starre-wort.

This Starre-wort riſeth up with two or three rough hairy ſtalkes, a foote and a half high, with long, rough or hairy, browniſh, dark green leaves on them, divided into two or three branches; at the top of every one whereof ſtandeth a flat ſcaly head, compaſſed underneath with five or ſix long, browne, rough green leaves, ſtanding like a Starre, the flower it ſelfe ſtanding in the middle thereof, made as a border of narrow, long, pale yellow leaves, ſet with a browniſh yellow thrum: the roote dieth every yeare having given his flower.

2. *Aſter Atticus Italorum flore purpureo.* Purple Italian Starre-wort.

This Italian Starre-wort hath many wooddy, round brittle ſtalkes, riſing from the roote, ſomewhat higher then the former, ſometimes ſtanding upright, and otherwhiles leaning downwards, whereon are ſet many ſomewhat hard, and rough long leaves, round pointed, without order up to the top, where it is divided into ſeveral branches, whereon ſtand the flowers made like unto a ſingle Marigold, with a border of bleviſh purple leaves, ſet about a brown middle thrum; the heads ſuſtaining the flowers, are compoſed of divers ſcaly green leaves, as is to be ſeen in the Knapweeds or Matfelons, which after the flowers are paſt, yield a certain downe, wherein lie ſmall, black and flat ſeedes, ſomewhat like unto Lettice ſeed, which are carried away with the winde: the roote is compoſed of many white ſtrings, which periſheth not as the former, but abideth, and ſpringeth afreſh every yeare.

The Place.

The firſt is found in Spaine, as Cluſius, and in France, as *Lobel* ſay. The other hath been found in many places in Germany, and Auſtria: in Italy alſo, and other places; we have it plentifully in our Gardens.

The Time.

The firſt flowereth in Summer. And the other not until Auguſt or September.

The Names.

The firſt is called *Aſter Atticus flore luteo, Bubonium, & Inguinalis*, and of many is taken to be the true *Aſter Atticus* of *Dioſcorides*: yet *Matthiolus* thinketh not ſo, for divers good reaſons, which he ſetteth down in the Chapter of *Aſter Atticus*, as any man may underſtand, if they will but reade the place, which is too long to be inſerted here. The other is thought by *Matthiolus*, to be the truer *Aſter Atticus*, (unto whom I muſt alſo conſent) and conſtantly alſo affirmed to be the *Amellus Virgilii*, as may be ſeen in the ſame place; but it is uſually called at this day, *Aſter Italorum flore caruleo* or *purpureo*,

purpureo. Their Engliſh names are ſufficiently expreſſed in their titles, yet ſome call the laſt, the purple Marigold, becauſe it is ſo like unto one in form.

The Vertues.

They are held, if they be the right, to be good for the biting of a mad dog, the green herbe being beaten with old hogges greaſe, and applied; as alſo for ſwolne throats: It is likewiſe uſed for botches that happen in the groine, as the name doth import.

CHAP. LXV.

Piloſella major. Golden Mouſe-eare.

SOme reſemblance that the flowers of this plant hath with the former Golds, maketh me to inſert it in this place, although I know it agreeth not in any other part, yet for the pleaſant aſpect thereof, it muſt be in this my Garden, whoſe deſcription is as followeth: It hath many broad green leaves ſpread upon the ground, ſpotted with pale ſpots, yet more conſpicuous at ſome times then at other; ſomewhat hairy both on the upper and under ſide; in the middle of theſe leaves riſe up one, two or more blackiſh hairy ſtalkes, two foot high at the leaſt, bare or naked up to the top, where it beareth an umbel, or ſhort tuft of flowers, ſet cloſe together upon ſhort ſtalkes, of the forme or faſhion of the Haukweeds, or common Mouſe-eare, but ſomewhat ſmaller, of a deep gold yellow, or orenge tawney colour, with ſome yellow threads in the middle, of little or no ſent at all: after the flowers are paſt, the heads carry ſmall, ſhort, black ſeed, with a light downie matter on them, ready to be carried away with the winde, as many other plants are, when they be ripe: the rootes ſpread under ground, and ſhoote up in divers other places, whereby it much increaſeth, eſpecially if it be ſet in any moiſt or ſhadowie place.

The Place.

It groweth in the ſhadowie woods of France, by Lions, and Mompelier, as *Lobel* teſtifieth; we keepe it in our Gardens, and rather in a ſhadowie, then Sunnie place.

The Time.

It flowereth in Summer, and ſometimes again in September.

The Names.

It is called by *Lobel, Pulmonaria Gallorum Hieratii facie:* and the Herbariſts of France take it to be the true *Pulmonaria* of *Tragus.* Others call it *Hieratium flore aureo. Pelleterius Hieratium Indicum.* Some *Piloſella,* or *Auricula muris major flore aureo.* And ſome *Chondrilla flore aureo. Dalechamptus* would have it to be *Corchorus,* but farre unfitly. The fitteſt Engliſh name we can give it, is Golden Mouſe-eare, which may endure until a fitter be impoſed on it; for the name of Grim the Collier, whereby it is called of many, is both idle and fooliſh.

The Vertues.

The French according to the name uſe it for the defects of the lungs, but with what good ſucceſſe I know not.

CHAP.

Chap. LXVI.

Scorſonera. Vipers graſſe.

Although there be foure or five ſorts of *Scorſonera*, yet I ſhall here deſire you to be content with the knowledge onely of a couple.

1. *Scorſonera Hiſpanica major.* The greater Spaniſh Vipers graſſe.

This Spaniſh Vipers graſſe hath divers long, and ſomewhat broad leaves, hard and crumpled on the edges, and ſometimes unevenly cut in or indented alſo, of a blewiſh green colour: among which riſeth up one ſtalk, and no more for the moſt part, two foot high, or thereabouts, having here and there ſome narrower long leaves thereon then thoſe below: the top of the ſtalk brancheth it ſelf forth into other parts, every one bearing a long ſcaly head, from out of the top whereof riſeth a fair large double flower, of a pale yellow colour, much like unto the flower of yellow Goats beard, but a little leſſer, which being paſt, the ſeed ſucceedeth, being long, whitiſh and rough, incloſed with much downe, and among them many other long ſmooth ſeeds, which are limber and idle, and are carryed away at the will of the wind: the root is long, thick and round, brittle and black, with a certain roughneſſe on the outſide, but very white within, yeelding a milky liquor being broken, as every other part of the plant doth beſides, yet the root more then any other part, and abideth many yeers without periſhing.

2. *Scorſonera Pannonica purpurea.* Purple flowred Vipers graſſe.

This purple flowred Vipers graſſe hath long and narrow leaves, of the ſame blewiſh green colour with the former: the ſtalk riſeth up a foot and a half high, with a few ſuch like leaves, but ſhorter thereon, breaking at the top into two or three parts, bearing on each of them one flower, faſhioned like the former, and ſtanding in the like ſcaly knop or head, but of a blewiſh purple colour, not fully ſo large, of the ſweeteſt ſent of any of this kinde, coming neereſt unto the ſmell of a delicate perfume.

The Place.

The firſt is of Spain. The other of Hungarie and Auſtrich: which now furniſh our Gardens.

The Time.

They flower in the beginning of May, the ſeed is ſoon ripe after, and then periſhing down to the root for that year, ſpringeth afreſh before Winter again.

The Names.

They are called after the Spaniſh name *Scorſonera*, which is in Latine *Viperaria*, of ſome *Viperina* and *Serpentina*: We call them in Engliſh Vipers graſſe, or *Scorſonera*.

The Vertues.

Manardus as I think firſt wrote hereof, and ſaith that it hath been found to cure them that are bitten of a Viper, or other ſuch like venemous creature. The roots hereof being preſerved with ſugar, as I have done often, do eat almoſt as delicate as the Eringus root, and no doubt is good to comfort and ſtrengthen the heart and vitall ſpirits. Some that have uſed the preſerved root have found it effectual to expelling wind out of the ſtomach, and to help ſwounings and faintneſſe of heart.

Chap. LXVII.

Tragopogon. Goats beard.

I Muſt in this place ſet down but two ſorts of Goats beards; the one blew or aſh-colour, the other red or purple, and leave the other kindes; ſome to be ſpoken of in the Kitchin Garden, and others in a Phyſicall Garden.

1. *Tragopogon flore cæruleo.* Blew Goats beard.

All the Goats beards have long, narrow, and ſomewhat hollow whitiſh green leaves, with a white line down the middle of every one on the upper ſide: the ſtalk riſeth up greater and ſtronger then the Vipers graſſe, bearing at the top a great long head or husk, compoſed of nine or ten long narrow leaves, the ſharp points or ends whereof riſe up above the flower in the middle, which is thick and double, ſomewhat broad and large ſpread, of a blewiſh aſh colour, with ſome whitiſh threads among them, ſhutting or cloſing it ſelf within the green husk every day, that it abideth blowing untill about, noon, and opening not it ſelf again untill the next morning: the head or husk, after the flower is paſt, and the ſeed neer ripe, openeth it ſelf; the long leaves thereof, which cloſed not before now, falling down round about the ſtalk, and ſhewing the ſeed, ſtanding at the firſt cloſe together, and the doune at the top of them: but after they have ſtood a while, it ſpreadeth it ſelf round, and is ready to be carried away with the wind, if it be not gathered: the ſeed it ſelf is long, round and rough, like the ſeed of the Vipers graſſe, but greater and blacker: the root is long, and not very great, but periſheth as ſoon as it hath born ſeed, and ſpringeth of the fallen ſeed, that yeer remaining green all Winter, and flowering the next yeer following: the whole yeeldeth milk as the former, but ſomewhat more bitter and binding.

2. *Tragopogon purpureum.* Purple Goats beard.

There is little difference in this kind from the former, but that it is a little larger, both in the leaf and head that beareth the ſeed: the flowers alſo are a little larger, and ſpread more, of a dark reddiſh purple colour, with ſome yellow duſt as it were caſt upon it, eſpecially about the ends; the root periſheth in the like manner as the other.

The Place.

Both theſe have been ſent us from the parts beyond the Seas, I have had them from Italy, where no doubt they grow naturally wilde, as the yellow doth with us: they are kept in our Gardens for their pleaſant flowers.

The Time.

They flower in May and June; the ſeed is ripe in July.

The Names.

Their generall name is after the Greek word *Tragopogon*, which is in Latine *Barba hirci*: In Engliſh, Goats beard; the head of ſeed when it is ready to be carryed away with the wind, cauſing that name for the reſemblance: and becauſe the flower doth every day cloſe it ſelf at noon (as I ſaid before) and openeth not again untill the next Sun, ſome have fitly called it, Goe to bed at noon.

The Vertues.

The roots of theſe kinds are a little more bitter and more binding alſo then

then the yellow kinde expreſſed in the Kitchin Garden; and therefore fitter for medicine then for meat, but yet is uſed as the yellow kinde is, which is more fit for meat then medicine. The diſtilled water is good to waſh old ſores and wounds.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Flos Africanus. The French Marigold.

OF the French or African Marigolds there are three kindes as principall, and of each of them both with ſingle and double flowers: of theſe, ſome diverſity is obſerved in the colour of the flowers, as well as in the form or largeneſſe, ſo that as you may here ſee, I have expreſſed eight differences, and Fabius Columna nine or ten, in regard he maketh a diverſity of the paler and deeper yellow colour: and although the leſſer kinde, becauſe of its evill ſent, is held dangerous, yet for the beauty of the flower, it findeth room in Gardens.

1. *Flos Africanus major ſive maximus multiplex.*
The great double French Marigold.

This goodly double flower, which is the grace and glory of a Garden in the time of his beauty, riſeth up with a ſtraight and hard round green ſtalk, having ſome creſts or edges all along the ſtalk, beſet with long winged leaves, every one whereof is like unto the leaf of an Aſh, being compoſed of many long and narrow leaves, ſnipt about the edges, ſtanding by couples one againſt another, with an odd one at the end, of a dark or full green colour: the ſtalk riſeth to be three or foure foot high, and divideth it ſelf from the middle thereof into many branches, ſet with ſuch like leaves to the tops of them, every one bearing one great double flower, of a gold yellow colour above, and paler underneath, yet ſome are of a pale yellow, and ſome between both, and all theſe riſing from one and the ſame ſeed: the flower, before it be blown open, hath all the leaves hollow; but when it is full blowne open, it ſpreadeth it ſelf larger then any Province Roſe, or equal unto it at the leaſt, if it be in good earth, and riſeth out of a long green huſk ſtriped or furrowed, wherein after the flower is paſt (which ſtandeth in his full beauty a moneth, and oftentimes more, and being gathered, may be preſerved in his full beauty for two moneths after, if it be ſet in water) ſtandeth the ſeed, ſet thick and cloſe together upright, which is black, ſomewhat flat and long: the root is full of ſmall ſtrings, whereby it ſtrongly comprehendeth in the ground: the flower of this, as well as the ſingle, is of the very ſmell of new wax, or of an hony-combe, and not of that poyſonful ſent of the ſmaller kindes.

2. *Flos Africanus major ſimplex.* The great ſingle French Marigold.

This ſingle Marigold is in all things ſo like unto the former, that it is hard to diſcern it from the double, but by the flowers, onely the ſtalk will be browner then the double; and to my beſt obſervation, hath and doth every year riſe from the ſeed of the double flower: ſo that when they are in flower, you may ſee the difference (or not much before, when they are in bud) this ſingle flower ever appearing with thrums in the middle, and the leaves, which are the border or pale ſtanding about them, ſhewing hollow or fiſtulouss, which after lay themſelves flat and open (and the double flower appearing with all his leaves folded cloſe together, without any thrum at all) and are of a deeper or paler colour, as in the double.

3. *Flos Africanus fiſtuloſo flore ſimplex & multiplex.*
Single and double French Marigolds with hollow leafed flowers.

As the former two greateſt ſorts have riſen from the ſeed of one and the ſame (I

mean the pod of double flowers) ſo do theſe alſo, not differing from it in any thing, but that they are lower, and have ſmaller green leaves, and that the flower alſo being ſmaller, hath every leaf abiding hollow, like unto an hollow pipe, broad open at the mouth, and is of as deep a yellow colour for the moſt part as the deepeſt of the former, yet ſometimes pale alſo.

4. *Flos Africanus minor multiplex.* The leſſer double French Marigold.

The leſſer double French Marigold hath his leaves in all things like unto the former, but ſomewhat leſſer, which are ſet upon round brown ſtalks, not ſo ſtiffe or upright, but bowing and bending divers wayes, and ſometimes leaning or lying upon the ground: the ſtalks are branched out diverſly, whereon are ſet very fair double flowers like the former, and in the like green husks, but ſmaller, and in ſome the outermoſt leaves will be larger then any of the reſt, and of a deeper Orenge colour, almoſt crimſon, the innermoſt being of a deep gold yellow colour, tending to crimſon: the whole flower is ſmaller, and of a ſtronger and more unpleaſant ſavour, ſo that but for the beautifull colour, and doubleneſſe of the flower, pleaſant to the eye, and not to any other ſenſe, this kinde would finde room but in few Gardens: the roots and ſeeds are like the former, but leſſer.

5. *Flos Africanus minor ſimplex.* The ſmall ſingle French Marigold.

This ſingle kinde doth follow after the laſt in all manner of proportion, both of ſtalks, leaves, ſeeds, and roots: the flowers onely of this are ſingle, having five or ſix broad leaves, of a deep yellow crimſon colour, with deep yellow thrummes in the middle, and of as ſtrong a ſtinking ſent, or more then the laſt.

The Place.

They grow naturally in Africa, and eſpecially in the parts about Tunis, and where old Carthage ſtood, from whence long agoe they were brought into Europe, where they are onely kept in Gardens, being ſowne for the moſt part every yeer, unleſſe in ſome milde Winters. The laſt ſingle and double kindes (as being more hardy) have ſometimes endured: but that kinde with hollow leafed flowers, as Fabius Columna ſetteth it down, is accounted to come from Mexico in America.

The Time.

They flower not until the end of Summer, eſpecially the greater kinds; but the leſſer, if they abide all the Winter, do flower more early.

The Names.

They have been diverſly named by divers men: Some calling them *Caryophyllus Indicus*, that is, Indian Gilloflowers, and *Tanacetum Peruvianum*, Tanſie of Peru, as if it grew in Peru, a Province of America; and *Flos Indicus*, as a flower of the Indies; but it hath not been known to have been brought from thence. Others would have it to be *Othona* of Plinie, and others; ſome to be *Lycoperſicum* of Galen. It is called, and that more truly, *Flos Tunetenſis*, *Flos Africanus*, and *Caltha Africana*, that is, the flower of Tunis, the flower of Africa, the Marigold of Africa, and peradventure *Pedna Pœnorum*. We in Engliſh moſt uſually call them French Marigolds, with their ſeverall diſtinctions of greater or ſmaller, double or ſingle. To that with hollow leafed flowers, Fabius Columna giveth the name of *Fiſtiluſo flore*, and I ſo continue it.

The

1 *Flos Africanus maximus multiplex* The greateſt double French Marigold. 2 *Flos Africanus major multiplex.* The greater double French Marigold
3 *Flos Africanus maximus ſimplex* The greateſt ſingle French Marigold. 4 *Flos Africanus multiplex fiſtuloſus.* The double hollow French Marigold
5 *Flos Africanus ſimplex fiſtuloſus* The ſingle hollow French Marigold. 6 *Flos Africanus minor multiplex.* The ſmaller double French Marigold.
7 *Flos Africanus minor multiplex alter.* Another ſort of the leſſer double French Marigold. 8 *Flos Africanus minor ſimplex.* The leſſer ſingle French Marigold.

The Vertues.

We know no uſe they have in Phyſick, but are cheriſhed in Gardens for their beautiful flowers ſake.

Chap. LXIX.

Caryophyllus hortenſis. Carnations and Gilloflowers.

TO avoyd confuſion, I muſt divide Gilloflowers from Pinks, and intreat of them in ſeverall Chapters. Of thoſe that are called Carnations or Gilloflowers, as of the greater kinde, in this Chapter; and of Pinks, as well double as ſingle, in the next. But the number of them is ſo great that to give ſeverall deſcriptions to them all were endleſſe, at the leaſt needleſſe: I will therefore ſet down onely the deſcriptions of three (for unto theſe three may be referred all the other ſorts) for their faſhion and manner of growing, and give you the ſeverall names (as they are uſually called with us) of the reſt, with their variety and mixture of colours in the flowers, wherein conſiſteth a chief difference. I account thoſe that are called Carnations to be the greateſt, both for leaf and flower, and Gilloflowers for the moſt part to be leſſer in both; and therefore wil give you each deſcription in a part, and the Orenge tawny or yellow Gilloflower likewiſe by it ſelf, as differing very notably from all the reſt.

1. *Caryophyllus maximus Harwicenſis ſive Anglicus.* The great Harwich or old Engliſh Carnation.

I take this goodly great old Engliſh Carnation, as a preſident for the deſcription of all the reſt of the greateſt ſorts, which for his beauty and ſtatelineſſe is worthy of a prime place, having been alwayes very hardly preſerved in the Winter; and therefore not ſo frequent as the other Carnations or Gilloflowers. It riſeth up with a great thick round ſtalk, divided into ſeveral branches, ſomewhat thickly ſet with joynts, and at every joynt two long green rather then whitiſh leaves, ſomewhat broader then Gilloflower leaves, turning or winding two or three times round (in ſome other ſorts of Carnations they are plain, but bending the points downwards, and in ſome alſo of a dark reddiſh green colour, and in others not ſo dark, but rather of a whitiſh green colour:) the flowers ſtand at the tops of the ſtalks, in long, great, and round green husks, which are divided into five points, out of which riſe many long and broad pointed leaves, deeply jagged at the ends, ſet in order round and comely, making a gallant great double flower, of a deep Carnation colour, almoſt red, ſpotted with many bluſh ſpots and ſtrakes, ſome greater and ſome leſſer, of an excellent ſoft ſweet ſent, neither too quick, as many other of theſe kindes are, nor yet too dull, and with two whitiſh crooked threads like horns in the middle: this kind never beareth many flowers, but as it is ſlow in growing, ſo in bearing, not to be often handled, which ſheweth a kinde of ſtatelineſſe, fit to preſerve the opinion of magnificence: the root is branched into divers great, long, woody roots, with many ſmal fibres annexed unto them.

2. *Caryophyllus hortenſis pleno rubro.* The Red or Clove Gilloflower.

The red Clove Gilloflower, which I take as a preſident for the ſecond ſort, which are Gilloflowers, grow like unto the Carnations, but not ſo thick ſet with joynts and leaves: the ſtalks are more, the leaves are narrower and whiter for the moſt part, and in ſome do as well a little turn: the flowers are ſmaller, yet very thick and double in moſt, and the green husks wherein they ſtand are ſmaller likewiſe then the former: the ends of the leaves in this flower, as in all the reſt, are dented or jagged, yet in ſome more then in others; ſome alſo having two ſmal white threads, crooked at the ends like horns, in the middle of the flower, when as divers other have none. Theſe kindes

1 *Caryophyllus maximus rubro varius.* The great old Carnation or gray Hulo. 2 *Caryophyllus major rubro & albo varius.* The white Carnation. 3 *Caryophyllus albo rubeus.* The Camberſine or the Poole flower. 4 *Caryophyllus Cantij ſtriatus* The fair made of Kent. 5 *Caryophyllus Subaudicus carneus,* The bluſh Savadge. 6 *Caryophyllus Xerampelinus.* The Gredeline Carnation. 7 *Caryophyllus diſtus Grumelo.* The Grimelo or Prince. 8 *Caryophyllus alius major.* The great white Gilloflower. 9 *Elegans Heroina Bradſhawij.* Mr. Bradſhaw's Dainty Lady.

kindes, and eſpecially this that hath a deep red crimſon coloured flower, do endure the cold of our Winters, and with leſſe care is preſerved: Theſe ſorts as well as the former do very ſeldome give any ſeed, as far as I could ever obſerve or learn.

3. *Caryophyllus Sileſiacus flore pleno miniato.*
The Yellow or Orenge tawny Gilloflower.

This Gilloflower hath his ſtalks next unto the ground, thicker ſet, and with ſmaller or narrower leaves then the former for the moſt part: the flowers are like unto the Clove Gilloflowers, and about the ſame bigneſſe and doubleneſſe moſt uſually, yet in ſome much greater then in others; but of a pale yellowiſh Carnation colour, tending to an Orenge, with two ſmall white threds, crooked at the ends in the middle, yet ſome have none, of a weaker ſent then the Clove Gilloflower: this kinde is more apt to bear ſeed then any other, which is ſmall, black, flat, and long, and being ſown, yeeld wonderfull varieties both of ſingle and double flowers: ſome being of a lighter or deeper colour then the Mother plants: ſome with ſtripes in moſt of the leaves: Others are ſtriped or ſpotted, like a ſpeckled Carnation or Gilloflower, in divers ſorts, both ſingle and double: Some again are wholly of the ſame colour, like the mother plant, & are either more or leſſe double then it, or elſe are ſingle with one row of leaves, like unto a Pinck; and ſome of theſe likewiſe either wholly of a crimſon red, deeper or lighter, or variably ſpotted, double or ſingle as a Pinck, or bluſh either ſingle or double, and but very ſeldome white: yet all of them in their green leaves little or nothing varying or differing.

Caryophylli maximi.

Carnations.

Caryophyllus maximus dictus Hulo rubro-varius.

THe gray *Hulo* hath as large leaves as the former old Carnation, and as deeply jagged on the edges: it hath a great high ſtalk, whereon ſtand the flowers, of a deep red colour, ſtriped and ſpeckled very cloſe together with a darkiſh white colour.

Caryophyllus maximus dictus Hulo ruber non variatus.

The red *Hulo* is alſo a fair great flower, of a ſtamel colour, deeply jagged as the former, and groweth very comely without any ſpot at all in it, ſo that it ſeemeth to be but a ſtamell Gilloflower, ſave that it is much greater.

Caryophyllus maximus dictus Hulo caruleo purpureus.

The blew *Hulo* is a goodly fair flower, being of a fair purpliſh murrey colour, curiouſly marbled with white, but ſo ſmally to be diſcerned, that it ſeemeth onely purple, it hath ſo much the Maſterie in it; it reſembleth the Braſſill, but that it is much bigger.

Caryophyllus maximus dictus Grimelo ſive Princeps.

The *Grimelo* or Prince is a fair flower alſo, as large as any Cryſtall or larger, being of a fair crimſon colour, equally for the moſt part ſtriped with white, or rather more white then red, thorough every leaf from the bottome, and ſtandeth comely.

Caryophyllus maximus Incarnadinus albus.

The white Carnation or Delicate, is a goodly, delightful, fair flower in his pride and perfection; that is, when it is both marbled and flaked, or ſtriped and ſpeckled with white upon an incarnate crimſon colour, being a very comely flower, but abideth not conſtant, changing oftentimes to have no flakes or ſtrakes of white, but marbled or ſpeckled wholly.

Caryophyllus maximus Incarnadinus Gallicus.

The French Carnation is very like unto the white Carnation, but that it hath more ſpecks, and fewer ſtripes or flakes of white in the red, which hath the maſtery of the white.

Caryophyllus maximus Incarnadinus grandis.

The ground Carnation (if it be not the ſame with the grand or great old Carnation firſt ſet down, as the alteration but of one letter giveth the conjecture) is a thick flower, but ſpreadeth not

not his leaves abroad as others do, having the middle ſtanding higher then the outer leaves, and turning up their brims or edges; it is a ſad flower, with few ſtripes or ſpots in it: it is very ſubject to break the pod, that the flower ſeldome cometh fair and right; the green leaves are as great as the *Hulo* or Lombard red.

Caryophyllus maximus Cryſtallinus.

The Cryſtall or Cryſtalline (for they are both one, howſoever ſome would make them differ) is a very delicate flower when it is well marked, but it is inconſtant in the marks, being ſometimes more ſtriped with white and crimſon red, and ſometimes leſſe or little, or nothing at all, and changing alſo ſometimes to be wholly red, or wholly bluſh.

Caryophyllus maximus flore rubro.

The red Cryſtall, which is the red hereof changed, is the moſt orient flower of all other red Gilloſlowers, becauſe it is both the greateſt, as coming from the Cryſtall, as alſo that the red hereof is a moſt excellent crimſon.

Caryophyllus maximus dictus fragrans.

The Fragrant is a fair flower, and thought to come from the Cryſtall, being as large, but of a bluſh red colour, ſpotted with ſmall ſpecks, no bigger then pins points, but not ſo thick as in the Pageant.

Caryophyllus maximus Subaudicus varius.

The ſtript Savadge is for form and bigneſſe equall with the Cryſtall or White Carnation, but as inconſtant as either of them, changing into red or bluſh; ſo that few branches with flowers contain their true mixtures, which are a whitiſh bluſh, fairly ſtriped with a crimſon red colour, thick and ſhort with ſome ſpots alſo among.

Caryophyllus maximus Sabaudicus carneus.

The bluſh Savadge is the ſame with the former, the ſame root of the ſtript Savadge, as I ſaid before, yeelding one ſide or part whoſe flowers will be either wholly bluſh, or having ſome ſmall ſpots, or ſometimes few or none in them.

Caryophyllus maximus Sabaudicus ruber.

The red Savadge is as the bluſh, when the colour of the flower is wholly red, without any ſtripes or ſpots in them, and ſo abideth long, yet it is ſometimes ſeen, that the ſame ſide, or part, or root being ſeparate from the firſt or mother plant, will give ſtriped and well marked flowers again.

Caryophyllus maximus Oxonienſis.

The Oxford Carnation is very like unto the French Carnation, both for form, largeneſſe, and colour: but that this is of a ſadder red colour, ſo finely marbled with white thereon, that the red having the maſtery, ſheweth a very ſad flower, not having any flakes or ſtripes at all in it.

Caryophyllus maximus Regius, ſive Briſtolienſis major.

The Kings Carnation or ordinary Briſtow, is a reaſonable great flower, deeply jagged, of a ſad red, very ſmally ſtriped and ſpeckled with white: ſome of the leaves of the flower on the one ſide will turn up their brims or edges: the green leaf is very large.

Caryophyllus maximus Granatenſis.

The greateſt *Granado* is a very fair large flower, bigger then the Cryſtall, and almoſt as big as the blew *Hulo:* it is almoſt equally divided and ſtript with purple and white, but the purple is ſadder then in the ordinary *Granado* Gilloſlower, elſe it might be ſaid it were the ſame, but greater. Divers have taken this flower to be the *Gran Pere*, but you ſhall have the difference ſhewed you in the next enſuing flower.

Caryophyllus maximus Gran Pere dictus.

The *Gran Pere* is a fair great flower, and comely for the form, but of no great beauty for colour, becauſe although it be ſtript red and white like the Queens Gilloſlower, yet the red is ſo ſad, that it taketh away all the delight to the flower.

Caryophyllus maximus Camberſine dictus.

The Camberſine is a great flower and a fair, being a red flower, well marked or ſtriped with white, ſomewhat like unto a

Savadge

Savadge, say some, but that the Red is not crimson as the Savadge; others say the Dainty, but not so comely: the leaves of the flowers are many, and thrust together without any due form of spreading.

Caryophyllus maximus Longobardicus ruber. The great Lombard red is a great sad red flower, so double and thick of leaves, that it most usually breaketh the pod, and seldome sheweth one flower among twenty perfect: the blades or green leaves are as large as the *Hulo*.

Caryophylli majores.

GILLOFLOVVERS.

Caryophyllus major Westmonasterienſis. THe lusty Gallant or Westminster (some make them to be one flower, and others to be two, one bigger then the other) at the first blowing open of the flower, sheweth to be of a reasonable size and comelinesse, but after it hath stood blown some time, it sheweth smaller and thinner: it is of a bright red colour, much striped and speckled with white.

Caryophyllus major Briſtolienſis purpureus. The Bristow blew hath green leaves, so large, that it would seem to bring a greater flower then it doth, yet the flower is of a reasonable size, and very like unto the ordinary *Granado* Gilloflower, striped and flaked in the same manner, but that the white of this is purer then that, and the purple is more light, and tending to a blew: this doth not abide constant, but changeth into purple or blush.

Caryophyllus major Briſtolienſis carneus. The Bristow blush is very like the last both in leaf and flower, the colour onely sheweth the difference, which seldome varyeth to be spotted, or change colour.

Caryophyllus major Doroborniensis ruber. The red Dover is a reasonable great Gilloflower and constant, being of a fair red thick powdered with white spots, and seemeth somewhat like unto the ground Carnation.

Caryophyllus major Doroborniensis dilutus ſive albus. The light or white Dover is for form and all other things more comely then the former, the colour of the flower is blush, thick spotted with very small spots, that it seemeth all gray, and is very delightful.

Caryophyllus major Cantii. The Fair maid of Kent, or Ruffling Robin is a very beautiful flower, and as large as the white Carnation almost: the flower is white, thick powdered with purple, wherein the white hath the mastery by much, which maketh it the more pleasant.

Caryophyllus major Regineus. The Queens Gilloflower is a reasonable fair Gilloflowers, although very common, striped red and white, some great and some smal with long stripes.

Caryophyllus major elegans. The Daintie is a comely fine flower, although it be not great, and for the smalnesse and thinnesse of the flower being red so finely marked, striped and speckled, that for the livelinesse of the colours it is much desired, being inferiour to very few Gilloflowers.

Caryophyllus major Braſilienſis. The Brasill Gilloflower is but of a mean size, being of a sad purple colour, thick powdered and speckled with white, the purple herein hath the mastery, which maketh it shew the sadder, it is unconstant, varying much and often to be all purple: the green leaves lye matting on the ground.

Caryophyllus major Granatenſis. The *Granado* Gilloflower is purple and white, flaked and striped very much, this is also much subject to change purple. There is a greater and a lesser of this kinde, besides the greatest that is formerly described.

The

Caryophyllus Turcicus. The Turkie Gilloflower is but a ſmall flower, but of great delight, by reaſon of the well marking of the flower, being moſt equally ſtriped with red and white.

Caryophyllus Cambrenſis Poole. The Poole flower, growing naturally upon the rocks near Cogſhot Caſtle in the Iſle of Wight, is a ſmall flower, but very pleaſant to the eye, by reaſon of the comely proportion thereof; it is of a bright pale red, thick ſpeckled, and very ſmall with white, that it ſeemeth to be but one colonr, the leaves of the flower are but ſmally jagged about: it is conſtant.

Caryophyllus Pegma dilutior. The light or pale Pageant is a flower of a middle ſize, very pleaſant to behold, and is both conſtant and comely, and but that it is ſo common, would be of much more reſpect then it is: the flower is of a pale bright purple, thick powdered, and very evenly with white, which hath the maſtery, and maketh it the more gracefull.

Caryophyllus Pegma ſaturatior. The ſad Pageant is the ſame with the former in form and bigneſſe, the difference in colour is, that the purple hath the maſtery, which maketh it ſo ſad, that it doth reſemble the Braſſill for colour, but is not ſo big by half.

Caryophyllus Heroina dictus elegans Magiſtri Bradſhawii. Mr. Bradſhaw his dainty Lady may be well reckoned among theſe ſorts of Gilloflowers, and compare for neatneſſe with moſt of them: the flower is very neat, though ſmall, with a fine ſmall jagge, and of a fine white colour on the under ſide of all the leaves, as alſo all the whole jagge for a pretty compaſſe, and the bottome or middle part of the flower on the upper ſide alſo: but each leaf is of a fine bright pale red colour on the upper ſide, from the edge to the middle, which mixture is of wonderfull great delight.

Caryophyllus albus optimus major Londinenſis & alius. The beſt white Gilloflower groweth upright, and very double, the blades grow upright alſo, and crawle not on the ground.

The London white is greater and whiter then the other ordinary white, being wholly of one colour.

Caryophyllus major rubens & minor. The ſtamell Gilloflower is well known to all, not to differ from the ordinary red or clove Gilloflower, but onely in being of a brighter or light red colour: there is both a greater and a leſſer of this kinde.

Caryophyllus purpureus major & minor. The purple Gilloflower a greater and a leſſe: the ſtalk is ſo ſlender, and the leaves upon them ſo many and thick, that they lie and trail on the ground: the greateſt is almoſt as big as a Cryſtall, but not ſo double: the leſſe hath a ſmaller flower.

Caryophyllus Perſico violaceus. The Gredeline Gilloflower is a very neat and handſome flower, of the bigneſſe of the Clove red Gilloflower, of a fine pale reddiſh purple or peach colour, enclining to a blew or violet, which is that colour is uſually called a Gredeline colour: it hath no affinity with either Purple, Granado, or Pageant.

Caryophyllus purpuro cæruleus. The blew Gilloflower is neither very double nor great, yet round and handſome, with a deep jagge at the edge, and is of an exceeding deep purple colour, tending to a tawny: This differeth from all other ſorts, in that the leaf is as green as graſſe, and the ſtalks many times red or purple: by the green leaves it may be known in the Winter, as well as in the Summer.

Caryophyllus carneus. The bluſh Gilloflower differeth not from the red or ſtamell, but onely in the colour of the flower, which is bluſh.

Caryophyllus Sileſiacus maximus wittie. John Wittie his great tawny Gilloflower is for form of growing, in leaf and flower altogether like unto the ordinary tawny, the flower onely, becauſe it is the faireſt and greateſt that any other

ther hath nurſed up, maketh the difference, as alſo that it is of a fair deep ſcarlet colour.

There are alſo divers other Tawnies, either lighter or ſadder, either leſſe or more double, that they cannot be numbered, and all riſing (as I ſaid before) from ſowing the ſeed of ſome of them: beſides the diverſities of other colours both ſimple and mixed, every yeer and place yeelding ſome variety was not ſeen with them before: I ſhall need but onely to give you the names of ſome of them we have abiding with us, I mean ſuch as have received names, and I leave the reſt to every ones particular denomination.

Of Bluſhes there are many ſorts, as the deep bluſh, the pale bluſh, the Infanta bluſh, a bluſh enclining to a red, a great bluſh, the faireſt and moſt double of all the other bluſhes, and many others both ſingle and double.

Of Reds likewiſe there are ſome varieties, but not ſo many as of the other colours; for they are moſt dead or deep reds, and few of a bright, red, or ſtamell colour; and they are ſingle like Pinks, either ſtriped or ſpeckled, or more double ſtriped and ſpeckled variably, or elſe

There are neither purple nor white that riſe from this ſeed that I have obſerved, except one white in one place.

Caryophyllus Sileſiacus ſtriatus. The ſtriped Tawny are either greater or leſſer, deeper or lighter flowers, twenty ſorts and above, and all ſtriped with ſmaller or larger ſtripes, or equally divided, of a deeper or lighter colour: and ſome alſo for the very ſhape or form wil be more neat, cloſe, and round; others more looſe, unequall and ſparſed.

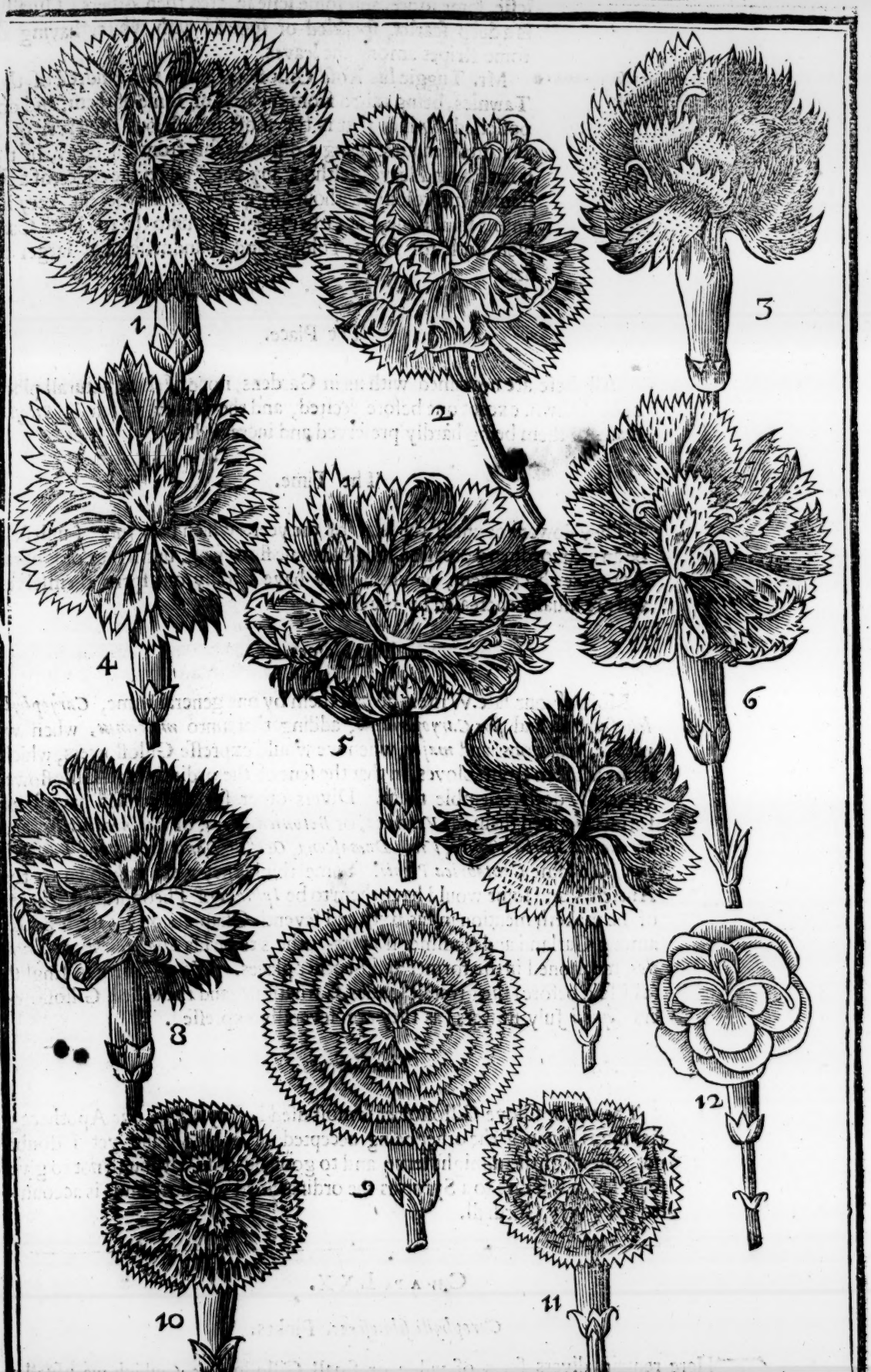
Caryophyllus Sileſiacus marmor-æmulus. The marbled Tawny hath not ſo many varieties as the ſtriped, but is of as great beauty and delight as it, or more; the flowers are greater or ſmaller, deeper or lighter coloured one then another, and the veins or marks more conſpicuous, or more frequent in ſome then in others; but the moſt beautifull that ever I did ſee was with Mr. *Ralph Truggie*, which I muſt needs therefore call

Heroina Rodolphi florum Imperatoris. Mr. *Tuggie's* Princeſſe, which is the greateſt and faireſt of all theſe ſorts of variable Tawnies, or ſeed flowers, being as large fully as the Prince or Cryſtall, or ſomething greater, ſtanding comely and round, not looſe or ſhaken, or breaking the pod as ſome other ſorts will; the marking of the flower is in this manner: It is of a ſtamell colour, ſtriped and marbled with white ſtripes and veins quite through every leaf, which are as deeply jagged as the Hulo: ſometimes it hath more red then white, and ſometimes more white then red, and ſometimes ſo equally marked, that you cannot diſcern which hath the maſtery; yet which of theſe hath the predominance, ſtill the flower is very beautiful, and exceeding delightſome.

Caryophyllus Sileſiacus aſſuloſus. The Flaked Tawny is another diverſity of theſe variable or mixt coloured flowers, being of a pale reddiſh colour, flaked with white, not alwayes downright, but often thwart the leaves, ſome more or leſſe then others; the marking of them is much like unto the Cryſtall; theſe alſo as well as others will be greater or ſmaller, and of greater or leſſe beauty then others.

Caryophyllus Sileſiacus plumatus. The Feathered Tawny is more rare to meet with then many of the other; for moſt uſually it is a fair large flower and double, equalling the Lumbard red in his perfection: the colour hereof is uſually a ſcarlet, little deeper or paler, moſt curiouſly feathered and ſtreamed with white through the whole leaf.

Caryophyllus Sileſiacus punctatus. The Speckled Tawny is of divers ſorts, ſome bigger, ſome leſſe,



1 *Heroina Rodolphi florum Imperatoris Princeſſa dicta.* Mr. Tuggie his Princeſſe. 2 *Caryophyllus Oxonienſis.* The French or Oxford Carnation. 3 *Caryophyllus Weſtmonaſterienſis.* The Gallant or Weſtminſter Gilloflower. 4 *Caryophyllus Briſtolienſis.* The Brinow. 5 *Caryophyllus Cryſtallinus.* The Cryſtall or Cryſtalline. 6 *Caryophyllus Sabaudicus ſtriatus.* The ſtript Savadge. 7 *Caryophyllus Granatenſis maximus.* The Granpere or greateſt Granado. 8 *Caryophyllus peramœnus.* The Dainty. 9 *Caryophyllus Sileſiacus maximus Ingenij Ioannis.* John Witty his great tawny Gilloflower. 10 *Caryophyllus Sileſiacus ſtriatus.* The ſtript Tawny. 11 *Caryophyllus marmor æmulus.* The marbled Tawny. 12 *Caryophyllus roſeus rotundus magiſtri Tuggie.* Mr. Tuggie his Roſe Gilloflower.

leſſe, ſome more, and ſome leſſe ſpotted then others: Uſually it is a deep ſcarlet, ſpeckled or ſpotted with white, having alſo ſome ſtripes among the leaves.

Caryophillus roſeus rotundus Magiſtri Tuggie.

Mr. Tuggie his Roſe Gilloflower is of the kindred of theſe Tawnies, being raiſed from the ſeed of ſome of them, and only poſſeſſed by him that is the moſt induſtrious preſerver of all Natures beauties, being a different ſort from all other, in that it hath round leaves, without any jag at all on the edges, of a fine ſtamell full colour, without any ſpot or ſtrake therein, very like unto a ſmal Roſe, or rather much like unto the red Roſe Campion, both for form, colour, and roundneſſe, but larger for ſize.

The Place.

All theſe are nouriſhed with us in Gardens, none of their naturall places being known, except one before recited, and the yellow, which is *Sileſia*; many of them being hardly preſerved and increaſed.

The Time.

They flower not untill the heat of the yeer, which is in July (unleſſe it be an extraordinary occaſion) and continue flowering, untill the colds of the Autumne check them, or untill they have wholly out-ſpent themſelves, and are uſually encreaſed by the ſlips.

The Names.

Moſt of our late Writers do call them by one general name, *Caryophyllus ſativus*, and *flos Caryophylleus*, adding thereunto *maximus*, when we mean Carnations, and *major*, when we would expreſſe Gilloflowers, which name is taken from Cloves, in that the ſent of the ordinary red Gilloflower eſpecially doth reſemble them. Divers other ſeverall names have been formerly given them, as *Vetonica*, or *Betonica altera*, or *Vetonica altilis*, and *coronaria. Herba Tunica*, *Viola Damaſcena*, *Ocellus Damaſcenus*, and *Barbaricus*. Of ſome *Cantabrica Plinii*. Some think they were unknown to the Ancients, and ſome would have them to be *Iphium* of Theophraſtus, whereof he maketh mention in his ſixth and ſeventh Chapters of his ſixth Book, among Garland and Summer flowers; others to be his *Dios anthos*, or *Iovis flos*, mentioned in the former and in other places. We call them in Engliſh (as I ſaid before) the greateſt kindes, Carnations, and the others Gilloflowers (*quaſi* July flowers) as they are ſeverally expreſſed.

The Vertues.

The red or Clove Gilloflower is moſt uſed in Phyſick in our Apothecaries ſhops, none of the other being accepted of or uſed (and yet I doubt not, but all of them might ſerve, and to good purpoſe, although not to give ſo gallant a tincture to a Syrup as the ordinary red will do) and is accounted to be very Cordiall.

CHAP. LXX.

Caryophylli ſilveſtres. Pinkes.

THere remain divers ſorts of wilde or ſmall Gilloflowers (which we uſually call Pinkes) to be entreated of, ſome bearing ſingle, and ſome double flowers, ſome ſmooth, almoſt without any deep dents on the edges, and ſome jagged, or as it were feathered. Some growing upright like unto Gilloflowers, others creeping

1 *Caryophyllus ſilveſtris ſimplex.* The uſuall ſingle Pink. 2 *Caryophyllus multiplex ſilveſtris.* Double Pinks. 3 *Caryophyllus ſilveſtris plumarius.* Feathered or jagged Pinks. 4 *Caryophyllus Stellatus.* Star Pinks. 5 *Caryophyllus repens.* Matted Pinks. 6 *Caryophyllus mediterraneus.* The great Thiſtle or Sea Gilloflower. 7 *Caryophyllus marinus.* The ordinary Thiſtle or Sea Cuſhion.

ping or ſpreading under the top or cruſt of the ground, ſome of one colour, ſome of another, and many of divers colours: As I have formerly done with the Gilloflowers, ſo muſt I do with theſe that are entertained in our Gardens, onely give you the deſcriptions of ſome three or foure of them, according to their variety, and the names of the reſt, with their diſtinctions.

1. *Caryophyllus minor ſilveſtris multiplex & ſimplex.*
Double and ſingle Pinks.

The ſingle and double Pinks are for form and manner of growing, in all parts like unto the Gilloflowers before deſcribed, ſaving onely that their leaves are ſmaller and ſhorter, in ſome more or leſſe then in others, and ſo are the flowers alſo: the ſingle kindes conſiſting of five leaves uſually (ſeldome ſix) round pointed, and a little ſnipt for the moſt part about the edges, with ſome threads in the middle, either crooked or ſtraight: the double kindes being leſſer, and leſſe double then the Gilloflowers, having their leaves a little ſnipt or endented about the edges, and of divers ſeverall colours, as ſhal hereafter be ſet down, and of as fragrant a ſent, eſpecially ſome of them, as they: the roots are long and ſpreading, ſomewhat hard and wooddy.

2. *Caryophyllus plumarius.* Feathered or jagged Pinks.

The jagged Pinks have ſuch like ſtalks and leaves as the former have, but ſomewhat ſhorter and ſmaller, or graſſe-like, and of a whitiſh or grayiſh green colour likewiſe: the flowers ſtand in the like manner at the tops of the ſtalks, in long, round, ſlender, green husks, conſiſting of five leaves, very much cut in on the edges, and jagged almoſt like a feather, of a light red, or bright purple colour, with two white threads ſtanding in the middle, crooked like a horn at the end, and are of a very good ſent. Some of theſe have not thoſe two crooked threads or horns in the middle, but have in their ſtead many ſmal threads, not crooked at all: the ſeeds of them all are like unto the ſeeds of Gilloflowers, or the other Pinks, that is, ſmall, black, long, and flat: the roots are ſmall and wooddy likewiſe.

3. *Caryophyllus plumarius albus orbe rubro ſive Stellatus.* Star Pinks.

Of this kinde there is another ſort, bearing flowers almoſt as deeply cut or jagged as the former, of a fair white colour, having a ring or circle of red about the bottome or lower part of the leaves, and are as ſweet as the former: this being ſowne of ſeed, doth not give the ſtar of ſo bright a red colour, but becommeth more dunne.

4. *Caryophyllus plumarius Auſtriacus ſive Superba Auſtriaca.*
The feathered Pink of Auſtria.

This kinde of Pinke hath his firſt or lower leaves, ſomewhat broader and greener then any of the former Pinks, being both for breadth and greenneſſe more like unto the Sweet Johns, which ſhall be deſcribed in the next Chapter: the leaves on the ſtalks are ſmaller, ſtanding by couples at every joynt, at the tops whereof ſtand ſuch like jagged flowers as the laſt deſcribed, and as large, but more deeply cut in or jagged round about, ſome of them are of a purpliſh colour, but the moſt ordinary with us are pure white, and of a moſt fragrant ſent, comforting the ſpirits and ſenſes afar off: the ſeeds and roots are like unto the former. Some have miſtaken a kinde of wilde Campion, growing in our Woods, and by the paths ſides in Hornſie Park, and other places to be this feathered Pink: but the flowers declare the difference ſufficiently.

5. *Caryophyllus minor repens ſimplex & multiplex.*
Single and double matted Pinks.

The matted Pink is the ſmalleſt, both for leaf and flower of all other Pinks that are nouriſhed in Gardens, having many ſhort and ſmall graſſie green leaves upon the ſtalks,

ſtalks, which as they grow and lye upon the ground (and not ſtanding ſo upright as the former) do take root again, whereby it quickly ſpreadeth, and covereth a great deal of ground in a little ſpace: the flowers are all ſmall and rouod, a little ſnipt about the edges, whereof ſome are white, and ſome red, and ſome are white ſpotted with red, and ſome red ſpotted with white, all of them being ſingle flowers. But there is another of this kinde, not differing in leaf, but in flower: for that the firſt flowers are but once double, or of two rowes of leaves, of a fine reddiſh colour, ſpotted with ſilver ſpots: but thoſe that follow, are ſo thick and double, that they oftentimes do break the pod or husk; being not altogether of ſo deep a red colour, but more pale.

6. Caryophyllus Mediterraneus ſive Marinus major.
Great Sea Gilloflower, or Great Thrift.

Unto theſe kindes of Pinks I muſt needs add, not onely our ordinary Thrift (which is more frequent in Gardens, to empale or border a knot, becauſe it abideth green Winter and Summer, and that by cutting it may grow thick, and be kept in what form one liſt, rather then for any beauty of the flowers) but another greater kinde, which is of as great beauty and delight, almoſt as any of the former Pinks, as well for that the leaves are like unto Gilloflowers, being longer and larger then any Pinks, and of a whitiſh green colour like unto thē, not growing long or by couples upon the ſtalks as Pinks and Gilloflowers do, but tufting cloſe upon the ground, like unto the common Thrift: as alſo that the ſtalks, riſing from among the leaves (being ſometimes two foot high (as I have obſerved in my Garden) are yet ſo ſlender and weak, that they are ſcarce able to bear the heads of flowers, naked or bare, both of leaves and joynts, ſaving onely in one place, where at the joynt each ſtalk hath two ſmall and very ſhort leaves, not riſing upwards as in all other Gilloflowers, Pinks, and other hearbs, but growing downwards) and do bear each of them a tuft or umbell of ſmall purpliſh, or bluſh coloured flowers, at the tops of them, ſtanding ſomewhat like unto Sweet Williams, but more roundly together, each flower conſiſting of five ſmall, round, ſtiffe or hardiſh leaves, as if they were made of paper, the bottome or middle being hollow, not blowing all at once as the ordinary Thrift, but for the moſt part one after another, not ſhewing uſually above foure or five flowers open at one time (ſo far as I could obſerve in the plants that I kept) ſo that it was long before the whole tuft of flowers were paſt; but yet the hotter and dryer the time was, the ſooner it would be gone: the ſeed I have not perfectly obſerved, but as I remember, it was ſomewhat like unto the ſeed of Scabious; I am ſure nothing like unto Gilloflowers or Pinks: the root is ſomewhat great, long and hard, and not ſo much ſpreading in the ground as Gilloflowers or Pinks.

Caryophyllus Marinus. Thrift, or Sea Cuſhion.

Our common Thrift is well known unto all, to have many ſhort and hard green leaves, ſmaller then many of the graſſes, growing thick together, and ſpreading upon the ground: the ſtalks are naked of leaves a ſpan high, bearing a ſmall tuft of light purple, or bluſh coloured flowers, ſtanding round and cloſe thruſting together.

Double Pinkes.

THe double white Pink is onely with more leaves in it then the ſingle, which maketh the difference.

The double red Pink is in the ſame manner double, differing from the ſingle of the ſame colour.

Single Pinkes.

THe ſingle white ordinary Pink hath a ſingle white flower of five leaves, finely jagged about the edges.

The ſingle red Pink is like the white, but that the leaves are not ſo much jagged, and the flower is of a pale purpliſh red colour.

The Double purple Pinke differeth not from the ſingle purple for colour, but only in the doubleneſſe of the flower.

The *Granado* Pinke differeth not from the Gilloflower of the ſame name, but in the ſmalneſſe both of leaves and flower.

The double Matted Pinke is before deſcribed.

The double bluſh Pink is almoſt as great as the ordinary bluſh Gilloflower, and ſome have taken it for one, but the green leaves are almoſt as ſmall as Pinks, and therefore I referre it to them.

The ſingle purple Pink is of a fair purple colour, like almoſt unto the purple Gilloflower.

The great bluſh Pink hath broader and larger leaves in the flower, then any other Pink, and of a fair bluſh colour.

The white Feather'd Pinke hath the edges of the flower more finely and deeply cut in then the former.

The red or light purple feather'd Pinke is like the former feathered Pinke, but only differeth in colour.

The Starre Pinke is a fair flower, finely jagged on the edges with a fair red circle at the lower end of the leaves on the inſide.

The white feather'd Pinke of Auſtria is deſcribed before. The purple feather'd Pinke of Auſtria is ſo likewiſe. The ſingle matted Pinke is before deſcribed. The ſpeckled Pinke is a ſmall flower, having ſmall ſpots of red here and there diſperſed over the white flower.

Thoſe ſingle flowers being like unto Pinks that riſe from the ſowing of the Orenge tawney, I bring not into this *claſſis*, having already ſpoken of them in the precedent Chapter.

The Place.

Theſe are all as like the former, nouriſhed in Gardens with us, although many of them are found wilde in many places of Auſtria, Hungarie, and Germany, on the mountains; and in many other places, as Cluſius recordeth. The ordinary Thrift groweth in the ſalt Marſhes at Chattam by Rocheſter, and in many other places in England: but the great kinde was gathered in Spain, by Guillaume Boel that painfull ſearcher of ſimples, and the ſeed thereof imparted to me, from whence I had divers plants, but one year after another they all periſhed.

The Time.

Many of theſe Pinks both ſingle and double, do flower before any Gilloflower, and ſo continue untill Auguſt, and ſome, moſt of the Summer and Autumne.

The Names.

The ſeverall titles that are given to theſe Pinkes, may ſuffice for their particular names: and for their generall, they have been expreſſed in the former Chapter, being of the ſame kindred, but that they are ſmaller, and more frequently found wilde. The two ſorts of Thrift are called *Caryophyllus Marinus*. The greater, *Major & Mediterraneus*; In Engliſh, the greater or Levant Thrift, or Sea Gilloflower. The leſſer *Minimus*, and is accounted of ſome to be a graſſe, and therefore called *Gramen Marinum & Polyanthemum*; In Engliſh, Thrift, Sea graſſe, and our Ladies Cuſhion, or Sea Cuſhion.

The Vertues.

It is thought by divers that their vertues are anſwerable to the Gilloflowers, yet as they are of little uſe with us, ſo I think of as ſmall effect.

Chap. LXXI.

Armerius. Sweet Johns, and Sweet Williams.

THeſe kinds of flowers as they come neereſt unto Pinks and Gilloflowers, though manifeſtly differing, ſo it is fitteſt to place them next unto them in a peculiar Chapter.

1. *Armerius anguſtifolius rubens ſimplex.* Single red Sweet Johns.

The Sweet John hath his leaves broader, ſhorter, and greener then any of the former Gilloflowers, but narrower then Sweet Williams, ſet by couples at the joynts of the ſtalks, which are ſhorter then moſt of the former, and not above a foot and a half high, at the tops whereof ſtand many ſmall flowers, like unto ſmall Pinkes, but ſtanding cloſer together, and in ſhorter husks, made of five leaves, ſmaller then moſt of them, and more deeply jagged then the Williams, of a red colour in the middle, and white at the edges, but of a ſmall or ſoft ſent, and not all flowring at once, but by degrees: the ſeed is black, ſomewhat like unto the ſeed of Pinkes, the root is diſperſed diverſly, with many ſmall fibres annexed unto it.

2. *Armerius anguſtifolius albus ſimplex.* Single white Sweet Johns.

This white John differeth not in any thing from the former, but onely that the leaf doth never change browniſh, and that the flower is of a fair white colour, without any mixture.

3. *Armerius anguſtifolius duplex.* Double Sweet Johns.

There is of both thoſe former kindes, ſome whoſe flowers are once double, that is, conſiſting of two or three rowes of leaves, and the edges not ſo deeply jagged; not differing in any thing elſe.

4. *Armerius latifolius ſimplex flore rubro.* Single red Sweet Williams.

The Sweet Williams do all of them ſpread into many very long trayling branches, with leaves lying on the ground, in the very like manner that Sweet Johns do: the chief differences between them are, that theſe have broader and darker green leaves, ſomewhat browniſh, eſpecially towards the points, and that the flowers ſtand thicker and cloſer, and more in number together, in the head or tuft, having many ſmall pointed leaves among them, but harmleſſe, as all men know; the colour of the flower is of a deep red, without any mixture or ſpot at all.

5. *Armerius latifolius flore rubro multiplici.* Double red Sweet Williams.

The double kinde differeth not from the ſingle kinde of the ſame colour, but onely in the doubleneſſe of the flowers, which are with two rowes of leaves in every flower.

6. *Armerius latifolius variegatus ſive verſicolor.* Speckled Sweet Williams, or London pride.

Theſe ſpotted Williams are very like the firſt red Williams, in the form or manner of growing, having leaves as broad, and brown ſometimes as they, the flowers ſtand as thick or thicker, cluſtring together, but of very variable colours: for ſome flowers will be of a fine delayed red, with few marks or ſpots upon them, and others will

will be full ſpeckled or ſprinkled with white or ſilver ſpots, circlewiſe about the middle of the flowers, and ſome will have many ſpecks or ſpots upon them diſperſed: all theſe flowers are not blown at one time, but ſome are flowering, when others are decaying, ſo that abiding long in their pride, they become of the more reſpect: The ſeed is black, as all the reſt, and not to be diſtinguiſhed one from another: the roots are ſome long, and ſome ſmall and threddy, running under the upper cruſt of the earth.

7. *Armerius latifolius flore rubro ſaturo holoſericeo.*
Sweet Williams of a deep red or murrey colour.

The leaves of this kinde ſeem to be a little larger, and the joynts a little redder then the former, but in the flower conſiſteth the chiefeſt difference, which is of a deep red, or murrey purple colour, like unto velvet of that colour, without any ſpots, but ſmooth, and as it were ſoft in handling, having an eye or circle in the middle, at the bottome of the leaves.

8. *Armerius latifolius ſimplex flore albo.*
Single white Sweet Williams.

The white kinde differeth not in form, but in colour, from the former, the leaves are not brown at all, but of a freſh green colour, and the flowers are wholly white, or elſe they are all one.

The Place.

Theſe for the moſt part grow wilde in Italy, and other places: we have them in our Gardens, where they are cheriſhed for their beautiful variety.

The Time.

They all generally do flower before the Gilloflowers or Pinks, or with the firſt of them: their ſeed is ripe in June and July, and do all well abide the extremity of our coldeſt Winters.

The Names.

They all generally are called *Armerius* or *Armeria*, as ſome do write, and diſtinguiſhed as they are in their titles; Yet ſome have called them *Vetonica agreſtis*, and others *Herba Tunica*, *Scarlatea*, & *Caryophyllus ſilveſtris*: We do in Engliſh in moſt places, call the firſt or narrower leafed kindes, Sweet Johns, and all the reſt Sweet Williams; yet in ſome places they call the broader leafed kindes that are not ſpotted, Tolmeiners, and London tufts: but the ſpeckled kinde is termed by our Engliſh Gentlewomen, for the moſt part, London pride.

The Vertues.

We have not known any of theſe uſed in Phyſick.

Chap. LXXII.

Bellis. Daiſie.

THere be divers ſorts of Daiſies, both great and ſmal, both ſingle and double, both wilde, growing abroad in the fields, and elſewhere, and manured growing onely in Gardens: of all which I intend not to entreat, but of thoſe that are of moſt beauty and reſpect, and leave the reſt to their proper place.

1 *Armerius angustifolius simplex.* Single ſweet Johns. 2 *Armerius angustifolius multiplex.* Double ſweet Johns, 3 *Armerius latifolius ſimplex* Single ſweet Williams. 4 *Armerius latifolius verſicolor.* Spotted ſweet Williams or pride of London. 5 *Armerius latifolius multiplex.* Double ſweet Williams. 6 *Bellis hortenſis minor multiplex.* Double Garden Daiſies. 7 *Bellis minor hortenſis flore vario.* Double red Daiſies ſtript. 8 *Bellis minor hortenſis prolifera.* Double fruitfull Daiſies or Jack an Apes on horſeback. 9 *Bellis cærulea ſive Globularia.* Double blew Daiſies or blew Globeflower. 10 *Bellis lutea montana ſive Globularia lutea montana.* Double yellow Daiſies or yellow Globeflower.

1. *Bellis major flore albo pleno.* The great double white Daiſie.

The great Daiſie with the double white flower, is in all things ſo like unto the great ſingle kinde, that groweth by the high wayes, and in divers medows and fields, that there is no difference but in the flower, which is double. It hath many long, and ſomewhat broad leaves lying upon the ground, deeply cut in on both ſides, ſomewhat like unto an oaken leaf; but thoſe that are on the ſtalks are ſhorter, narrower, and not ſo deeply cut in, but onely notched on the edges: the flowers at the top are (as I ſaid) white and double, conſiſting of divers rowes of leaves, being greater in compaſſe then any of the double Daiſies that follow, but nothing ſo double of leaves.

2. *Bellis minor flore rubro ſimplici.* Single red Daiſies.

This ſingle Daiſie (like as all the reſt of the ſmall Daiſies) hath many ſmooth, green, round pointed leaves lying on the ground, a little ſnipt about the edges; from among which riſe many ſlender round foot-ſtalks, rather then ſtalks or ſtems, about an hand breadth high at the moſt, and oftentimes not half ſo high, bearing one flower a piece, conſiſting of many ſmall leaves, as a pale or border ſet about a middle thrumme: the leaves of this kinde are almoſt wholly red, whereas in the middle they are white or whitiſh, enclining to red on the edges, the middle being yellow in both ſorts: the roots are many ſmall white threads or ſtrings.

3. *Bellis minor hortenſis flore pleno variorum colorum.* Double Garden Daiſies of divers colours.

The leaves of all the double Daiſies are in form like unto the ſingle ones, but that they are ſmaller, and little or nothing ſnipt or notched about the edges: the ſmall ſtalks likewiſe are ſmaller and lower, but bearing as double flowers as any that grow on the ground, being compoſed of many ſmall leaves thick thruſt together, of divers colours; for ſome are wholly of a pure white, others have a little red, either diſperſed upon the white leaves, or on the edges, and ſometimes on the backs of the leaves: ſome again ſeem to be of a whitiſh red, or more red then white, when as indeed they are white leaves diſperſed among the red; others of a deep or dark red colour, and ſome are ſpeckled or ſtriped with white and red through the whole flower: and ſome the leaves will be red on the upper ſide, and white underneath; and ſome alſo (but thoſe are very rare) are of a greeniſh colour.

4. *Bellis minor hortenſis prolifera.* Double double Daiſies or childing Daiſies.

There is no difference either in leaf or root in this kinde from the former double Daiſies: the chiefeſt variety conſiſteth in this, that it beareth many ſmall double flowers, ſtanding upon very ſhort ſtalks round about the middle flower, which is uſually as great and double as any of the other double kindes, and is either wholly of a deep red colour, or ſpeckled white and red as in ſome of the former kindes, or elſe greeniſh, all the ſmall flowers about it being of the ſame colour with the middlemoſt.

5. *Bellis cærulea ſive Globularia.* Blew Daiſies.

The likeneſſe and affinity that this plant hath with the former, both in the form of leaf and flower, as alſo in the name, hath cauſed me to inſert it, and another rare plant of the ſame kinde, in this place, although they be very rare to be met with in our Engliſh Gardens. This beareth many narrower, ſhorter, and blacker green leaves then the former, lying round about upon the ground; among which riſe up ſlender, but ſtiffe and hard ſtalks, half a foot high or more, ſet here and there with ſmall leaves, and at the top a ſmall round head, compoſed of many ſmall blew leaves, ſomewhat like unto the head of a Scabious: It hath been found likewiſe with a white head of flowers: the root is hard and ſtringy: the whole plant is of a bitter taſte.

6. Globularia

6. Globularia lutea montana. Yellow Daiſies.

This mountain yellow Daiſie or Globe-flower, hath many thick, ſmooth, round pointed leaves, ſpread upon the ground like the former; among which ſpring divers ſmall round ruſhy ſtalks, a foot high, bearing about the middle of them two ſmall leaves at the joynts, and at the tops round heads of flowers thruſt thick together, ſtanding in purpliſh husks, every of which flowers d[illegible]w or ſpread into five leaves, ſtar-faſhion, and of a fair yellow colour, ſmelling like unto broome flowers, with many ſmall threads in the middle compaſſing a flat pointel, horned or bended two wayes: after the flowers are paſt, riſe up the ſeed veſſels, which are round, ſwelling out in the middle, and divided into four parts at the tops, containing within them round, flat, black ſeed, with a ſmall cut or notch in them: the root is a finger long, round and hard, with a thick bark, and a wooddy pith in the midde, of a ſharp drying taſte, and ſtrong ſent: the leaves are alſo ſharp, but bitter.

The Place.

The ſmall Daiſies are all planted and found onely in Gardens, and will require to be replanted often, leſt they degenerate into ſingle flowers, or at leaſt into leſſe double. The blew Daiſie is naturall of Mompelier in France, and on the mountains in many places of Italy, as alſo the yellow kinde in the Kingdome of Naples.

The Time.

The Daiſies flower betimes in the Spring, and laſt untill May, but the laſt two flower not untill Auguſt or September.

The Names.

They are uſually called in Latine *Bellides*, and in Engliſh Daiſies. Some call them *Herba Margarita*, and *Primula veris*, as it is likely after the Italian names, of *Marguerite*, and *Pior di prima vera gentile*: The French call them *Paſquettes*, and *Margueriter*, and the Fruitfull ſort, or thoſe that bear ſmal flowers about the middle one, *Margueritons*: our Engliſh women call them, Jack an Apes on Horſe-back, as they do Marigolds before recited, or childing Daiſies: but the Phyſicians and Apothecaries do in generall call them, eſpecially the ſingle or Field kinds, *Conſolida minor*. The blew Daiſie is called *Bellis cærulea*, and *Globularia*, of ſome *Scabioſæ pumilum genus*. The Italians call it *Botanaria*, becauſe the heads are found like buttons. The yellow, *Globularia montana*, is onely deſcribed by Fabius Columna, in his laſt part of *Phytobaſanos*, and by him referred unto the former *Globularia*, although it differ in ſome notable points from it.

The Vertues.

The properties of Daiſies are certainly to binde, and the root eſpecially being dryed, they are uſed in medicines to that purpoſe. They are alſo of ſpeciall account among thoſe herbs that are uſed for wounds in the head.

CHAP.

Chap. LXXIII.

Scabioſa. Scabious.

THe ſorts of Scabious being many, yeeld not flowers of beauty or reſpect, fit to be cheriſhed in this our Garden of delight; and therefore I leave them to the Fields and Woods, there to abide. I have onely two or three ſtrangers to bring to your acquaintance, which are worthy this place.

Scabioſa flore albo. White flowered Scabious.

This white Scabious hath many long leaves, very much jagged or gaſht in on both ſides, of a mean bigneſſe, being neither ſo large as many of the field, nor ſo ſmall as any of the ſmall kindes: the ſtalks riſe about a foot and a half high, or ſomewhat higher, at the tops whereof grow round heads, thick ſet with flowers, like in all points unto the field Scabious, but of a milk-white colour.

Scabioſa rubra Auſtriaca. Red Scabious of Auſtria.

This red Scabious hath many leaves, lying upon the ground, very like unto Devils bit, but not ſo large, being ſhorter and ſnipt, not gaſhed about the edges, of a light green colour; yet (there is another of a darker green colour, whoſe flower is of a deeper red) the ſtalks have divers ſuch leaves on them, ſet by couples at the joynts as grow below, and at the tops ſmall heads of flowers, each conſiſting of five leaves, the biggeſt flowers ſtanding round about in the outer compaſſe, as is uſuall almoſt in all kindes of Scabious, of a fine light purple or red colour: after the flowers are paſt, comes the ſeed, which is ſomewhat long and round, ſet with certain hairs at the head thereof, like unto a Star: the root is compoſed of a number of ſlender ſtrings, faſtened at the head.

3 *Scabioſa rubra Indica.* Red flowered Indian Scabious.

This (reputed Indian) Scabious hath many large fair green leaves lying on the ground, jagged or cut in on both ſides to the middle rib, every piece whereof is narrower then that at the end, which is the broadeſt: among theſe leaves riſe up ſundry ſlender and weak ſtalks, yet ſtanding upright for the moſt part, ſet with ſmaller and more jagged leaves at certain diſtances, two or three at every joynt, branching forth at the top into other ſmaller branches, bearing every one head of flowers, like in form unto other Scabiouſes, but of an excellent deep red crimſome colour (and ſometimes more pale or delayed) of no ſent at all: after which do come ſmall roundiſh ſeed, like unto the field Scabious: the root is long and round, compaſſed with a great many ſmall ſtrings, and periſheth uſually as ſoon as it hath borne out his flowers and ſeed; otherwiſe, if it do not flower the firſt yeer of the ſowing, if it be carefully defended from the extremity of Winter, it will flower the ſooner the next yeer, as I my ſelf have often found by experience.

The Place.

The firſt is ſometimes found wilde in our owne Countrey, but it is very geaſon, and hath been ſent among rare ſeeds from Italy.

The ſecond was firſt found and written of by Cluſius, in Pannonia and Auſtria, where it is very plentifull.

The third hath been ſent both from Spain and Italy, and is verily thought to grow naturally in both thoſe parts.

The

1 *Scabioſa flo e albo.* White flowred Scabious. 2 *Scabioſa rubra Auſtriaca.* Red Scabious of Auſtria. 3 *Scabioſa rubra Indica,* Red flowred Indian Scabious. 4 *Cyanus vulgaris minor.* Corn-flower of divers colours. 5 *Cyanus Baticus.* Spaniſh Cornflower. 6 *Cyanus floridus Turcicus.* The brave Sultans flower. 7 *Carthamus ſativus.* Spaniſh ſaffron.]

The Time.

The firſt and ſecond flower earlyer then the laſt, for that it flowreth not untill September or October, (unleſſe it be not apt to bear the firſt year as I before ſaid) ſo that many times (if none be more forward) it periſheth without bearing ripe ſeed, whereby we are oftentimes to ſeek new ſeed from our friends in other parts.

The Names.

They have all one generall name of Scabious, diſtinguiſhed either by their flower, or place of growing, as in their titles: yet the laſt is called of divers *Scabioſa exotica*, becauſe they think the name *Indica*, is not truely impoſed upon it.

The Vertues.

Whether theſe kindes have any of the vertues of the other wilde kindes, I know none have made any experience, and therefore I can ſay no more of them.

Chap. LXXIV.

Cyanus. Corne flower, or blew Bottles.

Under the name of *Cyanus* are comprehended not onely thoſe plants which from the excellent blew colour of their flowers (furniſhing or rather peſtering the Corne-fields) have peculiarly obtained that name, and which doth much vary alſo, in the colour of the flowers, as ſhal be ſhewed; but ſome other plants alſo for their neer reſemblance, but with ſeverall diſtinctions. The *Cyanus major*, *Ptarnica*, *Auſtriaca*, *Ptarnica Imperati*, and many others which may be adjoyned unto them, do more fitly belong to the Garden of Simples, whereunto I leave them, and will here onely entreat of thoſe that may moſt pleaſe the delight of our Gentle Floriſts, in that I labour and ſtrive, to furniſh this our Garden, with the chiefeſt choyſe of natures beauties and delights.

1. *Cyanus vulgaris diverſorum colorum.* Corne flower of divers colours.

All theſe ſorts of Corne flowers are for the moſt part alike, both in leaves and flowers one unto another for the form: the difference between them conſiſteth in the varying colour of the flowers: For the leaves are long, and of a whitiſh green colour, deeply cut in on the edges in ſome places, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of a Scabious: the ſtalks are two foot high or better, beſet with ſuch like leaves, but ſmaller, and little or nothing ſlit on the edges: the tops are branched, bearing many ſmall green ſcaly heads, out of which riſe flowers, conſiſting of five or ſix, or more long and hollow leaves, ſmall at the bottome, and opening wider and greater at the brims, notched or cut in on the edges, and ſtanding round about many ſmall threads in the middle: the colours of theſe flowers are divers, and very variable; for ſome are wholly blew, or white, or bluſh, or of a ſad, or light purple, or of a light or dead red, or of an overworne purple colour, or elſe mixed of theſe colours, as ſome, the edges white, and the reſt blew or purple, or the edges blew or purple, and the reſt of the flower white, or ſtriped, ſpotted, or halfed, the one part of one colour, and the other of another, the threads likewiſe in the middle varying in many of them; for ſome will have the middle thrumme of a deeper purple then the outer leaves, and ſome have white or bluſh leaves, the middle thrumme being reddiſh, deeper or paler: After the flowers are paſt, there come ſmall, hard, white and ſhining ſeed in thoſe heads, wrapped

ped or ſet among a deal of flocky matter, as is moſt uſuall in all plants that bear ſcaly heads: the roots are long and hard, periſhing every yeer when it hath given ſeed.

2. *Cyanus floridus Turcicus.* The Sultans flower.

As a kinde of theſe Corne-flowers, I muſt needs adjoyn another ſtranger, of much beauty, and but lately obtained from Conſtantinople, where, becauſe (as it is ſaid) the great Turk, as we call him, ſaw it abroad, liked it, and wore it himſelf; all his vaſſals have had it in great regard, and hath been obtained from them, by ſome that have ſent it into theſe parts. The leaves whereof are greener, and not onely gaſhed, but finely ſnipt on the edges: the ſtalks are three foot high, garniſhed with the like leaves as are below, and branched as the former, bearing large ſcaly heads, and ſuch like flowers but larger, having eight or nine of thoſe hollow gaping leaves in every flower, ſtanding about the middle threads (if it be planted in good and fertile ground, and be well watered, for it ſoon ſtarveth and periſheth with drought) the circling leaves are of a fine delayed purple or bluſh colour, very beautiful to behold; the ſeed of this is ſmaller and blacker, and not incloſed in ſo much douny ſubſtance, as the former (yet in our Countrey the ſeed is not ſo black, as it came unto us, but more gray) the root periſheth likewiſe every yeer.

3. *Cyanus Bæticus ſupinus.* The Spaniſh Corne-flower.

This Spaniſh kinde hath many ſquare low bending or creeping ſtalks, not ſtanding ſo upright as the former, but branching out more diverſly; ſo that one plant will take up a great deal of ground: the leaves are broader then any of the reſt, ſofter alſo, of a pale or whitiſh green colour, and not much gaſhed on the edges: the flowers ſtand in bigger heads, with foure or five leaves under every head, and are of a light pale purple or bluſh colour; after which come ſeed, but not ſo plentifully, yet wrapped in a great deal of flocky matter, more then any: the root groweth down deep into the ground, but periſheth every year as they do.

The Place.

The firſt or former kindes grow many times in the Corne fields of our owne Countrey, as well as others, eſpecially that ſort with a blew flower: but the other ſorts or colours are not ſo frequent, but are nouriſhed in gardens, where they will vary wonderfully.

The ſecond as is before ſet downe, groweth in Turkie: and the laſt in Spain, found out and firſt ſent to us by that induſtrious ſearcher of ſimples, Guillaume Boel before remembred.

The Time.

The firſt do flower in the end of June, and in July, and ſometimes ſooner. The other two later, and not until Auguſt moſt commonly, and the ſeed is ſoon ripe after.

The Names.

The firſt is generally called *Cyanus*, and ſome following the Ditch name, call it *Flos frumenti*. The old Writers gave it the name of *Bapti ſæcuba*, which is almoſt worn out. We do call them in Engliſh, Blew Bottles, and in ſome places, Corne-flowers, after the Ditch names. The ſecond hath been ſent by the name of *Ambreboi*, which whether it be a Turkie or Arabian name, I know not. I have called it from the place from whence we had it, *Turcicus*, and for his beauty, *Floridus*. The Turks themſelves as I underſtand, do call it the Sultans flower, and I have done ſo likewiſe, that it may be diſtinguiſhed from all the other kindes, or elſe you may call it,

The Turkey blush Corne-flower, which you please. The last was sent by the name of *Iacea Bætica*, but I had rather to refer it to the *Cyanus*, or Corne-flowers, because the flowers are like unto the Corne-flowers, and not unto the Iaceas or Knapweeds.

The Vertues.

These had no use in Physick in Galen and Dioscorides time, in that (as it is thought) they have made no mention of them: We in these dayes do chiefly use the first kindes (as also the greater sort) as a cooling Cordiall, and commended by some to be a remedy, not onely against the plague and pestilentiall diseases, but against the poyson of Scorpions and Spiders.

Chap. LXXV.

Facea Marina Bætica. Spanish Sea Knapweed.

THere are a great many sorts of Knapweeds, yet none of them all fit for this our Garden, but this onely stranger, which I have been bold to thrust in here, for that it hath such like gaping or open flowers, as the former Corne-flowers have, but notably differing, and therefore deserveth a peculiar Chapter, as partaking both with *Cyanus* and *Iacea*. It hath many long and narrow leaves unevenly dented or waved on both edges (and not notched, gashed or indented, as many other hearbs are) being thick, fleshy and brittle, a little hairy, and of an overworne dark green colour, among which rise low weak stalks, with such like leaves as grow at the bottome, but smaller, bearing but here and there a flower, of a bright reddish purple colour, like in form unto the Corne-flowers, but much larger, with many threads or thrums in the middle of the same colour, standing up higher then any of the former: this flower riseth out of a large scaly head, all set over with small sharp (but harmlesse) white prickles: the seeds are blackish, like unto the Knapweeds, and larger then any of the former Corne-flowers: the root is great and thick, growing deep into the ground, fleshy and full of a slimy or clammy juyce, and easie to be broken, blackish on the outside, and whitish within, enduring many yeers, like as the other Knapweeds or Matfelons do, growing in time to be very thick and great.

The Place.

It groweth naturally by the Sea side in Spain, from whence I received the seeds of Guillaume Boel, and did abide well in my Garden a long time, but is now perished.

The Time.

It flowreth in the beginning of July, or thereabouts, and continueth not long in flower: but the head abideth a great while, and is of some beauty after the flower is past; yet seldome giveth good seed with us.

The Names.

It hath no other name then is set down in the title, being altogether a Noveliſt, and not now to be seen with any saving my self.

The Vertues.

We have not yet known any use hereof in Physick.

Chap. LXXVI.

Cnicus ſive Carthamus ſativus. Baſtard or Spaniſh Saffron.

THere are two or three ſorts of *Cnicus*, or baſtard Saffrons which I paſſe over, as not fit for this Garden, and onely ſet down this kinde, whoſe flowers are of a fairer and more lively colour in our Countrey, then any hath come over from Spain, where they manure it for the profit they make thereof, ſerving for the dying of Silke eſpecially, and tranſporting great quantities to divers Countreys. It hath large broad leaves, without any prickes at all upon them in our Countrey, growing upon the ſtalk, which is ſtrong, hard, and round, with ſhorter leaves thereon up to the top, where they are a little ſharp pointed, and prickly about the edges ſometimes, which ſtalk riſeth three or four foot high, and brancheth it ſelf toward the top, bearing at the end of every branch one great open ſcaly head, out of which thruſteth out many gold yellow threads, of a moſt orient ſhining colour, which being gathered in a dry time, and kept dry, will abide in the ſame delicate colour that it bare when it was freſh, for a very long time after: when the flowers are paſt, the ſeed when it is come to maturity, which is very ſeldome with us, is white and hard, ſomewhat long, round, and a little cornered: the root is long, great, and wooddy, and periſheth quickly with the firſt froſts.

The Place.

It groweth in Spain, and other hot Countreys, but not wilde, for that it is accounted of the old Writers, Theophraſtus and Dioſcorides, to be a manured plant.

The Time.

It flowreth with us not untill Auguſt, or September ſometimes, ſo that it hardly giveth ripe ſeed (as I ſaid) neither is it of that force to purge, which groweth in theſe colder Countreys, as that which cometh from Spain, and other places.

The Names.

The name *Cnicus* is derived from the Greeks, and *Carthamus* from the Arabians, yet ſtill *ſativus* is added unto it, to ſhew it is no wilde, but a manured plant, and ſowne every where that we know. Of ſome it is called *Crocus hortenſis*, and *Saraſenicus*, from the Italians which ſo call it. We call it in Engliſh Baſtard Saffron, Spaniſh Saffron, and Catalonia Saffron.

The Vertues.

The flowers are uſed in colouring meats, where it groweth beyond Sea, and alſo for the dying of Silks: the kernels of the ſeed are onely uſed in Phyſick with us, and ſerveth well to purge flegmatick humours.

Chap. LXXVII.

Carduus. Thiſtles.

YOu may ſomewhat marvell, to ſee me curious to plant Thiſtles in my Garden, when as you might well ſay, they are rather plagues then pleaſures, and more trouble to weed them out, then to cheriſh them up, if I made therein no diſtinction or choyce; but when you have viewed them well which I bring in, I will

then abide your cenſure, if they be not worthy of ſome place, although it be but a corner of the Garden, where ſomething muſt needs be to fill up room. Some of them are ſmooth, and without pricks at all, ſome at the heads onely, and ſome all over; but yet not without ſome eſpeciall note or mark worthy of reſpects: Out of this diſcourſe I leave the Artichoke, with all his kindes, and reſerve them for our Kitchin Garden, becauſe (as all know) they are for the pleaſure of the taſte, and not of the ſmel or ſight.

1. *Acanthus ſativus.* Garden Bears breech.

The leaves of this kinde of ſmooth thiſtle (as it is accounted) are almoſt as large as the leaves of the Artichoke, but not ſo ſharp pointed, very deeply cut in and gaſhed on both edges, of a ſad green and ſhining colour on the upperſide, and of a yellowiſh green underneath, with a great thick rib in the middle, which ſpread themſelves about the root, taking up a great deal of ground. After this plant hath ſtood long in one place, and well defended from the injury of the cold, it ſendeth forth from among the leaves one or more great and ſtrong ſtalks, three or foure foot high, without any branch at all, bearing from the middle to the top many flowers one above another, ſpike-faſhion round about the ſtalk, with ſmaller but not divided green leaves at every flower, which is white, and faſhioned ſomewhat like unto a gaping mouth; after which come broad, flat, thick, round, browniſh yellow ſeed (as I have well obſerved by them have been ſent me out of Spain, and which have ſprung up, and do grow with me; for in our Countrey I could never obſerve any ſeed to have growne ripe) the roots are compoſed of many great and thick long ſtrings, which ſpread far in and under the ground, ſomewhat darkiſh on the outſide, and whitiſh within, full of a clammy moyſture (whereby it ſheweth to have much life) and do endure our Winters, if they be not too much expoſed to the ſharp violence thereof, which then it will not endure, as I have often found by experience.

2. *Acanthus ſilveſtris.* Wilde or prickly Bears breech.

This prickly Thiſtle hath divers long greeniſh leaves lying on the ground, much narrower then the former, but cut in on both ſides, thick ſet with many white pricks and thorns on the edges: the ſtalk riſeth not up ſo high, bearing divers ſuch like thorny leaves on them, with ſuch a like head of flowers on it as the former hath: but the ſeed hereof (as it hath come to us from Italy and other places, for I never ſaw it bear ſeed here in this Countrey) is black and round, of the bigneſſe of a ſmall peaſe: the root abideth reaſonable well, if it be defended ſomewhat from the extremity of our Winters, or elſe it will periſh.

3. *Eryngium Pannonicum ſive Montanum.* Hungary Sea Holly.

The lower leaves of this Thiſtle that lye on the ground, are ſomewhat large, round, and broad, hard in handling, and a little ſnipt about the edges, every one ſtanding upon a long foot foot-ſtalk: but thoſe that grow upon the ſtalk, which is ſtiffe, two or three foot high, have no foot-ſtalk, but encompaſſe it, two being ſet at every joynt, the top whereof is divided into divers branches, bearing ſmall round rough heads, with ſmaller and more prickly leaves under them, and more cut in on the ſides then thoſe below: out of theſe heads riſe many blew flowers, the foot-ſtalks of the flowers, together with the tops of the branches, are likewiſe blew and tranſparent or ſhining.

We have another of this kinde, the whole tops of the ſtalks, with the heads and branches, are more whiter then blew: the ſeed contained in theſe heads are white, flat, and as it were chaffie: the root is great and whitiſh, ſpreading far into many branches, and ſomewhat ſweet in taſte, like the ordinary Sea Holly roots.

4. *Carduus mollis.* The gentle Thiſtle.

The leaves of this ſoft and gentle Thiſtle that are next unto the ground, are green on

1 *Acanthus ſativus.* Garden Bears breech. 2 *Acanthus ſilveſtris.* Wilde Bears breech. 3 *Eringium Pantonicum.* Mountain Sea-Holly. 4 *Carlina humilis.* The low Carline Thiſtle. 5 *Carduus ſphærocephalus major.* The greater Globe-thiſtle. 6 *Carduus ſphærocephalus minor.* The leſſer Globe-Thiſtle. 7 *Cardnus Eriocæphalus.* The Friers Crown. 8 *Fraxinella.* Baſtard Dittany.

on the upperſide, and hoary underneath, broad at the bottome, ſomewhat long pointed, and unevenly notched about the edges, with ſome ſoft hairy prickles, not hurting the handler, every one ſtanding upon a ſhort foot-ſtalk; thoſe that grow about the middle ſtalk are like the former, but ſmaller and narrower, and thoſe next the top ſmalleſt, where it divideth it ſelf into ſmall branches, bearing long and ſcaly heads, out of which break many reddiſh purple threads: the ſeed is whitiſh and hard, almoſt as great as the ſeed of the greater Centory: the root is blackiſh, ſpreading under the ground with many ſmall fibres faſtened to it, and abideth a great while.

5. *Carlina humilis.* The low Carline Thiſtle.

This low Thiſtle hath many jagged leaves, of a whitiſh green colour, armed with ſmall ſhart white prickles round about the edges, lying round about the root upon the ground, in the middle whereof riſeth up a large head, without any ſtalk under it, compaſſed about with many ſmall and long prickly leaves, from among which the flower ſheweth it ſelf, compoſed of many thin, long, whitiſh, hard ſhining leaves, ſtanding about the middle, which is flat and yellow, made of many thrums or threads like ſmall flowers, wherein lye ſmall long ſeed, of a whitiſh or ſilver colour: the root is ſomewhat aromaticall, blackiſh on the outſide, ſmall and long, growing downwards into the ground. There is another of this kinde that beareth a higher ſtalk, and a redder flower, but there is a manifeſt difference between them.

6. *Carduus Sphærocephalus ſive Globoſus major.* The greater Globe Thiſtle.

The greateſt of theſe beautifull Thiſtles, hath at the firſt many large and long leaves lying on the ground, very much cut in and divided in many places, even to the middle rib, ſet with ſmall ſharp (but not very ſtrong) thorns or prickles at every corner of the edges, green on the upper ſide, and whitiſh underneath: from the middle of theſe leaves riſeth up a round ſtiffe ſtalk, three foot and a half high, or more, ſet without order with ſuch like leaves, bearing at the top of every branch a round hard great head, conſiſting of a number of ſharp bearded husks, compact or ſet cloſe together, of a blewiſh green colour, out of every one of which husks ſtart ſmall whitiſh blew flowers, with white threads in the middle of them, and riſing above them, ſo that the heads when they are in full flower, make a fine ſhew, much delighting the ſpectators: after the flowers are paſt, the ſeed increaſeth in every one, or the moſt part of the bearded husks, which do ſtill hold their round form, untill that being ripe, it openeth it ſelf, and the husks eaſily fall away one from another, containing within them a long whitiſh kernell: the root is great and long, blackiſh on the outſide, and dyeth every yeer when it hath born ſeed.

7. *Carduus Globoſus minor.* The leſſer Globe Thiſtle.

The leſſer kinde hath long narrow leaves, whiter then the former, but cut in and gaſhed on the edges very much with ſome ſmall pricks on them; the ſtalk is not half ſo long, nor the heads half ſo great, but as round, and with as blew flowers as the greater: this ſeldome giveth ripe ſeed, but recompenſeth that fault, in that the root periſheth not as the former, but abideth many years.

8. *Carduus Eriocephalus ſive Tomentoſus.* The Friers Crowne.

This woolly Thiſtle hath many large and long leaves lying on the ground, cut in on both ſides into many diviſions, which are likewiſe ſomewhat unequally cut in or divided again, having ſharp white prickles at every corner of the diviſions, of a dead or ſad green colour on the upperſide, and ſomewhat woolly withall, and grayiſh underneath: the ſtalk is ſtrong and tall, foure or five foot high at the leaſt, branching out into divers parts, every where beſet with ſuch like leaves as grow below; at the top of every branch there breaketh out a great whitiſh round prickly head, flattiſh at the top, ſo thick ſet with wool, that the prickles ſeem but ſmall ſpots or hairs,

and

and doth so well resemble the bald crown of a Fryer, not onely before it be in flower, but especially after it hath done flowring, that thereupon it deservedly received the name of the Fryers Crown Thistle: out of these heads riseth forth a purple thrum, such as is to be seen in many other wilde Thistles, which when they are ripe, are full of a flocky or woolly substance, which break at the top shedding it, and the seed which is blackish, flat, and smooth: the root is great and thick, enduring for some years, yet sometimes perishing, if it be too much exposed to the violence of the frost in Winter.

The Place.

The first groweth naturally in Spain, Italy, and France, and in many other hot Countreys, and grow onely in Gardens in these colder climates, and there cherished for the beautifull aspect both of the green plants, and of the stalks when they are in flower. The Carline Thistle is found both in Germany and Italy in many places, and as it is reported, in some places of the West parts in England. The others are found some in France, some in Hungary, and on the Alpes, and the last in Spain.

The Time.

They do all flower in the Summer moneths, some a little earlier or later then others.

The Names.

The first is called *Acanthus sativus* (because the other that is prickly, is called *silvestris* or *Spinosus*) and *Branca ursina*, in English, Branck ursine, and Bears breech. The third is called *Enjugium montanum, Alpinum*, and *Pannonicum latifolium*: In English, Mountain or Hungary Sea Holly. The fourth is called *Carduus mollis*, The gentle Thistle, because it hath no harmfull prickles, although it seem at the first shew to be a Thistle. The fifth is called of divers *Chamæleo albus*, and *Carlina*, as if they were both but one plant; but Fabius Columna hath in my judgement very learnedly decided that controversie, making *Carlina* to be *Ixine* of Theophrastus, and *Chamæleo* another differing Thistle, which Gaza translateth *Vernilago*. We call it in English, the Carline Thistle. The other have their names in their titles, as much as is convenient for this discourse.

The Vertues.

The first hath alwayes been used Physically, as a mollifying herb among others of the like slimy matter, in Glisters, to open the body; yet Lobel seemeth to make no difference in the use of them both (that is, the prickly as well as the smooth.) The Carline Thistle is thought to be good against poysons and infection. The rest are not used by any that I know.

Chap. LXXVIII.

Fraxinella. Bastard Dittany.

Having finished those pleasing Thistles, I come to other plants of more gentle handling, and first bring to your consideration this bastard Dittany, whereof there are found out two especiall kindes, the one with a reddish, the other with a whitish flower, and each of these hath his diversity, as shall be presently declared.

1. *Fraxinella flore rubente.* Bastard Dittany with a reddish flower.

This goodly plant riseth up with divers round, hard, brownish stalks, neer two foot

foot high, the lower parts whereof are furniſhed with many winged leaves, ſomewhat like unto Liquorice, or a ſmall young Aſhe tree, conſiſting of ſeven, nine, or eleven leaves ſet together, which are ſomewhat large and long, hard and rough in handling, of a darkiſh green colour, and of an unpleaſant, ſtrong, reſinous ſent: the upper parts of the ſtalks are furniſhed with many flowers growing ſpike faſhion, at certain diſtances one above another, conſiſting of five long leaves a peece, whereof foure that ſtand on the two ſides, are ſomewhat bending upwards, and the fift hanging downe, but turning up the end of the leafe a little again, of a faint or pale red colour, ſtriped through every leaf with a deeper red colour, and having in the middle a taſſell of five or ſix long purpliſh threads, that bow down with the lower leaf, and turn up alſo the ends again, with a little freeſe or thrumme at the ends of every one: after the flowers are paſt, ariſe hard, ſtiffe, rough, clammy husks, horned or pointed at the end, foure or five ſtanding together, ſomewhat like the ſeed veſſels of the Wolfes-banes, or Colombines, but greater, thicker, and harder, wherein is contained round ſhining black ſeed, greater then any Colombine ſeed by much, and ſmaller then Peony ſeed: the root is white, large, and ſpreading many wayes under ground, if it ſtand long: the whole plant, as well roots as leaves and flowers, are of a ſtrong ſent, not ſo pleaſing for the ſmell, as the flowers are beautiful to the ſight.

2. *Fraxinella flore rubro.* Baſtard Dittany with a red flower.

This differeth not from the former, either in root, leaf, or flower, for the form, but that the ſtalks and leaves are of a darker green colour, and that the flowers are of a deeper red colour, (and growing in a little longer ſpike) wherein the difference chiefly conſiſteth, which is ſufficient to diſtinguiſh them.

3. *Fraxinella flore albo.* Baſtard Dittany with a white flower.

The white flowred *Fraxinella* hath his leaves and ſtalks of a freſher green colour then any of the former; and the flowers are of a pure white colour, in form differing nothing at all from the other.

4. *Fraxinella flore albo cæruleo.*
Baſtard Dittany with an Aſh coloured flower.

The colour of the flower of this *Fraxinella* onely putteth the difference between this, and the laſt recited with a white flower: for this beareth a very pale, or whitiſh blew flower, tending to an aſh colour.

The Place.

All theſe kindes are found growing naturally, in many places both of Germany, and Italy: and that with the white flower, about Franckford, which being ſent me, periſhed by the way by long and evil carriage.

The Time.

They flower in June and July, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

The Names.

The name *Fraxinella* is moſt generally impoſed on thoſe plants, becauſe of the reſemblance of them unto young Aſhes, in their winged leaves. Yet ſome do call them *Dictamus albus*, or *Dictamnus albus*, and *Diptamus albus*, as a difference from the *Dictamnus Creticus*, which is a far differing plant. Some would have it to be *Tragium* of Dioſcorides, but beſide other things wherein this differeth from *Tragium*, this yeeldeth no milky juice, as Dioſcorides ſaith *Tragium* doth: We in Engliſh do either call it *Fraxinella*, or after the other corrupted name of *Dictmus*, Baſtard Dittany.

The

The Vertues.

It is held to be profitable againſt the ſtingings of Serpents, againſt contagious and peſtilent diſeaſes, to bring down the feminine courſes, for the pains of the belly, and the ſtone, and in Epilepticall diſeaſes, and other cold pains of the brains: the root is the moſt effectuall for all theſe, yet the ſeed is ſometimes uſed.

Chap. LXXIX.

Legumina. Pulſe.

IF I ſhould deſcribe unto you all the kindes of Pulſe, I ſhould unfold a little world of varieties therein, more known and found out in theſe dayes, then at any time before, but that muſt be a part of a greater work, which will abide a longer time before it ſee the light. I ſhall onely ſelect thoſe that are fit for this Garden, and ſet them downe for your conſideration. All ſorts of Pulſe may be reduced under two generall heads; that is, of Beans and Peaſe, of each whereof there is both tame and wilde: Of Beans, beſides the tame or uſuall Garden Bean, and the French or Kidney Bean, (whereof I mean to intreat in my Kitchin garden, as pertinent thereto) there is the Lupine or flat Bean, whereof I mean to entreat here, and the black Bean and others, which muſt be reſerved for the Phyſick Garden. And of the kindes of Peaſe ſome are fit for this Garden; (whereunto I will adjoyn two or three other plants as neereſt of affinity, the flowers of ſome, and the fruit of others being delightfull to many, and therefore fit for this Garden) ſome for the Kitchin, the reſt for the Phyſick garden. And firſt of Lupines or flat Beans, accepted as delightfull to many, and therefore fit for this garden.

1. *Lupinus ſativus albus.* The white garden Lupine.

The garden Lupine riſeth up with a great round ſtalk, hollow and ſomewhat woolly, with divers branches, whereon grow upon long footſtalks many broad leaves, divided into ſeven or nine parts, or ſmaller leaves, equally ſtanding round about, as it were in a circle, of a whitiſh green colour on the upper ſide, and more woolly underneath: the flowers ſtand many together at ſeverall joynts, both of the greater ſtalk, and the branches, like unto Beans, and of a white colour in ſome places, and in others of a very bleak blew, tending to white: after the flowers are paſt, there come in their places, long, broad, and flat rough cods, wherein are contained round and flat ſeed, yellowiſh on the inſide, and covered with a tough white skin, and very bitter in taſte: the roots are not very great, but full of ſmall fibres, whereby it faſtneth it ſelf ſtrongly in the ground, yet periſheth every yeer, as all the reſt of theſe kindes do.

2. *Lupinus cæruleus maximus.* The greater blew Lupine.

The ſtemme or ſtalk of this Lupine is greater then the laſt before recited, as alſo the leaves more ſoft and woolly, and the flowers are of a moſt perfect blew colour, with ſome white ſpots in the middle: the long rough greeniſh cods are very great and large, wherein are contained hard, flat, and round ſeed, not ſo white on the outſide as the former, but ſomewhat yellower, greater alſo, and more rough or hard in handling.

3. *Lupinus cæruleus minor.* The leſſer blew Lupine.

This kinde of wilde Lupine differeth not in the form of leaf or flower from the former, but onely that it is much ſmaller, the leaves are greener, and have fewer diviſions in them: the flower is of as deep a blew colour as the laſt; the cods likewiſe are ſmall and long, containing ſmall round ſeed, not ſo flat as the former, but more diſcoloured

Minimus. diſcoloured or ſpotted on the outſide, then the greater kinde is. There is a leſſer kinde then this, not differing any thing from this, but that it is leſſer.

4. *Lupinus flore luteo.* The yellow Lupine.

The yellow Lupine groweth not uſually ſo high, but with larger leaves then the ſmal blew Lupine; the flowers grow in two or three rundles or tufts, round about the ſtalk and the branches at the joynts of a delicate fine yellow colour, like in faſhion unto the other kindes, being larger then the laſt, but nothing ſo large as the greater kindes, and of a fine ſmall ſent: the ſeed is round, and not very flat, but much about the form and bigneſſe of the ſmall blew, or ſomewhat bigger, of a whitiſh colour on the outſide, ſpotted with many ſpots.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in many places of Greece, and the Eaſtern Countries beyond it, where it hath been anciently cheriſhed for their food, being often watered to take away the bitterneſſe. It groweth alſo in theſe Weſtern parts, but ſtill where it is planted. The great blew Lupine is thought to come from beyond the parts of Perſia, in Caramania. The leſſer blew is found very plentifully wilde, in many places both of Spain and Italy. The laſt hath been brought us likewiſe out of Spain, where as it is thought it groweth naturally. They all grow now in the Gardens of thoſe that are curious lovers of theſe delights.

The Time.

They flower in Summer, and their ſeed is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

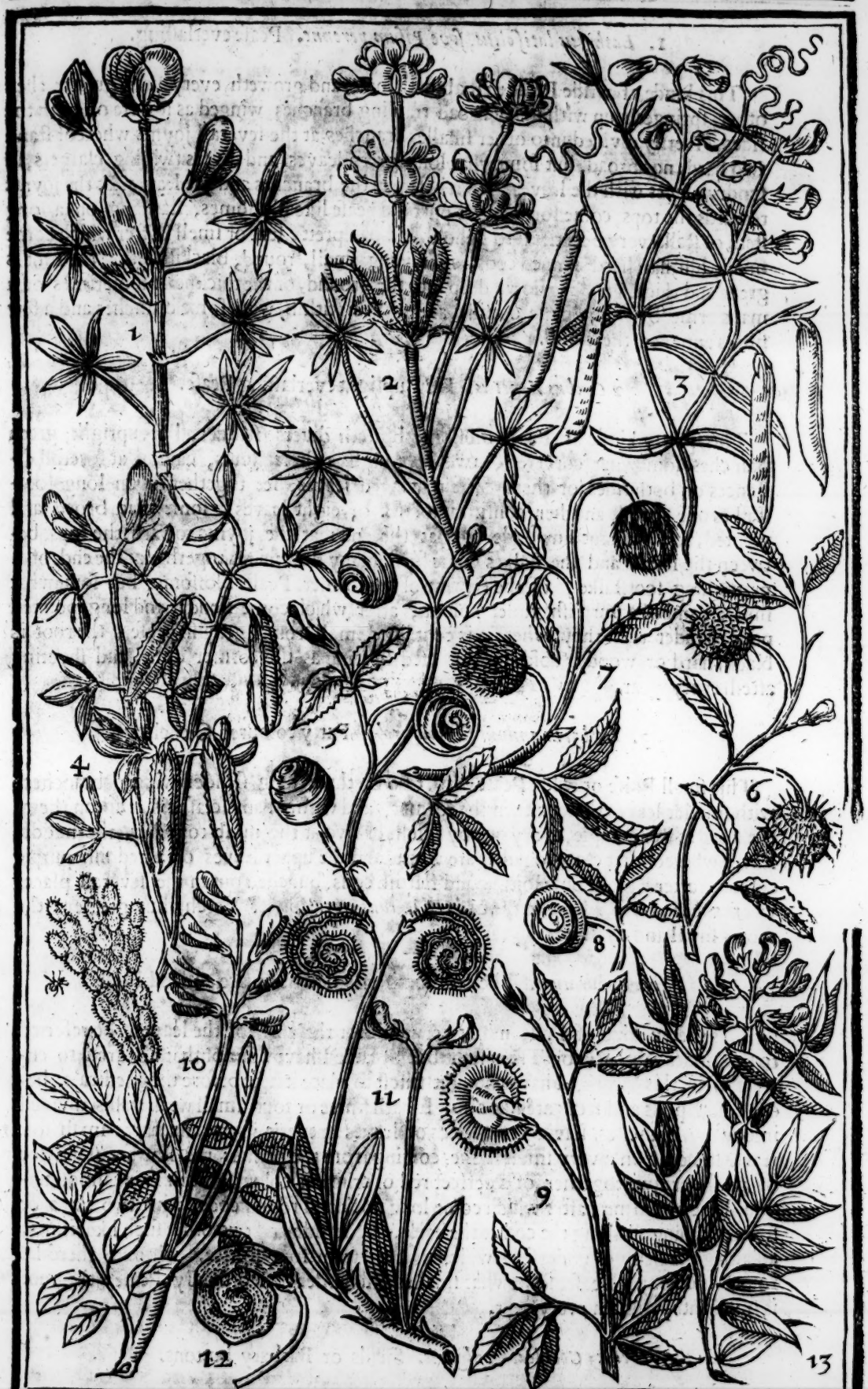
They are generally called *Lupini*. Plautus in his time ſaith, they were uſed in Comedies in ſtead of money, when in any Scene thereof there was any ſhew of payment, and therefore he calleth them *Aurum Comicum*. And Horace hath this Verſe,

Nec tamen ignorant, quid diſtant æra Lupinis;

to ſhew that counterfeit money (ſuch as Counters are with us, or as theſe Lupines were uſed in thoſe times) was eaſily known from true and currant coyn. In Engliſh we uſually call them after the Latine name, Lupines; and ſome after the Dutch name, Fig-beans, becauſe they are flat and round as a Fig that is preſſed; and ſome Flat-beans for the ſame reaſon. Some have called the yellow Lupine, Spaniſh Violets: but other fooliſh names have been given it, as Virginia Roſes, and the like, by knaviſh Gardiners and others, to deceive men, & make them beleeve they were the finders, or great preſervers of rarities, of no other purpoſe, but to cheat men of their money: as you would therefore avoyd knaves and deceivers, beware of theſe manner of people, whereof the skirts of our Towne are too pitifully peſtered.

The Vertues.

The firſt or ordinary Lupine doth ſcoure and cleanſe the skin from ſpots, morphew, blew marks, and other diſcolourings thereof, being uſed either in a decoction or ponther. We ſeldome uſe it in inward medicines, not that it is dangerous, but of neglect, for formerly it hath been much uſed for the wormes, &c.



1 *Lupinus major.* The great Lupine. 2 *Lupinus luteus.* The yellow Lupine. 3 *Lathyrus latifolius seu Pisum perenne.* Peaſe everlaſting. 4 *Pisum quadratum.* The crimſon bloſſom'd or ſquare Peaſe. 5 *Medica cochleata vulgaris.* Snailes or Barbary buttons. 6 *Medica ſpinoſa.* Prickly Snails. 7 *Medica ſpinoſa altera.* Another ſort of prickly Snails. 8 *Medica folliculo lato.* Broad buttons or Snails. 9 *Medica Lunata.* Half Moons. 10 *Hedyſarum clypeatum.* The red Sattin flower, or French Honyſuckle. 11 *Scorpioides minus.* The leſſer Caterpillar. 12 *Scorpioides majus.* The greater Caterpillar. 13 *Orobus Venetus.* Blew upright Peaſe everlaſting.

1. *Lathyrus latifolius, ſive Piſum perenne.* Peaſe everlaſting.

This kinde of wilde Peaſe that abideth long, and groweth every year greater then other, ſpringeth up with many broad trayling branches, winged as it were on both the ſides, diverſly divided into other ſmaller branches, at the ſeverall joynts whereof ſtand two hard, not broad, but ſomewhat long green leaves, and divers twining claſpers, in ſundry places with the leaves, from between the branches and the leaves, at the joynts towards the tops, come forth divers purpliſh peaſe like bloſſomes, ſtanding on a long ſtem or ſtalk, very beautifull to behold, and of a pretty ſent or ſmell; after which come ſmall, thin, flat, hard skinned cods, containing ſmall, round, blackiſh ſeed: the root is great and thick, growing down deep into the ground, of the thickneſſe ſometimes of a mans arme, blackiſh on the outſide, and whitiſh within, with ſome branches and a few fibres annexed thereunto.

2 *Orobus Venetus.* Blew upright everlaſting Peaſe.

This pretty kinde of Peaſe bloſſome beareth divers ſlender, but upright green branches ſomewhat cornered, two foot high or thereabouts, having at ſeverall diſtances on both ſides of them certain winged leaves, ſet together upon long footſtalkes one againſt another, conſiſting of ſix or eight leaves, ſomewhat broad and pointed, and without any odde one at the end: at the joynts toward the tops, between the leaves and the ſtalkes, come forth many flowers ſet together at the end of a pretty long footſtalke, of the faſhion of the former Peaſe bloſſome, but ſomewhat ſmaller, and of a purpliſh violet colour; after which come ſlender and long pointed pods rounder then they, wherein is contained ſmall round grayiſh peaſe; the root is black, hard or woody, abiding after ſeed-bearing as the former doth, and ſhooting afreſh every year.

3. *Lathyrus annuus ſiliquis orobi.* Party coloured Cichelings.

This ſmall Pulſe or wilde Peaſe, hath two or three long ſlender winged branches, with ſmaller leaves thereon then the former, and without any claſpers at all on them: the flowers ſtand ſingle, every one by it ſelf, or two at the moſt together, the middle leaves whereof that cloſe together are white, and the upper leaves of a reddiſh purple colour; after which come long round flattiſh cods, bunched out in the ſeverall places where the ſeeds lye, like unto the cods of *Orobus* or the bitter Vetch, but greater: the root is ſmall and dyeth every year.

4. *Piſum quadratum.* The crimſon bloſſomed or ſquare codded Peaſe.

This pretty kind of Pulſe might very well for the form of the leaves, be referred to the kindes of *Lotus* or Trefoiles; but becauſe I have none of that kindred to entreat of in this Work, I have thought fitteſt to place it here before the Medica's, becauſe both pods and ſeeds are like alſo. It hath three or four ſmall weak ſtalks, divided into many branches, having two ſtalks of leaves at every joynt, and three ſmall ſoft leaves ſtanding on a very ſmall ſtalke, coming from the joynts: the flowers ſtand for the moſt part two together, of a perfect red or crimſon colour, like in form almoſt unto a Peaſe bloſſome; after which come long thick and round cods, with two skins or filmes, running all along the cod at the back or upperſide, and two other ſuch like filmes, all along the belly or underſide, which make it ſeem four ſquare, wherein there lie round diſcoloured Peaſe, ſomewhat ſmaller and harder then ordinary Peaſe: the root is ſmall and periſheth every year.

5. *Medica Cochleata vulgaris.* Snails or Barbary buttons.

The plant that beareth theſe pretty toyes for Gentlewomen, is ſomewhat like unto a Threeleafed graſſe or Treſoile, having many long trayling branches lying upon the ground, whereon at divers places are three ſmall green leaves, ſet together at the end of a little footſtalk, each of them a little ſnipt about the edges: at ſeverall diſtances, from

from the middle of theſe branches to the ends of them, come forth the flowers, two for the moſt part ſtanding together upon a little footſtalke, which are of a pale yellow colour, very ſmall, and of the form of a Peaſe bloſſome: after which come ſmooth heads, which are turned or writhen round, almoſt like a Snail, hard and green at the firſt, ſomewhat like a green button (from the forms of both which came their names) but afterwards growing whiter, more ſoft and open, wherein lie yellowiſh round and flat ſeed, ſomewhat like unto the Kidney bean: the root is ſmall and ſtringie, dying down every year, and muſt be new ſown in the ſpring, if you deſire to have it.

6. *Medica ſpinoſa major.* Prickly or thorny Snails, or Buttons.

This kind of *Medica* is in all things very like unto the former, both in the long trayling branches, and three leaves alwayes growing together, but a little greater pale yellow flowers, and crooked or winding heads: but herein chiefly conſiſteth the difference, that this kind hath his heads or buttons harder, a little greater, more cloſed together, and ſet with ſhort and ſomewhat hard prickles, all the head over, which being pulled open, have thoſe prickles ſtanding on each ſide of the filme or skin, whereof the head conſiſteth, ſomewhat like unto a fiſh bone, and in this kinde goeth all one way; in which are contained ſuch like ſeeds for the form, as are in the former, but great and black, and ſhining withall.

7 *Medica ſpinoſa altera.* Small thorney Buttons, or Snails.

This other kind is alſo like unto the laſt deſcribed in all other things, except in the heads or buttons, which are a little ſmaller, but ſet with longer and ſofter prickes upon the filmes, and may eaſily be diſcerned to go both forwards and backwards, one enterlacing within another, wherein are contained ſuch like flat and black ſhining ſeed, made after the faſhion of a kidney, as are in the former, but ſomewhat ſmaller: the root periſheth in like manner every year.

8. *Medica lata.* Broad Buttons.

This kind differeth not from the firſt in leaf or flower, the fruit only hereof is broad and flat, and not ſo much twined as it.

9. *Medica Lunata.* Half Moons.

This is alſo a kind of theſe Medick fodders, having a trefoil leaf and yellow flowers like the former ſorts, but both ſomewhat larger, the chiefeſt difference conſiſteth in the head or fruit, which is broad and flat, and not twined like the reſt, but abideth half cloſed, reſembling a half Moon (and thereupon hath aſſumed both the Latine and Engliſh name) wherein is contained flat ſeed, kidney faſhion like the former.

10. *Hedyſarum clypeatum.* The red Sattin flower.

This red flowred Fitchling, hath many ſtalkes of winged fair green leaves, that is, of many ſet on both ſides a middle rib, whereof that at the end is the greateſt of the reſt: from the joynts where the leaves ſtand, come forth pretty long ſmall ſtalkes, bearing on them very many flowers, up to the top one above another, of an excellent ſhining red or crimſon colour, very like unto Sattin of that colour, and ſometimes of a white colour, (as Maſter William Coys, a Gentleman of good reſpect in Eſſex, a great and ancient lover and cheriſher of theſe delights, and of all other rare plants, in his life time aſſured me, he had growing in his garden at Stubbers by North Okenden) which are ſomewhat large, and more cloſed together, almoſt flat and not open, as in moſt of the other ſorts: after the flowers are paſt, there come rough, flat, round huskes, ſomewhat like unto the old faſhioned round bucklers without pikes, three or four ſtanding one upon or above another, wherein are contained

ſmall browniſh ſeed: the root periſheth the ſame year it beareth ſeed, for oftentimes it flowreth not the firſt year it is ſown.

11. *Scorpioides majus & minus.*
Great and ſmall Caterpillers.

Under one deſcription I comprehend both theſe ſorts of Scorpions graſſe, or Caterpillers, or Wormes, as they are called by many, whereof the greater hath been known but of late years; and joyne them to theſe pulſes, not having a fitter place where to inſert them. It is but a ſmall low plant, with branches lying upon the ground, and ſomewhat long, broad, and hard leaves thereon, among which come forth ſmall ſtalks, bearing at the end for the moſt part, two ſmall pale yellowiſh flowers, like unto Tares or Vetches, but ſmaller, which turn into writhed or crooked tough cods; in the greater ſort they are much thicker, rounder and whiter, & leſſer wound or turned together then in the ſmaller, which are ſlenderer, more winding, yet not cloſing like unto the Snails, and blacker more like unto a Caterpiller then the other, wherein are contained browniſh yellow ſeed, much like unto a *Medica*: the roots of both are ſmall and fibrous, periſhing every year.

The Place.

Theſe are found ſeverally in divers and ſeverall places, but we ſow and plant them uſually to furniſh our gardens.

The Time.

They do all flower about the moneths of June and July, and their ſeed is ripe ſoon after: but the ſecond is earlier then the reſt.

The Names.

The firſt is called *Clymenum* of Matthiolus, and *Lathyris* of Lobel and others: but *Lathyris* in Greek is *Cataputia* in Latine, which is our Spurge, far differing from this Pulſe; and therefore *Lathyrus* is more proper to diſtinguiſh them aſunder, that two plants ſo far unlike ſhould not be called by one name: this is alſo called *Lathyrus latifolius*, becauſe there is another called *anguſtifolius*, that differeth from it alſo: It is moſt uſually called with us, *Piſum perenne*, and in Engliſh Peaſe bloſſome, or Peaſe everlaſting. The ſecond is called by Cluſius, *Orobus Venetus*, becauſe it was ſent him from Venice, with another of the ſame kind that bore white flowers; yet differeth but little or nothing from that kind he found in Hungary, that I think the ſeverall places of their growing only cauſe them to bear ſeverall names, and to be the ſame in deed. Although I yeeld unto Cluſius the Latine name which doth not ſufficiently content me; yet I have thought good to give it a differing Engliſh name, according as it is in the title. The third becauſe I firſt received it among other ſeeds from Spain, I have given it the name, as it is entituled. The fourth is called of ſome *Sandalida Cretica, & Lotus ſiliquoſus flore rubello, Lotus tetragonolobus, Piſum rubrum, & Piſum quadratum*: We uſually call it in Engliſh, Crimſon Peaſe, or ſquare Peaſe. The *Medica Cochleata* is called of Dodonæus *Trifolium Cochleatum*, but not judged to be the true *Medica*. We call it in Engliſh, Medick fodder, Snails Claver, or as it is in the title, and ſo the reſt of the Medica's accordingly. The *Hedyſarum clypeatum* or *Securidaca* is called of Dodonæus *Onobrichis altera*, and we in Engliſh for the likeneſſe, The red Sattin flower, although ſome fooliſhly call it, the red or French Honyſuckle. The laſt is called by Lobel, *Scorpioides bupleurifolio*, I have called it *minus*, becauſe the greateſt ſort which came to me out of Spain was not known unto him: in Engliſh they are generally called Caterpillers.

The

The Vertues.

The Medica's are generally thought to feed cattell fat much more then the Medow Trefoil, or Claver graſſe, and therefore I have known divers Gentlemen that have plowed up ſome of their paſture grounds and ſowen them with the ſeeds of ſome Medica's to make the experience. All the other ſorts are pleaſures to delight the curious, and not any way profitable in Phyſick that I know.

Chap. LXXX.

Paonia. Peony.

THere are two principall kindes of Peonie, that is to ſay, the Male and the Female. Of the male kind, I have only known one ſort, but of the Female a great many; which are thus to be diſtinguiſhed. The Male his leaf is whole, without any particular diviſion, notch or dent on the edge, and his roots long and round, divided into many branches, ſomewhat like to the roots of Gentian or Elecampane, and not tuberous at all. The Female of all ſorts hath the leaves divided or cut in on the edges, more or leſſe, and hath alwayes tuberous roots, that is like clogs or Aſphodill roots, with many great thick round peeces hanging, or growing at the end of ſmaller ſtrings, and all joyned to the top of the main root.

1. *Paonia mas.* The Male Peony.

The Male Peony riſeth up with many browniſh ſtalkes, whereon do grow winged leaves, that is, many fair green, and ſometimes reddiſh leaves, one ſet againſt another upon a ſtalke, without any particular diviſion in the leaf at all: the flowers ſtand at the tops of the ſtalkes, conſiſting of five or ſix broad leaves, of a fair purpliſh red colour, with many yellow threads in the middle, ſtanding about the head, which after riſeth to be the ſeed veſſels, divided into two, three or four rough crooked pods like hornes, which when they are full ripe, open and turn themſelves down one edge to another backward, ſhewing within them divers round black ſhining ſeed, which are the true ſeed, being full and good, and having alſo many red or crimſon grains, which are lanck and idle, interm:xed among the black, as if they were good ſeed, whereby it maketh a very pretty ſhew; the roots are great, thick and long, ſpreading in the ground, and running down reaſonable deep.

2. *Paonia fœmina vulgaris flore ſimplici.*
The ordinary ſingle Female Peonie.

This ordinary Female Peony hath many ſtalkes, with more ſtore of leaves on them then the Male kinde hath, the leaves alſo are not ſo large, but divided or nicked diverſly on the edges, ſome with great and deep, and others with ſmaller cuts or diviſions, and of a darke or dead green colour: the flowers are of a ſtrong heady ſent, moſt uſually ſmaller then the male, and of a more purple tending to a murrey colour, with yellow thrumes about the head in the middle, as the male-kinde hath; the heads or hornes with ſeed are like alſo but ſmaller, the ſeed alſo is black, but leſſe ſhining: the roots conſiſt, as I ſaid, of many thick and ſhort tuberous clogs, faſtned at the ends of long ſtrings, and all from the head of the root, which is thick and ſhort, and tuberous alſo, of the ſame or the like ſent with the male.

3. *Paonia fœmina vulgaris flore pleno rubro.* The double red Peonie.

This double Peonie as well as the former ſingle, is ſo frequent in every Garden of note, thorough every Countrey, that it is almoſt labour in vaine

to deſcribe it, but yet becauſe I uſe not to paſſe over any plant ſo ſlightly, I will ſet down the deſcription briefly, in regard it is ſo common. It is very like unto the former ſingle female Peony, both in ſtalkes and leaves, but that it groweth ſomewhat higher, and the leaves are of a freſher green colour; the flowers at the tops of the ſtalks are very large, thick, and double (no flower as I know ſo fair, great and double; but not abiding blown above eight or ten dayes) of a more reddiſh purple colour then the former female kinde, and of a ſweeter ſent; after theſe flowers are paſt, ſometimes come good ſeed, which being ſown, bring forth ſome ſingle flowers, and ſome double: the roots are tuberous like unto the former female.

4. *Paonia famina flore carneo ſimplici.* The ſingle bluſh Peony.

The ſingle bluſh Peony hath his ſtalkes higher, and his leaves of a paler or whiter green colour then the double bluſh, and more white underneath (ſo that it is very probable it is of another kind, and not riſen from the ſeed of the double bluſh, as ſome might think) with many veins, that are ſomewhat diſcoloured from the colour of the leaf running through them; the flowers are very large and ſingle, conſiſting of five leaves for the moſt part, of a pale fleſh or bluſh colour, with an eye of yellow diſperſed or mixed therewith, having many whitiſh threads, tipt with yellow pendents ſtanding about the middle head: the roots are like the other female Peonies.

5. *Paonia famina flore pleno albicante.* The double bluſh Peony.

The double bluſh Peony hath not his ſtalkes ſo high as the double red, but ſomewhat lower and ſtiffer, bearing ſuch like winged leaves, cut in or divided here and there in the edges, as all theſe female kinds are, but not ſo large as the laſt: the flowers are ſmaller, and leſſe double by a good deal then the former double red, of a faint ſhining crimſon colour at the firſt opening, but decaying or waxing paler every day: ſo that after it hath ſtood long (for this flower ſheddeth not his leaves in a great while) it will change ſomewhat whitiſh; and therefore divers have ignorantly called it, the double white Peony: the ſeeds, which ſometimes it beareth, and roots, are like unto the former female kinds, but ſomewhat longer, and of a brighter colour on the outſide.

6. *Paonia famina Byzantina.* The ſingle red Peony of Conſtantinople.

This red Peony of Conſtantinople is very like in all things unto the double red Peony, but that the flowers hereof are ſingle, and as large as the laſt, and that is larger then either the ſingle female, or the male kind, conſiſting of eight leaves, of a deeper red colour then either the ſingle or double Peonies, and not purpliſh at all, but rather of the colour of an ordinary red Tulipa, ſtanding cloſe and round together: the roots of this kind have longer clogs, and not ſo ſhort as of the ordinary female kind, and of a paler colour on the outſide.

The Place.

All theſe Peonies have been ſent or brought from divers parts beyond the Seas; they are endenized in our Gardens, where we cheriſh them for the beauty and delight of their goodly flowers, as well as for their Phyſicall vertues.

The Time.

They all flower in May, but ſome (as I ſaid) abide a ſmall time, and others many weeks.

The Names.

The name *Paonia* is of all the later Writers generally given to theſe plants, although they have had divers other names given by the elder Writers, as *Roſa fœmina*, *Idæus dactylus*, *Aglaophotis*, and others, whereof to ſet down

1 *Pæonia mas cum ſemine.* The male Peony and the ſeed. 2 *Pæonia fœmina Byzantina.* The female red Peony of Conſtantinople. 3 *Pæonia fœmina flore pleno vulgaris.* The ordinary double Peony. 4 *Pæonia flore pleno albicante.* The double white Peony. 5 *Helleborus vernus atro rubente flore.* The early white Ellebor with a darke red flower. 6 *Helleborus niger verus.* The Chriſtmas flower. 7 *Calceolus Mariæ.* Our Ladies Slipper.

down the cauſes, reaſons, and errours: were to ſpend more time then I intend for this work. We call them in Engliſh, Peony, and diſtinguſh them according to their titles.

The Vertues.

The male Peony root is far above all the reſt a moſt ſingular approved remedy for all Epilepticall diſeaſes, in Engliſh, The falling ſickneſſe (and more eſpecially the green root then the dry) if the diſeaſe be not too inveterate, to be boyled and drunk, as alſo to hang about the neckes of the younger ſort that are troubled herewith, as I have found it ſufficiently experimented on many by divers. The ſeed likewiſe is of eſpeciall uſe for women, for the riſing of the mother. The ſeed of the female kinde, as well as the roots, are moſt uſually ſold, and may in want of the other (and ſo are generally) uſed.

Chap. LXXXI.

Helleborus niger. Bears foot.

THere are three ſorts of black Hellebor or Bears foot, one that is the true and right kinde, whoſe flowers have the moſt beautifull aſpect, and the time of his flowring moſt rare, that is in the deep of Winter about Chriſtmas, when no other can be ſeen upon the ground; and two other that are wilde or baſtard kinds, brought into many Gardens for their Phyſicall properties; but I will only joyne one of them with the true kind in this work, and leave the other for another.

1. *Helleborus niger verus.* The true black Hellebor, or Chriſtmas flower.

The true black Hellebor (or Bear foot as ſome would call it, but that name doth more fitly agree with the other two baſtard kinds) hath many fair green leaves, riſing from the root, each of them ſtanding on a thick round fleſhly ſtiffe green ſtalke, about an hand-breadth high from the ground, divided into ſeven, eight, or nine parts or leaves, and each of them nicked or dented, from the middle of the leaf to the pointward on both ſides, abiding all the Winter, at which time the flowers riſe up on ſuch ſhort thick ſtalkes, as the leaves ſtand on, every one by it ſelf, without any leaf thereon for the moſt part, or very ſeldome having one ſmall ſhort leaf not much under the flower, and very little higher then the leaves themſelves, conſiſting of five broad white leaves, like unto a great white ſingle Roſe (which ſometimes change to be either leſſe or more purple about the edges, as the weather or time of continuance doth effect (with many pale yellow thrummes in the middle, ſtanding about a green head, which after groweth to have divers cods ſet together, pointed at the ends like hornes, ſomewhat like the ſeed veſſels of the *Aconitum hyemale*, but greater and thicker, wherein is contained long, round, and blackiſh ſeed, like the ſeed of the baſtard kindes: the roots are a number of browniſh ſtrings running down deep into the ground, and faſtened to a thick head, of the bigneſſe of a finger at the top many times, and ſmaller ſtill downwards.

2. *Helleboraſter minor.* The leſſer baſtard black Hellebor, or Bear foot.

The ſmaller Bear foot is in moſt things like unto the former true black Hellebor; for it beareth alſo many leaves upon ſhort ſtalkes, divided into many leaves alſo, but each of them are long and narrow, of a blacker green colour, ſnipt or dented on both edges, which feel ſomewhat hard or ſharpe like pricks, and periſh every year, but riſe again the next Spring: the flowers hereof ſtand on higher ſtalkes, with ſome leaves on them alſo, although but very few, and are of a pale green colour, like in forme

forme unto the flowers of the former, but ſmaller, having alſo many greeniſh yellow threads or thrums in the middle, and ſuch like heads or ſeed veſſels, and blackiſh ſeed: the roots are ſtringie and blackiſh like the former.

The Place.

The firſt only groweth in the Gardens of thoſe that are curious, and delight in all ſorts of beautifull flowers in our Countrey, but wilde in many places of Germany, Italy, Greece, &c.

The other groweth wilde in many places of England, as well as the other greater ſort, which is not here deſcribed; for beſides divers places within eight or ten miles from London, I have ſeen it in the Woods of Northamptonſhire, and in other places.

The Time.

The firſt of theſe plants doth flower in the end of December, and beginning of January moſt uſually, and the other a moneth or two after, and ſometime more.

The Names.

The firſt is called *Helleborus*, or *Elleborus niger verus*, and is the ſame that both Theophraſtus and Dioſcorides have written of, and which was called *Melampodion*, of Melampus the Goatheard, that purged and cured the mad or melancholick daughters of Prætus with the roots thereof. Dodonæus calleth it *Veratrum nigrum primum*, and the other *ſecundum*: We call it in Engliſh, The true black Hellebor, or the Chriſtmas flower, becauſe (as I ſaid) it is moſt commonly in flower at or before Chriſtmas. The ſecond is a baſtard or wilde kind thereof, it ſo nearly reſembleth the true, and is called of moſt of the latter Writers, *Pſeudoelleborus niger minor*, or *Helleboraſter minor*, for a diſtinction between it and the greater, which is not here deſcribed: and is called in Engliſh, the ſmaller or leſſer Bear foot, and moſt uſed in Phyſick, becauſe it is more plentifull, yet is more churliſh and ſtrong in operation then the true or former kind.

The Vertues.

The roots of both theſe kindes are ſafe medicines, being rightly prepared, to be uſed for all Melancholick diſeaſes, whatſoever others may fear or write, and may be without danger applyed, ſo as care and skill, and not temerary raſhneſſe do order and diſpoſe of them.

The powder of the dryed leaves, eſpecially of the baſtard kind, is a ſure remedy to kill the wormes in children, moderately taken.

Chap. LXXXII.

Elleborus albus. White Ellebor or Neeſewort.

THere are two ſorts of great white Ellebors or Neeſeworts, whereas there was but one kind known to the Ancients; the other being found out of later dayes: And although neither of both theſe have any beauty in their flowers, yet becauſe their leaves, being fair and large, have a goodly proſpect, I have inſerted them in this place, that this Garden ſhould not be unfurniſhed of them, and you not unacquainted with them.

1. *Elleborus albus vulgaris.* White Ellebor or Neeſing root.

The firſt great white Ellebor riſeth at the firſt out of the ground, with a whitiſh green great round head, which groweth up, openeth it ſelf into many goodly fair large green leaves, plaited or ribbed with eminent ribs all along the leaves, compaſſing one another at the bottom, in the middle whereof riſeth up a ſtalke three foot high or better, with divers ſuch like leaves thereon, but ſmaller to the middle thereof; from whence to the top it is divided into many branches, having many ſmall yellowiſh, or whitiſh green ſtar-like flowers all along upon them, which after turn into ſmall, long, three ſquare whitiſh ſeed, ſtanding naked, without any huske to contain them, although ſome have written otherwiſe: the root is thick and reaſonable great at the head, having a number of great white ſtrings running down deep into the ground, whereby it is ſtrongly faſtened.

2. *Elleborus albus præcox ſive atro rubente flore.*
The early white Ellebor with reddiſh flowers.

This other Ellebor is very like the former, but that it ſpringeth up a moneth at the leaſt before it, and that the leaves are not fully ſo thick or ſo much plaited, but as large or larger, and do ſooner periſh and fall away from the plant; the ſtalk hereof is as high as the former, bearing ſuch like ſtarry flowers, but of a darke or blackiſh red colour: the ſeed is like the other: the root hath no ſuch head as the other (ſo far as I have obſerved, both by mine own and others plants) but hath many long white ſtrings faſtened to the top, which is as it were a long bulbus ſcaly head, out of which ſpring the leaves.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in many places of Germany, as alſo in ſome parts of Ruſſia, in that aboundance, by the relation of that worthy, curious, and diligent ſaercher and preſerver of all natures rarities and varieties, my very good friend, John Tradeſcante, often heretofore remembred, that, as he ſaid, a good ſhip might be loaden with the roots hereof, which he ſaw in an Iſland there.

The other likewiſe groweth in the upland woody grounds of Germany, and other the parts thereabouts.

The Time.

The firſt ſpringeth up in the end or middle of March, and flowreth in June. The ſecond ſpringeth in February, but flowreth not untill June.

The Names.

The firſt is called *Elleborus albus*, or *Helleborus albus*, the letter *H*, as all Scholars know, being but *aſpirationis nota*: and *Veratrum album flore viridante*, of ſome *Sanguis Herculis*. The other is called *Elleborus albus præcox*, and *flore atro rubente*, or *atro purpurante*. We call the firſt in Engliſh, White Ellebor, Neeſewort, or Neeſing root, becauſe the powder of the root is uſed to procure neeſing; and I call it the greater, in regard of thoſe in the next Chapter. The other hath his name according to the Latine title, moſt proper for it.

The Vertues.

The force of purging is far greater in the root of this Ellebor, then in the former; and therefore is not careleſly to be uſed, without extreame danger; yet in contumacious and ſtubborn diſeaſes it may be uſed with good

good caution and advice. There is a Syrupe or Oxymel made hereof in the Apothecaries shops, which as it is dangerous for gentle and tender bodies; so it may be very effectuall in stronger constitutions. Pausanias *in Phocicis*, recordeth a notable stratagem that Solon used in besieging the City of Cirrheus, *viz.* That having cut off the river Plistus from running into the City he caused a great many of these roots to be put into a quantity thereof, which after they had steeped long enough therein, and was sufficiently infected therewith, he let passe into the City again: whereof when they had greedily drunk, they grew so weak and feeble by the superpurgation thereof, that they were forced to leave their wals unmanned, and not garded, whereby the Amphyctions their enemies became masters of their City. The like stratagems are set down by divers other Authors, performed by the help of other herbes.

Chap. LXXXIII.

Elleborine. Small or wilde white Ellebor.

The likenesse of the leaves of these plants, rather then any other faculty with the former white Ellebor, hath caused them to be called *Elleborine*, as if they were smaller white Ellebors. And I for the same cause have joyned them next, whereof there are found many sorts: One which is the greater kinde, is of greatest beauty; the other which are lesser differ not much one from another, more then in the colour of the flowers, whereof I will only take three, being of the most beauty, and leave the rest to another work.

1. *Helleborine vel Elleborine major, sive Calceolus Mariæ.*
Our Ladies Slipper.

This most beautifull plant of all these kindes riseth up with divers stalks, a foot and a half high at the most, bearing on each side of them broad green leaves, somewhat like in forme unto the leaves of the wilde Ellebor, but smaller and not so ribbed, compassing the stalke at the lower end; at the tops of the stalks come forth one, or two, or three flowers at the most, one above another, upon small short foot-stalks, with a small leaf at the foot of every stalk; each of these flowers are of a long ovall form, that is, more long then round, and hollow withall, especially at the upper part, the lower being round and swelling like a belly; at the hollow part there are two small peeces like eares or slippets, that at the first do cover the hollow part, and after stand apart one from another, all which are of a fine pale yellow colour, in all that I have seen (yet it is said there are some found that are more brown or tending to purple) there are likewise four long, narrow, darke coloured leaves at the setting on of the flower unto the stalke, wherein as it were the flower at the first standeth; the whole flower is of a pretty small sent; the seed is very small, very like unto the seed of the *Orchides* or Satyrions, and contained in such like long pods, but bigger; the roots are composed of a number of strings enterlacing themselves one within another, lying within the upper crust of the earth, and not spreading deep, of a dark brownish colour.

2. *Elleborine minor flore albo.*
The small or wilde white Ellebor with a white flower.

This smaller wilde white Ellebor riseth up in the like manner unto the former, and not much lower, bearing such like leaves, but smaller, and of a whiter green colour, almost of the colour and fashion of the leaves of Lilly Conually; the top of the stalke hath many more flowers, but lesser, growing together, spike fashion, with small short leaves at the stalke of every flower, which consisteth of five small white leaves, with a small close hood in the middle, without any sent at all: the seed and seed-vessels are like

like unto the former, but ſmaller: the roots are many ſmall ſtrings, diſperſing themſelves in the ground.

3. *Elleborine minor flore purpurante.*
The ſmall or wilde Ellebor with bluſh flowers.

The leaves of this kinde are like unto the laſt deſcribed, but ſomewhat narrower: the ſtalkes and flowers are alike, but ſmaller alſo, and of a pale purpliſh or bluſh colour which cauſeth the difference.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in very many places of Germany, and in other Countries alſo. It groweth likewiſe in Lancaſhire, near upon the border of Yorkſhire, in a wood or place called the Helkes, which is three miles from Ingleborough, the higheſt Hill in England, and not far from Ingleton, as I am informed by a courteous Gentlewoman, a great lover of theſe delights, called Miſtris Thomaſin Tunſtall, who dwelleth at Bull-banke, near Hornby Caſtle in thoſe parts, and who hath often ſent me up the roots to London, which have borne faire flowers in my Garden. The ſecond groweth in many places of England, and with the ſame Gentlewoman alſo before remembred, who ſent me one plant of this kind with the other. The laſt I have not yet known to grow in England; but no doubt many things do lye hid, and not obſerved, which in time may be diſcovered, if our Country Gentlemen and women, and others in their ſeveral places where they dwell, would be more carefull and diligent, and be advertiſed either by themſelves, or by others capable and fit to be imployed, as occaſion and time might ſerve, to finde out ſuch plants as grow in any the circuits or limits of their habitations, or in their travels, as their pleaſures or affaires lead them. And becauſe ignorance is the chief cauſe of neglect of many faire things, which happen to their view at ſome times, which are not to be ſeen again peradventure, or not in many years after, I would heartily adviſe all men of meanes, to be ſtirred up to bend their mindes, and ſpend a little more time and travell in theſe delights of herbs and flowers, then they have formerly done, which are not only harmleſſe, but pleaſurable in their time, and profitable in their uſe. And if any would be better enformed, and certified of ſuch things they know not, I would be willing and ready to my beſt skill to advertiſe them, that ſhall ſend any thing up to me where I dwell in London. Thus far I have digreſſed from the matter in hand, and yet not without ſome good uſe I hope, that others may make of it.

The Time.

The two firſt flower earlier then the laſt, and both the firſt about one time, that is, in the end of Aprill, or beginning of May. The laſt in the end of May, or in June.

The Names.

The firſt is called *Elleborine recentiorum major*, and *Calceolus Mariæ:* Of ſome thought to be *Coſmoſandalos*, becauſe it is *Sandali forma*. In Engliſh we call it our Ladies Slipper, after the Dutch name. The other two leſſer kinds have their names in their titles: I have thought it fit to add the title of ſmall white Ellebors unto theſe, for the forme ſake, as is before ſaid.

The Vertues.

There is no uſe of theſe in Phyſick in our dayes that I know.

Chap. LXXXIV.

Lilium Convallium. Lilly Convally.

THe remembrance of the Convally Lilly, ſpoken of in the precedent Chapter, hath cauſed me to inſert theſe plants among the reſt, although differing both in face and properties; but leſt it ſhould loſe all place, let it keep this. It is of two ſorts, differing chiefly in the colour of the flowers, the one being white, and the other reddiſh, as ſhall be ſhewed in their deſcriptions following.

1. *Lilium Convallium flore albo.* The white Lilly Convally.

The white Convall or May Lilly, hath three or foure leaves riſing together from the root, one encloſed within another, each whereof when it is open is long and broad, of a grayiſh ſhining green colour, ſomewhat reſembling the leaves of the former wilde Neeſewort, at the ſide whereof, and ſometime from the middle of them, riſeth up a ſmall, ſhort, naked foot-ſtalk, an hand-breadth high or ſomewhat more, bearing at the top one above another many ſmall white flowers, like little hollow bottles with open mouths, nicked or cut into five or ſix notches, turning all downewards one way, or on one ſide of the ſtalk, of a very ſtrong ſweet ſent, and comfortable for the memory and ſenſes, which turn into ſmall red berries, like unto Aſparagus, wherein is contained hard white ſeed: the roots run under ground, creeping every way, conſiſting of many ſmall white ſtrings.

2. *Lilium Convallium flore rubente.* May Lillies with red flowers.

This other May Lilly differeth neither in root, leaf, nor forme of flower from that before, but onely in the colour of the flower, which is of a fine pale red colour, being in my judgement not altogether ſo ſweet as the former.

The Place.

The firſt groweth abundantly in many places of England. The other is a ſtranger, and groweth onely in the Gardens of thoſe that are curious lovers of rarities.

The Time.

They both flower in May, and the berries are ripe in Auguſt.

The Names.

The Latines have no other name for this plant but *Lilium Convallium*, although ſome would have it to be *Lilium vernum* of Theophraſtus, and others *Oenanthe* of the ſame Author. Geſner thinketh it to be *Callionymus*: Lonicerus to be *Cacalia*, and Fuchſius to be *Ephemerum non lethale*: but they are all for the moſt part miſtaken. We call it in Engliſh Lilly Convally, May Lilly, and of ſome Liriconfancie.

The Vertues.

The flowers of the white kinde are often uſed with thoſe things that help to ſtrengthen the memory, and to procure eaſe to Apoplectick perſons. Camerarius ſetteth downe the manner of making an oyle of the flowers hereof, which he ſaith is very effectuall to eaſe the pains of the Gout, and ſuch like diſeaſes, to be uſed outwardly, which is thus: Having filled a glaſſe with the flowers, and being well ſtopped, ſet it for a moneths ſpace in an Ants hill, and after being drayned cleer, ſet it by to uſe.

Chap. LXXXV.

Gentiana. Gentian or Fell-wort.

THere are divers ſorts of Gentians or Fell-worts, ſome greater, others leſſer, and ſome very ſmall; many of them have very beautifull flowers, but becauſe ſome are very ſuddenly paſt, before one would think they were blowne open, and others will abide no culture and manuring, I will onely ſet forth unto you two of the greater ſorts, and three of the leſſer kindes, as fitteſt, and more familiarly furniſhing our Gardens, leaving the reſt to their wilde habitations, and to be comprehended in a generall Work.

1. *Gentiana major flore flavo.* The great Gentian.

The great Gentian riſeth up at the firſt, with a long, round and pointed head of leaves, cloſing one another, which after opening themſelves, lye upon the ground, and are fair, long and broad, ſomewhat plaited or ribbed like unto the leaves of white Ellebor or Neeſewort, but not ſo fairly or eminently plaited, neither ſo ſtiffe, but rather reſembling the leaves of a great Plantane: from among which riſeth up a ſtiffe round ſtalk, three foot high, or better, full of joynts, having two ſuch leaves, but narrower, and ſmaller at every joynt, ſo compaſſing about the ſtalk at the lower end of them, that they will almoſt hold water that falleth into them: from the middle of the ſtalk to the top, it is garniſhed with many coronets or rundles of flowers, with two ſuch green leaves likewiſe at every joynt, and wherein the flowers do ſtand, which are yellow, laid open like ſtars, and riſing out of ſmall greeniſh husks, with ſome threads in the middle of them, but of no ſent at all, yet ſtately to behold, both for the order, height, and proportion of the plant: the ſeed is brown and flat, contained in round heads, ſomewat like unto the ſeed of the *Fritillaria*, or checker'd Daffodill, but browner: the roots are great, thick and long, yellow, and exceeding bitter.

2. *Gentiana major folio Aſclepiadis.* Swallow-wort Gentian.

This kinde of Gentian hath many ſtalks riſing from the root, neer two foot high, whereon grow many fair pale green leaves, ſet by couples, with three ribs in every one of them, and do ſomewhat reſemble the leaves of *Aſclepias* or Swallow-wort, that is, broad at the bottome, and ſharp at the point: the flowers grow at the ſeverall joynts of the ſtalkes, from the middle upwards, two or three together, which are long and hollow, like unto a Bell-flower, ending in five corners, or pointed leaves, and folded before they are open, as the flowers of the Bindeweeds are, of a fair blew colour, ſometimes deeper, and ſometimes paler: the heads or ſeed veſſels have two points or horns at the tops, and contain within them flat grayiſh ſeed like unto the former, but leſſe: the roots hereof are nothing ſo great as the former, but are yellow, ſmall and long, of the bigneſſe of a mans thumb.

3. *Gentiana minor Cruciata.* Croſſe-wort Gentian.

This ſmall Gentian hath many branches lying upon the ground, ſcarce lifting themſelves upright, and full of joynts, whereat grow uſually foure leaves, one oppoſite unto another, in manner of a Croſſe, from whence it took his name, in ſhape very like unto *Saponaria*, or Sopewort, but ſhorter, and of a darker green colour: at the tops of the ſtalks ſtand many flowers, thick thruſting together, and likewiſe at the next joynt underneath, every one of them ſtanding in a dark bleviſh green huske, and conſiſting of five ſmall leaves, the points or ends whereof onely appear above the husks wherein they ſtand, and are hardly to be ſeen, but that they are of a fine pale blew colour, and that many grow together: the ſeed is ſmall and brown, hard, and ſomewhat like

1 *Lillium convallium*, Liricon, ancy or Lilly Convally. 2 *Gentiana major*. The great Gentian. 3 *Gentianella verna*, Small Gentian of the Spring. 4 *Gentiana Cruciata*. Crosse-wort Gentian. 5 *Pneumonanthe seu Gentiana Autumnalis*. Autumne Gentian. 6 *Saponaria flore duplici*. Double flowred Sopewort. 7 *Plantago Rosea*. Rose Plantane.

like unto the ſeed of the Marian Violets, or Coventry Bels: the roots are ſmall and whitiſh, diſperſing themſelves diverſly in the ground, of as bitter a taſte almoſt as the reſt.

4. *Gentianella Verna.* Small Gentian of the Spring.

The ſmall Gentian of the Spring hath divers ſmall hard green leaves, lying upon the ground, as it were in heads or tufts, ſomewhat broad below, and pointed at the end, with five ribs or veins therein, as conſpicuous as in the former Gentians, among which riſeth up a ſmall ſhort ſtalk with ſome ſmaller leaves thereon, at the top whereof ſtandeth one fair, large, hollow flower, made Bell-faſhion, with wide open brims, ending in five cornets or diviſions, of the moſt excellent deep blew colour that can be ſeen in any flower, with ſome white ſpots in the bottome on the inſide: after the flower is paſt, there appear long and round pods, wherein are contained ſmall blackiſh ſeed: the roots are ſmall, long, pale yellow ſtrings, which ſhoot forth here and there divers heads of leaves, and thereby increaſe reaſonable well, if it finde a fit place and ground to grow, or elſe will not be nurſed up, with all the care and diligence can be uſed: the whole plant is bitter, but not ſo ſtrong as the former.

5. *Gentiana Autumnalis, ſive Pneumonanthe.*
Calathian Violet or Autumne Gentian.

This Gentian that flowreth in Autumne, hath in ſome places higher ſtalks then in others, with many leaves thereon, ſet by couples as in other Gentians, but long and narrow, yet ſhewing the three ribs or veins that are in each of them: the tops of the ſtalks are furniſhed every one with a flower or two, of an excellent blew purple colour, ending in five corners, and ſtanding in long husks: the roots are ſomewhat great at the top, and ſpreading into many ſmall yellow ſtrings, bitter as the reſt are.

6. *Saponaria flore duplici.* Double flowred Sopewort.

Unto theſe kindes of Gentians, I muſt needs adde theſe following plants, for that the former is of ſome neer reſemblance in leaf with ſome of the former. And becauſe the ordinary Sopewort or Bruiſewort with ſingle flowers is often planted in Gardens, and the flowers ſerve to deck both the Garden and the houſe; I may under the one deſcribe them both: for this with double flowers is far more rare, and of greater beauty. It hath many long and ſlender round ſtalks, ſcarce able to ſuſtain themſelves, and ſtand upright, being full of joynts and ribbed leaves at them, every one ſomewhat like a ſmall Gentian or Plantane leaf: at the tops of the ſtalks ſtand many flowers, conſiſting of two or three rowes of leaves, of a whitiſh or pale purple colour, and of a ſtrong ſweet ſent, ſomewhat like the ſmell of Jaſmin flowers, ſtanding in long and thick pale green husks, which fall away without giving any ſeed, as moſt other double flowers do that increaſe by the root, which ſpreadeth within the ground, and riſeth up in ſundry diſtant places like the ſingle.

7. *Plantago Roſea.* Roſe Plantane.

This other plant is in all things like unto the ordinary Plantane or Ribwort, that groweth wilde abroad in many places, whoſe leaves are very large: but in ſtead of the long ſlender ſpike, or ear that the ordinary hath, this hath either a thick long ſpike of ſmall green leaves upon ſhort ſtalks, or elſe a number of ſuch ſmall green leaves laid round-wiſe like unto a Roſe, and ſometimes both theſe may be ſeen upon one and the ſame root, at one and the ſame time, which abide a great while freſh upon the root, and ſometimes alſo giveth ſeed, eſpecially from the more long and ſlender ſpikes.

The Place.

Some of theſe Gentians grow on the tops of hils, and ſome on the ſides and foot of them in Germany and other Countreys: ſome of them alſo upon barren heaths in thoſe places, as alſo in our owne Countrey, eſpecially

ly the Autumne Gentian, and as it is reported, the Vernall likewiſe. The ſingle or ordinary Sopewort is found wilde in many places with us, but the double came to us from beyond the Sea, and is ſcarce known or heard of in England. The Roſe Plantaine hath been long in England, but whether naturall thereof or no, I am not aſſured.

The Time.

They flower for the moſt part in June and July, but the ſmall Gentian of the Spring flowreth ſomewhat earlier, and that of the Autumne in Auguſt and September.

The Names.

Gentiana is the generall name given to the Gentians. We call them in Engliſh, Gentian, Fellworte, Bitterwort, and Baldmoney. *Saponaria* taketh his name from the ſcouring quality it hath: We call it in Engliſh Sopewort, and in ſome places Bruiſewort. Some have thought it to be *Struthium* of Dioſcorides, or at leaſt have uſed it for the ſame cauſes, but therein they are greatly deceived, as Matthiolus hath very well obſerved thereon. and ſo is Dodonæus, that thought it to be *Aliſma*. The Roſe Plantain is ſo called of the double ſpikes it carrieth.

The Vertues.

The wonderful wholſomeneſſe of Gentian cannot be eaſily known to us, by reaſon our dainty taſtes refuſe to take thereof, for the bitterneſſe ſake: but otherwiſe it would undoubtedly work admirable cures, both for the liver, ſtomach and lungs. It is alſo a ſpeciall counterpoyſon againſt any infection, as alſo againſt the violence of a mad dogs tooth: wilde Sopewort is uſed in many places to ſcoure the Countrey womens treen, and pewter veſſels, and phyſically ſome make great boaſt to perform admirable cures in Hydropicall diſeaſes, becauſe it is Diureticall, and in *Lue Venerea*, when other Mercurial medicines have failed. The Roſe Plantain no doubt hath the ſame qualities that the ordinary hath.

Chap. LXXXVI.

Campanulæ. Bell-flowers.

UNder the title of Bell-flowers are to be comprehended in this Chapter, not onely thoſe that are ordinarily called *Campanulæ*, but *Viola Mariana*, and *Trachelium* alſo, whereof the one is called Coventry, the other Canterbury Bells.

1. *Campanula Perſicifolio alba, vel cærulea.*
Peach-leafed Bell-flowers white or blew.

The Peach-leafed Bell-flower hath many tufts, or branches of leaves lying upon the ground, which are long and narrow, ſomewhat like unto the leaf of an Almond or Peach-tree, being finely nicked about the edges, and of a ſad green colour, from among which riſe up divers ſtalks, two foot high or more, ſet with leaves to the middle, and from thence upwards, with many flowers ſtanding on ſeverall ſmall foot-ſtalks, one above another, with a ſmall leaf at the foot of every one: the flowers ſtand in ſmall green husks, being ſmall and round at the bottome, but wider open at the brimme, and ending in five corners, with a three forked clapper in the middle, ſet about with ſome ſmall ehreds tipt with yellow, which flowers in ſome plants are pure

white, and in others of a pale blew or watcher colour, having little or no ſent at all: the ſeed is ſmall, and contained in round flat heads, or ſeed veſſels: the root is very ſmall, white and threddy, creeping under the upper cruſt of the ground, ſo that oftentimes the heat and drought of the Summer will go near to parch and wither it utterly: it requireth therefore to be planted in ſome ſhadowy place.

2. *Campanula major, ſive Pyramidalis.*
The great or ſteeple Bell-flower.

This great Bell-flower hath divers ſtalks, three foot high or better, whereon grow divers ſmooth, dark, green leaves, broad at the bottome, and ſmall at the point, ſomewhat unevenly notched about the edges, and ſtanding upon longer footſtalks below, then thoſe above: the flowers are blew, and in ſome white, not ſo great or large as the former, but near of the ſame faſhion, growing thicker & more plentifully together, with ſmaller leaves among them, buſhing thick below, and riſing ſmaller and thinner up to the top, in faſhion of a *Pyramis*, or Speer ſteeple: the root is thick and whitiſh, yeelding more ſtore of milk being broken (as the leaves and ſtalks alſo do) then any other of the Bell-flowers, every one whereof do yeeld milk, ſome more and ſome leſſe.

3. *Viola Mariana flore albido vel purpureo.*
Coventry Bels white or purple.

The leaves of Coventry Bels are of a pale or freſh green colour, long, and narrow next unto the bottome, and broader from the middle to the end, and ſomewhat round pointed, a little hairy all over, and ſnipt about the edges: the ſtalks riſe up the year after the ſowing, being ſomewhat hairy alſo, and branching forth from the root, into divers parts, whereof ſtand divers leaves, ſmaller then the former, and of a darker green colour: at the end of every branch ſtand the flowers, in green husks, from whence come large, round, hollow Bels, ſwelling out in the middle, and riſing ſomewhat above it, like the neck of a pot, and then ending in five corners, which are either of a fair or faint white, or of a pale blew purpliſh colour, & ſometimes of a deeper purple or violet: after the flowers are paſt, there riſe up great, ſquare, or cornered ſeed veſſels, wherein is contained in divers diviſions, ſmall, hard, ſhining, brown, flat ſeeds: the root is white, and being young as in the firſt years ſowing, is tender, and often eaten as other Rampions are; but the next yeer when it runneth up to ſeed, it groweth hard and periſheth: ſo that it is to be continued by every other years ſowing.

4. *Trachelium majus flore albo vel purpureo.*
Great Canterbury Bels, white or purple.

The greater Canterbury Bels, or Throatwort, hath many large rough leavs, ſomewhat like unto Nettle-leaves, being broad and round at the bottome, and pointed at the end, notched or dented on the edges, and every one ſtanding on a long footſtalk: among theſe leaves riſe up divers ſquare rough ſtalks, divided at the top into divers branches, whereon grow the like leaves as grow below, but leſſer; toward the ends of the branches ſtand the flowers, mixed with ſome longer leaves, every one in his ſeverall husk, which are hollow, long and round, like a bell or cup, wide open at the mouth, and cut at the brim into five corners or diviſions, ſomewhat leſſer then the Coventry Bels, in ſome of a pure white, and others of a fair deep purple violet colour, and ſometimes paler: after the flowers are paſt come ſmaller and rounder heads then in the former, containing flat ſeed, but blacker, and not ſo red as the laſt: the root is hard and white, diſperſing it ſelf into many branches under ground, not periſhing every year as the former, (although it loſeth all the leaves in Winter) but abiding many years, and encreaſing into divers heads or knobs, from whence ſpring new leaves and branches.

Trache-

1 *Campanula perſicifolia.* Peach leafed Bell-flower. 2 *Trachelium majus ſimplex.* Canterbury Bels. * *Trachelium flore duplici.* Double Canterbury Bels. 3 *Viola Mariana.* Coventry Bels. 4 *Trachelium Giganteum.* Giants Throatwort. 5 *Trachelium minus.* The leſſer Throatwort. 6 *Trachelium Americanum ſive cardinalis planta.* The rich crimſon Cardinals flower.

5. *Trachelium majus flore duplici albo & cæruleo.*
Canterbury Bels with double flowers, both white and blew.

Of this kinde of Throat-wort or Canterbury Bels, there is another ſort, not differing in any thing from the former, but in the doubleneſſe of the flower: For there is of both the kinds, one that beareth double white flowers, and the other blew: Of each whereof I received plants from friends beyond the Sea, which grow well with me.

6. *Trachelium Giganteum flore purpurante.*
Pale purple Giants Throatwort.

This Bell-flower, although it hath a Gigantine name, yet did I never perceive it in my Garden, to riſe up higher then the former, the epithite being in my perſwaſion onely given for difference ſake: the leaves whereof are not ſo rough, but as large, and dented about the edges, ſomewhat larger pointed, and of a freſher green colour: the ſtalks bear ſuch like leaves on them, but more thinly or diſperſedly ſet, having a flower at the ſetting on of every one of the leaves, from the middle upwards, and are ſomewhat like the great Throat-wort in form, but of a pale or bleak reddiſh purple colour, turning the brims or corners a little backward, with a forked clapper in the middle, ſufficient eminent and yellow: the ſeed hereof is white, and plentifull in the heads, which will abide all the winter upon the ſtalks, untill all the ſeed being ſhed, the heads remaining ſeem like torn rags, or like thin pieces of skin, eaten with worms: the root is great, thick and white, abiding long without periſhing.

Flore albo. There is another which differeth not any thing but in the flower, which is white.

7. *Trachelium minus flore albo & purpureo.*
Small Throatwort or Canterbury Bels both white and purple.

The leſſer Throatwort hath ſmaller leaves, nothing ſo broad or hard as the former great kinde, but long, and little or nothing dented about the edges: the ſtalks are ſquare and browniſh, if it bear purple flowers, and green if it bear white flowers, which in form are alike, and grow in a buſh or tuft, thick ſet together, more then any of the former, and ſmaller alſo, being not much bigger then the flowers of the field or garden Rampions: the root is laſting, and ſhooteth afreſh every yeer.

8. *Trachelium Americanum flore ruberrimo, ſive Planta Cardinalis.*
The rich crimſon Cardinals flower.

This brave plant, from a white root ſpreading divers wayes under ground, ſendeth forth many green leaves, ſpread round about the head thereof, each whereof is ſomewhat broad and long, and pointed at the end, finely alſo ſnipt about the edges: from the middle whereof ariſeth up a round hollow ſtalk, two foot high at the leaſt, beſet with divers ſuch leaves as grow below, but longer below then above, and branching out at the top abundantly, every branch bearing divers green leaves on them, and one at the foot of every of them alſo, the tops whereof do end in a great large tuft of flowers, with a ſmall green leaf at the foot of the ſtalk of every flower, each footſtalk being about an inch long, bearing a round green husk, divided into five long leaves or points turned downwards, and in the midſt of every of them a moſt rich crimſon coloured flower, ending in five long narrow leaves, ſtanding all of them foreright, but three of them falling down, with a long umbone ſet as it were at the back of them, bigger below, and ſmaller above, and at the top a ſmall head, being of a little paler colour then the flower, but of no ſent or ſmell at all, commendable onely for the great buſh of ſo orient red crimſon flowers: after the flowers are paſt, the ſeed cometh in ſmall heads, cloſed within thoſe green husks that held the flowers, which is very like unto the ſeed veſſels of the *Viola Mariana*, or Coventry Bels, and is ſmall and browniſh.

The

The Place.

All these Bell-flowers do grow in our Gardens, where they are cherished for the beauty of their flowers. The Coventry Bels do not grow wilde in any of the parts about Coventry, as I am credibly informed by a faithfull Apothecary dwelling there, called Master Brian Ball, but are nursed in Gardens with them, as they are in other places. The last groweth neer the river of Canada, where the French plantation in America is seated.

The Time.

They flower from May untill the end of July or August, and in the mean time the seed is ripe: But the Peach-leafed Bell-flowers, for the most part, flower earlier then the other.

The Names.

The first is generally called *Campanula Persicifolia*, in English Peach-leafed Bell-flower. The second is called *Campanula major*, *Campanula lactescens Pyramidalis*, and *Pyramidalis Lusitiana* of Lobel, in English, Great or Steeple Bell-flower. The third is usually called *Viola Mariana*, and of some *Viola Marina*. Lobel putteth a doubt whether it be not *Medium* of Dioscorides, as Matthiolus and others do think; but in my opinion the thickness of the root, as the text hath it, contradicteth all the rest. We call it generally in English Coventry Bels. Some call it Marian, and some Mercuries Violets. The fourth and fift are called *Trachelium* or *Cervicaria*, of some *Uvularia*, because many have used it to good purpose, for the pains of the *Uvula*, or throat: Yet there is another plant, called also by some *Uvularia*, which is *Hippoglossum*, Horse-tongue, or Double-tongue. The first hath his title to descipher it out sufficiently, as is declared. The seventh is called *Trachelium minus*, and *Cervicaria minor*, of some *Saponaria altera*, in English, Small Throatwort, or Small Canterbury Bels. The last hath his name in the title, as it is called in France, from whence I received plants for my Garden, with the Latine name: but I have given it in English.

The Vertues.

The Peach-Bels as well as the others, may safely be used in gargles and lotions for the mouth, throat, or other parts, as occasion serveth. The roots of many of them, while they are young, are often eaten in Sallets by divers beyond the Seas.

Chap. LXXXVII.

Campana Cærulea sive Convolvulus Cærulens. Blew Bell-flowers, or blew Bind-weed.

THere are two other kindes of Bell-flowers, much differing from the Tribe or Family of the former, because of their climbing or winding quality, which I must needs place next them, for the likenesse of the flowers, although otherwise they might have been placed with the other clamberers that follow. Of these there is a greater and a lesser, and of each likewise some difference, as shall be declared.

1. *Convolvulus cæruleus major rotundifolius.*
The greater blew Bindweed, or Bell-flower with round leaves.

This goodly plant riseth up with many long and winding branches, whereby it climbeth and winderh upon many poles, hearbs, or trees, that stand neer it within a great compasse, alwayes winding it selt contrary to the course of the Sun: on these branches do grow many fair great round leaves, and pointed at the end, like unto a Violet leaf in shape, but much greater, of a sad green colour: at the joynts of the branches where the leaves are set, come forth flowers on pretty long stalks, two or three together at a place, which are long and pointed almost like a finger, while they are buds, and not blown open, and of a pale whitish blew colour, but being blown open are great and large bels, with broad open mouths or brims ending in five corners, and small at the bottome, standing in small green husks of fine leaves: these flowers are of a very deep azure or blew colour, tending to a purple, very glorious to behold, opening for the most part in the evening, abiding so all the night, and the next morning, untill the Sun begin to grow somewhat hot upon them, and then do close, never opening more: the plant carrieth so many flowers, if it stand in a warm place, that it will be replenished plentifully, until the cold airs and evenings stay the luxury thereof: after the flowers are past, the stalks whereon the flowers did stand, bend downwards, and bear within the husks three or foure black seeds, of the bignesse of a Tare or thereabouts: the roots are stringy, and perish every where.

2. *Convolvulus trifolius sive hederaceus purpureus.*
The greater purple Bindweed, or Bell-flower with cornered leaves.

The growing and form of this Bindeweed or Bell-flower, is all one with the former, the chiefest differences consisting in the form of the leaf, which in this is three cornered, like unto an Ivy leaf with corners; and in the flower, which is of a deeper blew, tending more to a deep purple Violet, and somewhat more reddish in the five plaits of each flower, as also in the bottoms of the flowers.

3. *Convolvulus tenuifolius Americanus.* The red Bell-flower of America.

Although this rare plant (becausе we seldome have it, and can as hardly keep it) be scarce known in these cold Countreys, yet I could not but make mention of it, to incite those that have conveniency to keep it, to be furnished of it. It springeth up at the first from the seed with two leaves, with two long forked ends, which abide a long time before they perish, between wch riseth up the stalk or stem, branching forth divers ways, being of a brownish colour, which windeth it self as the former great Bell-flower doth, whereon are set at severall joynts divers winged leaves, that is to say, many small narrow, and long leaves, set on both sides of the middle rib, and one at the end: from these joynts arise long stalks, at the end whereof stand two or three small, long, hollow flowers, fashioned very like unto the flowers of a Bind-weed, or the flowers of Tabacco, and ending in like manner in five points, but not so much laid open, being of a bright red colour, plaited as the Bind-weeds or Bell-flowers before they be open, with some few threads in the middle, which turn into long pointed cods, wherein is contained long and black seed, tasting hot like Pepper: the root is small and stringy, perishing every year, and with us will seldome come to flower, because our cold nights and frosts come so soon, before it can have comfort enough of the Sun to ripen it.

4. *Convolvulus cæruleus minor Hispanicus.*
The Spanish small blew Bindweed.

This small Bindweed hath small long leaves, somewhat broader then the next that followeth, and not so broad as the common small Binde-weed (that groweth every

every where wilde on the banks of fields abroad) ſet upon the ſmall trayling branches, which grow above two or three foot high: from the middle of theſe branches, and ſo unto the tops of them, come forth the flowers at the joynts with the leaves, folded together at the firſt into five plaits, which open into ſo many corners, of a moſt excellent fair skie coloured blew (ſo pleaſant to behold, that often it amazeth the ſpectator) with white bottomes, and yellowiſh in the middle, which turn into ſmall round white heads, wherein are contained ſmall blackiſh cornered ſeed, ſomewhat like the former, but ſmaller: the root is ſmall and threddy, periſhing as the former every year: this never windeth it ſelf about any thing, but leaneth by reaſon of the weakneſſe of the branches, and dyeth every yeer after ſeed time, and not to be ſown again untill the next Spring.

5. *Convolvulus purpureus Spicæfolius.* Lavander leafed Bindeweed.

This ſmall purple Bindeweed, where it naturally groweth, is rather a plague then a pleaſure, to whatſoever groweth with it in the fields; yet the beauty of the flower hath cauſed it to be received into Gardens, bearing longer and ſmaller leaves then the laſt, and ſuch like ſmall Bell-flowers, but of a ſad purple colour: the root is living, as the common kindes are, and ſpringeth again where it hath been once ſowne, without fear of periſhing.

The Place.

The firſt two greater kindes have been ſent us out of Italy, but whether they had them from the Eaſt Indies, or from ſome of the Eaſterne Countreys on this ſide, we know not; but they thrive reaſonable well in our Countrey, if the year be any thing kindly. The next came out of America, as his name teſtifieth. The leſſer blew kinde groweth naturally in many places both of Spain and Portugal (from whence I firſt received ſeeds from Guillaume Boel, heretofore remembred.) The laſt groweth wilde in the fields, about Dunmowe in Eſſex, and in many other places of our Countrey likewiſe.

The Time.

The three firſt greater kindes flower not untill the end of Auguſt, or thereabouts, and the ſeed ripeneth in September, if the colds and froſts come not on too ſpeedily. The leſſer kindes flower in June and July.

The Names.

The firſt is called of ſome *Campana Lazura*, as the Italians do call it, or *Campana cærulea*, of others *Convolvulus cæruleus major, ſive Indicus*, and *Flos noctis*. Of ſome *Nil Avicennæ*. The ſecond is called *Convolvulus trifolius*, or *hederaceus*, for the diſtinction of the leaves. In Engliſh we call them either Great blew Bell-flowers, or more uſually Great blew Bindeweeds. That of America is diverſly called by divers. It is called *Quamoclit* of the Indians, and by that name it was ſent to Joachimus Camerarius out of Italy, where it is ſo called ſtill, as Fabius Columna ſetteth it downe, and as my ſelf alſo can witneſſe it, from thence being ſo ſent unto me: but Andreas Cæſalpinus calleth it, *Iaſminum folio Millefolii*, ſuppoſing it to be a Laſmine. Camerarius ſaith, it may not unfitly be called *Convolvulus tenuifolius*, accounting it a kinde of Bindeweed. Columna entituleth it, *Convolvulus pennatus exoticus rarior*, and ſaith it cannot be referred to any other kinde of plant then to the Bindeweeds. He that publiſhed the *Curæ poſteriores* of Cluſius, giveth it the name of *Iaſminum Americanum*, which I would do alſo, if I thought it might belong to that Family; but ſeeing the face and form of the plant better agreeing with the Bindeweedes or Bell-flowers,

I have

I have (as you ſee) inſerted it among them, and given it that name may be moſt fit for it, eſpecially becauſe it is but an annuall plant. The leſſer kindes have their names ſufficiently expreſſed in their titles.

The Vertues.

We know of no uſe theſe have in Phyſick with us, although if the firſt be *Nil* of Avicen, both he and Serapio ſay it purgeth ſtrongly.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Stramonium. Thorne-Apple.

UNto the Bell-flowers, I muſt adjoyn three other plants, in the three ſeverall Chapters following, for ſome affinity of the flowers: and firſt of the Thorne-Apples, whereof there are two eſpeciall kindes; that is, a greater and a leſſer, and of each ſome diverſity, as ſhall be ſet down.

1. *Stramonium majus album.* The great white flowred Thorne-Apple.

The greater Thorne-Apple hath a great, ſtrong, round, green ſtalk, as high as any man, if it be planted in good ground, and of the bigneſſe of a mans wreſt almoſt at the bottome, ſpreading out at the top into many branches, whereon ſtand many very large and broad dark green leaves, cut in very deeply on the edges, and having many points or corners therein: the flowers come forth at the joynts, between two branches towards the top of them, being very large, long, and wide open, ending in five points or corners, longer and larger then any other Bell-flowers whatſoever: after the flowers are paſt, come the fruit, which are thorny long heads, more prickly and green then the leſſer kindes, which being ripe openeth it ſelf into three or foure parts, having a number of flat blackiſh ſeed within them: the root is abundant in fibres, whereby it ſtrongly taketh hold in the ground, but periſheth with the firſt froſts; yet the ſeed that is ſhed when the fruit is ripe, cometh up the next year.

2. *Stramonium majus purpureum.* The great purple flowred Thorne-Apple.

This purple Thorne-Apple is in largeneſſe of leaves, thickneſſe and height of ſtalke, greatneſſe and form of flowers and fruit, every way equall and correſpondent unto the former; the chief differences be theſe: the ſtalk is of a dark purple colour; the leaves are of a darker green, ſomewhat purpliſh, and the flowers are of light purple or pale Dove colour, enclining to white, and whiter at the bottome.

3. *Stramonium minus ſeu Nux Metel flore albo.* The ſmaller Thorne-Apple, with a white flower.

The ſmaller Thorne-Apple riſeth up with one round ſtalke, of the bigneſſe of a mans finger, and never much above two foot high with us, bearing a few large, broad, ſmooth leaves thereon, without any branches at all, which are unevenly rent or torne about the edges, with many ribs and ſmaller veins running through them, yet leſſer by much then the greater kinde: at the joynts where the leaves ſtand, come forth long and large white flowers, with broad or wide open brims folded together before their opening, as the other former Bell-flowers or Bindeweeds, but having their five corners more pointed or horned then either they, or the former Thorne-Apples: after the flowers are paſt, ſucceed ſmall fruit, rounder and harder, ſet with harder, but blunt pricks then the former, wherein is contained browniſh yellow flat ſeed, ſticking

1. *Convolvulus major cæruleus.* The greater blew Bindweed or Bell flower. 2 *Convolvulus triſolius ſeu hederaceus.* The great purple Bindeweed. 3 *Convolvulus minor cæruleus Hiſpanicus.* The Spaniſh ſmall blew Bindweed. 4 *Stramonium majus ſeu Pomum ſpinoſum.* The great Thorn apple. 5 *Datura ſeu Stramonium minus.* The ſmall Thorn apple. 6 *Stramonium flore duplici.* The double flowred Thorn apple. 7 *Stramonium flore geminato.* Double Thorn-apple one out of another. 8 *Tabacco latifolium.* Broad leafed Tabacco. 9 *Mirabilis Peruana.* The Marvaile of the World.

sticking to the inward pulpe: the root is not very great, but full of strings, and quickly perisheth with the first frosts.

4. *Stramonium minus flore geminato purpurante.*
The small double flowred purple Thorn-apple.

In the flower of this plant, consisteth the chiefest difference from the former, which is as large as the last, pointed into more hornes or corners, and beareth two flowers, standing in one huske, one of them rising out from the middle of the other, like unto those kindes of of Cowslips and Oxelips, called double, or Hose in hose, before described, which are of a pale purplish colour on the outside, and almost white within: the fruit is round like the last, and beareth such like seed, so that untill it be in flower, their difference can hardly be discerned: this is more tender then the last, although even it is so tender, that it seldome beareth ripe seed with us.

Flore duplici. Sometimes (for I think it is not another kind) the flower will have as it were double rowes of leaves, close set together, and not consisting of two, rising so distinctly one above another.

The Place.

All these kindes have been brought or sent us out of Turkie or Egypt; but Garcias, and Christopherus Acosta, with others, affirme that they grow in the East Indies. The lesser kinds are very rare with us, because they seldome come to maturity; and therefore we are still to seek of new seed to sowe. The greater kindes are plentifull enough in our Gardens, and will well abide, and give ripe fruit.

The Time.

The smaller kindes flower later then the greater; and therefore their fruit are the sooner spoiled with the cold aires, dewes, and frosts, that come at the latter end of the year: but the greater kinds never misse lightly to ripen.

The Names.

Both the greater and smaller kinds are generally called *Stramonium*, *Stramonia*, *Pomum spinosum*, and *Datura*. Bauhinus upon Matthiolus his Comentaries on Dioscorides, calleth it *Solanum fœtidum spinosum*. Some learned men have referred it to *Nux Metel*, of the Arabian Authors. We call them generally in English, Thorn-Apples, and distinguish them by their titles of greater and lesser, single and double.

The Vertues.

The East Indian lascivious women performe strange acts with the seed (of the smaller kind, as I suppose, or it may be of either) giving it their husbands to drink. The whole plant, but especially the seed, is of a very cold and soporiferous quality, procuring sleep and distraction of senses. A few of the seeds steeped and given in drink, will cause them that take it to seem stark drunk or dead drunk, which fit will within a few hours wear away, and they recover their senses again, as a drunken man raised after sleep from his wine. It may therefore (in my opinion) be of safe and good use to one, that is to have a leg or an arme cut off, or to be cut for the stone, or some other such like cure to be performed, to take away the sense of pain for the time of doing it; otherwise I hold it not to be used without great caution. But the green leaves of the greater kinds (as also of the lesser, but that with us they are not so plentifull) are by tryed experience, found to be excellent good for any scalded or burned part, as also to take away any hot inflammations, being made up into a salve or oyntment with suet, wax, and rosin, &c. or with *Axungia*, that is, Hogs lard.

Chap. LXXXIX.

Tabacco. Indian Henbane, or Tabacco.

There hath been formerly but three kinds of Tabacco known unto us, two of them called Indian, and the third Engliſh Tabacco. In theſe later years, we have had in our gardens about London (before the ſuppreſſing of the planting) three or four other ſorts at the leaſt, and all of the Indian kind, having ſome eſpeciall difference, either in leaf, or flower, or both: And in regard the flowers of ſome of theſe carry a pretty ſhew, I ſhall only entreat of them, and not of the Engliſh kind.

Tabacco latifolium. Broad leafed Tabacco.

The great Indian Tabacco hath many very large, long, thick, fat and fair green leaves ſtanding foreright for the moſt part, and compaſſing the ſtalkes at the bottome of them, being ſomewhat pointed at the end: the ſtalke is green and round, ſix or ſeven foot hight at ſome times, and in ſome places, in others not paſt three or four foot high, divided towards the top into many branches, with leaves at every joynt, and at the tops of the branches many flowers, the bottomes hereof are long and hollow, and the tops plated or folded before they are open, but being open, are divided ſometimes into four, or more uſually into five corners, ſomewhat like unto other of the Bell-flowers, but lying a little flatter open, of a light carnation colour. The ſeed is very ſmall and brown, contained in round heads, that are clammy while they are green, and pointed at the end: the root is great, whitiſh, and woody at the head, diſperſing many long branches, and ſmall fibres under the ground, whereby it is ſtrongly faſtened, but periſheth with our violent froſts in the winter, if it be left abroad in the garden, but if it be houſed, or ſafely provided for againſt the froſts, the roots will live, and ſpring afreſh the next year.

There is of this kind another ſort, whoſe leaves are as large and long as the former, but thicker, and of a more dead green colour, hanging down to the ground-ward, and ſcarce any ſtanding forth-right, as the former, unleſſe they be very young: the flowers of this kind are almoſt whole, without any great ſhew of corners at the brims or edges, in all other things there is no difference.

There is another, whoſe large and thick flat leaves do compaſſe the ſtalk at the bottome, and are as it were folded together one ſide unto another; the flowers are of a deeper bluſh, or carnation colour, and with longer points and corners then in any of the former; and in theſe two things conſiſteth the difference from the others, and is called Verines Tabacco.

Another hath his leaves not ſo large and long as the firſt, and theſe have ſhort foot-ſtalks, whereon they ſtand, and do not compaſſe the ſtalke as the other do: the flower hereof is like the firſt, but ſmaller, and of a little paler colour.

Tabacco anguſtifolium. Narrow leafed Tabacco.

This kind of Tabacco hath ſomewhat lower, and ſmaller ſtalks, then any of the former: the leaves hereof are ſmaller and narrower, and not altogether ſo thick, but more pointed, and every one ſtanding upon a footſtalk, an inch and a half long at the leaſt: the flowers hereof ſtand thicker together, upon the ſmall branches, ſomewhat larger, of a deeper bluſh colour, and more eminent corners then in any the former: the ſeed and roots are alike, and periſh in like manner, unleſſe it be brought into a cellar, or other ſuch covert, to defend it from the extremity of the Winter.

The Place.

America or the Weſt Indies is the place where all theſe kinds do grow naturally, ſome in one place, and ſome in another, as in Peru, Trinidado,

Hiſpaniola, and almoſt in every Iſland and Country of the continent thereof: with us they are cheriſhed in Gardens, as well for the medicinable qualities, as for the beauty of the flowers.

The Time.

It flowreth in Auguſt, ſeldome before, and the ſeed is ripe quickly after. If it once ſow it ſelf in a Garden, it will give next year after young plants: but for the moſt part they will ſpring up late, and therefore they that would have them more early, have ſowen the ſeed upon a bed of dung, and tranſplanted them afterwards.

The Names.

This plant hath gotten many names. The Indians call it in ſome places *Petum*, in others *Picielt*, and *Perebecenuc*, as Oviedus and others do relate. The Spaniards in the Indies firſt called it *Tabacco*, of an Iſland where plenty of it grow. It hath in Chriſtendome received divers other names, as *Nicotiana*, of one Nicot a Frenchman, who ſeeing it in Portugall, ſent it to the French Queen, from whom it received the name of *Herba Regina*. Lobel calleth it *Sancta herba, & Sana ſancta Indorum*. Some have adjudged it to be an *Hioſcyamus*, and therefore call it *Peruvianus*. The moſt uſuall name whereby we call it in Engliſh, is Tabacco.

The Vertues.

The herb is, out of queſtion, an excellent help and remedy for divers diſeaſes, if it were rightly ordered and applyed, but the continuall abuſe thereof in ſo many, doth almoſt aboliſh all good uſe in any. Notwithſtanding if men would apply their wits to the finding out of the virtues, I make no doubt but many ſtrange cures would be performed by it, both inward and outward. For outward application, a Salve made hereof (as is before recited of the Thorn apple leaves) cureth ulcers, and wounds of hard curation. And for inward helpes, a Syrupe made of the juice and ſugar, or hony procureth a gentle vomit (but the dryed leaf infuſed in wine much more) and is effectuall in aſtmaticall diſeaſes, if it be carefully given. And likewiſe cleanſeth cankers and fiſtulaes admirably, as hath been found by late experience. The aſhes of Tabacco is often uſed, and with good ſucceſſe, for cuts in the hands, or other places, and for other ſmall green wounds.

Chap. XC.

Mirabilia Peruviana. The Mervail of Peru.

4 o' clock flower Ger. may 79 p 128.

THis plant yeeldeth in our Gardens five or ſix ſeverall varieties of beautifull flowers, as pure white, pure yellow, pure red, white and red ſpotted, and red and yellow ſpotted. But beſides theſe, I have had ſome other ſorts, among which was one, of a pale purple or peach colour; all which coming unto me out of Spain with many other ſeeds, in an unkindly year (an early winter following a cold ſummer) periſhed with me; yet I plainly might diſcerne by their leaves, and manner of growing, to be divers from them that we now have and keep. I ſhall need therefore (becauſe the chiefeſt difference conſiſteth almoſt in the flowers) to give only one deſcription of the plant, and therein ſhew the varieties as is before declared.

Admirabilis. The mervail of the World.

The ſtalke of this mervellous plant is great and thick, bigger then any mans thumb, bunched

bunched out or swelling at every joynt, in some the stalkes will be of a fair green colour, and those will bring white, or white and red flowers: in others they will be reddish, and more at the joynts, and those give red flowers; and in some of a darker green colour, which give yellow flowers; the stalkes and joynts of those that will give red and yellow flowers spotted, are somewhat brownish, but not so red as those that give wholly red flowers: upon these stalkes that spread into many branches, doe grow at the joynts upon severall footstalkes, fair green leaves, broad at the stalke, and pointed at the end: at the joynts likewise toward the upper part of the branches, at the foot of the leaves, come forth severall flowers upon short footstalkes, every one being small, long and hollow from the bottome to the brim, which is broad spread open, and round, and consist but of one leaf without division, like unto a Bell flower, but not cornered at all: which flowers as I said, are of divers colours, and diversly marked and spotted, some being wholly white, without any spot in them for the most part; through all the flowers of the plant; so likewise some being yellow, and some wholly red; some plants again being mixed and spotted, so variably either white and red, or purple, (except here and there some may chance to be wholly white, or red or purple among the rest) or red and yellow through the whole plant, (except as before some may chance in this kind to be either wholly red, or wholly yellow) that you shall hardly finde two or three flowers in a hundred, that will be alike spotted and marked, without some diversity, and so likewise every day, as long as they blow, which is untill the winters, or rather autumnes cold blasts to stay their willing pronenesse to flower: And I have often also observed, that one side of a plant will give fairer varieties then another, which is most commonly the Eastern, as the more temperate and shadowie side. All these flowers do open for the most part, in the evening, or in the night time, and so stand blown open, untill the next mornings sun beginne to grow warme upon them, which then close themselves together, all the brims of the flowers shrinking into the middle of the long neck, much like unto the blew Bindeweed, which in a manner doth so close up at the suns warme heat: or else if the day be temperate and milde, without any sunne shining upon them, the flowers will not close up for the most part of that day, or untill toward night: after the flowers are past, come severall seeds, that is, but one at a place as the flowers stood before, of the bignesse (sometimes) of small peafe, but not so round, standing within the green huskes, wherein the flowers stood before, being a little flat at the top, like a crown or head, and round where it is fastened in the cup, of a black colour when it is ripe, but else green all the while it groweth on the stalke, and being ripe is soon shaken down with the wind, or any other light shaking: the root is long and round, greater at the head, and smaller downwards to the end, like unto a Reddish, spreading into two or three, or more branches, blackish on the outside and whitish within. These roots I have often preserved by art a winter, two or three (for they will perish if they be let out in the garden, unlesse it be under a house side) because many times, the year not falling out kindly, the plants give not ripe seed, and so we should be to seek both of seed to sow, and of roots to set, if this or the like art to keep them, were not used; which is in this manner: Within a while after the first frosts have taken the plants, that the leaves wither and fall, digge up the roots whole, and lay them in a dry place for three or four dayes, that the superfluous moysture on the outside, may be spent and dryed, which done, wrap them up severally in two or three brown papers, and lay them by in a box, chest or tub, in some convenient place of the house all the winter time, where no wind or moist aire may come unto them; and thus you shall have these roots to spring a fresh the next year, if you plant them in the beginning of March, as I have sufficiently tryed. But some have tryed to put them up into a barrell or firkin of sand or ashes, which is also good if the sand and ashes be thorough dry, but if it be any thing moist, or if they give again in the winter, as it is usuall, they have found the moisture of the roots, or of the sand or both, to putrefie the roots, that they have been nothing worth, when they have taken them forth. Take this note also for the sowing of your seed, that if you would have variable flowers, and not all of one colour, you must choose out such flowers as be variable while they grow, that you may have the seed of them: for if the flowers be of one entire colour, you shall have for the most part from those seeds, plants that will bring flowers all of that colour, whether it be white, red or yellow.

The Place.

Theſe plants grow naturally in the Weſt Indies, where there is a perpetuall ſummer, or at the leaſt no cold froſty winters, from whence the ſeed hath been ſent into theſe parts of Europe, and are diſperſed into every garden almoſt of note.

The Time.

Theſe plants flower from the end of July ſometimes, or Auguſt, untill the froſts, and cold aires of the evenings in October, pull them down, and in the mean time the ſeed is ripe.

The Names.

We have not received the ſeeds of this plant under any other name, then *Mirabilia Peruviana*, or *Admirabilis planta*. In Engliſh we call them, The mervail of Peru, or the mervaile of the World: yet ſome Authors have called it *Gelſeminum*, or *Iaſminum rubrum, & Indicum*: and Banhinus *Solanum Mexicanum flore magno*.

The Vertues.

We have not known any uſe hereof in Phyſick.

Chap. XCI.

Malva. Mallowes.

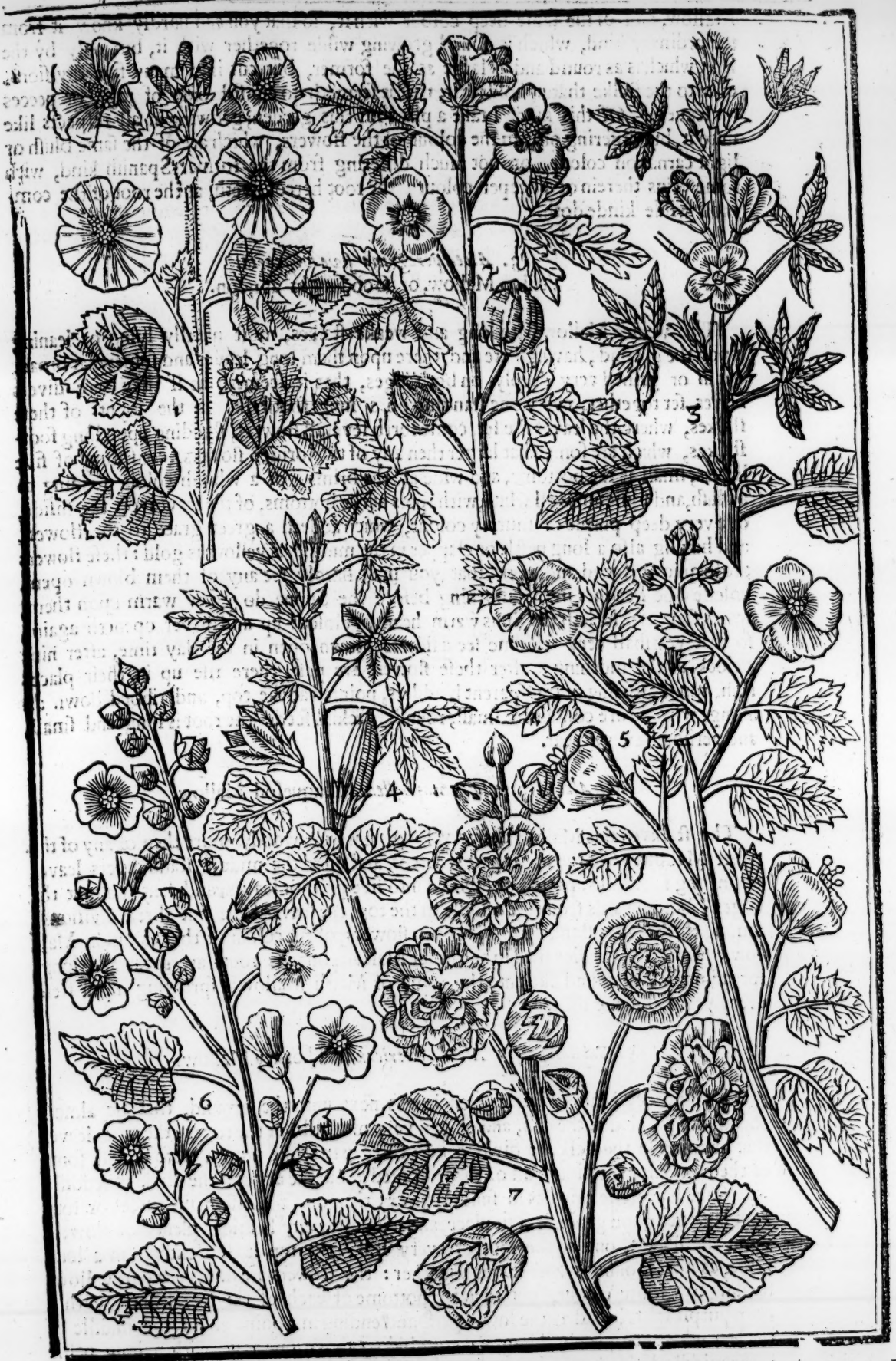
OF the kindred of Mallowes there are a great number, ſome of the gardens, others wild, ſome with ſingle flowers, other with double, ſome with whole leaves, others with cut or divided: to entreat of them all is not my purpoſe, nor the ſcope of this work, but only of ſuch whoſe flowers, having beauty and reſpect, are fit to furniſh this garden, as ornaments thereunto. And firſt of thoſe ſingle kinds, whoſe flowers come neareſt unto the faſhion of the former Bell-flowers, and after to the double ones, which for their bravery, are entertained every where into every Countrey womans garden.

1. *Malva Hiſpanica flore carneo amplo*. The Spaniſh bluſh Mallow.

The Spaniſh Mallow is in form and manner of growing, very like unto our common field Mallow, having upright ſtalks two or three foot high, ſpread into divers branches, and from the bottom to the top, beſet with round leaves, like unto our Mallowes, but ſomewhat ſmaller, rounder, and leſſe divided, yet larger below then above; the flowers are plentifully growing upon the ſmall branches, folding or writhing their leaves one above another before they be blown, and being open conſiſt of five leaves, with a long forked clapper therein, of the ſame colour with the flower: the chiefeſt, difference from the common conſiſteth in this, that the leaves of theſe flowers are longer, and more wide, open at the brims (almoſt like a Bell-flower) and of a fair bluſh or light carnation colour, cloſing at night and opening all the day: after the flowers are paſt, there come ſuch like round heads, with ſmall black ſeed, like unto the common kinde, but ſomewhat ſmaller: the root is ſmall and long, and periſheth every year.

2. *Alcea vulgaris flore carneo*. Vervain Mallow with bluſh flowers.

There is a Mallow that hath long ſtalkes, and flowers like unto the common wilde Mal-



1 *Malva Hiſpanica flore carneo amplo.* The Spaniſh Mallow. 2 *Alcea Veneta.* The Venice Mallow. 3 *Alcea Americana.* Thorney Mallow. 4 *Alcea Ægyptia.* The Mallow of Egypt. 5 *Althæa frutex.* The ſhrub Mallow. 6 *Malva hortenſis ſimplex.* Single Hollihocks. 7 *Malva roſea multiplex.* Double Hollihockes.

Mallow, and of the ſame deep colour with it, ſo that you can hardly know it from the ordinary kind, which is found growing wilde together with it, but only by the leaf, which is as round and as large as the former, but cut into many fine diviſions, even to the ſtalke that upholdeth it, that it ſeemeth to conſiſt only of rags, or peeces of leaves: Of this kinde I take a plant for this garden, growing in all reſpects like unto it, but differing only in the colour of the flowers, which are of the ſame bluſh or light carnation colour, or not much differing from the former Spaniſh kind, with ſome veins therein of a deeper colour: the root hereof liveth, as the root of the common wilde kinde doth.

3. *Alcea peregrina ſive veſicaria.*
Venice Mallow, or Good night at noon.

The Venice Mallow hath long and weake ſtalkes, moſt uſually lying or leaning upon the ground, having here and there upon them long leaves and ſomewhat broad, cut in or gaſhed very deeply on both edges, that it ſeemeth as if they were divers leaves ſet together, every one ſtanding on a long footſtalk: at the joynts of theſe ſtalkes, where the leaves are ſet, come forth ſeverall flowers, ſtanding upon long footſtalkes, which are ſomewhat larger then any of the former flowers, conſiſting of five leaves, ſmall at the bottome, and wide at the brims, of a whitiſh colour tending to a bluſh, and ſometimes all white, with ſpots at the bottoms, of the leaves on the inſide, of a very deep purple or murrey colour, which addeth a greet grace to the flower, and having alſo a long peſtle or clapper in the middle, as yellow as gold: theſe flowers are ſo quickly faded and gone, that you ſhall hardly ſee any of them blown open, unleſſe it be betimes in the morning before the Sunne do grow warm upon them, for as ſoon as it feeleth the Suns warm heat, it cloſeth up and never openeth again, ſo that you ſhall very ſeldome ſee a flower blown open in the day time, after nine a clock in the morning: after theſe flowers are paſt, there riſe up in their places thin, round, ſhining or tranſparent bladders, pointed at the top, and ribbed down all along, wherein are contained ſmall, round, blackiſh ſeed: the root is long and ſmall, and periſheth every year.

4. *Alcea fruticoſa pentaphyllea.* Cinquefoil Mallow.

The ſtalks of this Mallow are very long, hard or woody, more then of any of the other Mallowes: at the lower part whereof, and up to the middle, ſtand divers leaves upon long footſtalks, parted or divided into five parts or leaves, and dented about the edges; but upwards from the middle to the top, the leaves have but three diviſions: among theſe leaves ſtand large wide open flowers, of the colour of the common Mallow: the ſeed is ſmaller then in any other Mallow, but the roots are great and long, ſpreading in the ground like unto the roots of Marſh Mallows, ſpringing up a freſh every year from the root.

5. *Sabdariſa ſeu Alcea Americana.* Thorney Mallow.

This Thorney Mallow hath green leaves next unto the ground, that are almoſt round, but pointed at the end, and dented very much about the edges; the other leaves that grow upon the ſtalk are divided into three parts like unto a trefoil, and ſome of them into five diviſions, all of them dented about the edges: the ſtalk is reddiſh, with ſome harmleſſe prickles in ſundry places thereon, and riſeth up three or four foot high in a good ground, a fit place, and a kindly year, bearing plenty of flowers upon the ſtalkes, one at the foot of every leaf, the top it ſelf ending in a long ſpike, as it were of buds and leaves together: the flowers are of a very pale yellow, tending to a white colour, ſpotted in the bottome of each of the five leaves, with a deep purple ſpot, broad at the lower part, and ending in a point about the middle of the leaf, which are quickly fading, and not abiding above one day, with a long peſtle in the middle divided at the top: after the flower is paſt, cometh up a ſhort prickly podde, ſet within a ſmall green huske or cup that bore the flower, wherein is contai-

ned

ned whitish, or rather browniſh yellow ſeed, flat and ſomewhat round, like unto the ſeeds of Hollyhock: the root is ſtringy, and quickly periſheth; for it will hardly endure in our cold Countrey to give flowers, much leſſe ſeed, unleſſe (as I ſaid before) it happen in a kindly year, and be well planted and tended.

6. Bamia ſeu Alcea Ægyptia. The mallow of Egypt.

This Mallow is alſo as tender to nourſe up as the laſt, having the lower leaves broad like a Marſh Mallow, and of a freſh green colour; but thoſe that grow upon the ſtalk, and up to the top, are divided into five parts or points, but are not cut into the middle rib, like the former Thorney Mallow, yet dented about the edges like unto them: the flowers grow at the ſetting to of the leaves, like unto a Mallow for forme, but of a whitiſh colour, after which come long five ſquare pointed pods, with hard ſhels, wherein are contained round blackiſh gray ſeed, as big as a Vetch or bigger: the root periſheth quickly with us, even with the firſt froſts.

7. Althæa frutex flore albo vel purpureo.
Shrub Mallow with a white or purple flower.

There are divers ſorts of ſhrub Mallowes, whereof ſome that have their ſtems or ſtalks leſſe woody, dye down to the ground every year, and others that abide alwayes, are more woody: Of the former ſorts I intend not to ſpeak, referring them to a fitter place; and of the other, I will only give you the knowledge of one or two in this place, although I do acknowledge their fitteſt place had been to be among the ſhrubs; but becauſe they are Mallowes, I pray let them paſſe with the reſt of their kindred, and their deſcriptions in this manner: Theſe woody kinds of ſhrub Mallowes have ſomewhat large, long, and divided leaves, of a whitiſh green colour, ſoft alſo, and as it were woolly in handling, ſet diſperſedly on the whitiſh hard or woody ſtalks; their flowers are large, like unto a ſingle Roſe or Holly hock, in the one being white with purple ſpots in the bottome; in the other either of a deep red colour, or elſe of a pale purple, with a deeper bottome, and with veins running in every leaf; they are ſomewhat tender, and would not be ſuffered to be uncovered in the Winter time, or yet abroad in the Garden, but in a larger pot or tub, in the houſe or in a warm cellar, if you would have them to thrive.

8. Malva hortenſis roſea ſimplex & multiplex diverſorum colorum.
Hollihockes ſingle and double of ſeverall colours.

I ſhall not need to make any deſcriptions of Hollihockes, in regard the greateſt difference conſiſteth in the flowers, which are in ſome ſingle, in ſome double in ſome of one colour, and in others of other colours: for the loweſt leaves of Hollihockes are all round, and ſomewhat large, with many corners, but not cut in or divided, ſoft in handling; but thoſe that grow up higher are much more divided into many corners: the ſtalks ſometimes grow like a tree, at the leaſt higher then any man, with divers ſuch divided leaves on them, and flowers from the middle to the top, where they ſtand as it were a long ſpike of leaves and buds for flowers together; the flowers are of divers colours, both ſingle and double, as pure white, and pale bluſh, almoſt like a white, and more bluſh, freſh and lively, of a Roſe colour, Scarlet, and a deeper red like a crimſon, and of a darke red like black bloud; theſe are the moſt eſpeciall colours both of ſingle and double flowers that I have ſeen: the ſingle flowers conſiſt of five broad and round leaves, ſtanding round like unto ſingle Roſes, with a middle long ſtile, and ſome chives above them: the double flowers are like unto double Roſes, very thick, ſo that no ſtile or umbone is ſeen in the middle, and the uttermoſt row of leaves in the flowers are largeſt, the innermoſt being ſmaller and thick ſet together: after the flowers are paſt, there come up as well in the double as ſigle, flat round heads, like flat cakes, round about the bottomes whereof grow flat whitiſh ſeed: the root is long and great at the head, white and tough, like the root of the common Mallowes, but greater, and will reaſonably well abide the Winter.

The

The Place.

The firſt groweth wild in Spain. The ſecond in our own Countrey. The third is thought to grow in Italy and Venice; but Lobel denyeth it, ſaying, that it is there only in Gardens, and is more plentifull in theſe parts then with them. The fourth Cluſius ſaith he found in many places of Germany. The fifth is ſuppoſed to be firſt brought out of the Weſt Indies, but an Arabick name being given it, maketh me ſomewhat doubtfull how to believe it. The ſixth groweth in Egypt, where it is of great uſe, as Proſper Alpinus hath ſet down in his Book of Egyptian plants. The ſeventh groweth in ſome parts both of Spain and France. The laſt is not found, but in Gardens every where.

The Time.

The firſt, ſecond, third, fourth, and laſt, do flower from June untill the end of July and Auguſt. The reſt flower very late, many times not untill September or October.

The Names.

The firſt and ſecond have their names ſufficiently expreſſed in their titles. The third is diverſly called, as *Malva horaria*, *Alcea veſicaria*, *Alcea Veneta*, *Alcea Peregrina*, and of Matthiolus, *Hypecoum*. The moſt uſual Engliſh name is Venice Mallow. The fourth is called *Alcea fruticoſa pentaphyllea*, and *Cannabinifolio*, or *Pentaphyllifolio*: In Engliſh, Cinquefoil Mallow. The fifth hath been ſent under the name of *Sabdariſa*, and *Sabdariffa*, and (as I ſaid) is thought to be brought from America, and therefore it beareth the name of that Countrey. The ſixth is called in Egypt, *Bamia*, or *Bammia*, and by that name ſent with the addition *del Cayro* unto it: In Engliſh, Egyptian Mallow, or Mallow of Egypt. The ſeventh is called *Althæa frutex*, and of ſome *Althea arborea*: In Engliſh, Shrub Mallow, becauſe his ſtem is woody, and abideth as ſhrubs and trees do. The eight and laſt is called *Malva hortenſis*, *Malva Roſea*, and of ſome *Roſa ultramarina*: In Engliſh, of ſome Hockes, and uſually Kollihockes.

The Vertues.

All ſorts of Mallowes, by reaſon of their viſcous or ſlimie quality, do help to make the body ſoluble, being uſed inwardly, and thereby help alſo to eaſe the pains of the ſtone and gravell, cauſing them to be the more eaſily voided: being outwardly applyed, they mollifie hard tumours, and help to eaſe pains in divers parts of the body; yet thoſe that are of moſt uſe, are moſt common. The reſt are but taken upon credit.

Chap. XCII.

Amaranthus. Flower-gentle.

WE have four or five ſorts of Flower-gentle to trim up this our Garden withall, which do differ very notably one from another, as ſhall be declared in their ſeverall deſcriptions; ſome of which are very tender, and muſt be carefully regarded, and all little enough to cauſe them bear ſeed with us, or elſe we ſhall be to ſeek every year: others are hardy enough; and will hardly be loſt out of the Garden.

1. *Amaran-*

1. *Amaranthus purpureus minor.* The ſmall purple Flower-gentle.

This gallant purple Velvet flower, or Flower-gentle, hath a creſted ſtalke two foot high or more, purpliſh at the bottom, but green to the top, whereout groweth many ſmall branches, the leaves on the ſtalkes and branches are ſomewhat broad at the bottome, and ſharpe pointed, of a full green colour, and often ſomewhat reddiſh withall, like in form unto the leaves of Blites (whereof this and the reſt are accounted *ſpecies*, or ſorts) or ſmall Beets: the flowers are long, ſpikie, ſoft, and gentle tufts of haires, many as it were growing together, broad at the bottom, and ſmall up at the top, pyramis or ſteeple-faſhion, of ſo excellent a ſhining deep purple colour, tending to a murrey, that in the moſt excellent coloured Velvet, cannot be ſeen a more orient colour, (and I think from this reſpect, the French call it *Paſſe velours*, that is to ſay, paſſing Velvet in colour) without any ſmell at all, which being bruiſed giveth the ſame excellent purple colour on paper, and being gathered in his full ſtrength and beauty, will abide a great time (if it be kept out of the winde and ſun in a dry place) in the ſame grace and colour: among theſe tufts lye the ſeed ſcattered, which is ſmall, very black, and ſhining: the roots are a few threddy ſtrings, which quickly periſh, as the whole plant doth, at the firſt approach of Winter weather.

2. *Amaranthus Coccineus.* Scarlet Flower-gentle.

The leaves of this Flower-gentle are longer, and ſomewhat narrower then the former; the ſtalke groweth ſomewhat higher, bearing his long tufts at ſeverall leaves, as alſo at the top of the ſtalks, many being ſet together, but ſeparate one from another, and each bowing or bending down his head, like unto a Feather, ſuch as is worn in our Gallants and Gentlewomens heads, of an excellent bloudy Scarlet colour: the ſeed is black, like unto the former: the root periſheth quicklier, becauſe it is more tender.

3. *Amaranthus tricolor.* Spotted or variable Flower-gentle.

The chiefeſt beauty of this plant conſiſteth in the leaves, and not in the flowers; for they are ſmall tufts growing all along the ſtalk, which is nothing ſo high as the former, eſpecially with us, and at the joynts with the leaves: the leaves hereof are of the ſame faſhion that the former are, and pointed alſo; but every leaf is to be ſeen parted into green, red, and yellow, very orient and freſh (eſpecially if it come to his full perfection, which is in hot and dry weather) divided not all alike, but in ſome leaves, where the red or yellow is, there will be green, and ſo varying, that it is very pleaſant to behold: the ſeed hereof is black and ſhining, not to be known from the former.

4. *Amaranthus Carnea ſpica.* Carnation Flower-gentle.

There is another more rare then all the reſt, whoſe leaves are ſomewhat longer, and narrower then the reſt, and like unto the ſecond kind: the ſpikes are ſhort, many ſet together like branches full of heads or ears of corn, every one whereof hath ſome long hairs ſticking out from them, of a deep bluſh, tending to a carnation colour.

5. *Amaranthus purpureus major panniculis ſparſis.* Great Floramour, or purple Flower-gentle.

The great Floramour hath one thick, tall, creſted, brown red ſtalk, five or ſix foot high, from whence ſpring many great broad leaves, like unto the former for the forme, but much larger and redder for the moſt part, eſpecially the loweſt, which brancheth forth into divers parts, and from between theſe leaves, and the ſtalks or branches, as alſo at the tops of them, ſtand long-ſpikie, round, and ſomewhat flat tufts, of a more reddiſh purple colour then the firſt, and divided alſo into ſeverall parts, wherein when they

are

are full ripe, are to be ſeen an innumerable company of white ſeed, ſtanding out among the ſhort thrums, and do then eaſily fall away with a little touching; every one of theſe white ſeed hath as it were a hole half bored through therein: the root is a great buſh of ſtrings, ſpreading in the ground, whereby it is ſtrongly faſtened, yet periſheth every year, after it hath given his ſeed.

The Place.

All theſe plants grow in the Eaſtern Countries, as Perſia, Syria, Arabia, &c. except the greateſt, which hath been brought out of the Weſt Indies, where it is much uſed, eſpecially the ſeed: they are all nourſed up with much care in our Gardens, and yet in a backward or cold year they will not thrive, for that they deſire much heat: but the greateſt doth alwayes give ripe ſeed every year.

The Time.

They bear their gallant tufts or ſpikes for the moſt part in Auguſt, and ſome not untill September.

The Names.

The name *Amaranthus* is given to all theſe plants, taken from the Greek word *ἀμάραντος*, *non marceſcens*, or *non ſeneſcens*, that is, never waxing old, and is often alſo impoſed on other plants, who have the ſame property, that is, that their flowers being gathered in a fit ſeaſon, will retain their native colour a long time, as ſhall be ſhewed in the Chapter following. Divers do think the firſt to be *Phlox*, or *Flamma* of Theophraſtus. The third is called *Geloſia*, or *Celoſia* of Tragus. Spigelius in his *Iſagoges* ſaith, it is generally taken to be *Sophonia*, whereof Pliny maketh mention; and Lobel, to be the Perſians *Theombroton* of Pliny. The Italians, from whom I had it (by the means of Mr. Doctor John More, as I have had many other rare ſimples) call it, *Blito di tre coleri*, A three coloured Blite. The fifth, which is the greateſt, hath been ſent from the Weſt Indies by the name of *Quinua*, as Cluſius reporteth. The name Flower-gentle in Engliſh, and *Floramour*, which is the French, of *Flos amoris*, and *Paſſe velours*, as is before ſaid, or Velvet flower, according to the Italian, *Fior veluto*, are equally given to all theſe plants, with their ſeverall diſtinctions, as they are expreſſed in their titles.

The Vertues.

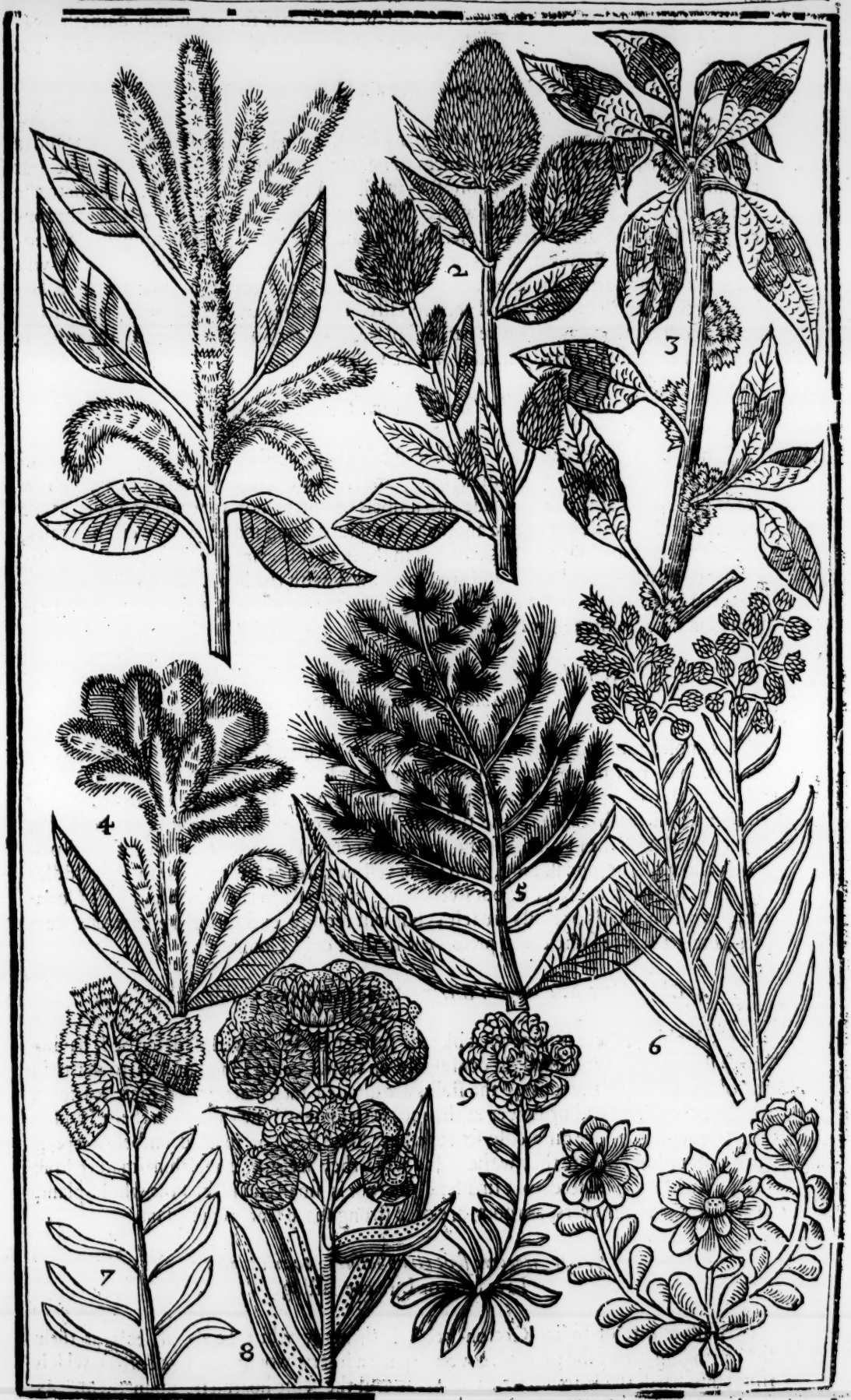
Divers ſuppoſe the flowers of theſe plants do help to ſtay the flux of bloud in man or woman, becauſe that other things that are red or purple do performe the ſame. But Galen diſproveth that opinion very notably, in *lib. 2. & 4. de ſimpl. medicament. facultatibus.*

Chap. XCIII.

Helieryſum, ſive Amaranthus luteus.

Golden Flower-gentle, Goldilockes, or Gold-flower.

The propinquity of property (as I before ſaid) hath cauſed the affinity in name, and ſo in neighbourhood in theſe plants, wherein there are ſome diverſity; and although they differ from them before in many notable points, yet they all agree with themſelves in the golden, or ſilver heads or tufts they bear; and therefore I have



1 *Amarantbus purpureus major.* The great purple Flower-gentle. 5 *Amarantbus purpureus minor.* The leſſer purple Flower gentle. 3 *Aramanthus tricolor.* Variable Flower-gentle. 4 *Amarantbus Coccineus.* Scarlet Flower-gentle. 5 *Amarantbus carneus ſpica.* Carnation Flower gentle. 6 *Chryſocomo.* Golden Caſſidonie. 7 *Helichryſum Creticum* Candy Goldilocks. 8 *Gnaphalium Americanum.* Livelong or Life-everlaſting. 9 *Gnaphalium montanum.* Cats foot. 10 *Gnaphalium roſeum.* The Cotton roſe.

have compriſed them in one Chapter, and will begin with that which cometh neareſt unto the *Helichryſum* of Dioſcorides, or *Aurelia* (as Gaza tranſlateth it) of Theophraſtus.

1. *Heliochryſum.* The Golden flower of life.

The firſt Golden tuft riſeth up with many hard, round, white ſtalks, a foot and a half high, whereon at certain diſtances ſtand many fine cut leaves, or rather one leaf cut into many ſmall fine parts, almoſt as ſmall as Fennell, but grayiſh, like unto the Cud-weeds, or Cotton-weeds (whereof certainly theſe are ſpeciall kinds) at the tops of the ſtalks ſtand many round flowers, of a pale gold colour, in an umbell cloſe together, yet every flower upon his owne ſtalk, and all of an even height, which will keep the colour, being gathered and kept dry, for a long time after, and are of a hot and quick ſent: the root is ſmall and wooddy, ſpreading under the upper cruſt of the earth, and liveth long in his owne naturall place, but very hardly indureth the cold of our Winters, unleſſe they be milde, or it be well defended.

2. *Heliochryſum Creticum.* Candy Goldilocks.

Candy Goldilocks hath two or three ſmall ſlender white branches, ſet here and there very ſcatteringly, with ſmall, long, and narrow hoary leaves, having yellow heads of flowers at the tops, made into umbels or tufts, not ſo round and even as the former, but long wiſe one above another, the heads being made as it were of ſcales, looſly, and not ſo cloſely ſet together, as in the next following, which when they are full ripe, do paſſe into doune, and are blown away with the wind, having a ſmall reddiſh ſeed at the end; but will abide a long time, as the other in his beauty, being gathered in time, as the reſt will do.

3. *Heliochryſum Orientale ſive Amaranthus luteus.* Golden Flower-gentle.

This moſt beautifull plant is very like unto the former Candy Goldilocks laſt deſcribed, but growing up higher, with many more branches, and more hoary, white, and woolly, having alſo long and narrow white leaves, but ſomewhat broader, and thicker ſet on the branches: the tufts of flowers or umbels likewiſe do conſiſt of longer and larger heads, more ſcaly, and cloſer compact together, of an excellent pale gold yellow colour, and ſhining, with ſome yellow threads or thrums in the middle: the root dyeth not every yeer, but liveth long, eſpecially in the South and Eaſt Countreys, where no colds or froſts are felt; but will require extraordinary care and keeping, and yet ſcarce ſufficient to preſerve it in theſe cold Countreys.

4 *Chryſocome ſive Stœchas Citrina.* Golden tufts or Golden Caſſidony.

This Golden flower is ſomewhat like the former of theſe two laſt deſcribed, having hoary ſtalks and leaves, ſtanding confuſedly on them, being long, and narrower then any of the former: the tops of the ſtalks are divided into many parts, each bearing a ſmall long yellow head or flower at the top, with ſome yellow thrums in them, which heads being many, are diffuſedly ſet together, like a looſe or ſparſed umbel, keeping their colour long before they wither, and when they are ripe, have thin ſmall reddiſh ſeed, like Marjoram ſeed, but ſmaller; the root is ſmall and black: the whole plant, as well leaves and flowers, as roots, are of a ſtrong ſharp ſent, yet pleaſant.

5. *Argyrocome ſive Gnaphalium Americanum.* Live long or Life everlaſting.

This ſilver tuft or Indian Cotton-weed, hath many white heads of leafs at their firſt ſpringing out of the ground, covered with a hoary woollineſſe like cotton, which riſing into hard, thick, round ſtalks, contain ſtill the ſame hoarineſſe upon them, as alſo upon the long and narrow leaves which are ſet thereon, eſpecially on the under ſide,

side, for the upper sides are of a dark shining green colour: the stalks are divided at the top into many small branches, each whereof have many scaly tufted heads set together, covered over with cotton before their opening, and then dissevering one from another, abiding very white on the outside, when they are fully grown, but with a small yellow thrum in the middle of every flower, which in time turn into yellow doun, apt to be blown away with every wind: the roots are long and black on the outside, creeping under ground very much.

6. Gnaphalium montanum flore albo & flore purpureo. White and purple Cats foot.

This small Cudweed or Cottonweed, hath many small white woolly leaves growing from the root, which is composed of a few small blackish threds, and lying upon the ground, somewhat like unto the leaves of a small Mouse-ear, but smaller; from among which riseth up a small stalk of half a foot high or thereabouts, beset here and there with some few leaves, at the top whereof cometh forth a tuft of small flowers, set close together, in some of a pure white, in others of a purple or reddish colour, in some of a pale red or blush, and in others of a white and purple mixt together, which for the beauty is much commended and desired, but will hardly abide to be kept in Gardens, so unwilling they are to leave their naturall abiding.

7. Gnaphalium Roseum. The Cotton Rose.

This little rose Cotton weed hath many such like woolly leaves, growing as the former from the root upon small short branches, not full an hand breadth high, in fashion somewhat like unto Daisie leaves, but lesser, and round pointed: at the top of every stalk or branch, standeth one flower, composed of two rowes of small white leaves, laid open like a Star or a Rose, as it beareth the name, having a round head in the middle, made of many yellow threds or thrums, which falling away, there riseth up a small round head, full of small seeds: the root is small, long and threddy.

The Place.

The foure first plants do grow naturally in many of the hot Countreys of Europe, as Spain, Italy, and Province in France; as also in Candy, Barbary, and other places, and must be carefully kept with us in the Winter time. The Live-long was brought out of the West-Indies, and groweth plentifully in our Gardens. The two last do grow as well in the colder Countreys of Germany, as in France and other places.

The Time.

They all flower in the end of September, if they will shew out their beauty at all with us, for sometimes it is so late, that they have no fair colour at all, especially the foure first sorts.

The Names.

Variable and many are the names that several Writers do call these four first sorts of plants, as *Helichrysum*, *Heliochrysum*, or *Elichrysum*, *Eliochrysum*, *Chrysocome*, *Coma aurea*, *Amaranthus luteus*, *Stœchas Citrina*, and *Aurelia*, with others, needlesse here to be recited: it is sufficient for this work, to give you knowledge that their names are sufficient as they expressed in their titles: The fift is called *Gnaphalium* by Carolus Clusius, from the likenesse of the umbels or tufts of heads, though greater and white: for as I said before, the Cotton weeds are of kindred with the golden tufts: It hath been called by our English Gentlewomen, Live long, and Life everlasting, because of the durability of the flowers in their beauty. The two last are cal-

led *Gnaphalium*, according to their titles; and in English they may passe under those names are set down with them.

The Vertues.

The foure first are accounted to be hot and dry, and the three last to be cold and dry: yet all of them may to some good purpose be applyed to rheumatick heads. The former foure are likewise used to cause urine, and in baths to comfort and heat cold parts. They are also laid in chests and wardrobes, to keep garments from moths; and are worne in the heads and arms of Gentiles and others, for their beautifull aspect.

Chap. XCIV.

Canna Indica. The Indian flowring Reed.

THere are two kindes or sorts of this beautifull plant, the one with a red flower, the other with a yellow, spotted with reddish spots, both which in some kindly years have born their brave flowers, but never any ripe seed, and doth not abide the extremities of our Winters, either abroad or under covert, unlesse it meet with a stove or hot-house, such as are used in Germany, or such other like place; For neither house nor cellar will preserve it, for want of heat.

Canna Indica flore rubro. Red flowred Indian Reed.

This beautifull plant riseth up with fair green, large, broad leaves, every one rising out of the middle of the other, and are folded together, or writhed like unto a paper Coffin (as they call it) such as Comfitmakers and Grocers use, to put in their Comfits and Spices, and being spread open, another riseth from the bottom thereof, folded in the same manner, which are set at the joynts of the stalke when it is risen up, like unto our water Reed, and growing (if it runne up for flower) to be three or four foot high, as I have observed in mine owne garden: the flowers grow at the top of the stalk one above another, which before their opening are long, small, round, and pointed at the end, very like unto the claw of a Cravise or Sea-Crab, and of the same red or crimson colour, but being open, are very like unto the flower of *Gladiolus* or Corn-flag, but of a more orient colour then at the first, and standing in a rough husk, wherein afterward standeth a three square head, containing therein round black seed, of the bignesse of a pease: the root is white and tuberous, growing into many knobs, from whence arise such other leaves and stalks, whereby it increaseth very much, if it be rightly kept and defended.

Canna Indica flore flavo punctato.
Yellow spotted Indian Reed.

This Reed groweth up with leaves and flowers, in all points so like unto the former, that it cannot be known from it, untill it come to flower, which is of a yellow colour, spotted with reddish spots, without any other difference.

The Place.

These plants grow naturally in the West-Indies, from whence they were first sent into Spain, and Portugall, where Clusius saith he saw them planted by the houses sides, flowring in Winter, which might be in those warm Countreys. We preserve them with great care in our gardens, for the beautifull aspect of their flowers.

The

The Time.

They flower not with us until the end or middle of Auguſt, at the ſooneſt.

The Names.

They are called of ſome *Canna Indica*, and *Arundo Indica*, of others *Cannacorus*, and of ſome *Flos Cancri*, becauſe the colour of the flowers, as well as the form of the buds, are ſo like unto a Sea-Crabs cle or claw.

The Vertues.

There is not any uſe of theſe in Phyſick that I know.

Chap. XCV.

Mandragoras. Mandrake.

THe Mandrake is diſtinguiſhed into two kindes, the male and the female; the male hath two ſorts, the one differing from the other, as ſhall be ſhewed; but of the female I know but one: The male is frequent in many Gardens, but the female, in that it is more tender and rare, is nurſed up but in a few.

Mandragoras maſ. The male Mandrake.

The male Mandrake thruſteth up many leaves together out of the ground, which being full grown, are fair, large and green, lying round about the root, and are larger and longer then the greateſt leaves of any Lettice, whereunto it is likened by Dioſcorides and others: from the middle, among theſe leaves, riſe up many flowers, every one upon a long ſlender ſtalk, ſtanding in a whitiſh green huſk, conſiſting of five pretty large round pointed leaves, of a greeniſh white colour, which turn into ſmall round apples, green at the firſt, and of a pale red colour when they are ripe, very ſmooth and ſhining on the outſide, and of a heady or ſtrong ſtuffing ſmell, wherein is contained round whitiſh flat ſeed: the root is long and thick, blackiſh on the outſide, and white within, conſiſting many times but of one long root, and ſometimes divided into two branches a little below the head, and ſometimes into three or more, as Nature liſteth to beſtow upon it, as my ſelf have often ſeen by the tranſplanting of many, as alſo by breaking and cutting off of many parts of the roots, but never found harm by ſo doing, as many idle tales have been ſet down in writing, and delivered alſo by report, of much danger to happen to ſuch as ſhould dig them up, or break them; neither have I ever ſeen any form of man-like or woman-like parts in the roots of any: but as I ſaid, it hath oftentimes two main roots running down-right into the ground, and ſometimes three, and ſometimes but one, as it likewiſe often happeneth to Parſneps, Carrots, or the like. But many cunning counterfeit roots have been ſhaped to ſuch forms, and publickly expoſed to the view of all that would ſee them, and have been tolerated by the chief Magiſtrates of the City, notwithſtanding that they have been informed that ſuch practices were mere deceit, and unſufferable; whether this happened through their over-credulity of the thing, or of the perſons, or through an opinion that the information of the truth roſe upon envy, I know not, I leave that to the ſearcher of all hearts: But this you may be bold to reſt upon, and aſſure your ſelves, that ſuch forms as have been publickly expoſed to be ſeen, were never ſo formed by nature, but only by the art and cunning of knaves and deceivers, and let this be your *Galeanum* againſt all ſuch vain, idle, and ridiculous toyes of mens inventions.

There is likewise another sort of these male Mandrakes, which I first saw at Canterbury, with my very loving and kinde friend John Tradescante, in the garden of the Lord Wotton, whose Gardiner he was at that time; the leaves whereof were of a more grayish green colour, and somewhat folded together, when as the former kinde that grew hard by it, was of the same form that is before described, and ordinary in all others: but whether the apples were differing from the other, I know not, nor did they remember that ever it had born any.

Mandragoras fœmina. The female Mandrake.

The female Mandrake doth likewise put up many leaves together, from the head of the root, but they are nothing so large, and are of a darker green colour, narrower also and shining, more crumpled, and of a stronger sent: the flowers are many, rising up in the middle of the leaves, upon slender stalks, as in the male kind, but of a blewish purple colour, which turn into small round fruit or apples, and not long like a pear (as Clusius reporteth that saw them naturally growing in Spain) green at the first, and of a pale yellowish colour, when they are full ripe; of a more pleasing, or if you will, of a lesse heady sent then the apples of the male, wherein is contained such like seed, but smaller and blacker: the roots are like the former, black without and white within, and divided in the same manner as the male is, sometimes with more, and sometimes with fewer parts or branches.

The Place.

They grow in many places of Italy, as Matthiolus reporteth, but especially on Mount Garganus in Apulia. Clusius saith he found the female in many wet grounds of Spain, as also in the borders of those medowes that lie neer unto rivers and water-courses. The male is cherished in many Gardens, for pleasure as well as for use: but the female, as is said, is both very rare, and far more tender.

The Time.

The male flowreth in March, and the fruit is ripe in July. The female, if it be well preserved, flowreth not until August, or September; so that without extraordinary care, we never see the fruit thereof in our gardens.

The Names.

Mandragoras mas is called *albus*, as the *fœmina* is called *niger*, which titles of black and white, are referred unto the colour of the leaves: the female is called also *Thridacias*, from the likenesse of Lettice, whereunto they say in form it doth carry some similitude. Dioscorides saith, that in his time the male was called *Morion*, and both of them *Antimelum*, and *Circæa*. We call them in English, The male, and the female Mandrake.

The Vertues.

The leaves have a cooling and drying quality, fit for the oyntment *Populeon*, wherein it is put. But the Apples have a soporiferous property, as Levinus Lemnius maketh mention in his Herball to the Bible, of an experiment of his own. Besides, as Dioscorides first, and then Serapio, Avicen, Paulus Ægineta, and others also do declare, they conduce much to the cooling and cleansing of an hot *matrix*. And it is probable, that Rachel knowing that they might be profitable for her hot and dry body, was the more earnest with Leah for her Son Rubens Apples, as it is set down *Genesis* 30. *ve.* 14. The strong sent of these apples is remembred also, *Cant.* 7. 13. although some would divert the signification of the Hebrew word, דודאים,

unto

unto Violets or ſome other ſweet flowers, in the former place of *Geneſis*, and the fruit of *Muſa*, or Adams Apples in this place of the *Canticles*. Hamilcar the Carthaginian Captain is ſaid to have infected the wine of the Lybians (his enemies againſt whom he fought) with the apples of Mandrake, whereby they being made exceeding drowſie, he obtained a famous victory over them.

CHAP. XCVI.

Pomum Amoris. Love Apples.

ALthough the beauty of this plant conſiſteth not in the flower, but fruit, yet give me leave to inſert it here, leſt otherwiſe it have no place: whereof there are two eſpeciall ſorts, which we comprehend in one Chapter, and diſtinguiſh them by *majus* and *minus*, greater and ſmaller: yet of the greater kinde, we have nourſed up in our Gardens two ſorts, that differ only in the colour of the fruit, and in nothing elſe.

Pomum Amoris majus fructu rubro.
Great Apple of Love the ordinary red ſort.

This greater kind of Love Apples, which hath been moſt frequently cheriſhed with us, hath divers long and trayling branches, leaning or ſpreading upon the ground, not able to ſuſtain themſelves, whereon do grow many long winged leaves, that is, many leaves ſet on both ſides, and all along a middle rib, ſome being greater, and others leſſe, jagged alſo and dented about the edges, of a grayiſh over-worn green colour, ſomewhat rough or hairy in handling; from among the leaves and the branches come forth long ſtalks, with divers flowers ſet thereon, upon ſeverall ſhort footſtalks, conſiſting of ſix, and ſometimes of eight ſmall long yellow leaves, with a middle prick or umbone, which after the flowers are fallen, riſeth to be the fruit, which are of the bigneſſe of a ſmall or mean Pippin, unevenly bunched out in divers places, and ſcarce any full round without bunches, of a fair pale reddiſh colour, or ſomewhat deeper, like unto an Orenge, full of a ſlimie juice and watery pulp, wherein the ſeed lyeth which is white, flat and ſomewhat rough: the root ſhooteth with many ſmall ſtrings and bigger branches under ground, but periſheth at the firſt feeling of our winter weather. The fruit hereof by often ſowing it in our Land, is become much ſmaller then I have here deſcribed it, but was at the firſt, and ſo for two or three years after, as big as I have related it.

Pomum Amoris majus fructu luteo. Yellow Amorous Apples.

Of the ſame kinde is this other ſort of Amorous Apples, differing in nothing but the colour of the fruit, which is of a pale yellow colour, having bunches or lobes in the ſame manner, and ſeed alſo like the former.

Pomum Amoris minus, ſive Mala Æthiopica parva.
Small Love Apples.

The ſmall Apples of Love in the very like manner, have long weak trayling branches, beſet with ſuch like leaves as the greater kind hath, but ſmaller in every part: the flowers alſo ſtand many together on a long ſtalk, and yellow as the former, but much ſmaller; the fruit are ſmall, round, yellowiſh red berries, not much bigger then great grapes, wherein are contained white flat ſeed, like the other, but ſmaller; the root periſheth in like manner every year, and therefore muſt be new ſowen every ſpring, if you will have the pleaſure of their ſight in the garden; yet ſome years I have known them riſe of their own ſowing in my garden.

The

The Place.

They grow naturally in the hot Countries of Barbary, and Ethiopia; yet some report them to be first brought from Peru, a Province of the West Indies. We only have them for curiosity in our Gardens, and for the amorous aspect or beauty of the fruit.

The Time.

They flower in July and August, and their fruits is ripe in the middle or end of Semptember for the most part.

The Names.

The first is named diversly by divers Authors; for Lobel, Camerarius, and others, call them *Poma amoris*. Dodonæus *Aurea Mala*. Gesnerus first, and Bauhinus after him, make it to be a kinde of *Solanum Pomiferum*. Anguillara taketh it to be *Lycopersicum* of Galen. Others think it to be *Glaucium* of Dioscorides. The last is called *Mala Æthiopica parva*, and by that title was first sent unto us, as if the former were of the same kind and country. We call them in English, Apples of Love, Love-Apples, Golden Apples, or Amorous Apples, and all as much to one purpose as another, more then for their beautifull aspect.

The Vertues.

In the hot Countries where they naturally grow, they are much eaten of the people, to cool and quench the heat and thirst of their hot stomachs. The Apples also boyled, or infused in oyle in the sun, is thought to be good to cure the itch, assuredly it will allay the heat thereof.

Chap. XCVII.

Digitalis. Foxeglove.

There are three principall sorts of foxegloves, a greater, a middle or mean sort, and a lesser, and of them, three especiall colours, that is, purple, white, and yellow; the common purple kind that groweth abroad in the fields, I leave to his wilde habitation: and of the rest as followeth.

1. *Digitalis maxima ferruginea.* Dun coloured Foxegloves.

The leaves of this Foxeglove are long and large, of a grayish green colour, finely cut or dented about the edges, like the teeth of a fine saw, among which cometh up a strong strong tall stalke, which when it was full grown, and with ripe seed thereon, I have measured to be seven foot high at the least, whereon grow an innumerable company (as I may so say, in respect of the aboundance) of flowers, nothing so large as the common purple kind, that groweth wilde every where in our own Countrey, and of a kind of brown or yellowish dun colour, with a long lip at every flower; after them come seed, like the common kind, but in smaller heads: the roots are stringie like the ordinary, but do usually perish, or seldome abide after it hath given seed.

2. *Digitalis major flore carneo.* Blush coloured Foxegloves.

This kind of Foxegloves hath reasonable large leaves, yet not altogether so large

as

1 *Canna Indica.* The Indian Reed. 2 *Mandragoras mas.* The Male Mandrake. 3 *Pomum amoris majus.* Great Apples of love. 4 *Digitalis major flore luteo amplo.* The great yellow Foxglove. 5 *Digitalis media flore luteo rubente.* Orange tawney Foxgloves. 6 *Digitalis maxima ferruginea.* Dun coloured Foxgloves.

as the common field kind: the flowers are alſo ſmaller then the common ſort, but of a bluſh colour.

3. *Digitalis media flore luteo rubente.* Orenge tawny Foxeglove.

As this Foxeglove is none of the greateſt, ſo alſo is it none of the ſmalleſt; but a ſort between both, having leaves in ſome proportion correſpondent to the leſſer yellow Foxeglove, but not ſo large as the leſſer white: the flowers are long and narrow, almoſt as large as the laſt white, but nothing ſo large as the firſt white, of a fair yellowiſh brown colour, as if the yellow were overſhadowed with a reddiſh colour, and is that colour we uſually call an Orenge tawny colour; the ſeed is like the former; the roots periſh every year that they bear ſeed, which is uſually the ſecond year of the ſpringing.

4. *Digitalis major alba.* The greater white Foxeglove.

This white Foxeglove is in all things ſo like unto the purple wilde kind, that it can hardly be diſtinguiſhed from it, unleſſe it be in the freſher greenneſſe and largeneſſe of the leaves; the flowers are as great in a manner as the purple, but wholly white, without any ſpot in them; the ſeed and other things agree in all points.

5. *Digitalis alba altera ſeu minor.* The leſſer white Foxglove.

We have in our Gardens another ſort of white Foxeglove, whoſe leaves are like unto the laſt deſcribed, but not altogether ſo long or large, and of a darker green colour; the ſtalke groweth not ſo high, as not full three foot: the flowers are pure white, faſhioned like unto the former, but not ſo great or large, in all other things alike: the roots hereof did abide ſometime in our Gardens, but ſince periſhed, and the ſeed alſo, ſince when we never could obtain from any our friends of that kind again.

6. *Digitalis major lutea flore ample.*
The great yellow Foxeglove.

The leaves of this greater yellow Foxeglove, are in forme ſomewhat like unto the common purple kinde, but not altogether ſo large: the ſtalke groweth to be three or four foot high, whereon ſtand many long hollow pendulous flowers, in ſhape like the ordinary purple: but ſomewhat ſhorter, and more large and open at the brims, of a fair yellow colour, wherein are long threads, like as in the others: the root hereof is greater at the head, and more woody then any of the reſt, with many ſmaller fibres, ſpreading themſelves in the ground, and abideth almoſt as well as our common purple kinde.

7. *Digitalis minor lutea ſive pallida.*
The ſmall pale yellow Foxeglove.

This ſmall pale yellow Foxeglove hath ſomewhat ſhort, broad, ſmooth and darke green leaves, ſnipt or dented about the edges very finely: the ſtalk is two foot high, beſet with ſuch like leaves, but leſſer: the flowers are more in number then in any of the reſt, except the firſt and greateſt, and grow along the upper part of the ſtalke, being long and hollow, like the other, but very ſmall, and of a pale yellow colour almoſt white: the ſeed veſſels are ſmall like the former, wherein are contained ſeed like the reſt, but ſmaller; the roots are ſtringy, but durable, and ſeldome periſh with any injury of the extremeſt froſts.

The Place.

The great white kind hath been often, and in many places found wilde in our own Countrey, among or hard by the common purple kinde. All the reſt are ſtrangers, but cheriſhed in our Gardens.

The

The Time.

They flower in June and July, and ſome in Auguſt, their ſeed becoming ripe quickly after.

The Names.

Only the name *Digitalis*, is of all Writers given unto theſe plants; for it is not known to be remembred of any of the old Authors. We call them generally in Engliſh, Foxeglove; but ſome (as thinking it to be too fooliſh a name) do call them Finger-flowers, becauſe they are like unto the fingers of a glove, the ends cut off.

The Vertues.

Foxegloves are not uſed in Phyſick by any judicious man that I know; yet ſome Italians of Bononia, as Camerarius ſaith, in his time uſed it as a wound herb.

Chap. XCVIII.

Verbaſcum. Mullein.

THere be divers kinds of Mullein, as white Mullein, black Mullein, woody Mullein, baſe Mullein, Moth Mullein, and Ethiopian Mullein, all which to diſtinguiſh or to deſcribe, is neither my purpoſe, nor the intent of this work, which is to ſtore a Garden with flowers of delight, and ſequeſter other not worthy of that honour. Thoſe that are fit to be brought to your conſideration in this place, are firſt the *Blattarias*, or Moth Mullein, and then the woody Mullein, which otherwiſe is called French Sage, and laſtly the Ethiopian Mullein, whoſe beauty conſiſteth not in the flower, but in the whole plant; yet if it pleaſe you not, take it according to his Countrey for a Moor, an Infidell, a Slave, and ſo uſe it.

1 *Blattaria lutea odorata.* Sweet yellow Moth Mullein.

The yellow Moth Mullein whoſe flower is ſweet, hath many hard grayiſh green leaves lying on the ground, ſomewhat long and broad, and pointed at the end: the ſtalkes are two or three foot high, with ſome leaves on them, and branching out from the middle upwards into many long branches, ſtored with many ſmall pale yellow flowers, of a pretty ſweet ſent, ſomewhat ſtronger then in the other ſorts, which ſeldome giveth ſeed, but abideth in the root, living many years, which few or none of the others do.

2. *Blattaria lutea major ſive Hiſpanica.* The great yellow Moth Mullein.

This Spaniſh kind hath larger and greener leaves then the former, and rounder and larger then the next that followeth: the ſtalke is higher then in any of the Moth Mulleins, being for the moſt part four or five foot high, whereon toward the top grow many goodly yellow flowers, conſiſting of five leaves, as all the reſt do, not ſo thick ſet as the former, but much larger, with ſome ſmall purpliſh threads in the middle; the ends whereof are faſhioned ſomewhat like as if a Flie were creeping up the flower, which turn into round heads, ſometimes two or three or more ſtanding together, but uſually one, wherein lie ſmall duskie ſeed; the root is not great nor full of threads, and doth periſh moſt uſually having given ſeed, except the Winter be very milde.

3. *Blattaria lutea altera vulgatior.* The ordinary yellow Moth Mullein.

This yellow Moth Mullein (which is the moſt frequent in our Gardens) hath longer, and narrower leaves then any of the former, and roundly notched or dented on the edges, of a darke green colour: the ſtalke is ſometimes branched, but moſt uſually ſingle, whereon ſtand many gold yellow flowers, not fully ſo large as the Spaniſh kind, but with the like purple threads in the middle: the ſeed is ſmall, and contained in the like round heads, but alwayes every one ſingle by it ſelf: the root periſheth every year that it beareth ſeed.

4. *Blattaria flore luteo purpuraſcente.* Cloth of gold Moth Mullein.

The greateſt point of difference between this and the laſt deſcribed, conſiſteth chiefly in the colour of the flower, which in this is of the colour of cloth of gold, that is, the ground yellow, and overſhadowed with a bright crimſon colour, which is a fine colour of much delight; the threads in the middle are not ſo purple red as in the former, but much about the colour of the flower; this is not ſo willing to give ſeed, and will as hardly abide in the root, and hath out of queſtion riſen from the ſeed of the former.

5. *Blattaria flore albo.* White Moth Mullein.

The leaves of the white Moth Mullein are ſomewhat like unto the yellow, yet not altogether ſo much roundly notched about the edges, but rather a little dented, with ſharper notches: the ſtalke riſeth as high as the yellow, and hath now and then ſome branches about it: the flowers hereof are pure white, as large and great as the ordinary yellow, or ſomewhat larger, with the like purple threads in the middle, as are in the yellow; the ſeed is like the other, the root periſheth in like manner, and will not endure.

6. *Blattaria flore purpureo.* Purple Moth Mullein.

The purple Moth Mullein hath his leaves lying on the ground, broader and ſhorter then any of the other, of a more grayiſh green colour, and without any denting for the moſt part about the edges, ſhape pointed alſo at the end of the leaf; among the leaves riſeth up the ſtalke, not ſo high as either the white or the yellow, and many times branched, bearing many flowers thereon, of the ſame faſhion, and no whit ſmaller, of a fair deep blewiſh colour tending to redneſſe, the threads in the middle of the flowers being yellow: the ſeed veſſels hereof are ſomewhat ſmaller then any of the former, except the firſt ſweet yellow kind; the root hereof is long, thick, and blackiſh on the outſide, abiding very well from year to year, and riſeth well alſo from the ſowing of the ſeed.

7. *Blattaria flore cæruleo.* Blew Moth Mullein.

This blew Moth Mullein is in all reſpects like unto the former purple kind, ſaving only in the colour of the flower, which is of a blewiſh violet colour, and is not much inferiour either in greatneſſe of the plant, or in the largeneſſe of the flower, unto the former purple kind, and endureth many years in the like manner. And theſe be all the ſorts of this kind of Moth Mullein, that I have ſeen and nourſed up for this my Garden, without interpoſing any unknown, not ſeen, or unworthy.

8. *Verbaſcum ſilveſtre ſive quartum Matthioli.*
Woody Mullein or French Sage.

Woody Mullein or French Sage, hath divers woody branches two or three foot high, very hoary or white, whereon at ſeverall joynts ſtand divers thick leaves, white alſo and hoary, long, ſomewhat broad, round pointed, and rough, ſomewhat reſembling the leaves of Sage in the form and roughneſſe, but not in the ſent, whereof our people

people gave it the name of Sage, calling it French Sage (when as it is as great a ſtranger in France as in England, yet they do with this as with many other things, calling them French, which come from beyond the Seas; as for example, all or moſt of our bulbous flowers, they call French flowers, &c.) at the tops of the ſtalkes and branches, at certain diſtances, are placed round about them many gaping flowers, like unto the flowers of Sage, but yellow: after which now and then come ſeed, ſomewhat bigger then the Moth Mulleins, and leſſe then the next Mullein of Ethiopia: the root is wooddy at the top, with divers blackiſh ſtrings growing from it, and endureth as well above ground with his leaves, as under it with his roots.

9. *Æthiopis.* Ethiopian Mullein.

This Mullein of Ethiopia hath many great, broad, and large leaves lying on the ground, rent or torn in divers of them very much on the ſides, of ſo hoary a white green colour, that it far paſſeth any of the white Mulleins, that grow wild abroad in our own Country; for they are of a yellowiſh white hoarineſſe, nothing ſo pleaſant to look on as this: in the middle of theſe leaves riſeth up a ſquare ſtrong ſtalk, four or five foot high, ſet full of ſuch like leaves as grow below, but much leſſer, and leſſer ſtill up to the top, all hoary and woolly, as the reſt, and divided into many branches ſpreading far, and taking up a great compaſs of ground, more then any one root of Garden Clary, or other ſuch like plant: at each of the ſtalkes and branches are ſet two ſmall leaves, and with them, round about the ſtalks, ſtand many ſmall gaping flowers, of a pale bleak blew colour: the ſeed is almoſt as large as Garden Clary ſeed, and of the ſame form and colour: the root is wooddy, and periſheth as ſoon as it hath born ſeed, which is uſually the ſecond year after the ſowing; for the firſt year it ſeldome runneth up to flower.

10. *Lamium Pannonicum ſive Galeopſis Pannonica.*
Hungary dead Nettle or the Dragon flower.

Let me thruſt this plant into this place, rather then make a peculiar Chapter, becauſe I have no other of the ſame ſtock or kindred to be joyned with it, and is a prety ornament in a Garden. The leaves whereof are very large, round, and great, rough or full of veines, which make it ſeem crumpled, dented or deeply notched about the edges, and of a very darke green colour, and ſometimes browniſh, or of a darke reddiſh colour withall, every one ſtanding on a long foot-ſtalk, very like in forme unto the great white Arch-Angell leaves, but far larger and blacker: the ſtalks are great and four ſquare, having leaves and flowers ſtanding round about them at the joynts like coronets, which flowers are very great, long, and wide gaping open, of a darke red or purple colour, with ſome whiteneſſe or ſpots in the jawes, and ſome hairineſſe alſo on the ſides, which ſtand in full flower two or three months moſt uſually, and ſometimes longer, after which ſome browniſh ſeed: the root is a great tuft or buſh of long whitiſh ſtrings, and encreaſeth every year, not fearing the greateſt injuries of our coldeſt and extremeſt Winters.

The Place.

All theſe plants are ſtrangers in our Country, and only preſerved in Gardens, to furniſh them with variety; but (as I ſaid) the cloth of gold Moth Mullein hath been raiſed from ſeed in our own Country.

The Time.

The laſt flowreth firſt, before all the reſt, beginning in Aprill. The Moth Mulleins in May and June. The French Sage in July.

The Names.

All the ſorts of *Blattaria* may be comprehended under the kindes of

Verbaſcum nigrum, as any one but meanly exerciſed in the knowledge of plants may diſcern. And although Pliny ſaith, that Moths do moſt frequently haunt where *Blattaria* either groweth, or is laid, yet it is not obſerved ſufficiently in our Countrey ſo to do, notwithſtanding the name of Moth Mullein is generally given them. The laſt is generally called with us *Lamium Pannonicum*, but certainly it is the *Galeoſis maxima Pannonica* of Cluſius.

The Vertues.

Other qualities I have not found hath been allotted unto the *Blattaria* or Moth Mullein, then thoſe of Pliny, to engender Moths. We uſe none of theſe plants in Phyſick in theſe dayes.

CHAP. XCIX.

Valeriana. Valerian.

THe many ſorts of Valerian (or Set-wall as many do call them) are fitter for a generall work, or a generall Phyſicall Garden of Simples, then this of delightfull flowers. I will therefore ſelect out a few, worthy of the place, and offer them to your conſiderations.

1. *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi.* Red Valerian.

This Valerian hath divers hard, but brittle whitiſh green ſtalkes, riſing from the root, full of tuberous or ſwelling joynts, whereat ſtand two leaves, on each ſide one, and now and then ſome ſmall leaves from between them, which are ſomewhat long and narrow, broadeſt in the middle, and ſmall at both ends, without either diviſion or inciſure on the edges, of a pale green colour: the ſtalkes are branched at the top into divers parts, at the ends whereof ſtand many flowers together, as it were in an umbell or tuft, ſomewhat like unto the flowers of our ordinary Valerian, but with longer neckes, and of a fine red colour, very pleaſant to behold, but of no ſent of any Valerian: after theſe flowers have ſtood blown a very great while, they ſuddainly fall away, and the ſeed is ripe very quickly after, which is whitiſh, ſtanding upon the branches naked, as the Valerians do, and very like unto them, with a little white down at the end of every one of them, whereby they are ſoon carried away with the winde: the root is great, thick, and white, continuing long, and ſhooting out new branches every year, and ſmelling ſomewhat like a Valerian.

2. *Nardus Montana tuberoſa.* Knobbed Mountain Valerian.

This kinde of Valerian or Spiknard, if you will ſo call it, hath his firſt leaves lying on the ground, without any diviſion in them at all, being ſmooth; and of a dark green colour, which ſo abide all the winter; but thoſe that ſpring up after, and when it runneth up to flower, are cut in on the edges, very like unto the jagged leaves of the great garden Valerian, and ſo the elder they grow, the more cut and jagged they are: the ſtalke and flowers are very like the ſtalke with flowers of the garden Valerian, but of a darke or deep red coloor, and more ſtore of them thruſt together, by double the number almoſt: the ſeed is like the ſeed of the great Valerian: the root is tuberous, or knobbed in many parts, round about, above and below alſo, with ſome fibres ſhooting from them, whereby it is encreaſed, and ſmelleth very like the root of the garden Set-wall, or not altogether ſo ſtrong.

3. *Valeriana*

1 *Blattaria flore albo.* Moth Mullein with a white flower. 2 *Blattaria flore purpureo.* Moth Mullein with a purple flower. 3 *Verbaſcum quartum Matthioli.* French Sage. 4 *Æthiopis.* Ethiopian Mullein. 5 *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi.* Red Valerian. 6 *Valeriana Græca.* Greek Valerian. 7 *Leonurus Pannonicum.* Hungary dead Nettle. 8 *Cardamine flore pleno.* Double Cuckow flower or Ladies ſmocks.

3. *Valeriana Græca.* Greek Valerian.

The Greek Valerian hath many winged leaves lying upon the ground, that is, many ſmall leaves ſet on both ſides of a middle ribbe, very like unto the wilde Valerian, that groweth by the ditch ſides, but much ſmaller and tenderer, among which riſe up one or two round brittle ſtalkes, two foot high or thereabouts, whereon are ſet at the joynts, ſuch like leaves as grow below, but ſmaller: the tops of the ſtalkes are divided into many ſmall branches, thick ſet together, full with flowers, conſiſting of five ſmall round leaves a piece, laid open like unto the Cinquefoil flower, with ſome white threds in the middle, tipt with yellow pendents: the colour of theſe flowers in ſome plants, is of a fair bleak blew colour, and in others pure white: And I do hear of one beyond the Seas (if the report be true, for I have not ſeen ſuch a one) which ſhould bear red flowers: after the flowers are paſt, there come up in their places ſmall hard huskes or heads, containing ſmall blackiſh ſeeds: the root is compoſed of a number of ſmall long blackiſh threads, faſtned together at the head, without any ſent at all of a Valerian, either in root or leaf; and why it ſhould be called a Valerian I ſee no great reaſon, for it agreeth with none of them, in flower or ſeed, and but only with the wilde Valerian in leaf, as I ſaid before: but as it is, we ſo give it you, and for the flowers ſake is received into our gardens, to help to fill up the number of natures rarities and varieties.

The Place.

All theſe Valerians are ſtrangers, but endenizon'd for their beauties ſake in our Gardens. The Mountain Valerian I had of the liberality of my loving friend John Tradeſcante, who in his travail, and ſearch of natures varieties, met with it, and imparted thereof unto me.

The Time.

They flower in the Summer moneths, and ſeed quickly after.

The Names.

The firſt is generally called of moſt, *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi*, who ſaith alſo that ſome would have it to be *Behen rubrum*. Some call it *Valerianthon*, others make it a kind of *Ocimaſtrum*, and ſome *Saponaria altera*, with other names, which are to no great purpoſe to ſet down in this place, it being fitter for a generall work to diſcuſſe of names, wherein both reading, knowledge and judgement muſt be ſhewen, to correct errours, and ſet down the truth that one my reſt thereon. The others have their names in their titles ſufficient to diſtinguiſh them.

The Vertues.

The Mountain Valerian is of all the reſt here ſet down of moſt uſe in Phyſick, the reſt having little or none that I know, although it be much weaker then the great garden kind, or the Indian Nardus, in whoſe ſtead anciently it was uſed, in oyles, oyntments, &c.

Chap. C.

Cardamine. Cuckow flowers or Ladies ſmockes.

OF the common ſorts of Cuckow flowers that grow by ditch-ſides, or in moiſt medowes, and wet grounds, it is not my purpoſe here to write, but of one or two other, the moſt ſpecious or fair of all the tribe, that do beſt befit this garden.

1. *Cardamine*

1. *Cardamine flore pleno.* Double Cuckow flowers.

The double *Cardamine* hath a few winged leaves, weak and tender, lying on the ground, very like unto the ſingle medow kinde; from among which riſeth up a round green ſtalke, ſet here and there, with the like leaves that grow below, the top whereof hath a few branches, whereon ſtand divers flowers, every one upon a ſmall footſtalk, conſiſting of many ſmall whitiſh round leaves, a little daſht over with a ſhew of bluſh, ſet round together, which make a double flower: the root creepeth under ground, ſending forth ſmall white fibres, and ſhooteth up in divers places.

2. *Cardamine trifolia.* Trefoil Ladies ſmocks.

This ſmall plant hath divers hard, dark round green leaves, ſomewhat uneven about the edges, alwayes three ſet together on a blackiſh ſmall footſtalke, among which riſe up ſmall round blackiſh ſtalkes, half a foot high, with three ſmall leaves at the joynts, where they branch forth; at the tops whereof ſtand many flowers, conſiſting of four leaves a piece, of a whitiſh or bluſh colour very pale: after which come up ſmall, thick and long pods, wherein is contained ſmall round ſeed: the root is compoſed of many white threds, from the heads whereof run out ſmall ſtrings, of a dark purple colour, whereby it encreaſeth.

The Place.

The firſt with the double flower is found in divers places of our own Countrey, as neer Micham about eight miles from London; alſo in Lancaſhire, from whence I received a plant, which periſhed, but was found by the induſtrie of a worthy Gentlewoman, dwelling in thoſe parts heretofore remembred, called Miſtreſſe Thomaſin Tunſtall, a great lover of theſe delights. The other was ſent me by my eſpeciall good friend John Tradeſcante who brought it among other dainty plants from beyond the Seas, and imparted thereof a root to me.

The Time.

The laſt moſt uſually flowreth before the former, yet not much differing, that is, in the end of Aprill or in May.

The Names.

The firſt is a double kind of that plant, that growing wilde abroad, is uſually called *Cardamine altera*, and *Siſymbrium alterum* of Dioſcorides, and of ſome *Flos cuculi*, but not fitly; for that name is more uſually given unto the wilde featherd Campions, both ſingle and double, as is before expreſſed: yet for want of a fitter name, we may call it in Engliſh, either Cuckow flower, or Ladies ſmocks, which you will. The ſecond hath been ſent under the name of *Sanicula trifolia*, but the moſt frequent name now received, is *Cardamine trifolia*, and in Engliſh Trefoil Ladies ſmocks.

The Vertues.

The double Ladies ſmocks are of the ſame quality with the ſingle, and is thought to be as effectuall as Watercreſſes. The property of the other I think is not much known, although ſome would make it a wound herb.

Chap. CI.

Thlaſpi Creticum. Candy Tufts.

OF the many ſorts of *Thlaſpi* it is not the ſcope of this worke to relate, I will ſelect but only two or three, which for their beauty are fit to be inſerted into this garden.

Thlaſpi Creticum umbellatum flore albo & purpureo.
Candy Tufts white and purple.

This ſmall plant riſeth ſeldome above a foot and a half high, having ſmall, narrow, long and whitiſh green leaves, notched or dented with three or four notches on each ſide, from the middle to the point-wards; from among which riſe up the ſtalkes, branched from the bottome almoſt into divers ſmall branches, at the tops whereof ſtand many ſmall flowers, thick truſt together in an umbell or tuft, making them ſeem to be ſmall, round, double flowers of many leaves, when as every flower is ſingle, and ſtandeth apart by it ſelf, of a fair white colour in ſome plants, without any ſpot, and in others with a purpliſh ſpot in the centre or middle, as if ſome of the middle leaves were purple; in others again the whole flower is purpliſh all over, which make a pretty ſhew in a garden; the ſeed is contained in many ſmall and flat ſeed veſſels, which ſtand together in an umbell, as the flowers did, in which are contained ſomewhat reddiſh ſeed, like unto ſome other ſorts of *Thlaſpi*, called Treakle Muſtards: the root is ſmall and hard, and periſheth every year having given ſeed.

Thlaſpi Marinum Baticum. We have another ſort, whoſe leaves before it ſendeth forth any ſtalke, are a little toothed, or finely dented about the edges, and brancheth not ſo much out, but carryeth an umbell of purpliſh flowers like unto the former, and paler yellow ſeed.

The Place.

Theſe do grow in Spain and Candie, not far from the Sea ſide.

The Time.

Theſe *Thlaſpi* give not their flowers untill the end of June, or beginning of July, and the ſeed is ripe ſoon after.

The Names.

The firſt is named by ſome, *Draba*, or *Arabis*, as Dodonæus, but *Draba* is another plant differing much from this. We call one ſort, *Thlaſpi Creticum*, and the other *Thlaſpi Baticum marinum*, becauſe the one came from Spain, and the other from Candy; we give it in Engliſh the name of Tufts, becauſe it doth fit the form of the flowers beſt, although ordinarily all the *Thlaſpi* are Engliſhed Wilde Muſtards.

The Vertues.

Candy, or Spaniſh Tufts, is not ſo ſharpe biting in taſt, as ſome other of the Thlaſpies are, and therefore is not to be uſed in medicines, where *Thlaſpi* ſhould be in the ſtead thereof.

Chap. CII.

Clematis. Clamberers, or Creepers.

HAving ſhewed you all my ſtore of herbes bearing fine flowers, let me now bring to your conſideration the reſt of thoſe plants, be they Shrubs or Trees, that are cheriſhed in our garden, for the beauty of their flowers chiefly, or for ſome other beautifull reſpect: and firſt I will begin with ſuch as creep on the ground, without climing, and then ſuch as clime up by poles, or other things, that are ſet or grow neer them, fit to make Bowers and Arbours, or elſe are like them in form, name, or in ſome other ſuch quality or property.

1. *Clematis Daphnoides, ſive Vinca pervinca ſimplex minor diverſorum colorum.*
Single Perwinkle of divers colours.

The ſmaller Perwinkle which not only groweth wilde in many places, but is moſt uſuall in our Gardens, hath divers creeping branches, trayling or running upon the ground, ſhooting out ſmall fibres at the joynts, as it creepeth, taking thereby hold in the ground, and rooteth in divers places: at the joynts of theſe branches ſtand two ſmall dark green ſhining leaves, ſomewhat like unto ſmall Bay leaves, but ſmaller, and at the joynts likewiſe with the leaves, come forth the flowers, one at a joynt, ſtanding upon a tender footſtalke, being ſomewhat long and hollow, parted at the brims, ſometimes into four leaves, and ſometimes into five, the moſt ordinary ſort is of a pale or bleak blew colour, but ſome are pure white, and ſome of a darke reddiſh purple colour: the root is in the body little bigger then a ruſh, buſhing in the ground, and creeping with his branches far about, taking root in many places, whereby it quickly poſſeſſeth a great compaſſe; and is therefore moſt uſually planted under hedges, or where it may have room to run.

2. *Vinca pervinca flore duplici purpureo.*
Double purple Perwinkle.

The double Perwinkle is like unto the former kind, in all things except in the flower, which is of that dark reddiſh purple colour that is in one of the ſingle kinds; but this hath another row of leaves within the flower, ſo that the two rowes of leaves cauſeth it to be called double, but the leaves of theſe are leſſer then the ſingle. I have heard of one with a double white flower, but I have not yet ſeen it.

3. *Clematis Daphnoides ſive Pervinca major.*
The greater Perwinkle.

This greater Perwinkle is ſomewhat like the former, but greater, yet his branches creep not in that manner, but ſtand more upright, or leſſe creeping at the leaſt: the leaves alſo hereof ſtand by couples at the joynts, but they are broader and larger by the half: the flowers are larger, conſiſting of five leaves that are blew, a little deeper then the former blew: this plant is far tenderer to keep then the other, and therefore would ſtand warme, as well as in a moiſt ſhadowie place.

4. *Clematis altera ſive urens flore albo.*
Burning Clamberer, or Virgins Bower.

This Cauſtick or burning Climer, hath very long and climing tender branches, yet ſomewhat woody below, which wind about thoſe things that ſtand neer it, covered with a browniſh green bark, from the joynts whereof ſhoot forth many winged leaves, conſiſting for the moſt part of five ſingle leaves, that is, two and two together, and one at the end, which are a little cut in or notched on the edges here and there

there, but every part of them is leſſer then the leaves of the next following Climer, without any claſping tendrels to winde about any thing at all: towards the upper part of the branches, with the ſaid leaves, come forth long ſtalks, whereon ſtand many white flowers cluſtering together, opening the brims into ſix or eight ſmall leaves, ſpreading like a ſtar, very ſweet of ſmell, or rather of a ſtrong heady ſent, which after turn into flattiſh and blackiſh ſeed, plumed at the head, which plum or feather flyeth away with the winde after it hath ſtood long, and leaveth the ſeed naked or bare: the root is white and thick, fleſhie and tender, or eaſie to be broken, as my ſelf can well teſtifie, in that deſiring to take a ſucker from the root, I could not handle it ſo tenderly, but that it broke notwithſtanding all my care. Maſter Gerard in his Herball maketh mention of one of this kind with double white flowers, which he ſaith he recovered from the ſeed was ſent him from Argentine, that is Strasborough, whereof he ſetteth forth the figure with double flowers: but I never ſaw any ſuch with him, neither did I ever hear of any of this kind with double flowers. Cluſius indeed ſaith, that he received from a friend ſome ſeed under the name of *Clematis flore albo pleno*: but he doubteth whether there be any ſuch: the plants that ſprang with him from that ſeed, were like unto the upright kind called *Flammula Matthioli*, or *Iovis creſta*, as he there ſaith: but aſſuredly I have been informed from ſome of my eſpeciall friends beyond Sea, that they have a double white *Clematis*, and have promiſed to ſend it; but whether it will be of the climing or upright ſort, I cannot tell untill I ſee it: but ſurely I do much doubt whether the double will give any good ſeed.

5. *Clematis altera ſive peregrina flore rubro.* Red Ladies Bower.

This Climer hath many limber and weak climing branches like the former, covered with a brown thin outward bark, and green underneath: the leaves ſtand at the joynts, conſiſting but of three leaves or parts, whereof ſome are notched on one ſide, and ſome on both, without any claſping tendrels alſo, but winding with his branches about any thing ſtandeth next unto it: the flowers in like manner come from the ſame joynts with the leaves, but not ſo many together as the former upon long footſtalkes, conſiſting of four leaves a piece, ſtanding like a croſſe, of a dark red colour; the ſeed is flat and round, and pointed at the end, three or four or more ſtanding cloſe together upon one ſtalk, without any doune upon them at all, as in the former: the roots are a bundell of browniſh yellow ſtrong ſtrings, running down deep into the ground, from a big head above.

6. *Clematis peregrina flore purpureo ſimplici.*
Single purple Ladies Bower.

This Ladies Bower differeth in nothing from the laſt deſcribed, but only in the colour of the flower, which is of a ſad blewiſh purple colour; ſo that the one is not poſſible to be known from the other, untill they be in flower.

7. *Clematis peregrina, flore purpureo pleno.*
Double flowred purple Ladies Bower.

This double *Clematis* hath branches and leaves ſo near reſembling the ſingle kinds, that there can be known no difference, unleſſe it be, that this groweth more goal and great, and yeeldeth both more ſtore of branches from the ground, and more ſpreading above: the chiefeſt mark to diſtinguiſh it is the flower, which in this is very thicke and double, conſiſting of a number of ſmaller leaves, ſet cloſe together in order in the middle, the four uttermoſt leaves that encompaſſe them, being much broader and larger then any of the inward, but all of a dull or ſad blewiſh purple colour, the points or ends of the leaves ſeeming a little darker then the middle of them: this beareth no ſeed that ever I could ſee, hear of, or learn by any of credit, that have nourſed it a great while; and therefore the tales of falſe deceitfull gardiners, and others, that deliver ſuch for truth, to deceive perſons ignorant thereof, muſt not be credulouſly entertained.

In

In the great book of the Garden of the Biſhop of Eyſtot (which place is neer unto Noremberg) in Germany, I read of a *Clematis* of this former kinde, whoſe figure is thereto alſo annexed, with double flowers of an incarnate, or pale purple tending to a bluſh colour, whereof I have not heard from any other place. *Clematis peregrina flore carneo pleno.*

8. *Flammula Iovis erecta.* Upright Virgins Bower.

This kind of *Clematis* hath divers more upright ſtalkes then any of the four laſt deſcribed, ſometimes four or five foot high, or more; yet leaning or bending a little, ſo that it had ſome need of ſuſtaining, covered with a browniſh barke; from whence come forth on all ſides divers winged leaves, conſiſting of five or ſeven leaves, ſet on both ſides of a middle rib, whereof one is at the end: the tops of the ſtalks, are divided into many branches, bearing many white ſweet ſmelling flowers on them, like in faſhion unto the white Virgins Bower; after which come ſuch like feather topt ſeed, which remain and ſhew themſelves, being flat like the other, when the plumes are blown abroad: the root ſpreadeth in the ground from a thick head, into many long ſtrings, and faſteneth it ſelf ſtrongly in the earth; but all the ſtalkes die down every year, and ſpring afreſh in the beginning of the next.

9. *Clematis cærulea Pannonica.* The Hungarian Climer.

The ſtalks of this plant ſtand upright, and are four ſquare, bearing at every joint two leaves, which at the firſt are cloſed together, and after they are open, are ſomewhat like unto the leaves of *Aſclepias*, or Swallow-wort: from the tops of the ſtalks, and ſometimes alſo from the ſides by the leaves cometh forth one flower, bending the head downward, conſiſting of four leaves, ſomewhat long and narrow, ſtanding like a croſſe, and turning up their ends a little again, of a fair blew or skie colour, with a thick pale yellow ſhort thrum, made like a head in the middle: after the flower is paſt, the head turneth into ſuch a like round feather topt ball, as is to be ſeen in the Travellers joy, or *Viorna* (as it is called) that groweth plentifully in Kent, and in other places by the way ſides, and in the hedges, wherein is included ſuch like flat ſeed. Theſe ſtalkes (like as the laſt) die down to the ground every year, and riſe again in the Spring following, ſhooting out new branches, and thereby encreaſeth in the root.

10. *Maracoc ſive Clematis Virginiana.* The Virgin Climer.

Becauſe this brave and too much deſired plant doth in ſome things reſemble the former Climers, ſo that unto what other family or kindred I might better conjoyne it I know not; let me I pray inſert it in the end of their Chapter, with this deſcription. It riſeth out of the ground (very late in the year, about the beginning of May, if it be a plant hath riſen from the ſeed of our own ſowing, and if it be a old one, ſuch as hath been brought to us from Virginia, not till the end thereof) with a round ſtalke, not above a yard and a half high (in any that I have ſeen) but in hotter Countries, as ſome Authors have ſet it down, much higher, bearing one leaf at every joynt, which from the ground to the middle thereof hath no claſpers, but from thence upwards hath at the ſame joynt with the leaf both a ſmall twining claſper, like unto a Vine, and a flower alſo; every leaf is broad at the ſtalke thereof, and divided about the middle on both ſides, making it ſomewhat reſemble a Fig leaf, ending in three points, whereof the middlemoſt is longeſt: the bud of the flower, before it do open, is very like unto the head or ſeed veſſell of the ordinary ſingle *Nigella*, having at the head or top five ſmall crooked hornes, which when this bud openeth, are the ends or points of five leaves, that are white on the inſide, and lay themſelves flat, like unto an Anemone, and are a little hollow like a ſcoop at the end, with five other ſmaller leaves, and whiter then they lying between them, which were hid in the bud before it opened, ſo that this flower being full blown open, conſiſteth of ten white leaves, laid in order round one by another; from the bottome of theſe leaves on the inſide, riſe divers twined threads, which ſpread and lay themſelves all over theſe white leaves, reaching beyond the points of them a little, and are of a reddiſh peach colour: towards the bottomes

tomes likewiſe of theſe white leaves there are two red circles, about the breadth of an Oaten ſtraw, one diſtant from another (and in ſome flowers three is but one circle ſeen) which adde a great grace unto the flower; for the white leaves ſhew their colour through the peach coloured threads, and theſe red circles or rings upon them being alſo perſpicuous, make a tripartite ſhew of colours moſt delightfull: the middle part of this flower is hollow, and yellowiſh; in the bottome whereof riſeth up an umbone, or round ſtile, ſomewhat bigge, of a whitiſh green colour, ſpotted with reddiſh ſpots like the ſtalkes of Dragons, with five round threads or chives, ſpotted in the like manner, and tipt at the ends with yellow pendents, ſtanding about the middle part of the ſaid umbone, and from thence riſing higher, endeth in three long crooked hornes moſt uſually (but ſometimes in four, as hath been obſerved in Rome by Dr. Aldine, that ſet forth ſome principall things of Cardinall Farneſius his Garden) ſpotted like the reſt, having three round green buttons at their ends: theſe flowers are of a comfortable ſweet ſent, very acceptable, which periſh without yeelding fruit with us, becauſe it flowreth ſo late: but in the naturall place, and in hot Countries, it beareth a ſmall round whitiſh fruit, with a crown at the top thereof, wherein is contained (while it is freſh, and before it be over dryed) a ſweet liquor, but when it is dry, the ſeed within it, which is ſmall, flat, ſomewhat rough and black, will make a ratling noiſe: the roots are compoſed of a number of exceeding long and round yellowiſh brown ſtrings, ſpreading far abroad under the ground (I have ſeen ſome roots that have been brought over, that were as long as any roots of *Sarſa parilla*, and a great deal bigger, which to be handſomely laid into the ground, were fain to be coyled like a cable) and ſhooting up in ſeverall places a good diſtance one from another, whereby it may be well encreaſed.

The Jeſuites figure of the Maracoc.

GRANADILLUS FRUTEX INDICUS CHISTI PASSIONIS IMAGO.

The Place.

The firſt blew perwinkle groweth in many Woods and Orchards, by the hedge ſides in England, and ſo doth the write here and there, but the other ſingle and double purple are in our Gardens only. The great Perwinkle groweth in Province of France, in Spain, and Italy, and other hot Countries, where alſo grow all the twining Clamberers, as well ſingle as double: but both the upright ones do grow in Hungary and thereabouts. The ſurpaſſing delight of all flowers came from Virginia. We preſerve them all in our Gardens.

The Time.

The Perwinkles do flower in in March and Aprill. The Climers not untill the end of June, or in July, and ſometimes in Auguſt. The Virginian ſomewhat latter in Auguſt; yet ſometimes I have known the flower to ſhew it ſelf in July.

The Names.

The firſt is out of queſtion the firſt *Clematis* of Dioſcorides, and called of many

1 *Thalspi Creticum.* Candi Tufs. 2 *Vinca pervinca flore simplici.* Single Perwinkle. 3 *Vinca pervinca flore duplici.* Double Perwinkle. 4 *Flammula Matthioli.* Upright Virgins Bower. 5 *Clematis peregrina flore simplici.* The Single Ladies Bower. 6 *Clematis peregrina flore pleno purpureo.* Double flowred Ladies Bower. 7 *Maracus sive Clematis Virginiana,* The Virginian Climer.

many *Clematis Daphnoides* (but not that plant that is ſimply called *Daphnoides*, for that is *Laureola*) and is uſually called *Vinca pervinca*: but it is not *Chamædaphne*, for that is another plant, as ſhall be ſhewed in his place; ſome call it *Centunculus*: In Engliſh we call it Perwinkle. The other is *Clematis altera* of Dioſcorides, and is called alſo *Clematis peregrina*, whoſe diſtinctions are ſet down in their titles: In Engliſh, Ladies Bower, or Virgins Bower, becauſe they are fit to grow by Arbours to cover them. The firſt upright Clamberer is called, and that rightly of ſome, *Clematis erecta*, or *ſurrecta*. Of others *Flammula frutex*, and *Flammula Iovis*, or *ſurrecta*: In Engliſh, Upright Virgins Bower. The next is called by Cluſius, *Clematis Pannonica cærulea*, who thought it to be *Climeni ſpecies*, by the relation of others, at the firſt, but after entituled it, *Clematis*: In Engliſh the Hungarian Climer. The laſt may be called in Latine, *Clematis Virginiana*: In Engliſh, The Virgin or Virginian Climer; of the Virginians, *Maracoc*: of the Spaniards in the Weſt Indies *Granadillo*, becauſe the fruit (as is beforeſaid) is in ſome faſhion like a ſmall Pomegranate on the outſide; yet the ſeed within is flattiſh, round, and blackiſh. Some ſuperſtitious Jeſuite would fain make men believe, that in the flower of this plant are to be ſeen all the markes of our Savours Paſſion; and therefore call it *Flos Paſſionis*: and to that end have cauſed figures to be drawn, and printed, with all the parts proportioned out, as thornes, nailes, ſpear, whip, pillar, &c. in it, and all as true as the Sea burns, which you may well perceive by the true figure, taken to the life of the plant, compared with the figure ſet forth by the Jeſuites, which I have placed here likewiſe for every one to ſee: but theſe be their advantageous lies (which with them are tolerable, or rather pious and meritorious) wherewith they uſe to inſtruct their people; but I dare ſay, God never willed his Prieſts to inſtruct his people with lies: for they come from the Devill, the author of them. But you may ſay I am beſides my Text, and I am in doubt you will think, I am in this beſides my ſelf, and ſo nothing to be believed herein that I ſay. For, for the moſt part, it is an inherent errour in all of that ſide, to believe nothing, be it never ſo true, that any of our ſide ſhall affirme, that contrarieth the aſſertions of any of their Fathers, as they call them: but I muſt refer them to God, and he knoweth the truth, and will reforme or deforme them in his time. In regard whereof I could not but ſpeak (the occaſion being thus offered) againſt ſuch an erroneous opinion (which even Dr. Aldine at Rome, before remembred, diſproved, and contraried both the ſaid figures and name) and ſeek to diſprove it, as doth (I ſay not almoſt, but I am affraid altogether) leade many to adore the very picture of ſuch things, as are but the fictions of ſuperſtitious brains: for the flower it ſelf is far differing from their figure, as both Aldine in the aforeſaid book, and Robinus at Paris in his *Theatrum Floræ*, do ſet forth; the flowers and leaves being drawn to the life, and there exhibited, which I hope may ſatisfie all men, that will not be perpetually obſtinate and contentious.

The Vertues.

Coſtæus ſaith he hath often ſeen, that the leaves of Perwinkle held in the mouth, hath ſtayed the bleeding at the noſe. The French do uſe it to ſtay the menſtruall fluxes. The other are cauſtick plants, that is, fiery hot, and bliſtering the skin; and therefore (as Dioſcorides ſaith) is profitable to take away the ſcurfe, leprye, or ſuch like deformities of the skin. What property that of Virginia hath, is not known to any with us I think, more then that the liquor in the green fruit is pleaſant in taſte; but aſſuredly it cannot be without ſome ſpeciall properties, if they were known.

Chap. CIII.

Chamælæa. Dwarſe Spurge Olive, or Dwarfe Bay.

I Have three ſorts of *Chamælæa* to bring to your conſideration, every one differing notably from other; two of them of great beauty in their flowers, as well as in the whole plant: the third abiding with green leaves, although it have no beauty in the flower, yet worthy of the place it holds. And unto theſe I muſt adjoyn another plant, as coming neareſt unto them in the bravery of the flowers.

1. *Chamælæa Germanica ſive Mezereon floribus dilutioris coloris & ſaturatioris.* Dwarfe Bay, or flowring Spurge Olive.

We have two ſorts of this Spurge Olive or Dwarfe Bay, differing only in the colour of the flowers. They both riſe up with a thick woody ſtem, five or ſix foot high ſometimes, or more, and of the thickneſſe (if they be very old) of a mans wreſt at the ground, ſpreading into many flexible long branches, covered with a tough grayiſh barke, beſet with ſmall long leaves, ſomewhat like unto Privet leaves, but ſmaller and paler, and in a manner round pointed: the flowers are ſmall, conſiſting of four leaves, many growing together ſometimes, and breaking out of the branches by themſelves: in the one ſort of a pale red at the firſt blowing, and more white afterwards; the other of a deeper red in the bloſſome, and continuing of a deeper red colour all the time of the flowring, both of them very ſweet in ſmell: after the flowers are paſt, come the berries, which are green at the firſt, and very red afterwards, turning blackiſh red, if the ſtand too long upon the branches: the roots ſpread into many tough long branches, covered with a yellowiſh barke.

2. *Chamælæa Alpina.* Mountain Spurge Olive.

This Mountain Laurell riſeth up with a ſmall woody ſtem, three or four foot high, or more, branching forth towards the upper parts into many ſlender and tough branches, covered with a rough hoary green bark, beſet at the ends thereof with flatter, fuller, and ſmaller round pointed leaves then the former, of a grayiſh green colour on the upperſide, and hoary underneath, which abide on the branches in Winter, and fall not away as the former: the flowers are many ſet together at the ends of the branches, greater then the former, and conſiſting of four leaves apeece, of a light bluſh colour, ſtanding in ſmall grayiſh huskes, of little or no ſent at all: the fruit followeth, which are ſmall long grains or berries, of an excellent red colour, which afterwards turn black: the root is long, and ſpreadeth about under the upper part of the earth.

3. *Chamælæa tricoccos.* Widow Wayle.

This three berried Spurge Olive hath no great ſtem at all, but the whole plant ſpreadeth from the ground into many flexible tough green branches, whereon are ſet divers narrow, long, darke green leaves all along the branches, which abide green all the Winter: the flowers are very ſmall, ſcarce to be ſeen, and come forth between the leaves and the ſtalke, of a pale yellow colour, made of three leaves; after which come ſmall blackiſh berries, three uſually ſet together: the root ſpreadeth it ſelf in the ground not very far, being hard and woody, and often dyeth, if it be not well defended from the extremity of our ſharpe Winters.

4. *Cneorum Matthioli.* Small Rock Roſes.

I was long in doubt in what place I ſhould diſpoſe of this plant, whether among the Campions, as Bauhinus, or among theſe, as Cluſius doth; But leſt my garden ſhould want it wholly, let it take up room for this time here. This gallant plant hath divers

long, weak, ſlender, but yet tough branches lying upon the ground, divided uſually into other ſmaller branches, whereupon grow many ſmall, long, and ſomewhat thick leaves, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the former *Mezereon*, ſet without any order to the very tops, from whence do come forth a tuft of many ſmall flowers together, made or conſiſting of four leaves a piece; of a bright red or carnation colour, and very ſweet withall, which turn into ſmall round whitiſh berries, wherein is contained ſmall round ſeed, covered with a grayiſh coat or skin: the root is long and yellowiſh, ſpreading divers wayes under the gronnd, and abideth many years ſhooting forth new branches.

Flore albo. It hath been obſerved in ſome of theſe plants, to bring forth white flowers, not differing in any thing elſe.

The Place.

The firſt ſorts grow plentifully in many places of Germany. The ſecond in the mountains by Savoy. The third in Province and Spain. The laſt in divers parts of Germany, Bohemia, and Auſtria, and about Franckford.

The Time.

The two firſt ſorts are moſt uſually in flower about Chriſtmas, or in January, if the weather be not violent, and ſometimes not untill February. The ſecond flowreth not untill Aprill. The third in May. The berries of them ripen ſome in June and July; ſome in Auguſt and September, as their flowring is earlier or later. The laſt flowreth as well in the Spring as in Autumn, ſo apt and plentifull it is in bearing, and the ſeed at both times doth ripen ſoon after.

The Names.

The firſt is called of ſome *Chamælæa*, with this addition *Germanica*, that it may differ from the third, which is the true *Chamælæa* of Dioſcorides, as all the beſt Authors do agree, and is alſo called *Piper montanum* of the Italians. It is generally called *Mezereon*, and is indeed the true *Mezereon* of the Arabians, and ſo uſed in our Apothecaries ſhops, whereſoever the Arabians *Mezereon* is appointed, although the Arabians are ſo intricate and uncertain in the deſcriptions of their plants, confounding *Chamælæa* and *Thymelæa* together. Matthiolus maketh it to be *Daphnoides* of Dioſcorides; but in my opinion he is therein miſtaken: for all our beſt modern Writers do account our *Laureola*, which hath black berries, to be the true *Daphnoides*: the errour of his Countrey might peradventure draw him thereunto; but if he had better conſidered the text of Dioſcorides, that giveth black berries to *Daphnoides*, and red to *Chamædaphne*, he would not ſo have written; and truly, I ſhould think (as Lobel doth) with better reaſon, that this *Chamælæa* were Dioſcorides *Chamædaphne*, then he to ſay it were *Daphnoides*: for the deſcription of *Chamædaphne*, may in all parts be very fitly applyed to this *Chamælæa*: and even theſe words, *Semen annexum foliis*, wherein may be the greateſt doubt in the deſcription, may not unfitly be conſtrued, that as is ſeen in the plant, the berries grow at the foot of the leaves about the branches: the faculties indeed that Dioſcorides giveth to *Chamædaphne*, are (if any repugnancie be) the greateſt let or hinderance, that this *Chamælæa* ſhould not be it: but I leave the diſcuſſing of theſe and others of the like nature, to our learned Phyſitians; for I deal not ſo much with vertues as with deſcriptions. The ſecond is called of Lobel *Chamælæa Alpina incana*, of Cluſius *Chamælæa ſecunda*, and ſaith he had it out of Italy. We may call it in Engliſh, Mountain Spurge Olive, as it is in the deſcription, or Mountain Laurell, which you will. The laſt hath the name of *Cneorum*, firſt given it by Matthiolus, which ſince is continued by all others. Bauhinus (as I ſaid) referreth it to the Mountain Campions, but Cluſius

(as

1 *Chamælea Germanica ſeu Mezereon.* Mezereon or Dwarfe Bay. 2 *Chamælea Alpina.* Mountain Spurge Olive. 3 *Cuscuta Matthioli.* Small Rock Roſes
4 *Lauri Tinus ſive ſilveſtris.* The wild Bay tree. 5 *Oleander ſive Laurus Roſea.* The Roſe Bay tree. 6 *Laurocerasus.* The Bay Cherry tree.

(as I do) to the kinds of *Chamælæa* or *Thymælæa*. For want of an Engliſh name I have (as you ſee, and that is according to the name the Germane women, as Cluſius ſaith, do call it) entituled it the Small Rock Roſe; which may abide untill a fitter may be conferred upon it.

The Vertues.

All theſe plants except the laſt, as well leaves as berries, are violent purgers, and therefore great caution is to be had in the uſe of them. The laſt hath not been applyed for any diſeaſe that I know.

Chap. CIII.

Laurus. The Bay Tree.

MY meaning is not to make any deſcription of our ordinary Bayes in this place (for as all may very well know, they may be for an Orchard or Courtyard, and not for this Garden) but of two or three other kindes, whoſe beautifull aſpect have cauſed them to be worthy of a place therein: the one is called *Laurus Tinus*, The wilde Bay: the other *Laurus Roſea* or *Oleander*, The Roſe Bay: and a third is *Lauroceraſus*, The Cherry Bay; which may have not only ſome reſpect for his long buſh of ſweet ſmelling flowers, but eſpecially for the comely ſtatelineſſe of his gallant ever freſh green leaves; and the rather, becauſe with us in moſt places, it doth but *fruteſcere* uſe to be Shrub high, not *arboreſcere*, Tree high, which is the more fit for this Garden.

1. *Laurus Tinus ſive ſilveſtris.* The wilde Bay tree.

This wilde bay groweth ſeldome to be a tree of any height, but abideth for the moſt part low, ſhooting forth divers ſlender branches, whereon at every joynt ſtand two leaves, long, ſmooth, and of a darke green colour, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the Female Cornell tree, or between that and Bay leaves: at the tops of the branches ſtand many ſmall white ſweet ſmelling flowers, thruſting together, as it were in an umbell or tuft, conſiſting of five leaves a piece, the edges whereof have a ſhew of a waſh purple, or light bluſh in them, which for the moſt part fall away without bearing any perfect ripe fruit in our Country: Yet ſometimes it hath ſmall black berries as if they were good, but are not. In his naturall place it beareth ſmall, round, hard and pointed berries, of a ſhining black colour, for ſuch have come often to my hands (yet Cluſius writeth they are blew); but I could never ſee any ſpring that I put into the ground. This that I here deſcribe, ſeemeth to me to be neither of both thoſe that Cluſius ſaw growing in Spain and Portugall, but that other, that (as he ſaith) ſprang in the low Countries of Italian ſeed.

2. *Laurus Roſea ſive Oleander.* The Roſe Bay.

Of the Roſe Bay there are two ſorts, one bearing crimſon coloured flowers, which is more frequent, and the other white which is more rare. They are ſo like in all other things, that they need but one deſcription for both. The ſtem or trunke is many times with us as big at the bottome as a good mans thumbe, but growing up ſmaller, it divideth it ſelf into branches, three for the moſt part coming from one joynt or place, and thoſe branches again do likewiſe divide themſelves into three other, and ſo by degrees from three to three, as long as it groweth: the loweſt of theſe are bare of leaves, having ſhed or loſt them by the cold of winters, keeping only leaves on the uppermoſt branches, which are long, and ſomewhat narrow, like in form unto Peach leaves, but thicker, harder, and of a dark green colour on the upperſide, and yellowiſh

yellowiſh green underneath: at the tops of the young branches come forth the flowers, which in the one ſort before they are open, are of an excellent bright crimſon colour, and being blowen, conſiſt of four long and narrow leaves, round pointed, ſomewhat twining themſelves, of a paler red colour, almoſt tending to bluſh, and in the other are white, the green leaves alſo being of a little freſher colour: after the flowers are paſt, in the hot countries, but never in ours, there come up long bending or crooked flat pods, whoſe outward ſhell is hard, almoſt woody, and of a brown colour, wherein is contained ſmall flat browniſh ſeed, wrapped in a great deal of a browniſh yellow doune, as fine almoſt as ſilk, ſomewhat like unto the huskes of *Aſclepias*, or *Periploca*, but larger, flatter and harder; as my ſelf can teſtifie, who had ſome of the pods of this Roſe bay, brought me out of Spain, by Maſter Doctor John More, the ſeeds whereof I ſowed, and had divers plants that I raiſed up unto a reaſonable height, but they require, as well old as young, to be defended from the colde of our winters.

3. *Laurocerasus.* The Bay Cherry.

This beautifull Bay in his naturall place of growing, groweth to be a tree of a reaſonable bigneſſe and height, and oftentimes with us alſo if it be pruned from the lower branches; but more uſually in theſe colder Countries, it groweth as a ſhrub or hedge buſh, ſhooting forth many branches, whereof the greater and lower are covered with a dark grayiſh green barke, but the young ones are very green, whereon are ſet many goodly, fair, large, thick and long leaves, a little dented about the edges, of a more excellent freſh ſhining green colour, and far larger then any Bay leaf, and compared by many to the leaves of the *Pomecitron* tree (which becauſe we have none in our Countrey, cannot be ſo well known) both for colour and largeneſſe, which yeeld a moſt gracefull aſpect: it beareth long ſtalkes of whitiſh flowers, at the joynts of the leaves both along the branches and towards the ends of them alſo, like unto the Birds Cherry or *Padus Theophraſti*, which the French men call *Putier & Ceriſier blanc*, but larger and greater, conſiſting of five leaves with many threds in the middle: after which cometh the fruit or berries, as large or great as Flanders Cherries, many growing together one by another on a long ſtalke, as the flowers did, which are very black and ſhining on the outſide, with a little point at the end, and reaſonable ſweet in taſte, wherein is contained a hard round ſtone, very like unto a Cherry ſtone, as I have obſerved as well by thoſe I received out of Italy, as by them I had of Maſter James Cole a Merchant of London lately deceaſed, which grew at his houſe in Highgate, where there is a fair tree which he defended from the bitterneſſe of the weather in Winter by caſting a blanket over the top thereof every year, thereby the better to preſerve it.

The Place.

The firſt is not certainly known from whence it came, and is communicated by the ſuckers it yeeldeth. The ſecond groweth in Spain, Italy, Greece, and many other places: that with white flowers is recorded by Bellonius, to grow in Candy. The laſt, as Matthiolus, and after him Cluſius report, came firſt from Conſtantinople: I had a plant hereof by the friendly gift of Maſter James Cole, the Merchant before remembred, a great lover of all rarities, who had it growing with him at his countrey houſe in Highgate aforeſaid, where it hath flowred divers times, and born ripe fruit alſo.

The Time.

The firſt flowreth many times in the end of the year before Chriſtmas, and often alſo in January, but the moſt kindly time is in March and Aprill, when the flowers are ſweeteſt. The ſecond flowreth not untill July. The laſt in May, and the fruit is ripe in Auguſt and September.

The Names.

The firſt is called *Laurus ſilveſtris*, and *Laurus Tinus*: in Engliſh Wilde Bay, or Sweet flowring Bay. The ſecond is called *Laurus Roſea*, *Oleander*, *Nerium*, and *Rhododendros*: in Engliſh The Roſe Bay, and Oleander. The laſt was ſent by the name of *Trebezon Curmaſi*, that is to ſay, *Dactylus Trapezuntina*, but not having any affinity with any kind of Bay. Bellonius, as I think, firſt named it *Laurocerаſus*, and *Cerаſus Trapezuntina*. Dalechampius thinketh it to be *Lotus Aphricana*, but Cluſius refuteth it. Thoſe ſtones or kernels that were ſent me out of Italy, came by the name of *Laurus Regia*, The Kings Bay. We may moſt properly call it according to the Latine name in the title, The Cherry bay, or bay Cherry, becauſe his leaves are like unto Bay-leaves, and both flowers and fruit like unto the Birdes Cherry or Cluſter Cherry, for the manner of the growing; and therefore I might more fitly I confeſſe have placed it in my Orchard among the ſorts of Cherries: but the beautifulneſſe of the plant cauſed me rather to inſert it here.

The Vertues.

The wilde Bay hath no property allotted unto it in Phyſick, but that it is not to be endured, the berries being chewed declare it to be ſo violent hot and choking. The Roſe Bay is ſaid by Dioſcorides, to be death to all four footed beaſts, but contrariwiſe to man it is a remedie againſt the poiſon of Serpents, but eſpecially if Rue be added unto it. The Cherry Bay is not known with us to what phyſick uſe it may be applyed.

Chap. CIV.

Cerаſus flore multiplici. The Roſe or double bloſſom'd Cherry.
Malus flore multiplici. The double bloſſom'd Apple tree. And
Malus Perſica flore multiplici. The double bloſſom'd Peach tree.

THe beautifull ſhew of theſe three ſorts of flowers, hath made me to inſert them in this garden, in that for their worthineſſe I am unwilling to be without them, although the reſt of their kinds I have transferred into the Orchard, where among other fruit trees they ſhall be remembred: for all theſe here ſet down, ſeldome or never bear any fruit, and therefore more fit for a Garden of flowers, then an Orchard of fruit.

Cerаſus flore pleno vel multiplici.
The Roſe Cherry, or double bloſſom'd Cherry.

The double bloſſomed Cherry tree is of two ſorts for the flower, but not differing in any other part, from the ordinary Engliſh or Flanders Cherry tree, growing in the very like manner: the difference conſiſteth in this, that the one of theſe two ſorts hath white flowers leſſe double, that is, of two rowes or more of leaves, and the other more double, or with more rowes of leaves, and beſides I have obſerved in this greater double bloſſom'd Cherry, that ſome years moſt of the flowers have had another ſmaller and double flower, riſing up out of the middle of the other, like as is to be ſeen in the double Engliſh Crow-foot, and double red *Ranunculus* or Crow-foot, before deſcribed: this I ſay doth not happen every year, but ſometimes. Sometimes alſo theſe trees will give a few berries, here and there ſcattered, and that with leſſe double flowers more often, which are like unto our Engliſh Cherries both for taſte and bigneſſe. Theſe be very fit to be ſet by Arbours.

Malus

1 *Ceraſus flore pleno.* The double bloſſom'd Cherry tree. 2 *Malus flore multiplici.* The double bloſſom'd Apple tree. 3 *Malus Perſica flore pleno.* The double bloſſom'd Peach tree, 4 *Periclymenum perfoliatum.* Double Huniſuckle. 5 *Periclymenum rectum.* Upright Huniſuckle.

Malus flore multiplici, The double bloſſom'd Apple tree.

This double bloſſom'd Apple tree is altogether like unto our ordinary Pippin tree in body, branch and leaf, the only difference is in the flower, which is altogether whitiſh, ſaving that the inner leaves toward the middle are more reddiſh, but as double and thick as our double Damaske Roſes; which fall away without bearing fruit.

Malus Perſica flore multipici. The double bloſſom'd Peach tree.

This Peach tree for the manner of growing, is ſo like unto an ordinary Peach tree, that untill you ſee it in bloſſome you can perceive no difference: the flower is of the ſame colour with the bloſſomes of the Peach, but conſiſting of three or four, or more rowes of leaves, which fall often away likewiſe without bearing any fruit; but after it hath abiden ſome years in a place doth form into fruit, eſpecially being planted againſt a wall.

The Place.

Both the Cherry trees are frequent in many places of England, nourſed for their pleaſant flowers. The Apple is as yet a ſtranger. And the Peach hath not been ſeen or known, long before the writing hereof.

The Time.

They all flower in April and May, which are the times of their other kinds.

The Names.

Their names are alſo ſufficiently expreſſed to know them by.

The Vertues.

Cherries, Peaches and Apples, are recorded in our Orchard, and there you ſhall finde the properties of their fruit: for in that theſe bear none or very few, their bloſſomes are of moſt uſe to grace and deck the perſons of thoſe that will wear or bear them.

Chap. CV.

Periclymenum. Honiſuckles.

THe Honiſuckle that groweth wild in every hedge, although it be very ſweet, yet do I not bring into my Garden, but let it reſt in his own place, to ſerve their ſenſes that travell by it, or have no garden. I have three other that furniſh my Garden, one that is called double, whoſe branches ſpread far, and being very fit for an arbour will ſoon cover it: the other ſtand upright, and ſpread not any way far, yet their flowers declaring them to be Honiſuckles, but of leſſe delight, I conſort them with the other.

Periclymenum perfoliatum ſive Italicum. The double Honiſuckle.

The truncke or body of the double Honiſuckle, is oftentimes of the bigneſſe of a good ſtaffe, running out into many long ſpreading branches, covered with a whitiſh barke, which had need of ſomething to ſuſtain them, or elſe they will fall down to the ground (and therefore it is uſually planted at an arbour, that it may run thereon, or

or againſt a houſe wall, and faſtened thereto in divers places with nailes) from whence ſpring forth at ſeverall diſtances, and at the joynts, two leaves, being like in form unto the wilde Honiſuckles, and round pointed for the moſt part; theſe branches dividing themſelves divers wayes, have at the tops of them many flowers, ſet at certain diſtances one above another, with two green leaves at every place, where the flowers do ſtand, joyned ſo cloſe at the bottom, and ſo round and hollow in the middle, that it ſeemeth like a hollow cup or ſawcer of flowers: the flowers ſtand round about the middle of theſe cups or ſawcers, being long, hollow, and of a whitiſh yellow colour, with open mouths daſht over with a light ſhew of purple, and ſome threds within them, very ſweet in ſmell, like both in forme and colour unto the common Honiſuckles, but that theſe cups with the flowers in them are two or three ſtanding one above another (which make a far better ſhew then the common, which come forth all at the head of the branches, without any green leaves or cups under them) and therefore theſe were called double Honiſuckles.

Periclymenum rectum fructu rubro. Red Honiſuckles.

This upright Woodbinde hath a ſtraight woody ſtem, divided into ſeveral branches, about three or four foot high, covered with a very thin whitiſh bark, whereon ſtand two leaves together at the joynts, being leſſer then the former, ſmooth and plain, and a little pointed: the flowers come forth upon ſlender long footſtalks at the joynts where the leaves ſtand, alwayes two ſet together, and never more, but ſeldome one alone, which are much ſmaller then the former, but of the ſame faſhion, with a little button at the foot of the flower; the buds of the flowers before they are open are very reddiſh, but being open are not ſo red, but tending to a kinde of a yellowiſh bluſh colour: after which come in their places two ſmall red berries, the one withered for the moſt part, or at leaſt ſmaller then the other, but (as Cluſius ſaith) in their naturall places they are both full and of one bigneſſe.

Periclymenum rectum fructu cæruleo. Blew berried Honiſuckles.

This other upright Woodbine groweth up as high as the former, or rather ſomewhat higher, covered with a blackiſh rugged bark, chapping in divers places, the younger branches whereof are ſomewhat reddiſh, and covered with a hoary doune: the leaves ſtand two together at the joynts, ſomewhat larger then the former, and more whitiſh underneath: the flowers are likewiſe two ſtanding together, at the end of a ſlender footſtalke, of a pale yellowiſh colour when they are blown, but more reddiſh in the bud: the berries ſtand two together as the former, of a dark blewiſh colour when they are fully ripe, and full of red liquor or juice, of a pleaſant taſte, which doth not only die the hands of them that gather them, but ſerveth for a dying colour to the inhabitants where they grow plentifully, wherein are contained many flat ſeed: The root is woody as the former is.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in Italie, Spain, and Province of France, but not in the colder countreyes, unleſſe it be there planted, as is moſt frequent in our countrey. The others grow in Auſtria, and Stiria, as Cluſius ſaith, and are entertained into their gardens only that are curious.

The Time.

The firſt flowreth uſully in Aprill, the reſt in May.

The Names.

The firſt is called *Periclymenum, Caprifolium perfoliatum*, and *Italicum*, as a difference from the common kinde: In Engliſh Double Woodbinde,

or

or double Honiſuckles. The others, as they are rare, and little known, ſo are their names alſo: yet according to their Latine, I have given them Engliſh names.

The Vertues.

The double Honiſuckle is as effectuall in all things, as the ſingle wilde kinde, and beſides, is an eſpeciall good wound herb for the head or other parts. I have not know the upright kinds uſed in Phyſick.

Chap. CVI.

Iaſminum ſive Gelſeminum. Iaſmine or Geſmine.

WE have but one ſort of ttue Iaſmine ordinarily in our Gardens throughout the whole Land; but there is another greater ſort, which is far more tender, brought out of Spain, and will hardly endure any long time with us, unleſſe it be very carefully preſerved. We have a third kinde called a yellow Iaſmine, but differeth much from their tribe in many notable points: but becauſe the flowers have ſome likeneſſe with the flowers of the true Iaſmine, it hath been uſually called a Iaſmine; and therefore I am content for this Garden to conjoyne them in one Chapter.

1. *Iaſminum album.* The white Iaſmine.

The white Iaſmine hath many twiggy flexible green branches, coming forth of the ſundry bigger boughes or ſtems, that riſe from the root, which are covered with a grayiſh darke coloured barke, having a white pith within it like the Elder, but not ſo much: the winged leaves ſtand alwayes two together at the joynts, being made of many ſmall and pointed leaves, ſet on each ſide of a middle rib, ſix moſt uſually on both ſides, with one at the end, which is larger, more pointed then any of the reſt, and of a dark green colour: at the tops of the young branches ſtand divers flowers together, as it were in an umbell or tuft, each whereof ſtandeth on a long green ſtalk, coming out of a ſmall husk, being ſmall, long, and hollow below, opening into five white ſmall, pointed leaves, of a very ſtrong ſweet ſmell, which fall away without bearing any fruit at all, that ever I could learn in our Country; but in the hot Countries where it is naturall, it is ſaid to bear flat fruit, like Lupines: the roots ſpread far and deep, and are long and hard to grow, untill they have taken ſtrong hold in the ground.

2. *Iaſminum Catalonicum.* The Spaniſh Iaſmine.

This Catalonia Iaſmine groweth lower then the former, never riſing half ſo high, and hath ſlender long green branches, riſing from the top of the woody ſtem, with ſuch like leaves ſet on them as the former, but ſomewhat ſhorter and larger: the flowers alſo are like unto the former, and ſtand in the ſame manner at the end of the branches, but are much larger, being of a bluſh colour before they are blown, and white with bluſh edges when they are open, exceeding ſweet of ſmell, more ſtrong then the former.

3. *Iaſminum luteum, ſive Trifolium fruticans aliis Polemonium.* The yallow Iaſmine.

This that is called the yellow Iaſmine, hath many long ſlender twiggy branches riſing from the root, green at the firſt, and covered with a dark grayiſh bark afterwards, whereon are ſet at certain diſtances, three ſmall dark green leaves together, the end leaf being alwayes the biggeſt: at the joynts where the leaves come forth, ſtand

ſtand long ſtalkes, bearing long hollow flowers, ending in five, and ſome in ſix leaves, very like unto the flowers of the firſt Iaſmine, but yellow, whereupon it is uſually called the Yellow Iaſmine: after the flowers are paſt, there come in their places round black ſhining berries, of the bigneſſe of a great Peaſe, or bigger, full of a purpliſh juyce, which will die ones fingers that bruiſe them but a little: the root is tough, and white, creeping far about under the ground, ſhooting forth plentifully, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

The Place.

The firſt is verily thought to have been firſt brought to Spain out of Syria, or thereabouts, and from Spain to us, and is to be ſeen very often, and in many of our Country Gardens. The ſecond hath his breeding in Spain alſo, but whether it be his originall place we know not, and is ſcarce yet made well acquainted with our Engliſh air. The third groweth plentifully about Mompelier, and will well abide in our London Gardens, and any where elſe.

The Time.

The firſt flowreth not untill the end of July. The ſecond ſomewhat earlier. The third in July alſo.

The Names.

The firſt is generally called *Iaſminum album*, and *Gelſominum album*: In Engliſh, The white Iaſmine. The ſecond hath his name in his title, as much as may be ſaid of it. The third hath been taken of ſome to be a *Cytiſus*, others judge it to be *Polemonium*, but the trueſt name is *Trifolium fruticans*, although many call it *Iaſminum luteum*: In Engliſh moſt uſually, The yellow Iaſmine, for the reaſons aforeſaid; or elſe after the Latine name, Shrubbie Trefoil, or Make-bate.

The Vertues.

The white Iaſmines have been in all times accepted into outward medicines, either for the pleaſure of the ſweet ſent, or profit of the warming properties. And is in theſe dayes only uſed as an ornament in Gardens, or for ſent of the flowers in the houſe, &c. The yellow Iaſmine, although ſome have adjudged it to be the *Polemonium* of Dioſcorides, yet it is not uſed to thoſe purpoſes by any that I know.

Chap. CVII.

Syringa. The Pipe tree.

UNder the name of *Syringa*, is contained two ſpeciall kinds of Shrubs or Trees, differing one from another, namely, the *Lilac* of Matthiolus, which is called *Syringa cærulea*, and is of two or three ſorts: and the *Syringa alba*, which alſo is of two ſorts, as ſhall be declared.

1. *Lilac ſive Syringa cærulea.* The blew pipe tree.

The blew Pipe tree riſeth ſometimes to be a great tree, as high and big in the bodie as a reaſonable Apple tree (as I have in ſome places ſeen and obſerved) but moſt uſually groweth lower, with many twigs or branches riſing from the root, having as much pith in the middle of them as the Elder hath, covered with a grayiſh green barke,

barke, but darker in the elder branches, with joynts ſet at a good diſtance one from another, and two leaves at every joynt, which are large, broad, and pointed at the ends, many of them turning or folding both the ſides inward, and ſtanding on long foot-ſtalkes: at the tops of the branches come forth many flowers, growing ſpike-faſhion, that is, a long branch of flowers upon a ſtalk, each of theſe flowers are ſmall, long, and hollow below, ending above in a pale blewiſh flower, conſiſting of four ſmall leaves, of a pretty ſmall ſent: after the flowers are paſt, there come ſometimes(but it is not often in our Country, unleſſe the tree have ſtood long, and is grown great, the ſuckers being continually taken away, that it may grow the better) long and flat cods, conſiſting as it were of two ſides, a thin skin being in the midſt, wherein are contained two long flattiſh red ſeed: the roots are ſtrong, and grow deep in the ground.

2. *Syringa flore lacteo ſive argenteo.* The ſilver coloured Pipe tree.

This Pipe tree differeth not from the former blew Pipe tree, either in ſtem or branches, either in leaves or flowers, or manner of growing, but only in the colour of the flower, which in this is of a milke, or ſilver colour, which is a kinde of white, wherein there is a thin waſh, or light ſhew of blew ſhed therein, coming ſomewhat near unto an aſh-colour.

3. *Lilac laciniatis foliis.* The blew Pipe tree with cut leaves.

This Pipe tree ſhould not differ from the firſt in any other things then in the leaves, which are ſaid to be cut in on the edges into ſeverall parts, as the relation is given *à viris fide dignis*; for as yet I never ſaw any ſuch; but I here am bold to ſet it down, to induce and provoke ſome lover of plants to obtain it for his pleaſure, and others alſo.

4. *Syringa flore albo ſimplici.* The ſingle white Pipe tree.

The ſingle white Pipe tree or buſh, never cometh to that height of the former, but abideth alwayes like a hedge tree or buſh, full of ſhoots or ſuckers from the root, much more then the former: the young ſhoots hereof are reddiſh on the outſide, and afterward reddiſh at the joynts, and grayiſh all the reſt over: the young as well as the old branches, have ſome pith in the middle of them, like as the Elder hath: the leaves ſtand two at a joynt, ſomewhat like the former, but more rugged or crumpled, as alſo a little pointed, and dented about the edges: the flowers grow at the tops of the branches, divers ſtanding together, conſiſting of four white leaves, like unto ſmall Muske Roſes, and of the ſame cream colour, as I may call it, with many ſmall yellowiſh threads in the middle, and are of a ſtrong, full, or heady ſent, not pleaſing to a great many, by reaſon of the ſtrange quickneſſe of the ſent: the fruit followeth, being flat at the head, with many leafie ſhels or ſcales compaſſing it, wherein is incloſed ſmall long ſeed: the roots run not deep, but ſpread under the ground, with many fibres annexed unto them.

5. *Syringa Arabica flore albo duplici.*
The double white Pipe tree.

This Pipe tree hath divers long and ſlender branches, whereon grow large leaves, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the former ſingle white kinde, but not ſo rough or hard, and not at all dented about the edges, two alwayes ſtanding one againſt another at every joynt of the ſtalke, but ſet or diſpoſed on contrary ſides, and not all upon one ſide; at the ends whereof come forth divers flowers, every one ſtanding on his own foot-ſtalke, the hoſe or huske being long and hollow, like unto the white Iaſmine, and the flowers therein conſiſting of a double row of white and round pointed leaves, five or ſix in a row, with ſome yellowneſſe in the middle, which is hollow, of a very ſtrong and heady ſweet ſent, and abiding a long time flowring, eſpecially in the hotter Countries, but is very tender, and not able to abide any the leaſt cold weather with us;

for

1 *Iaſminum album vulgare.* The ordinary white Iaſmine. 2 *Iaſminum Americanum ſive Convolvulus Americanus.* The Iaſmine or Bindweed of America. 3 *Iaſminum luteum vulgare.* The yellow Iaſmine. 4 *Lilac ſeu Syringa cærulea.* The blew Pipe tree. 5 *Syringa alba vulgaris.* The ſingle white Syringa or Pipe tree. 6 *Syringa flore albo duplici.* The double white Syringa. 7 *Sambucus roſea.* The Elder or Gelder Roſe.

for the cold winds will (as I underſtand) greatly moleſt it: and therefore muſt as charily be kept as Orenge trees with us, if we will have it to abide.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in Arabia (as Matthiolus thinketh, that had it from Conſtantinople.) We have it plentifully in our Gardens. The ſecond and third are ſtrangers with us as yet. The fourth is as frequent as the firſt, or rather more, but his originall is not known. The laſt hath its originall from Arabia, as his name importeth.

The Time.

The firſt, ſecond, and third flower in Aprill, the other two not untill May.

The Names.

The firſt is called of Matthiolus *Lilac*, and by that name is moſt uſually called in all parts. It is alſo called *Syringa cærulea*, becauſe it cometh neareſt unto thoſe woods, which for their pithy ſubſtance, were made hollow into pipes. It is called of all in Engliſh, The blew Pipe tree. It ſeemeth likely, that Petrus Bellonius in his third Book and fiftieth Chapter of his obſervations (making mention of a ſhrub that the Turkes have, with Ivie leaves alwayes green, bearing blew or violet coloured flowers on a long ſtalke, of the bigneſſe and faſhion of a Fox tail, and thereupon called in their language a Fox tail) doth underſtand this plant here expreſſed. The certainty whereof might eaſily be known, if any of our Merchants there reſiding, would but call for ſuch a ſhrub, by the name of a Fox tail in the Turkiſh tongue, and take care to ſend a young root, in a ſmall tub or basket with earth by Sea, unto us here at London, which would be performed with a very little pains and coſt. The ſecond and third, as kindes thereof, have their names in their titles. The fourth is called by Cluſius and others, *Frutex coronarius*; ſome do call it *Lilac flore albo*, but that name is not proper, in that it doth confound both kindes together. Lobel calleth it *Syringa Italica*. It is now generally called of all *Syringa alba*, that is in Engliſh, The white Pipe tree. Some would have it to be *Oſtrys* of Theophraſtus, but Cluſius hath ſufficiently cleared that doubt. Of others *Ligu-ſtrum Orientale*, which it cannot be neither; for the *Cyprus* of Pliny is Dioſcorides his *Liguſtrum*, which may be called *Orientale*, in that it is moſt proper to the Eaſtern Counties, and is very ſweet, whoſe ſeed is like unto Coriander ſeed. The laſt is called by divers *Syringa Arabica flore albo duplici*, as moſt fitly agreeing thereunto. Of Baſilius Beſlerus that ſet forth the great book of the Biſhop of Eyſtot in Germany his Garden, *Syringa Italica flore albo pleno*, becauſe as it is likely, he had it from Italy. It is very likely, that Proſper Alpinus in his book of Egyptian plants, doth mean this plant, which he there calleth *Sambach, ſive Iaſminum Arabicum*. Matthæus Caccini of Florence in his letter to Cluſius entituleth it *Syringa Arabica, ſive Iaſminum Arabicum, ſive Iaſminum ex Gine*, whereby he declareth that it may not unfitly be referred to either of them both. We may call it in Engliſh as it is in the title, The double white Pipe tree.

The Vertues.

We have no uſe of theſe in Phyſick that I know, although Proſper Alpinus ſaith, the double white Pipe tree is much uſed in Egypt, to help women in their travailes of childbirth.

CHAP.

Chap. CVIII.

Sambucus Roſea. The Elder or Gelder Roſe.

Although there be divers kinds of Elders, yet there is but one kind of Elder Roſe; whereof I mean to intreat in this Chapter, being of near affinity in ſome things unto the former Pipe trees, and which for the beauty of it deſerveth to be remembred among the delights of a Garden.

Sambucus Roſea. The Gelder Roſe.

The Gelder Roſe (as it is called) groweth to a reaſonable height, ſtanding like a tree, with a trunke as big as any mans arme, covered with a darke grayiſh barke, ſomewhat rugged and very knotty: the younger branches are ſmooth and white, with a pithy ſubſtance in the middle, as the Elders have, to ſhew that it is a kind thereof, whereon are ſet broad leaves, divided into three parts or diviſions, ſomewhat like unto a Vine leaf, but ſmaller, and more rugged and crumpled, jagged or cut alſo about the edges: at the tops of every one of the young branches, moſt uſually cometh forth a great tuft, or ball as it were, of many white flowers, ſet ſo cloſe together, that there can be no diſtinction of any ſeverall flower ſeen, nor doth it ſeem like the double flower of any other plant, that hath many rowes of leaves ſet together, but is a cluſter of white leaved flowers ſet together upon the ſtalke that upholdeth them, of a ſmall ſent, which fall away without bearing any fruit in our Countrey, that ever I could obſerve or learn: The root ſpreadeth neither far nor deep, but ſhooteth many ſmall roots and fibres, whereby it is faſtned in the ground, and draweth nouriſhment to it, and ſometimes yeeldeth ſuckers from it.

The Place.

It ſhould ſeem, that the naturall place of this Elder is wet and moiſt grounds, becauſe it is ſo like unto the Marſh Elder, which is the ſingle kind hereof. It is only nourſed up in Gardens in all our Countrey.

The Time.

It flowreth in May, much about the time of the double Peony flower, both which being ſet together, make a pleaſant variety, to deck up the windowes of a houſe.

The Names.

It is generally called *Sambucus Roſea*: In Engliſh, The Elder Roſe, and more commonly after the Dutch name, the Gelder Roſe. Dalechampius ſeemeth to make it *Thraupalus* of Theophraſtus, or rather the ſingle Marſh Elder; for I think this double kind was not known in Theophraſtus his time.

The Vertues.

It is not applyed to any Phyſicall uſe that I know.

Chap. CIX.

Roſa. The Roſe tree or buſh.

THe great variety of Roſes is much to be admired, being more then is to be ſeen in any other ſhrubby plant that I know, both for colour, forme and ſmell. I have to furniſh this garden thirty ſorts at the leaſt, every one notably differing from the other, and all fit to be here entertained: for there are ſome other, that being wilde and of no beauty or ſmell, we forbear and leave to their wilde habitations. To diſtinguiſh them by their colours, as white, red, incarnate, and yellow, were a way that many might take, but I hold it not ſo convenient for divers reſpects: for ſo I ſhould confound thoſe of divers ſorts one among another, and I ſhould not keep that method which to me ſeemeth moſt convenient, which is to place and ranke every kinde, whether ſingle or double, one next unto the other, that ſo you may the better underſtand their varieties and differences: I will therefore begin with the moſt ancient, and known Roſes to our Countrey, whether naturall or no I know not, but aſſumed by our precedent Kings of all others, to be cogniſances of their dignity, the white Roſe and the red, whom ſhall follow the damaske, of the fineſt ſent, and moſt uſe of all the other ſorts, and the reſt in their order.

1. *Roſa Anglica alba.* The Engliſh white Roſe.

The white Roſe is of two kindes, the one more thick and double then the other: the one riſeth up in ſome ſhadowie places, unto eight or ten foot high, with a ſtock of a great bigneſſe for a roſe: the other growing ſeldome higher then a Damaske Roſe. Some do judge both theſe to be but one kind, the diverſity happening by the aire, or ground, or both. Both theſe Roſes have ſomewhat ſmaller and whiter green leaves then in many other Roſes, five moſt uſually ſet on a ſtalke, and more white underneath, as alſo a whiter green barke, armed with ſharpe thornes or prickles, whereby they are ſoon known from other Roſes, although the one not ſo eaſily from the other: the flowers in the one are whitiſh, with an eye or ſhew of a bluſh, eſpecially toward the ground or bottome of the flower, very thick double, and cloſe ſet together, and for the moſt part not opening it ſelf ſo largely and fully as either the Red or Damaske Roſe. The other more white, leſſe thick and double, and opening it ſelf more, and ſome ſo little double as but of two or three rowes, that they might be held to be ſingle, yet all of little or no ſmell at all. To deſcribe you all the ſeverall parts of the Roſe, as the bud, the beards, the threads, &c. were needleſſe, they are ſo converſant in every ones hand, that I ſhall not need but to touch the moſt ſpeciall parts of the varieties of them, and leave a more exact relation of all things incident unto them, unto a generall work.

2. *Roſa incarnata.* The Carnation Roſe.

The Carnation Roſe is in moſt things like unto the leſſer white roſe, both for the growing of the ſtock, and bigneſſe of the flower, but that it is more ſpread abroad when it is blown then the white is, and is of a pale bluſh colour all the flower thoroughout, of as ſmall a ſent as the white one is almoſt.

Roſa Belgica ſive Vitrea. This kinde of Roſe is not very great, but very thick and double, and is very variable in the flowers, in that they will be ſo different one from another: ſome being paler then others, and ſome as it were blaſted, which cometh not caſually, but naturally to this roſe: but the beſt flowers (whereof there will be ſtill ſome) will be of a bright pale murrey colour, neer unto the Velvet roſe, but nothing ſo darke a colour.

3. *Roſa Anglica rubra.* The Engliſh red Roſe.

The red Roſe (which I call Engliſh, not only for the reaſon before expreſſed, but becauſe

cauſe (as I take it) this Roſe is more frequent and uſed in England, then in other places) never groweth ſo high as the damaske Roſe buſh, but moſt uſually abideth low, and ſhooteth forth many branches from the root (and is but ſeldome ſuffered to grow up as the damaske Roſe into ſtandards) with a green bark, thinner ſet with prickles, and larger and greener leaves on the upper ſide then in the white, yet with an eye of white upon them, five likewiſe moſt uſually ſet upon a ſtalke, and grayiſh or whitiſh underneath. The Roſes or Flowers do very much vary, according to their ſite and abiding; for ſome are of an orient, red or deep crimſon colour, and very double (although never ſo double as the white) which when it is full blown hath the largeſt leaves of any other Roſe; ſome of them again are paler, tending ſomewhat to a damask; and ſome are of ſo pale a red, as that it is rather of the colour of the canker Roſe, yet all for the moſt part with larger leaves then the damaske, and with many more yellow threds in the middle: the ſent hereof is much better then in the white, but not comparable to the excellency of the damaske Roſe, yet this Roſe being well dryed and well kept, will hold both colour and ſent longer then the damaske, be it never ſo well kept.

4. *Roſa Damaſcena.* The Damaske Roſe.

The Damaske Roſe buſh is more uſually nourſed up to a competent height to ſtand alone, (which we call Standards) then any other Roſe: the barke both of the ſtocke and branches, is not fully ſo green as the red or white Roſe: the leaves are green with an eye of white upon them, ſo like unto the red Roſe, that there is no great difference between them, but that the leaves of the red Roſe ſeem to be of a darker green. The flowers are of a fine deep bluſh colour, as all know, with ſome pale yellow threds in the middle, and are not ſo thick and double as the white, nor being blown, with ſo large and great leaves as the red, but of the moſt excellent ſweet pleaſant ſent, far ſurpaſſing all other Roſes or Flowers, being neither heady nor too ſtrong, nor ſtuffing or unpleaſant ſweet, as many other flowers.

5. *Roſa Provincialis ſive Hollandica Damaſcena.*
The great double Damaske Province or Holland Roſe.

This Roſe (that ſome call *Centifolia Batavica incarnata*) hath his barke of a reddiſh or brown colour, whereby it is ſoon diſcerned from other Roſes. The leaves are likewiſe more reddiſh then in others, and ſomewhat larger, it uſually groweth very like the Damaske Roſe, and much to the ſame height: the Flowers or Roſes are of the ſame deep bluſh colour that the damaske Roſes are, or rather ſomewhat deeper, but much thicker, broader, and more double, or fuller of leaves by three parts almoſt, the outer leaves turning themſelves back, when the flower hath ſtood long blown, the middle part it ſelf (which in all other roſes almoſt have ſome yellow threds in them to be ſeen) being folded hard with ſmall leaves, without any yellow almoſt at all to be ſeen, the ſent whereof cometh neareſt unto the Damaske Roſe, but yet is ſhort of it by much, howſoever many do thinke it as good as the Damaske, and to that end I have known ſome Gentlewomen have cauſed all their Damaske ſtockes to be grafted with Province Roſes, hoping to have as good water, and more ſtore of them then of Damask Roſes; but in my opinion it is not of half ſo good a ſent as the water of Damaske Roſes: let every one follow their own fancie.

6. *Roſa Provincialis rubra.* The red Province Roſe.

As the former was called *incarnata*, ſo this is called *Batavica centifolia rubra*, the difference being not very great: the ſtem or ſtocke, and the branches alſo in this, ſeeming not to be ſo great but greener, the barke being not ſo red; the leaves of the ſame largeneſſe with the former damaske Province. The flowers are not altogether ſo large, thick and double, and of a little deeper damaske or bluſh colour, turning to a red Roſe, but not comming neer the full colour of the beſt red Roſe, of a ſent not ſo ſweet as the damaske Province, but coming ſomewhat neer the ſent of the ordinary

dinary red roſe, yet exceeding it. This roſe is not ſo plentifull in bearing as the damaske Province.

7. *Roſa Provincialis alba.* The white Province Roſe.

It is ſaid of divers, that there is a white Province Roſe, whereof I am not *oculatus teſtis*, and therefore I dare not give it you for a certainty, and indeed I have ſome doubt, that it is the greater and more double white roſe, whereof I gave you the knowledge in the beginning: when I am my ſelf better ſatisfied, I ſhall be ready to ſatisfie others.

8. *Roſa verſicolor.* The party coloured Roſe, of ſome York and Lancaſter.

This Roſe in the forme and order of the growing, is neareſt unto the ordinary damaske roſe, both for ſtem, branch, leaf and flower: the difference conſiſting in this, that the flower (being of the ſame largeneſſe and doubleneſſe as the damaske roſe) hath the one half of it, ſometimes of a pale whitiſh colour, and the other half, of a paler damake colour then the ordinary; this happeneth ſo many times, and ſometimes alſo the flower hath divers ſtripes, and markes in it, as one leaf white, or ſtriped with white, and the other half bluſh, or ſtriped with bluſh, ſometimes alſo all ſtriped, or ſpotted over, and other times little or no ſtripes or marks at all, as nature liſteth to play with varieties, in this as in other flowers; yet this I have obſerved, that the longer it abideth blowen open in the ſun, the paler and the fewer ſtripes, markes or ſpots will be ſeen in it: the ſmell whereof is of a weak damaske roſe ſent.

9. *Roſea Cryſtallina.* The Cryſtall Roſe.

This Roſe is very like unto the laſt deſcribed, both for ſtock, branch and leaf: the flower hereof is not much different from it, being no great large or double Roſe, but of a mean ſize, ſtriped and marked with a deeper bluſh or red, upon the pale coloured leaf, that it ſeemeth in the marking and beauty thereof, to be of as much delight as the Cryſtall Gilloflower: this, even like the former, ſoon fadeth and paſſeth away, not yeelding any great ſtore of flowers any year.

10. *Roſa rubra humilis ſive pumilio.* The dwarfe red Roſe, or Gilloflower Roſe.

This Roſe groweth alwayes low and ſmall, otherwiſe in moſt reſpects like unto the ordinary red Roſe, and with few or no thornes upon it: the Flowers or Roſes are double, thick, ſmall and cloſe, not ſo much ſpread open as the ordinary red, but ſomewhat like unto the firſt double white Roſe before expreſſed; yet in ſome places I have ſeen them more laid open then theſe, as they grew in my garden, being ſo even at the tops of the leaves, as if they had been clipt off with a pair of ſheeres, and are not fully of ſo red a colour as the red Province Roſe, and of as ſmall or weak ſent as the ordinary red Roſe, or not ſo much.

11. *Roſa Francofurtenſis.* The Franckford Roſe.

The young ſhootes of this Roſe are covered with a pale purpliſh barke, ſet with a number of ſmall prickes like haires, and the elder have but very few thornes: the flower or roſe it ſelf hath a very great bud or button under it, more then in any other roſe, and is thick and double as a red roſe, but ſo ſtrongly ſwelling in the bud, that many of them break before they can be full blowen, and then they are of a pale red roſe colour, that is, between a red and a damaske, with a very thick broad and hard umbone of ſhort yellow threds or thrumes in the middle, the huske of the flower having long ends, which are called the beards of the roſe, which in all other are jagged in ſome of them, in this hath no jag at all: the ſmell is neereſt unto a red Roſe.

12. *Roſa*

1 *Roſa Damaſcena*, The Damaske Roſe. *Roſa Provincialis ſive Hollandica*. The great Province Roſe. 3 *Roſa Francafurtenſis*. The Franckford Roſe. 4 *Roſa rubra humilis*. The dwarfe red Roſe. 5 *Roſa Hungarica*. The Hungarian Roſe. 6 *Roſa lutea multiplex*. The great double yellow Roſe.

12. *Roſa Hungarica.* The Hungarian Roſe.

The Hungarian Roſe hath green ſhoots ſlenderly ſet with prickes, and ſeldome groweth higher then ordinarily the red Roſe doth; the ſtem or ſtock being much about that bigneſſe: the flower or roſe is as great, thick and double, as the ordinary red Roſe, and of the ſame faſhion, of a paler red colour, and being neerly looked upon is finely ſpotted with faint ſpots, as it were ſpread over the red; the ſmell whereof is ſomewhat better then the ſmell of the ordinary red Roſe of the beſt kinde.

13. *Roſa Holoſerica ſimplex & multiplex.*
The Velvet Roſe ſingle and double.

The old ſtem or ſtock of the Velvet Roſe is covered with a dark coloured barke, and the young ſhoots of a ſad green with very few or no thornes at all upon them: the leaves are of a ſadder green colour then in moſt ſorts of Roſes, and very often ſeven on a ſtalke, many of the reſt having but five: the Roſe is either ſingle or double: the ſingle is a broad ſpread flower, conſiſting of five or ſix broad leaves with many yellow threds in the middle: the double hath two rowes of leaves, the one large, which are outermoſt, the other ſmaller within, of a very deep red crimſon colour like unto crimſon velvet, with many yellow threds alſo in the middle; and yet for all the double row of leaves, theſe Roſes ſtand but like ſingle flowers: but there is another double kinde that is more double then this laſt, conſiſting oftentimes of ſixteen leaves or more in a flower, and moſt of them of an equall bigneſſe, of the colour of the firſt ſingle roſe of this kinde, or ſomewhat freſher; but all of them of a ſmaller ſent then the ordinary red Roſe.

14. *Roſa ſine ſpinis ſimplex & multiplex.*
The Roſe without thornes ſingle and double.

The Roſe without thornes hath divers green ſmooth ſhootes, riſing from the root, without any prick or thorne at all upon them, either young or old: the leaves are not fully ſo large as of the red Roſe: the flowers or roſes are not much bigger then thoſe of the double Cinamon Roſe, thick ſet together and ſhort, of a pale red roſe colour, with divers pale coloured veines through every leaf of the flower, which hath cauſed ſome to call it, The marbled Roſe, and is of a ſmall ſent, not fully equall to the red Roſe. The ſingle of this kind differeth not in any other thing from the former, then in the doubleneſſe or ſingleneſſe of the flowers, which in this are not halfe ſo double, nor yet fully ſingle, and are of a paler red colour.

Roſa ſine ſpinis flore albo. I have heard likewiſe of a white Roſe of this kinde, but I have ſeen none ſuch as yet, and therefore I can ſay no more thereof.

15. *Roſa Cinamomea ſimplex & multiplex.*
The Cinamon Roſe ſingle and double.

The ſingle Cinamon Roſe hath his ſhoots ſomewhat red, yet not ſo red as the double kinde, armed with great thornes, like almoſt unto the Eglantine buſh, thereby ſhowing, as well by the multiplicity of his ſhoots, as the quickneſſe and height of his ſhooting, his wilde nature: On the ſtem and branches ſtand winged leaves, ſometimes ſeven or more together, which are ſmall and green, yet like unto other Roſes. The Roſes are ſingle, of five leaves a piece, ſomewhat large, and of a pale red colour, like unto the double kinde, which is in ſhootes redder, and in all other things like unto the ſingle, but bearing ſmall, ſhort, thick and double Roſes, ſomewhat like unto the Roſe without thornes, but a little leſſer, of a paler red colour at the end of the leaves, and ſomewhat redder and brighter toward the middle of them, with many yellow ſhort thrumes; the ſmall ſent of Cinamon that is found in the flowers hath cauſed it to bear the name:

16. *Roſa lutea ſimplex.* The ſingle yellow Roſe.

This ſingle yellow Roſe is planted rather for variety then any other good uſe. It often groweth to a good height, his ſtem being great and woody, with few or no prickes upon the old wood, but with a number of ſmall pricks like haires, thick ſet, upon the younger branches, of a darke colour ſomewhat reddiſh, the barke of the young ſhoots being of a ſad green reddiſh colour; the leaves of this Roſe buſh are ſmaller, rounder pointed, of a paler green colour, yet finely ſnipt about the edges, and more in number, that is, ſeven or nine on a ſtalke or rib, then in any other Garden kind, except the double of the ſame kind that followeth next: the flower is a ſmall ſingle Roſe, conſiſting of five leaves, not ſo large as the ſingle Spaniſh Muske Roſe, but ſomewhat bigger then the Eglantine or ſweet Briar Roſe, of a fine pale yellow colour, without any great ſent at all when it is freſh, but a little more, yet ſmall and weak when it is dryed.

17. *Roſa lutea multiplex ſive flore pleno.*
The double yellow Roſe.

The double yellow Roſe is of great account, both for the rarity, and doubleneſſe of the flower, and had it ſent to the reſt, would of all other be of higheſt eſteem. The ſtem or ſtocke, the young ſhoots or branches, the ſmall hairy prickes, and the ſmall winged leaves, are in all parts like unto the former ſingle kinde; the chiefeſt difference conſiſteth in the doubleneſſe of the flower or Roſe, which is ſo thick and double, that very often it breaketh out on one ſide or another, and but a few of them abiding whole and fair in our Countrey, the cauſe whereof we do imagine to be the much moiſture of our Countrey, and the time of flowring being ſubject to much rain and ſhowres; many therefore do either plant it againſt a wall, or other wayes defend it by covering: again, it is ſo plentifull in young ſhoots or branches, as alſo in flowers at the top of every branch, which are ſmall and weak for the moſt part, that they are not able to bring all the flowers to ripeneſſe; and therefore moſt of them fall or wither away without coming to perfection (the remedy that many do uſe for this inconvenience laſt recited is, that they nip away moſt of the buds, leaving but ſome few upon it, that ſo the vigour of the plant may be collected into a few flowers, whereby they may the better come to perfection, and yet even thus it is hardly effected) which are of a yellowiſh green colour in the bud, and before they be blown open, but then are of a fair yellow colour, very full of leaves, with many ſhort haires rather then leaves in the middle, and having ſhort, round, green, ſmooth buttons, almoſt flat under them: the flower being fair blown open, doth ſcarce give place for largeneſſe, thickneſſe, and doubleneſſe, unto the great Provence or Holland Roſe. This Roſe buſh or plant is very tender with us here about London, and will require ſome more care and keeping then the ſingle of this kind, which is hardy enough; for I have loſt many my ſelf, and I know but a few about this town that can nourſe it up kindly, to bear or ſcarce to abide without periſhing; but abideth well in every free aire of all or the moſt parts of this Kingdome: but (as I hear) not ſo well in the North.

18. *Roſa Moſchata ſimplex & multiplex.*
The Muske Roſe ſingle and double.

The Muske Roſe both ſingle and double, riſe up oftentimes to a very great height, that it overgroweth any arbour in a Garden, or being ſet by an houſe ſide, to be ten or twelve foot high, or more, but more eſpecially the ſingle kinde, with many green far ſpread branches, armed with a few ſharpe great thornes, as the wilder ſorts of Roſes are, whereof theſe are accounted to be kindes, having ſmall darke green leaves on them, not much bigger then the leaves of Eglantine: the flowers come forth at the tops of the branches, many together as it were in an umbell or tuft, which for the moſt part do flower all at a time, or not long one after another, every one ſtanding on a pretty long ſtalke, and are of a pale whitiſh or creame colour, both the ſingle and

the

the double; the ſingle being ſmall flowers, conſiſting of five leaves, with many yellow threads in the middle: and the double bearing more double flowers, as if they were once or twice more double then the ſingle, with yellow thrummes alſo in the middle, both of them of a very ſweet and pleaſing ſmell, reſembling Muske: ſome there be that have avouched, that the chiefeſt ſent of theſe Roſes conſiſteth not in the leaves, but in the threads of the flowers.

19. *Roſa Moſchata multiplex altera: aliis Damaſcena alba, vel veriſimilior Cinamomea flore pleno albo.*
The double white Damaske Muske Roſe.

This other kinde of Muske Roſe (which with ſome is called the white Damaske Muske, but muore truly the double white Cinamon Roſe) hath his ſtem and branches alſo ſhorter then the former, but as green: the leaves are ſomewhat larger, and of a whiter green colour; the flowers alſo are ſomewhat larger then the former double kinde, but ſtanding in umbels after the ſame manner, or ſomewhat thicker, and of the ſame whitiſh colour, or a little whiter, and ſomewhat, although but a little, near the ſmell of the other, but nothing ſo ſtrong. This flowreth at the time of other Roſes, or ſomewhat later, yet much before the former two ſorts of Muske Roſes, which flower not untill the end of Summer, and in Autumne; both which things, that is, the time of the flowring, and the ſent being both different, ſhew plainly it cannot be of the tribe of Musk Roſes.

20. *Roſa Hiſpanica Moſchata ſimplex.* The Spaniſh Muske Roſe.

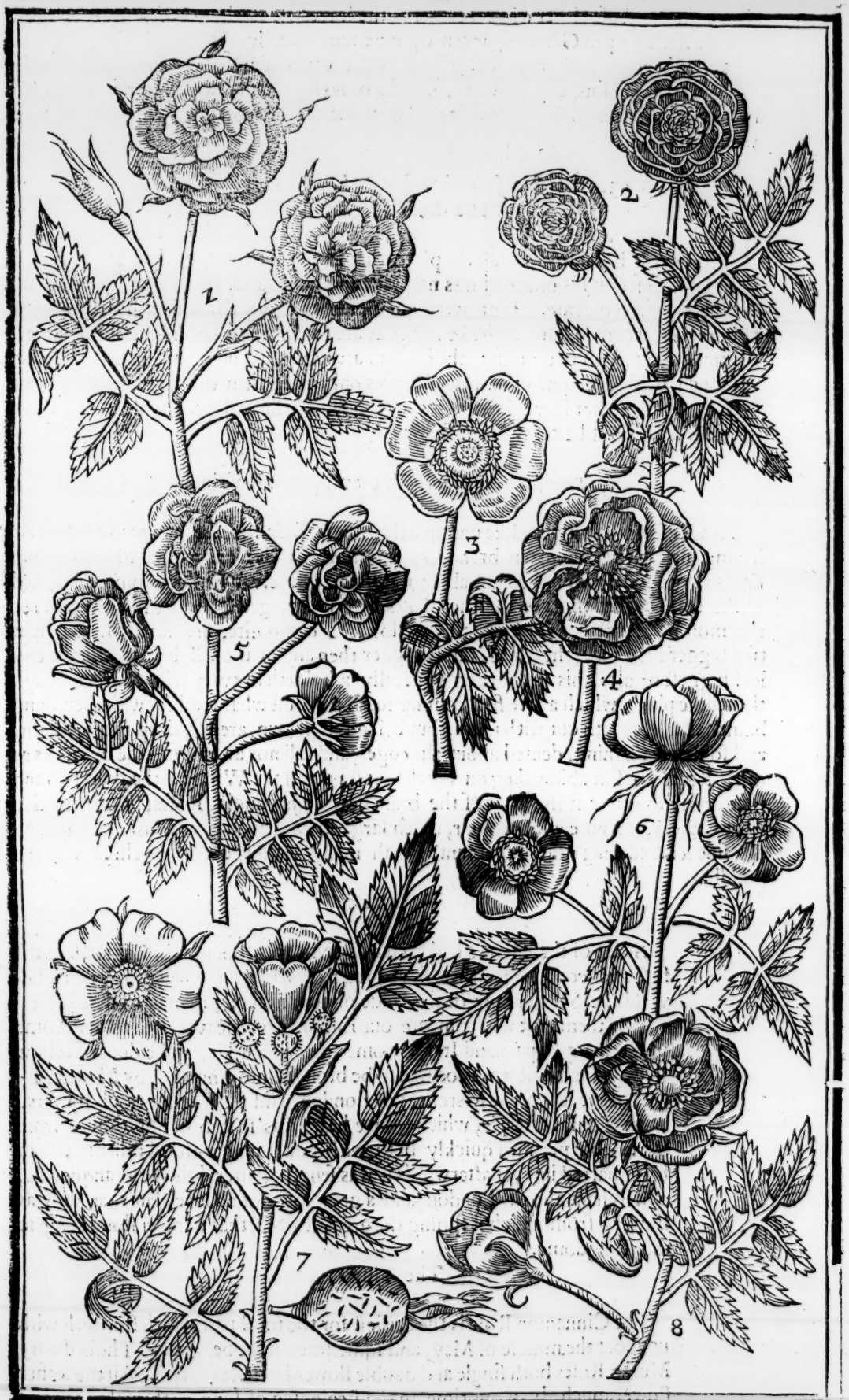
This Spaniſh Roſe riſeth to the height of the Eglanttne, and ſometimes higher, with divers great green branches, the leaves whereof are larger and greener then of the former kinds: the flowers are ſingle Roſes, conſiſting of five whiter leaves then in any of the former Muske Roſes, and much larger, having ſometimes an eye of a bluſh in the white, of a very ſweet ſmell, coming neareſt unto the laſt recited Muske Roſe, as alſo for the time of the flowring.

21. *Roſa Pomifera major.* The great Apple Roſe.

The ſtem or ſtock of this Roſe is great, covered with a darke grayiſh barke, but the younger branches are ſomewhat reddiſh, armed here and there with great and ſharpe thornes, but nothing ſo great or plentifull as in the Eglantine, although it be a wilde kind: the leaves are of a whitiſh green colour, almoſt like unto the firſt white Roſe, and five alwayes ſet together, but ſeldome ſeven: the flowers are ſmall and ſingle, conſiſting of five leaves, without any ſent, or very little, and little bigger then thoſe of the Eglantine buſh; and of the very ſame deep bluſh colour, every one ſtanding upon a rough or prickly button, bearded in the manner of other Roſes, which when the flowers are fallen grow great, ſomewhat long and round, peare-faſhion, bearing the beards on the tops of them; and being full ripe are very red, keeping the ſmall prickles ſtill on them, wherein are many white, hard and roundiſh ſeeds, very like unto the ſeed of the Heppes or Eglantine berries, lying in a ſoft pulpe, like unto the Hawthorne berries or Hawes: the whole beauty of this plant conſiſteth more in the gracefull aſpect of the red apples or fruit hanging upon the buſhes, then in the flowers, or any other thing. It ſeemeth to be the ſame that Cluſius calleth *Roſa Pumula*, but that with me it groweth much higher and greater then he ſaith his doth.

22. *Roſa ſilveſtris odora ſive Eglenteria ſimplex.*
The ſingle Eglantine or ſweet Briar buſh.

The ſweet Briar or Eglantine Roſe is ſo well known, being not only planted in Gardens, for the ſweetneſſe of the leaves, but growing wilde in many woods and hedges, that I think it loſt time to deſcribe it; for that all know it hath exceeding long green ſhoots, armed with the cruelleſt ſharpe and ſtrong thornes, and thicker ſet then



1 *Roſa ſine ſpina multiplex.* The double Roſe without thornes. 2 *Roſa Cinamomea flore pleno.* The double Cinamon Roſe. 3 *Roſa Holoſerica ſimplex.* The ſingle Velvet Roſe. 4 *Roſa Holoſerica duplex.* The double Velvet Roſe. 5 *Roſa Moſchata multiplex.* The double Muske Roſe. 6 *Roſa Moſchata Hſpanica ſimplex.* The ſingle Spanish Muske Roſe. 7 *Roſa Pomifera maior.* The great Apple Roſe. 8 *Roſa ſilveſtris ſive Eglanteria duplex.* The double Eglantine Roſe.

then is in any Roſe either wilde or tame: the leaves are ſmaller then in moſt of thoſe that are nurſed up in Gardens, ſeven or nine moſt uſually ſet together on a rib or ſtalke, very green and ſweet in ſmell, above the leaves of any other kinde of Roſe: the flowers are ſmall ſingle bluſh Roſes, of little or no ſent at all, which turn into reddiſh berries, ſtuffed within with a dounie or flocky matter or ſubſtance, wherein doth lie white hard ſeed.

23. *Roſa ſilveſtris odora ſive Eglenteria flore duplici.*
The double Eglantine.

The double Eglantine is in all the places that I have ſeen it a grafted Roſe, (but I doubt not, but that his originall was naturall, and that it may be made naturall again, as divers other Roſes are.) It groweth and ſpreadeth very well, and with a great head of branches, whereon ſtand ſuch like leaves as are in the ſingle kinde, but a little larger, not ſmelling fully ſo ſweet as it: the flowers are ſomewhat bigger then the ſingle, but not much, having but one other row of leaves only more then the former, which are ſmaller, and the outer leaves larger, but of the ſame pale reddiſh purple colour, and ſmelleth ſomewhat better then the ſingle.

24. *Roſa ſemper virens.* The ever green Roſe buſh.

This Roſe or buſh is very like unto a wilde ſingle Eglantine buſh in many reſpects, having many very long green branches, but more ſlender and weak, ſo that many times they bend down again, not able to ſuſtain themſelves without ſome help, and armed with hooked thornes as other Roſes be; the winged leaves conſiſt of ſeven for the moſt part, whereof ſome two that are loweſt and oppoſite, are ſmalleſt, the next two bigger then they, the third couple bigger then any of the reſt below, and the end leaf biggeſt of all: this proportion generally it holdeth in every winged leaf through the whole plant, which at the firſt coming forth are ſomewhat reddiſh, with the young branch that ſhooteth out with them, but being full grown, are of a deep green colour, and ſomewhat ſhining, dented about the edges, and fall not away from the branches as other Roſes do, but abide thereon for the moſt part all the Winter: the flowers ſtand four or five together at the tops of the branches, being ſingle Roſes, made of five leaves a piece, of a pure white colour, much larger then the ordinary Muske Roſe, and of a fine ſent, coming neareſt thereunto, with many yellow chives or threads in the middle.

The Place.

Some of theſe Roſes had their originall, as is thought, in England, as the firſt and ſecond; for theſe dryed red Roſes that come over to us from beyond the Seas, are not of the kinde of our red Roſe, as may well be perceived by them that will compare our Engliſh dryed leaves with thoſe. Some in Germany, Spain and Italy. Some again in Turkie, as the double yellow Roſe, which firſt was procured to be brought into England, by Maſter Nicolas Lete, a worthy Merchant of London, and a great lover of flowers, from Conſtantinople, which (as we hear) was firſt brought thither from Syria; but periſhed quickly both with him, and with all other to whom he imparted it: yet afterwards it was ſent to Maſter John de Franqueville, a Merchant alſo of London, and a great lover of all rare plants, as well as flowers, from which is ſprung the greateſt ſtore, that is now flouriſhing in this Kingdome.

The Time.

The Cinnamon Roſe is the earlieſt for the moſt part, which flowreth with us about the middle of May, and ſometimes in the beginning. The ordinary Muske Roſes both ſingle and double flower lateſt, as is ſaid. All the other flower much about one time, in the beginning of June, or thereabouts, and continue flowring all that moneth, and the next throughout for the moſt part, and the red untill Auguſt be half paſt.

The

The Names.

The ſeverall names, whereby they are moſt commonly known unto us in this Countrey, are expreſſed in their titles; but they are much differing from what they are called in other Countries neer unto us, which to compare, confer, and agree together, were a work of more pains then uſe: But to proportion them unto the names ſet down by Theophraſtus, Pliny, and the reſt of the ancient Authors, were a work, wherein I might be ſure not to eſcape without falling into errour; as I verily believe many others have done, that have undertaken to do it: I will therefore for this work deſire that you will reſt contented, with ſo much as hath already been delivered, and expect an exact definition and complete ſatisfaction by ſuch a methodicall courſe as a generall Hiſtory will require, to be performed by them that ſhall publiſh it.

The Vertues.

The Roſe is of exceeding great uſe with us; for the Damaske Roſe (beſides the ſuperexcellent ſweet water it yeedeth being diſtilled, or the perfume of the leaves being dryed, ſerving to fill ſweet bags) ſerveth to cauſe ſolubleneſſe of the body, made into a Syrupe, or preſerved with Sugar moiſt or dry candid. The Damask Province Roſe, is not only for ſent neareſt of all other Roſes unto the Damask, but in the operation of ſolubility alſo. The red Roſe hath many Phyſicall uſes much more then any other, ſerving for many ſorts of compoſitions, both cordiall and cooling, both binding and looſing. The white Roſe is much uſed for the cooling of heat in the eyes: divers do make an excellent yellow colour of the juice of white Roſes, wherein ſome Allome is diſſolved, to paint or colour flowers or pictures, or any other ſuch things. There is little uſe of any other ſort of Roſes; yet ſome affirme, that the Muske Roſes are as ſtrong in operation to open or looſen the belly as the Damask Roſe or Province.

Chap. CXI.

Ciſtus. The Holly Roſe or Sage Roſe.

There are three principall kindes of *Ciſtus*, the male, the female, and the gum or ſweet ſmelling *Ciſtus* bearing *Ladanum*, called *Ledon*. Of each of theſe three there are alſo divers ſorts: Of them all to intreat in this work is not my minde, I will only ſelect out of the multitude ſome few that are fit for this our Garden, and leave the reſt to a greater.

1. *Ciſtus mas.* The male Holly Roſe or Sage Roſe.

The male *Ciſtus* that is moſt familiar unto our Countrey, I mean that will beſt abide, is a ſmall ſhrubby plant, growing ſeldome above three or four foot high with us, having many ſlender brittle wooddy branches, covered with a whitiſh barke, whereon are ſet many whitiſh green leaves, long and ſomewhat narrow, crumpled or wrinckled as it were with veines, and ſomewhat hard in handling, eſpecially the old ones; for the young ones are ſofter, ſomewhat like unto Sage leaves for the form and colour, but much ſmaller, two alwayes ſet together at a joynt: the flowers ſtand at the top of the branches, three or four together upon ſeverall ſlender foot-ſtalkes, conſiſting of five ſmall round leaves a piece, ſomewhat like unto a ſmall ſingle Roſe, of a fine reddiſh purple colour, with many yellow threads in the middle, with-

out any ſent at all, and quickly fading or falling away, abiding ſeldome one whole day blown at the moſt: after the flowers are paſt, there come up round hard hairy heads in their places, containing ſmall browniſh ſeed: the root is woody, and will abide ſome years with us, if there be ſome care had to keep it from the extremity of our Winters froſtes, which both this, and many of the other ſorts and kinds, will not abide, doe what we can.

2. *Ciſtus famina.* The female Holly Roſe.

The fema'e Holly Roſe groweth lower, and ſmaller then the former male kinde, having blackiſh branches, leſſe woody, but not leſſe brittle then it: the leaves are ſomewhat rounder and greener, but a little hard or rough withall, growing in the ſame manner upon the branches by couples: the flowers grow at the tops of the branches, like unto the former, conſiſting of five leaves, but ſomewhat leſſer, and wholly white, with yellow threads in the middle, as quickly fading, and of as little ſent as the former: the heads and ſeed are ſomewhat bigger then in the former.

3. *Chamæciſtus Friſicus.* The dwarfe Holly Roſe of Friſeland.

This dwarfe Ciſtus is a ſmall low plant, having divers ſhoots from the roots, full of leaves that are long and narrow, very like unto the leaves of the French Spikenard or *Spica Celtica*; from among which leaves ſhoot forth ſhort ſtalkes, not above a ſpan high, with a few ſmaller leaves thereon; and at the tops divers ſmall flowers one above another, conſiſting of ſix ſmall round leaves, of a yellow colour, having two circles of reddiſh ſpots round about the bottome of the leaves, a little diſtant one from another, which add much grace to the flower: after the flowers are paſt, there come in their places ſmall round heads, being two forked at the end, containing within them ſmall browniſh chaffie ſeed: the root is ſmall and ſlender, with many fibres thereat creeping under ground, and ſhooting forth in divers places, whereby it much encreaſeth: the whole plant, and every part of it, ſmelleth ſtrong without any pleaſant ſent.

4. *Ciſtus annuus.* The Holly Roſe of a year.

This ſmall Ciſtus that endureth but a year (and will require to be ſowne every year, if ye will have it) riſeth up with ſtraight, but ſlender hard ſtalkes, ſet here and there confuſedly with long and narrow greeniſh leaves, very like unto the leaves of the Gum Ciſtus or Ledon, being a little clammy withall: at the top of the ſtalkes, and at the joynts with the leaves, ſtand two or three pale yellow flowers, conſiſting of five leaves a piece, with a reddiſh ſpot neer the bottome of every leaf of the flower, as quickly fading as any of the former: after which follow ſmall three ſquare heads, containing ſmall ſeed, like unto the firſt female kinde, but ſomewhat paler or yellower; the root is ſmall and woody, and periſheth as ſoon as it hath born ſeed.

5. *Ciſtus Ledon.* The Gum Ciſtus, or Sweet Holly Roſe.

This ſweet Holly Roſe or Gum Ciſtus, riſeth higher, and ſpreadeth larger then the former male kind doth, with many blackiſh woody branches, whereon are ſet divers long and narrow darke green leaves, but whitiſh underneath, two alwayes ſtanding together at a joynt, both ſtalks and leaves bedeawed as it were continually with a clammy ſweet moiſture (which in the hot Countries, is both more plentifull, and more ſweet then in ours) almoſt tranſparent, and which being gathered by the inhabitants, with certain inſtruments for that purpoſe (which in ſome places are leather thongs, drawn over the buſhes, and after ſcraped off from the thongs again, and put together) is that kind of black ſweet Gum, which is called *Ladanum* in the Apothecaries ſhops: at the tops of the branches ſtand ſingle white flowers, like unto ſingle Roſes, being larger then in any of the former kindes, conſiſting of five leaves, whereof every one hath at the bottome a dark purpliſh ſpot, broad below, and ſmall pointed upwards, with ſome yellow threads in the middle: after which are paſt, there ariſe cornered heads,

1 *Ciſtus mas.* The male Holly Roſe. 2 *Chamæciſtus Friſiacus.* The dwarfe Holly Roſe of Friſia. 3 *Ciſtus Ledon.* The ſweet Holly Roſe or gum Ciſtus. 4 *Lepum Alpinum.* The mountain Holly Roſe. 5 *Ledum Sileſiacum.* The ſweet Mary Roſe of Sileſia. 6 *Roſmarinum aureum.* Gilded Rolemary.

heads, containing ſuch ſmall browniſh ſeed as is in the former male kinde: the root is woody, and ſpreadeth under ground, abiding ſome yeares, if it be placed under a wall, where it may be defended from the windes that often break it, and from the extremity of our winters, and eſpecially the ſnow, if it lie upon it, which quickly cauſeth it to periſh.

6. Ledum Alpinum }*ſeu Roſa Alpina.* The Mountain ſweet Holly Roſe.

The fragrant ſmell with properties correſpondent of two other plants, cauſeth me to inſert them in this Chapter, and to bring them to your knowledge, as well worthy a fit place in our Garden. The firſt of them hath divers ſlender woody branches, two foot high or thereabout, covered with a grayiſh coloured barke, and many times leaning down to the ground, whereby it taketh root again: upon theſe branches grow many thick, ſhort, hard green leaves, thick ſet together, confuſedly without order, ſometimes whitiſh underneath, and ſometimes yellowiſh: the tops of the branches are loden with many flowers, which cauſe them to bend downwards, being long, hollow and reddiſh, opening into five corners, ſpotted on the other ſide with many white ſpots, and of a paler red colour on the inſide, of a fine ſweet ſent: after the flowers are paſt, there follow ſmall heads, containing ſmall browniſh ſeed: the root is long, hard and woody, abiding better if it compre hend in the ground, then ſome of the former, becauſe his originall is out of a colder countrey.

7. *Ledum Sileſiacum.* The ſweet Mary Roſe, or Roſemary of Sileſia.

This other ſweet plant riſeth up with woody aſh-coloured branches two foot high or more, which ſhoot forth other branches, of a reddiſh or purpliſh colour, covered with a browniſh yellow hoarineſſe, on which are ſet many narrow long green leaves, like unto Roſemary leaves, but covered with the like hoarineſſe as the ſtalks are (eſpecially in the naturall places, but not ſo much being tranſplanted) and folding the ſides of the leaves ſo cloſe together, that they ſeem nothing but ribs, or ſtalks, of an excellent ſweet and pleaſant ſent; at the ends of the branches, there grow certain browniſh ſcaly heads, made of many ſmall leaves ſet thick together, out of which break forth many flowers, ſtanding in a tuft together, yet ſeverally every one upon his own footſtalke, conſiſting of five white leaves, with certain white threads in the middle, ſmelling very ſweet: after which riſe ſmall green heads, ſpotted with browniſh ſpots, wherein is contained very ſmall, long, yellowiſh ſeed: the root is hard and woody.

The Place.

The firſt, ſecond, fourth and fifth, grow in the hot Countries, as Italie, Spain, &c. The third, and the two laſt in the colder Countries, as Friſeland. Germany, Bohemia.

The Time.

They do all flower in the Summer moneths of June, July and Auguſt, and their ſeed is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

The firſt, ſecond, fourth and fifth have their names ſufficiently expreſſed in their deſcriptions. The third was ſent unto Cluſius, under the name of *Hirculus Friſicus*, becauſe of the ſtrong ſent; but he referreth it to the kinds of *Chamaciſtus*, that is, dwarfe or low *Ciſtus*, both for the low growth, and for the flowers and ſeed ſake. The ſixth is diverſly called; for Cluſius calleth it *Ledum Alpinum*: others, *Nerium Alpinum*, making it to be a Roſe Bay.

Geſner

Gesner according to the Country peoples name, *Rosa Alpina*, and *Rosa Montana*. Lobel calleth it *Balsamum Alpinum*, of the fragrant smell it hath, and *Chamærhododendros Chamælææ folio*. And some have called it *Evonymus*, without all manner of judgment. In English we may call it, The Mountain Rose, untill a fitter name be given it. The last is called of Matthiolus, *Rosmarinum silvestre*, but of Clusius *Ledum*, referring it to their kindred; and *Silesiacum*, because he found it in that Countrey; or for distinction sake, as he saith, it may be called, *Ledum foliis Rosmarini*, or *Ledum Bohemicum*. Cordus, as it seemeth in his History of Plants, calleth it *Chamæpeuce*, as though he did account it a kinde of low Pine, or Pitch tree.

The Vertues.

The first, second, and fifth, are very astringent, effectuall for all sorts of fluxes of humours. The sweet Gum called *Ladanum*, made artificially into oyle, is of singular use for *Alopecia*, or falling of the hair. The seed of the fourth is much commended against the stone of the Kidneyes. The sweet Rosemary of Silesia is used of the inhabitants, where it naturally groweth, against the shrinking of sinewes, cramps, or other such like diseases, whereof their daily experience makes it familiar, being used in bathing or otherwise.

Chap. CXII.

Rosmarinum. Rosemary.

THere hath been usually known but one sort of Rosemary, which is frequent through all this Country: but there are some other sorts not so well known; the one is called Gilded Rosemary; the other broad leafed Rosemary; a third I will adjoin, as more rare then all the other, called Double flowred Rosemary, because few have heard thereof, much lesse seen it, and my self am not well acquainted with it, but am bold to deliver it upon credit.

1. *Libanotis Coronaria sive Rosmarinum vulgare.* Our Common Rosemary.

This common Rosemary is so well known through all our Land, being in every womans garden, that it were sufficient but to name it as an ornament among other sweet herbs and flowers in our Garden, seeing every one can describe it: but that I may say something of it, It is well observed, as well in this our Land (where it hath been planted in Noblemens, and greatmens gardens against brick wals, and there continued long) as beyond the Seas, in the naturall places where it groweth, that it riseth up in time unto a very great height, with a great and woody stem (of that compasse, that (being cloven out into thin boards) it hath served to make lutes, or such like instruments, and here with us Carpenters rules, and to divers other purposes) branching out into divers and sundry armes that extend a great way, and from them again into many other smaller branches, whereon are set at severall distances, at the joints, many very narrow long leaves, green above, and whitish underneath; among which come forth towards the tops of the stalkes, divers sweet gaping flowers, of a pale or bleak blewish colour, many set together, standing in whitish huskes; the seed is small and red, but thereof seldome doth any plants arise that will abide without extraordinary care: for although it will spring of the seed reasonable well, yet it is so small and tender the first year, that a sharpe winter killeth it quickly, unlesse it be very well defended: the whole plant as well leaves as flowers, smelleth exceeding sweet.

2. *Rosmarinum striatum, sive aureum.* Gilded Rosemary.

This Rosemary differeth not from the former, in forme or manner of growing, nor in

in the forme or colour of the flower, but only in the leaves, which are edged, or ſtriped, or pointed with a fair gold yellow colour, which ſo continueth all the year throughout, yet freſher and fairer in Summer then in Winter; for then it will look of a deader colour, yet ſo, that it may be diſcerned to be of two colours, green and yellow.

3. *Roſmarinum Latifolium.* Broad leafed Roſemary.

This broad leafed Roſemary groweth in the ſame manner that the former doth, but that we have not ſeen it in our Countrey ſince we had it to grow ſo great, or with ſuch woody ſtems: the leaves ſtand together upon the long branches after the ſame faſhion, but larger, broader and greener then the other, and little or nothing whitiſh underneath: the flowers likewiſe are of the ſame form and colour with the ordinary, but larger, and herein conſiſteth the difference.

4. *Roſmarinum flore duplici.* Double flowred Roſemary.

The double flowred Roſemary thus far differeth from the former, that it hath ſtronger ſtalkes, not ſo eaſie to break, fairer, bigger and larger leaves, of a fair green colour, and the flowers are double, as the Larks heel or ſpur: This I have only by relation, which I pray you accept, untill I may by ſight better enforme you.

The Place.

Our ordinary Roſemary groweth in Spain, and Province of France, and in others of thoſe hot Countries, near the Sea ſide. It will not abide (unleſſe kept in ſtoves) in many places of Germany, Denmark, and thoſe colder Countries. And in ſome extream hard winters, it hath well near periſhed here in England with us, at the leaſt in many places: but by ſlipping it is uſually, and yearly encreaſed, to repleniſh any garden.

The Time.

It flowreth oftentimes twice in the year; in the Spring firſt, from April untill the end of May or June, and in Auguſt and September after, if the year before have been temperate.

The Names.

Roſemary is called of the ancient Writers, *Libanotis*, but with this diſtinction, *Stephanomatica*, that is, *Coronaria*, becauſe there were other plants called *Libanotis*, that were for other uſes, as this for garlands, where flowers and ſweet herbes were put together. The Latines call it *Roſmarinum*. Some would make it to be *Cneorum Nigrum* of Theophraſtus, as they would make Lavander to be his *Cneorum album*, but Matthiolus hath ſufficiently confutee that errour.

The Vertues.

Roſemary is almoſt of as great uſe as Bayes, or any other herb both for inward and outward remedies, and as well for civill as phyſicall purpoſes. Inwardly for the head and heart: outwardly for the ſinews and joynts: for civill uſes, as all do know, at weddings, funerals, &c. to beſtow among friends: and the phyſicall are ſo many, that you might be as well tyred in the reading, as I in the writing, if I ſhould ſet down all that might be ſaid of it. I will therefore only give you a taſte of ſome, deſiring you will be content therewith. There is an excellent oyle drawn from the flowers alone by the heat of the Sun, availeable for many diſeaſes both inward and outward, and accounted a ſoveraigne Balſome: it is alſo good to help dimneſſe

neſſe of ſight, and to take away ſpots, markes and ſcarres from the skin; and is made in this manner. Take a quantity of the flowers of Roſemary, according to your own will either more or leſſe, put them into a ſtrong glaſſe cloſe ſtopped, ſet them in hot horſe dung to digeſt for fourteen dayes, which then being taken forth of the dung, and unſtopped, tye a fine linnen cloth over the mouth, and turne down the mouth thereof into the mouth of another ſtrong glaſſe, which being ſet in the hot Sun, an oyle will diſtill down into the lower glaſſe; which preſerve as precious for the uſes before recited, and many more, as experience by practice may enforme divers.

There is another oyl Chymically drawn, availeable in the like manner for many the ſame inward and outward diſeaſes, *viz.* for the heart, rheumatick brains, and to ſtrengthen the memory, outwardly to warm and comfort cold benummed ſinewes, whereof many of good judgment have had much experience.

CHAP. CXIII.

Myrtus. The Mirtle tree or buſh.

IN the hot Countries, there have been many ſorts of Mirtles found out, naturally growing there, which will not fructifie in this of ours, nor yet abide without extraordinary care, and conveniency withall, to preſerve them from the ſharpneſſe of our winters. I ſhall only bring you to view three ſorts in this my Garden, the one with a greater, the other two with leſſer leaves, as the remainder of others which we have had, and which are preſerved from time to time, not without much pain and trouble.

1. *Myrtus latifolia.* The greater leafed Mirtle.

The broader leafed Mirtle riſeth up to the height of four or five foot at the moſt with us, full of branches and leaves growing like a ſmall buſh, the ſtem and elder branches whereof are covered with a dark coloured bark, but the young with a green, and ſome with a red, eſpecially upon the firſt ſhooting forth, whereon are ſet many freſh green leaves, very ſweet in ſmell, and very pleaſant to behold, ſo neer reſembling the leaves of the Pomgranate tree that groweth with us, that they ſoon deceive many that are not expert therein, being ſomewhat broad and long, and pointed at the ends, abiding alwayes green: at the joynts of the branches where the leaves ſtand, come forth the flowers upon ſmall footſtalkes, every one by it ſelf conſiſting of five ſmall white leaves, with white threads in the middle, ſmelling alſo very ſweet: after the flowers are paſt, there do ariſe in the hot Countries, where they are naturall, round black berries, when they are ripe, wherein are contained many hard white crooked ſeeds, but never in this Countrey, as I ſaid before: the root diſperſeth it ſelf into many branches, with many fibres annexed thereto.

2. *Myrtus minor, ſeu minore folio.* The ſmaller leafed Mirtle.

The ſmaller leafed Mirtle is a low ſhrub or buſh, like unto the former, but ſcarce riſing ſo high, with branches ſpeading about the ſtem, much thicker ſet with leaves then the former, ſmaller alſo, and pointed at the ends, of a little deeper green colour, abiding green alſo winter and Summer, and very ſweet likewiſe: the flowers are white like unto the former, and as ſweet, but ſhew not themſelves ſo plentifull on the branches: the fruit is black in his naturall places, with ſeeds therein as the former.

3. *Myrtus minor rotundiore folio.* Box Mirtle.

We have another ſort of this ſmall kind of Mirtle, ſo like unto the former both for ſmalneſſe, deep green colour of the leaves, and thick growing of the branches, that

that it will be thought of moſt, without good heed, and comparing the one with the other, to be the very ſame with the former: but if it be well viewed, it will ſhew, by the roundneſſe at the ends of the leaves very like unto the ſmall box leaves, to be another differing kinde, although in nothing elſe. We nourſe them with great care, for the beautifull aſpect, ſweet ſent and raritie, as delights and ornaments for a garden of pleaſure, wherein nothing ſhould be wanting that art, care and coſt might produce and preſerve; as alſo to ſet among other ever green plants to ſort with them.

The Place.

Theſe, and many other ſorts of Mirtles grow in Spain, Portugall, Italy, and other hot Countries in great aboundance, where they make their hedges of them: we (as I ſaid) keep them in this Countrey, with very great care and diligence.

The Time.

The Mirtles do flower very late with us, not untill Auguſt at the ſooneſt, which is the cauſe of their not fructifying.

The Names.

They are called in Latine *Myrtus*, and in Engliſh Mirtle tree, without any other diverſity of names, for the generall title. Yet the ſeverall kindes have had ſeveral denominations, in Plinies time, and others, as *Romana*, *Conjugata*, *Tarentina*, *Egyptia*, *alba*, *nigra*, *&c.* which have noted the differences, even then well obſerved.

The Vertues.

The Mirtle is of an aſtringent quality, and wholly uſed for ſuch purpoſes.

Chap. CXIV.

Malus Punica ſive Granata. The Pomegranet tree.

THere are two kindes of Pomegranet trees; The one tame or manured, bearing fruit, which is diſtinguiſhed of ſome into two ſorts, of others into three, that is, into ſowre, and ſweet, and into ſowre ſweet. The other wilde, which beareth no fruit, becauſe it beareth double flowers, like as the Cherry, Apple, and Peach tree with double bloſſomes, before deſcribed, and is alſo diſtinguiſhed into two ſorts, the one bearing larger, the other leſſer flowers. Of the manured kinde we have only one ſort (ſo far as we know) for it never beareth ripe fruit in this our Countrey) which for the beautifull aſpect, both of the green verdure of the leaves, and fair proportion and colour of the flowers, as alſo for the rarity, are nouried in ſome few of their gardens that delight in ſuch rarities: for in regard of the tenderneſſe, there is need of diligent care, that is to plant it againſt a brick wall, and defend it conveniently from the ſharpneſſe of our winters, to give his Maſter ſome pleaſure in ſeeing it bear flowers: And of the double kinde we have as yet obtained but one ſort, although I ſhall give you the knowledge and deſcription of another.

1. *Malus Punica ſativa.* The tame Pomegranet tree.

This Pomegranet tree groweth not very high in his natural places, and with us ſometimes it ſhooteth forth from the root many browniſh twigges or branches, or if it be pruned from them, and ſuffered to grow up, it riſeth to be ſeven or eight foot high, ſpreading

1 *Myrtus latifolia major.* The broad leafed Myrtle. 2 *Myrtus angustifolia minor.* The ſmall leafed Myrtle. 3 *Myrtus buxifolia minor* The Box leafed Myrtle. 4 *Malus Granatus ſimplici flore.* The ordinary Pomgranat tree. 5 *Balauſtium Romanum ſeu minus.* The leſſer double flowred Pomegranet tree. 6 *Balauſtium majus ſive Cyprium.* The greater double flowred Pomegranet. 7 *Pſeud-cerſicum ſive Amerinum Plinii.* The Winter Cherry tree. 8 *Ficus Indica cum ſo fructu.* The Indian Fig tree and his fruit.

ſpreading into many ſmall and ſlender branches, here and there ſet with thornes, and with many very fair ſhining green leaves, like in forme and bigneſſe unto the leaves of the larger Myrtle before deſcribed, every one having a ſmall reddiſh foot-ſtalke upon theſe branches: among the leaves come forth here and there, long, hard, and hollow reddiſh cups, divided at the brimmes, wherein do ſtand large ſingle flowers, every one conſiſting of one whole leaf, ſmaller at the bottome then at the brim, like bels, divided as it were at the edges into five or ſix parts, of an orient red or crimſon colour in the hotter Countries; but in this it is much more delayed, and tendeth near unto a bluſh, with divers threads in the middle. The fruit is great and round, having as it were a crown on the head of it, with a thick tough hard skin or rinde, of a browniſh red colour on the outſide, and yellow within, ſtuffed or packt full of ſmall grains, every one encompaſt with a think skin, wherein is contained a clear red juyce or liquor, either of a ſweet (as I ſaid before) or ſower taſte, or between them both of a winie taſte: the root diſperſeth it ſelf very much under ground.

2. *Balauſtium majus ſive Malus Punica ſilveſtris major.*
The greater wilde or double bloſſom'd Pomegranet tree.

The wilde Pomegranet is like unto the tame in the number of purpliſh branches, having thornes, and ſhining fair green leaves, ſomewhat larger then the former: from the branches likewiſe ſhoot forth flowers, far more beautifull then thoſe of the tame or manured ſort, becauſe they are double, and as large as a double Province Roſe, or rather more double, of an excellent bright crimſon colour, tending to a ſilken carnation, ſtanding in browniſh cups or huskes, divided at the brims uſually into four or five ſeverall points, like unto the former, but that in this kinde there never followeth any fruit, no not in the Country, where it is naturally wilde.

3. *Balauſtium minus.* The ſmaller wilde Pomegranet tree.

This ſmaller kinde differeth from the former in his leaves, being of a darker green colour, but not in the height of the ſtem, or purpliſhneſſe of his branches, or thornes upon them; for this doth ſhew it ſelf more like unto a wilde kind then it: the flowers hereof are much ſmaller, and not ſo thick and double, of a deeper or ſadder red Orenge tawny colour, ſet alſo in ſuch like cups or huskes.

The Place.

The tame or manured kinde groweth plentifully in Spain, Portugall, and Italy, and in other warme and hot Countries. We (as I ſaid before) preſerve it with great care. The wilde I think was never ſeen in England, before John Tradeſcante my very loving good friend brought it from the parts beyond the Seas, and planted it in his Lords Garden at Canterbury.

The Time.

They flower very late with us, that is, not untill the middle or end of Auguſt, and the cold evenings or froſts coming ſo ſoon upon it, doth not only hinder it from bearing, but many times the ſharpe winters ſo pinch it, that it withereth it down to the ground, ſo that oftentimes it hardly ſpringeth again.

The Names.

The name *Malus Punica* for the tree, and *Malum Punicum* for the fruit, or *Malus Granata*, and *Malum Granatum*, is the common name given unto this tree, which is called in Engliſh the Pomegarnet or Pomegranet tree. The flowers of the tame kind are called *Cytini*, as Dioſcorides ſaith, although Plinie ſeemeth either to make *Cytinus* to be the flower of the wilde kind, or

Balauſtium

Balauſtium to be the flower of both tame and wilde kinde: but properly, as I take it, *Cytinus* is the cup wherein the flower as well of the tame as wilde kinde doth ſtand; for unto the ſimilitude of them, both the flowers of *Aſarum*, and the ſeed veſſels of *Hyoſciamus* are compared and reſembled, and not unto the whole flower: the barke or rinde of the fruit is called of divers *Sidion*, and in the Apothecaries ſhops *Pſidium*, and *cortex Granatorum*. The wilde kinde is called *Malus Punica ſilveſtris*: In Engliſh, The wilde Pomegranet tree; the flower thereof is properly called *Balauſtium*. The leſſer kind is uſually called *Balauſtium Romanum*, as the greater is called *Creticum* and *Cypricum*, becauſe they grow in Candy and Cyprus.

The Vertues.

The uſe of all theſe Pomegranets is very much in Phyſick, to cool and binde all fluxibility both of body and humours: they are alſo of ſingular effect in all ulcers of the mouth, and other parts of the body, both of man and woman. There is no part of them but is applyed for ſome of theſe reſpects. The rinde alſo of the Pomegranet is uſed of divers in ſtead of Gauls, to make the beſt ſort of writing Inke, which is durable to the worlds end.

Chap. CXV.

Amomum Plinii ſeu Pſeudocapſicum.
Tree Night-ſhade or the Winter Cherry tree.

I Have adjoyned this plant, for the pleaſurable beauty of the green leaves, and red berries. It groweth up to be a yard or four foot high at the moſt, having a ſmall woody ſtem or ſtock, as big as ones finger or thumbe, covered with a whitiſh green barke, ſet full of green branches, and fair green leaves, ſomewhat uneven ſometimes on the edges, narrower then any Night-ſhade leaves, and very near reſembling the leaves of the *Capſicum*, or Ginny pepper, but ſmaller and narrower, falling away in the Winter, and ſhooting freſh in the Spring of the year: the flowers grow often two or three together, at the joynts of the branches with the leaves, being white, opening ſtar-faſhion, and ſometimes turning themſelves back, with a yellow pointell in the middle, very like unto the flowers of Night-ſhade: after the flowers are paſt, come forth in their ſtead ſmall green buttons, which after turn to be pleaſant round red berries, of the bigneſſe of ſmall Cherries when they are ripe, which with us uſually ripen not untill the Winter, or about Chriſtmas, wherein are contained many ſmall whitiſh ſeed that are flat: all the whole plant, as well leaves and flowers as ſeed, are without either ſmell or taſte: the root hath many yellowiſh ſtrings and fibres annexed unto it.

The Place.

The originall place hereof is not well known, but is thought to be the Weſt Indies. It hath been planted of long time in moſt of theſe Countries, where it abideth reaſonable well, ſo that ſome care be had thereof in the extremity of the Winter.

The Time.

It flowreth ſometimes in June, but uſually in July and Auguſt, and the fruit is not ripe (as is ſaid) untill the Winter.

The

The Names.

This plant hath divers names; for it is thought to be that kinde of *Amomum* that Plinie ſetteth down. Dodonæus calleth it *Pſeudocapſicum*, for ſome likeneſſe in the leaf and fruit unto the ſmall *Capſicum* or Ginnie Pepper, although much unlike in the taſte and property. Others do call it *Strichnodendron*, that is, *Solanum arboreſcens*, and we in Engliſh according thereunto, Tree Night-ſhade. But ſome Latine aſſes corrupting the Latine word *Amomum*, do call it the Mum tree. Dalechampius calleth it *Solanum Americum, ſeu Indicum*, and ſaith the Spaniards call it in their tongue, *Guindas de las Indias*, that is, *Ceraſa Indiana*, Indian Cherries, which if any would follow, I would not be much againſt it: but many Gentlewomen do call them winter Cherries, becauſe the fruit is not throughly ripe untill Winter.

The Vertues.

I finde no Phyſicall property allotted unto it, more then that by reaſon of the inſipidity, it is held to be cooling.

Chap. CXVI.

Ficus Indica minor. The ſmaller Indian Fig tree.

THis Indian Fig tree, if you will call it a tree (becauſe in our Countrey it is not ſo, although it groweth in the naturall hot Countries from a woody ſtem or body into leaves) is a plant conſiſting only of leaves, one ſpringing out of another, into many branches of leaves, and all of them growing out of one leaf, put into the ground half way, which taking root, all the reſt riſe out thereof, thoſe below for the moſt part being larger then thoſe above; yet all of them ſomewhat long, flat, and round pointed, of the thickneſſe of a finger uſually, and ſmalleſt at the lower end, where they are joyned or ſpring out of the other leaves, having at their firſt breaking out a ſhew of ſmall, red, or brown prickes, thicke ſet over all the upper ſide of the leaves, but with us falling away quickly, leaving only the markes where they ſtood: but they have beſides this ſhew of great prickes, a few very fine, and ſmall, hard, white, and ſharpe, almoſt inſenſible prickes, being not ſo big as heirs on the underſide, which will often ſticke in their fingers that handle them unadviſedly, neither are they to be diſcerned unleſſe one look preciſely for them: the leaves on the underſide having none of thoſe other great pricks or marks at all, being of a fair freſh pale green colour: out of the uppermoſt leaves break forth certain green heads, very like unto leaves (ſo that many are deceived, thinking them to be leaves, untill they marke them better, and be better experienced in them) but that they grow round and not flat, and are broad at the top; for that out of the tops of every of them ſhooteth out a pale yellow flower, conſiſting of two rowes of leaves, each containing five leaves a piece, laid open with certain yellow threads, tipt with red in the middle: this green head, untill the flower be paſt, is not of half that bigneſſe that it attaineth unto after, yet ſeldome or never cometh unto perfection with us, being long and round, like unto a Fig, ſmall below, and greater above, bearing upon the flat or broad head the marke of the flower; ſome holding ſtill on them the dryed leaves, and others having loſt them, ſhew the hollowneſſe which they have in the top or middle of the head, the ſides round about being raiſed or ſtanding up higher: this head or fig in our Country abideth green on the outſide, and little or nothing reddiſh within (although it abide all the Winter, and the Summer following, as ſometimes it doth) for want of that heat and comfort of the Sunne it hath in his naturall place, where it groweth reddiſh

reddiſh on the outſide, and containing within it a bloudy red clammy juice, making the urine of them that eat of them as red as bloud, which many ſeeing, were in doubt of themſelves, leſt their urine were not very bloud; of what ſweetneſſe, like a fig, in the naturall places, I am not well aſſured, yet affirmed: but thoſe that have been brought unto me, whoſe colour on the outſide was greeniſh, were of a reddiſh purple within, and contained within them round, ſmall, hard ſeed, the taſte was flat, wateriſh, or inſipide: the root is neither great, nor diſperſeth it ſelf very deep or far, but ſhooteth many ſmall roots under the upper cruſt of the earth.

There is a greater kind hereof, whoſe leaves are twice or thrice as big, which having been often brought us, will ſeldome abide more then one Summer with us, our Winters alwayes rotting the leaves, that it could not be longer kept.

The Place.

This Indian Fig tree groweeh diſperſedly in many places of America, generally called the Weſt Indies: The greater kinde in the more remote and hot Countries, as Mexico, Florida, &c. and in the Bermudas or Summer Iſlands, from whence we have often had it. The leſſer in Virginia, and thoſe other Countries that are nearer unto us, which better endureth with us.

The Time.

It flowreth with us ſometimes in May or June, but (as I ſaid) the fruit never cometh to perfection in this Country.

The Names.

Divers do take it to be *Opuntia Plinii*, whereof he ſpeaketh in the 21. Book and 17. Chapter of his Naturall Hiſtory: but he there ſaith, *Opuntia* is an herb, ſweet and pleaſant to be eaten, and that it is a wonder that the root ſhould come from the leaf, and ſo to grow; which words although they decipher out the manner of the growing of this plant, yet becauſe this is a kinde of tree, and not an herb, nor to be eaten, it cannot be the ſame: but eſpecially becauſe there is an herb which groweth in the ſame manner, or very near unto it, one leaf ſtanding on the top or ſide of another, being a Sea plant, fit to be eaten with vinegar and oyle (as many other herbs are that grow in the ſalt marſhes, or near the Sea, whereof Sea Purſlane is one) which Cluſius calleth *Lychen Marinus*, and (as Cluſius ſaith) Cortuſus very fitly called *Opuntia marina*, and out of doubt is the very ſame *Opuntia* that Theophraſtus maketh mention of, and Pliny out of him. Our Engliſh people in Virginia, and the Bermuda Iſland, where it groweth plentifully, becauſe of the forme of the fruit, which is ſomewhat like to a Pear, and not being ſo familiarly acquainted with the growing of Figs, ſent it unto us by then a me of the prickly Pear, from which name many have ſuppoſed it to be a Pear indeed, but were therein deceived.

The Vertues.

There is no other eſpeciall property given hereunto, by any that have written of the Weſt Indies, then of the colouring of the urine, as is before ſaid.

Chap. CXVII.

Yuca ſive Iucca. The ſuppoſed Indian Iucca.

THis rare Indian plant hath a great thick tuberous root (ſpreading in time into many tuberous heads) from the head whereof ſhooteth forth many long, hard, and guttured leaves, very ſharpe pointed, compaſſing as it were one another at the bottome, of a grayiſh green colour, which do not fall away, but abide ever green on the plant; from the middle whereof ſpringeth forth (now and then, but not every year) a ſtrong round ſtalke, divided into divers branches, whereon ſtand divers white, and ſomewhat large flowers, hanging down their heads, conſiſting of ſix leaves, with divers veins, of a weak reddiſh or bluſh colour, ſpread on the back of the three outer leaves, eſpecially from the middle of the leaves to the bottome, and not riſing to the edge of the leaf of any flower, which fall away without bearing any ſeed in our Countrey, as far as ever could be obſerved either in the plant that Maſter Gerard kept a long time by him, or by Robinus at Paris his plant which Maſter Gerard ſent unto him, or yet by that plant, that Veſpaſian Robin the ſon of old Robin ſent unto Maſter John de Franqueville, and now abideth and flouriſheth in my Garden.

The Place.

It was firſt brought into England (as Maſter Gerard ſaith) from the Weſt Indies, by a ſervant of Maſter Thomas Edwards, an Apothecary of Exeter, and imparted to him, who kept it unto his death: but periſhed with him that got it from his widow, intending to ſend it to his Country houſe.

The Time.

It flowreth not untill July, and the flowers fall away ſuddainly, after they have been blown open a while.

The Names.

Maſter Gerard firſt as I think called it *Iucca*, ſuppoſing it to be the true *Yuca* of *Theves*, wherewith the Indians make bread, called *Caſſava*: but the true *Iucca* is deſcribed to have a leaf divided into ſeven or nine parts, which this hath not: Yet not knowing by what better name to call it, let it hold ſtill his firſt impoſition, untill a fitter may be given it.

The Vertues.

We have not heard of any, that hath either read, heard, or experimented the faculties thereof, nor yet whether it hath good or evill taſt; for being rare, and poſſeſſed but by a few, they that have it are loth to cut any thereof, for fear of ſpoiling and loſing the whole root.

Some have affirmed, that in ſome parts of Turkie, where as they ſay this plant groweth, they make a kinde of cloth from the threads are found running through the leaves; but I finde the threads are ſo ſtrong and hard, that this cannot be that plant the relators mean is uſed in that manner.

1 *Yuca sive Iucca.* The Indian Iucca. 2 *Arbor vitæ.* The tree of life. 3 *Arbor Judæ.* Judas tree. 4 *Laburnum.* Beane Trefoile. 5 *Cytisus.* Tree Trefoile.

Chap. CXVIII.

Arbor vitæ. The tree of life.

THe tree of life riſeth up in ſome places where it hath ſtood long, to be a tree of a reaſonable great bigneſſe and height, covered with a redder bark then any other tree in our Country that I know, the wood whereof is firm and hard, and ſpreadeth abroad many armes and branches, which again ſend forth many ſmaller twigs, bending downwards; from which twiggy or ſlender branches, being flat themſelves like the leaves, come forth on both ſides many flat winged leaves, ſomewhat like unto Savine, being ſhort and ſmall, but not pricking, ſeeming as if they were brayded or folded like unto a lace or point, of a dark yellowiſh green colour, abiding green on the branches Winter and Summer, of a ſtrong reſinous taſte, not pleaſing to moſt, but in ſome ready to procure caſting, yet very cordiall and pectorall alſo to them that can endure it: at the tops of the branches ſtand ſmall yellowiſh douny flowers, ſet in ſmall ſcaly heads, wherein lie ſmall, long, browniſh ſeed, which ripen well in many places, and being ſown, do ſpring and bring forth plants, which with ſome ſmall care will abide the extreameſt Winters we have.

The Place.

The firſt or originall place where it naturally groweth, as far as I can learn or underſtand, is that part of America which the French do inhabite, about the river of Canada, which is at the back of Virginia Northward, and as it ſeemeth, firſt brought by them from thence into Europe, in the time of Francis the firſt French King, where it hath ſo plentifully encreaſed, and ſo largely been diſtributed, that now few Gardens of reſpect, either in France, Germany, the Low-countries, or England, are without it.

The Time.

It flowreth in the end of May, and in June; the fruit is ripe in the end of Auguſt and September.

The Names.

All the Writers that have written of it, ſince it was firſt known, have made it to be *Thuyæ genus*, a kinde of Thuya, which Theophraſtus compareth unto a Cypreſſe tree, in his fifth Book and fifth Chapter: but *Omne ſimile non eſt idem*, and although it have ſome likeneſſe, yet I verily believe it is *proprium ſui genus*, a proper kind of it own, not to be paralleld with any other. For we find but very few trees, herbs, or plants in America, like unto thoſe that grow in Europe, the higher part of Africa, or in the leſſer Aſia, as experience teſtifieth. Some would make it to be *Cedrus Lycia*, but ſo it cannot be. The French that firſt brought it, called it *Arbor vitæ*, with what reaſon or upon what ground I know not: but ever ſince it hath continued under the title of the Tree of life.

The Vertues.

It hath been found by often experience, that the leaves hereof chewed in the morning faſting, for ſome few dayes together, have done much good to divers, that have been troubled with ſhortneſſe of breath, and to helpe to expectorate thin purulentous matter ſtuffing the lungs. Other properties I have not heard that it hath; but doubtleſſe, the hot reſinous ſmell and taſte

taſte it hath, both while it is freſh, and after it hath been long kept dry, doth evidently declare his tenuity of parts, a digeſting and cleanſing quality it is poſſeſſed with, which if any induſtrious would make tryall, he ſhould finde the effects.

Chap. CXIX.

Arbor Judas. Judas tree.

Judas tree riſeth up in ſome places, where it ſtandeth open from a wall, and alone free from other trees (as in a Garden at Batterſey, which ſometimes agoe belonged to Maſter Morgan, Apothecary to the late Queen Elizabeth of famous memory) to be a very great and tall tree, exceeding any Apple tree in height, and equall in bigneſſe of body thereunto (as my ſelf can teſtifie, being an eye-witneſſe thereof) when as it had many ſtalkes of flowers, being in the bud, breaking out of the body of the tree through the barke in divers places, when as there was no bough or branch near them by a yard at the leaſt, or yet any leaf upon the tree, which they gathered to put amongſt other flowers, for Noſegayes) and in other places it groweth to be but an hedge buſh, or plant, with many ſuckers and ſhoots from below, covered with a darke reddiſh barke, the young branches being more red or purpliſh: the flowers on the branches come forth before any ſhew or budding of leaves, three or four ſtanding together upon a ſmall footſtalke, which are in faſhion like unto Peaſe bloſſomes, but of an excellent deep purpliſh crimſon colour; after which come in their places ſo many long, flat, large and thin cods, of a browniſh colour, wherein are contained ſmall, blackiſh brown, flat and hard ſeed: the root is great, and runneth both deep, and far ſpreading in the earth: the leaves come forth by themſelves, every one ſtanding on a long ſtalke, being hard and very round, like unto the leaf of the largeſt *Aſarum*, but not ſo thick, of a whitiſh green on the upper ſide, and grayiſh underneath, which fall away every year, and ſpring afreſh after the Spring is well come in, and the buds of flowers are ſprung,

There is another of this kinde, growing in ſome places very high, ſomewhat like the former, and in other places alſo full of twiggy branches, which are greener then the former, as the leaves are likewiſe: the flowers of this kinde are wholly white, and the cods nothing ſo red or brown, in all other things agreeing together. *Flore albo.*

The Place.

The former groweth plentifully in many places of Spain, Italy, Provence in France, and in many other places. The other hath been ſent us out of Italy many times, and the ſeed hath ſprung very well with us, but it is ſomewhat tender to keep in the Winter.

The Time.

The flowers (as I ſaid) appear before the leaves, and come forth in April and May, and often ſooner alſo, the leaves following ſhortly after; but neither of them beareth perfect ſeed in our Country, that ever I could learn, or know by mine own or others experience.

The Names.

Some would refer this to *Cercis*, whereof Theophraſtus maketh mention in his firſt Book and eighteenth Chapter, among thoſe trees that bear their fruit in cods, like as Pulſe do; and he remembreth it again in the fourteenth Chapter of his third Book, and maketh it not unlike the white

Poplar tree, both in greatneſſe and whiteneſſe of the branches, with the leaf of an Ivie, without corners on the one part, cornered on the other, and ſharpe pointed, green on both ſides almoſt alike, having ſo ſlender long footſtalkes that the leaves cannot ſtand forth right, but bend downwards, with a more rugged barke then the white Poplar tree. Cluſius thinketh this large deſcription is but an ample deſcription of the third kinde of Poplar, called *Lybica*, the Aſpen tree, which Gaza tranſlateth *Alpina*: but who ſo will well conſider it, ſhall finde it neither anſwerable to any poplar tree, in that it beareth not cods as *Cercis* doth; nor unto this *Arbor Judæ*, becauſe it beareth not white branches. Cluſius ſaith alſo, that the learned of Mompeliar in his time, referred it to *Colutea* of Theophraſtus in his third book and ſeventeenth chapter, where he doth liken it to the leaves of the broadeſt leafed Bay tree, but larger and rounder, green on the upper ſide, and whitiſh underneath, and whereunto (as he ſaith) Theophraſtus giveth cods in the fourteenth chapter of the ſame third book: and by the contracting of their deſcriptions both together, ſaith, they agree unto this Judas tree. But I finde ſome doubts and differences in theſe places: for the *Colutæa* that Theophraſtus mentioneth in the ſaid fourteenth chapter of his third book, hath (as he ſaith there) a leaf like unto the Willow, and therefore cannot be the ſame *Colutæa* mentioned in the ſeventeenth chapter of the ſame third book, which hath a broad Bay leaf: indeed he giveth ſeed in cods: but that with broad bay leaves is (as he ſaith) without either flower or fruit; and beſides all this, he ſaith the roots are very yellow, which is not to be found in this *Arbor Judæ*, or Judas tree: let others now judge if theſe things can be well reconciled together. Some have for the likeneſſe of the cods unto Bean cods, called it *Fabago*. And Cluſius, called it *Siliqua ſilveſtris*. It is generally in theſe dayes called *Arbor Judæ*, and in Engliſh after the Latine name, untill a fitter may be had, Judas tree.

The Vertues.

There is nothing extant in any Author of any Phyſicall uſe it hath, neither hath any later experience found out any.

Chap. CXX.

Laburnum. Beane Trefoile.

THere be three ſorts of theſe codded trees or plants, one near reſembling another, whereof *Anagyris* of Dioſcorides is one. The other two are called *Laburnum*; the larger whereof Matthiolus calleth *Anagyris altera*, and ſo do ſome others alſo: the third is of the ſame kinde with the ſecond, but ſmaller. I ſhall not for this our Garden trouble you or my ſelf with any more of them then one, which is the leſſer of the two *Laburnum*, in that it is more frequent, and that it will far better abide then the *Anagyris*, which is ſo tender, that it will hardly endure the Winters of our Countrey: and the greater *Laburnum* is not ſo eaſily to be had.

Laburnum. Beane Trefoile.

This codded tree riſeth up with us like unto a tall tree, with a reaſonable great body; if it abide any long time in a place, covered with a ſmooth green barke; the branches are very long, green, pliant, and bending any way, whereon are ſet here and there divers leaves, three always ſtanding together upon a long ſtalk, being ſomewhat long, and not very narrow, pointed at the ends, green on the upperſide, and of a ſilver ſhining colour underneath, without any ſmell at all: at the joynts of theſe branches, where the leaves ſtand, come forth many flowers, much like unto broom flowers, but not ſo large

large or open, growing about a very long branch or ſtalke, ſometimes a good ſpan or more in length, and of a fair yellow colour, but not very deep; after which come flat thin cods, not very long or broad, but as tough and hard as the cods of Broom; wherein are contained blackiſh ſeed, like, but much leſſe then the ſeed of *Anagyris vera* (which are as big as a kidney bean, purpliſh and ſpotted): the root thruſteth down deep into the ground, ſpreading alſo far, and is of a yellowiſh colour.

The Place.

This tree groweth naturally in many of the woods of Italy, and upon the Alpes alſo, and is therefore ſtill accounted to be that *Laburnum* that Plinie calleth *Arbor Alpina*. It groweth in many Gardens with us.

The Time.

It flowreth in May, the fruit or cods, and the ſeeds therein are ripe in the end of Auguſt, or in September.

The Names.

This tree (as I ſaid before) is called of Matthiolus *Anagyris altera, ſive ſecunda*, of Cordus, Geſner and others, eſpecially of moſt now a dayes, *Laburnum*. It is probable in my opinion, that this ſhould be that *Colutæa* of Theophraſtus, mentioned in the fourteenth Chapter of his third book with the leaf of a Willow; for if you take any one leaf by it ſelf it may well reſemble a Willow leaf both for form and colour, and beareth ſmall ſeed in cods like unto pulſe as that doth. Of ſome it hath been taken for a kinde of *Cytiſus*, but not truly. We call it in Engliſh, Beane Trefoile, in regard of his cods and ſeed therein, ſomewhat like unto Kidney Beanes, and of the leaves, three alwayes ſtanding together, untill a more proper name may be given it.

The Vertues.

There is no uſe hereof in Phyſick with us, nor in the naturall place of the growing, ſave only to provoke a vomit, which it will do very ſtrongly.

Chap. CXXI.

Cytiſus. Tree Trefoile.

THere are ſo many ſorts of *Cytiſus* or Tree trefoiles, that if I ſhould relate them all, I ſhould weary the Reader to overlook them, whereof the moſt part pertain rather to a generall work then to this abſtract. I ſhall not therefore trouble you with any ſuperfluous, but only with two, which we have nourſed up to furniſh waſte places in a garden.

Cytiſus Maranthæ. Horned Tree Trefoile.

This Tree Trefoil which is held of moſt Herbariſts to be the true *Cytiſus* of Dioſcorides, riſeth up to the height of a man at the moſt, with a body of the bigneſſe of a mans thumb, coveted with a whitiſh barke, breaking forth into many whitiſh branches ſpreading far, beſet in many places wich ſmall leaves, three alwayes ſet together upon a ſmall ſhort footſtalke, which are rounder and whiter then the leaves of Beane Trefoil: at the ends of the branches for the moſt part, come forth the flowers three or four together, of a fine gold colour, and of the faſhion of Broom flowers, but not

not ſo large: after the flowers are paſt, there come in their places crooked flat thin cods, of the faſhion of a half moon, or crooked horn, whitiſh when they are ripe, wherein are contained blackiſh ſeed; the root is hard and woody, ſpreading divers wayes under the ground; the whole plant hath a pretty ſmall hot ſent.

Cytiſus vulgatior. The common Tree Trefoil.

This *Cytiſus* is the moſt common in this Land, of any the other ſorts of Tree trefoils, having a blackiſh coloured bark, the ſtem or body whereof is larger then the former, both for height and ſpreading, bering alſo three leaves together, but ſmaller and greener then the former; the flowers are ſmaller, but of the ſame faſhion and colour: the cods, blackiſh and thin, and not very long, or great, but leſſer then Broom cods, wherein there lyeth ſmall blackiſh hard ſeed; the root is diverſly diſperſed in the ground.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in the Kingdome of Naples, and no doubt in many other places of Italy, as Matthiolus ſaith. The other groweth in divers places of France.

The Time.

They flower for the moſt part in May or June: the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt or September.

The Names.

The firſt (as I ſaid) is thought of moſt to be the true *Cytiſus* of Dioſcorides, and as is thought, was in theſe latter days firſt found by Bartholomæus Maranta of Naples, who ſent it firſt to Matthiolus, and thereupon hath ever ſince been called after his name, *Cytiſus Marantha*. Some do call it *Cytiſus Lunatus*, becauſe the cods are made ſomewhat like unto a half Moon. We call it in Engliſh, Horned Tree trefoile. The other is called *Cytiſus vulgaris* or *vulgatior*; in Engliſh, The common Tree trefoile, becauſe we have not any other ſo common.

The Vertues.

The chiefeſt vertues that are appropriate to theſe plants, are to procure milke in womens breaſts, to fatten pullen, ſheep, &c. and to be good for bees.

Chap. CXXII.

Colutea. The Baſtard Sena Tree.

We have in our Gardens two or three ſorts of the Baſtard Sena tree; a greater as I may ſo call it, and two leſſer: the one with round thin tranſparent skins like bladders, wherein are the ſeed: the others with long round cods, the one bunched out or ſwelling in divers places, like unto a Scorpions taile, wherein is the ſeed, and the other very like unto it, but ſmaller.

1. *Colutea Veſicaria.* The greater Baſtard Sena with bladders.

This ſhrub or tree, or ſhrubby tree, which you pleaſe to call it, riſeth up to the height of a pretty tree, the ſtem or ſtock being ſometimes of the bigneſſe of a mans arme, covered with a blackiſh green rugged bark, the wood whereof is harder then of an Elder,

Elder, but with an hollowneſſe like a pith in the heart or middle of the branches, which are divided many wayes, and whereon are ſet at ſeverall diſtances divers winged leaves, compoſed of many ſmall round pointed, or rather flat pointed leaves, one ſet againſt another, like unto Licoris, or the Hatchet Fitch; among theſe leaves come forth the flowers in faſhion like unto Broom flowers, and as large, of a very yellow colour: after which appear clear thin ſwelling cods like unto thin tranſparent bladders, wherein are contained black ſeed, ſet upon a middle rib or ſinew in the middle of the bladder, which if it be a little cruſhed between the fingers, will give a crack, like as a bladder full of winde. The root groweth branched and woody.

2. *Colutæa Scorpioides major.* The greater Scorpion podded Baſtard Sena.

This Baſtard Sena groweth nothing ſo great or tall, but ſhooteth out diverſly, like unto a ſhrub, with many ſhoots ſpringing from the root: the branches are greener, but more rugged, having a white barke on the beſt part of the elder grown branches; for the young are green, and have ſuch like winged leaves ſet on them as are to be ſeen in the former, but ſmaller, greener, and more pointed: the flowers are yellow, but much ſmaller, faſhioned ſomewhat like unto the former, with a reddiſh ſtripe down the back of the uppermoſt leaf: the long cods that follow are ſmall, long and round, diſtinguiſhed into many diviſions or dents, like unto a Scopions tail, from whence hath riſen the name: in theſe ſeverall diviſions lie ſeverall black ſeed, like unto the ſeed of Fenigreek: the root is white and long, but not ſo woody as the former.

3. *Colutæa Scorpioides minor.* The leſſer Scorpion Baſtard Sena.

This leſſer Baſtard Sena is in all things like the former, but ſomewhat lower, and ſmaller both in leaf, flower, and cods of ſeed, which have not ſuch eminent bunches on the cods to be ſeen as the former.

The Place.

They grow as Matthiolus ſaith about Trent in Italy, and in other places: the former is frequent enough through all our Countrey, but the others are more rare.

The Time.

They flower about the middle or end of May, and their ſeed is ripe in Auguſt. The bladders of the firſt will abide a great while on the tree, if they be ſuffered, and untill the winde cauſe them to rattle, and afterwards the skins opening, the ſeed will fall away.

The Names.

The name *Colutæa* is impoſed on them, and by the judgement of moſt writers, the firſt is taken to be that *Colutæa* of *Lipara* that Theophraſtus maketh mention of, in the ſeventeenth chapter of his third book. But I ſhould rather think that the *Scorpioides* were the truer *Colutæa* of Theophraſtus, becauſe the long pods thereof are more properly to be accounted *ſiliquæ*, then the former which are *veſicæ tumentes*, windy bladders, and not *ſiliquæ*: and no doubt but Theophraſtus would have given ſome peculiar note of difference if he had meant thoſe bladders, and not theſe cods. Let others of judgement be umpeeres in this caſe; although I know the currant of writers ſince Matthiolus, do all hold the former *Colutæa veſicaria* to be the true *Colutæa Liparæ* of Theophraſtus. We call it in Engliſh, Baſtard Sena, from Ruellius, who as I think firſt called it Sena, from the form of the leaves. The ſecond and third (as I ſaid before) from the forme of the cods received their names, as it is in the titles and deſcriptions; yet they may as properly be called *Siliquoſa*, for that their fruit are long cods.

The Vertues.

Theophraſtus ſaith it doth wonderfully helpe to fatten ſheep: But ſure it is found by experience, that if it be given to man it cauſeth ſtrong purgings both upwards and downwards; and therefore let every one beware that they uſe not this inſtead of good Sena, laſt they feel to their coſt the force thereof.

Chap. CXII.

Spartum Hiſpanicum frutex. Spaniſh Broom.

ALthough Cluſius and others have found divers ſorts of this ſhrubby Spartum or Spaniſh Broom, yet becauſe our Climate will nourſe up none of them, and even this very hardly, I ſhall leave all others, and deſcribe unto you this one only in this manner: Spaniſh Broom groweth to be five or ſix foot high, with a woody ſtem below, covered with a darke gray, or aſh-coloured bark, and having above many pliant, long and ſlender green twigs, whereon in the beginning of the year are ſet many ſmall long green leaves, which fall away quickly, not abiding long on; towards the tops of theſe branches grow the flowers, faſhioned like unto Broom flowers, but larger, as yellow as they, and ſmelling very well; after which come ſmall long cods, creſted at the backe, wherein is contained blackiſh flat ſeed, faſhioned very like unto the Kidney beans: the root is woody, diſperſing it ſelf divers wayes.

The Place.

This groweth naturally in many places of France, Spain and Italy, we have it as an ornament in our Gardens, among other delightfull plants, to pleaſe the ſenſes of ſight and ſmelling.

The Time.

It flowreth in the end of May, or beginning of June, and beareth ſeed, which ripeneth not with us untill it be late.

The Names.

It is called *Spartum Græcorum*, and *Spartum frutex*, to diſtinguiſh it from the ſedge or ruſh, that is ſo called alſo. Of ſome it is called *Geniſta*, and thought not to differ from the other *Geniſta*, but they are much deceived; for even in Spain and Italy, the ordinary *Geniſta* or Broom groweth with it, which is not pliant, and fit to binde Vines, or ſuch like things withall, as this is.

The Vertues.

There is little uſe hereof in Phyſick, by reaſon of the dangerous quality of vomiting, which it doth procure to them that take it inwardly: but being applyed outwardly, it is found to help the *Sciatica*, or pain of the hippes.

1. *Colutæa vulgaris.* Ordinary baſtard Sene. 2 *Periploca vetta Virginiana.* Virginian Silke. 3 *Calutæ Scorpioides* Scorpion baſtard Sene. 4 *Spartum Hiſpanicum.* Spaniſh Broome. 5 *Liguſtrum.* Priver. 6 *Salvia variegata.* Party coloured Sage. 7 *Maiorana aurea.* Guilded Marjerom.

Chap. CXXIV.

Periploca recta Virginiana. Virginian Silk.

LEſt this ſtranger ſhould finde no hoſpitality with us, being ſo beautifull a plant, or not finde place in this Garden, let him be here received, although with the laſt, rather then not at all. It riſeth up with one or more ſtrong and round ſtalkes, three or four foot high, whereon are ſet at the ſeverall joynts thereof two fair, long, and broad leaves, round pointed, with many veins therein, growing cloſe to the ſtemme without any foot-ſtalke: at the tops of the ſtalks, and ſometimes at the joynts of the leaves, groweth forth a great buſh of flowers out of a thin skin, to the number of twenty, and ſometimes thirty or forty, every one with a long foot ſtalke, hanging down their heads for the moſt part, eſpecially thoſe that are outermoſt, every one ſtanding within a huske of green leaves, turned to the ſtalkeward, like unto the Lyſimachia flower of Virginia before deſcribed, and each of them conſiſting of five ſmall leaves a piece, of a pale purpliſh colour on the uperſide, and of a pale yellowiſh purple underneath, both ſides of each leaf, being as it were folded together, making them ſeem hollow and pointed, with a few ſhort chives in the middle: after which come long and crooked pointed cods ſtanding upright, wherein are contained flat browniſh ſeed, diſperſedly lying within a great deal of fine, ſoft, and whitiſh brown ſilke, very like unto the cods, ſeed, and ſilke of *Aſclepias*, or Swallow-wort, but that the cods are greater and more crooked, and harder alſo in the outer ſhell: the root is long and white, of the bigneſſe of a mans thumb, running under ground very far, and ſhooting up in divers places, the heads being ſet full of ſmall white grumes or knots, yeelding forth many branches, if it ſtand any time in a place: the whole plant, as well leaves as ſtalks, being broken, yeeld a pale milke.

The Place.

It came to me from Viginia, where it groweth aboundantly, being raiſed up from the ſeed I received.

The Time.

It flowreth in July, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

The Names.

It may ſeem very probable to many, that this plant is the ſame that Proſper Alpinus in the twenty fifth Chapter of his Book of Egytian plants, named *Beidelſar*; and Honorius Bellus in his third and fourth Epiſtles unto Cluſius (which are at the end of his Hiſtory of plants) calleth *Oſſar frutex*: and Cluſius himſelf in the ſame Book calleth *Apocynum Syriacum*, *Paleſtinum*, and *Ægyptiacum*, becauſe this agreeth with theirs in very many and notable parts; yet verily I think this plant is not the ſame, but rather another kinde of it ſelf: Firſt, becauſe it is not *frutex*, a ſhrub or woody plant, nor keepeth his leaves all the year, but loſeth both leaves and ſtalks, dying down to the ground every year. Secondly the milke is not cauſtick or violent, as Alpinus and Bellus ſay *Oſſar* is. Thirdly, the cods are more crooked then thoſe of Cluſius, or of Alpinus, which Honorius Bellus acknowledgeth to be right, although greater then thoſe he had out of Egypt. And laſtly, the roots of theſe do run, whereof none of them make any mention. Gerard in his Herball giveth a rude figure of the plant, but a very true figure of the cods with ſeed, and ſay the Virginians call it *Wiſanck*, and referreth it to the *Aſclepias*, for the likeneſſe of the cods ſtuffed with

ſilken

silken doune. But what reason Caspar Bauhinus in his *Pinax Theatri Botanici* had, to call it (for it is Clusius his *Apocynum Syriacum*) by the name of *Lapathum Ægyptiacum lacteseens siliqua Asclepiadis*, I know none in the world: for but that he would shew an extreame singularity in giving names to plants, contrary to all others (which is very frequent with him) how could he think, that this plant could have any likenesse or correspondencie, with any of the kindes of Dockes, that ever he had seen, read, or heard of, in face, or shew of leaves, flowers, or seed, but especially in giving milke? I have you you see (and that not without just and evident cause) given it a differing Latine name from Gerard, because the *Asclepias* giveth no milke, but the *Periploca* or *Apocynum* doth; and therefore fitter to be referred to this then to that. And because it should not want an English name answerable to some peculiar property thereof, I have from the silken doune called it Virginian Silke: but I know there is another plant growing in Virginia, called Silke Grasse, which is much differing from this.

The Vertues.

I know not of any in our Land hath made any tryall of the properties hereof. Captain John Smith in his book of the discovery and description of Virginia, saith, that the Virginians use the roots hereof (if his be the same with this) being bruised and applyed, to cure their hurts and diseases.

Chap. CXXV.

Liguſtrum. Primme or Privet.

Because the use of this plant is so much, and so frequent throughout all this Land, although for no other purpose but to make hedges or arbours in Gardens, &c. whereunto it is so apt, that no other can be like unto it, to be cut, lead, and drawn into what forme one will, either of beasts, birds, or men armed, or otherwise: I could not forget it, although it be so well known unto all, to be an hedge bush growing from a woody white root, spreading much within the ground, and bearing many long, tough, and plyant sprigs and branches, whereon are set long, narrow, and pointed sad green leaves by couples at every joynt: at the tops whereof break forth great tufts of sweet smelling white flowers, which when they are fallen, turn into small black berries, having a purple juyce within them, and small seed, flat on the one side, with an hole or dent therein: this is seen in those branches that are not cut, but suffered to bear out their flowers and fruit.

The Place.

This bush groweth as plentifully in the Woods of our own Countrey, as in any other beyond the Seas.

The Time.

It flowreth sometimes in June, and in July; the fruit is ripe in August and September.

The Names.

There is great controversie among the modern Writers concerning this plant, some taking it to be κύπρος of Dioscorides, other to be *Phillyrea* of Dioscorides, which followeth next after *Cyprus*. Pliny maketh mention of *Cyprus* in two places; in the one he saith, *Cyprus* hath the leaf of *Zizyphus*,

or the Iujube tree: in the other he ſaith, that certain do affirme, that the *Cyprus* of the Eaſt Country, and the *Liguſtrum* of Italy is one and the ſame plant: whereby you may plainly ſee, that our Privet which is *Liguſtrum*, cannot be that *Cyprus* of Pliny with Jujube leaves: Beſides, both Dioſcorides and Pliny ſay that *Cyprus* is a tree; but all know that *Liguſtrum*, Privet, is but an hedge buſh: Again, Dioſcorides ſaith, that the leaves of *Cyprus* give a red colour, but Privet giveth none. Bellonius and Proſper Alpinus have both recorded, that the true *Cyprus* of Dioſcorides groweth plentifully in Egypt, Syria, and thoſe Eaſtern Countreys, and nourſed up alſo in Conſtantinople, and other parts of Greece, being a merchandiſe of much worth, in that they tranſport the leaves, and young branches dryed, which laid in water give a yellow colour, wherewith the Turkiſh women colour the nailes of their hands, and ſome other parts of their bodies likewiſe, delighting much therein: and that it is not our *Liguſtrum*, or Privet, becauſe *Cyprus* beareth round white ſeed, like Coriander ſeed, and the leaves abide green alwayes upon the tree, which groweth (if it be not cut or pruined) to the height of the Pomegranet tree. I have (I confeſſe beyond the limits I ſet for this work ſpoken concerning our Privet, becauſe I have had the ſeed of the true *Cyprus* of Dioſcorides ſent me, which was much differing from our Privet; and although it ſprang up, yet would not abide any time, whereas if it had been our Privet, it would have been familiar enough to our Countrey.

The Vertues.

It is of ſmall uſe in Phyſick, yet ſome do uſe the leaves in Lotions, that ſerve to cool and dry fluxes or ſores in divers parts.

Chap. CXXVI.

Salvia variegata. Party coloured Sage. And
Majorana verſicolor ſive aurea. Yellow or golden Marjerom.

Unto all theſe flowers of beauty and rarity, I muſt adjoyne two other plants, whoſe beauty conſiſteth in their leaves, and not in their flowers: as alſo to ſeparate them from the others of their tribe, to place them here in one Chapter, before the ſweet herbs that ſhall follow, as is fitteſt to furniſh this our Garden of pleaſure. This kind of Sage groweth with branches and leaves, very like the ordinary Sage, but ſomewhat ſmaller, the chiefeſt difference conſiſteth in the colour of the leaves, being diverſly marked and ſpotted with white and red among the green: for upon one branch you ſhall have the leaves ſeverally marked one from another, as the one half of the leaf white, and the other half green, with red ſhadowed over them both, or more white then green, with ſome red in it, either parted or ſhadowed, or daſht here and there, or more green then white and red therein, either in the middle or end of the leaf, or more or leſſe parted or ſtriped with white and red in the green, or elſe ſometimes wholly green the whole branch together, as nature liſteth to play with ſuch varieties: which manner of growing riſing from one and the ſame plant, becauſe it is the more variable, is the more delightfull and much reſpected.

There is another ſpeckled Sage parted with white and green, but it is nothing of that beauty to this, becauſe this hath three colours evidently to be diſcerned in every leaf almoſt, the red adding a ſuperabounding grace to the reſt.

Majorana aurea ſive verſicolor. Yellow or golden Marjerom.

This kind of Marjerom belongeth to that ſort is called in Latine *Majorana latifolia*,

lia, which Lobel ſetteth forth for *Hyſſopus Græcorum genuina*; In Engliſh Winter Marjerom, or pot Marjerom: for it hath broader and greater leaves then the ſweet Marjerom, and a different umbell or tuft of flowers. The difference of this from that ſet forth in the Kitchen Garden, conſiſteth chiefly in the leaves, which are in Summer wholly yellow in ſome, or but a little green, or parted with yellow and green more or leſſe, as nature liſteth to play: but in Winter they are of a dark or dead green colour, yet recovering it ſelf again: the ſent hereof is all one with the pot Marjerom.

We have another parted with white and green, much after the manner with the former.

The Place, Time, Names, and Vertues of both theſe plants, ſhall be declared where the others of their kindes are ſpecified hereafter, and in the Kitchen Garden; for they differ not in properties.

Chap. CXXVII.

Lavendula. Lavender Spike.

After all theſe fair and ſweet flowers before ſpecified, I muſt needs add a few ſweet herbs, both to accompliſh this Garden, and to pleaſe your ſenſes, by placing them in your Noſegayes, or elſe where as you liſt. And although I bring them in the end or laſt place, yet are they not of the leaſt account.

1. *Lavendula major.* Garden Lavender.

Our ordinary Garden Lavender riſeth up with a hard woody ſtem above the ground, parted into many ſmall branches, whereon are ſet whitiſh, long, and narrow leaves, by couples one againſt another; from among which riſeth up naked ſquare ſtalkes, with two leaves at a joynt, and at the top divers ſmall huskes ſtanding round about them, formed in long and round heads or ſpikes with purple gaping flowers ſpringing out of each of them: the root is woody, and ſpreadeth in the ground: the whole plant is of a ſtrong ſweet ſent, but the heads of flowers much more, and more piercing the ſenſes, which are much uſed to be put among linnen and apparell.

There is a kinde hereof that beareth white flowers, and ſomewhat broader leaves, but it is very rare, and ſeen but in few places with us, becauſe it is more tender, and will not ſo well endure our cold Winters. *Flore a*

2. *Lavendula minor ſeu Spica.* Small Lavender or Spike.

The Spike or ſmall Lavender is very like unto the former, but groweth not ſo high, neither is the head or ſpike ſo great and long, but ſhorter and ſmaller, and of a more purpliſh colour in the flower; the leaves alſo are a little harder, whiter and ſhorter then the former; the ſent alſo is ſomewhat ſharper and ſtronger. This is not ſo frequent as the firſt, and is nouriſhed but in ſome places that are warme, and where they delight in rare herbs and plants.

The Place.

Lavender groweth in Spain aboundantly, in many places ſo wilde, and little regarded, that many have gone, and abiden there to diſtill the oyle thereof, whereof great quantity now cometh over from thence unto us: and alſo in Lanquedock, and Province in France.

The Time.

It flowreth early in thoſe hot Countries, but with us not untill June and July.

The Names.

It is called of some *Nardus Italica*, and *Lavendula*, the greater is called *Famina*, and the lesser *Mas*. We do call them generally Lavender, or Lavender Spike, and the lesser Spike, without any other addition.

The Vertues.

Lavender is little used in inward physick, but outwardly; the oyle for cold and benummed parts, and is almost wholly spent with us, for to perfume linnen, apparell, gloves, leather, &c. and the dryed flowers to comfort and dry up the moisture of a cold brain.

Chap. CXXIII.

Stachas. Stickadove, Cassidony, or French Lavender.

CAssidony that groweth in the Gardens of our Country, may peradventure somewhat differ in colour, as well as in strength, from that which groweth in hotter Countries; but as it is with us, it is more tender a great deal then Lavender, and groweth rather like an herb then a bush or shrub, not above a foot and a half high, or thereabouts, having many narrow long green leaves like Lavender, but softer and smaller, set at several distances together about the stalks, which spread abroad into branches: at the tops whereof stand long and round, and sometimes four square heads, of a darke greenish purple colour, compact of many scales set together; from among which come forth the flowers, of a bluish purple colour, after which follow seed vessels, which are somewhat whitish when they are ripe, containing blackish brown seed within them: the root is somewhat woody, and will hardly abide the injuries of our cold Winters, except in some places only, or before it have flowred: The whole plant is somewhat sweet, but nothing so much as Lavender.

The Place.

Cassidony groweth in the Islands Stœchades, which are overagainst Marselles, and in Arabia also: we keep it with great care in our Gardens.

The Time.

It flowreth the next year after it is sown, in the end of May, which is a moneth before any Lavender.

The Names.

It is called of some *Lavendula silvestris*, but most usually *Stachas* in English, of some Stickadove, or French Lavender; and in many parts of England Cassidony.

The Vertues.

It is of much more use in physick then Lavender, and is much used for old pains in the head. It is also held to be good for to open obstructions, to expell melancholy, to cleanse and strengthen the liver, and other inward parts, and a Pectorall also.

Chap. CXXIX.

Abrotanum fœmina ſive Santolina. Lavender Cotton.

THis Lavender Cotton hath many woody, but brittle branches, hoary or of a whitiſh colour, whereon are ſet many leaves, which are little, long, and four ſquare, dented or notched on all edges, and whitiſh alſo: at the tops of theſe branches ſtand naked ſtalkes, bearing on every one of them a larger yellow head or flower, then either Tanſie or Maudeline, whereunto they are ſomewhat like, wherein is contained ſmall dark coloured ſeed; the root is hard, and ſpreadeth abroad with many fibres: the whole plant is of a ſtrong ſweet ſent, but not unpleaſant, and is in many places planted in Gardens, to border knots with, for which it will abide to be cut into what form you think beſt; for it groweth thick and buſhy, very fit for ſuch works, beſides the comely ſhew the plant it ſelf thus wrought doth yeeld, being alwayes green, and of a ſweet ſent; but becauſe it quickly groweth great, and will ſoon run out of forme, it muſt be every ſecond or third year taken up, and new planted.

The Place.

It is only planted in Gardens with us, for the uſes aforeſaid eſpecially.

The Time.

It flowreth in July, and ſtandeth long in the hot time of the year in his colour, and ſo will do, if it be gathered before it have ſtood over long.

The Names.

Divers do call it as Matthiolus doth, *Abrotanum fœmina*, and *Santolina*; and ſome call it *Chamæcypariſſus*, becauſe the leaves thereof, are ſomewhat like the leaves of the Cypreſſe tree: We call it in Engliſh generally Lavender Cotton.

The Vertues.

This is uſually put among other hot hot herbs, either into bathes, ointments, or other things, that are uſed for cold cauſes. The ſeed alſo is much uſed for the wormes.

Chap. CXXX.

Ocimum. Baſill.

BAſill is of two ſorts (beſides other kinds) for this our Garden, the one whereof is greater, the other leſſe in every part thereof, as ſhall be ſhewed.

1. *Ocimum Citratum.* Common Baſill.

Our ordinary Garden Baſill hath one ſtalke riſing from the root, diverſly branched out, whereon are ſet two leaves alwayes at a joynt, which are broad, ſomewhat round, and pointed, of a pale green colour, but freſh, a little ſnipt or dented about the edges, and of a ſtrong or heady ſent, ſomewhat like a Pomecitron, as many have compared it, and thereof call it *Citratum*: the flowers are ſmall and white, ſtanding at the tops of the branches, with two ſmall leaves at every joynt under them, in ſome plants green, in

thers brown under them; after which cometh blackiſh ſeed; the root periſheth at the firſt approach of winter weather, and is to be new ſowen every year.

2. *Ocimum minimum ſive Gariophyllatum.* Buſh Baſill.

The buſh Baſill groweth not altogether ſo high, but is thicker ſpread out into branches, whereon grow ſmaller leaves, and thicker ſet then the former, but of a more excellent and pleaſant ſmell by much: the flowers are white like the former, and the ſeed black alſo like it, and periſheth as ſuddenly, or rather ſooner then it, ſo that it requireth more pains to get it, and more care to nourſe it, becauſe we ſeldome or never have any ſeed of it.

Ocimum Indicum. Indian Baſill.

The Indian Baſill hath a ſquare reddiſh green ſtalke, a foot high or better, from the joynts whereof ſpread out many branches, with broad fat leaves ſet thereon, two alwayes together at the joynt, one againſt another, as other Baſils have, but ſomewhat deeply cut in on the edges, and oftentimes a little crumpled, ſtanding upon long reddiſh footſtalkes, of a darke purple colour, ſpotted with deeper purple ſpots, in ſome greater, in others leſſer; the flowers ſtand at the tops of the ſtalkes ſpike-faſhion, which are of a white colour, with reddiſh ſtripes and veines running through them, ſet or placed in darke purple coloured huskes; the ſeed is greater and rounder then the former, and ſomewhat long withall; the root periſheth in like manner as the other former do. The whole plant ſmelleth ſtrong, like unto the other Baſils.

The Place.

The two laſt ſorts of Baſils are greater ſtrangers in our Country then the firſt which is frequent, and only ſowen and planted in curious gardens. The laſt came firſt out of the Weſt Indies.

The Time.

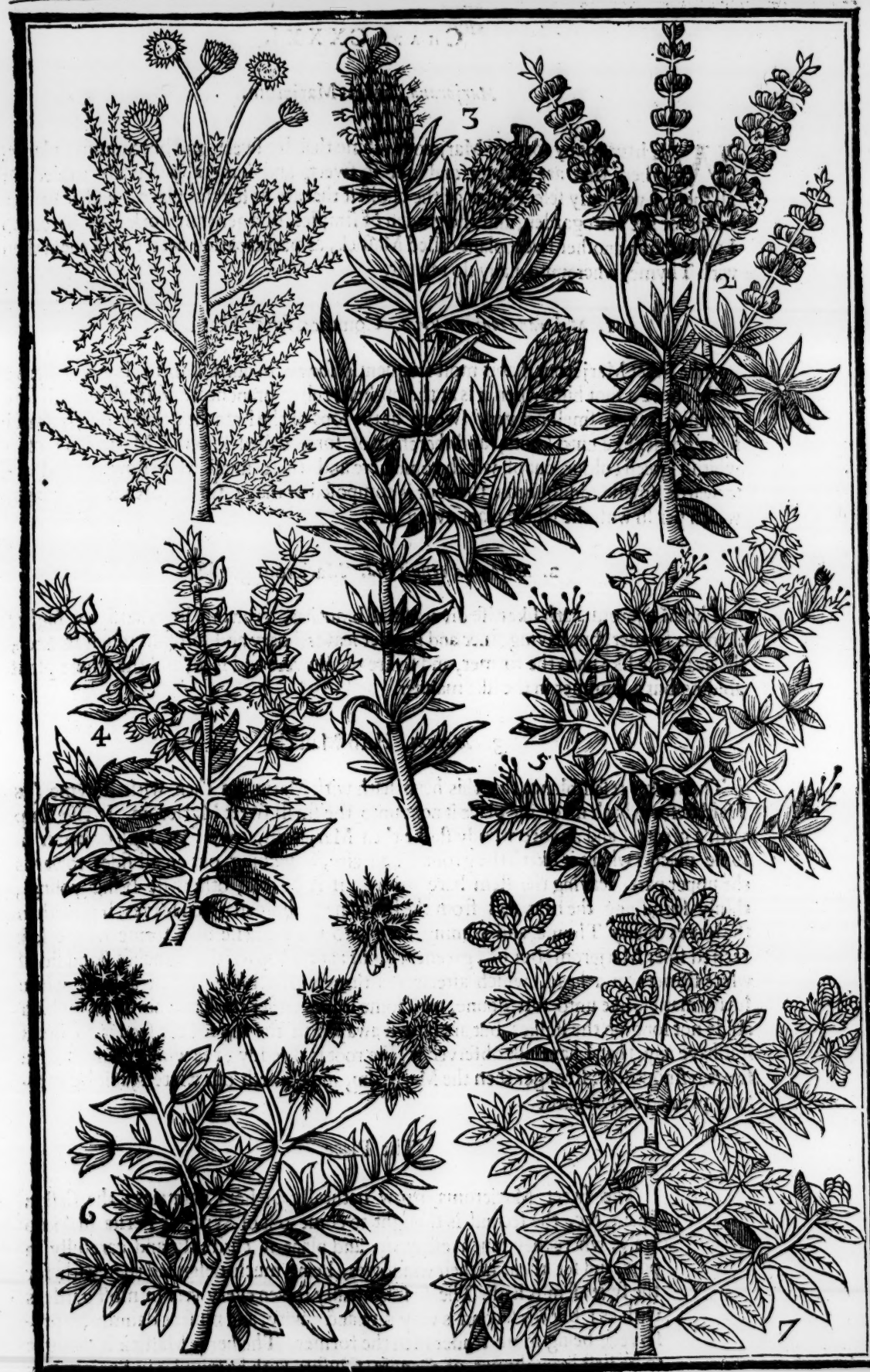
They all flower in Auguſt or July at the ſooneſt, and that but by degrees, and not all at once.

The Names.

The firſt is uſually called *Ocimum vulgare*, or *vulgatius*, and *Ocimum Citratum*. In Engliſh, Common or Garden Baſill. The other is called *Ocimum minimum*, or *Gariophyllatum*, Clove Baſill, or Buſh Baſill. The laſt either of his place, or forme of his leaves, being ſpotted and curled, or all, is called *Ocimum Indicum maculatum, latifolium & criſpum.* In Engliſh according to the Latin, Indian Baſill, broad leafed Baſill, ſpotted or curled Baſill, which you pleaſe.

The Vertues.

The ordinary Baſill is in a manner wholly ſpent to make ſweet, or waſhing waters, among other ſweet herbes, yet ſometimes it is put into noſegayes, The Phyſicall properties are, to procure a cheerfull and merry heart, whereunto the ſeed is chiefly uſed in powder, &c. and is moſt uſed to that, and to no other purpoſe.



1 *Santolina.* Lavender Cotton. 2 *Lavendula.* Lavender Spike. 3 *Stœchas.* Caſſidony 4 *Chamedrys.* Germander. 5 *Ocimum minus;* Fine Baſile. 6 *Marum.* Herb Maſtick. 7 *Majorana.* Sweet Marjerom.

Chap. CXXXI.

Marjorana. Sweet Marjerom.

WE have many ſorts of Marjerom; ſome that are ſweet, and but Summer plants; others that are greater and not ſo ſweet, and ſome alſo that are wilde. Of all theſe I will only ſelect ſome of the choiſeſt that are fit for this place, and leave the other for the next garden, and the garden of ſimples, or a generall work: yet hereunto I will adjoyn another ſweet plant called Maſtick, as participating neerer with them then with Thyme, whereunto many do refer it.

1. *Majorana major æſtiva.* Common ſweet Marjerom.

The ſweet Marjerom that is moſt frequently ſowen in our Country, is a low herbe little above a foot high when it is at the higheſt, full of branches, and ſmall whitiſh ſoft roundiſh leaves, ſmelling very ſweet: at the tops of the branches ſtand divers ſmall ſcaly heads, like unto knots, (and therefore of ſome called knotted Marjerom) of a whitiſh green colour, out of which come here and there ſmall white flowers, and afterwards ſmall reddiſh ſeed: the root is compoſed of many ſmall threads or ſtrings, which periſh with the whole plant every year.

2. *Majorana tenuifolia.* Marjerom gentle.

This Marjerom hath likewiſe divers ſmall branches, growing low, and not higher then the former, but having finer and ſmaller leaves, hoary and ſoft, but much ſweeter; the heads are like unto the former, and ſo are the flowers and ſeed, and the whole plant abiding but a Summer in the like manner.

3. *Marum.* Herb Maſtick.

The neerer reſemblance that this herb hath with Marjerom then with Thyme (as I ſaid before) hath made me place it next unto the ſmall ſweet Marjerom. It riſeth up with a greater, and a more woody ſtalke then Marjerom, two foot high or better in ſome places, where it liketh the ground and aire, branching out on all ſides towards the upper part, leaving the ſtem bare below, if it be old, otherwiſe being young, thinly furniſhing the branches from the bottome with ſmall green leaves, bigger then the leaves of any Thyme, and coming neer unto the bigneſſe and forme of the laſt recited finer Marjerom, but of a greener colour: at the tops of the branches ſtand ſmall white flowers on a head, which afterwards turn into a looſe tuft of a long white hoary matter, like unto ſoft doune, with ſome leaves underneath and about it, which abide not long on the ſtalkes, but are blown away with the winde; the ſeed is ſo ſmall if it have any, that I have not obſerved it; the root is threddy; the whole plant is of a ſweet reſinous ſent, ſtronger then the Marjerom, and abideth our winters, if it be carefully planted and regarded.

The Place.

The ſweet Marjeroms grow naturally in hot Countries: the firſt in Spain, &c. the ſecond is thought to come out of Syria, or Perſia firſt into Italy, where they much eſteem it, and plant it curiouſly and carefully in pots, and ſet them in their windowes, being much delighted therewith for the ſweet ſent it hath. The firſt is uſually ſowen every year in moſt gardens with us: but the ſecond is very rare and dainty, and muſt as daintily be preſerved, being more tender then the former. The herbe Maſtick is thought to be firſt brought out of Candie, Cluſius ſaith he found it in Spain: It is planted by ſlippes, (and not ſowen) in many gardens, and is much replanted for

for increaſe, but proſpereth only, or more frequently, in loamie or clay grounds then in any other ſoil.

The Time.

The ſweet Marjeroms bear their knots or ſcaly heads in the end of July, or in Auguſt. Herb Maſtick in June many times, or in the beginning of July.

The Names.

The firſt of the two ſweet Marjeroms called *Majorana* in Latine *à majore cura*, is taken of moſt writers to be the *Amaracus* or *Sampſuchum* of Dioſcorides, Theophraſtus and Pliny, although Galen doth ſeem to a little diſſent therefrom. The other ſweet Marjerom hath his name in his title as much as can be ſaid of it. The next is thought by the beſt of the modern Writers to be the true *Marum* that Galen preferreth for the excellent ſweetneſſe, before the former Marjerom in making the *Oleum*, or *unguentum Amaracinum*, and ſeemeth to incline to their opinion that thought *Ameracus* was derived from *Marum*. It is the ſame alſo that Galen and others of the ancient Writers make mention of, to go into the compoſition of the *Trochiſci Hedychroi*, as well as *Amaracus* among the ingredients of the *Theriaca Andromachi*. In Engliſh we call it Maſtick ſimply, or Herb Maſtick, both to diſtinguiſh it from that Thyme that is called Maſtick Thyme, and from the Maſtick Tree, or Gum, ſo called. Some of latter times, and Cluſius with them, have thought this to be Dioſcorides his *Tragoriganum*, which doth ſomewhat reſemble it: but there is another plant that Matthiolus ſetteth forth for *Marum*, that in Lobels opinion and mine is the trueſt *Tragoriganum*, and this the trueſt *Marum*.

The Vertues.

The ſweet Marjeroms are not only much uſed to pleaſe the outward ſenſes in noſegayes, and in the windowes of houſes, as alſo in ſweet powders, ſweet bags and ſweet waſhing waters, but are alſo of much uſe in Phyſick, both to comfort the outward members, or parts of the body, and the inward alſo: to provoke urine being ſtopped, and to eaſe the pains thereof, and to cauſe the feminine courſes. Herb Maſtick is of greater force to help the ſtopping of urine, then the Marjerom, and is put into Antidotes, as a remedy againſt the poiſon of venemous Beaſts.

Chap. CXXXI.

Thymum. Thyme.

There are many kindes of Thyme, as they are uſually called with us, ſome are called of the garden, and others wilde, which yet for their ſweetneſſe are brought into gardens, as Muske Thyme, and Lemon Thyme; and ſome for their beauty, as embroydered or gold yellow Thyme, and white Thyme. But the true Thyme of the ancient Writers, called *Capitatum*, as a ſpecial note of diſtinction from all other kinds of Thyme, is very rare to be ſeen with us here in England, by reaſon of the tenderneſſe, that it will not abide our Winters. And all the other ſorts that with us are called garden Thymes, are indeed but kinds of wild Thyme, although in the defect or want of the true Thyme, they are uſed in the ſtead of it. With the Thymes I muſt do as I did with the Marjeroms in the Chapter before, that is, reſerve the moſt common in uſe, for the common uſe of the Kitchen, and ſhew you only thoſe here, that are not put to that uſe: and firſt with the true Thyme, becauſe it is known but to a few.

1. *Thymum*

1. *Thymum legitimum capitatum.* The true Thyme.

The trne Thyme is a very tender plant, having hard and hoary brittle branches, ſpreading from a ſmall woody ſtem, about a foot and a half high, whereon are ſet at ſeverall joynts, and by ſpaces many ſmall, long, whitiſh, or hoary green leaves, of a quick ſent and taſte: at the tops of the branches ſtand ſmall long whitiſh green heads, ſomewhat like unto the heads of *Stœchas*, made as it were of many leaves or ſcales, out of which ſtart forth ſmall purpliſh flowers (and in ſome white, as Bellonius ſaith) after which cometh ſmall ſeed, that ſoon falleth out, and if it be not carefully gathered, is ſoon loſt, which made (I think) Theophraſtus to write, that this Thyme was to be ſown of the flowers, as not having any other ſeed; the root is ſmall and woody. This holdeth not his leaves in Winter, no not about Sevill in Spain, where it groweth abundantly, as Cluſius recordeth, finding it there naked or ſpoiled of leaves. And will not abide our Winters, but periſheth wholly, root and all.

2. *Serpillum hortenſe ſive majus.* Garden wilde Thime.

The wilde Thyme that is cheriſhed in Gardens groweth upright, but yet is low, with divers ſlender branches, and ſmall round green leaves, ſomewhat like unto ſmall fine Marjerom, and ſmelling ſomewhat like unto it; the flowers grow in roundels at the tops of the branches, of a purpliſh colour: And in another of this kinde they are of a pure white colour.

There is another alſo like hereunto, that ſmelleth ſomewhat like unto Muske; and therefore called Muske Thyme, whoſe green leaves are not ſo ſmall as the former, but larger and longer.

3. *Serpillum Citratum.* Lemon Thyme.

The wilde Thyme that ſmelleth like unto a Pomecitron or Lemon, hath many weak branches trayling on the ground, like unto the firſt deſcribed wilde Thyme, with ſmall darke green leaves, thinly or ſparſedly ſet on them, and ſmelling like unto a Lemon, with whitiſh flowers at the tops in roundels or ſpikes.

4. *Serpillum aureum ſive verſicolor.* Guilded or embroidered Thyme.

This kind of wilde Thyme hath ſmall hard branches lying or leaning to the ground, with ſmall party coloured leaves upon them, divided into ſtripes or edges, of a gold yellow colour, the reſt of the leaf abiding green, which for the variable mixture or placing of the yellow, hath cauſed it to be called embroydered or guilded Thyme.

The Place.

The firſt groweth as is ſaid before, about Sevill in Spain, in very great aboundance as Cluſius ſaith; and as Bellonius ſaith, very plentifully on the mountains through all Greece. The others grow ſome in this Country, and ſome in others: but we preſerve them with all the care we can in our gardens, for the ſweet and pleaſant ſents and varieties they yeeld.

The Time.

The firſt flowreth not untill Auguſt; the reſt in June and July.

The Names.

Their names are ſeverally ſet down in their titles, as is ſufficient to diſtinguiſh them; and therefore I ſhall not need to trouble you any further with them.

The

The Vertues.

The true Thyme is a ſpeciall help to melancholick and ſplenetick diſeaſes, as alſo to flatulent humours, either in the upper or lower parts of the body. The oyle that is Chymically drawn out of ordinary Thyme, is uſed (as the whole herb is, in the ſtead of the true) in pils for the head and ſtomach. It is alſo much uſed for the toothach, as many other ſuch like hot oyles are.

CHAP. CXXXII.

Hyſſopus. Hyſſope.

THere are many varieties of Hyſſope, beſide the common or ordinary, which I reſerve for the Kitchen garden, and intend only in this place to give you the knowledge of ſome more rare: *viz.* of ſuch as are nourſed up by thoſe that are curious, and fit for this garden: for there are ſome other, that muſt be remembred in the Phyſick garden, or garden of Simples, or elſe in a generall work.

1. *Hyſſopus foliis niveis.* White Hyſſope.

This white Hyſſope is of the ſame kind and ſmell with the common Hyſſope; but differeth, in that this many times hath divers leaves, that are wholly of a white colour, with part of the ſtalk alſo: others are parted, the one half white, the other half green, and ſome are wholly green, or with ſome ſpots or ſtripes of white within the green, which makes it delightfull to moſt Gentlewomen.

2. *Hyſſopus foliis cinereis.* Ruſſet Hyſſope.

As the laſt hath party coloured leaves, white and green, ſo this hath his leaves of an aſh-colour, which of ſome is called ruſſet; and hath no other difference either in form or ſmell.

3. *Hyſſopus aureus.* Yellow or golden Hyſſope.

All the leaves of this Hyſſope are wholly yellow, or but a little green in them, and are of ſo pleaſant a colour, eſpecially in Summer, that they provoke many Gentlewomen to wear them in their heads, and on their armes, with as much delight as many fine flowers can give: but in Winter their beautifull colour is much decayed, being of a whitiſh green, yet recover themſelves the next Summer.

4. *Hyſſopus ſurculis denſis.* Double Hyſſope.

As this kind of Hyſſope groweth lower then the former or ordinary kind, ſo it hath more branches, ſlenderer, and not ſo woody, leaning ſomewhat down toward the ground, ſo wonderfully thick ſet with leaves, that are like unto the other, but of a darker green colour, and ſomewhat thicker withall, that it is the only fine ſweet herb, that I know fitteſt (if any be minded to plant herbs) to ſet or border a knot of herbes or flowers, becauſe it will well abide, and not grow too woody or great, nor be thin of leaves in one part, when it is thick in another, ſo that it may be kept with cutting as ſmooth and plain as a table. If it be ſuffered to grow up of it ſelf alone, it riſeth with leaves as before is ſpecified, and flowreth as the common doth, and of the ſame ſent alſo not differing in any thing, but in the thickneſſe of the leaves on the ſtalkes and branches, and the aptneſſe to be ordered as the keeper pleaſeth.

5. *Chamædrys*

Chamædrys. Germander.

Leſt Germander ſhould be utterly forgotten, as not worthy of our Garden, ſeeing many (as I ſaid in my treatiſe or introduction to this Garden) do border knots therewith: let me at the leaſt give it a place, although the laſt, being more uſed as a ſtrewing herb for the houſe, then for any other uſe. It is (I thinke) ſufficiently known to have many branches, with ſmall and ſomewhat round endented leaves on them, and purpliſh gaping flowers: the roots ſpreading far abroad, and riſing up again in many places.

The Place.

Theſe Hyſſopes have been moſt of them nourſed up of long time in our Engliſh Gardens, but from whence their firſt originall ſhould be, is not well known. The Germander alſo is only in Gardens, and not wilde.

The Time.

The flower in June and July.

The Names.

The ſeverall names whereby they are known to us, are ſet forth in their titles; and therefore I need not here ſay more of them then only this, that neither they here ſet down, nor the common or ordinary ſort, nor any of the reſt not here expreſſed, are any of them the true Hyſſope of the ancient Greek Writers, but *ſuppoſititiæ*, uſed in the ſtead thereof. The Germander, from the form of the leaves like unto ſmall oaken leaves, had the name *Chamædrys* given it, which ſignifieth a dwarf Oake.

The Vertues.

The common Hyſſope is much uſed in all pectorall medicines, to cut fleagm, and to cauſe it eaſily to be avoided. It is uſed of many people in the Countrey, to be laid unto cuts or freſh wounds, being bruiſed, and applyed either alone, or with a little Sugar. It is much uſed as a ſweet herb, to be in the windowes of an houſe. I finde it much commended againſt the Falling Sickneſſe, eſpecially being made into Pils after this manner: Of Hyſſope, Horhound, and Caſtor, of each half a dramme, of Peony roots (the male kinde is only fit to be uſed for this purpoſe) two drams, of *Aſſa fœtida* one ſcruple: Let them be beaten, and made into Pils with the juyce of Hyſſope; which being taken for ſeven dayes together at night going to bed, is held to be effectuall to give much eaſe, if not thoroughly to cure thoſe that are troubled with that diſeaſe. The uſe of Germander ordinarily is as Thyme, Hyſſope, and other ſuch herbs, to border a knot, whereunto it is often appropriate, and the rather, that it might be cut to ſerve (as I ſaid) for a ſtrewing herb for the houſe among others. For the phyſicall uſe it ſerveth in diſeaſes of the ſpleen, and the ſtopping of urine, and to procure womens courſes.

Thus have I led you through all my Garden of Pleaſure, and ſhewed you all the varieties of nature nourſed therein, pointing unto them, and deſcribing them one after another. And now laſtly (according to the uſe of our old ancient Fathers) I bring you to reſt on the Graſſe, which yet ſhall not be without ſome delight, and not not the leaſt of all the reſt.

CHAP.

1 *Thymum legitimum*: The true time. 2 *Serpillum majus hortenſe*. Garden wilde time 3 *Serpillum citratum*. Lemon Time. 4 *Hyſſopus verſicolor ſive aureus*. Golden Hyſſope. 5 *Chamedrys*. Germander. 6 *Spartum Auſtriacum ſive Gramen plumarium minus*. The leſſer Feather-Graſſe. 7 *Gramen ſtriatum vel ſulcatum*. Painted Graſſe or Ladies Laces.

CHAP. CXXXIII.

Gramina. Graſſes.

THere are among an infinite number (as I may ſo ſay) of Graſſes, a few only which I think fit to be planted in this Garden, both for the rarity of them, and alſo for your delight, and the excellent beauty that is in them above many other plants. One of them hath long ago been reſpected, and cheriſhed in the countrey gardens of many Gentlewomen, and others. The others are known but unto a few.

1. *Gramen ſtriatum.* Painted Graſſe or Ladies laces.

This kinde of graſſe hath many ſtiffe. hard, round ſtalkes, full of joynts, whereon are ſet at every joynt one long leafe, ſomewhat broad at the bottome, where it compaſſeth the ſtalke, and ſmaller to the end, where it is ſharp-pointed, hard or rough in handling, and ſtriped all the length of the leafe with white ſtreakes or lines, that they ſeem parti-coloured laces of whi e and green: the tops of the ſtalkes are furniſhed with long ſpikie tufts, like unto the tufts of Couch graſſe: the rootes are ſmall, white, and thready, like the rootes of other Graſſes.

2. *Gramen plumarium minus.* The leſſer Feather-graſſe.

This leſſer Feather-Graſſe hath many ſmall, round, and very long leaves or blades, growing in tufts, much finer and ſmaller then any other graſſe that I know, being almoſt like u nto haires, and of a freſh green colour in Summer, but changing into gray, like old hay in Winter, being indeed all dead, and never reviving; yet hardly to be plucked away until the Spring, and then other green leaves or ruſhes riſe up by them, and in their ſtead, and are above a foot in length: from the middle of theſe tufts come forth rounder and bigger ruſhes, which are the ſtalkes, and which have a chaffie round eare about the middle thereof, which when it is fully growen, is ſomewhat higher then the tops of the leaves or ruſhes, opening it ſelfe (being before cloſe) at the top, and ſhewing forth three or foure long ailes or beards, one above another, which bend themſelves a little downwards (if they ſtand over-long before they are gathered, and will fall off, and be blowen away with the winde) being ſo finely feathered on both ſides, all the length of the beard, and of a pale or grayiſh colour, that no feather in the taile of the bird of Paradiſe can be finer, or to be compared with them, having ſticking at the end of every one of them, within the eare, a ſmall long, whitiſh, round, hard, and very ſharp pointed graine, like unto an oaten graine, that part of the ſtalke of the feather that is next under it, and above the ſeed for ſome two or three inches, being ſtiffe and hard, and twining or curling it ſelfe, if it be ſuffered to ſtand too long, or to fall away, otherwiſe being ſtraight as the feather it ſelfe: the roote is compoſed of many long, hard, ſmall threadie ſtrings, which run deep and far, and will not willingly be removed, in that it gaineth ſtrength every yeare by ſtanding.

3. *Gramen plumarium majus.* The greater Feather-graſſe.

The greater Feather Graſſe is like unto the leſſer, but that both the leaves and the feathers are greater, and nothing ſo fine, groſſer alſo, and of leſſe beauty and reſpect, though whiter then it; and therefore is not ſo much regarded: for I have known, that many Gentlewomen have uſed the former leſſer kinde, being tied in tufts, to ſet them in ſtead of feathers about their beds, where they have lien after childe-bearing, and at other times alſo, when as they have been much admired of the Ladies and Gentiles that have come to viſit them.

The Place.

The firſt of theſe Graſſes, as *Lobel* ſaith, groweth naturally in the woods and hills of *Savoy*. It hath long ago been received into our Engliſh gardens,

dens. The ſecond, as *Cluſius* ſaith, in Auſtria, from whence alſo (as I take it) the greater came, and are both in the gardens of thoſe, that are curious obſervers of theſe delights.

The Time.

The firſt is in its pride for the leaves all the Spring and Summer, yielding his buſh in June. The other give their feather-like ſprigs in July and Auguſt, and quickly (as I ſaid) are ſhed, if they be not carefully gathered.

The Names.

The firſt is called by *Lobel*, *Gramen ſulcatum*, or *ſtriatum album*; of others *Gramen pictum*. The French call it *Aiguellettes d' armes*, of the faſhion that their Enſignes, Pennons, or Streamers uſed in wars were of, that is, like unto a party-coloured Curtain. In Engliſh uſually Ladies laces, and Painted Graſſe. The firſt of the other two is called *Gramen plumarium* or *plumoſum*, and *minus* is added for the diſtinction of it. *Cluſius* calleth it *Spartum Auſtriacum*, of the likeneſſe and place where he found it. The laſt is called *Gramen plumarium*, or *plumoſum majus*, The greater Feather-Graſſe.

The Vertues.

Theſe kindes of Graſſes are not in any time or place that I do heare of applied to any Phyſical uſe; and therefore of them I will ſay no more; but here I will end the prime part of this work.

THE ORDERING OF THE Kitchen-Garden.

CHAP. I.

The ſituation of a Kitchen Garden, or Garden of Herbes, and what ſort of manure is fitteſt to help the decaying of the ſoile thereof.

HAving given you the beſt rules and inſtructions that I can for your flower Garden, and all the flowers that are fit to furniſh it, I now proceed to your herbe garden, which is not of the leaſt reſpect belonging to any mans houſe, nor utterly to be neglected for the many utilities are to be had from it, both for the Maſters profit and pleaſure, and the meynies content and nouriſhment; all which if I ſhould here ſet down, I had a large field to wander in, and matter ſufficient to entreat of, but this work permitteth not that liberty: and think there are but few but either know it already, or conceive it ſufficiently in their minds. Paſſing therefore no further in ſuch diſcourſes, I come to the matter in hand, which is to ſhew you where the fitteſt place is for an herbe garden. As before I ſhewed you that the beauty of any worthy houſe is much the more commended for the pleaſant ſituation of the garden of flowers, or of pleaſure, to be in the ſight and full proſpect of all the chief and choiceſt roomes of the houſe; ſo contrariwiſe, your herbe garden ſhould be on the one or other ſide of the houſe, and thoſe beſt and choice roomes: for the many different ſents that ariſe from the herbes, as Cabbages, Onions, &c. are ſcarce well pleaſing to perfume the lodgings of any houſe; and the many overtures and breaches as it were of many of the beds thereof, which muſt neceſſarily be, are alſo as little pleaſant to the ſight. But for private mens houſes, who muſt like their habitations as they fall unto them, and cannot have time or meanes to alter them, they muſt make a vertue of neceſſity, and convert their places to their beſt advantage, by making their profit their chiefeſt pleaſure, and making one place ſerve for all uſes. The choice of ground for this garden, is (as I ſaid before) where it is fat, fertile and good, there needeth the leſſe labour and coſt: and contrariwiſe, where it is cold, wet, dry or barren, there muſt be the more helps ſtill added to keep it in heart. For this Garden by reaſon of the much and continual ſtirring therein, the herbes and rootes drawing out the ſubſtance of the fertility thereof more abundantly then in the former, muſt be continually holpen with ſoile, or elſe few things of goodneſſe or worth will come forward therein. The ſtable ſoile of horſes is beſt and more proper for any cold grounds; for being the hotteſt, it will cauſe any the ſeeds for this Garden to proſper well, and be more forward then in any other ground that is not ſo holpen. The ſtable ſoile of cattel is of a colder and moiſter nature, and is therefore more proper for

the hot ſandy or gravelly grounds, and although it be longer before it be brought to mould then that of horſes, yet it will out-laſt it more then twice ſo long. Let every one therefore take according to the nature of the ground ſuch helpes as are moſt fit and convenient, as I have here and before ſhewed. But I do here ingenuouſly confeſſe my opinion of theſe forcings and helpings of ground, that howſoever it doth much good to ſome particular things, which becauſe they delight in heat, and cannot be brought to perfection without it in this our Countrey, which is colder then their natural from whence they are brought, muſt therefore have artificial helpes to forward them; yet for many other things the compoſt doth much alter and abate the natural vigour, and quickneſſe of taſte, that is perceived in them that grow in a natural, fat, or ſandy ſoile, that is not ſo holpen.

CHAP. II.

The forme of a Garden of herbes for neceſſary uſes, with the ordering thereof.

AS our former Garden of pleaſure is wholly formable in every part with ſquares, trailes, and knots, and to be ſtill maintained in their due forme and beauty: ſo on the contrary ſide this Garden cannot long conſerve any forme, for that every part there of is ſubject to mutation and alteration. For although it is convenient that many herbes do grow by themſelves on beds, caſt out into ſome proportion fit for them, as Time, Hyſſope, Sage, &c. yet many others may be ſowen together on a plot of ground of that largeneſſe that may ſerve every mans particular uſe as he ſhall have occaſion to employ it, as Reddiſh, Lettice and Onions, which after they are grown up together, may be drawn up and taken away, as there is occaſion to ſpend them: but Carrots or Parſneps being ſowen with others muſt be ſuffered to grow laſt, becauſe they require a longer time before they be fit to be taken up. Other herbes require ſome large compaſſe of ground whereon they may grow of themſelves, without any other herbes growing among them, as Artichokes, Cucumbers, Melons, Pompions. And ſome will do ſo with their Cabbages alſo, but the beſt and moſt frugal way now uſed, is to plant them round about the border of your plot or ground whereon you plant Cucumbers, Pompions, or other things, in that by this meanes ſo much ground will be well ſaved, and the other things be no whit hindered thereby, which elſe a great deal of ground muſt be employed for them apart. So that by this that I have here ſaid, you may perceive the forme of this Garden is for the moſt part, to be ſtill out of forme and order, in that the continual taking up of the herbes and rootes that are ſowen and planted, cauſeth the beds or parts of this Garden to lie broken, diſmembred, and out of the order that at the firſt it was put into. Remember herewithal that (as I ſaid before) this Garden requireth the continual helpe of ſoile to be brought into it, in that the plenty of theſe manner of herbes and rootes do ſo much waſte the fertility and fatneſſe of the ground, that without continual refreſhing it would quickly become ſo poor and barren, that it would not yield the worth of the ſeede. The ordinary time to ſoile a Garden, is to bring in manure or dung before Chriſtmas, and either bury it ſome ſmall depth, not too deep, or elſe to lay it upon the ground that the Winter froſts may pierce it, and then turn it ſhallow into the ground to ſow your ſeeds in the Spring.

CHAP. III.

How to order divers Garden herbes, both for their ſowing, ſpending, and gathering of the ſeede.

OUr chiefeſt and greateſt Gardiners now adayes, do ſo provide for themſelves every yeare, that from their owne grounds they gather the ſeede of many herbes that they ſowe again: for having gained the beſt kinde of divers herbes, they will be ſtill furniſhed with the ſame, and be not to ſeek every year for new that often times will not yield them half the profit that their choice ſeed will: I ſay of many herbes, but not of all; for the beſt of them all hath not ground ſufficient for all ſorts, nor will our climate bring ſome to that perfection that other forreign doth, and therefore the ſeede of ſome things are continually brought from beyond Sea unto us. And again, although our chief Gardiners do ſtill provide their own ſeede of divers things from their own ground, becauſe, as I ſaid, it is of the beſt kinde, yet you muſt underſtand alſo, that good ſtore of the ſame ſorts of ſeeds are brought from beyond the Seas, for that which is gathered in this Land is not ſufficient to ſerve every mans uſe in the whole Kingdome by many parts, yet ſtill it is true, that our Engliſh ſeede of many things is better then any that cometh from beyond the Seas: as for example, Reddiſh, Lettice, Carrots, Parſneps, Turneps, Cabbages and Leekes, of all which I intend to write in this place; for theſe are by them ſo husbanded, that they do not ſow their own grounds with any other ſeed of theſe ſorts but their owne; which that you may know the manner how to do, I will here ſet it down, that every one may have the beſt directions if they will follow them. Of Reddiſh there are two ſorts, one more early then the other: they uſe therefore to ſow their early Reddiſh firſt, that they may have the earlieſt profit of them, which is more worth in one fortnight, then in a moneth after. And to effect, this they have ſome artificial helps alſo; which are theſe: They uſe to dig up a large plot of ground where they intend to ſow their ſeede a little before or after Chriſtmas, caſting it into high balkes or ridges five or ſix foot aſunder, which they ſuffer to lie, and take all the extream froſts in January to mellow the earth; and when the froſts are paſt, they then begin to bring into it good ſtore of freſh ſtable dung, which they lay neither too deep nor too thick, and cover it with the mould a hand breadth thickneſſe above the dung, which doth give ſuch a warmth and comfort to whatſoever is ſowen thereon, that it forceth it forward much ſooner then any other way can do: And to prevent both the froſtes, and the cold bitter windes which often ſpoile their ſeed new ſprung up, they uſe to ſet great high and large mattes made of reedes, tied together, and faſtened unto ſtrong ſtalkes, thruſt into the ground to keep them up from falling, or being blown down with the winde; which mattes they place on the North and Eaſt-ſide to break the force of theſe windes; and are ſo ſure and ſafe a defence, that a brick wall cannot better defend any thing under it, then this fence will. In this manner they do every year to bring forward their ſeede to gain the more by them; and they that will have Reddiſh early, muſt take the ſame courſe. The other ſort of Reddiſh for the moſt part is ſowen in February, a fortnight after the other at the leaſt, and likewiſe every moneth after unto September, that they may have young continually. For the black Reddiſh, although in many places do ſow it in the ſame time, and in the ſame manner that the ordinary is ſowen, yet the nature thereof is to run up to ſeede more ſpeedily then the other, if it have ſo rich ground to grow upon, and therefore the beſt time to ſow it is in Auguſt, that ſo it may abide all Winter, wherein is the chiefeſt time for the ſpending thereof, and to keep it until the beginning of the next year from running up to ſeede. the gathering whereof, as alſo of the other ſort, is all after one manner, that is, to be pulled up when the pods change whitiſh, and then hanged upon buſhes, pales, or ſuch other thing; until they be thorough dry, and then beaten or thraſhed out upon a ſmooth plancher, or upon clothes, as every ones ſtore is, and their conveniencie. Lettice is ſowen oftentimes with the early Reddiſh, in the ſame manner before ſaid, that they may have Lettice likewiſe as early as the time of the year will permit them, which

they

they pull up where they grow too thick, ſpending them firſt, and ſo taking up from time to time, until they ſtand two foot in ſunder one from another, and begin to ſpindle and ſhoot up for ſeed. In this is uſed ſome Art to make the plants ſtrong to give the better ſeede without danger of rotting or ſpoiling with the wet, which often happeneth to thoſe about whom this caution is not obſerved: Before your Lettice is ſhot up, mark out the choiceſt and ſtrongeſt plants, which are fitteſt to grow for ſeede, and from thoſe when they are a foot high, ſtrip away with your hand the leaves that grow loweſt upon the ſtalke next the ground, which might rot, ſpoile or hinder them from bearing ſo good ſeede; which when it is near to be ripe, the ſtalkes muſt be cut off about the middle, and laid upon mats or clothes in the Sunne, that it may there fully ripen and be gathered; for it would be blowen away with the winde if it ſhould be ſuffered to abide on the ſtalkes long. Parſneps muſt be ſowen on a deep trenched mellow ground, otherwiſe they may run to ſeede the firſt yeare, which then are nothing worth, or elſe the rootes will be ſmall ſtarvelings and ſhort, and run into many ſpires or branches, whereby they will not be of half the worth. Some uſe to ſowe them in Auguſt and September, that ſo they may be well grown to ſerve to ſpend in Lent following, but their beſt time is in February, that the Summers growth may make them the fairer and greater. When they run up to ſeede, you ſhall take the principal or middle heads, for thoſe carry the Maſter ſeede, which is the beſt, and will produce the faireſt rootes again. You ſhall hardly have all the ſeed ripe at one inſtant, for uſually the chiefeſt heads will be fallen before the other are ripe: you muſt therefore ſtill look them over, and cut them as they ripen. Carrots are uſually ſowen in March and April, and if it chance that ſome of them do run up for ſeede the ſame yeare, they are to be weeded out, for neither the ſeed nor roots of them are good. You muſt likewiſe pull them up when they are too thick, if you will have them grow fair, or for ſeed, that they may grow at the leaſt three or foure foot in ſunder: the ſtalkes of Carrots are limber, and fall down to the ground; they muſt therefore be ſuſtained by poles laid acroſſe on ſtalkes thruſt into the ground, and tied to the poles and ſtalkes to keep them up from rotting or ſpoiling upon the ground: the ſeed hereof is not all ripe at once, but muſt be tended and gathered as it ripeneth, and laid to dry in ſome dry chamber or floore, and then beaten out with a ſtick, and winnowed from the refuſe. Turneps are ſowen by themſelves upon a good ground in the end of July and beginning of Auguſt, to have their rootes beſt to ſpend in Winter; for it often happeneth that thoſe ſeedes of Turneps that are ſowen in the Spring, run up to ſeede the ſame yeare, and then it is not accounted good. Many do uſe to ſow Turneps on thoſe grounds from whence the ſame yeare they have taken off Reddiſh and Lettice, to make the greater profit of the ground, by having two crops of increaſe in one yeare. The ſtalkes of Turneps will bend down to the ground, as Carrots do, but yet muſt not be bound or ordered in that manner, but ſuffered to grow without ſtaking or binding, ſo as they grow of ſome good diſtance in ſunder: when the ſeede beginneth to grow ripe, be very careful to preſerve it from the birds, which will be moſt buſie to devoure them. You ſhall underſtand likewiſe that many do account the beſt way to have the faireſt and moſt principal ſeede from all theſe fore-recited herbes, that after they are ſowen, and riſen to a reaſonable growth, they be tranſplanted into freſh ground. Cabbages alſo are not only ſowen for the uſe of their heads to ſpend for meat, but to gather their ſeed likewiſe, which howſoever ſome have endeavoured to do, yet few have gained good ſeede, becauſe our ſharp hard froſts in Winter have ſpoiled and rotted their ſtocks they preſerved for the purpoſe: but others have found out a better and a more ſure way, which is, to take up your ſtocks that are fitteſt to be preſerved, and bring them into the houſe, and there wrap them either in clothes, or other things to defend them from the cold, and hang them up in a dry place, until the beginning of March following, then planting them in the ground, and a little defend them at the firſt with ſtraw caſt over them from the cold nights, thereby you may be ſure to have perfect good ſeede, if your kinde be of the beſt: Sow your ſeed in the moneths of February or March, and tranſplant them in May where they may ſtand to grow for your uſe, but be careful to kill the wormes or Caterpillers that elſe will devoure all your leaves, and be careful alſo that none of the leaves be broken in the planting, or otherwiſe rubbed, for that oftentimes hindereth the well cloſing of them. Leeks are

for

for the moſt part wholly nuried up from the ſeede that is here gathered; and becauſe there is not ſo much ſtore of them either ſowen or ſpent, as there is of Onions by the twentieth part, we are ſtill the more careful to be provided from our own labours; yet there be divers Gardiners in this Kingdome, that do gather ſome ſmall quantity of Onion ſeede alſo for their owne or their private friends ſpending. The ſowing of them both is much about one time and manner, yet moſt uſually Leeks are ſowen later then Onions, and both before the end of March at the furtheſt; yet ſome ſow Onions from the end of July to the beginning of September, for their Winter proviſion. Thoſe that are ſowen in the Spring, are to be taken up and tranſplanted on a freſh bed prepared for the purpoſe, or elſe they will hardly abide a Winter: but having taken roote before Winter, they will beare good ſeede in the Summer following; You muſt ſtake both your Leekes and your Onion beds, and with poles laid a croſſe, binde your lopple headed ſtalkes unto them, on high as well as below, or elſe the winde and their owne weight will beare them down to the ground, and ſpoile your ſeede. You muſt thinne them, that is, pull up continually after they are firſt ſprung up thoſe that grow too thick, as you do with all the other herbes before ſpoken of, that they may have the more room to thrive. Of all theſe herbes and rootes before ſpoken of, you muſt take the likelieſt and faireſt to keep for your ſeed; for if you ſhould not take the beſt, what hope of good ſeed can you expect? The time for the ſpending of theſe herbes and rootes, not particularly mentioned, is until they begin to runne up for ſeede, or until they are to be tranſplanted for ſeede, or elſe until Winter, while they are good, as every one ſhall ſee cauſe.

CHAP. IV.

How to order Artichokes, Melons, Cucumbers, and Pompions.

THere are certaine other herbes to be ſpoken of, which are wholly nurſed up for their fruit ſake, of whom I ſhall not need to ſay much, being they are ſo frequent in every place. Artichokes being planted of faire and large ſlips, taken from the roote in September and October (yet not too late) will moſt of them beare fruit the next yeare, ſo that they be planted in well dunged ground, and the earth raiſed up like unto an Anthil round about each roote, to defend them the better from the extream froſts in Winter. Others plant ſlips in March and April, or ſooner, but although ſome of them will beare fruit the ſame yeare, yet all will not. And indeed many do rather chooſe to plant in the Spring then in the fall, for that oftentimes an extream hard Winter following the new ſetting of ſlips, when they have not taken ſufficient heart and roote in the ground, doth utterly pierce and periſh them, when as they that are ſet in the Spring have the whole Summers growth, to make them ſtrong before they feele any ſharpe froſts, which by that time they are the better able to beare. Muske Melons have been begun to be nurſed up but of late dayes in this Land, wherein although many have tried and endeavoured to bring them to perfection, yet few have attained unto it: but thoſe rules and orders which the beſt and skilfulleſt have uſed, I will here ſet down, that who ſo will, may have as good and ripe Melons as any other in this Land. The firſt thing you are to look unto, is to provide you a piece of ground fit for the purpoſe, which is either a ſloping or ſhelving banke, lying open and oppoſite to the South-Sunne, or ſome other fit place not ſhelving, and this ground alſo you muſt ſo prepare, that all the Art you can uſe about it to make it rich is little enough; and therefore you muſt raiſe it with meer ſtable ſoile, thorough rotten and well turned up, that it may be at the leaſt three foot deep thereof, which you muſt caſt alſo into high beds or balkes, with deep trenches or furrowes between, ſo as the ridges may be at the leaſt a foot and a halfe higher then the furrowes; for otherwiſe it is not poſſible to have good Melons grow ripe. The choice of your ſeede alſo is another thing of eſpecial regard, and the beſt is held to be Spaniſh, and not French, which having once gained, be ſure to have ſtill of the ſame while they laſt

good,

good, that you may have the ſeede of your own ripe Melons from them that have eaten them, or ſave ſome of the beſt your ſelfe for the purpoſe. I ſay while they laſt good; for many are of opinion, that no ſeede of Muske Melons gathered in England, will endure good to ſow again here above the third yeare, but ſtill they muſt be renewed from whence you had your choiceſt before. Then having prepared a hot bed of dung in April, ſet your ſeedes therein to raiſe them up, and cover them, and order them with as great care or greater then Cucumbers, &c. are uſed, that when they are ready, they may be tranſplanted upon the beds or balkes of that ground you had before prepared for them, and ſet them at the leaſt two yards in ſunder, every one as it were in a hole, with a circle of dung about them, which upon the ſetting being watered with water that hath ſtood in the Sunne a day or two, and ſo as often as need is to water, cover them with ſtraw (ſome uſe great hollow glaſſes like unto bell heads) or ſome ſuch other things, to defend them both from the cold evenings or dayes, and the heate of the Sunne, while they are young and new planted. There are ſome that take upon them great skill, that miſlike of the raiſing up of Melons, as they do alſo of Cucumbers, on a hot bed of horſe dung, but will put two or three ſeedes in a place in the very ground where they ſhall ſtand and grow, and think without that former manner of forcing them forwards, that this their manner of planting will bring them on faſt and ſure enough, in that they will pluck away ſome of the worſt and weakeſt, if too many riſe up together in a place; but let them know for certain, that howſoever for Cucumbers their purpoſe and order may do reaſonable well, where the ground is rich and good, and where they ſtrive not to have them ſo early, as they that uſe the other way, for Muske Melons, which are a more tender fruit, requiring greater care and trouble in the nurſing, and greater and ſtronger heat for the ripening, they muſt in our cold climate, have all the Art uſed unto them that may be, to bring them on the more early, and have the more comfort of the Sun to ripen them kindly, or elſe they will not be worth the labour and ground. After you have planted them as aforeſaid, ſome of good skill do adviſe, that you be careful in any dry ſeaſon, to give them water twice or thrice every week while they are young, but more afterward when they are more grown, and that in the morning eſpecially, yea, and when the fruit is growen ſomewhat great, to water the fruit it ſelfe with a watering pot in the heate of the day, is of ſo good effect, that it ripeneth them much faſter, and will give them the better taſte and ſmell, as they ſay. To take likewiſe the fruit, and gather it at the full time of his ripeneſſe is no ſmall Art; for if it be gathered before his due time to be preſently eaten, it will be hard and green, and not eate kindly; and likewiſe if it be ſuffered too long, the whole goodneſſe will be loſt: You ſhall therefore know, that it is full time to gather them to ſpend preſently, when they begin to look a little yellowiſh on the outſide, and do ſmell full and ſtrong; but if you be to ſend them farre off, or keep them long upon any occaſion, you ſhall then gather them ſo much the earlier, that according to the time of the carriage and ſpending, they may ripen in the lying, being kept dry, and covered with woollen clothes: When you cut one to eate, you ſhall know it to be ripe and good, if the ſeede and pulpe about them in the middle be very wateriſh, and will eaſily be ſeparated from the meat, and likewiſe if the meate looke yellow, and be mellow, and not hard or green, and taſte full and pleaſant, and not waterish: The uſual manner to eat them is with pepper and ſalt, being pared and ſliced, and to drown them in wine, for feare of doing more harme. Cucumbers and Pompions, after they are nurſed up in the bed of hot dung, are to be ſeverally tranſplanted, each of them on a large plot of ground, a good diſtance in ſunder: but the Pompions more becauſe their branches take up a great deal more ground, and beſides, will require a great deal more watering, becauſe the fruit is greater. And thus have you the ordering of thoſe fruits which are of much eſteem, eſpecially the two former, with all the better ſort of perſons; and the third kinde is not wholly refuſed of any, although it ſerveth moſt uſually for the meaner and poorer ſort of people, after the firſt early ripe are ſpent.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

The ordering of divers ſorts of herbes for the pot, for meat, and for the table.

TIme, Savory, and Hyſſope, are uſually ſowen in the Spring on beds by themſelves, every one a part; but they that make a gaine by ſelling to others the young rootes, to ſet the knots or borders of Gardens, do for the moſt part ſow them in July and Auguſt, that ſo being ſprung up before Winter, they will be the fitter to be taken up in the Spring following, to ſerve any mans uſe that would have them. Sage, Lavender and Roſemary, are altogether ſet in the Spring, by ſlipping the old ſtalkes, and taking the youngeſt and likelieſt of them, thruſting them either twined or otherwiſe halfe a foot deep into the ground, and well watered upon the ſetting; if any ſeaſonable weather do follow, there is no doubt of their well thriving: the hot Sunne and piercing drying windes are the greateſt hinderances to them; and therefore I do adviſe none to ſet too ſoone in the Spring, nor yet in Autumne, as many do practice: for I could never ſee ſuch come to good, for the extremity of the Winter coming upon them ſo ſoon after their ſetting, will not ſuffer their young ſhootes to abide, not having taken ſufficient ſtrength in the ground, to maintain themſelves againſt ſuch violence, which doth often pierce the ſtrongeſt plants. Marjerome and Baſſil are ſowen in the Spring, yet not too early; for they are tender plants, and do not ſpring until the weather be ſomewhat warme: but Baſſil would be ſowen dry, and not have any water of two or three dayes after the ſowing, elſe the ſeed will turne to a gelly in the ground. Some uſe to ſow the ſeed of Roſemary, but it ſeldom abideth the firſt Winter, becauſe the young plants being ſmall, and not of ſufficient ſtrength, cannot abide the ſharpneſſe of ſome Winters, notwithſtanding the covering of them, which killeth many old plants, but the uſual way is to ſlippe and ſet, and ſo they thrive well. Many do uſe to ſowe all or the moſt ſorts of Pot-herbes together on one plot of ground, that they need not to go farre to gather all the ſorts they would uſe. There are many ſorts of them well known unto all, yet few or none do uſe all ſorts, but as every one liketh; ſome uſe thoſe that others refuſe, and ſome eſteem thoſe not to be wholeſome, and of a good relliſh, which others make no ſcruple of. The names of them are as followeth, and a ſhort relation of their ſowing or planting.

Roſemary, Time, and Savourie are ſpoken of before, and Onions and Leeks.

Mints are to be ſet with their rootes in ſome by-place, for that their rootes do creep ſo farre under ground, that they quickly fill up the places near adjoyning, if they be not pull'd up.

Clarie is to be ſowen, and ſeedeth and dieth the next yeare, the herbe is ſtrong, and therefore a little thereof is ſufficient.

Nep is ſowen, and dieth often after ſeeding, few do uſe it, and that but a little at a time: both it and Clarie are more uſed in Tanſies then in Broths.

Coſtmarie is to be ſet of rootes, the leaves are uſed with ſome in their Broths, but with more in their Ale.

Pot Marjerome is ſet of rootes, being ſeparated in ſunder.

Penniroial is to be ſet of the ſmall heads that have rootes, it creepeth and ſpreadeth quickly.

Alliſanders are to be ſowen of ſeede, the tops of the rootes with the green leaves are uſed in Lent eſpecially.

Parſley is a common herbe, and is ſowen of ſeede, it ſeedeth the next yeare and dieth: the rootes are more uſed in broths then the leaves, and the leaves almoſt with all ſorts of meates.

Fennel is ſowen of ſeede, and abideth many yeares yielding ſeede: the rootes alſo are uſed in broths, and the leaves more ſeldome, yet ſerve to trimme up many fiſh meates.

Borage is ſowen of ſeede, and dieth the next yeare after, yet once being ſuffered to ſeede in a Garden, will ſtill come of its own ſhedding.

Bugloſſe

Bugloſſe cometh of ſeede, but abideth many yeares after it hath given ſeede, if it ſtand not in the coldeſt place of the Garden.

Marigolds are ſowen of ſeede, and may be after tranſplanted, they abide two or three yeares, if they be not ſet in too cold a place; the leaves and flowers are both uſed.

Langedebeefe is ſowen of ſeede, which ſhedding it ſelfe will hardly be deſtroyed in a Garden.

Arrach is to be ſowen of ſeede, this likewiſe will riſe every year of its own ſeed, if it be ſuffered to ſhed it ſelfe.

Beetes are ſowen of ſeede, and abide ſome yeares after, ſtill giving ſeede.

Blites are uſed but in ſome places, for there is a general opinion held of them, that they are nought for the eyes: they are ſowen every year of ſeed.

Bloodwort once ſowen abideth many yeares, if the extremity of the froſts kill it not, and ſeedeth plentifully.

Patience is of the ſame nature, and uſed in the ſame manner.

French Mallowes are to be ſowen of ſeede, and will come of its own ſowing, if it be ſuffered to ſhed it ſelfe.

Cives are planted only by parting the roots; for it never giveth any ſeed at all.

Garlick is ordered in the ſame manner, by parting and planting the rootes every yeare.

Theſe be all the ſorts are uſed with us for that purpoſe, whereas I ſaid before, none uſeth all, but every one will uſe thoſe they like beſt: and ſo much ſhall ſuffice for pot-herbes.

CHAP. VI.

The manner and ordering of many ſorts of herbes and rootes for Sallets.

IF I ſhould ſet down all the ſorts of herbes that are uſually gathered for Sallets, I ſhould not only ſpeak of Garden herbes, but of many herbes, &c. that grow wilde in the fields, or elſe be but weeds in a Garden; for the uſual manner with many, is to take the young buds and leaves of every thing almoſt that groweth, as well in the Garden as in the fields, and put them altogether, that the taſte of the one may amend the relliſh of the other: But I will only ſhew you thoſe that are ſown or planted in gardens for that purpoſe. Aſparagus is a principal and delectable Sallet herbe, whoſe young ſhootes when they are a good handful high above the ground, are cut an inch within the ground, which being boiled, are eaten with a little vinegar and butter, as a Sallet of great delight. Their ordering with the beſt Gardiners is on this wiſe: When you have provided ſeed of the beſt kinde, you muſt ſowe it either before Chriſtmas, as moſt do, or before the end of February; the later you ſow, the later and the more hardly will they ſpring: after they are growne up, they are to be tranſplanted in Autumne on a bed well trenched in with dung; for elſe they will not be worth your labour, and ſet about a foot diſtance in ſunder, and look that the more careful you are in the replanting of them, the better will they thrive, and the ſooner grow great: after five or ſix yeares ſtanding they uſually do decay; and therefore they that ſtrive to have continually faire and great heads, do from ſeede raiſe up young for their ſtore. You muſt likewiſe ſee that you cut not your heads or young ſhoote too nigh, or too much, that is, to take away too many heads from a roote, but to leave a ſufficient number uncut, otherwiſe it will kill the heart of your rootes the ſooner, cauſing them to die, or to give very ſmall heads or ſhootes; for you may well conſider with your ſelfe, that if the roote have not head enough left it above the ground to ſhoot greene this yeare, it will not, nor cannot proſper under ground to give encreaſe the next yeare. The ordering of Lettice I have ſpoken of before, and ſhall not need here to repeat what hath been already ſaid, but referre you thereunto for the ſowing, planting, &c. only I will here ſhew you the manner of ordering them for Sallets. There are ſome ſorts of Lettice that grow very great, and cloſe their heads, which are called Cab-

bage

bage Lettice, both ordinary and extraordinary, and there are other ſorts of great Lettice that are open, and cloſe not, or cabbage not at all, which yet are of an excellent kinde, if they be uſed after that eſpecial manner is fit for them, which is, That when they are planted (for after they are ſowen, they muſt be tranſplanted) of a reaſonable diſtance in ſunder, and growen to be of ſome bigneſſe, every one of them muſt be tied together with baſt or thread toward the toppes of the leaves, that by this meanes all the inner leaves may grow whitiſh, which then are to be cut up and uſed: for the keeping of the leaves cloſe doth make them taſte delicately, and to be very tender. And theſe ſorts of Lettice for the moſt part are ſpent after Summer is paſt, when other Lettice are not to be had. Lambes Lettice or Corne Sallet is an herbe, which abiding all Winter, is the firſt Sallet herbe of the yeare, that is uſed before any ordinary Lettice is ready; it is therefore uſually ſowen in Auguſt, when the ſeede thereof is ripe. Purſlane is a Summer Sallet herbe, and is to be ſowen in the Spring, yet ſomewhat late, becauſe it is tender, and joyeth in warmth; and therefore divers have ſowen it upon thoſe bedds of dung, whereon they nurſed up their Cucumbers, &c. after they are taken away, which being well and often watered, hath yielded Sallet until the end of the yeare. Spinach is ſowen in the Spring, of all for the moſt part that uſe it, but yet if it be ſowen in Summer it will abide green all the Winter, and then ſeedeth quickly; it is a Sallet that hath little or no taſte at all therein, like as Lettice and Purſlane, and therefore Cooks know how to make many a good diſh of meat with it, by putting Sugar and Spice thereto. Coleworts are of divers kindes, and although ſome of them are wholly ſpent among the poorer ſort of people, yet ſome kindes of them may be dreſſed and ordered, as may delight a curious palate, which is, that being boiled tender, the middle ribs are taken cold, and laid in diſhes, and vinegar and oile poured thereon, and ſo eaten. Coleflowers are to be had in this Countrey but very ſeldome, for that it is hard to meet with good ſeede; it muſt be ſowen on beds of dung to force it forward, or elſe it would periſh with the froſt before it had given his head of flowers, and tranſplanted into very good and rich ground, leſt you loſe the benefit of your labours. Endive is of two ſorts; the ordinary, and another that hath the edges of the leaves curl'd or crumpled; it is to be whited, to make it the more dainty Sallet, which is uſually done in this manner: After they are growen to ſome reaſonable greatneſſe (but in any caſe before they ſhoot forth a ſtalk in the midſt for ſeede) they are to be taken up, and the rootes being cut away, lay them to dry or wither for three or foure houres, and then bury them in ſand, ſo as none of them lie one upon another, or if you can, one to touch another, which by this meanes will change whitiſh, and thereby become very tender, and is a Sallet both for Autumne and Winter. Succorie is uſed by ſome in the ſame manner, but becauſe it is more bettir then Endive it is not ſo generally uſed, or rather uſed but of a very few, and whereas Endive will ſeede the ſame yeare it is ſowen, and then die; Succorie abideth many years, the bitterneſſe thereof cauſing it to be more Phyſical to open obſtructions; and therefore the flowers pickled up, as divers other flowers are uſed to be nowadayes, make a delicate Sallet at all times when there is occaſion to uſe them. Of red Beetes, the rootes are only uſed both boiled and eaten cold with vineger and oile, and is alſo uſed to trimme up or garniſh forth many ſorts of diſhes of meat; the ſeede of the beſt kinde will not abide good with us above three yeares, but will degenerate and grow worſe; and therefore thoſe that delight therein muſt be curious, to be provided from beyond Sea, that they may have ſuch as will give delight. Sorrel is an herbe ſo common, and the uſe ſo well known, both for ſawce, and to ſeaſon broths and meates for the ſound as well as ſick perſons, that I ſhall not need to ſay any more thereof. Chervil is a Sallet herbe of much uſe, both with French and Dutch, who do much more delight in herbes of ſtronger taſte then the Engliſh doe: it is ſowen early, and uſed but a while, becauſe it quickly runneth up to ſeede. Sweet Chervil, or as ſome call it, Sweet Cis, is ſo like in taſte unto Anniſe-ſeed, that it much delighteth the taſte among other herbes in a Sallet: the ſeede is long, thick, black, and cornered, and muſt be ſowen in the end of Autumne, that it may lie in the ground all the Winter, and then it will ſhoot out in the Spring, or elſe if it be ſowen in the Spring, it will not ſpring up that yeare until the next: the leaves (as I ſaid before) are uſed among other herbes: the rootes likewiſe are not only cordial, but alſo held to be preſervative againſt the plague, either greene, dried, or preſerved

with ſugar. Rampion rootes are a kinde of Sallet with a great many, being boiled tender, and eaten cold with vineger and pepper. Creſſes is an herbe of eaſie and quick growth, and while it is young, eaten either alone, or with parſley and other herbes: it is of a ſtrong taſte to them that are not accuſtomed thereunto, but it is much uſed of ſtrangers. Rocket is of the ſame nature and quality, but ſomewhat ſtronger in taſte: they are both ſowen in the Spring, and riſe ſeede, and die the ſame yeare. Tarragon is an herbe of as ſtrong a taſte as either Rocket or Creſſes, it abideth and dieth not every yeare, nor yet giveth ripe ſeede (as farre as ever could be found with us) any yeare but maketh ſufficient increaſe within the ground, ſpreading his roots all abroad a great way off. Muſtard is a common ſawce both with fiſh and fleſh, and the ſeed thereof (and no part of the plant beſide) is well known how to be uſed being grounded, as every one I think knoweth. The rootes of horſe Radiſh likewiſe being ground like Muſtard, is uſed both of ſtrangers and our own nation, as ſawce for fiſh. Tanſie is of great uſe, almoſt with all manner of perſons in the Spring of the yeare: it is more uſually planted of the rootes then otherwiſe; for in that the rootes ſpread far and neare they may be eaſily taken away, without any hurt to the reſt of the rootes. Burnet, although it be more uſed in wine in the Summer time then any way elſe, yet it is likewiſe made a ſallet herbe with many, to amend the harſh or weak reliſh of ſome other herbes. Skirrets are better to be ſowen of the ſeed then planted from the roots, and will come on more ſpeedily, and be fairer roots, they are as often eaten cold as a Sallet, being boiled and the pith taken out, as ſtewed with butter and eaten warme. Let not Parſley and Fenel be forgotten among your other Sallet herbes, whereof I have ſpoken before, and therefore need ſay no more of them. The flowers of Marigolds pickt clean from the heads, and pickled up againſt Winter, make an excellent Sallet when no flowers are to be had in a Garden. Clove Gilloflowers likewiſe preſerved or pickled up in the ſame manner (which is *ſtratum ſuper ſtratum*, a lay of flowers, and then ſtrawed over with fine dry and powdered Sugar, and ſo lay after lay ſtrawed over, until the pot be full you mean to keep them in, and after filled up or covered over with vineger) make a Sallet now adayes in the higheſt eſteem with Gentiles and Ladies of the greateſt note: the planting and ordering of them both is ſpoken of ſeverally in their proper places. Goates herbe that groweth in Gardens only, as well as that which groweth wilde in Medowes, &c. bearing a yellow flower, are uſed as a Sallet, the rootes being boiled and pared, are eaten cold with vineger, oile and pepper, or elſe ſtewed with butter and eaten warme, as Skirrets, Parſneps, &c. And thus have you here ſet down all thoſe moſt uſual Sallets are uſed in this Kingdome; I ſay the moſt uſual, or that are nurſed up in Gardens; for I know there are ſome other wilde herbes and rootes, as Dandelion, &c. but they are uſed only of ſtrangers, and of thoſe whoſe curioſity ſearcheth out the whole work of nature to ſatisfie their deſires.

CHAP. VII.

Of divers Phyſical herbes fit to be planted in Gardens, to ſerve for the eſpecial uſes of a family.

HAving thus ſhewed you all the herbes that are moſt uſually planted in Kitchen Gardens for ordinary uſes, let me alſo adde a few other that are alſo nurſed up by many in their Gardens, to preſerve health, and help to cure ſuch ſmall diſeaſes, as are often within the compaſs of the Gentlewomens skils, who to help their own family, and their poor neighbours that are farre remote from Phyſicians and Chirurgions, take much paines both to do good unto them, and to plant thoſe herbes that are conducing to their deſires. And although I do recite ſome that are mentioned in other places, yet I thought it meete to remember them altogether in one place. Angelica, the garden kinde, is ſo good an herbe, that there is no part thereof but is of much uſe, and all cordial and preſervative from infectious or contagious diſeaſes, whether you will diſtil the water of the herbe, or preſerve or candie the rootes or the green ſtalkes, or uſe the ſeed in powder or in diſtillations or decoctions with other things; it is ſowen of ſeede, and will abide until

it

it give ſeed, and then dieth. Rue or Herbe grace is a ſtrong herbe, yet uſed inwardly againſt the plague as an Antidote with Figs and Wall-nuts, and helpeth much againſt windy bodies: outwardly it is uſed to be laid to the wreſts of the hands, to drive away agues; it is more uſually planted of ſlips then raiſed from ſeed, and abideth long if ſharp froſts kill it not. Dragons being diſtilled are held to be good to expel any evil thing from the heart; they are altogether planted of the rootes. Setwall, Valerian, or Capons taile, the herbe often, but the root much better, is uſed to provoke ſweating, thereby to expel evil vapours that might annoy the heart; it is only planted of the rootes when they are taken up, and the young replanted. Aſarabacca, the leaves are often uſed to procure vomiting being ſtamped, and the ſtrained juice to a little quantity, put into a draught of ale and drunk, thereby to eaſe the ſtomack of many evil and groſſe humours that there lie and offend it; divers alſo take the leaves and rootes a little boiled in wine, with a little ſpice added thereunto, to expel both tertian and quartane agues; the rootes of our Engliſh growing are more available for theſe purpoſes then any outlandiſh; it is planted by the root; for I could never ſee it ſpring of ſeed. Maſterwort cometh ſomewhat neare in propertie unto Angelica, and beſides very effectual to diſperſe winde in the body, whether of the collick or otherwiſe; as alſo very profitable to comfort in all cold cauſes: it yieldeth ſeede, but yet is more uſually planted from the rootes being parted. Balme is a cordial herbe both in ſmell and taſte, and is wholly uſed for thoſe purpoſes, that is, to comfort the heart being diſtilled into water either ſimple or compound, or the herbe dried and uſed: it is ſet of the rootes being parted, becauſe it giveth no ſeed that ever I could obſerve. Camomil is a common herbe well known, and is planted of the rootes in alleyes, in walkes, and on banks to ſit on, for that the more it is troden on, and preſſed down in dry weather, the cloſer it groweth, and the better it will thrive: the uſe thereof is very much, both to warme and comfort, and to eaſe paines being applied outwardly after many faſhions: the decoction alſo of the flowers provoketh ſweat, and they are much uſed againſt agues. Featherfew is an herbe of greater uſe for women then for men, to diſſolve flatulent or windy humours, which cauſeth the paines of the mother: ſome uſe to take the juice thereof in drink for agues: it is as well ſowen of the ſeede as planted of the rootes. Coſtmary is uſed among thoſe herbes that are put into ale to cauſe it have a good reliſh, and to be ſomewhat phyſical in the moneth of May, and doth help to provoke urine: it is ſet of the rootes being parted. Maudlin is held to be a principal good herbe to open and cleanſe the liver, and for that purpoſe is uſed many wayes, as in ale, in tanſies and in broths, &c. the ſeed alſo is uſed, and ſo is the herbe alſo ſometimes, to kill the wormes in children: it is ſowen of the ſeede, and planted alſo of the ſeparated rootes. Caſſidonie is a ſmall kinde of Lavender, but differing both in forme and quality: it is much uſed for the head to eaſe paines thereof, as alſo put among other things to purge melancholick diſeaſes: it is ſowen of ſeede, and abideth not a Winter unleſſe it be well defended, and yet hardly giveth ripe ſeede again with us. Smallage is a great opening herbe, and much more then either Parſley or Fenel, and the rootes of them all are often uſed together in medicines; it is ſowen of ſeede, and will not be wanting in a Garden, if once you ſuffer it to ſowe it ſelfe. Cardus Benedictus, or the bleſſed thiſtle, is much uſed in the time of any infection or plague, as alſo to expel any evil ſymptome from the heart at all other times. It is uſed likewiſe to be boiled in poſſet drink, and given to them that have an ague, to help to cure it by ſweating or otherwiſe. It is uſually ſowen of ſeed, and dieth when it hath given ſeed. Winter Cherries are likewiſe nurſed up in divers gardens, for that their property is to give help to them that are troubled, either with the ſtopping or heat of their urine; the herbe and berries are often diſtilled, but the berries alone are more often uſed; after it is once planted in a Garden, it will run under ground, and abide well enough. Celondine is held to be good for the jaundiſe, it is much uſed for to clear dim eyes, either the juice or the water dropped into them; it is ſowen of ſeed, and being once brought into a Garden, will hardly be weeded out: the ſeede that ſheddeth will ſo ſow it ſelfe, and therefore ſome corner in a Garden is the fitteſt place for it. Tobacco is of two ſorts, and both uſed to be planted in Gardens, yet the Engliſh kinde (as it is called) is more to be found in our Countrey Gardens then the Indian ſort; the leaves of both ſorts indifferently, that is, of either of which is next at hand, being ſtamped and boi-

led either by it ſelfe, or with other herbes in oile or hogs ſuet, do make an excellent ſalve for green wounds, and alſo to cleanſe old ulcers or ſores; the juice of the green leaves drunk in ale, or a dried leafe ſteeped in wine or ale for a night, and the wine or ale drunk in the morning, provoketh to caſt, but the dried leafe much ſtronger then the green: they are ſowen of ſeede, but the Indian kinde is more tender, and will not abide a Winter with us abroad. Spurge that uſually groweth in Gardens, is a violent purger, and therefore it is needful to be very careful how it is uſed: the ſeed is more ordinarily uſed then any other part of the plant, which purgeth by vomiting in ſome, and both upwards and downwards in many; the juice of the herbe, but eſpecially the milk thereof, is uſed to kill warts: it is ſowen of ſeed, and when it doth once ſhed it ſelfe, it will ſtill continue ſpringing of the fallen ſeede. Beatefoot is ſowen of ſeede, and will hardly abide tranſplanting, unleſſe it be while it is young; yet abideth divers yeares, if it ſtand not in too cold a place. This I ſpeak of the greater kinde; for the lower ſmall wilde kinde (which is the moſt ordinary in this land) will never decay; the leaves are ſometimes uſed green, but moſt uſually dried and powdered, and given in drink to them that have the wormes: it purgeth melancholy, but eſpecially the rootes. In many Countreys of this Land, and elſewhere, they uſe to thruſt the ſtalke of the great kinde through the eare or dewlap of Kine and Cattel, to cure them of many diſeaſes. Solomons Seale, or (as ſome call it) Ladder to heaven, although it doth grow wilde in many places of this Land, yet is planted in Gardens: It is accounted an excellent wound-herbe to conſolidate and binde, inſomuch that many uſe it with good ſucceſſe to cure ruptures, and to ſtay both the white and the red fluxe in women: it is planted altogether of the rootes, for I could never finde it ſpring from the ſeed, it is ſo ſtrong. Comfre likewiſe is found growing wilde in many places by ditch ſides, and in moiſt places, and therefore requireth ſome moiſt places of the Garden; it is wholly uſed for knitting, binding and conſolidating fluxes and wounds, to be applied either inwardly or outwardly: The rootes are ſtronger for thoſe purpoſes then any other parts of the plant. Licoris is much uſed now adayes to be planted in great quantity, even to fill many acres of ground, whereof riſeth a great deal of profit to thoſe that know how to order it, and have fit grounds for it to thrive in; for every ground will not be advantageous; It will require a very rich, deep and mellow ground, either natural or artificial; but for a private houſe, where a ſmall quantity will ſerve, there needeth not ſo much curioſity; it is uſually planted of the top heads, when the lower rootes, (which are the Licoris that is uſed) and the runners are cut from them. Some uſe to make an ordinary drink or beverage of Licoris, boiled in water, as our uſual ale or beere is with malt, which fermented with barme in the ſame manner, and tunned up, ſerveth in ſtead thereof, as I am credibly informed; It is otherwiſe in a manner wholly ſpent for colds coughes and rheumes, to expectorate flegme, but uſed in divers formes, as in juice, in decoctions, ſyrups, roules, trochiſcks, and the green or dried root of it ſelf.

And theſe are the moſt ordinary Phyſical herbes that are uſed to be planted in Gardens for the uſe of any Countrey familie, that is (as I ſaid before) far remote from Phyſicians or Chirurgions abidings, that they may uſe as occaſion ſerveth for themſelves or their neighbours, and by a little care and pains in the applying may doe a great deal of good, and ſometimes to them that have not wherewith to ſpend on themſelves, much leſſe on Phyſicians or Chirurgions; or if they have, may oftentimes receive leſſe good at their hands, then at others that are taught by experience in their own families, to be the more able to give help to others.

THE Kitchen-Garden.

THE SECOND PART.

CONtaining as well all ſorts of herbes, as rootes and fruits, that are uſually planted in Gardens, to ſerve for the uſe of the Table, whether of the poor or rich of our Countrey: but herein I intend not to bring any fruit-bearing trees, ſhrubs or buſhes; for I reſerve them for my Orchard, wherein they ſhall be ſet forth. So that in theſe three parts, I ſuppoſe the exquiſite ornament of any worthy houſe is conſummate for the exteriour bounds, the benefit of their riches extending alſo to the furniſhing of the moſt worthy inward parts thereof: but becauſe many take pleaſure in the ſight and knowledge of other herbes that are Phyſical, and much more in their properties and vertues, if unto theſe three I ſhould adde a Phyſick Garden, or Garden of Simples, there would be a quadripartite complement, of whatſoever Art or nature, neceſſity or delight could effect: which to effect (as many my friends have entreated it at my hands) will require more pains and time then all this work together: yet to ſatisfie their deſires and all others herein, that would be enformed in the truth, and reformed of the many errours and ſlips ſet forth and publiſhed heretofore of plants by divers, I ſhall (God aſſiſting and granting life) labour to performe, that it may ſhew it ſelfe to the light in due conveniencie, if theſe be well and gratefully accepted. And becauſe I ended with ſome ſweet herbes in the former part, I will in this part begin with the reſt, which I reſerved for this place, as fitter for the pot and kitchen then for the hand or boſome, and ſo deſcend to other herbes that are for meat or ſallets: and after them to thoſe rootes that are to be eaten, as meat or as ſallets: and laſtly the fruits that grow near, or upon the ground, or not much above it; as the Artichoke, &c. in which I make a ſhorter deſcription then I did in the former, rather endeavouring to ſhew what they are, and whereunto they are uſed then the whole varietie or any exact declaration: which method, although in ſome ſort it may be fitting for this purpoſe, yet it is not for an hiſtory or herbal: I ſhall therefore require their good acceptance for whoſe ſake I do it, not doubting, but that I, or others, if they write again of this ſubject, may poliſh and amend what formerly hath been either miſſet, or not ſo thoroughly expreſſed, beſides ſome additions of new conceits; ſeeing I tread out a new path, and therefore thoſe that follow may the eaſilier ſee the Meanders, and ſo go on in a direct line.

CHAP. I.

Majorana latifolia, ſive major Anglica. Winter, or pot Marjerome.

WInter Marjerome is a ſmall buſhie herbe like unto ſweet Marjerome, being parted or divided into many branches, whereon do grow broader and greener leaves, ſet by couples, with ſome ſmall leaves likewiſe at the ſeveral joynts all along the branches: at the tops whereof grow a number of ſmall purpliſh white flowers ſet together in a tuft, which turne into ſmall and round ſeed, bigger then ſweet Marjerome ſeede: the whole plant is of a ſmall and fine ſent, but much inferiour to the other, and is nothing ſo bitter as the ſweet Marjerome, and thereby both the fitter and more willingly uſed for meates; the root is white and thready, and periſheth not as the former, but abideth many yeares.

The uſe of Winter Marjerome.

The uſe of this Marjerome is more frequent in our Land then in others, being put among other pot-herbes and farſing (or faſeting herbes as they are called) and may to good profit be applied in inward as well as outward griefes for to comfort the parts, although weaker in effect then ſweet Marjeromes.

CHAP. II.

Thymum vulgatius ſive durius. Ordinary Garden Time.

THe ordinary Garden Time is a ſmall low wooddy plant with brittle branches, and ſmall hard green leaves, as every one knoweth, having ſmall white purpliſh flowers, ſtanding round about the tops of the ſtalkes: the ſeed is ſmall and brown, darker then Marjerome ſeed: the root is wooddy, and abideth well divers Winters.

Thymum latifolium. Maſtick Time.

This Time hath neither ſo wooddy branches, nor ſo hard leaves, but groweth lower, more ſpreading, and with ſomewhat broader leaves: the flowers are of a purpliſh white colour, ſtanding in roundles round about the ſtalkes, at the joynts with leaves at them likewiſe. This Time endureth better and longer then the former, and by ſpreading it ſelfe more then the former, is the more apt to be propagated by ſlipping, becauſe it hath been ſeldome ſeen to give ſeed: It is not ſo quick in ſent or taſte as the former, but is fitter to ſet any border or knot in a garden, and is for the moſt part wholly employed to ſuch uſes.

The Uſe of Time.

To ſet down all the particular uſes whereunto Time is applied, were to weary both the Writer and Reader; I will but only note out a few: for beſides the Phyſical uſes to many purpoſes, for the head, ſtomack, ſpleene, &c. there is no herbe almoſt of more uſe, in the houſes both of high and low, rich and poore, both for inward and outward occaſions; outwardly for bathings among other hot-herbes, and among other ſweet herbes for ſtrewings; inwardly in moſt ſorts of broths, with Roſemary, as alſo with other farſeting (or rather farſing) herbes, and to make ſawce for divers ſort both fiſh and fleſh, as to ſtuffe the belly of a Gooſe to be roſted, and afte put into the ſawce, and the powder with bread to ſtrew on meat, when it

is

1 *Majorana major Anglica.* Pot Marjerome. 2 *Thymum vulgatius.* Garden Time. 3 *Satureia.* Savorie. 4 *Hyſſopus.* Hyſſope. 5 *Pulegium.* Penniroyal. 6 *Salvia major.* Common Sage. 7 *Salvia minor primata.* Sage of vertue.

is roſted, and ſo likewiſe on roſted or fried fiſh. It is held by divers to be a ſpeedy remedy againſt the ſting of a Bee, being bruiſed and laid thereon.

CHAP. III.

Satureia ſive Thymbra. Savorie.

THere are two ſorts of Savorie, the one called Summer, and the other Winter Savorie: The Summer Savorie is a ſmall tender herbe, growing not above a foot and a half high, or thereabouts, riſing up with divers brittle branches, ſlenderly or ſparſedly ſet with ſmall long leaves, ſoft in handling, at every joynt a couple, one againſt another, of a pleaſant, ſtrong, and quick ſent and taſte: the flowers are ſmall and purpliſh, growing at the tops of the ſtalkes, with two ſmall long leaves at the joints under them; the ſeede is ſmall, and of a dark colour, bigger then Time ſeed by the half; the roote is wooddy, and hath many ſtrings, periſhing every yeare wholly, and muſt be new ſowen again, if any will have it.

The Winter Savorie is a ſmall low buſhie herbe, very like unto Hyſſope, but not above a foot high, with divers ſmall hard branches, and hard dark green leaves thereon, thicker ſet together then the former by much, and as thick as common Hyſſope, ſometimes with foure leaves or more at a joynt, of a reaſonable ſtrong ſent, yet not ſo ſtrong or quick as the former; the flowers are of a pale purpliſh colour ſet at ſeveral diſtances at the tops of the ſtalkes, with leaves at the joynts alſo with them, like the former: the root is wooddy, with divers ſmall ſtrings thereat, and abideth all the winter with his green leaves: it is more uſually encreaſed, by ſlipping or dividing the root, and new ſetting it ſeverally again in the Spring, then by ſowing the ſeede.

The Uſe of Savorie.

The Summer Savorie is uſed in other Countreys much more then with us in their ordinary diets, as condiment or ſawce to their meats, ſomtimes of it ſelfe, and ſometimes with other herbes, and ſometimes ſtrewed or laid upon the diſhes as we do parſley, as alſo with beanes and peaſe, rice and wheate; and ſometimes the dried herbe boiled among peaſe to make pottage.

The Winter Savorie is one of the (farſing) faſeting herbes as they call them, and ſo is the Summer Savorie alſo ſometimes. This is uſed alſo in the ſame manner that the Summer Savorie is, ſet down before and to the ſame purpoſes; as alſo to put into puddings, ſawſages, and ſuch like kindes of meats. Some do uſe the powder of the herbe dried (as I ſaid before of Time) to mixe with grated bread, to bread their meat, be it fiſh or fleſh, to give it the quicker reliſh. They are both effectual to expel winde.

CHAP. IV.

Hyſſopus. Hyſſope.

GArden Hyſſope is ſo well known to all that have been in a Garden, that I ſhall but *actum agere*, to beſtow any time thereon, being a ſmall buſhie plant, not riſing above two foot high, with many branches, woody below, and tender above, whereon are ſet at certain diſtances ſundry, ſmall, long and narrow green leaves: at the top of every ſtalke ſtand blewiſh purple gaping flowers, one above another in a long ſpike or eare; after which followeth the ſeede, which is ſmall and blackiſh; the rootes are compoſed of many thready ſtrings; the whole plant is of a ſtrong ſweet ſent.

The

The Uſe of Hyſſope.

Hyſſope is much uſed in Ptiſans and other drinks, to help to expectorate flegme. It is many Countrey peoples medicine for a cut or green wound, being bruiſed with ſugar and applied. I finde it is alſo much commended againſt the falling ſickneſſe, eſpecially being made into pills after the manner before rehearſed. It is accounted a ſpecial remedy againſt the ſting or biting of an Adder, if the plant be rubbed with Hyſſope, bruiſed and mixed with honey, ſalt and cummin ſeede. A decoction thereof with oile, and anointed, taketh away the itching and tingling of the head, and vermine alſo breeding therein. An oile made of the herbe and flowers, being anointed, doth comfort benumbed ſinewes and joynts.

CHAP. V.

Pulegium. Pennyroyal.

PEnnyroyal alſo is an herbe ſo well known, that I ſhall not need to ſpend much time in the deſcription of it; having many weak round ſtalkes, divided into ſundry branches, rather leaning or lying upon the ground then ſtanding upright, whereon are ſet at ſeveral joynts, ſmall roundiſh dark green leaves; the flowers are purpliſh that grow in gardens, yet ſome that grow wilde are white, or more white then purple, ſet in roundles about the tops of the branches; the ſtalkes ſhoote forth ſmall fibres or rootes at the joynts, as it lieth upon the ground, thereby faſtening it ſelfe therein, and quickly increaſeth, and over-runneth any ground, eſpecially in the ſhade or any moiſt place, and is replanted by breaking the ſprouted ſtalkes, and ſo quickly groweth.

Other ſorts of Penniroyal are fit for the Phyſick Garden, or Garden of Simples.

The Uſe of Penniroyal.

It is very good and wholeſome for the lungs, to expel cold thin flegme, and afterwards to warme and dry it up; and is alſo of the like propertie as Mintes, to comfort the ſtomack, and ſtay vomiting. It is alſo uſed in womens bathes and waſhings; and in mens alſo to comfort the ſinewes. It is yet to this day, as it hath been in former times, uſed to be put into puddings, and ſuch like meats of all ſorts, and therefore in divers places they know it by no other name then Pudding-graſſe.

The former age of our great Grandfathers, had all theſe hot herbes in much and familiar uſe, both for their meates and medicines, and therewith preſerved themſelves in long life and much health; but this delicate age of ours, which is not pleaſed with any thing almoſt, be it meat or medicine, that is not pleaſant to the palate, doth wholly refuſe theſe almoſt, and therefore cannot be partaker of the benefit of them.

CHAP. VI.

Salvia. Sage.

THere are two eſpecial kinds of Sage nurſed up in our Gardens, for our ordinary uſe, whereof I intend to write in this place, leaving the reſt to his fitter place. Our ordinary Sage is reckoned to be of two ſorts, white and red, both

both of them bearing many foure ſquare wooddy ſtalkes, in ſome whiter, in others redder, as the leaves are alſo, ſtanding by couples at the joynts, being long, rough, and wrinkled, of a ſtrong ſweet ſent; at the tops of the ſtalkes come forth the flowers, ſet at certaine ſpaces one above another, which are long and gaping, like unto the flowers of Clary, or dead Nettles, but of a blewiſh purple colour, after which come ſmall round ſeede in the huske that bore the flower, the root is wooddy, with divers ſtrings at it; It is more uſually planted of the ſlips, pricked in the Spring-time into the ground, then of the ſeed.

Salvia minor ſive pinnata. Small Sage, or Sage of vertue.

The leſſer Sage is in all things like unto the former white Sage, but that his branches are long and ſlender, and the leaves much ſmaller, having for the moſt parr at the bottome of each ſide of the leafe a piece of a leafe, which maketh it ſhew like finnes or eares; the flowers alſo are of a blewiſh purple colour, but leſſer. Of this kinde there is one that beareth white flowers.

The Uſe of Sage.

Sage is much uſed of many in the moneth of May faſting, with butter and Parſley, and is held of moſt much to conduce to the health of mans body.

It is alſo much uſed among other good herbes to be tunn'd up with Ale, which thereupon is termed Sage Ale, whereof many barrels full are made, and drunk in the ſaid moneth chiefly for the purpoſe afore recited; and alſo for teeming women; to help them the better forward in their childe-bearing, if there be feare of abortion or miſcarrying.

It is alſo uſed to be boiled among other herbes, to make gargles or waters to waſh ſore mouthes and throates; As alſo among other herbs, that ſerve as bathings, to waſh mens legs or bodies in the Summer time, to comfort nature, and warme and ſtrengthen aged cold ſinewes, and lengthen the ſtrength of the younger.

The Kitchen uſe is either to boile it with a Calves head, and being minced, to be put with the braines, vineger and pepper, to ſerve as an ordinary ſawce thereunto: Or being beaten and juiced (rather then minced as many do) is put to a roſted Pigs braines, with Currants for ſawce thereunto. It is in ſmall quantity (in regard of the ſtrong taſte thereof) put among other faſting herbes, to ſerve as ſawce for pieces of Veale, when they are farſed or ſtuffed therewith, and roſted, which they call Olives.

For all the purpoſes aforeſaid, the ſmall Sage is accounted to be of the more force and vertue.

CHAP. VII.

Horminum ſativum. Garden Clary.

THere is but one ſort of Garden Clary, though many wilde, which hath foure ſquare ſtalks, with broad, rough, wrinkled whitiſh leaves, ſomewhat unevenly cut in on the edges, and of a ſtrong ſweet ſent, growing ſome next the ground; and ſome by couples upon the ſtalks: the flowers grow at certain diſtances, with two ſmall leaves at the joynts under them, ſomewhat like unto the flowers of Sage, but leſſer, and of a very whitiſh or bleak blew colour; the ſeede is of a blackiſh browne colour, ſomewhat flat, and not ſo round as the wilde; the rootes ſpread not farre, and periſh every yeare that they bear flowers and ſeed. It is altogether to be ſowen of ſeed in the Spring-time, yet ſometimes it will riſe of its own ſowing.

The

The Uſe of Clary.

The moſt frequent and common uſe of Clary, is for men or women that have weak backs, to help to comfort and ſtrengthen the reines, being made into Tanſies, and eaten, or otherwiſe. The ſeede is uſed of ſome to be put into the corner of the eye, if any mote or other thing have happened into it; but aſſuredly, although this may peradventure do ſome good, yet the ſeed of the wilde will do much more. The leaves taken dry, and dipped into a batter made of the yolkes of egges, flower, and a little milke, and then fried with butter until they be criſpe, ſerve for a diſh of meat accepted with many, unpleaſant to none.

CHAP. VIII.

Nepeta. Nep.

ALthough thoſe that are Herbariſts do know three ſorts of Nep, a greater and two leſſer, yet becauſe the leſſer are not uſual, but in the Gardens of thoſe that delight in natures varieties, I do not here ſhew you them. That which is uſual (and called of many Cat Mint) beareth ſquare ſtalkes, but not ſo great as Clarie, having two leaves at every joynt, ſomewhat like unto Balme or Speare Mintes, but whiter, ſofter and longer, and nicked about the edges, of a ſtrong ſent, but nothing ſo ſtrong as Clary: the flowers grow at the tops of the ſtalkes, as it were in long ſpikes or heads, ſomewhat cloſe together, yet compaſſing the ſtalkes at certain joynts, of a whitiſh colour, for forme and bigneſſe like unto Balme, or ſomewhat bigger: the rootes are compoſed of a number of ſtrings, which die not, but keep green leaves upon them all the Winter, and ſhoot anew in the Spring. It is propagated both by the ſeed, and by ſlipping the rootes.

The Uſe of Nep.

Nep is much uſed of women either in baths or drinkes to procure their feminine courſes: as alſo with Clarie, being fried into Tanſies, to ſtrengthen their backs. It is much commended of ſome, if the juice thereof be drunk with wine, to help thoſe that are bruiſed by ſome fall, or other accident. A decoction of Nep is available to cure the ſcab in the head, or other places of the body.

CHAP. IX.

Meliſſa. Balme.

THe Garden Balme which is of common known uſe, hath divers ſquare blackiſh green ſtalkes, and round, hard, dark green pointed leaves, growing thereon by couples, a little notched about the edges, of a pleaſant ſweet ſent, drawing neareſt to the ſent of a Lemon or Citron, and therefore of ſome called *Citrago*: the flowers grow about the tops of the ſtalkes at certain diſtances, being ſmall and gaping, of a pale carnation colour, almoſt white: the rootes faſten themſelves ſtrongly in the ground, and endure many yeares, and is encreaſed by dividing the rootes, for the leaves die down to the ground every yeare, leaving no ſhew of leafe or ſtalk in the Winter.

The

The Uſe of Balme.

Balme is often uſed among other hot and ſweet herbes, to make bathes and waſhings for mens bodies or legges, in the Summer time, to warme and comfort the veines and ſinewes, to very good purpoſe and effect, and hath in former ages been of much more uſe then now a dayes. It is alſo uſed by divers to be ſtilled, being ſteeped in Ale, to make a Balme water, after the manner they have been taught; which they keep by them, to uſe or the ſtead of *Aqua vitæ*. when they have any occaſion for their owne in their neighbours Families, in ſudden qualmes or paſſions of the heart: but if they had a little better direction (for this is ſomewhat too rude) it would do them more good that take it: For the herbe without all queſtion is an excellent helpe to comfort the heart, as the very ſmell may induce any ſo to believe. It is alſo good to heale green wounds, being made into ſalves: and I verily think, that our forefathers hearing of the healing and comfortable properties of the true natural Balme, and finding this herbe to be ſo effectual, gave it the name of Balme, in imitation of his properties and vertues. It is alſo an herbe wherein Bees do much delight, as hath been found by experience of thoſe that have kept great ſtore; if the Hives be rubbed on the inſide with ſome thereof, and as they think it draweth others by the ſmell thereof to reſort thither. *Plinie* ſaith, it is a preſent remedy againſt the ſtinging of Bees.

CHAP. X.

Menthæ. Mintes.

THere are divers ſorts of Mints, both of the Garden, and wilde, of the woods, monntaines, and ſtanding poles or waters: but I will only in this only place bring to your remembrance two or three ſorts of the moſt uſual that are kept in gardens, for the uſes whereunto they are proper.

Red Mint or brown Mint hath ſquare browniſh ſtalkes, with ſomewhat long and round pointed leaves, nicked about the edges, of a dark green colour, ſet by couples at every joynt, and of a reaſonable good ſent: the flowers of this kinde are reddiſh, ſtanding about the toppes of the ſtalkes at diſtances: the rootes runne creeping in the ground, and as the reſt, will hardly be cleared out of a garden, being once therein, in that the ſmalleſt piece thereof will grow and encreaſe apace.

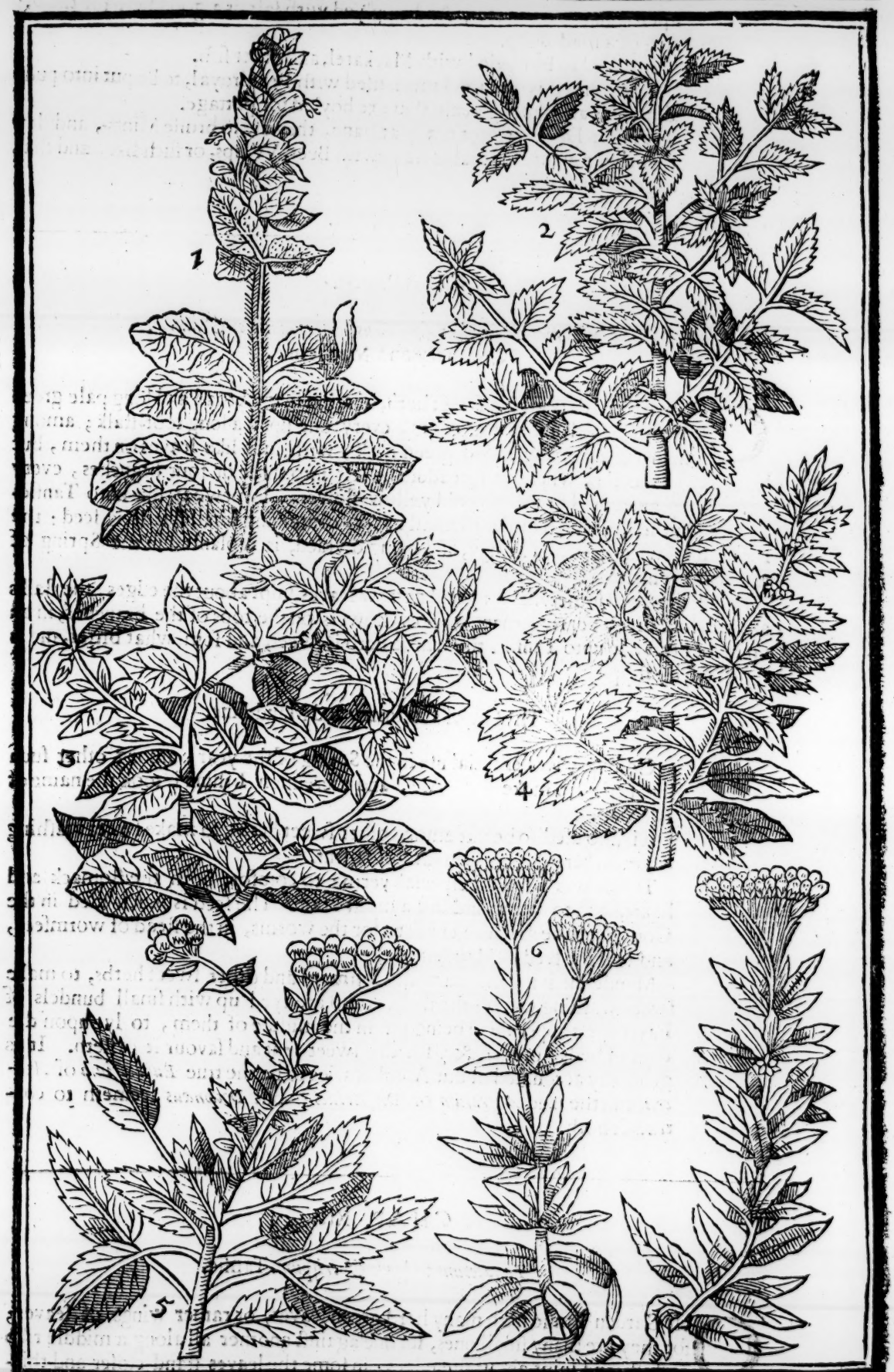
Speare Mint hath a ſquare green ſtalke, with longer and greener leaves then the former, ſet by couples, of a better and more comfortable ſent, and therefore of much more uſe then any other: the flowers hereof grow in long eares or ſpikes, of a pale red or bluſh colour: the rootes creep in the ground like the other.

Party coloured or white Mint hath ſquare green ſtalkes and leaves, ſomewhat larger then Speare Mint, and more nicked in the edges, whereof many are parted, halfe white, and halfe green, and ſome more white then green, or more green then white, as nature liſteth: the flowers ſtand in long heads cloſe ſet together, of a bluſh colour: the rootes creep as the reſt do.

The Uſe of Mintes.

Mintes are oftentimes uſed in Baths, with Balme and other herbes, as a help to comfort and ſtrengthen the nerves and ſinewes.

It is much uſed either outwardly applied, or inwardly drunk, to ſtrengthen and comfort weak ſtomackes, that are much given to caſting; as alſo for feminine fluxes. It is boiled in milk, for thoſe whoſe ſtomackes are apt



1 *Horminum ſatiuum.* Garden Clary. 2 *Nepeta.* Nep. 3 *Meliſſa.* Baulm. 4 *Mentha ſatiua.* Garden Mints.
5 *Balſamita mas, ſeu Coſtus hortorum.* Coſtmary. 6 *Ageratum.* Maudeline.

apt to cauſe it to curdle; And applyed with ſalt, is a good help for the biting of a mad dogg.

It is uſed to be boyled with Mackarel, and other fiſh.

Being dryed, is often and much uſed with Penniroyal, to be put into puddings: as alſo among peaſe that are boyled for pottage.

Where Docks are not ready at hand, they uſe to bruiſe Mints, and lay them upon any place that is ſtung with Bees, Waſps, or ſuch like, and that to good purpoſe.

CHAP. XI.

Balſamita mas & fœmina, ſeu Coſtus hortorum major & minor.
Coſtmary and Maudeline.

COſtmary or Alecoaſt is a ſweet herb, bearing many broad and long pale green leaves, ſnipped about the edges, every one upon a long foot-ſtalk; among which riſe up many round green ſtalks, with ſuch like leaves on them, but leſſer up to the top, where it ſpreadeth it ſelf into three or four branches, every one bearing an umbell or tuft of gold yellow flowers, ſomewhat like unto Tanſie-flowers, but leſſer, which turn into ſmall heads, containing ſmall flat long ſeed: the root is ſomewhat hard and ſtringy, and being divided, is replanted in the Spring of the year for increaſe.

Maudeline hath ſomewhat long and narrow leaves, ſnipt about the edges: the ſtalks are two foot high, bearing many yellow flowers on the tops of the branches, in an umbell or tuft like unto Tanſie: the whole herb is ſweet, and ſomewhat bitter, and is replanted by ſlipping.

The Uſe of Coſtmary and Maudeline.

Coſtmary is of eſpecial uſe in the Spring of the year, among other ſuch like herbs, to make Sage Ale, and thereupon I think it took the name of Alecoaſt.

It is alſo uſed to be put among other ſweet herbs, to make ſweet waſhing water, whereof there is great ſtore ſpent.

The leaves have an eſpecial vertue to comfort both the ſtomack and heart, and to warm and dry a moiſt brain. The ſeed is much uſed in the Country, to be given to children for the worms, in the ſtead of wormſeed, and ſo is the ſeed of Maudeline alſo.

Maudeline is much uſed with Coſtmary and other ſweet herbs, to make ſweet waſhing water: the flowers alſo are tyed up with ſmall bundels of Lavender topps, theſe being put in the middle of them, to lye upon the tops of beds, preſſes, &c. for the ſweet ſent and ſavour it caſteth. It is generally accounted of our Apothecaries to be the true *Eupatorium* of *Avicen*, and the true *Ageratum* of *Dioſcorides*; but *Dodonæus* ſeemeth to contradict both.

CHAP. XII.

Tanacetum vulgare & criſpum. Tanſie.

OUr Garden Tanſie hath many hard green leaves, or rather wings of leaves; for they are many ſmall ones, ſet one againſt another all along a middle ribb or ſtalk, and ſnipt about the edges: in ſome the leaves ſtand cloſer and thicker, and ſomewhat crumpled, which hath cauſed it to be called double or curld Tanſie,

ſie, in others thinner, and more ſparſedly: It riſeth up with many hard ſtalks, whereon grow at the tops upon the ſeveral ſmall branches gold yellow flowers like buttons, which being gathered in their prime, will hold the colour freſh a long time: the ſeed is ſmall, and as it were chaffie; the root creepeth under ground, and ſhooteth up again in divers places: the whole herb, both leaves and flowers, are of a ſharp, ſtrong, bitter ſmell and taſte, but yet pleaſant, and well to be endured.

The Uſe of Tanſie.

The leaves of Tanſie are uſed while they are young, either ſhred ſmall with other herbs, or elſe the juyce of it and other herbs fit for the purpoſe, beaten with eggs, and fryed into cakes (in Lent, and the Spring of the year) which are uſually called Tanſies, and are often eaten, being taken to be very good for the ſtomack, to help to digeſt from thence bad humours that cleave thereunto; As alſo for weak reins and kidneys, when the urine paſſeth away by drops: This is thought to be of more uſe for men than for women. The ſeed is much commended againſt all ſorts of worms in children.

CHAP. XIII.

Pimpinella, ſive Sanguiſorba. Burnet.

BUrnet hath many winged leaves lying upon the ground, made of many ſmall, round, yet pointed green leaves, finely nicked on the edges, one ſet againſt another all along a middle ribb, and one at the end thereof; from among which riſe up divers round, and ſometimes creſted brown ſtalks, with ſome few ſuch like leaves on them as grow below, but ſmaller: at the tops of the ſtalks grow ſmall brown heads or knaps, which ſhoot forth ſmall purpliſh flowers, turning into long and browniſh, but a little cornered ſeed: the root groweth down deep, being ſmall and browniſh: the whole plant is of a ſtiptick or binding taſte or quality, but of a fine quick ſent, almoſt like Baulm.

The Uſe of Burnet.

The greateſt uſe that Burnet is commonly put unto, is to put a few leaves into a cup with Claret wine, which is preſently to be drunk, and giveth a pleaſant quick taſt thereunto, very delightful to the palate, and is accounted a help to make the heart merry. It is ſometimes alſo while it is young, put among other Sallet herbs, to give a finer reliſh thereunto. It is alſo uſed in vulnerary drinks, and to ſtay fluxes and bleedings, for which purpoſes it is much commended. It hath been alſo much commended in contagious and peſtilential agues.

CHAP. XIV.

Hippolapathum ſativum, ſive Rhabarbarum Monachorum.
Monks Rubarb, or Patience.

GArden Patience is a kind of Dock in all the parts thereof, but that it is larger and taller than many others, with large and long green leaves, a great, ſtrong, and high ſtalk, with reddiſh or purpliſh flowers, and three-ſquare ſeed, like as all other Docks have: the root is great and yellow, not having any ſhew of fleſh-coloured veins therein, no more than the other kind with great round thin leaves,

commonly called *Hippolapathum rotundifolium*, Baſtard Rubarb, or Monks Rubarb, the properties of both which are of very weak effect: but I have a kind of round leafed Dock growing in my Garden, which was ſent me from beyond Sea by a worthy Gentleman, Mr. Dr. *Matth: Liſter*, one of the Kings Phyſicians, with this title, *Rhaponticum verum*, and firſt grew with me, before it was ever ſeen or known elſwhere in *England*, which by proof I have found to be ſo like unto the true Rubarb, or the Rha of *Pontus*, both for form and colour, that I dare ſay it is the very true Rubarb, our climat only making it leſs ſtrong in working, leſs heavy, and leſs bitter in taſte: For this hath great and thick roots, as diverſly diſcoloured with fleſh-coloured veins as the true Rubarb, as I have to ſhew to any that are deſirous to ſee and know it; and alſo other ſmaller ſprayes or branches of roots, ſpreading from the main great root, which ſmaller branches may well be compared to the *Rhaponticum* which the Merchants have brought us, which we have ſeen to be longer and ſlenderer than Rubarb, but of the very ſame colour: this beareth ſo goodly large leaves, that it is a great beauty in a garden to behold them; for I have meaſured the ſtalk of the leaf at the bottom next the root to be of the bigneſs of any mans thumb; and from the root to the leaf it ſelf, to be two foot in length, and ſometimes more; and likewiſe the leaf it ſelf, from the lower end where it is joyned to the ſtalk, to the end or point thereof, to be alſo two foot in length, and ſometimes more; and alſo in the broadeſt part of the leaf, to be two foot or more over in breadth: it beareth whitiſh flowers, contrary to all other Docks, and three-ſquare browniſh ſeed as other Docks do, but bigger, and therefore aſſuredly it is a Dock, and the true Rubarb of the *Arabians*, or at the leaſt the true *Rhaponticum* of the Ancients. The figure of the whole plant I have cauſed to be cut, with a dryed root as it grew in my garden by it ſelf, and have inſerted it here, both becauſe *Matthiolus* giveth a falſe figure of the true Rubarb, and that this hath not been expreſſed and ſet forth by any before.

The Uſe of Patience, and of the Rubarb.

The leaves of Patience are often, and of many uſed for a pot-herb, and ſeldom to any other purpoſe: the root is often uſed in Diet-beer, or ale, or in other drinks made by decoction, to help to purge the liver, and cleanſe the blood. The other Rubarb or *Rhaponticum*, wherof I make mention, and give you here the figure, I have tryed, and found by experience to purge gently, without that aſtriction that is in the true Rubarb is brought us from the *Eaſt Indies*, or *China*, and is alſo leſs bitter in taſte; whereby I conjecture it may be uſed in hot and feaveriſh bodies more effectually, becauſe it doth not bind after the purging, as the *Eaſt-India* Rubarb doth: but this muſt be given in double quantitie to the other, and then no doubt it will do as well. The leaves have a fine acide taſt: A ſyrrup therefore made with the juice and ſugar, cannot but be very effectual in dejected appetites, and hot fits of agues, as alſo to help to open obſtructions of the liver, as divers have often tryed, and found available by experience.

CHAP. XV.

Lapathum ſanguineum. Blood-wort.

AMong the ſorts of pot-herbs Blood-wort hath alwayes been accounted a principal one, although I doe not ſee any great reaſon therein, eſpecially ſeeing there is a greater efficacie of binding in this Dock, than in any of the other: but as common uſe hath received it, ſo I here ſet it down. Blood-wort is one of the ſorts of Docks, and hath long leaves like unto the ſmaller yellow Dock, but ſtriped with red veins, and over-ſhadowed with red upon the green leaf, that it ſeemeth almoſt wholly red ſometimes: the ſtalk is reddiſh, bearing ſuch like leaves, but ſmaller

1 *Tanacetum.* Tanſie. 2 *Pimpinella:* Burnet. 3 *Rhaponticum verum, ſeu potius Rhabarbarum verum:* True Rapontick, or rather true Rubarb. 4 *Lapathum ſativum, ſeu Patientia,* Monks Rubarb, or Patience. 5 *Lapathum ſanguineum.* Blood-wort: 6 *Acetoſa.* Sorrel:

ſmaller up to the top, where it is divided into divers ſmall branches, whereon grow purpliſh flowers, and three-ſquare dark red ſeed, like unto others: the roots are not great, but ſomewhat long, and very red, abiding many years, yet ſometimes ſpoyled with the extremity of winter.

The Uſe of Blood-wort.

The whole and only uſe of the herb almoſt, ſerveth for the pot, among other herbs, and as I ſaid before, is accounted a moſt eſpecial one for that purpoſe. The ſeed thereof is much commended for any flux in man or woman, to be inwardly taken, and ſo no doubt is the root, being of a ſtiptick quality.

CHAP. XVI.

Oxalis, ſive Acetoſa. Sorrell.

SOrrel muſt needs be reckoned with the Docks, for that it is ſo like unto them in all things, and is of many called the ſoure Dock. Of Sorrels there are many ſorts, but I ſhall not trouble you with any other in this place, than the common Garden Sorrel, which is moſt known, and of greateſt uſe with us; which hath tender green long leaves full of juice, broad, and bicorned as it were, next unto the ſtalk, like as Arrach, Spinach, and our Engliſh Mercurie have, of a ſharp ſoure taſte: the ſtalks are ſlender, bearing purpliſh long heads, wherein lye three-ſquare ſhining brown ſeed, like, but leſſer than the other: the root is ſmaller than any of the other Docks, but brown, and full of ſtrings, and abideth without decaying, having green leaves all the winter, except in the very extremity thereof, which often taketh away all or moſt of his leaves.

The Uſe of Sorrel.

Sorrel is much uſed in ſawces, both for the whole, and the ſick, cooling the hot livers, and ſtomacks of the ſick, and procuring unto them an appetite unto meat, when their ſpirits are almoſt ſpent with the violence of their furious or firie fits; and is alſo of a pleaſant relliſh for the whole, in quickning up a dull ſtomack that is over-laden with every daies plenty of diſhes. It is divers waies dreſſed by Cooks, to pleaſe their Maſters ſtomachs.

CHAP. XVII.

Bugloſſum luteum, ſive Lingua Bovis. Langdebeef.

UNto this place may well be referred our ordinary Borage and Bugloſs, ſet forth in the former Book, in regard of the properties whereunto they are much employed, that is, to ſerve the pot among other herbs, as is ſufficiently known unto all. And yet I confeſs, that this herb (although it be called *Bugloſſum luteum*, as if it were a kind of Bugloſs) hath no correſpondency with Bugloſs or Borage in any part, ſaving only a little in the leaf; and our Borage or Bugloſs might more fitly, according to the Greek name, be called Ox-tongue or Langdebeef; and this might in my judgement more aptly be referred to the kinds of *Hieratium*, Hawkweed, whereunto it neareſt approacheth: but as it is commonly received, ſo take it in this place, until it come to receive the place is proper for it. It hath divers broad and long dark green leaves, lying upon the ground, very rough in handling, full of ſmall hairs or pricks, ready to enter into the hands of any that handle it; among which riſeth up

1 *Lingua Bovis, ſive Bugloſſum luteum.* Langdebeef. 2 *Atriplex, ſive Olus aureum.* Arrach. 3 *Blitum.* Blites.
4 *Beta.* Beets. 5 *Hippoſelinum, ſive Olus atrum.* Alliſanders. 6 *Selinum dulce.* Sweet Parſley.

up a round green hairy or prickly ſtalk, bearing at the top, among a few ſmall green leaves, divers ſmall yellow flowers in rough heads, which turn into down, containing within them brown yellowiſh ſmall long ſeeds, ſomwhat like unto the ſeed of Hawkweed: the root is woody, which periſheth quickly after it hath born ſeed; but is tender while it is young.

The Uſe of Langdebeef.

The leaves are only uſed in all places that I know, or ever could learn, for an herb for the pot among others, and it is thought to be good to looſen the belly.

CHAP. XVIII.

Atriplex, ſive Olus Aureum. Arrach.

THere be divers kinds of Arrach, or Orach, as ſome doe call them; ſome of the Garden, whereof I mean to entreat in this place; others wild of the Fields, &c. and others of the Sea, which are not to be ſpoken of in this worke, but referred to a general hiſtory. The white garden Arrach, or Orach, hath divers leaves, ſtanding upon their ſeveral foot-ſtalks, broad at the bottom, ending in two points like an arrow, with two feathers at the head, and ſmall-pointed at the end of the leaf, of a whitiſh yellow green colour, and as it were ſtrewed over with flower or meal, eſpecially while they are young: the ſtalk likewiſe is mealy, bearing many branches with ſmall yellow flowers on them, which turn into ſmall leafie ſeeds: the root groweth ſomwhat deep in the ground, with many ſmall threds faſtened thereto: it quickly ſpringeth up of the ſeed, groweth great, and fadeth away as ſoon as it hath born ſeed.

The purple Arrach is in all things like unto the white, ſaving only in the colour of the leaf, ſtalk, ſeed, &c. which are all of a mealy duſty purpliſh colour.

The Uſe of Arrach.

Arrach is cold and moiſt, and of a lubrick or ſlippery quality, whereby it quickly paſſeth through the ſtomack and belly, and maketh it ſoluble, and is of many uſed for that purpoſe, being boyled and buttered, or put among other herbs into the pot to make pottage.

There are many diſhes of meat made with them while they are young, for being almoſt without ſavour of themſelves, they are the more convertible into what relliſh any one will make them with Sugar, Spice, &c.

CHAP. XIX.

Blitum. Blites.

THere be divers ſorts of Blites, ſome whereof I have entreated in the former part of this work, under the title of *Amaranthus*, Flower gentle: others that are nurſed up in Gardens, I will ſet forth in this place, which are only two, that have come to my knowledge, that is, the white and the red, and are of a quality as near unto Arrach as unto Beets, participating of both, and therefore I have placed them betwixt them. The white Blite hath leaves ſomwhat like unto Beets, but ſmaller, rounder, and of a whitiſh green colour, every one ſtanding upon a ſmall long foot-ſtalk: the ſtalk riſeth up two or three foot high, with many ſuch like leaves thereon: the flowers grow at the top in long round tufts or cluſters, wherein are con-

tained

tained ſmall round ſeed: the root is very full of threds or ſtrings.

The red Blite is in all things like the white, but that his leaves and tufted heads are exceeding red at the firſt, and after turn more purpliſh.

The Uſe of Blites.

Blites are uſed as Arrach, either boyled of it ſelf or ſtewed, which they call Loblolly, or among other herbs to be put into the pot; and yet ſome do utterly refuſe it, becauſe in divers it provoketh caſtings. It is altogether inſipid or without taſte, but yet by reaſon of the moiſt ſlippery quality it hath, it helpeth to looſen the belly. The unſavorineſs whereof hath in many Countries grown into a proverb, or by-word, to call dull, ſlow, or lazie perſons by that name: They are accounted more hurtfull to the ſtomack, and ſo to the head and eyes, than other herbs, and therefore they are the leſs uſed.

CHAP. XX.

Beta. Beets.

THere are many diverſities of Beets, ſome growing naturally in our own Country, others brought from beyond Sea; whereof ſome are white, ſome green, ſome yellow, ſome red: the leaves of ſome are of uſe only, and the root not uſed; others the root is only uſed, and not the leaves; and ſome again, both root and leaf. The antient Authors, as by their works appear, knew but two ſorts, the white and the black Beet, whereof the white is ſufficiently known, and was of them termed *Sicula*, of the later Phyſicians *Sicla*, becauſe it was thought firſt to be brought from *Sicilie*: the black abideth ſome controverſie; ſome thinking that our common green Beet, becauſe it is of a dark green colour, was that they called the black Beet; others, that our ſmall reed Beet, which is of a dark red colour, was their black Beet, which in my opinion is the more likely. But to come to the matter in hand, and give you the deſcriptions of them which are in uſe with us, and leave controverſies to ſuch a work as is fit for them, wherein all ſuch matters may be diſcuſſed at large.

The common white Beet hath many great leaves next the ground (in ſome hot Countries growing to be three foot long, and very broad, in our Countrey they are very large, but nothing near that proportion) of a whitiſh green colour; the ſtalk is great, ſtrong, and ribbed or creſted, bearing great ſtore of leaves upon it up to the very top almoſt: the flowers grow in very long tufts, ſmall at the ends, and turning down their heads, which are ſmall pale greeniſh yellow burrs, giving cornered prickly ſeed: the root is great, long and hard, when it hath given ſeed, of no uſe at all, but abideth a former winter with his leaves upon it, as all other ſorts following do.

The common red Beet differeth not from the white Beet, but only that it is not ſo great, and both the leaves and roots are ſomewhat red: the leaves be in ſome more red than in others, which have but red veins or ſtrakes in them, in ſome alſo of a freſh red, in others very dark red: the root hereof is red, ſpongy, and not uſed to be eaten.

The common green Beet is alſo like unto the white Beet, but of a dark green colour. This hath been found near the ſalt Marſhes by *Rocheſter*, in the foot-way going from the Lady *Leveſons* houſe thither, by a worthy, diligent and painful obſerver and preſerver both of plants and all other natures varieties, often remembred before in this work, called *John Tradeſcant*, who there finding it, gave me the knowledg thereof, and I have upon his report ſet it here down in this manner:

The Roman red Beet, called *Beta rapoſa*, is both for leaf and root the moſt excellent Beet of all others: his roots be as great as the greateſt Carrot, exceeding red both within and without, very ſweet and good, fit to be eaten; this Beete groweth higher than the laſt red Beet, whoſe roots are not uſed to be eaten: the leaves likewiſe

wiſe are better of taſte, and of as red a colour as the former red Beet: the root is ſometimes ſhort like a Turnep, whereof it took the name of *Rapa* or *rapoſa*; and ſometimes, as I ſaid before, like a Carrot and long: the ſeed is all one with the leſſer red Beet.

The Italian Beet is of much reſpect, whoſe fair green leaves are very large and great, with great white ribbs and veins therein: the ſtalk in the Summer time, when it is grown up to any height, is ſix-ſquare in ſhew, and yellowiſh withall, as the heads with ſeed upon them ſeem likewiſe.

The great red Beet that Maſter *Lete* a Merchant of *London* gave unto Maſter *Gerrard*, as he ſetteth it down in his Herbal, ſeemeth to be the red kind of the laſt remembred Beet, whoſe great ribbs, as he ſaith, are as great as the middle ribb of the Cabbage-leaf, and as good to be eaten, whoſe ſtalk roſe with him to the height of eight cubits, and bore plenty of ſeed.

The Uſe of Beets.

Beets, both white, green and red, are put into the pot among other herbs, to make pottage, as is commonly known unto all, and are alſo boyled whole, both in *France* uſually with moſt of their boyled meats, and in our Country, with divers that delight in eating of herbs.

The Italian Beet, and ſo likewiſe the laſt red Beet with great ribbs, are boyled, and the ribbs eaten in ſallets with oyl, vinegar and pepper, and is accounted a rare kind of ſallet, and very delicate.

The root of the common red Beet with ſome, but more eſpecially the Roman red Beet, is of much uſe among Cooks to trim or ſet out their diſhes of meat, being cut out into divers forms and faſhions, and is grown of late dayes into a great cuſtome of ſervice, both for fiſh and fleſh.

The roots of the Roman red Beet being boyled, are eaten of divers while they are hot with a little oyl and vinegar, and is accounted a delicate ſallet for the winter; and being cold they are ſo uſed and eaten likewiſe.

The leaves are much uſed to mollifie and open the belly, being uſed in the decoction of Gliſters. The root of the white kind ſcraped, and made up with a little honey and ſalt, rubbed on and laid on the belly, provoketh to the ſtool. The uſe of eating Beets is likewiſe held to be helpfull to Splenetick perſons.

CHAP. XXI.

Hippoſelinum, ſive Olus atrum. Aliſanders.

ALiſanders hath been in former times thought to be the true *Macedonian* Parſley, and in that errour many do yet continue: but this place giveth not leave to diſcuſs that doubt: but I muſt here only ſhew you what it is, and to what uſe it is put ordinarily for the Kitchen. The leaves of Aliſanders are winged or cut into many parts, ſomewhat reſembling Smallage, but greater, broader, and more cut in about the edges: the ſtalks are round and great, two foot high or better, bearing divers leaves on them, and at the top ſpokie roundles of white flowers on ſeveral ſmall branches, which turn into black ſeed, ſomewhat cornered or creſted, of an aromatical bitter taſte: the root is black without, and white within, and abideth well the firſt year of the ſowing, periſhing after it hath born ſeed.

The Uſe of Aliſanders.

The tops of the roots, with the lower part of the ſtalks of Aliſanders, are uſed in Lent eſpecially, and Spring of the year, to make broth, which although it be a little bitter, yet it is both wholſom, and pleaſing to a great many

many, by reaſon of the aromatical or ſpicie taſte, warming and comforting the ſtomack, and helping it digeſt the many wateriſh and flegmatick meats are in thoſe times much eaten. The roots alſo either raw or boyled are often eaten with oyl and vinegar. The ſeed is more uſed Phyſically than the root, or any other part, and is effectuall to provoke plenty of urine in them that piſſe by drops, or have the Strangury: It helpeth womens courſes, and warmeth their benummed bodies or members, that have endured fierce cold dayes and nights, being boyled and drunk.

CHAP. XXII.

Selinum dulce. Sweet Parſley, or ſweet Smallage.

THis kind of ſweet Parſley or Smallage, which ſoever you pleaſe to call it; for it reſembleth Smallage as well in the largeneſs of the leaves, as in the taſte, yet ſweeter and pleaſanter, is (as I take it) in this like unto ſweet Fenel (that hath his ſweetneſs from his natural ſoyl and clymate; for howſoever it be reaſonable ſweet the firſt year it is ſown with us; yet it quickly doth degenerate, and becommeth no better than our ordinary Fenel afterwards.) The firſt year it is ſown and planted with us (and the firſt that ever I ſaw, was in a *Venetian* Ambaſſadors Garden in the *Spittle*-yard, near *Biſhops* gate ſtreet) is ſo ſweet and pleaſant, eſpecially while it is young, as if Sugar had been mingled with it: but after it is grown up high and large, it hath a ſtronger taſte of Smallage, and ſo likewiſe much more the next year, that it groweth from the ſeed was gathered here: the leaves are many, ſpreading farr about the root, broader, and of a freſher green colour than our ordinary Smallage, and upon longer ſtalks: the ſeed is as plentifull as Parſley, being ſmall and very like unto it, but darker of colour.

The Uſe of ſweet Parſley.

The *Venetians* uſe to prepare it for meat many wayes, both the herb and the root eaten raw, as many other herbs and roots are, or boyled or fryed to be eaten with meat, or the dryed herb powdered and ſtrewed upon meat; but moſt uſually either whited, and ſo eaten raw with pepper and oyl, as a dainty Sallet of it ſelf, or a little boyled or ſtewed: the taſt of the herb being a little warming, but the ſeed much more, helpeth cold windy ſtomacks to digeſt their meat, and to expel wind.

CHAP. XXIII.

Petroſolinum & Apium. Parſley and Smallage.

WE have three ſorts of Parſley in our Gardens, and but one of Smallage: Our common Parſley, Curld Parſley, and *Virginia* Parſley, which laſt, although it be but of late known, yet it is now almoſt grown common, and of as good uſe as the other with divers. Our common Parſley is ſo well known, that it is almoſt needleſs to deſcribe it, having divers freſh green leaves, three always placed together on a ſtalk, and ſnipt about the edges, and three ſtalks of leaves for the moſt part growing together: the ſtalks grow three or four foot high or better, bearing ſpikie heads of white flowers, which turn into ſmall ſeed, ſomewhat ſharp and hot in taſt: the root is long and white.

Curld Parſley hath his leaves curled or crumpled on the edges, and therein is the only difference from the former.

Virginia

Virginia Parſley is in his leaf altogether like unto common Parſley for the form, conſiſting of three leaves ſet together, but that the leaves are as large as Smallage leaves, but of a pale or whitiſh green colour, and of the ſame taſte of our common Parſley: the ſeed hereof is as the leaves, twice, if not thrice as bigg as the ordinary Parſley, and periſheth when it hath given ſeed, abiding uſually the firſt year of the ſowing.

Smallage is in form ſomewhat like unto Parſley, but greater and greener, and leſs pleaſant, or rather more bitter in taſte: the ſeed is ſmaller, and the root more ſtringy.

The Uſe of Parſley.

Parſley is much uſed in all ſorts of meats, both boyled, roaſted, fryed, ſtewed, &c. and being green, it ſerveth to lay upon ſundry meats, as alſo to draw meat withall. It is alſo ſhred and ſtopped into powdered beef, as alſo into leggs of mutton, with a little beef ſuet among it, &c.

The roots are often uſed to be put into broth, to help to open obſtructions of the liver, reins, and other parts, helping much to procure urine.

The roots likewiſe boyled or ſtewed with a legg of Mutton, ſtopped with Parſley, as aforeſaid, is very good meat, and of very good reliſh, as I have proved by the taſt; but the roots muſt be young, and of the firſt years growth, and they will have their operation to cauſe urine.

The ſeed alſo is uſed for the ſame cauſe, when any are troubled with the ſtone, or gravel, to open the paſſages of urine.

Although Smallage groweth in many places wild in moiſt grounds, yet it is alſo much planted in Gardens; and although his evil taſt and ſavour doth cauſe it not to be accepted into meats, as Parſley, yet it is not without many ſpeciall good properties, both for outward and inward diſeaſes, to help to open obſtructions, and provoke urine. The juyce cleanſeth Ulcers; and the leaves boyled with Hogs greaſe, healeth felons on the joynts of the fingers.

CHAP. XXIV.

Fœniculum. Fenel.

THere are three ſorts of Fenel, whereof two are ſweet. The one of them is the ordinary ſweet Fenel, whoſe ſeeds are larger and yellower than the common, and which (as I ſaid before in the Chapter of Sweet Parſley) doth ſoon degenerate in this our Country into the Common. The other Sweet Fenel is not much known, and called Cardus Fenel by thoſe that ſent it out of *Italy*, whoſe leaves are more thick and buſhie than any of the other. Our common Fenel, whereof there is green and red, hath many fair and lage ſpread leaves, finely cut and divided into many ſmall, long, green, or reddiſh leaves, yet the thicker tufted the branches be, the ſhorter are the leaves: the ſtalks are round, with divers joints and leaves at them, growing five or ſix foot high, bearing at the top many ſpokie rundels of yellow flowers: the Common, I mean, doth turn into a dark grayiſh flat ſeed, and the Sweet into larger and yellower: the root is great, long, and white, and endureth divers years.

The Uſe of Fenel.

Fenel is of great uſe to trim up, and ſtrow upon fiſh, as alſo to boyl or put among fiſh of divers ſorts, Cowcombers pickled, and other fruits, &c. The roots are uſed with Parſley-roots, to be boyled in broths and drinks, to open obſtructions. The ſeed is of much uſe with other things to expell wind. The ſeed alſo is much uſed to be put into Pippin-pies, and divers o-

other

1 *Petroſolinum.* Parſley. 2 *Apium.* Smallage. 3 *Fœniculum.* Fenel. 4 *Anethum.* Dill. 5 *Myrrhis, ſive Cerefolium magnum.* Sweet Chervill. 6 *Cerefolium vulgare.* Common Chervil.

other ſuch baked fruits, as alſo into bread, to give it the better relliſh.

The ſweet Cardus Fenel being ſent by Sir *Henry Wotton* to *John Tradeſcant*, had likewiſe a large direction with it how to dreſs it; for they uſe to white it after it hath been tranſplanted for their uſes, which by reaſon of the ſweetneſs by nature, and the tenderneſs by art, cauſeth it to be the more delightfull to the taſte, eſpecially with them that are accuſtomed to feed on green herbs.

CHAP. XXV.

Anethum. Dill.

DIll doth much grow wild, but becauſe in many places it cannot be had, it is therefore ſown in Gardens for the uſes whereunto it ſerveth. It is a ſmaller herb than Fenel, but very like, having fine cut leaves, not ſo large, but ſhorter, ſmaller, and of a ſtronger and quicker taſte: the ſtalk is ſmaller alſo, and with few joynts and leaves on them, bearing ſpoakie tufts of yellow flowers, which turn into thin, ſmall, and flat ſeeds: the root periſheth every year, and riſeth again for the moſt part of its own ſowing.

The Uſe of Dill.

The leaves of Dill are much uſed in ſome places with Fiſh, as they doe Fenel; but becauſe it is ſo ſtrong many doe refuſe it.

It is alſo put among pickled Cowcumbers, wherewith it doth very well agree, giving unto the cold fruit a prety ſpicie taſte or relliſh.

It being ſtronger than Fenel, is of the more force to expel wind in the body. Some uſe to eat the ſeed to ſtay the Hickock.

CHAP. XXVI.

Myrrhis, ſive Cerefolium majus & vulgare.
Sweet Chervil and ordinary Chervil.

THe great or ſweet Chervil (which of ſome is called Sweet Cicely) hath divers great and fair ſpread winged leaves, conſiſting of many leaves ſet together, deeply cut in the edges, and every one alſo dented about, very like, and reſembling the leaves of Hemlocks, but of ſo pleaſant a taſte, that one would verily think, he chewed the leaves or ſeeds of Aniſeeds in his mouth. The ſtalk is reaſonable great, and ſomwhat cornered or creſted about three or four foot high, at the top whereof ſtand many white ſpoakie tufts of flowers, which change into brown long-cornered great ſeed, two alwayes joyned together: the root is great, blackiſh on the outſide, and white within, with divers fibres annexed unto it, and periſheth not, but abideth many years, and is of a ſweet, pleaſant, and ſpicie hot taſte, delightfull unto many.

The common Chervil is a ſmall herb, with ſlender leaves, finely cut into long peeces, at the firſt of a pale yellowiſh green colour, but when the ſtalk is grown up to ſeed, both ſtalks and leaves become of a dark red colour: the flowers are white, ſtanding upon ſcattered or thin ſpread tufts, which turn into ſmall, long, round, and ſharp-pointed ſeeds, of a browniſh black colour: the root is ſmall, with divers long ſlender white ſtrings, and periſheth every year.

The Uſes of theſe Chervils.

The common Chervil is much uſed of the French and Dutch people, to be boyled or ſtewed in a pipkin, either by it ſelf, or with other herbs, whereof they make a Loblolly, and ſo eat it. It is uſed as a pot-herb with us.

Sweet Chervil, gathered while it is young, and put among other herbs for a ſallet, addeth a marvellous good relliſh to all the reſt. Some commend the green ſeeds ſliced and put in a ſallet of herbs, and eaten with vinegar and oyl, to comfort the cold ſtomack of the aged. The roots are uſed by divers, being boyled, and after eaten with oyl and vinegar, as an excellent ſallet for the ſame purpoſe. The preſerved or candied roots are of ſingular good uſe to warm and comfort a cold flegmatick ſtomack, and is thought to be a good preſervative in the time of the plague.

CHAP. XXVII.

Malva Criſpa. French Mallows.

THe curld or French Mallow groweth up with an upright green round ſtalk, as high uſually as any man, whereon from all ſides grow forth round whitiſh green leaves, curld or crumpled about the edges, like a ruff, elſe very like unto an ordinary great Mallow leaf: the flowers grow both upon the ſtalk, and on the other branches that ſpring from them, being ſmall and white; after which come ſmall caſes with black ſeed like the other Mallows: the root periſheth when it hath born ſeed, but abideth uſually the firſt year, and the ſecond runneth up to flower and ſeed.

The Uſe of French Mallows.

It is much uſed as a pot-herb, eſpecially when there is cauſe to move the belly downward, which by his ſlippery quality it doth help forward. It hath been in times paſt, and ſo is to this day in ſome places, uſed to be boyled or ſtewed, either by it ſelf with butter, or with other herbs, and ſo eaten.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Intubum. Succorie and Endive.

I Put both Succorie and Endive into one chapter and deſcription, becauſe they are both of one kindred; and although they differ a little the one from the other, yet they agree both in this, that they are eaten either green or white, of many.

Endive, the ſmooth as well as the curld, beareth a longer and a larger leaf than Succorie, and abideth but one year, quickly running up to ſtalk and ſeed, and then periſheth; whereas Succorie abideth many years, and hath long and narrower leaves, ſomewhat more cut in, or torn on the edges: both of them have blew flowers, and the ſeed of the ſmooth or ordinary Endive is ſo like unto the Succorie, that it is very hard to diſtinguiſh them aſunder by ſight; but the curld Endive giveth blackiſh and flat ſeed, very like unto black Lettice ſeed: the roots of the Endive periſh, but the Succorie abideth.

The Uſe of Succorie and Endive.

Although Succorie be ſomewhat more bitter in taſte than the Endives,

yet it is ottentimes, and of many eaten green, but more uſually being buried a while in ſand, that it may grow white, which cauſeth it to loſe both ſome part of the bitterneſs, as alſo to be the more tender in the eating; and *Horace* ſheweth it to be uſed in his time, in the 32 Ode of his firſt Book, where he ſaith,

Me paſcunt Olivæ, me Cichorea leveſque Malvæ.

Endive being whited in the ſame, or any other manner, is much uſed in winter, as a ſallet herb, with great delight; but the curld Endive is both farr the fairer, and the tenderer for that purpoſe.

CHAP. XXIX.

Spinachia, ſive Olus Hiſpanicum. Spinach.

SPinach or Spinage is of three ſorts, (yet ſome doe reckon of four, accounting that herb that beareth no ſeed to be a ſort of it ſelf, when it is but an accident of nature, as it falleth out in Hemp, Mercury, and divers other herbs) two that bear prickly ſeed, the one much greater than the other; the third that beareth a ſmooth ſeed, which is more dainty, and nurſed up but in few Gardens: The common Spinach which is the leſſer of the two prickly ſorts, hath long green leaves, broad at the ſtalk, and rent, or torn as it were into four corners, and ſharp-pointed at the ends: it quickly runneth up to ſtalk, if it be ſown in the Spring-time; but elſe, if at the end of Summer, it will abide all the winter green, and then ſuddenly in the very beginning of the Spring, run up to ſtalk, bearing many leaves both below and at the top, where there doth appear many ſmall greeniſh flowers in cluſters, and after them prickly ſeed: The other greater ſort that hath prickly ſeed, is in all things like the former, but larger both in ſtalk, leaf and ſeed. The ſmooth Spinach hath broader, and a little rounder pointed leaves than the firſt, eſpecially the lower leaues; for thoſe that grow upwards upon the ſtalk, are more pointed, and as it were three-ſquare, of as dark a green colour as the former: at the ſeverall joynts of the ſtalks and branches, ſtand cluſtering many ſmall greeniſh flowers, which turn into cluſters of round whitiſh ſeed, without any prickles at all upon them: the root is long, white and ſmall, like unto the other, with many fibres at it: If it be often cut, it will grow the thicker, or elſe ſpindle up very thinly, and with but few leaves upon the ſtalk.

The Uſe of Spinage.

Spinage is an herb fit for ſallets, and for divers other purpoſes for the table only; for it is not known to be uſed Phyſically at all. Many Engliſh that have learned it of the Dutch people, doe ſtew the herb in a pot or pipkin, without any other moiſture than its own, and after the moiſture is a little preſſed from it, they put butter, and a little ſpice unto it, and make therewith a diſh that many delight to eat of. It is uſed likewiſe to be made into Tarts, and many other varieties of diſhes, as Gentlewomen and their Cooks can better tell than my ſelf; unto whom I leave the further ordering of theſe herbs, and all other fruits and roots of this Garden: For I intend only to give you the knowledge of them, with ſome brief notes for their uſe, and no more.

1 *Malva criſpa.* French Mallows: 2 *Endivia.* Endive: 3 *Cichorium.* Succory. 4 *Spinachia.* Spinach. 5 *Lactu criſpa.* Curld Lettice. 6 *Lactuca patula.* An open Lettice. 7 *Lactuca capitata vulgaris.* Ordinary cabbage Lettice, 8 *Lactuca capitata Romana.* The great Roman cabbage Lettice, 9 *Lactuca aguina.* Corn Sallet, or Lambs Lettice.

CHAP. XXX.

Lactuca. Lettice.

THere are ſo many ſorts, and ſo great diverſitie of Lettice, that I doubt I ſhall ſcarce be believed of a great many. For I doe in this Chapter reckon up unto you eleven or twelve differing ſorts; ſome of little uſe, others of more, being more common and vulgar; and ſome that are of excellent uſe and ſervice, which are more rare, and require more knowledge and care for the ordering of them, as alſo for their time of ſpending, as ſome in the Spring, ſome in Summer, others in Autum, and ſome being whited for the Winter. For all theſe ſorts I ſhall not need many deſcriptions, but only ſhew you which do cabbage, and which are looſe, which of them are great or ſmall, white, green or red, and which of them bear white ſeeds, and which of them black. And laſtly, I have thought good to adde another Sallet herb, which becauſe it is called Lambs Lettice of many, or Corn Sallet of others, is put in only to fill up a number in this Chapter, and that I muſt ſpeak of it, and not that I think it to be any of the kinds of Lettice.

All ſorts of Lettice, after a while that they have cloſed themſelves, if they be of the Cabbage kinds, or otherwiſe being looſe, and never cloſing, ſend forth from among the middle of their leaves a round ſtalk, (in ſome greater, in others leſſer, according to their kind) full of leaves like unto the lower, branching at the top into ſundry parts, whereon grow divers ſmall ſtar-like flowers, of a pale yellowiſh colour; after which come ſeed, either white or blackiſh, as the plant yieldeth, whereat hangeth ſome ſmall piece of a cottony down, wherewith the whole head is ſtored, and is carried away with the wind, if it be not gathered in time: the root is ſomewhat long and white, with ſome fibres at it, and periſheth quickly after the ſeed is ripe.

The *Roman* red Lettice is the beſt and greateſt of all the reſt. For *John Tradeſcant*, that firſt, as I think, brought it into *England*, and ſowed it, did write unto me, that after one of them had been bound and whited, when the refuſe was cut away, the reſt weighed ſeventeen ounces: this hath black ſeed.

The white *Roman* Lettice is like unto it, having long leaves like a Teaſell, it is in goodneſs next unto the red, but muſt be whited, that it may eat kindly: the ſeed hereof is white.

The *Virginia* Lettice hath ſingle and very broad reddiſh leaves, and is not of any great regard, and therefore is kept but of a few: it beareth black ſeed.

The common Lumbard Lettice that is looſe, and another kind thereof that doth ſomewhat cabbage, have both white ſeeds.

The *Venice* Lettice is an excellent Cabbage Lettice, and is beſt to be ſown after *Midſummer* for lateward Lettice; they be ſometimes as the crown of a mans hat: the ſeed hereof is white, and groweth to be of a mean height.

Our common Cabbage Lettice is well known, and beareth black ſeed.

The curld Lettice which is open, and differeth but little from Endive, beareth black ſeed.

Another ſort of curld Lettice doth cabbage, and is called *Flanders* Cropers, or Cropers of *Bruges*; this groweth loweſt, and hath the ſmalleſt head, but very hard and round, and white while it groweth: the ſeed is black.

A kind of *Roman* Lettice is of a dark green colour, growing as low as the *Venice* Lettice, and is an excellent kind, bearing black ſeed.

And laſtly our Winter Lettice is wonderfull hardy to endure our cold: It is but ſingle, and muſt be ſowen at *Michaelmas*, but will be very good, before any of the other good ſorts ſown in the Spring, will be ready to be uſed, and beareth white ſeed.

To inſtruct a novice (for I teach not a Gardiner of knowledge) how to gather his ſeed that it may be good, is in this manner: Let him mark out thoſe plants that he meaneth ſhall run up for ſeed, which muſt be the moſt likely; and after they have begun to ſhoot forth ſtalks, ſtrip away the lower leaves, for two or three hands breadth above the ground, that thereby in taking away the loweſt leaves, the ſtalk doe not rot, nor the ſeed be hindered in the ripening.

There

There are two manner of wayes to whiten Lettice to make them eat the more tender: the one is by raiſing up earth like mole-hills, round about the plants while they are growing, which will make them grow white: the other is by tying up all the looſe leaves round together while it groweth, that ſo the cloſe tying may make it grow white, and thereby be the more tender.

Lambs Lettice or Corn Sallet is a ſmall plant while it is young, growing cloſe upon the ground, with many whitiſh green, long and narrow, round-pointed leaves, all the Winter, and in the beginning of the Spring (if it be ſown in Autumn, as it is uſual to ſerve for an early ſallet) riſeth up with ſmall round ſtalks, with two leaves at every joynt, branching forth at the top, and bearing tufts of ſmall bleak blew flowers, which turn into ſmall round whitiſh ſeed: the root is ſmall and long, with ſome ſmall threds hanging thereat: the whole plant is of a wateriſh taſte, almoſt inſipide.

The Uſe of Lettice.

All ſorts of Lettice are ſpent in Sallets, with oyl and vinegar, or as every one pleaſe, for the moſt part, while they are freſh and green, or whited, as is declared in ſome of the ſorts before, to cauſe them to eat the more delicate and tender. They are alſo boyled, to ſerve for many ſorts of diſhes of meat, as the Cooks know beſt.

They all cool a hot and fainting ſtomack.

The juice of Lettice applyed with oyl of Roſes to the foreheads of the ſick and weak wanting ſleep, procureth reſt, and taketh away pains in the head: bound likewiſe to the cods, it helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the Colts evil. If a little camphire be added, it reſtraineth immoderat luſt: but it is hurtful to ſuch as are troubled with the ſhortneſs of breath.

Lambs Lettice is wholly ſpent for Sallets, in the beginning of the year, as I ſaid, before any almoſt of the other ſorts of Lettice are to be had.

CHAP. XXXI.

Portulaca. Purſlane.

PUrſlane hath many thick round ſhining red ſtalks, full of juice, lying upon the ground for the moſt part; whereon are ſet divers long, thick, pale green leaves, ſomtimes alone by themſelves, and ſomtimes many ſmall ones together with them; among which grow ſmall yellow flowers, which ſtand in little green huſks, containing black ſeed: the root is ſmall, and periſheth every year, and muſt be new ſown in *April*, in the alleys of the Garden between the beds, as ſome have heretofore uſed, where it may have the more moiſture, or, as I have ſeen in ſome Gardens, upon thoſe beds of dung that Gardiners have uſed to nurſe up their Cowcumbers, Melons, and Pompions, whereon after they have been taken away, they have ſown Purſlane, where if it be much watered, the warmth of the dung, and the water given it, the Purſlane hath grown great and large, and continued until winter.

The Uſe of Purſlane.

It is uſed as Lettice in ſallets, to cool hot and faint ſtomacks in the hot time of the year, but afterwards if only for delight, it is not good to be too prodigal in the uſe thereof.

The ſeed of Purſlane doth cool much any inflammation inward or outward, and doth a little bind withall.

CHAP. XXXII.

Dracoherba, ſive Tarchon & Dracunculus hortenſis. Tarragon.

TArragon hath long and narrow dark green leaves, growing on ſlender and brittle round ſtalks, two or three foot high, at the tops whereof grow forth long ſlender ſpikes of ſmall yellowiſh flowers, which ſeldom give any good ſeed, but a duſtie or chaffie matter, which flieth away with the wind: the root is white, and creepeth about under ground, whereby it much encreaſeth: the whole herb is of a hot and biting taſte.

The Uſe of Tarragon.

It is altogether uſed among other cold herbs, to temper their coldneſs, and they to temper its hear, ſo to give the better relliſh unto the Sallet; but many doe not like the taſte thereof, and ſo refuſe it.

There are ſome Authors that have held Tarragon not to be an herb of its own kind, but that it was firſt produced, by putting the ſeed of Lin or Flax into the root of an Onion, being opened and ſo ſet into the ground, which when it hath ſprung, hath brought forth this herb Tarragon, which abſurd and idle opinion, *Matthiolus* by certain experience ſaith, hath been found falſe.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Naſturtium hortenſe. Garden Creſſes.

GArden Creſſes grow up to the height of two foot or thereabouts, having many ſmall, whitiſh, broad, endented, torn leaves, ſet together upon a middle ribb next the ground, but thoſe that grow higher upon the ſtalks are ſmaller and longer: the tops of the ſtalks are ſtored with white flowers, which turn into flat pods or pouches, like unto Shepherd purſe, wherein is contained flat reddiſh ſeed: the root periſheth every year: the taſte both of leaves and ſeeds are ſomwhat ſtrong, hot, and bitter.

The Uſe of Creſſes.

The Dutchmen and others uſe to eat Creſſes familiarly with their butter and bread, as alſo ſtewed or boyled, either alone, or with other herbs, whereof they make a Hotch-potch, and ſo eat it. We doe eat it mixed among Lettice or Purſlane, and ſometime with Tarragon or Rocket, with oyl and vinegar and a little ſalt, and in that manner it is very ſavory to ſome mens ſtomacks.

The uſe of Creſſes phyſically is, it helpeth to expectorate tough flegm, as alſo for the pains of the breaſt, and as it is thought, taketh away ſpots, being laid to with vinegar. The ſeed is given of many to children for the worms.

1 *Portulaca.* Purſlane: 2 *Dracho herba, ſeu Tarchon.* Tarragon 3 *Eruca ſativa.* Garden Rocket. 4 *Naſturtium ſativum.* Garden Creſſes;
5 *Sinapi.* Muſtard. 6 *Aſparagus.* Aſparagus or Sperage.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Eruca ſativa. Garden Rocket.

OUr Garden Rocket is but a wild kind brought into Gardens; for the true *Roman* Rocket hath larger leaves; this hath many long leaves, much torn or rent on the edges, ſmaller and narrower than the *Roman* kind: the flowers hereof are of a pale yellowiſh colour, whereas the true is whitiſh, conſiſting of four leaves: the ſeed of this is reddiſh, contained in ſmaller and longer pods than the true, which are ſhorter and thicker, and the ſeed of a whitiſh yellow colour: the roots of both periſh as ſoon as they have given ſeed. Some have taken one ſort of the wild kind for Muſtard, and have uſed the ſeed for the ſame purpoſe.

The Uſe of Rocket.

It is for the moſt part eaten with Lettice, Purſlane, or ſuch cold herbs, and not alone, becauſe of its heat and ſtrength; but that with the white ſeed is milder. The ſeed of Rocket is good to provoke urine, and to ſtirr up bodily luſt.

The ſeed bruiſed, and mixed with a little vinegar, and of the gall of an Ox, clenſeth the face of freckles, ſpots, and blew marks, that come by beatings, falls, or otherwaies.

Matthiolus ſaith, that the leaves boyled, and given with ſome Sugar to little children, cureth them of the cough.

The ſeed is held to be helpfull to ſplenetick perſons; as alſo to kill the worms of the belly.

CHAP. XXXV.

Sinapi ſativum. Garden Muſtard.

THe Muſtard that is moſt uſual in this Country, howſoever divers doe for their private uſes ſow it in their Gardens or Orchards, in ſome convenient corner, yet the ſame is found wild alſo abroad in many places. It hath many rough long divided leaves, of an overworn green colour: the ſtalk is divided at the top into divers branches, whereon grow divers pale yellow flowers, in a great length, which turn into ſmall long pods, wherein is contained blackiſh ſeed, inclining to redneſs, of a fiery ſharp taſt: the root is tough and white, running deep into the ground, with many ſmall fibres at it.

The Uſe of Muſtard.

The ſeed hereof grownd between two ſtones, fitted for the purpoſe, and called a Quern, with ſome good vinegar added unto it, to make it liquid and running, is that kind of Muſtard that is uſually made of all ſorts, to ſerve as ſawce both for fiſh and fleſh.

The ſame liquid Muſtard is of good uſe, being freſh, for Epileptick perſons, to warm and quicken thoſe dull ſpirits that are ſopite and ſcarce appear, if it be applyed both inwardly and outwardly.

It is with good ſucceſs alſo given to thoſe that have ſhort breaths, and troubled with a cough in the lungs.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Aſparagus. Sperage or Aſparagus.

ASparagus riſeth up at the firſt with divers whitiſh green ſcaly heads, very brittle or eaſie to break while they are young, which afterwards riſe up into very long and ſlender green ſtalks, of the bigneſſe of an ordinary riding wand at the bottom of moſt, or bigger or leſſer, as the roots are of growth, on which are ſet divers branches of green leaves, ſhorter and ſmaller than Fenel up to the top, at the joynts whereof come forth ſmall moſſie yellowiſh flowers, which turn into round berries, green at the firſt, and of an excellent red colour when they are ripe, ſhewing as if they were beads of Coral, wherein are contained exceeding hard and black ſeed: the roots are diſperſed from a ſpongious head into many long, thick and round ſtrings, whereby it ſucketh much nouriſhment out of the ground, and encreaſeth plentifully thereby.

We have another kind hereof that is of much greater account, becauſe the ſhootes are larger, whiter, and being dreſſed taſt more ſweet and pleaſant, without any other difference.

The Vſe of Aſparagus.

The firſt ſhoots or heads of Aſparagus are a Sallet of as much eſteem with all ſorts of perſons, as any other whatſoever, being boyled tender, and eaten with butter, vinegar, and pepper, or oyl and vinegar, or as every ones manner doth pleaſe; and are almoſt wholly ſpent for the pleaſure of the palate. It is ſpecially good to provoke urine, and for thoſe that are troubled with the ſtone or gravel in the reins or kidneys, becauſe it doth a little open and cleanſe thoſe parts.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Braſſica. Cabbages and Coleworts.

THere is greater diverſity in the form and colour of the leaves of this plant, then there is in any other that I know groweth upon the ground. But this place requireth not the knowledge of all ſorts which might be ſhewn, many of them being of no uſe with us for the table, but for delight, to behold the wonderful variety of the works of God herein. I will here therefore ſhew you only thoſe ſorts that are ordinary in moſt Gardens, and ſome that are rare, received into ſome eſpecial Gardens: And firſt of Cabbages, and then of Coleworts.

Our ordinary Cabbage that cloſeth hard and round, hath at the firſt great large thick leaves, of a grayiſh green colour, with thick great ribbs, and lye open moſt part of the Summer without cloſing, but toward the end of Summer, being grown to have many leaves, it then beginneth to grow cloſe and round in the middle, and as it cloſeth, the leaves grow white inward; yet there be ſome kinds that will never be ſo cloſe as theſe, but will remain half open, which we doe not account to be ſo good as the other: in the middle of this head, the next year after the ſowing, in other Countries eſpecially, and ſometimes in ours, if the Winter be mild, as may be ſeen in divers Gardens (but to prevent the danger of our Winter froſts, our Gardiners now do uſe to take up divers Cabbages with their roots, and tying a cloth or ſome ſuch thing about the roots, doe hang them up in their houſes, where they may be defended from cold, and then ſet them again after the froſts are paſt) and then there ſhooteth out a great thick ſtalk, divided at the top into many branches, bearing thereon divers ſmall flowers, ſometime white, but moſt commonly yellow, made of four leaves, which turn into long, round, and pointed pods, containing therein ſmall round

round ſeed, like unto Turnep-ſeed: the root ſpreadeth not farre nor deep, and dyeth uſually in any great froſt; for a ſmall froſt maketh the Cabbage eat the tenderer.

The red Cabbage is like unto the white, laſt ſpoken of, but differing in colour and greatneſs; for it is ſeldom found ſo great as the white, and the colour of the leaves is very variable, as being in ſome ſtrip'd with red, in others more red, or very deep red or purple.

The ſugar-loaf Cabbage, ſo called becauſe it is ſmaller at the top than it is at the bottom, and is of two ſorts, the one white, the other green.

The *Savoy* Cabbage, one is of a deep green coloured-leaf, and curld when it is to be gathered; the other is yellowiſh: neither of both theſe doe cloſe ſo well as the firſt, but yet are uſed of ſome, and accounted good.

The Cole-flower is a kind of Colewort, whoſe leaves are large, and like the Cabbage leaves, but ſomwhat ſmaller, and endented about the edges, in the middle whereof, ſometimes in the beginning of Autumn, and ſometimes much ſooner, there appeareth a hard head of whitiſh yellow tufts of flowers, cloſely thruſt together, but never open, nor ſpreading much with us, which then is fitteſt to be uſed, the green leaves being cut away cloſe to the head: this hath a much pleaſanter taſt, than either the Colewort, or Cabbage of any kind, and is therefore of the more regard and reſpect at good mens tables.

The ordinary Colewort is ſufficiently known not to cloſe or cabbage, and giveth ſeed plentifully enough.

The other Coleworts that are nurſed up with thoſe that delight in curioſities, beſides the aforeſaid ordinary green, which is much uſed of Dutchmen, and other ſtrangers, are theſe: The curld Colewort either wholly of a green colour, or of divers colours in one plant, as white, yellow, red, purple or crimſon, ſo variably mixed, the leaves being curld on the edges, like a ruff-band, that it is very beautiful to behold.

There is alſo another curld Colewort of leſs beauty and reſpect, being but a little curld on the edges, whoſe leaves are white, edged with red, or green edged with white.

Two other there are, the one of a Popingay green colour: the other of a fine deep green, like unto the *Savoyes*.

Then there is the Cole rape, which is alſo a kind of Colewort, that beareth a white head, or headed ſtalk above the ground, as bigg as a reaſonable Turnep, but longer, and from the top thereof ſpringeth out divers great leaves, like unto Coleworts; among which riſe divers ſtalks that bear yellow flowers, and ſeed in pods, almoſt as ſmall as Muſtard-ſeed: the root is ſomewhat long, and very buſhie with threds.

The Uſe of Cabbages and Coleworts.

They are moſt uſually boyled in poudered beef broth until they be tender, and then eaten with much fat put among them.

The great ribs of the Popingay, and deep green Coleworts, being boyled and laid into diſhes, are ſerved to the table with oyl and vinegar in the *Lent*-time for very good ſallets.

In the cold Countries of *Ruſſia* and *Muſcovia*, they pouder up a number of Cabbages, which ſerve them, eſpecially the poorer ſort, for their moſt ordinary food in winter; and although they ſtink moſt grievouſly, yet to them they are accounted good meat.

It is thought, that the uſe of them doth hinder the milk in Nurſes breſts, cauſing it to dry up quickly: but many women that have given ſuck to my knowledge have denied that aſſertion, affirming that they have often eaten them, and found no ſuch effect. How it might prove in more delicate bodies than theirs that thus ſaid, I cannot tell: but *Matthiolus* averreth it to increaſe milk in Nurſes breſts; ſo differing are the opinions of many. The ſeed groſsly bruiſed and boyled a little in fleſh broth, is a preſent remedy for the Collick; the ſeed and the broth being taken together, eaſing them that are troubled therewith of all griping pains: as alſo for the ſtone in the kidneys. A Lohoc or licking Electuary made of the pulp of the

1 *Braſsica capitata.* Cloſe Cabbage. 2 *Braſsica patula.* Open Cabbage. 3 *Braſsica Sabaudica criſpa.* Curld Savoy Colewort. 4 *Caulis florida.* Cole flower. 5 *Caulis criſpa.* Curld Colewort. 6 *Caulis criſpa variata.* Changeable curld Colewort. 7 *Rapocaulis.* Cole rape.

the boyled ſtalks, and a little honey and Almond milk, is very profitable for ſhortneſs of breath, and thoſe that are entring into a Conſumption of the lungs. It hath been formerly held to be helpfull in all diſeaſes: for *Criſippus*, an antient Phyſician, wrote a whole Volume of the vertues, applying it to all the parts of the body: which thing need not ſeem wonderfull, in that it is recorded by Writers, that the old *Romans* having expelled Phyſicians out of their Common-wealth, did for many hundreds of years maintain their health by the uſe of Cabbages, taking them for every diſeaſe.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Siſarum. Skirrets.

AFter all the herbs before rehearſed, fit for ſallets, or otherwiſe to be eaten, there muſt follow ſuch roots as are uſed to the ſame purpoſe: and firſt, Skirrets have many leaves next the ground, compoſed of many ſmall ſmooth green leaves, ſet each againſt other upon a middle ribb, and every one ſnipt about the edges: the ſtalk riſeth up two or three foot high, ſet with the like leaves, having at the top ſpoakie tufts of white flowers, which turn into ſmall ſeed, ſomewhat bigger and darker than Parſley ſeed: the roots be many growing together at one head, being long, ſlender, and rugged or uneven, of a whitiſh colour on the outſide, and more white within, having in the middle of the root a long ſmall hard pith or ſtring: theſe heads are uſually taken up in *February* and *March*, or ſooner if any ſo pleaſe, the greater number of them being broken off to be uſed, the reſt are planted again after the heads are ſeparated, and hereby they are increaſed every year by many; but it is now adays more ſown of the ſeed, which come forwards well enough if the ground be fat and good.

The Uſe of Skirrets.

The roots being boyled, peeled and pithed, and ſtewed with butter, pepper and ſalt, and ſo eaten; or as others uſe them, to rowl them in flower, and fry them with butter, after they have been boyled, peeled and pithed: each way, or any way that men pleaſe to uſe them, they may find their taſt to be very pleaſant, far beyond any Parſnep, as all agree that taſt them.

Some do uſe alſo to eat them as a ſaller, cold with vinegar, oyl, &c. being firſt boyled and dreſſed as before ſaid. They do help to provoke urine, and as is thought, to procure bodily luſt, in that they are a little windy.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Paſtinaca ſativa latifolia. Parſneps.

THe common garden Parſnep hath divers large winged leaves lying upon the ground, that is, many leaves ſet one by another on both ſides of a middle ſtalk, ſomwhat like as the Skirret hath, but much larger, and cloſer ſet: the ſtalk riſeth up great and tall, five or ſix foot high ſomtimes, with many ſuch leaves thereon at ſeveral joynts; the top whereof is ſpread into divers branches, whereon ſtand ſpoakie rundles of yellow flowers, which turn into browniſh flat ſeed: the root is long, great and white, very pleaſant to be eaten, and the more pleaſant if it grow in a fat ſandy ſoil.

There is another ſort of garden Parſnep, called the Pine Parſnep, that is not common in every Garden, and differeth from the former in three notable parts. The root is not ſo long, but thicker at the head and ſmaller below; the ſtalk is neither ſo big,

nor

1 *Siſarum*. Skirrits. 2 *Paſtinaca latifolia*. Parſneps. 3 *Paſtinaca tenuifolia*. Carrets. 4 *Rapum*. Turneps. 5 *Napus ſativus*. Navew
6 *Raphanus niger*. Black Raddiſh. 7 *Raphanus vulgaris*. Common Raddiſh.

nor ſo high; and the ſeed is ſmaller: yet as *John Tradeſcant* ſaith (who hath given me the relation of this, and many other of theſe garden plants, to whom every one is a debtor) the root hereof is not altogether ſo pleaſant as the other.

Moreover the wild kind, which groweth in many places of *England* (and whereof in ſome places there might be gathered a quarter ſack full of the ſeed) if it be ſown in Gardens, and there well ordered, will prove as good as the former kind of Garden Parſneps.

The Uſe of Parſneps.

The Parſnep root is a great nouriſher, and is much more uſed in the time of *Lent*, being boyled and ſtewed with butter, than in any other time of the year; yet it is very good all the Winter long. The ſeed helpeth to diſſolve wind, and to provoke urine.

CHAP. XL.

Paſtina ſativa tenuifolia. Carrots.

THe Carrot hath many winged leaves, riſing from the head of the root, which are much cut and divided into many other leaves, and they alſo cut and divided into many parts, of a deep green colour, ſome whereof in Autumn will turn to be of a fine red or purple (the beauty whereof allureth many Gentlewomen oftentimes to gather the leaves, and ſtick them in their hats or heads, or pin them on their arms in ſtead of feathers:) the ſtalk riſeth up among the leaves, bearing many likewiſe upon it, but nothing ſo high as the Parſnep, being about three foot high, bearing many ſpokie tufts of white flowers, which turn into ſmall rough ſeed, as if it were hairy, ſmelling reaſonable well if it be rubbed: the root is round and long, thick above, and ſmall below, either red or yellow, either ſhorter or longer, according to his kind; for there is one kind, whoſe root is wholly red quite thorough-out; another, whoſe root is red without for a pretty way inward, but the middle is yellow.

Then there is the yellow, which is of two ſorts, both long and ſhort: One of the long yellow ſorts, which is of a pale yellow, hath the greateſt and longeſt root, and likewiſe the greateſt head of green, and is for the moſt part the worſt, being ſpongy, and not firm.

The other is of a deep gold yellow colour, and is the beſt, having a ſmaller head, or tuft of green leaves upon it.

The ſhort roots are likewiſe diſtinguiſhed, into pale and deep yellow colours.

The Uſe of theſe Carrots.

All the ſorts being boyled in the broth of beef, either freſh or ſalt, but more uſually of ſalted beef, are eaten with great pleaſure, becauſe of the ſweetneſs of them: but they nouriſh leſs than Parſneps or Skirrets.

I have not often known the ſeed of this Garden kind to be uſed in Phyſick, but the wild kind is often and much uſed to expel wind, &c.

CHAP. XLI.

Rapum hortenſe. Turneps.

THere are divers ſorts of Turneps, as white, yellow, and red: the white are the moſt common, and they are of two kinds, the one much ſweeter than the other.

The yellow and the red are more rare, and nurſed up only by thoſe that are curious: as alſo the Navew, which is ſeen but with very few.

The

The ordinary Garden Turnep hath many large, and long rough green leaves, with deep and uneven gaſhes on both ſides of them: the ſtalk riſeth up among the leaves about two foot high, ſpred at the top into many branches, bearing thereon yellow flowers, which turn into long pods, with blackiſh round ſeed in them: the root is round and white, ſome greater, ſome ſmaller; the beſt kind is known to be flat, with a ſmall piggs tail-like root underneath it; the worſer kind which is more common in many places of this Land, both North and Weſt, is round, and not flat, with a greater piggs tail-like root underneath.

The yellow kind doth often grow very great, it is hardly diſcerned from the ordinary kind while it groweth, but by the greatneſs and ſpreading of the leaves, being boyled, the root changeth more yellow, ſomewat near the colour of a Carrot.

The red Turnep groweth uſually greater than any of the other, eſpecially in a good ground, being of a fair red colour on the outſide, but being pared, as white as any other on the inſide. This, as *Matthiolus* ſaith, doth grow in the Country of *Anania*, where he hath ſeen an infinite number of them that have weighed fifty pound a piece, and in ſome places he ſaith, a hundred pound a piece, both which we would think to be incredible, but that we ſee the kind is greatly given to grow, and in warm Countries they may ſo thrive, that the bulk or bigneſs of the root may ſo farre paſs the growth of our Countrey, as that it may riſe to that quantity above ſpecified.

The Navew gentle is of two kinds, a ſmaller and a greater; the ſmaller is uſually called in *France*, *Navean de Cane*, the root is ſomewhat long with the roundneſs; this kind is twice as bigg as a mans thumb, and many of them leſs: The other is long and great, almoſt as big as the ſhort Carrot, but for the moſt part of an uneven length and roundneſs unto the very end, where it ſpreadeth into divers ſmall long fibres: neither of them doth differ much from the Turnep, in leaf, flower or ſeed.

The Uſe of Turneps.

Being boyled in ſalt broth, they all of them eat moſt kindly, and by reaſon of their ſweetneſs are much eſteemed, and often ſeen as a diſh at good mens tables: but the greater quantity of them are ſpent at poor mens feaſts. They nouriſh much, and engender moiſt and looſe fleſh, and are very windy. The ſeed of the Navew gentle is (as I take it) called of *Andromachus* in the compoſition of his Treakle, *Bunias dulcis*: for *Dioſcorides* and *Plinie* doe both ſay, that the ſeed of the tame Bunias or Napus is put into Antidotes, and not the ſeed of the wild, which is more ſharp and bitter; neither the ſeed of the Turnep, which is called in Greek γογγύλη, in Latine *Rapum*, becauſe the ſeed is not ſweet.

CHAP. XLII.

Raphanus. Raddiſh.

THere are two principal kinds of Garden Raddiſh, the one is blackiſh on the outſide, and the other white; and of both theſe there is ſome diviſion again, as ſhall be ſhewed. Dittander and Horſe Raddiſh be reckoned kinds thereof.

The ordinary Raddiſh hath long leaves, unevenly gaſhed on both ſides, the ſtalk riſeth up to the height of three or four foot, bearing many purpliſh flowers at the top, made of four leaves apiece, which turn into thick and ſhort pods, wherein are contained round ſeed, greater than Turnep or Colewort ſeed, and of a pale reddiſh colour: the root is long, white, and of a reddiſh purple colour on the outſide toward the top of it, and of a ſharp biting taſte.

There is a ſmall kind of Raddiſh that commeth earlier than the former, that we have had out of the Low Countries, nor differing in any thing elſe.

The black Raddiſh I have had brought me out of the low Countries, where they ſell them in ſome places by the pound, & is accounted with them a rare winter ſallet:

the root of the beſt kind is blackiſh on the outſide (and yet the ſeed gathered from ſuch an one, hath after the ſowing again, given roots, whereof ſome have been black, but the moſt part white on the out-ſide) and white within, great and round at the head, almoſt like a Turnep, but ending ſhorter than a Raddiſh, and longer than a Turnep, almoſt pear-faſhion, of a firmer and harder ſubſtance than the ordinary Raddiſh, but no leſs ſharp and biting, and ſomewhat ſtrong withall; the leaves are ſomewhat ſmaller, and with deeper gaſhes, the flower and ſeed are like the former, but ſmaller.

Another ſort of black Raddiſh is like in leaf and ſeed to the former, but the flower is of a lighter purple colour: the root is longer and ſmaller, and changeth alſo to be white as the former doth: ſo that I think they have both riſen from one kind.

The Horſe Raddiſh is a kind of wild Raddiſh, but brought into Gardens for the uſe of it, and hath great large and long green leaves, which are not ſo much divided, but dented about the edges: the root is long and great, much ſtronger in taſte than the former, and abideth divers years, ſpreading with branches under ground.

Dittander is likewiſe a wild kind hereof, having long pointed blewiſh green leaves, and a root that creepeth much under ground: I confeſs this might have been placed among the herbs, becauſe the leaves and not the roots are uſed; but let it paſs now with the kinds of Raddiſh.

The Uſe of theſe Raddiſhes.

Raddiſhes do ſerve uſually as a *ſtimulum* before meat, giving an appetite thereunto; the poor eat them alone with bread and ſalt. Some that are early ſown, are eaten in *April*, or ſooner if the ſeaſon permit; others come later; and ſome are ſown late to ſerve for the end of Summer; but (as of all things elſe) the earlier are the more accepted.

The black Raddiſhes are moſt uſed in the winter, (yet ſome in their natural and not forc'd grounds, have their roots good moſt part of the Summer) and therefore muſt be ſown after *Midſummer*; for if they ſhould be ſown earlier, they would preſently run up to ſtalk and ſeed, and ſo loſe the benefit of the root. The Phyſical property is, it is often uſed in Medicins that help to break the ſtone, and to avoid gravel.

The Horſe Raddiſh is uſed Phyſically, very much in Melancholick, Splenetick and Scorbutick diſeaſes. And ſome uſe to make a kind of Muſtard with the roots, and eat it with fiſh.

Dittander or Pepperwort is uſed of ſome cold churliſh ſtomacks, as a ſawce or ſallet ſometimes to their meat, but it is too hot, bitter and ſtrong for weak and tender ſtomacks.

Our Gardiners about *London* uſe great fences of reed tyed together, which ſeemeth to be a mat ſet upright, and is as good as a wall to defend the cold from thoſe things that would be defended, and to bring them forwards the earlier.

CHAP. XLIII.

Cepæ. Onions.

WE have divers ſorts of Onions, both white and red, flat, round and long, as ſhall be preſently ſhewed: but I will do with theſe as I do with the reſt, only give you one deſcription for them all, and afterwards their ſeveral names and varieties, as they are to be known by.

Our common Garden Onion hath divers long green hollow leaves, ſeeming half flat; among which riſeth up a great round hollow ſtalk, bigger in the middle than any where elſe, at the top whereof ſtandeth a cloſe round head, covered at the firſt with a thin skin, which breaketh when the head is grown, and ſheweth forth a great umbell

1 *Raphanus Ruſticanus*, Horſe Raddiſh. 2 *Lepidium, ſive piperitis*. Dittander. 3 *Cepæ rotundæ*. Round Onions. 4 *Cepæ longæ*. Long Onions. 5 *Porrum*, Leeks. 6 *Allium*, Garlick. 7 *Rapunculus*, Rampions. 8 *Tragopogon*. Goats-beard.

bel of white flowers, which turn into black ſeed: but then the head is ſo heavy that the ſtalk cannot ſuſtain it, but muſt be upheld from falling to the ground, leſt it rot and periſh: the root, as all know, is round, in ſome greater, in others leſſer, or flat, in ſome red on the outſide only, in others quite thorough out, in ſome white, and very ſharp and ſtrong, in others milder, and more pleaſant, and ſome ſo pleaſant, that they may be eaten as an Apple: All theſe kinds of Onions, contrary to the nature of all other bulbuous roots, have no off-ſet, or other root growing to it, but are every one alone ſingle by themſelves; and therfore it ſeemeth, the Latins, as *Columella* recordeth, have given it the name *Vnio*, and the French it ſhould ſeem following the Latin, and the Engliſh the French, do call it *Oignon* and *Onion*, as an unite, or as if they were but one and one, and dye every year after ſeed-bearing.

The red flat kind is moſt uſually with us the ſtrongeſt of them all, yet I have had a great red Onion brought me from beyond Sea, that was as great almoſt as two mens fiſts, flat and red quite thoroughout, and very pleaſant both to ſmell unto, and to eat, but did quickly degenerate; ſo that we plainly ſee, that the ſoyl and climate doth give great alteration to plants of all ſorts.

The long kind we call St. *Omers* Onions, and corruptly among the vulgar, St. *Thomas* Onions.

The other red kind we call *Strasborough* Onions, whoſe outſide onely is red, and are very ſharp and fierce.

The white Onions both long and flat, are like unto Chalk-ſtones lying upon the ground, when they are ripe and fit to be gathered.

And laſtly, there is the Spaniſh Onion, both long and flat, very ſweet, and eaten by many like an apple, but as *John Tradeſcant* ſaith, who hath been in *Spain*, that the Spaniards themſelves do not eat them ſo familiarly, as they do thoſe white Onions that come out of our own Country, which they have there more plentifully than their ſweet Onions.

The Uſe of Onions.

Onions are uſed many wayes, as ſliced and put into pottage, or boyled and peeled and laid in diſhes for ſallets at ſupper, or ſliced and put into water, for a ſawce for Mutton or Oyſters, or into meat roſted being ſtuffed with Parſly, and ſo many ways, that I cannot recount them, every one pleaſing themſelves, according to their order, manner or delight.

The juice of Onions is much uſed to be applyed to any burnings with fire, or with Gunpowder, or to any ſcaldings with water or oyl, and is moſt familiar for the Country, where upon ſuch ſudden occaſions they have not a more fit or ſpeedy remedy at hand: The ſtrong ſmell of Onions, and ſo alſo of Garlick and Leeks, is quite taken away from offending the head or eys, by the eating of Parſly leaves after them.

Onions boyled or roſted under the embers, and mixed with ſugar and butter, are good for thoſe that are troubled with coughs, ſhortneſs of breath and wheeſing. An Onion made hollow at the bottom, and ſome good Treakle put into it, with a little juice of Citrons (or Lemons in the ſtead thereof) being well baked together under the embers, after the hole is ſtopped again, and then ſtrained forth, and given to one that hath the plague, is very helpfull, ſo as he be laid to ſweat upon it.

CHAP. XLIV.

Porrum. Leeks.

THere be likewiſe ſundry ſorts of Leeks, both great and ſmall. Leeks are very like unto Onions, having long green hollow-like leaves, flattiſh on the one ſide, and with a ridge or creſt on the back-ſide: if they be ſuffered to grow uncut, then

then in the ſecond or third year after the ſowing, they will ſend forth a round and ſlender ſtalk, even quite thoroughout, and not ſwollen, or bigger in the middle like the Onion, bearing at the top a head of purpliſh flowers, and black ſeed after them, very like unto Onion ſeed, that it is hard to diſtinguiſh them: the root is long and white, with a great buſh of fibres hanging at it, which they call the beards.

The unſet Leek hath longer and ſlenderer roots than the other, which being tranſplanted, groweth thicker and greater.

The French Leek, which is called the Vine Leek, is the beſt of all others.

Our common kind is of two ſorts, one greater than another.

Another ſort increaſeth altogether by the root, as Garlick doth.

And then Cives, which are the ſmalleſt, and encreaſe abundantly only by the root.

Some do account Scalions to be rather a kind of Onions than Leeks, and call them *Cepa Aſcalonica*, or *Aſcalonitides*, which will quickly ſpend it ſelf, if it be ſuffered to be uncut; but all Authors affirm, that there is no wild kind of Onion, unleſs they would have it to be *Gethyum*, whereof *Theophraſtus* maketh mention, ſaying, that it hath a long neck (and ſo theſe Scalions have) and was alſo of ſome called *Gethyllides*, which antiquity accounted to be dedicated to *Latona*, the mother of *Apollo*, becauſe when ſhe was bigg with child of *Apollo*, ſhe longed for theſe Leeks.

The Uſe of Leeks.

The old World, as we find in Scripture, in the time of the children of *Iſraels* being in *Egypt*, and no doubt long before, fed much upon Leeks, Onions, and Garlick boyled with fleſh; and the antiquity of the Gentiles relate the ſame manner or feeding on them, to be in all Countries the like, which howſoever our dainty age now refuſeth wholly, in all ſorts except the pooreſt; yet *Muſcovia* and *Ruſſia* uſe them, and the *Turks* to this day, (as *Bellonius* writeth) obſerve to have them among their diſhes at their tables, yea although they be *Baſhas*, *Cades*, or *Vaiuodas*; that is to ſay, Lords, Judges, or Governors of countries and places. They are uſed with us alſo ſometimes in *Lent* to make pottage, and is a great and generall feeding in *Wales* with the vulgar Gentlemen.

Cives are uſed as well to be ſhred among other herbs for the pot, as to be put into a Sallet among other herbs, to give it a quicker relliſh.

Leeks are held to free the cheſt and lungs from much corruption & rotten flegm, that ſticketh faſt therein, and hard to be avoided, as alſo for them that through hoarſeneſs have loſt their voice, if they be either taken raw, or boyled with broth of barley, or ſome ſuch other ſupping, fit and conducing thereunto. And baked under hot embers is a remedy againſt a ſurfet of Muſhromes.

The green blades of Leeks being boyled and applyed warm to the *Hemorrhoides* or Piles, when they are ſwoln and painfull, give a great deal of eaſe.

CHAP. XLV.

Allium. Garlick.

I Have ſpoken of divers ſorts of Garlick called Moly, in the former book: I ſhall need in this place to ſhew only thoſe kinds, that this Garden nurſeth up, and leave the reſt to his fit time and place.

Garlick hath many long green leaves, like unto Onions, but much larger, and not hollow at all as Onions are: the ſtalk riſeth up to be about three foot high, bearing ſuch a head at the top thereof as Onions and Leeks doe, with purpliſh flowers, and black ſeed like Leeks: the root is white within, covered over with many purpliſh

plish skins, and is divided into many parts or cloves, which serve both to set again for increase, and also to use as need shall require, and is of a very strong smell and taste, as every one knoweth, passing either Onions or Leeks, but exceeding wholesom withall for them that can take it.

Allium Vrsinum. Ramsons.

Ramsons are another kind of Garlick, and hath two or three fair broad leaves, of a fresh or light green colour, pointed at the end: the stalk groweth about an hand length high, bearing many small and pure white starre-like flowers at the top, and afterwards small, black, and smooth round seed: the root is also divided into many parts, whereby it is much encreased, and is much milder than the former, both in smell and taste.

The Use of Garlick.

It being well boyled in salt broth, is often eaten of them that have strong stomacks, but will not brook in a weak and tender stomack.

It is accounted, and so called in divers Countries, The poor mans Treakle, that is, a remedy for all diseases. It is never eaten raw of any man that I know, as other of the roots aforesaid, but sodden alwaies and so taken.

Ramsons are oftentimes eaten with bread and butter, and otherwise also, as every mans affection and course of life leadeth him to use.

CHAP. XLVI.

Rapunculus, sive Rapuntium. Rampions.

GArden Rampions are of two sorts, the one greater, the other lesser: the leaves of Rampions are in the one somewhat broad, like a Beet; in the other somewhat long and narrow, and a little broader at the end, of a light green colour, lying flat upon the ground all the first Winter, or year of the springing, and the next Spring shooteth forth stalks two or three foot high, bearing at the top, in the bigger sort, a long slender spike of small horned or crooked flowers, which open their brims into four leaves; in the lesser many small purplish bels, standing upon several small foot-stalks, which turn into heads, bearing small blackish seed: the root is white, branched into two or three roots, of the bigness and length of a mans finger or thumb.

The Vse of Rampions.

The roots of both are used for Sallets, being boyled, and then eaten with oyl and vinegar, a little salt and pepper.

CHAP. XLVII.

Tragopogon. Goats-beard.

GOats-beard hath many long and narrow leaves, broader at the bottom, and sharper at the end, with a ridge down the back of the leaf, and of a pale green colour; among which riseth up a stalk of two or three foot high, smooth and hollow, bearing thereon many such like leaves, but smaller and shorter, and at the top thereof on every branch a great double yellow flower, like almost unto the flower of a Dandelion, which turneth into a head, stored with down, and long whitish seed therein, having on the head of every one some part of the down, and

and is carried away with the wind if it be neglected: the root is long and round, ſomewhat like unto a Parſnep, but far ſmaller, blackiſh on the outſide, and white within, yielding a milkie juyce being broken, as all the reſt of the plant doth, and of a very good and pleaſant taſte. This kind, as alſo another with narrower leaves, almoſt like graſs, grow wild abroad in many places, but are brought into divers Gardens. The other two kinds formerly deſcribed in the firſt part, the one with a purple flower, and the other with an aſh-coloured, have ſuch roots as theſe here deſcribed, and may ſerve alſo to the ſame purpoſe, being of equal goodneſs, if any will uſe them in the ſame manner; that is, while they are young, and of the firſt years ſowing, elſe they all grow hard, in running up to ſeed.

The Vſe of Goats-beard.

If the roots of any of theſe kinds being young, be boyled and dreſſed as a Parſnep, they make a pleaſant diſh of meat, far paſſing the Parſnep in many mens judgements, and that with yellow flowers to be the beſt.

They are of excellent uſe, being in this manner prepared, or after any other fit and convenient way, to ſtrengthen thoſe that are macilent, or growing into any conſumption.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Carum. Carawayes.

CArawayes hath many very fine cut and divided leaves lying on the ground, being alwayes green, ſomewhat reſembling the leaves of Carots, but thinner, and more finely cut, of a quick, hot, and ſpicie taſt: the ſtalk riſeth not much higher than the Carrot ſtalk, bearing ſome leaves at the joynts along the ſtalk to the top, where it brancheth into three or four parts, bearing ſpoakie umbels of white flowers, which turn into ſmall blackiſh ſeed, ſmaller than Aniſeed, and of a hotter and quicker taſte: the root is whitiſh, like unto a Parſnep, but much ſmaller, more ſpreading under ground, and a little quick in taſte, as all the reſt of the plant is, and abideth long after it hath given ſeed.

The Uſe of Carawayes.

The roots of Caraways being boyled may be eaten as Carrots, and by reaſon of the ſpicie taſte doth warm and comfort a cold weak ſtomack, helping to diſſolve wind (whereas Carrots engender it) and to provoke urine, and is a very welcom and delightful diſh to a great many, yet they are ſomwhat ſtronger in taſte than Parſneps.

The ſeed is much uſed to be put among baked fruit, or into bread, cakes, &c. to give them a relliſh, and to help to digeſt wind in them are ſubject thereunto.

It is alſo made into Comfits, and put into *Trageas*, or as we call them in Engliſh, Dredges, that are taken for the cold and wind in the body, as alſo are ſerved to the table with fruit.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLIX.

Pappas, ſive Battatas. Potatos.

THree ſorts of Potatos are well known unto us, but the fourth I reſt doubtfull of, and dare not affirm it upon ſuch terms as are given unto it, until I may be better informed by mine own ſight.

The Spaniſh kind hath (in the Iſlands where they grow, either naturally, or planted for increaſe, profit, and uſe of the Spaniards that nnrſe them) many firm and very ſweet roots, like in ſhape and form unto Aſphodil roots, but much greater and longer, of a pale brown on the outſide, and white within, ſet together at one head; from whence riſe up many long branches, which by reaſon of their weight and weakneſs, cannot ſtand of themſelves, but trail on the ground a yard and a half in length at the leaſt (I relate it, as it hath grown with us, but in what other form, for flower or fruit, we know not) whereon are ſet at ſeverall diſtances, broad and in a manner three-ſquare leaves, ſomewhat like triangled Ivie-leaves, of a dark green colour, the two ſides whereof are broad and round, and the middle pointed at the end, ſtanding reaſonable cloſe together: thus much we have ſeen grow with us, and no more: the root rather decaying than increaſing in our country.

The Potatos of *Virginia*, which ſome fooliſhly call the Apples of youth, is another kind of plant, differing much from the former, ſaving in the colour and taſte of the root, having many weak and ſomewhat flexible branches, leaning a little downwards, or eaſily born down with the wind or other thing, beſet with many winged leaves, of a dark grayiſh green colour, whereof divers are ſmaller, and ſome greater than others: the flowers grow many together upon a long ſtalk, comming forth from between the leaves and the great ſtalks, every one ſeverally upon a ſhort foot-ſtalk, ſomewhat like the flower of Tabacco for the form, being one whole leaf ſix-cornered at the brimms, but ſomewhat larger, and of a pale blewiſh purple colour, or pale Dove-colour, and in ſome almoſt white, with ſome red threds in the middle, ſtanding about a thick gold yellow pointel, tipped with green at the end: after the flowers are paſt, there come up in their places ſmall round fruit, as bigg as a Damſon or Bullers, green at the firſt, and ſomewhat whitiſh afterwards, with many white ſeeds therein, like unto Nightſhade: the roots are rounder and much ſmaller than the former, and ſome much greater than others, diſperſed under ground by many ſmall threads or ſtrings from the roots, of the ſame light brown colour on the outſide, and white within, as they, and near of the ſame taſt, but not altogether ſo pleaſant; as *Bauhinus* upon *Matthiolus* calleth it, *ſolanum tuberoſum eſculentum.*

The Potatos of *Canada*, (which hath divers names given it by divers men, as *Pelleterius* of *Middleborough* in his *Plantarum Synonima*, calleth it *Heliotropium Indicum tuberoſum*; *Fabius Columna* in the ſecond part of his *Phytobaſanos*, *Flos Solis Farneſianus, ſive Aſter Peruanus tuberoſus*: We in *England*, from ſome ignorant and idle head, have called them Artichokes of *Jeruſalem*, only becauſe the root, being boyled, is in taſte like the bottom of an Artichoke head; but they may moſt fitly be called Potatos of *Canada*, becauſe their roots are in form, colour and taſt, like unto the Potatas of *Virginia*, but greater, and the French brought them firſt from *Canada* into theſe parts) riſeth up with divers ſtiff, round ſtalks, eight or ten foot high in our Country, where they have ſcarce ſhewed their flowers, whereas the very head of flowers in other Countries, as *Fabius Columna* expreſſeth it, being of a Pyramis or Sugar-loaf faſhion, broad ſpreading below, and ſmaller pointed upwards towards the top, is near of the ſame length, whereon are ſet large and broad rough green leabes, very like unto the leaves of the flower of the Sunne, but ſmaller, yet growing in the very ſame manner, round about the ſtalks: at the very later end of Summer, or the beginning of Autumn, if the root be well planted and defended, it will give a ſhew of a few ſmall yellow flowers at the top, like unto the flowers of *Aſter* or Starr-wort, and much ſmaller than any flower of the Sun, which come to no perfection with us: the root, while the plant

1 *Carum*. Carawayes. 2 *Battatas Hiſpanorum*, Spaniſh Potato's. 3 *Papas, ſeu Battatas Virginiarum*, Virginia Potato's. 4. *Battatas de Canada*, Potato's of Canada, or Artichokes of Ieruſalem.

is growing above ground, increaſeth not to its full growth, but when the Summer is well ſpent, and the ſpringing of the ſtalk is paſt, which is about the end of *Auguſt*, or in *September*, then the root is perceived to be increaſed in the earth, and will before Autumn be ſpent, that is, in *October*, ſwell like a mound or hillock, round about the foot of the ſtalks, and will not have his roots fit to be taken up, untill the ſtalks be half withered at the ſooneſt; but after they be withered, and ſo all the winter long until the Spring again, they are good, and fit to be taken up and uſed, which are a number of tuberous round roots, growing cloſe together; ſo that it hath been obſerved, that from one root, being ſet in the Spring, there hath been forty or more taken up again, and to have over-filled a peck meaſure, and are of a pleaſant good taſte as many have tryed.

The Uſe of all theſe Potato's.

The Spaniſh Potato's are roaſted under the embers, and being pared or peeled and ſliced, are put into ſack with a little ſugar, or without, and is delicate to be eaten.

They are uſed to be baked with Marrow, Sugar, Spice, and other things in Pyes, which are a dainty and coſtly diſh for the table.

The Comfit-makers preſerve them, and candy them as divers other things, and ſo ordered, is very delicate, fit to accompany ſuch other banquetting diſhes.

The *Virginia* Potato's being dreſſed after all theſe ways before ſpecified, maketh almoſt as delicate meat as the former.

The Potato's of *Canada* are by reaſon of their great increaſing, grown to be ſo common here with us at *London*, that even the moſt vulgar begin to deſpiſe them, wheras when they were firſt received among us, they were dainties for a Queen.

Being put into ſeething water they are ſoon boyled tender, which after they be peeled, ſliced and ſtewed with butter, and a little wine, was a diſh for a Queen, being as pleaſant as the bottom of an Artichoke: but the too frequent uſe, eſpecially being ſo plentiful and cheap, hath rather bred a loathing than a liking of them.

CHAP. L.

Cinara. Artichokes.

THe fruits that grow upon or near the ground, are next to be intreated of, and firſt of Artichokes, whereof there be divers kinds, ſome accounted tame and of the Garden, others wild and of late planted in Gardens, Orchards or Fields, of purpoſe to be meat for men.

The Artichoke hath divers great, large, and long hollowed leaves, much cut in or torn on both edges, without any great ſhew of prickles on them, of a kind of whitiſh green, like unto an aſh-colour, whereof it took the Latine name *Cinara*: the ſtalk is ſtrong, thick and round, with ſome skins as it were down all the length of them, bearing at the topp one ſcaly head, made at the firſt like a Pine-apple, but after growing greater, the ſcales are more ſeparate, yet in the beſt kinds lying cloſe and not ſtaring, as ſome other kinds do, which are either of a reddiſh brown, whitiſh or greeniſh colour, and in ſome broad at the ends, in others ſharp or prickly: after the head hath ſtood a great while, if it be ſuffered, and the Summer prove hot and kindly, in ſome there will break forth at the top thereof, a tuft of blewiſh purple thrumes or threds, under which grow the ſeed, wrapped in a great deal of downie ſubſtance: but that root that yeeldeth flowers will hardly abide the next winter; but elſe being cut off when it is well grown, that downie matter abideth cloſe in the middle of the head, having the bottom thereof flat and round, which is that matter or ſubſtance that is uſed to be eaten: the root ſpreadeth it ſelf in the ground reaſona-

ble

1 *Cinara ſativa rubra*. The red Artichoke. 2 *Cinara ſativa alba*. The white Artichoke. 3 *Cinara patula*. The French Artichoke. 4 *Cinara ſilveſtris*. The Thiſtle Artichoke. 5 *Carduus eſculentus*. The Chardon.

ble well, yeilding divers heads of leaves or ſuckers, whereby it is increaſed.

The white Artichoke is in all things like the red, but that the head is of a whitiſh aſh-colour, like the leaves, whereas the former is reddiſh.

We have alſo another, whoſe head is green, and very ſharp upwards, and is common in many places.

We have had alſo another kind in former times that grew as high as any man, and branched into divers ſtalks, every one bearing a head thereon, almoſt as bigg as the firſt.

There is another kind, called the Musk Artichoke, which groweth like the French kind, but is much better in ſpending, although it have a leſſer bottom.

The French Artichoke hath a white head, the ſcales whereof ſtand ſtaring far aſunder one from another at the ends, which are ſharp: this is well known by this quality, that while it is hot after it is boyled, it ſmelleth ſo ſtrong, that one would verily think it had been boyled in ſtinking water, which was brought over after a great froſt, that had well nigh conſumed our beſt kinds, and are now almoſt clean caſt out again, none being willing to haue it take up the room of better.

There is a low kind that groweth much about *Paris*, which the French eſteem more than any other, and is lower than the former French kind, the head whereof as well as the leaves, is of a freſher green colour, almoſt yellowiſh.

Then there is the Thiſtle Artichoke, which is almoſt a wild kind, and groweth ſmaller, with a more open and prickly head than any of the former.

And laſtly, the Chardon as they call it, becauſe it is almoſt of the form and nature of a Thiſtle, or wild Artichoke. This groweth high, and full of ſharp prickles, of a grayiſh colour. *John Tradeſcant* aſſured me, he ſaw three acres of Land about *Bruſſels* planted with this kind, which the owner whited like Endive, and then ſold them in the winter: We cannot yet find the true manner of dreſſing them, that our Country may take delight therein.

All theſe kinds are increaſed by ſlipping the young ſhoots from the root, which being replanted in *February*, *March*, or *April*, have the ſame year many times, but the next at the moſt, born good heads.

We find by dayly experience, that our Engliſh red Artichoke is in our Countrey the moſt delicate meat of any of the other, and therefore divers thinking it to be a ſeveral kind, have ſent them into *Italy*, *France*, and the *Low Countries*, where they have not abode in their goodneſs above two year, but that they have degenerated; ſo that it ſeemeth, that our ſoyl and climat hath the preheminence to nouriſh up this plant to his higheſt excellency.

The Uſe of Artichokes.

The manner of preparing them for the Table is well known to the youngeſt Houſewife I think, to be boyled in fair water, and a little ſalt, untill they bee tender, and afterwards a little vinegar and pepper, put to the butter, poured upon them for the ſawce, and ſo are ſerved to the Table.

They uſe likewiſe to take the boyled bottoms to make Pyes, which is a delicate kind of baked meat.

The Chardon is eaten raw of divers, with vinegar and oyl, pepper and ſalt, all of them, or ſome, as every one liketh for their delight.

CHAP.

CHAP. LI.

Fabæ & Phaſeoli. Garden and French Beans.

THe Garden Bean is of two colours, red or black, and white, yet both riſe from one; the ſmall or Field Beans I make no mention of in this place; but the French or Kidney Bean is almoſt of infinite ſorts and colours: we doe not for all that intend to trouble you in this place, whith the knowledge or relation of any more than is fit for a Garden of that nature, that I have propounded it in the beginning.

Our ordinary Beans, ſerving for food for the poorer ſort for the moſt part, are planted as well in fields as in gardens, becauſe the quantity of them that are ſpent taketh up many acres of land to be planted in, and riſe up with one, two or three ſtalks, according to the fertility of the ſoyl, being ſmooth and ſquare, higher than any man oftentimes, whereon are ſet at certain diſtances, from the very bottom almoſt to the top, two long ſmoot fleſhy and thick leaves almoſt round, one ſtanding by another at the end of a ſmall footſtalk: between theſe leaves and the ſtalk, come forth divers flowers, all of them looking one way for the moſt part, which are cloſe a little turned up at the brimms, white, and ſpotted with a blackiſh ſpot in the middle of them, and ſomwhat purpliſh at the foot or bottom, of the form almoſt of Broom or Peaſe-flowers, many of which that grow upward toward the topp, doe ſeldom bear fruit, and therefore are gathered to diſtill, and the topps of the ſtalks cut off, to cauſe the reſt to thrive the better; after which grow up long great ſmooth green pods, greater than in any other kind of Pulſe, which grow black when they are ripe, and contain within them two, three or four Beans, which are ſomewhat flat and round, either white or reddiſh, which being full ripe grow blackiſh; the root hath divers fibres annexed unto the main root, which dyeth every year.

The French or Kidney Bean riſeth up at the firſt but with one ſtalk, which afterwards divideth it ſelf into many arms or branches, every one of them being ſo weak, that without they be ſuſtained with ſticks or poles, whereon with their winding and claſpers they take hold, they would lye fruitleſs upon the ground: upon theſe branches grow forth at ſeveral places long foot-ſtalks, with every of them three broad round and pointed green leaves at the end of them, towards the tops whereof come forth divers flowers, made like unto Peaſe bloſſomes, of the ſame colour for the moſt part that the fruit will be of; that is to ſay, either white, or yellow, or red, or blackiſh, or of a deep purple, &c. but white is moſt uſual for our Garden; after which come long and ſlender flat pods, ſome crooked, and ſome ſtreight, with a ſtring as it were running down the back thereof, wherein are contained flattiſh round fruit, made to the faſhion of a kidney: the root is long, and ſpreadeth with many fibres annexed unto it, periſhing every year.

The Uſe of theſe Beans.

The Garden Beans ſerve (as I ſaid before) more for the uſe of the poor than of the rich: I ſhall therefore only ſhew you the order the poor take with them, and leave curioſity to them that will beſtow time upon them. They are only boyled in fair water and a little ſalt, and afterwards ſtewed with ſome butter, a little vinegar and pepper being put unto them, and ſo eaten: or elſe eaten alone after they are boyled without any other ſawce. The water of the bloſſoms diſtilled, is uſed to take away ſpots, and to cleer the skin. The water of the green husks or cods is good for the ſtone.

The Kidney Beans boyled in water, husk and all, onely the ends cut off, and the ſtring taken away, and ſtewed with butter, &c. are eſteemed more ſavory meat to many mens palates, than the former, and are a diſh more oftentimes at rich mens Tables than at the poor.

CHAP. LII.

Piſum. Peaſe.

THere is a very great variety of manured Peaſe known to us, and I think more in our Country than in others, whereof ſome proſper better in one ground and Country, and ſome in others: I ſhall give you the deſcription of one alone for all the reſt, and recite unto you the names of the reſt.

Garden Peaſe are for the moſt part the greateſt and ſweeteſt kinds, and are ſuſtained with ſtakes or buſhes. The Field Peaſe are not ſo uſed, but grow without any ſuch adoe. They ſpring up with long, weak, hollow, and brittle (while they are young and green) whitiſh green ſtalks, branched into divers parts, and at every joynt where it parteth one broad round leaf compaſſing the ſtalk about, ſo that it commeth as it were thorough it: the leaves are winged, made of divers ſmall leaves ſet to a middle ribb, of a whitiſh green colour, with claſpers at the ends of the leaves, whereby it taketh hold of whatſoever ſtandeth next unto it: between the leaves and the ſtalks come forth the flowers, ſtanding two or three together, every one by it ſelf on his own ſeveral ſtalk, which are either wholly white, or purple, or mixed white and purple, or purple and blew: the fruit are long, and ſomewhat round cods, whereof ſome are greater, others leſſer, ſome thick and ſhort, ſome plain and ſmooth, others a little crooked at the ends; wherein alſo are contained divers forms of fruit or peaſe; ſome being round, others cornered, ſome ſmall, ſome great, ſome white, others gray, and ſome ſpotted: the root is ſmall, and quickly periſheth.

The kinds of Peaſe are theſe:

The Rouncival.	The gray Peaſe.
The green Haſting.	The white Haſting.
The Sugar Peaſe.	The Peaſe without skins.
The ſpotted Peaſe.	

The Scotiſh or tufted Peaſe, which ſome call the Roſe Peaſe, is a good white Peaſe fit to be eaten.

The early or French Peaſe, which ſome call *Fulham* Peaſe, becauſe thoſe grounds thereabouts do bring them ſooneſt forward for any quantity, although ſometimes they miſcarry by their haſt and earlineſs.

Cicer Arietinum. Rams Ciches.

This is a kind of Pulſe ſo much uſed in *Spain*, that it is uſually one of their dainty diſhes at all their feaſts: They are of two ſorts, white and red; the white is onely uſed for meat, the other for medicine. It beareth many upright branches with winged leaves, many ſet together, being ſmall, almoſt round, and dented about the edges: the flowers are either white or purple, according to the colour of the Peaſe which follow, and are ſomewhat round at the head, but cornered and pointed at the end, one or two at the moſt in a ſmall roundiſh cod.

The Uſe of Peaſe.

Peaſe of all or the moſt of theſe ſorts, are either uſed when they are green, and be a diſh of meat for the table of the rich as well as the poor, yet every one obſerving his time, and the kind: the faireſt, ſweeteſt, youngeſt, and earlieſt, for the better ſort, the later and meaner kinds for the meaner, who do not give the deareſt price: Or

Being dry, they ſerve to boyl into a kind of broth or pottage, wherein many do put Tyme, Mints, Savory, or ſome other ſuch hot herbs, to give it the better relliſh, and is much uſed in Town and Country in the Lent-time,

1 *Faba ſativa*. Garden Beans. 2 *Phaſeoli ſativi*. French Beans. 3 *Piſum vulgare*. Garden Peaſe. 4 *Piſum umbellatum, ſive Roſeum*. Roſe-Peaſe or Scotiſh Peaſe. 5 *Piſum Saccharatum*. Sugar Peaſe. 6 *Piſum maculatum*. Spotted Peaſe. 7 *Cicer Arietinum*. Rams Ciches or Cicers.

time, eſpecially of the poorer ſort of people.

It is much uſed likewiſe at Sea for them that go long voyages, and is for change, becauſe it is freſh, a welcom diet to moſt perſons therein.

The Rams Ciches the Spaniards call *Gravancos*, and *Garavancillos*, and eat them boyled and ſtewed as the moſt dainty kind of Peaſe that are, they are of a very good relliſh, and do nouriſh much; but yet are not without that windy quality that all ſorts of Pulſe are ſubject unto: they increaſe bodily luſt much more than any other ſorts, and as it is thought, doth help to increaſe ſeed.

CHAP. LIII.

Cucumer. The Cowcumber.

OF Cowcumbers there are divers ſorts, differing chiefly in the form and colour of the fruit, and not in the form of the plant; therefore one deſcription ſhall ſerve in ſtead of all the reſt.

The Cowcumber bringeth forth many trailing rough green branches lying on the ground, all along whereof grow ſeveral leaves, which are rough, broad, uneven at the edges, and pointed at the ends, with long crooked tendrels coming forth at the ſame joynt with the leaf, but on the other ſide thereof: between the ſtalks and the leaves at the joynts come forth the flowers ſeverally, every one ſtanding on a ſhort foot-ſtalk, opening it ſelf into five leaves, of a yellowiſh colour, at the bottom whereof groweth the fruit, long and green at the firſt, but when it is thorough ripe, a little yellowiſh, having many furrows, and uneven bunches all the length of it, wherein is a white firm ſubſtance next unto the skin, and a clear pulp or watry ſubſtance, with white flat ſeed lying diſperſed through it: the root is long and white, with divers fibres at it.

The kinds.

The firſt deſcribed is called, The long green Cowcumber.

There is another is called, The ſhort Cowcumber, being ſhort, and of an equal bigneſs in the body thereof, and of an unequal bigneſs at both ends.

The long Yellow, which is yellowiſh from the beginning, and more yellow when it is ripe, and hath been meaſured to be thirteen inches long: but this is not that ſmall long Cowcumber, called of the Latines, *Cucumis anguinus*.

Another kind is early ripe, called The French kind.

The *Daniſick* kind beareth but ſmall fruit, growing on ſhort branches or runners: the pickled Cowcumbers that are uſually ſold are of this kind.

The *Muſcovie* kind is the ſmalleſt of all other, yet known, and beareth not above four or five at the moſt on a root, which are no bigger than ſmall Lemons.

The Uſe of Cowcumbers.

Some uſe to caſt a little ſalt on their ſliced Cowcumbers, and let them ſtand half an hour or more in a diſh, and then powr away the water that commeth from them by the ſalt, and after put vinegar, oyl, &c. thereon, as every one liketh: this is done, to take away the overmuch wateriſhneſs and coldneſs of the Cowcumbers.

In many Countries they uſe to eat Cowcumbers as we do Apples or Pears, paring and giving ſlices of them, as we would to our friends of ſome dainty Apple or Pear,

The pickled Cowcumbers that come from beyond Sea, are much uſed with

with us for ſawce to meat all the Winter long. Some have ſtriven to equal them, by pickling up our Cowcumbers at the later end of the year, when they are cheapeſt, taking the little ones, and ſcalding them thoroughly well, which after they put in brine, with ſome Dill or Fenel leaves and ſtalks: but theſe are nothing comparable to the former, we either miſſing of the right and orderly pickling of them, or the kind it ſelf differing much from ours (as I ſaid of the *Dantzick* kind) for ours are neither ſo tender and firm, nor ſo ſavory as the other.

The raw or green Cowcumbers are fitteſt for the hotter time of the year, and for hot ſtomacks, and not to be uſed in colder weather or cold ſtomacks, by reaſon of the coldneſs, whereby many have been overtaken.

The ſeed is uſed phyſically in many medicins that ſerve to cool, and a little to make the paſſages of urine ſlippery, and to give eaſe to hot diſeaſes.

CHAP. LIIII.

Melo. Milions, or Musk-Melons.

THere be divers ſorts of Melons found out at this day, differing much in the goodneſs of taſte one from another. This Country hath not had until of late years the skill to nurſe them up kindly, but now there are many that are ſo wel experienced therein, and have their ground ſo well prepared, as that they will not miſs any year, if it be not too extreme unkindly, to have many ripe ones in a reaſonable time: yet ſome will be later than others always.

The Melon is certainly a kind of Cowcumber, it doth ſo near reſemble it, both in the manner of his growing, having rough trailing branches, rough uneven leaves, and yellow flowers: after which come the fruit, which is rounder, thicker, bigger, more rugged, and ſpotted on the outſide than the Cowcumber, of a ruſſet colour, and green underneath, which when it groweth full ripe, will change a little yellowiſh, being as deep furrowed and ribbed as they, and beſides having chaps or rifts in divers places of the rind: the inward hard ſubſtance is yellow, which only is eaten: the ſeed which is bigger, and a little yellower than the Cowcumber, lying in the middle only among the moiſter pulp: the ſmell and changing of his colour, fore-ſhew their ripeneſſe to them that are experienced: the root is long, with many fibres at it. The fruit requireth much watering in the hot time of the day, to cauſe them to ripen the ſooner, as I have obſerved by divers of the beſt skill therein.

The Uſe of the kinds of Melons.

The beſt Melon ſeed doe come to us out of *Spain*, ſome have come out of *Turkie*, but they have been nothing ſo good and kindly.

Some are called Sugar Melons, others Pear Melons, and others Musk Melons.

They have been formerly only eaten by great perſonages, becauſe the fruit was not only delicate but rare; and therfore divers were brought from *France*, and ſince were nurſed up by the Kings or Noblemens Gardiners only, to ſerve for their Maſters delight: but now divers others that have skill and conveniency of ground for them, do plant them and make them more common.

They pair away the outer rind, and cut out the inward pulp where the ſeed lyeth, ſlice the yellow firm inward rind or ſubſtance, and ſo eat it with ſalt and pepper (and good ſtore of wine, or elſe it will hardly digeſt) for this is firmer, and hath not that moiſture in it that the Cowcumbers have. It is alſo more delicate, and of more worth, which recompenſeth the pain.

The ſeed of theſe Melons are uſed as Cowcumbers phyſically, and together with them moſt uſually.

CHAP.

CHAP. LV.

Pepo. Pompions.

WE have but one kind of Pompion (as I take it) in all our Gardens, notwithstanding the diversities of bigness and colour.

The Pompion or great Melon (or as some call it, Milion) creepeth upon the ground (if nothing be by it whereon it may take hold and climb) with very great, ribbed, rough, and prickly branches, whereon are set very large rough leaves, cut in on the edges with deep gashes, and dented besides, with many claspers also, which wind about every thing they meet withall: the flowers are great and large, hollow and yellow, divided at the brims into five parts, at the bottom of which, as it is in the rest, groweth the fruit, which is very great, sometimes of the bigness of a mans body, and oftentimes less, in some ribbed or bunched, in others plain, and either long or round, either green or yellow, or grey, as Nature listeth to shew her self; for it is but wast time, to recite all the forms and colours may be observed in them: the inner rind next unto the outer is yellowish and firm: the seed is great, flat and white, lying in the middle of the watery pulp: the root is of the bigness of a mans thumb or greater, dispersed under ground with many small fibres joyned thereunto.

Gourds are kinds of Melons; but because we have no use of them, we leave them unto their fit place.

The Use of Pompions.

They are boyled in fair water and salt, or in powdered beef broth, or sometimes in milk, and so eaten, or else buttered. They use likewise to take out the inner watery substance with the seeds, and fill up the place with Pippins, and having laid on the cover which they cut off from the top, to take out the pulp, they bake them together, and the most of the City, as well as the Country people, do eat thereof, as of a dainty dish.

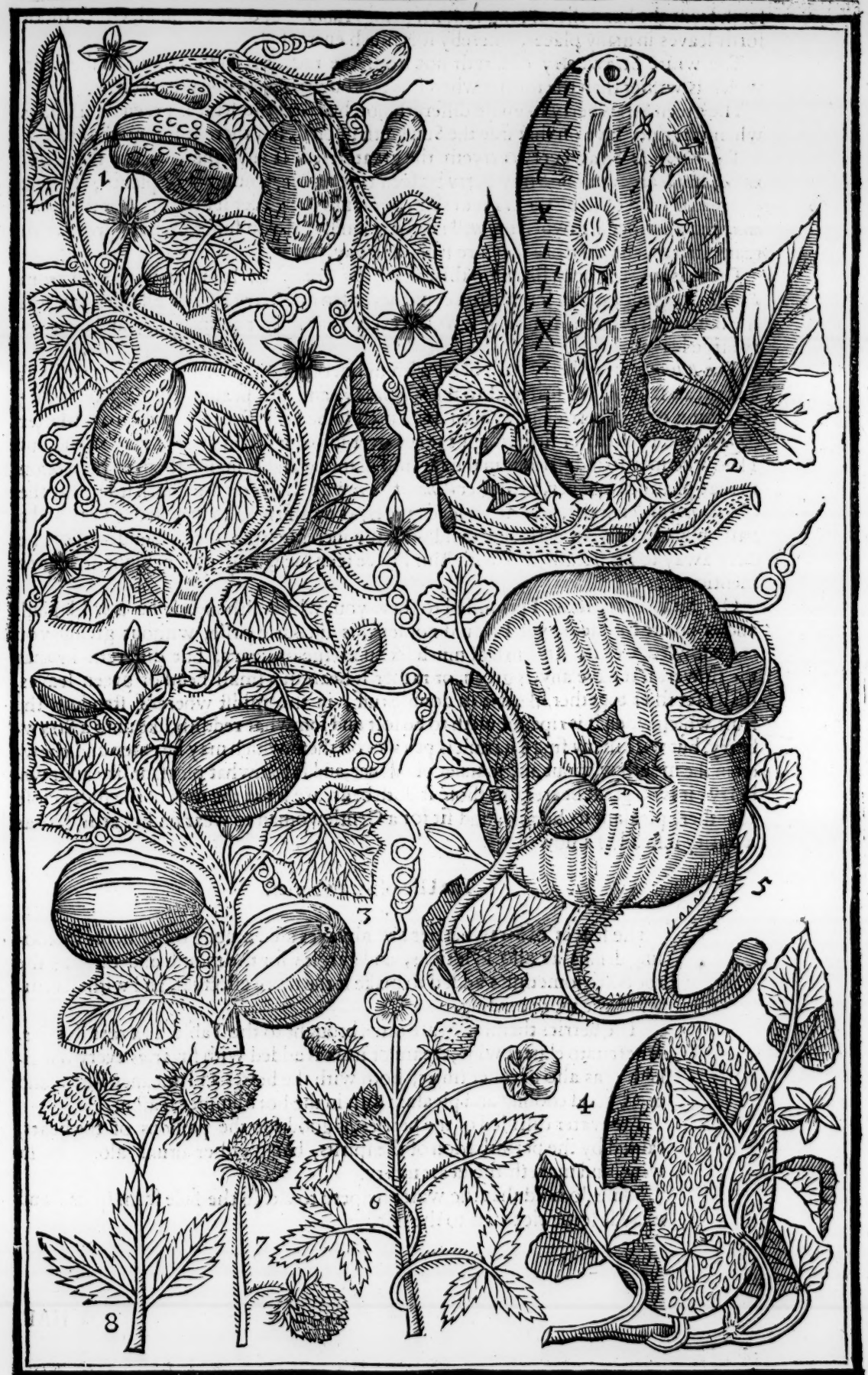
The seed hereof, as well as of Cowcumbers and Melons, are cooling, and serve for emulsions in the like manner for Almond milks, &c. for those are troubled with the stone.

CHAP. LVI.

Fragaria. Strawberries.

THere be divers sorts of Strawberries, whereof those that are nursed up in Gardens or Orchards I intend to give you the knowledge in this place, and leave the other to a fitter; yet I must needs shew you of one of the wild sorts, which for his strangeness is worthy of this Garden: And I must also inform you, that the wild Strawberry that groweth in the Woods is our Garden Strawberry, but bettered by the soyl and transplanting.

The Strawberry hath his leaves closed together at the first springing up, which afterwards spred themselves into three divided parts or leaves, every one standing upon a small long foot-stalk, green on the upper side, grayish underneath, and snipped or dented about the edges; among which rise up divers small stalks, bearing four or five flowers at the tops, consisting of five white round pointed leaves, somewhat yellowish in the bottom, with some yellow threds therein; after which come the fruit, made of many small grains set together, like unto a small Mulberry or Raspis, reddish when it is ripe, and of a pleasant winy taste, wherein is enclosed divers small blackish seed: the root is reddish and long, with divers small threds at it, and sendeth forth



1 *Cucumis longis vulgaris.* The ordinary Cowcumber. 2 *Cucumis Hiſpanicus.* The long yellow Spaniſh Cowcumber. 3 *Melo vulgaris.* The ordinary Melon. 4 *Melo maximus optimus.* The greateſt Musk Melon. 5 *Pepo.* The Pompion. 6 *Fraga vulgaris.* Common Strawberries. 7 *Fraga Bohemica maxima.* The great Bohemia Strawberries. 8 *Fraga aculeata.* The prickly Strawberry.

forth from the head therof long reddiſh ſtrings running upon the ground, which ſhoot forth leaves in many places, whereby it is much encreaſed.

The white Strawberry differeth not from the red, but in the colour of the fruit, which is whiter than the former when it is thorough ripe, enclining to redneſs.

The green Strawberry likewiſe differeth not, but that the fruit is green on all ſides when it is ripe, ſave on that ſide the Sun lyeth upon it, and there it is ſomwhat red.

The *Virginia* Strawberry carryeth the greateſt leaf of any other, except the *Bohemian*, but ſcarce can one Strawberry be ſeen ripe among a number of plants; I think the reaſon thereof to be the want of skill, or induſtry to order it aright. For the *Bohemia*, and all other Strawberries will not bear kindly, if you ſuffer them to grow with many ſtrings, and therfore they are ſtill cut away.

There is another very like unto this, that *John Tradeſcant* brought with him from *Bruſſels* long ago, and in ſeven years could never ſee one berry ripe on all ſides, but ſtill the better part rotten, although it would every year flower abundantly, and bear very large leaves.

The *Bohemia* Strawberry hath been with us but of late dayes, but is the goodlieſt and greateſt, both for leaf next to the *Virginian*, and for beauty far ſurpaſſing all; for ſome of the berries have been meaſured to be near five inches about. Maſter *Queſter* the Poſtmaſter firſt brought them over into our Country, as I underſtand, but I know no man ſo induſtrious in the carefull planting and bringing them to perfection in that plentiful manner, as Maſter *Vincent Sion* who dwelt on the Banck ſide, near the old *Paris* garden ſtairs, who from ſeven roots, as he affirmed to me, in one year and a half, planted half an acre of ground with the increaſe from them, beſides thoſe he gave away to his friends, and with him I have ſeen ſuch, and of that bigneſſe before mentioned.

One Strawberry more I promiſed to ſhew you, which although it be a wild kind, and of no uſe for meat, yet I would not let this diſcourſe paſſe, without giving you the knowledge of it. It is in leaf much like unto the ordinary, but differeth in that the flower, if it have any, is green, or rather it beareth a ſmall head of green leaves, many ſet thick together like unto a double ruff, in the midſt whereof ſtandeth the fruit, which when it is ripe, ſheweth to be ſoft and ſomwhat reddiſh, like unto a Strawberry, but with many ſmall harmleſs prickles on them, which may be eaten and chewed in the mouth without any manner of offence, and is ſomwhat pleaſant like a Strawberry: it is no great bearer, but thoſe it doth bear, are ſet at the tops of the ſtalks cloſe together, pleaſant to behold, and fit for a Gentlewoman to wear on her arm, &c. as a rarity inſtead of a flower.

The Uſe of Strawberies.

The leaves of Strawberries are alwayes uſed among other herbs in cooling drinks, as alſo in lotions, and gargles for the mouth and throat: the roots are ſometimes added to make it the more effectual, and withall ſomwhat the more binding.

The berries themſelves are often brought to the Table as a rare ſervice, whereunto clarret wine, cream or milk is added with ſugar, as every one liketh; as alſo at other times, both with the better and meaner ſort, and are a good cooling and pleaſant diſh in the hot Summer ſeaſon.

The water diſtilled of the berries, is good for the paſſions of the heart, cauſed by the perturbation of the ſpirits, being either drunk alone, or in wine, and maketh the heart merry.

Some do hold that the water helpeth to cleanſe the face from ſpots, and to adde ſome clearneſs to the skin.

CHAP. LVII.

Angelica. Garden Angelica.

HAving thus furniſhed you out a Kitchen Garden with all ſorts of herbs, roots and fruits fit for it, and for any mans private uſe, as I did at the firſt appropriate it; let me a little tranſcend, and for the profit and uſe of Country Gentlewomen and others, furniſh them with ſome few other herbs, of the moſt eſpeciall uſe for thoſe that ſhall need them, to be planted at hand in their Gardens, to ſpend as occaſion ſhall ſerve, and firſt of Angelica.

Angelica hath great and long winged leaves, made of many broad green ones, divided one from another upon the ſtalk, which is three foot long or better ſomtimes, among which riſe up great thick and hollow ſtalks with ſome few joynts, whereat doth alwayes ſtand two long leaves compaſſing the ſtalk at the bottom, in ſome places at the joynts ſpring out other ſtalks or branches, bearing ſuch like leaves but ſmaller, and at the tops very large umbels of white flowers, that turn into whitiſh ſeed ſomewhat thick: the root groweth great with many branches at it, but quickly periſheth after it hath born ſeed; to preſerve the root therefore the better, they uſe to cut it often in the year, thereby to hinder the running up to ſeed: the whole plant, both leaf, root and ſeed, is of an excellent comfortable ſent, ſavour and taſt.

The Uſe of Angelica.

The diſtilled water of Angelica, either ſimple or compound, is of eſpecial uſe *in deliquium animi, vel cordis tremores & paſſiones*, that is, ſwounings, when the ſpirits are overcome and faint, or tremblings and paſſions of the heart, to expel any windy or noyſom vapours from it. The green ſtalks or the young roots being preſerved or candied, are very effectual to comfort and warm a cold and weak ſtomack: and in the time of infection is of excellent good uſe to preſerve the ſpirits and heart from infection. The dryed root made into powder, and taken in wine or other drink, will abate the rage of luſt in young perſons, as I have it related unto me upon credit: A Syrup made thereof in this manner, is very profitable to expectorate flegme out of the cheſt and lungs, and to procure a ſweet breath. Into the green ſtalk of Angelica as it ſtandeth growing, make a great ſgaſh or inciſion, wherein put a quantity of fine white Sugar, letting it there abide for three days, and after take it forth by cutting a hole at the next joynt under the cut, where the Syrup reſteth, or cut off the ſtalk, and turn it down, that the Syrup may drain forth; which keep for a moſt delicate medicine.

CHAP. LVIII.

Dracunculus hortenſis, ſive Serpentaria. Dragons.

DRagons riſeth out of the ground with a bare or naked round whitiſh ſtalk, ſpotted very much with purpliſh ſpots and ſtrakes, bearing at the top thereof a few green leaves very much divided on all ſides, ſtanding upon long foot-ſtalks, in the middle whereof (if the root be old enough) commeth forth a great long husk or hoſe, green on the outſide, and of a dark purpliſh colour on the inſide, with a ſlender long reddiſh peſtell or clapper in the middle: the root is great, round, flat and whitiſh on the outſide, and whiter within, very like unto the roots of *Arum*, or Wakerobin, and taſting ſomewhat ſharpe like it.

The Uſe of Dragons.

The chief uſe whereunto Dragons are applyed, is, that according to an old received cuſtom and tradition (and not the judgement of any learned Author) the diſtilled water is given with *Mithridatum* or Treakle to expel noyſom and peſtilential vapours from the heart.

CHAP. LIX.

Ruta. Garden Rue, or Herb Grace.

GArden Rue or Herb Grace groweth up with hard whitiſh wooddy ſtalkes, wheron are ſet divers branches of leaves, being divided into many ſmall ones, which are ſomewhat thick and round pointed, of a blewiſh green colour: the flowers ſtand at the tops of the ſtalks, conſiſting of four ſmall yellow leaves, with a green button in the middle, and divers ſmall yellow threds about it, which growing ripe, contain within them ſmall black ſeed: the root is white and wooddy, ſpreading far in the ground.

The Uſe of Rue.

The many good properties whereunto Rue ſerveth, hath I think in former times cauſed the Engliſh name of Herb Grace to be given unto it: For without doubt it is a moſt wholeſom herb, although bitter and ſtrong, and could our dainty ſtomacks brook the uſe thereof, it would work admirable effects being carefully and skilfully applyed, as time and occaſion did require; but not undiſcreetly or hand over head, as many uſe to doe that have no skill. Some do rip up a bead-rowl of the vertues of Rue, as *Macer* the Poet, and others, in whom you ſhall find them ſet down, to be good for the head, eys, breaſt, liver, heart, ſpleen, &c. In ſome places they uſe to boyl the leaves of Rue, and keep them in pickle, to eat them as Sampire for the help of weak eyes. It is very available in gliſters or drinks againſt the wind or the collick, and to procure urine that is ſtayed by the pains therof. The diſtilled water is often uſed for the ſame purpoſes aforeſaid: but beware of the too frequent or overmuch uſe thereof, becauſe it heateth exceedingly, and waſteth nature mightily.

CHAP. LX.

Carduus Benedictus. The Bleſſed Thiſtle.

CArduus Benedictus, or the bleſſed Thiſtle, hath many weak tender branches lying for the moſt part on the ground, whereon are ſet long and narrow leaves, much cut in or waved about the edges, hairy or rough in handling, yet without any hard or ſharp thorns or prickles at all, that the tendereſt hand may touch them without harm: but thoſe that grow toward the tops of the ſtalks are ſomewhat more prickly, and the heads which grow on the tops of the ſeveral branches are ſomewhat ſharp, ſet with prickles like a Thiſtle: the flower is yellow, and the ſeed lying within the woolly or flocky down like to all other thiſtles, are blackiſh, long and round, with a few hairs on the head of them: the root is white, and periſheth every year after it hath given ſeed.

The Uſe of the Bleſſed Thiſtle.

The diſtilled water hereof is much uſed to be drunk againſt agues of all ſorts, either peſtilential or humoral, of long continuance or of leſſe: but

1 *Angellica*, Angelica. 2 *Dracunculus hortenſis*. Dragons. 3 *Ruta hortenſis*, Garden Rue, or Herb grace. 4 *Carduus Benedictus*. The blessed Thistle. 5 *Alkakengi, ſive Solanum Halicacabum & Veſicarium*. Winter Cherries. 6 *Aſarum*. Aſarabacca. 7 *Liquiritia*. Licoris.

but the decoction of the herb given in due time, hath the more forcible operation: it helpeth to expell worms, becauſe of the bitterneſs, and is thereby alſo a friend to the ſtomack overcharged with choler, and to cleanſe the liver: it provoketh ſweat and urine, is helpful to them that are troubled with the ſtone, and to eaſe pains in the ſides.

CHAP. LXI.

Solanum veſicarium, ſive Alkakengi. Winter Cherries.

THe Winter Cherry hath a running or creeping root in the ground, of the bigneſs many times of ones little finger, ſhooting forth at ſeveral joynts in ſeveral places, whereby it quickly ſpreadeth a great compaſs of ground: the ſtalk riſeth not above a yard high, whereon are ſet many broad and long green leaves, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of Nightſhade, but larger: at the joynts whereof come forth whitiſh flowers made of five leaves a peece, which after turn into green berries, incloſed with thin skins or bladders, which change to be reddiſh when they grow ripe, the berry likewiſe being reddiſh, and as large as a Cherry, wherein are contained many flat and yellowiſh ſeed lying within the pulp: which being gathered and ſtrung up, are kept all the year to be uſed upon occaſion.

The Uſe of Winter Cherries.

The diſtilled water of the herb and fruit together, is often taken of them that are troubled with the ſharpneſs or difficulty of urine, and with the ſtone in the kidneys, or gravel in the bladder: but the berries themſelves either green or dried, boiled either in broth, in wine, or in water, is much more effectual: It is likewiſe conducing to open obſtructions of the liver, &c. and thereby to help the yellow Jaundiſe.

CHAP. LXII.

Aſarum. Aſarabacca.

ASarabacca, from a ſmall creeping root ſet with many fibres, ſhooteth forth divers heads, and from every of them ſundry leaves, every one ſtanding upon a long green ſtalk, which are round, thick, and of a very ſad or dark green colour, and ſhining withall: from the roots likewiſe ſpring up ſhort ſtalks, not fully four fingers high, at the top of every one of which ſtandeth the flower, in faſhion very like the ſeed veſſel of Henbane ſeed, of a greeniſh purple colour, which changeth not his form, but groweth in time to contain therein ſmall cornered ſeed: the green leaves abide all the winter many times, but uſually ſheddeth them in Winter, and recovereth freſh in the Spring.

The Uſe of Aſarabacca.

The leaves are much and often uſed to procure vomits, five or ſeven of them bruiſed, and the juice of them drunk in ale or wine. An extract made of the leaves with wine, artificially performed, might be kept all the year thorough, to be uſed upon any preſent occaſion, the quantity to be proportioned according to the conſtitution of the patient. The root worketh not ſo ſtrongly by vomit, as the leaves, yet is often uſed for the ſame purpoſe, and beſides is held available to provoke urine, to open obſtructions in the liver and ſpleen, and is put among divers other ſimples, both into *Mithridatum* and *Andromachus* Treakle, which is uſually called *Venice* Treakle. A dram of the dried roots in powder given in white wine a little before the fit of an ague, taketh away the ſhaking fit, and therby cauſeth the hot fit to be the more remiſs, and in twice taking expelleth it quite.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXIII.

Glycyrrhiza, ſive Liquiritia. Licorice.

ALthough there are two ſorts of Licorice ſet down by divers Authors, yet becauſe this Land familiarly is acquainted but with one ſort, I ſhall not need for this Garden to make any further relation of that is unknown, but only of that ſort which is ſufficiently frequent with us. It riſeth up with divers wooddy ſtalks, whereon are ſet at ſeveral diſtances many winged leaves, that is to ſay, many narrow long green leaves ſet together on both ſides of the ſtalk, and an odd one at the end, very well reſembling a young Aſh tree ſprung up from the ſeed: this by many years continuance in a place without removing, and not elſe, will bring forth flowers many ſtanding together ſpike-faſhion one above another upon the ſtalks, of the form of Peaſe-bloſſoms, but of a very pale or bleak blew colour, which turn into long ſomewhat flat and ſmooth cods, wherein is contained ſmall round hard ſeed: the root runneth down exceeding deep into the ground, with divers other ſmaller roots and fibres growing with them, and ſhoot out ſuckers from the main roots all about, whereby it is much encreaſed, of a browniſh colour on the outſide, and yellow within, of a far more weak ſweet taſt, yet far more pleaſing to us than that Licorice that is brought us from beyond Sea; becauſe that, being of a ſtronger ſweet taſte hath a bitterneſs joyned with it, which maketh it the leſs pleaſing and acceptable to moſt.

The Uſe of Licorice.

Our Engliſh Licorice is now adaies of more familiar uſe (as I ſaid before) than the Outlandiſh, and is wholly ſpent and uſed to help to digeſt and expectorate flegm out of the cheſt and lungs, and doth allay the ſharpneſs or ſaltneſs thereof. It is good alſo for thoſe are troubled with ſhortneſs of breath, and for all ſorts of coughs. The juice of Licorice artificially made with Hyſſope water, ſerveth very well for all the purpoſes aforeſaid. It being diſſolved with Gum Tragacanth in Roſewater, is an excellent Lohoc or licking medicine to break flegm, and to expectorate it, as alſo to avoyd thin frothy matter, or thin ſalt flegm, which often fretteth the lungs. It doth alſo lenifie exulcerated kidneys, or the bladder, and helpeth to heal them. It is held alſo good for thoſe that cannot make their water, but by drops, or a ſmall deal at a time.

The dryed root finely minced, is a ſpecial ingredient into all Trageas or Dredges, ſerving for the purpoſes aforeſaid, but the uſe of them is almoſt wholly left now adaies with all ſorts.

Thus have I ſhewed you not only the herbs, roots and fruits, nurſed up in this Garden, but ſuch herbs as are of moſt neceſſary uſes for the Country Gentlewomens houſes. And now I will ſhew you the Orchard alſo.

THE ORDERING OF THE ORCHARD.

The third part, or ORCHARD.

CHAP. I.

The ſituation of an Orchard for fruit-bearing trees, and how to amend the defects of many grounds.

AS I have done in the two former parts of this Treatiſe, ſo I mean to proceed in this; firſt to ſet down the ſituation of an Orchard, and then other things in order. And firſt I hold that an Orchard, which is, or ſhould be of ſome reaſonable large extent, ſhould be ſo placed, that the houſe ſhould have the Garden of flowers juſt before it open upon the South, & the Kitchen Garden on the one ſide therof, ſhould alſo have the Orchard on the other ſide of the Garden of pleaſure, for many good reaſons: Firſt, for that the fruit trees being grown great and tall, will be a great ſhelter from the North and Eaſt winds, which may offend your chiefeſt Garden; and although that your Orchard ſtand a little bleak upon the winds, yet trees rather endure theſe ſtrong bitter blaſts, than other ſmaller and more tender ſhrubs and herbs can do. Secondly, if your Orchard ſhould ſtand behind your Garden of flowers more Southward, it would ſhadow too much of the Garden, and beſides, would ſo bind in the North and Eaſt, and North & Weſt winds upon the Garden, that it would ſpoil many tender things therein, and ſo, much abate the edge of your pleaſure therof, that you would willingly wiſh to have no Orchard, rather than that it ſhould ſo much annoy you by the ſo ill ſtanding thereof. Thirdly, the falling leaves being ſtill blown with the wind ſo abundantly into the Garden, would either ſpoil many things, or have one daily and continually attending thereon, to cleanſe and ſweep them away. Or elſe to avoid theſe great inconveniences, appoint out an Orchard the farther off, and ſet a greater diſtance of ground between. For the ground or ſoil of the Orchard, what I have ſpoken concerning the former Garden for the bettering of the ſeveral grounds, may very well ſerve and be applyed to this purpoſe. But obſerve this, that whereas your Gardens before ſpoken of may be turned up, manured, and bettered with ſoil if they grow out of heart, your Orchard is not ſo eaſily done, but muſt abide many years without altering; and therefore if the ground be barren, or not good, it had the more need to be amended, or wholly made good, before you make an Orchard of it; yet ſome there be that

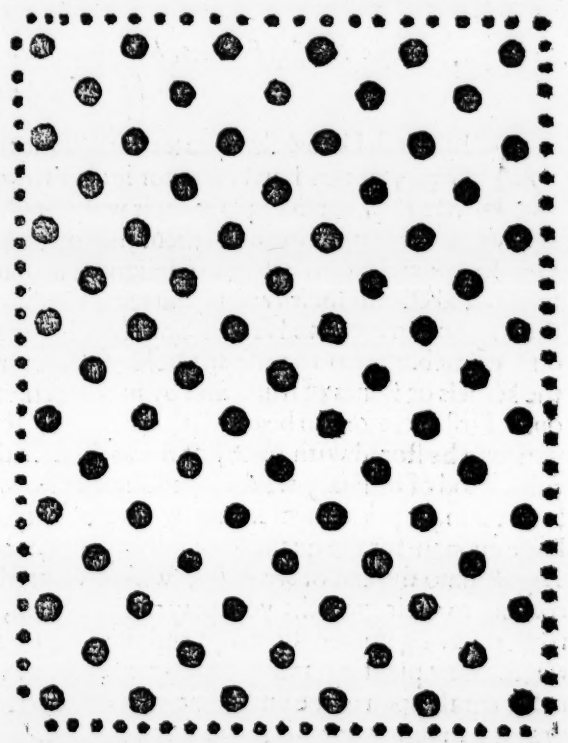
that doe appoint, that where every tree ſhould be ſet, you onely digge that place to make it good: but you muſt know, that the roots of trees run further after a little times ſtanding, than the firſt compaſs they are ſet in; and therefore a little compaſs of ground can maintain them but a little while, and that when the roots are run beyond that ſmall compaſs wherein they were firſt ſet, and that they are come to the barren or bad ground, they can thrive no better than if they had been ſet in that ground at firſt, and if you ſhould afterwards digge beyond that compaſs intending to make the ground better further off, you ſhould much hurt the ſpreading roots, and put your trees in danger: the ſituation of hils in many places is gravelly or chalky, which is not good for trees, becauſe they are both too ſtonie, and lack mellow earth, wherein a tree doth moſt joy and proſper, and want moiſture alſo (which is the life of all trees) becauſe of the quick deſcent of rain to the lower grounds: and beſides all theſe inconveniences, there is one more; your trees planted either on hils or hill ſides, are more ſubject to the fury and force of winds to be overturned, than thoſe that grow in the lower grounds; for the ſtrongeſt and moſt forcible winds come not uſually out of the North Eaſt parts, where you provide beſt defence, but from the South and Weſt, whence you look for the beſt comfort of the Sunne. To help therefore many of the inconveniences of the hils ſides, it were fit to cauſe many levels to be made thereon, by raiſing the lower grounds with good earth, and ſuſtaining them with brick or ſtone wals, which although chargeable, will countervail your coſt, beſide the pleaſure of the walks, and proſpect of ſo worthy a work. The plain or level grounds as they are the moſt frequent, ſo they are the moſt commendable for an Orchard, becauſe the moulds or earths are more rich, or may better and ſooner be made ſo; and therefore the profits are the more may be raiſed from them. A ſtiff clay doth nouriſh trees well, by reaſon it containeth moiſture; but in regard of the coldneſs thereof, it killeth for the moſt part all tender and early things therein: ſea-cole aſhes therefore, buck aſhes, ſtreet ſoil, chalk after it hath lyen abroad and been broken with many years froſts and rain, and ſheeps-dung, are the moſt proper and fitteſt manure to help this kind of ſoil. The dry ſandy ſoil, and gravelly ground are on the contrary ſide as bad, by reaſon of too much heat and lack of moiſture: the dung of kine or cattel in good quantity beſtowed thereon, will much help them. The amending or bettering of other ſorts of grounds, is ſet down toward the end of the firſt Chapter of the firſt part of this work, whereunto I wil refer you, not willing to repeat again the ſame things there ſet down. The beſt way to avoid and amend the inconveniences of high, boiſterous, and cold winds, is to plant Walnut trees, Elms, Oakes or Aſhes, a good diſtance without the compaſs of your Orchard, which after they are grown great, will be a great ſafeguard thereunto, by breaking the violence of the winds from it. And if the ſoil of your Orchard want moiſture, the conveying of the ſink of the houſe, as alſo any other drain of water thereinto, if it may be, will much help it.

CHAP. II.

The form of an Orchard, both ordinary, and of more grace and rarity.

ACcording to the ſituation of mens grounds, ſo muſt the plantation of them of neceſſity be alſo; and if the ground be in form, you ſhall have a formal Orchard: if otherwiſe, it can have little grace or form. And indeed in the elder ages there was ſmall care or heed taken for the formality; for every tree for the moſt part was planted without order, even where the maſter or keeper found a vacant place to plant them in, ſo that oftentimes the ill placing of trees without ſufficient ſpace between them, and negligence in not looking to uphold them, procured more waſte and ſpoil of fruit, than any accident of wind or weather could do. Orchards in moſt places have not brick or ſtone wals to ſecure them, becauſe the extent thereof being larger

larger than of a Garden, would require more coſt, which every one cannot undergo; and therefore mud walls, or at the beſt a quick-ſet hedge, is the ordinary and moſt uſual defence it findeth almoſt in all places: but with thoſe that are of ability to compaſs it with brick or ſtone wals, the gaining of ground, and profit of the fruit trees planted there againſt, will in ſhort time recompence that charge. If you make a doubt how to be ſure that your Orchard wall ſhall have ſufficient comfort of the Sunne to ripen the fruits, in regard the trees in the Orchard being ſo nigh thereunto, and ſo high withall, will ſo much ſhadow the wall, that nothing will ripen well, becauſe it will want the comfort of the Sunne; you may follow this rule and advice, to remedy thoſe inconveniences. Having an Orchard containing one acre of ground, two, three or more, or leſs, walled about, you may ſo order it, by leaving a broad and large walk between the wall and it, containing twenty or twenty four foot (or yards if you will) that the wall ſhall not be hindered of the Sun, but have ſufficient comfort for your trees, notwithſtanding the height of them, the diſtance between them and the wall being a ſufficient ſpace for their ſhadow to fall into: and by compaſſing your Orchard on the inſide with a hedge (wherein may be planted all ſorts of low ſhrubs or buſhes, as Roſes, Cornellian Cherry trees plaſhed low, Gooſeberries, Curran trees, or the like) you may encloſe your walk, and keep both it and your Orchard in better form and manner, than if it lay open. For the placing of your trees in this Orchard, firſt for the wals: Thoſe ſides that lye open to the South & Southweſt Sunne, are fitteſt to be planted with your tendereſt and earlieſt fruits, as Apricocks, Peaches, Nectarius, and *May* or early Cherries; the Eaſt, North and Weſt, for Plums and Quinces, as you ſhall like beſt to place them. And for the Orchard it ſelf, the ordinary manner is to place them without regard of meaſure or difference, as Pears among Apples, and Plums among Cherries promiſcuouſly; but ſome keep both a diſtance and a diviſion for every ſort, without intermingling: yet the moſt graceſull Orchard containeth them all, with ſome others, ſo as they be placed that one do not hinder or ſpoil another; and therefore to deſcribe you the model of an Orchard, both rare for comelineſs in the proportion, and pleaſing for the profitableneſs in the uſe, and alſo durable for continuance, regard this figure is here placed for your direction, where you muſt obſerve, that your trees are here ſet in ſuch an equal diſtance one from another, every way, & as is fitteſt for them, that when they are grown great, the greater branches ſhal not gall or rubb one againſt another; for which purpoſe twenty or ſixteen foot is the leaſt to be allowed for the diſtance every way of your trees, & being ſet in rows every one in the middle diſtance, will be the moſt graceſull for the plantation, and beſides, give you way ſufficient to paſs through them, to prune, lop, or dreſs them, as need ſhall require, and may alſo be brought (if you pleaſe) to that graceſull delight, that ever alley or diſtance may be formed like an arch, the branches of either ſide meeting to be enterlaced together. Now for the ſeverall ſorts of fruit trees that you ſhall place in this modell, your beſt direction is to ſet Damſons, Bulleis, and your taller growing Plums on the outſide, and your lower Plums, Cherris, and Apples on the inſide, having regard, that you place no Pear tree to the Sunward of any other tree, leſt it over-



ſhadow

shadow them: Let your Pear-trees therefore be placed behind, or on the one side of your lower trees, that they may be as it were a shelter or defence on the North & East side. Thus may you also plant Apples among Plums and Cherries, so as you suffer not one to over-grow or over-top another; for by pruning, lopping, and shredding those that grow too fast for their fellowes, you may still keep your trees in such a conformity, as may be both most comely for the sight, and most profitable for the yeelding of greater and better store of fruit. Other sorts of fruit trees you may mix among these, if you please, as Filberds, Cornellian Cherries in standerds, and Medlers: but Service trees, Bay trees, and others of that high sort, must be set to guard the rest. Thus have I given you the fairest form could as yet be devised; and from this pattern, if you do not follow it precisely, yet by it you may proportion your Orchard, be it large or little, be it walled or hedged.

CHAP. III.

Of a Nursery for trees, both from sowing the kernels, and planting fit stocks to graft upon.

ALthough I know the greater sort (I mean the Nobility and better part of the Gentry of this Land) doe not intend to keep a Nursery, to raise up those trees that they mean to plant their walls or Orchards withall, but to buy them already grafted to their hands of them that make their living of it: yet because many Gentlemen and others are much delighted to bestow their pains in grafting themselves, and esteem their own labours and handie-work farre above other mens: for their incouragement and satisfaction, I will here set down some convenient directions, to enable them to raise an Orchard of all sorts of fruit quickly, both by sowing the kernels or stones of fruit, and by making choise of the best sorts of stocks to graft on. First therefore to begin with Cherries; If you will make a Nursery, wherein you may be stored with plenty of stocks in a little space, take what quantity you think good of ordinary wild black Cherrie stones, cleansed from the berries, and sow them, or prick them in one by one on a piece of ground well turned up, and large enough for the quantity of stones you will bestow thereon, from the midst of *August* unto the end of *September*, which when they are two or three years old, according to their growth, you may remove them, and set them anew in some orderly rowes, having pruned their tops and their roots, which at the next years growth after the new planting in any good ground, or at the second, will be of sufficient bigness to graft upon in the bud what sorts of Cherries you think best: and it is fittest to graft them thus young, that pruning your stocks to raise them high, you may graft them at five or six foot high, or higher, or lower, as you shall see good, and being thus grafted in the bud, will both more speedily and safely bring forward your grafts, and with less danger of losing your stocks, than by grafting them in the stock: for if the bud take not by inoculating the first year, yet your tree is not lost, nor put in any hazzard of losse; but may be grafted anew the year following, if you will, in an other place thereof, whereas if you graft in the stock, and it do not take, it is a great chance if the stock die not wholly, or at least be not so weakned both in strength and height, that it will not be fit to be grafted a year or two after. In the same manner as you doe with the black, you may deal with the ordinary English red Cherrie stones, or kernels, but they are not so apt to grow so straight and high, nor in so short a time as the black Cherrie stones are, and besides, are subject in time to bring out suckers from the roots, to the hinderance of the stocks and grafts, or at the least to the deformity of your Orchard, and more trouble to the Gardiner, to pull or digg them away. Plum stones may be ordered in this manner likewise, but you must make choise of your Plums; for although every Plum is not so fit for this purpose, as the white Pear Plum, because it groweth the goalest and freest, the bark being smooth and aptest to be raised, that they may be grafted upon; yet divers other Plums may be taken, if they be not at hand, or to be had, as the black and red Pear Plum, the white

white and red Wheat Plum, becauſe they are neareſt in goodneſs unto it. Peach ſtones will be ſoon raiſed up to graft other ſorts of Peaches or Nectorins upon; but the nature of the Peach root being ſpongie, is not to abide long. As for Almonds, they will be raiſed from their ſtones to be trees of themſelves; but they will hardly abide the removing, and leſs to be grafted upon. Apricock ſtones are the worſt to deal withall of any ſort of ſtone fruit; for although the Apricock branches are the fitteſt ſtocks to graft Nectorins of the beſt ſorts upon, yet thoſe that are raiſed from the kernels or ſtones will never thrive to be brought on for this purpoſe; but will ſtarve and die, or hardly grow in a long time to be a ſtraight and fit ſtock to be grafted, if it be once removed. Your Cornellian Cherrie trees are wholly, or for the moſt part raiſed from the ſtones or kernels, yet I know divers do increaſe them, by laying in their loweſt branches to take root: and thus much for ſtone-fruits. Now for Apples and Pears, to be dealt withall in the ſame manner as aforeſaid. They uſe to take the preſſing of Crabs whereas Verjuyce is made, as alſo of Cidar and Perry where they are made, and ſowing them, doe raiſe up great ſtore of ſtocks; for although the beating of the fruit doth ſpoil many kernels, yet there will be enough left that were never toucht, and that will ſpring: the Crab ſtocks ſome preferre for the fitteſt, but I am ſure, that the better Apple and Pear kernels will grow fairer, ſtraighter, quicklier, and better to be grafted on. You muſt remember, that after two or three years you take up theſe ſtocks, and when you have pruned both top and root, to ſet them again in a thinner and fitter order, to be afterwards grafted in the bud while they are young, as I ſhall ſhew you by and by, or in the ſtock if you will ſuffer them to grow greater. Now likewiſe to know which are the fitteſt ſtocks of all ſorts to chooſe, thereon to graft every of theſe ſorts of fruits, is a point of ſome skill indeed; and therefore obſerve them as I do here ſet them down: for be you aſſured, that they are certain rules, and known experiences, whereunto you may truſt without being deceived. Your black Cherrie ſtocks (as I ſaid before) are the fitteſt and beſt for all ſorts of Cherries long to abide and proſper; and even May or early Cherry will abide or live longer, being grafted thereon, either in the bud or in the ſtock, than on the ordinary red Cherry ſtock; but the red Cherry ſtock is in a manner the onely tree that moſt Nurſery men do take to graft May Cherries on in the ſtock (for it is but a late experience of many, to graft May Cherries in the bud) many alſo doe graft May Cherries on Gaſcoign Cherry ſtocks, which do not only thrive well, but endure longer than upon any ordinary Cherry ſtock: For indeed the May Cherries that are grafted upon ordinary red Cherry ſtocks, will hardly hold above a dozen years bearing well, although they come forwarder at the firſt, that is, do bear ſooner than thoſe that are grafted on Gaſcoign or black Cherry ſtocks; but as they are earlier in bearing, ſo they are ſooner ſpent, and the Gaſcoign and black Cherry ſtocks that are longer in comming forward, will laſt twice or thrice their time; but many more grafts will miſſe in grafting of theſe, than of thoſe red Cherry ſtocks, and beſides, the natures of the Gaſcoign and black Cherry ſtocks are to riſe higher, and make a goodlier tree than the ordinary red ſtock will, which for the moſt part ſpreadeth wide, but riſeth not very high. The Engliſh red Cherry ſtock will ſerve very well to graft any other ſort of Cherry upon, and is uſed in moſt places of this Land, and I know no other greater inconvenience in it, than that it ſhooteth out many ſuckers from the root, which yet by looking unto may ſoon be removed from doing any harm, and that it will not laſt ſo long as the Gaſcoign or black Cherry ſtock will. May Cherries thus grafted low, do moſt uſually ſerve to be planted againſt a wall, to bring on the fruit the earlier; yet ſome graft them high upon ſtandards, although not many, and it is, I think, rather curioſity (if they that do it have any wals) than any other matter, that cauſeth them thus to do; for the fruit is naturally ſmall, though early, and the ſtandard Cherries are alwaies later than the wall Cherries: ſo that if they can ſpare any room for them at their wals, they wil not plant many in ſtandards. Now concerning Plums (as I ſaid before) for the ſowing or ſetting of the ſtones, ſo I ſay here for their choiſe in grafting of them, either in the bud or ſtock. The white Pear Plum ſtock, and the other there mentioned, but eſpecially the white Pear Plum is the goodlieſt, freeſt, and fitteſt of all the reſt, as well to graft all ſort of Plums upon, as alſo to graft Apricocks, which can be handſomly, and to any

good

good purpoſe grafted upon no other Plum ſtock, to riſe to be worth the labour and pain. All ſorts of Plums may be grafted in the ſtock, and ſo may they alſo in the bud; for I know none of them that will refuſe to be grafted in the bud, if a cunning hand perform it well; that is, to take off your bud cleanly and well, when you have made choice of a fit cyon: for, as I ſhall ſhew you anon, it is no ſmal piece of cunning to chuſe your cyon that it may yield fit buds to graft withall, for every plum is not of a like aptneſs to yield them: But Apricocks cannot be grafted in the ſtock for any thing that ever I could hear or learn, but only in the bud, and therefore let your Plum-ſtock be of a reaſonable ſize for Apricocks eſpecially, and not too ſmall, that the graft overgrow not the ſtock, and that the ſtock be large enough to nouriſh the graft. As your Plum ſtocks ſerve to graft both Apricocks and Plums, ſo do they ſerve alſo very well to graft Peaches of all ſorts; and although Peach ſtocks will ſerve to be grafted with Peaches again, yet the Peach ſtock (as I ſaid before) will not endure ſo long as the Plum ſtock, and therefore ſerveth but for neceſſity if Plum ſtocks be not ready, or at hand, or for the preſent time, or that they afterwards may graft that ſort of Peach on a Plum ſtock: for many might loſe a good fruit, if when they meet with it, and have not Plum ſtocks ready to graft it on, they could not be aſſured that it would take upon another Peach ſtock or branch, or on the branch of an Apricock either. Plum ſtocks will ſerve likewiſe very well for ſome ſorts of Nectorins; I ſay, for ſome ſorts, and not for all: the green and the yellow Nectorin will beſt thrive to be grafted immediatly on a Plum ſtock; but the other two ſorts of red Nectorins muſt not be immediatly grafted on the Plum ſtock, but upon a branch of an Apricock that hath been formerly grafted on a Plum ſtock, the nature of theſe Nectorins being found by experience to be ſo contrary to the Plum ſtock, that it will ſtarve it, and both die within a year, two or three at the moſt: Divers have tryed to graft theſe red Nectorins upon Peach ſtocks, and they have endured well a while; but ſeeing the Peach ſtock will not laſt long it ſelf, being over-weak, how can it hold ſo ſtrong a nature as theſe red Nectorins, which will (as I ſaid before) ſtarve a Plum ſtock that is ſufficient durable for any other Plum?

Apricock ſtocks from the ſtones are hardly nurſed up, and worſe to be removed, and if a red Nectorin ſhould be grafted on an Apricock raiſed from the ſtone, and not removed, I doubt it might happen with it as it doth with many other trees raiſed from ſtones or kernels, and not removed, that they would hardly bear fruit: for the nature of moſt trees raiſed from ſtones or kernels, and not removed, is to ſend great down-right roots, and not to ſpread many forwards; ſo that if they be not cut away that others may ſpread abroad, I have ſeldom ſeen or known any of them to bear in any reaſonable time; and therefore in removing, theſe great down-right roots are alwayes ſhred away, and thereby made fit to ſhoot others forwards. Hereby you may perceive, that theſe red Nectorins will not abide to be grafted upon any other ſtock well, than upon an Apricock branch, although the green and the yellow (as I ſaid before) will wel endure and thrive upon Plums. The ſuckers or ſhoots both of Plums and Cherries that riſe from their roots, either near their ſtocks, or farther off, ſo that they be taken with ſome ſmall roots to them, will ſerve to be ſtocks, and will come forward quickly; but if the ſuckers have no ſmall roots whereby they may comprehend in the ground, it is almoſt impoſſible it ſhould hold or abide. There is another way to raiſe up either ſtocks to graft on, or trees without grafting, which is, by circumciſing a fair and fit branch in this manner: About Midſummer, when the ſap is thoroughly riſen (or before if the year be forward) they uſe to bind a good quantity of clay round about a fair and ſtraight branch, of a reaſonable good ſize or bigneſſe, with ſome convenient bands, whether it be ropes of hey, or of any other thing, about an handfull above the joynt, where the branch ſpreadeth from the tree, and cutting the bark thereof round about under the place where the clay is bound, the ſap is hereby hindered from riſing, or deſcending further than that place ſo circumciſed, whereby it will ſhoot out ſmall knubs and roots into the clay, which they ſuffer ſo to abide untill the beginning of winter, when as with a fine Saw they cut off that branch where it was circumciſed, and afterwards place it in the ground where they would have it to grow, and ſtake it, and bind it faſt, which will ſhoot forth roots, and will become either a fair tree to bear fruit without grafting, or elſe a fit ſtock to graft on according

ding

ding to the kind: but oftentimes this kind of propagation misseth, in that it sendeth not forth roots sufficient to cause it to abide any long time. Let me yet before I leave this narration of Plumms, give you one admonition more, that upon whatsoever Plumm stock you doe graft, yet upon a Damson stock that you never strive to graft, for it (above all other sorts of Plumm stocks) will never give you a tree worth your labour. It remaineth onely of stone fruit, that I speak of Cornelles, which as yet I never saw grafted upon any stock, being as it should seem utterly repugnant to the nature thereof, to abide grafting, but it is wholly raised up (as I said before) either from the stones, or from the suckers or layers. For Pears and Apples your usual stocks to graft on are (as I said before, speaking of the nursing up of trees from the kernels) your Crabb stocks, and they be accepted in every Countrey of this Land as they may conveniently be had, yet many doe take the stocks of better fruit, whether they be suckers, or stocks raised from the kernels (and the most common and known way of grafting, is in the stock for all sorts of them, although some do use whipping, packing on, or incising, as every one list to call it: but now we do in many places begin to deal with Pears and Apples as with other stone fruit, that is, graft them all in the bud, which is found the most compendious and safest way both to preserve your stock from perishing, and to bring them the sooner to cover the stock, as also to make the goodlier and straighter tree, being grafted at what height you please:) for those stocks that are raised from the kernels of good fruit (which are for the most part easily known from others, in that they want those thorns or prickles the wild kinds are armed withall:) I say for the most part; for I know that the kernels of some good fruit hath given stocks with prickles on them (which, as I think, was because that good fruit was taken from a wild stock that had not been long enough grafted to alter his wild nature; for the longer a tree is grafted, the more strength the fruit taketh from the graft, and the lesse still from the stock) being smoother and fairer than the wild kinds, must needs make a goodlier tree, and will not alter any whit the tast of your fruit that is grafted theron, but rather add some better rellish thereunto; for the Crab stocks yielding harsh fruit, must give part of their nature to the grafts are set thereon, and therefore the tast or rellish, as well as some other natural properties of most fruits, are somewhat altered by the stock. Another thing I would willingly give you to understand concerning your fruits and stocks, that whereas divers for curiosity and to try experiments have grafted Cherries upon Plum stocks, or Plums on Cherry stocks, Apples upon Pear stocks, and Pears upon Apple stocks, some of these have held the graft a year, two or three peradventure, but I never knew that ever they held long, or to bear fruit, much less to abide or doe well: bestow not therefore your pains and time on such contrary natures, unlesse it be for curiosity, as others have done: Yet I know that they that graft pears on a white thorn stock have had their grafts seem to thrive well, and continue long, but I have seldom seen the fruit thereof answerable to the natural wild Pear stock; yet the Medlar is known to thrive best on a white thorn. And lastly, whereas divers doe affirm that they may have not only good stocks to graft upon, but also fair trees to bear store of fruit from the kernels of Pears or Apples being prickt into the ground, and suffered to grow without removing, and then either grafted or suffered to grow into great trees ungrafted; and for their bearing of fruit, assign a dozen or twenty years from the first setting of the kernels, and abiding ungrafted, I have not seen or heard that experience to hold certain, or if it should be so, yet it is too long time lost, and too much fruit also, to wait twenty years for that profit may be gained in a great deal of less time, and with more certainty. Unto these instructions, let me adde also one more, which is not much known and used, and that is, to have fruit within four or five years from the first sowing of your stones or kernels, in this manner: After your stocks raised from stones, or kernels, are two or three years old, take the faireſt top or branch, and graft it as you would do any other cyon taken from a bearing tree, and look what rare fruit, either Pear or Apple, the kernel was of that you sowed, or Peach or Plum, &c. the stone was set, such fruit shall you have within two or three years at the most after the grafting, if it take, and the stock be good. And thus may you see fruit in far less time than to stay until the tree from a kernel or stone beareth fruit of it self.

CHAP. IV.

The divers manners of grafting all ſorts of fruits uſed in our Land.

THe moſt uſual manner of grafting in the ſtock is ſo common and well known in this Land to every one that hath any thing to doe with trees or an Orchard, that I think I ſhall take upon me a needleſs work to ſet down that is ſo well known to moſt; yet how common ſoever it is, ſome directions may profit every one, without which it is not eaſily learned. And I doe not ſo much ſpend my time and pains herein for their ſakes that have knowledge, but for ſuch as not knowing would fain be taught privately, I mean, to read the rules of the art ſet down in private, when they would refuſe to learn of a Gardiner, or other by ſight; and yet I diſcommend not that way unto them to learn by ſight; for one may ſee more in an inſtant by ſight, than he ſhall learn by his own practice in a great while, eſpecially if he be a little practiſed before he ſee a cunning hand to doe it. There are many other kinds of grafting, which ſhall be ſpoken of hereafter, and peradventure even they that know it well, may learn ſomething they knew not before.

1. The grafting in the ſtock, is, to ſet the ſprigg of a good fruit into the body or ſtock of another tree, be it wild or other, be it young or old, to cauſe that tree to bring forth ſuch fruit as the tree bore from whence you took the ſprigg, and not ſuch as the ſtock or tree would have born, if it had not been grafted, and is performed in this manner: Look what tree or ſtock you will chuſe to graft on, you muſt with a ſmall fine ſaw and very ſharp, whip off, or cut off the head or top thereof at what height you either think beſt for the purpoſe, or convenient for the tree: for if you graft a great tree, you cannot without endangering the whole, cut it down ſo low to the ground, as you may without danger do a ſmall tree, or one that is of a reaſonable ſize; and yet the lower or neerer the ground you graft a young tree, the ſafer it is both for your ſtock and graft, becauſe the ſap ſhall not aſcend high, but ſoon give vigour to the graft to take and ſhoot quickly. After you have cut off the top of your ſtock, cut or ſmooth the head thereof with a ſharp knife, that it may be as plain and ſmooth as you can, and then cleave it with a hammer or mallet, & with a ſtrong knife, cleaver or cheſſel, either in the middle of it if it be ſmall, or of a reaſonable ſize, or on the ſides an inch or more within the bark if it be great: into both ſides of the cleft put your grafts, or into one if the ſtock be ſmaller; which grafts muſt be made fit for the purpoſe on this faſhion: Having made choiſe of your grafts from the top branches eſpecially, or from the ſides of that tree whereof you would have the fruit, and that they be of a reaſonable good ſize, not too ſmall, or too great for your ſtocks, and of one or the ſame years ſhoot; (and yet many do cut an inch or more of the old wood with the ſprigg of the laſt years growth, and ſo graft the old and young together (but both are good, and the old wood no better than the young) cut your graft not too long, but with two, three or four eyes or buds at the moſt, which at the lower or bigger end for an inch long or more (for the greater ſtocks, and an inch or leſſe for the leſſer ſort) muſt be ſo cut, that it be very thin on the one ſide from the ſhoulders downward, and thicker on the other, and thin alſo at the end, that it may go down cloſe into the cleft, and reſt at the ſhoulders on the head of the ſtock: But take heed that in cutting your grafts your knife be very ſharp that you doe not raiſe any of the bark, either at the ſides or the end, for fear of loſing both your pains and graft, and ſtock too peradventure; and let not your grafts be made long before you ſet them, or elſe put the ends of them in water to keep them freſh and clean: when you ſet them you muſt open the cleft of your ſtock with a wedge or chiſſel as moſt doe, that the graft may go eaſily into it, and that the bark of both graft and ſtock may joyn cloſe the one to the other, which without ſtirring or diſplacing muſt be ſo left in the cleft, and the wedge or cheſſel gently pulled forth; but becauſe in the doing hereof conſiſteth in a manner the whole loſſe or gain of your pains, graft and ſtock, to prevent which inconvenience I do uſe an iron Inſtrument, the form whereof is ſhown in the following

lowing page, marked with the letter A, crooked at both ends, and broad like unto a cheſſel, the one bigger, and the other leſſer, to fit all ſorts of ſtocks, and the iron handle ſomewhat long between them both, that being thruſt or knocked down into the cleft, you may with your left hand open it as wide as is fit to let in your graft, without ſtraining, which being placed, this iron may be pulled or knocked up again without any moving of your graft: when you have thus done, you muſt lay a good handfull or more (according to the bigneſs of your ſtock) of ſoft and well moiſtned clay or loam, wel tempered together with ſhort cut hey or horſe-dung, upon the head of your ſtock, as low or ſomewhat lower than the cleft, to keep out all wind, rain or air from your graft until Midſummer at the leaſt, that the graft be ſhot forth ſomewhat ſtronly, which then if you pleaſe may be removed, and the cleft at the head only filled with a little clay to keep out earwigs, or other things that may hurt your graft.

A. The Iron Inſtrument with cheſſels at each end, the one bigger and the other leſſer, to keep the cleft of the Tree open until the graft be placed in the ſtock, which with a knock upwards will be eaſily taken away.

B. The ſmall Penne-knife with a broad and thinne ended haft, to raiſe the ſides both of the bud and the down-right ſlit in the body or arm of a Tree to be grafted in the bud.

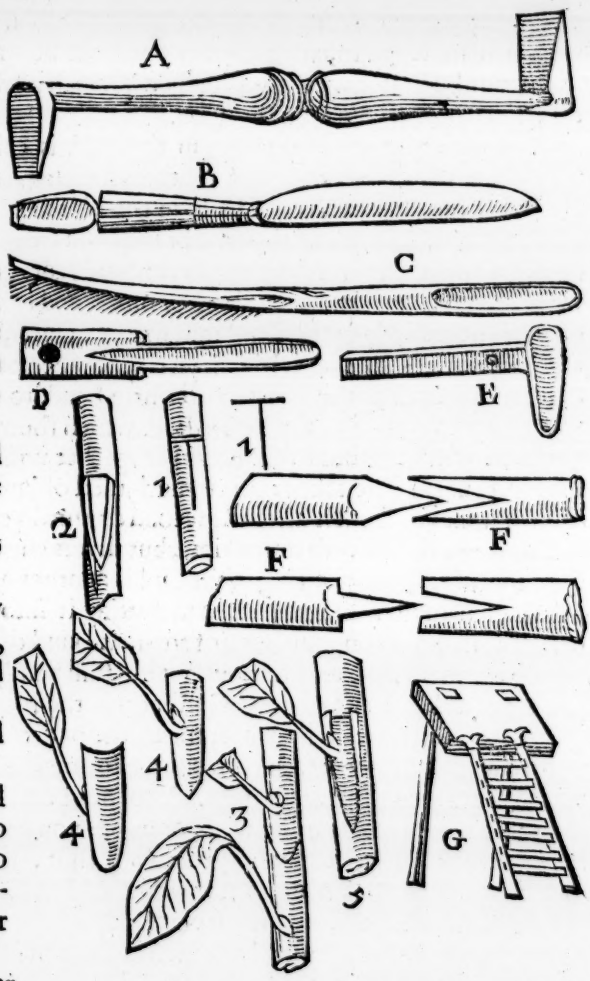
C. A pen or quil cut half round to take off a bud from the branch.

D. An Ivory Inſtrument made to the ſame faſhion.

E. A ſhield of braſs made hollow before to be put into the ſlit, to keep it open until the bud be put into its place.

F. The manner of grafting called inciſing or ſplicing.

G. A Ladder made with a ſtool at the top, to ſerve both to graft higher or lower, and alſo to gather fruit without ſpoyling or hurting any budds or branches of trees.



1. The firſt ſlit in the body or arm of a Tree to be grafted in the bud with the croſs cut at the head.
2. The ſame ſlit opened on both ſides, ready to receive the bud ſhould be put therein: theſe ſmall peeces ſerve as well as trees to ſhew the manner, and order of the grafting.
3. The branch of a Tree with one bud cut ready to be taken off, and another not yet touched.
4. The bud clean taken off from the branch, both the foreſide and backſide.
5. The graft or bud now put into the ſtock or tree you intend to be grafted: but the binding thereof is omitted.

2. Inarching is another manner of grafting in the ſtock, and is more troubleſome, and more caſual alſo than the former, and is rather a curioſity than any way of good ſpeed, certainty or profit, and therefore uſed but of a few. Yet to ſhew you, the man-

manner thereof, it is thus: Having a tree well grown, be it high or low, yet the lower the better, with young branches well ſpread, they uſe to ſet ſtocks round about it, or on the one ſide as you pleaſe; into which ſtocks they ingraft the young branches of the well grown tree as they are growing (before they cut them from the tree) by bowing down the branch they intend to graft, and putting it into the ſtock, having firſt cut off the head thereof, and cut a notch in the middle of the head a little ſlope on both ſides, wherein the branch muſt be fitted: let the branch be cut thinne on the underſide, only of that length as may ſuffice to fit the notch in the ſtock, leaving about half a yard length of the branch, to riſe above or beyond the ſtock, which being bound on, and clayed over or covered with red or green ſoft wax, they let ſo abide that if it take in the ſtock they cut off the branch a little below the grafting place in *November* following, and removing the ſtock, they have thus gained a grafted and grown tree the firſt year: but it is uſually ſeen, that where one branch taketh, three doe miſs: yet this manner of grafting was much in uſe for May Cherries, when they were firſt known to us, and the way thought to be a rare manner of grafting to increaſe them, until a better way was found out, which now is ſo common and good alſo, that this is not now ſcarce thought upon.

3. Another kind of grafting in the ſtock is called of ſome whipping, of ſome ſplicing, of others inciſing, and of others packing on (and as I hear, is much uſed in the Weſt parts eſpecially, and alſo in the North parts of this Land) and is performed in this manner: Take and ſlice the branch of a tree (ſo as the branch be not too bigg) or elſe a young tree of two, or three, or four years growth at the moſt, quite off ſlopewiſe, about an inch and a half long or more, and cut a deep notch in the middle thereof, then fit into it a graft juſt of that ſize or bigneſs, cut on both ſides with ſhoulders and thin at the end, that it may joyn cloſe in the notch, and neither bigger or leſſer, but that the bark of the one may be fitted juſt to the bark of the other, the figure whereof is expreſſed at the letters E. F. which ſhew the one to be with a ſhoulder, & the other without; bind them gently together with baſt, and put clay or wax over the place, untill it be taken: this is much uſed of late dayes for ſuch young trees as are riſen of ſtones or kernels after the ſecond or third years growth, and thrive very well in that it not only ſaveth much time, but divers checks by removing and grafting.

4. Inoculating or grafting in the bud is another manner of grafting, which is the taking of a budd from one tree, and putting it into the bark of another tree, to the end, that thereby you may have of the ſame kind of fruit the tree bare from whence the bud was taken, and although it be ſufficiently known in many places of this Land, yet as I underſtand good Gardiners in the North parts, and likewiſe in ſome other places, can ſcarce tell what it meaneth, or at the leaſt how to do it well. It is performed after a different faſhion from the former, although they all tend unto one end, which is the propagating of trees. You muſt for this purpoſe obſerve, that for thoſe trees you would graft, either with, or upon, you chooſe a fit time in Summer, when the ſap is well riſen, and your graft well ſhot, that the bark will riſe eaſily and cleanly, both of ſtock and graft, which time I cannot appoint, becauſe both the years doe differ in earlineſſe, and the ſeveral parts or countries of this Land likewiſe one from another, but moſt uſually in theſe Southern parts, from the beginning of *June* unto the end of it, or to the middle of *July*, or either ſomwhat before or after. Firſt (as I ſaid) having taken the fitteſt time of the year, you muſt take eſpecial care, that your grafts be well grown, and of the ſame years ſhoot, and alſo that the buds or eyes have but ſingle leaves at them, as near as you can: for I would utterly refuſe thoſe buds that have above two leaves, as unprofitable, either in Peaches or any other fruit, and therefore ſee that your grafts or cyons be taken from the chiefeſt place of the tree, that is, either from the top, or from a ſunny ſide therof, and not from the contrary ſide if you may otherwiſe, nor from any under-boughs; for ſeeing your graft is ſo ſmall a thing, you had need take the more care that it be the beſt and faireſt. You muſt to take off this eye or bud from the ſprigg, have a ſmall ſharp pen-knife, the end of the haft being made flat and thinne, like a cheſſel or wedge, the figure whereof is ſet forth at the letter B. and a pen or gooſe quill cut, to be leſſe than half round, and to be broad at the end, but not ſharp pointed like a penne, or elſe ſuch a piece of bone or Ivory made in that faſhion as the quill is, to be thinne, hollow, or

half

half round, the figures of both which are marked with the letters C, D. with your knife cut the bark of the bud (having first cut off the leaf, leaving onely the short foot stalk thereof at the bud) about a straws breadth above the eye thereof half round, and then from that round or overthwart cut, with your knife cut it down on both sides of the eye, close to the bud slopewise about an inch long or thereabouts, that it be broad at the head above the eye, and pointing at the end, like a shield or scutcheon; and then cutting away the rest of the bark from about it, with the thinne flat end of the haft of your knife raise up both sides of your bud a little, and with your quill or bone put under the bark, raise your budd, and thrust it quite off, beginning at the top or head of your eye; but see that you thrust it off close to the wood of the branch or sprigg, and that you doe not leave the eye of the bud behind sticking upon the branch; for if that eye be left or lost, your bud is worth nothing; you must cast it away, and cut another that may have that eye abiding within the bud on the inside: you may perceive if that eye be wanting, if you see an empty hole in the place where the eye should be, to fill it up on the inside thereof; thus having taken off your bud well and cleanly, which is set forth unto you at the figures 3 and 4. presently set it on the tree you would graft (for your small bud can abide no delay, lest by taking the air too long it become dry, and nothing worth) in this manner: Cut the bark of your tree you would graft in a smooth place, at what height you please, first above or overthwart, and then down right in the middle thereof, more than an inch long, the figure whereof you shall have at the figure 1. and then raise up both sides of the bark, first one, and then another, with the flat and thinne haft end of your knife, a pretty way inwards (for if the bark will not rise easily, the stock is not then fit to graft upon) put in your bud into the cleft with the point downwards, holding the stalk of the leaf that is with the bud between your fingers of the one hand, and opening the cleft with the flat end of your knife with the other hand, that the head of your bud may be put close under the overthwart cut in the stock or tree (which must not be raised or stirred as the sides are) & the ey of the bud stand just in the middle of the slit that is downright, and then closing the bark of the stock or tree softly unto the bud thus put in with your fingers, let it be bound gently with a small long piece of baste, or other such like soft thing, first above the ey, and then compassing it below as close as you can, but not too hard in any case, until you have bound it all over the slit you made, especially the lower end, lest any wind get in to dry and spoil it; and having tyed both ends thereof fast, leave it so for a Fortnight, or somewhat more, in which space it will take and hold, if it be well don, which you shall perceive if the bud abide green, and turn not black, when you have unloosed the tying; for if it hold fast to the tree, and be fresh and good, tye it up gently again, and so leave it for a Fortnight longer, or a Moneth if you will, and then you may take away your binding clean: this bud will (if no other mischance happen unto it) spring and shoot forth the next year, (and sometimes the same year, but that is seldom) and therefore in the beginning of the year, cut off the head of the grafted tree about an handfull above the grafted place, until the graft be grown strong, and then cut it off close, that the head may be covered with the graft, and do not suffer any buds to sprout besides the graft, either above or below it. If you graft divers buds upon one stock (which is the best way) let that only remain and abide that shooteth best forth, and rub off, or take away the other: the several parts of this grafting I have caused to be expressed for your further information.

5. Grafting in the scutcheon is accounted another kind of grafting, and differeth very little from grafting in the bud; the difference chiefly consisteth in this, that in stead of the down right slit, and that above overthwart, they take away just so much bark of the great tree, as your bud is in bigness, which usually is a little larger than the former, and placing it therein, they bind it as formerly is said: some use for this purpose a pair of compasses, to give the true measure both of bud and stock; this manner of grafting is most used upon greater trees, whose young branches are too high to graft upon in the former manner, & whose tops they cut off (for the most part) at the latter end of the next year after the bud is taken: both these ways were invented to save the loss of trees, which are more endangered by grafting in the stock,

than any of theſe wayes; and beſides, by theſe wayes you may graft at a far greater height without loſs.

CHAP. V.

Of the manner of grafting and propagating all ſorts of Roſes.

HAving now ſpoken of the grafting of trees, let me adjoyn the properties of Roſes, which although they better fit a Garden than an Orchard, yet I could not in a fitter place expreſſe them than here, both for the name and affinity of grafting, and becauſe I do not expreſs it in the firſt part. All ſorts of Roſes may be grafted (although all ſorts are not, ſome ſerving rather for ſtocks for others to be grafted on) as eaſily as any other tree, & is only performed, by inoculating in the ſame manner I have ſet down in the former Chapter of grafting trees in the bud; for both ſtock and bud muſt be dealt with after the ſame faſhion. And although ſome have boaſted of grafting Roſes by ſlicing or whipping, as they call it, or in the ſtock, after the firſt manner, ſet down in the former Chapter, yet I think it rather a bragg, not having ſeen or heard any true effect proceed from that relation. The ſweet Briar or Eglantine, the white and the Damask Roſes, are the chiefeſt ſtocks to graft upon. And if you graft low or near the ground, you may by laying down that graft within the ground, after it hath been ſhot out well, and of a years growth, by pinning it faſt down with ſhort ſticks, athwart or acroſs, cauſe that grafted branch, by taking root, to become a natural Roſe, ſuch as the graft was, which being ſeparated and tranſplanted after it hath taken root well, wil proſper as wel as any natural ſucker. And in this manner, by laying down branches at length into the ground, if they be full of ſpreading ſmall branches, you may increaſe all ſorts of Roſes quickly and plentifully; for they will ſhoot forth roots at the joynt of every branch: But as for the manner of grafting white Roſes or Damark upon Broom ſtalks or Barbary buſhes, to cauſe them to bring forth double yellow Roſes, or upon a Willow, to bear green Roſes, they are all idle conceits, as impoſſible to be effected, as other things wherof I have ſpoken in the ninth Chapter of my firſt part, concerning a Garden of flowers, unto which I refer you to be ſatisfied with the reaſons there alleged. And it is the more needleſſe, becauſe we have a natural double yellow Roſe of its own growing. The ſowing of the ſeeds of Roſes (which are ſometimes found upon moſt ſorts of Roſes, although not every year, and in every place) hath been formerly much uſed; but now the laying down of the young ſhoots is a way for increaſe ſo much uſed, being ſafe and very ſpeedy to take, eſpecially for thoſe Roſes that are not ſo apt to give ſuckers, that it hath almoſt taken quite away the uſe of ſowing of the ſeeds of Roſes, which yet if any one be diſpoſed to make the trial, they muſt gather the ſeed out of the round heads, from amongſt the doun, wherein they lie very like unto the berries of the Eglantine or ſweet Briar buſh, and eſpecially of thoſe Roſes that be of the more ſingle kinds, which are more apt to give berries for ſeed than the more double, although ſomtimes the double Roſes yield the like heads or berries. Their time of ſowing is in the end of *September* (yet ſome reſerve them untill *February*) and their manner of nurſing is to be tranſplanted, after the firſt or ſecond years growth, and tended carefully, that while they are young they be not loſt for want of moiſture in the dry time of Summer.

CHAP. VI.

Certain rules and obſervations in and after grafting, not remembred in the former Chapter.

THe time of ſome manners of grafting being not mentioned before, muſt here be ſpoken of. For the grafting of all ſorts of trees in the ſtock, the moſt uſual time is from the middle of *February* until the middle of *March*, as the year and the Country is more forward or backward, with us about *London* we never paſs midd-*March*: but becauſe the May Cherrie is firſt ripe, and therefore of a very forward nature, it doth require to be grafted ſomewhat ſooner than others. The time of gathering likewiſe, or cutting your grafts for grafting in the ſtock, is to be obſerved, that they be not long gathered before they be grafted, for fear of being too dry, which I commend, howſoever divers ſay, if they be long kept they are not the worſe; and therefore if you be forced to have your grafts from farre,or by ſome other chance to keep them long, be carefull to keep them moiſt, by keeping their ends ſtuck in moiſt clay; but if near hand, neglect no time I ſay after the cutting of them for their grafting, but either the ſame, or the next day, or very ſpeedily after, in the mean time being put into the ground to keep them freſh. The grafts taken from old trees, becauſe they are ſtronger, and ſhoot forth ſooner, are to be ſooner grafted than thoſe that are taken from younger trees: of a good branch may be made two, and ſometimes three grafts ſufficient for any reaſonable ſtock. For whipping, the time is ſomewhat later than grafting in the ſtock, becauſe it is performed on younger trees, which (as I ſaid before) do not ſo early bud or ſhoot forth as the elder. Inarching likewiſe is performed much about the later end of the grafting time in the ſtock; for being both kinds thereof, they require the ſame time of the year. The times of the other manners of graftings are before expreſſed, to be when they have ſhot forth young branches, from whence your buds muſt be taken; and therefore need not here again to be repeated. If a graft in the ſtock doth happen not to ſhoot forth when others do (ſo as it holdeth green) it may perchance ſhoot out a moneth or two after, & do well,or elſe after Midſummer, when a ſecond time of ſhooting, or the after Spring appeareth: but have an eſpecial care,that you take not ſuch a graft that ſhall have nothing but buds for flowers upon it,and not an ey or bud for leaves(which you muſt be carefull to diſtinguiſh) for ſuch a graft after it hath ſhot out the flowers muſt of neceſſity die,not having wherwith to maintain it ſelf. Alſo if your good graft do miſs,and not take, it doth hazzard your ſtock at the firſt time, yet many ſtocks do recover to be grafted the ſecond time; but twice to fail is deadly, which is not ſo in the inoculating of buds in the green tree: for if you fail therein three, or three times three, yet every wound being ſmall, and the tree ſtill growing green, will quickly recover it, and not be afterwards ſeen. Some uſe to graft in the ſtock the ſame year they remove the ſtock,to ſave time, & a ſecond check by grafting; but I like better both in grafting in the ſtock, and in the bud alſo, that you trees might be planted in the places where you would have them grow, for a year or two at the leaſt before you graft them,that after grafting there ſhould be no removal. I need not to be tedious, nor yet I hope very ſollicitous to remember many other trivial, or at the leaſt common known things in this matter. Firſt, for the time to remove trees, young or old,grafted or ungrafted, to be from a fortnight after Michaelmas until Candlemas, or if need be, ſomewhat after, yet the ſooner your remove is, the better your trees will thrive, except it be in a very moiſt ground. For the manner or way to ſet them, *viz.* in the high and dry grounds ſet them deeper, both to have the more moiſture,and to be the better defended from winds; and in the lower and moiſter grounds ſhallower; and that the earth be mellow, well turned up, and that the finer earth be put among the ſmall roots, wherein they may ſpread, and afterwards gently trodden down, that no hollowneſs remain among the roots: as alſo that after ſetting(if the time be not overmoiſt)there may be ſome water powred to the roots, to moiſten and faſten them the better; and in the dry time of Summer, after the ſetting, let them not want moiſture, if you will have

have them thrive and prosper; for the want thereof at that time, hath often killed many a likely tree. To stake and fence them also if need be after they are new set, and so to continue for two or three years after, is very expedient, lest winds or other casualties spoil your pains, and overthrow your hopes. And likewise to defend your grafts from birds lighting on them, to break or displace them, to stick some pricks or sharp pointed sticks longer than your graft into your clay, that so they may be a sure defence of it: As also to tie some woollen cloaths about the lower end of your stocks, or thrust in some thorns into the ground about the roots, to defend them from having their barks eaten by Conies, or hurt by some other noisom Vermin.

CHAP. VII.

Observations for the dressing and well keeping of Trees and an Orchard in good order.

THere are two manner of waies to dress and keep trees in good order, that they may be both gracefull and fruitfull; the one is for wall trees, the other is for standards: for as their forms are different, so is their keeping or ordering. Wall trees, because they are grafted low, and that their branches must be plasht or tackt unto the wall to fasten them, are to be so kept, that all their branches may be suffered to grow, that shoot forth on either side of the body, and led either along the wall, or upright, and one to lap over or under another, as is convenient, and still with pieces of lists, parings of felt, pieces of soft leather, or other such like soft thing compassing the arms or branches, fastned with small or great nails, as need requireth, to the wals, onely those buds or branches are to be nipped or cut off, that shoot forward, and will not so handsomly be brought into conformity, as is fitting; yet if the branches grow too thick, to hinder the good of the rest, or too high for the wall, they may, nay they must be cut away or lopped off: and if any dead branches also happen to be on the trees, they must be cut away, that the rest may have the more liberty to thrive. Divers also by carefully nipping away the wast and superfluous buds, do keep their trees in conformitie, without much cutting. The time to pruine or plash, or tie up wall trees, is usually from the fall of the leaf, to the beginning of the year, when they begin to blossom, and most especially a little before or after Christmas: but in any case not too late, for fear of rubbing off their buds. Some I know do plash and tie up their wall trees after bearing time, while the leaves are green, and their reason is, the buds are not so easie or apt to be rubbed from the branches at that time, as at Christmas, when they are more grown: but the leaves must needs be very cumbersom, to hinder much both the orderly placing, and close fastning of them to the wall. This labour you must perform every year in its due time; for if you shall neglect and overslip it, you shall have much more trouble, to bring them into a fit order again, than at the first. The standard trees in an Orchard must be kept in another order, for whereas the former are suffered to spread at large, these must be pruined both from superfluous branches that overload the trees, & make them less fruitful, as well as less sightly, and the under or waterboughs likewise, that draw much nourishment from the trees, and yet themselves little the better for it, I mean to give fruit. If therefore your Orchard consist of young trees, with a little care and pains it may be kept in that comely order and proportion it was first destined unto; but if it consist of old grown trees, they will not without a great deal of care and pains be brought into such conformitie, as is befitting good and comely trees; for the mark of those boughs or branches that are cut off from young trees, will quickly be healed again, the bark growing quickly over them, whereby they are not worse for their cutting; but an old tree, if you cut off a bough, you must cut it close and cleanly, and lay a searcloth of tallow, wax, and a little pitch melted together upon the place, to keep off both the wind, sunne, and rain, untill the bark have covered it over again: and in this manner you must deal with all such short stumps of branches, as are either broken short off with the winde, or by carelesnes or

want

want of skill, or elſe ſuch arms or branches as are broken off cloſe, or ſhived from the body of the tree: for the rain beating and falling into ſuch a place, will in ſhort time rot your tree, or put it in danger, beſides the deformity. Some uſe to fill up ſuch an hole with well tempered clay, and tack a cloath or a piece of leather over it untill it be recovered, and this is alſo not amiſſe. Your young trees, if they ſtand in any good ground, will be plentifull enough in ſhooting forth branches; be careſull therefore if they grow too thick, that you pruine away ſuch as grow too cloſe (and will, if they be ſuffered, ſpoil one another) as they may be beſt ſpared, that ſo the Sunne, air, and rain may have free acceſs to all your branches, which will make them bare the more plentifully, and ripen them the ſooner and the more kindly. If any Boughs grow at the top too high; cut them alſo away, that your Trees may rather ſpead then grow too high. And ſo likewiſe for the under Boughs, or any other, that by the weight of fruit fall or hang down, cut them off at the half, and they will afterwards riſe and ſhoot upwards. You ſhall obſerve, that at all thoſe places where any branches have been cut away, the ſap will ever be ready to put forth: if therefore you would have no more branches riſe from that place, rubb off or nip off ſuch budds as are not to your mind, when they are new ſhot: and thus you may keep your trees in good order with a little pains, after you have thus pruined and dreſſed them. One other thing I would advertiſe you of, and that is how to preſerve a fainting or decaying tree which is ready to periſh, if it be not gone too far or paſt cure, take a good quantity of Ox or Horſe blood, mix therewith a reaſonable quantity of ſheep or pigeons dung, which being laid to the root, will by the often rains and much watering recover it ſelf, if there be any poſſibility; but this muſt be done in *January* or *February* at the furtheſt.

CHAP. VIII.

Divers other obſervations to be remembred in the well keeping of an Orchard.

THere be divers other things to be mentioned, whereof care muſt be had, either to doe or avoid, which I think fit in this Chapter promiſcuouſly to ſet down that there may be nothing wanting to furniſh you with ſufficient knowledg of the care, pains, and caſualties that befall an Orchard: for it hath many enemies, and every one laboureth as much as in them lye, to ſpoyl you of your pleaſure, or profit, or both, which muſt be both ſpeedily and carefully prevented and helped; and they are theſe; Moſs, Caterpillers, Ants, Earwigs, Snails, Moals, and Birds. If Moſs begin to overgrow your Trees, look to it betimes, leſt it make your trees barren: Some uſe to hack, and croſshack, or cut the bark of the bodies of their trees, to cauſe it fall away; but I fear it may endanger your trees. Others do either rub it off with a hair cloth, or with a long piece of wood formed like a knife, at the end of a long ſtick or pole, which if it be uſed cauteloufly without hurting the buds, I like better. Caterpillars, ſome ſmoke them with burning wet ſtraw or hay, or ſuch like ſtuff under the trees; but I do not greatly like of that way: others cut off the boughs whereon they breed, and tread them under their feet, but that will ſpoil too many branches; and ſome kill them with their hands: but ſome do uſe a new deviſed way, that is, a pomp made of lattin or tin, ſpout-faſhion, which being ſet in a tub of water under or near your trees, they will cauſe the water to riſe through it with ſuch a force, and through the branches, that it will waſh them off quickly. To deſtroy Ants, that eat your fruit before, and when it is ripe, ſome uſe to anoint the bodies of their trees with tarre, that they may not creep up on branches; but if that doe not help, or you will not uſe it, you muſt be careful to find out their hill, and turn it up, pouring in ſcalding water, either in Summer, but eſpecially if you can in Winter, and that will ſurely deſtroy them. I have ſpoken of Earwigs in the firſt part of this work, entreating of the annoyances of Gilloflowers, and therefore I referre you thereunto: yet one way more I will

will here relate which ſome do uſe, and that is with hollow canes of half a yard long or more, open at both ends for them to creep in, and ſtuck or laid among the branches of your trees, will ſoon draw into them many Earwigs, which you may ſoon kill, by knocking the cane a little upon the ground, and treading on them with your foot. Snails muſt be taken with your hands, and that every day, eſpecially in the morning when they will be creeping abroad. Moales by running under your trees make them leſs fruitfull, and alſo put them in danger to be blown down, by leaving the ground hollow, that thereby the roots have not that ſtrength in the ground, both to ſhoot and to hold, that otherwiſe they might have. Some have uſed to put Garlick, and other ſuch like things into their holes, thinking thereby to drive them away, but to no purpoſe: others have tryed many other waies; but no way doth avail any thing, but killing them either with a Moale ſpade, or a trap made for the purpoſe as many doe know: and they muſt be watched at their principal hill, and trenched round, and ſo to be caught. Birds are another enemy both to your trees and fruit; for the Bullfinch will deſtroy all your ſtone fruit in the bud, before they flower, if you ſuffer them, and Crowes, &c. when your Cherries are ripe: for the ſmaller birds, Lime-twigs ſet either near your trees, or at the next water where they drink, will help to catch them and deſtroy them. And for the greater birds, a ſtone bow, a birding or fowling piece will help to leſſen their number, and make the reſt more quiet: or a mill with a clack to ſcarre them away, until your fruit be gathered. Some other annoyances there are, as ſuckers that riſe from the roots of your trees, which muſt be taken away every year, and not ſuffered to grow any thing great, for fear of robbing your trees of their livelyhood. Barkbound, is when a tree doth not ſhoot and encreaſe, by reaſon the bark is as it were dry, and will not ſuffer the ſap to paſſe unto the branches: take a knife therefore, and ſlit the bark down almoſt all the length of the tree in two or three places, and it will remedy that evil, and the tree will thrive and come forward the better after. Bark pilled is another evil that happeneth to ſome trees, as well young as old, either by reaſon of caſual hurts, or by the gnawing of beaſts, howſoever it be, if it be any great hurt, lay a plaiſter thereon made of tallow, tarre, and a little pitch, and bind it thereto, letting it ſo abide untill the wound be healed: yet ſome do only apply a little clay or loam bound on with ropes of hay. The Canker is a ſhrewd diſeaſe when it happeneth to a tree; for it will eat the Bark round, and ſo kill the very heart in a little ſpace. It muſt be looked unto in time before it hath run too farr; moſt men doe wholly cut away as much as is fretted with the Canker, and then dreſſe it, or wet it with vinegar or Cows piſs, or Cows dung and urine, &c. untill it be deſtroyed, and after healed again with your ſalve before appointed. There are yet ſome other enemies to an Orchard: for if your fence be not of brick or ſtone, but either a mud wall, or a quick ſet or dead hedge, then look to it the more carefully, and prevent the comming in of either horſe, or kine, ſheep, goats, or deer, hare, or conie; for ſome of them will break through, or over, to bark your trees, and the leaſt hole almoſt in the hedge will give admittance to hares and conies to doe the like. To prevent all which, your care muſt be continual to watch them or avoid them, and to ſtop up their entrance. A dogge is a good ſervant for many ſuch purpoſes, and ſo is a ſtone bow, and a piece to make uſe of as occaſion ſhall ſerve. But if you will take that medicine for a Canker ſpoken of before, which is Cows dung and urine mixed together, and with a bruſh waſh your trees often to a reaſonable height, will keep hares and conies from eating or barking your trees. Great and cold winds do often make a great ſpoil in an Orchard, but great trees planted without the compaſſe thereof, as Wall-nuts, Oaks, Elms, Aſhes, and the like, will ſtand it in great ſtead, to defend it both early and late Thus have I ſhewed you moſt of the evils that may happen to an Orchard, and the means to help them, and becauſe the number is great and daily growing, the care and pains muſt be continual, the more earneſt and diligent, leſt you loſe that in a moment that hath been growing many years, or at the leaſt the profit or beauty of ſome years fruit.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

The manner and way how to plant, order, and keep other Trees that bear green leaves continually.

THe way to order thoſe Trees that bear their leaves green continually, is differing from all others that do not ſo: for neither are they to be planted or removed at the time that all other trees are ſet, nor do they require that manner of dreſſing, pruining, and keeping, that others do. And although many ignorant perſons and Gardiners do remove Bay trees, and are ſo likewiſe perſwaded that all other trees of that nature, that is, that carry their green leaves continually, may be removed in Autumn or Winter, as well as all other trees may be; yet it is certain, it is a great chance if they do thrive and proſper that are ſet at that time; or rather it is found by experience, that ſcarce one of ten proſpereth well that are ſo ordered. Now in regard that there be divers trees and ſhrubs mentioned here in this book that bear ever green leaves, wherein there is very great beauty, and many take pleaſure in them; as the ordinary Bay, the Roſe Bay, and the Cherry Bay trees, the Indian Figge, the Cypreſs, the Pine tree, the Mirtle, and dwarf Box, and many others; I will here ſhew you how to plant and order them, as is fitteſt for them. For in that they do not ſhed their green leaves in Winter, as other trees do, you may in reaſon be perſwaded that they are of another nature; and ſo they are indeed: for ſeeing they all grow naturally in warm Countries, and are from thence brought unto us, we muſt both plant them in a warmer place, & tranſplant them in a warmer time then other trees be, or elſe it is a great hazzard if they do not periſh and die, the cold and froſts in the Winter being able to peirce them through, if they ſhould be tranſplanted in Winter, before they have taken root. You muſt obſerve and take this therefore for a certain rule, that you alwayes remove ſuch trees or ſhrubs as are ever green in the ſpring of the year, and at no time elſe if you will do well, that is, from the end of March, or beginning of Aprill, unto the middle or end of May, eſpecially your more dainty and tender plants, ſhaddowing them alſo for a while from the heat of the Sun, and giving them a little water upon their planting or tranſplanting; but ſuch water as hath not preſently been drawn from a well or a pump, for that will go neer to kill any plant, but ſuch water as hath ſtood in open air for a day at the leaſt, if not two or three. Yet for dwarf Box I confeſs it may endure one month to be earlier planted than the reſt, becauſe it is both a more hardy and low plant, and thereby not ſo much ſubject to the extremity of the cold: but if you ſhould plant it before winter, the froſts would raiſe it out of the ground, becauſe it cannot ſo ſoon at that time of the year take root, and thereby put it in danger to be loſt. Moreover, all of them will not abide the extremity of our winter froſts, and therefore you muſt of neceſſity houſe ſome of them, as the Roſe Bay, Mirtle, and ſome others, but the other ſorts being ſet where they may be ſomewhat defended from the cold windes, froſts, and ſnow in winter, with ſome covering or ſhelter for the time, will reaſonably well endure and bear their fruit, or the moſt of them. If any be deſirous to be furniſhed with ſtore of theſe kinds of trees that will be nourſed up in our country, he may by ſowing the ſeed of them in a ſquare or long wooden boxes or cheſts made for that purpoſe, gain plenty of them: but he muſt be carefull to cover them in winter with ſome ſtraw or fearn, or bean hame, or ſuch like thing laid upon croſs ſticks to bear it up from the plants, and after two or three years that they are grown ſomewhat great and ſtrong, they may be tranſplanted in ſuch places you mean they ſhall abide: yet it is not amiſs to defend them the firſt year after they are tranſplanted, for their more ſecurity: the ſeeds that are moſt uſually ſown with us, are, the Cypreſs tree, the Pine tree, the Bay, the Pyracantha or prickin Coral tree, and the Mirtle: the Roſe Bay I have had alſo riſen from the ſeed that was freſh, and brought me from Spain. But as for Orenge trees, becauſe they are ſo hardly preſerved in this our cold climate (unleſs it be with ſome that do beſtow the houſing of them, beſides a great deal more of care and reſpect unto them) from the bitterneſs of our cold long winter weather (although their

kernels

kernels being put into the ground in the Spring or Summer, and if care be had of them and convenient keeping, will abide, and by grafting the good fruit on the crab ſtock they may be in time nurſed up) I doe not make any other eſpecial account of them, nor give you any further relation of their ordering. Now for the ordering of theſe trees after they are either planted of young ſets, or tranſplanted from the ſeed, it is thus: Firſt for Bay trees, the moſt uſual way is to let them grow up high to be trees, and many plant them on the North or Eaſt ſide of their houſes that they may not be ſcorched with the Sunne; but the bitter winters which we often have, do pinch them ſhrewdly, inſomuch that it killeth even well grown trees ſometimes down to the root: but ſome doe make a hedge of them being planted in order, and keep them low by lopping of them continually, which will make them buſh and ſpread. The Cypreſs tree is never lopped, but ſuffered to grow with all the branches from a foot above the ground, if it may be, ſtraight upright; for that is his native grace and greateſt beauty, and therefore the more branches do die that they muſt be cut away, the more you deform his property. The Pine tree may be uſed in the ſame manner, but yet it will better endure to ſuſtain pruining than the Cypreſs, without any ſuch deformity. The Lauroceraſus or Cherry Bay may be diverſly formed, that is, it may be either made to grow into a tall tree by ſhredding ſtill away the under branches, or elſe by ſuffering all the branches to grow to be a low or hedge buſh, & both by the ſuckers and by laying down the lower branches into the earth, you may ſoon have much increaſe; but this way will cauſe it to be the longer before it bear any fruit. The Roſe Bay will very hardly be increaſed either by ſuckers or by layers, but muſt be ſuffered to grow without lopping, topping or cutting. The Pyracantha or Prickly Coral tree may be made to grow into a reaſonable tall tree by ſhredding away the lower branches, or it may be ſuffered to grow low into an hedge buſh, by ſuffering all the branches to grow continually, you may alſo propagate it by the ſuckers, or by laying down the lower branches. The Myrtle of all ſorts abideth a low buſh ſpreading his branches full of ſweet leaves and flowers, without any great increaſe of it ſelf, yet ſomtimes it giveth ſuckers or ſhoots from the roots: but for the more ſpeedy propagating of them, ſome do put the cuttings of them into the earth, and thereby increaſe them. There are ſome other trees that are not of any great reſpect, as the Yew tree, and the Savine buſh, both which may be increaſed by the cuttings, and therefore I need not make any further relation or amplification of them, and to ſay thus much of them all, is (I think) ſufficient for this Work.

CHAP. X.

The ordering, curing, and propagating Vines of all ſorts.

IN moſt places of this country there is ſmall care or pains taken about the ordering of Vines: it ſufficeth for the moſt part with them that have any, to make a frame for it to ſpread upon above a mans height, or to tack it to a wall or window, &c. and ſo to let it hang down with the branches and fruit, untill the weight thereof, and the force of winds do tear it down oftentimes, and ſpoil the grapes: and this way doth ſomwhat reſemble that courſe that the Vineyard keepers obſerve in the hot countries of *Syria*, *Spain*, and *Italy*, and in the furtheſt parts of *France*, as I hear likewiſe: for in moſt of theſe hot Countries they uſe to plant an Olive between two Vines, and let them run thereupon. But many of the other parts of *France*, &c. doe not ſuffer any trees to grow among their Vines, and therefore they plant them thick, and pruine them much and often, and keep them low in compariſon of the other way, laſtning them to pearches or poles to hold them up. And according to that faſhion many have adventured to make Vineyards in *England*, not only in theſe later dayes, but in ancient times, as may well witneſs the ſundry places in this Land, entituled by the name of Vineyards; and I have read, that many Monaſteries in this Kingdom having Vineyards, had as much wine made therefrom, as ſufficed their covents year by year: but long ſince they have been deſtroyed, and the knowledge how to order a Vineyard is alſo utterly periſhed with them. For although divers, both Nobles

bles and Gentlemen, have in theſe later times endeavoured to plant and make Vineyards, and to that purpoſe have cauſed *French* men, being skilfull in keeping and dreſſing of Vines, to be brought over to perform it, yet either their skill faileth them, or their Vines were not good, or (the moſt likely) the ſoil was not fitting; for they could never make any wine that was worth the drinking, being ſo ſmall and heartleſſe, that they ſoon gave over their practiſe. And indeed the ſoil is a main matter to be chiefly conſidered to ſeat a Vineyard upon: for even in *France* and other hot countries, according to the nature of the ſoil, ſo is the relliſh, ſtrength, and durabilitie of the wine. Now although I think it a fruitfull labour for any man to ſtrive in theſe days to make a good Vineyard in *England*, in regard not only of the want of knowledge, to make choiſe of the fitteſt ground for ſuch Vines as you would plant thereupon, but alſo of the true maner of ordering them in our country; but moſt chiefly & above all others, that our years in theſe times do not fall out to be ſo kindly and hot, to ripen the grapes to make any good wine as formerly they have done; yet I think it not amiſſe, to give you inſtructions how to order ſuch Vines as you may nourſe up for the pleaſure of the fruit, to eat the grapes being ripe, or to preſerve and keep them to be eaten almoſt all the winter following: and this may be done without any great or extraordinary pains. Some do make a low wall, and plant their Vines againſt it, and keep them much about the height thereof, not ſuffering them to riſe much higher: but if the high bricks or ſtone wall of your Garden or Orchard have buttreſſes thereat, or if you cauſe ſuch to be made, that they be ſomewhat broad forwards, you may the more conveniently plant Vines of divers ſorts at them, and by ſticking down a couple of good ſtakes at every buttreſſe, of eight or ten foot high above ground, tacking a few lathes acroſſe upon thoſe ſtakes, you may thereunto tye your Vines, & carry them theron anyour pleaſure: but you muſt be carefull to cut them every year, but not too late, and ſo keep them down, and from farr ſpreading, that they never runne much beyond the frame which you ſet at the buttreſſes: as alſo in your cutting you never leave too many joints, nor yet too few, but at the third or fourth joint at the moſt cut them off. I do adviſe you to theſe frames made with ſtakes and lathes, for the better ripening of your grapes: for in the blooming time, if the branches of your Vines be too near the wall, the reflection of the Sunne in the day time, and the cold in the night, do oftentimes ſpoil a great deall of fruit, by piercing and withering the tender foot-ſtalks of the grapes, before they are formed, whereas when the bloſſomes are paſt, and the fruit growing of ſome bigneſſe, then all the heat and reflection you can give them is fit, and therefore cut away ſome of the branches with the leaves, to admit the more Sunne to ripen the fruit. For the divers ſorts of grapes I have ſet them down in the Book following, with brief notes upon every of them, whether white or black, ſmall, or great early or late ripe, ſo that I need not here make the ſame relation again. There doth happen ſome diſeaſes to Vines ſometimes, which that you may help, I think it convenient to inform you what they are, and how to remedy them when you ſhall be troubled with any ſuch. The firſt is a luxurious ſpreading of branches and but little or no fruit: for remedy whereof, cut the branches ſomewhat more neer than uſuall, and bare the root, but take heed of wounding or hurting it, and in the hole put either ſome good old rotten ſtable dung of Horſes, or elſe ſome Oxe blood new taken from the beaſts, and that in the middle of *January*, or beginning of *February*, which being well tempered and turned in with the earth, let it ſo abide, which no doubt, when the comfort of the blood or dung is well ſoaked to the bottom by the rains that fall thereon, will cauſe your Vines to fructifie again. Another fault is, when a Vine doth not bring the fruit to ripeneſs, but either it whithereth before it be grown of any bigneſs, or preſently after the blooming: the place or the earth where ſuch a Vine ſtandeth, aſſuredly is too cold, and therefore if the fault be not in the place, which cannot be helped without removing to a better, digge out a good quantity of that earth, and put into the place thereof ſome good freſh ground well hearned with dung, and ſome ſand mixed therewith (but not ſalt or ſalt water, as ſome do adviſe nor yet urine as others would have) and this will hearten and ſtrengthen your Vine to bear out the fruit unto maturity. When the leaves of a Vine in the end of Summer or in Autumne, untimely do turn either yellow or red, it is a great ſign the earth is

too hot and dry; you must therefore instead of dung and sand, as in the former defect is said, put in some fresh loame or short clay, well mixed together with some of the earth, and so let them abide, that the frosts may mellow them. And lastly, a Vine sometimes beareth some store of grapes, but they are too many for it to bring to ripenesse: you shall therefore help such a Vine (which no doubt is of some excellent kind for they are most usually subject to this fault) by nipping away the blossomes from the branches, and leaving but one or two bunches at the most upon a branch, untill the Vine be grown older, and thereby stronger, and by this means inured to bear out all the grapes to ripenesse. These be all the diseases I know do happen to Vines: for the bleeding of a Vine it seldome happeneth of it self, but commeth either by cutting it untimely, that is too late in the year (for after January, if you will be well advised, cut not any Vine) or by some casuall or wilfull breaking of an arm or a branch. This bleeding in some is unto death, in others it stayeth for a certain space of it self: To help this inconvenience, some hath seared the place where it bleedeth with an hot iron, which in many have done but a little good; others have bound the bark close with a pack-thred to stay it; and some have tyed over the place, being first dried as well as may be, a plaster made with wax, rosen and turpentine, while it is warm. Now for the propagating of them: You must take the fairest and goalest shot branches of one years grouth, and cut them off with a piece of the old wood unto it, and these being put into the ground before the end of January at the furthest, will shoot forth, and take root, and so become Vines of the same kind from whence you took them. This is the most speedy way to have increase: for the laying down of branches to take root, doth not yeeld such store so plentifully; nor do suckers rise from the roots so abundantly; yet both these waies do yeeld Vines, that being taken from the old stocks will become young plants, fit to be disposed of as any shall think meet.

CHAP. XI.

The way to order and preserve grapes, fit to be eaten almost all the Winter long, and sometimes unto the Spring.

ALthough it be common and usuall in the parts beyond the Sea to drie their grapes in the Sun, thereby to preserve them all the year, as the Raisins of the Sunne are, which cannot be done in our Country for the want of sufficient heat thereof at that time: or otherwise to scald them in hot water (as I hear) and afterwards to dry them, and so keep them all the year, as our *Malaga* Raisins are prepared that are packed up into Frayls: yet I do intend to show you some other waies to preserve the grapes of our Country fresh, that they may be eaten in the winter both before and after Christmas with as much delight and pleasure almost, as when they were new gathered. One way is, when you have gathered your grapes you intend to keep, which must be in a dry time, and that all the shrunk, dried, or evill grapes in every bunch be picked away, and having provided a vessell to hold them, be it of wood or stone which you will, and a sufficient quantity of fair and clean drie sand; make *stratum super stratum* of your grapes and the sand, that is, a lay of sand in the bottome first, and a lay of grapes upon them, and a lay or strowing again of sand upon those grapes, so that the sand may cover every lay of grapes a fingers breadth in thicknes, which being done one upon another untill the vessell be full, and a lay of sand uppermost, let the vessell be stoppen close, and set by untill you please to spend them, being kept in some dry place and in no sellar: let them be washed clean in faire water to take away the sand from so many you will spend at a time. Another way is (which *Camerarius* setteth down, he was informed the Turks use to keep grapes all the winter unto the next summer, to take so much meale of Mustard-seed, as will serve to strow upon grapes, untill they have filled their vessels, whereon afterwards they pour new wine before it hath boiled, to fill up their vessels therwith, and being stopped up close, they keep them a certain time, and selling them with their liquor to them that will use

uſe them, they do waſh the ſeeds or meal from them when they uſe them. Another way is, that having gathered the faireſt ripe grapes, they are to be caſt upon threds or ſtrings that are faſtned at both ends to the ſide walks of a chamber, neer unto the ſeeling thereof, that no one bunch touch another, which will be ſo kept a great while, yet the chamber muſt be well defended from the froſts, and cold winds that pierce in at the windows, leſt they periſh the ſooner: and ſome will dip the ends of the branches they hang up firſt in molten pitch, thinking by ſearing up the ends to keep the bunches the better; but I do not ſee any great likelihood therein. Your chamber or cloſet you appoint out for this purpoſe muſt alſo be kept ſomewhat warm, but eſpecially in the more cold and froſty time of the year, leſt it ſpoyl all your coſt and pains, and fruſtrate you of all your hopes: but although the froſts ſhould pierce and ſpoyl ſome of the grapes on a bunch, yet if you be carefull to keep the place warm, the fewer will be ſpoiled. And thus have I ſhowed you the beſt directions to order this Orchard rightly, and all the waies I know are uſed in our Country to keep grapes good any long time after the gathering, in regard we have not that comfort of a hotter Sun to preſerve them by its heat.

The fruits themſelves ſhall follow every one in their orders; the lower ſhrubbs or buſhes firſt, and the greater afterwards.

THE THIRD PART CALLED THE ORCHARD,

CONtaining all ſorts of trees bearing fruits for mans uſe to eat, proper and fit for to plant an Orchard in our climate and country: I bound it with this limitation, becauſe both Date, Olives, and other fruits, are planted in the Orchards of *Spain*, *Italy*, and other hot countries; which will not abide in ours. Yet herein I will declare whatſoever Art, ſtriving with Nature, can cauſe to proſper with us, that whoſoever will, may ſee what can be effected in our country. And firſt to begin with the lower ſhrubbs or buſhes, and after aſcend to the higher trees.

CHAP. I.

Rubus Idæus. Raſpis.

THe Raſpis berry is of two ſorts, white, and red, not differing in the form either of buſh, leaf, or berry, but only in the colour and caſt of the fruit. The Raſpis buſh hath tender whitiſh ſtemmes, with reddiſh ſmall pricks like hairs ſet round about them, eſpecially at the firſt when they are young; but when they grow old, they become more wooddy and firm, without any ſhow of thorns or prickles upon them, and hath only a little hairineſſe that covereth them: the leaves are ſomewhat rough or rugged, and wrinkled, ſtanding three or five upon a ſtalk, ſomewhat like unto Roſes, but greater, and of a grayer green colour; the flowers are ſmall, made of five whitiſh round leaves, with a daſh as it were of bluſh caſt over them, many ſtanding together, yet every one upon his own ſtalk, at the tops of the branches; after which come up ſmall berries, ſomewhat bigger than Strawberries, and longer, either red or white, made of many grains, more eminent then in the Strawberries, with a kind of douvineſſe caſt over them, of a pleaſant taſt, yet ſomewhat ſower, and nothing ſo pleaſant as the ſtrawberry. The white Raſpis is a little more pleaſant than the red, wherein there is ſmall ſeed incloſed: the roots creep under ground very fart and ſhoot up again, in many places, much increaſing thereby.

There is another whoſe ſtemme and branches are wholly without prickles: the fruit is red, and ſomewhat longer, and a little more ſharp.

The Uſe of Raſpis.

The leaves of Raſpis may be uſed for want of Bramble leaves in gargles, and other decoctions that are cooling and drying, although not fully to that effect.

The Conſerve or Syrupe made of the berries, is effectuall to cool an hot ſtomack, helping to refreſh and quicken up thoſe that are overcome with faintleſſe.

The berries are eaten in the Summer time, as an afternoons diſh, to pleaſe the taſt of the ſick as well as the found.

The juice and the diſtilled water of the berries are very comfortable and cordiall.

It is generally held of many, but how true I know not, that the red wine that is uſually ſold at the Vintners, is made of the berries of Raſpis that grow in colder countries, which giveth it a kind of harſhneſſe; and alſo that of the ſame berries growing in hotter climates, which giveth unto the wine a more pleaſant ſweetneſs, is made that wine which the Vintners call Alligant: but we have a Vine or Grape come to us under the name of the Alligant Grape, as you ſhall find it ſet down hereafter among the Grapes; and therefore it is likely to be but an opinion, and no truth in this, as it may be alſo in the other.

CHAP. II.

Ribes rubra, alba, nigra. Currans red, white, and black.

THe buſhes that bear thoſe berries, which are uſually called red Currans, are not thoſe Currans either blew or red, that are ſold at the Grocers, nor any kind thereof; for that they are the grapes of a certain Vine, as ſhall be ſhewed by and by: but a far differing kind of berry, whereof there are three ſorts, red, white, and black.

The red Curran buſh is of two ſorts, and groweth to the height of a man, having ſometimes a ſtemme of two inches thickneſſe, and divers arms and branches, covered with a ſmooth, dark, browniſh bark, without any prick or thorn at all upon any part thereof, whereon do grow large cornered blackiſh green leaves, cut in on the edges, ſeeming to be made of five parts, almoſt like a Vine leaf, the ends a little pointing out, and ſtanding one above another on both ſides of the branches: the flowers are little and hollow, comming forth at the joints of the leaves, growing many together on a long ſtalk, hanging down above a fingers length, and of an herby colour; after which come ſmall round fruit or berries, green at the firſt, and red as a Cherry when they are ripe, of a pleaſant and tart taſt: the other differeth not in any other thing than in the berries, being twice as bigg as the former: the root is wooddy, and ſpreadeth diverſly.

The white Curran buſh riſeth uſually both higher than the red, and ſtraighter or more upright, bigger alſo in the ſtemme, and covered with a whiter bark: the leaves are cornered, ſomewhat like the former, but not ſo large; the flowers are ſmall and hollow like the other, hanging down in the ſame manner on long ſtalks, being of a whiter colour: the berries likewiſe grow on long ſtalks, ſomewhat thicker ſet together, and of a clear white colour, with a little black head, ſo tranſparent that the ſeeds may be eaſily ſeen thorough them, and of a more pleaſant winy taſt than the red by much.

The black Curran buſh riſeth higher than the white, with more plentifull branches, and more pliant and twiggie; the ſtemme and the elder branches being covered with a browniſh bark, and the younger with a paler: the flowers are alſo like unto little bottles as the others be, of a greeniſh purple colour, which turn into black berries, of the bigneſſe of the ſmaller red Currans: the leaves are ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the red Currans, but not ſo large: both branches, leaves, and fruit have a kind of ſtinking ſent with them, yet they are not unwholſome, but the berries are eaten of many, without offending either taſt or ſmell.

The Uſe of Currans.

The red Currans are uſually eaten when they are ripe, as a refreſhing to an hot

1 *Rubus Idæus*. The Raſpis, 2 *Ribes fructu rubro vel albo*. White or red Currans. 3 *Groſſularia vulgaris*. The ordinary Gooſeberry. 4 *Groſſularia fructu rubro*. The great red Gooſeberry. 5 *Groſſularia aculeata*. The prickly Gooſeberry. 6 *Oxyacantha ſeu Berberis*. The Barbary buſh. 7 *Avellana Byzantina*. The Filberd of Conſtantinople. 8 *Avellana rubra noſtras*. The beſt red Filberd.

hot ſtomack in the hot of the year, which by the tartneſſe is much delighted. Some preſerve them, and conſerve them alſo as other fruits, and ſpend them at need.

The white Currans, by reaſon of the more pleaſant winie taſt, are more accepted and deſired, as alſo becauſe they are more dainty, and leſſe common.

Some uſe both the leaves and berries of the black Currans in ſawces, and other meats, and are well pleaſed both with the ſavour and taſt thereof, although many miſlike it.

CHAP. III.

Uva Criſpa, ſive Groſſularia. Gooſeberries or Feaberries.

WE have divers ſorts of Gooſeberries, beſides the common kind, which is of three ſorts, ſmall, great, and long. For we have three red Gooſeberries, a blew and a green,

The common Gooſeberry, or Feaberry buſh, as it is called in divers Countries of England, hath oftentimes a great ſtemme, covered with a ſmooth dark coloured bark, without any thorn thereon, but the elder branches have here and there ſome on them, and the younger are whitiſh, armed with very ſharp and cruell crooked thorns, which no mans hand can well avoid that doth handle them, whereon are ſet very green and ſmall cornered leaves cut in, of the faſhion almoſt of Smallage, or Hawthorn leaves, but broad at the ſtalk, the flower comes forth ſingle, at every joynt of the leaf one or two, of a purpliſh green colour, hollow and turning up the brims a little: the berries follow, bearing the flowers on the heads of them, which are a pale green at the firſt, and of a greeniſh yellow colour when they are ripe, ſtriped in divers places, and clear, almoſt tranſparent in which the ſeed lyeth. In ſome theſe berries are ſmall and round; in others much greater; a third is great, but longer then the other: all of them have a pleaſant winiſh taſt, acceptable to the ſtomack of any (but the long kind hath both the thicker skin, and the worſer taſt of the other) and none have been diſtempered by the eating of them, that ever I could hear of.

The firſt of the red Gooſeberries is better known I think then the reſt, and by reaſon of the ſmall bearing not much regarded; the ſtemme is ſomewhat bigg, and covered with a ſmooth dark coloured bark, the younger branches are whiter, and without any thorn or prick at all, ſo long, weak, ſmall, and ſlender, that they lye upon the ground, and will there roote again: the leaves are like unto the former Gooſeberries, but larger: the flowers and berries ſtand ſingle, and not many to be found any year upon them, but are ſomewhat long, and are as great as the ordinary Gooſebery, of a dark browniſh red colour, almoſt blackiſh when they are ripe, and of a ſweetiſh taſt, but without any great delight.

The ſecond red Gooſeberry riſeth up with a more ſtraight ſtemme, covered with a browniſh bark; the young branches are ſtraight likewiſe, and whitiſh, and grow not ſo thick upon it as the former red kind, and without any thorn alſo upon them: the leaves are like unto the former red, but ſmaller: the berries ſtand ſingly at the leaves as Gooſeberries do, and are of a fine red colour when they are ripe, but change with ſtanding to be of a darker red colour, of the bigneſſe of the ſmall ordinary Gooeberry, of a pretty tart taſt, and ſomewhat ſweet withall.

The third red Gooſeberry which is the greateſt, and known but unto few, is ſo like unto the common great Gooſeberry, that it is hardly diſtinguiſhed: the fruit or berries grow as plentifully on the branches as the ordinary, and are as great & round as the great ordinary kind, but reddiſh, and ſome of them paler, with red ſtripes.

The blew Gooſeberry riſeth up to be a buſh like unto the red Curran, and of the ſame bigneſſe and height, with broader & redder leaves at the firſt ſhooting out, then the ſecond red Gooeſeberry: the berries are more ſparingly ſet on the branches, then on the ſmall red, and much about the ſame bigneſſe, or rather leſſer, of the colour of a Damſon, with an overſhadowing of a blewiſh colour upon them, as the Damſon hath, before it be handled or whiped away.

The

The green prickly Gooſeberry is very like unto the ordinary Gooſeberry in ſtem and branches, but that they are not ſtored with ſo many ſharp prickles; but the young ſhoots are more plentifull in ſmall prickles about, and the green leaf is a little ſmaller: the flowers are alike, and ſo are the berries, being of a middle ſize, and not very great, green when they are thorough ripe as well as before, but mellower, and having a few ſmall ſhort prickles, like ſmall ſhort hairs upon them, which are harmleſs, and without danger to any the moſt dainty and tender palate that is, and of a very good pleaſant taſte. The ſeed hereof hath produced buſhes bearing berries, having few or no prickles upon them.

The Uſe of Gooſeberries.

The berries of the ordinary Gooſeberries, while they are ſmall, green, and hard, are much uſed to be boyled or ſcalded to make ſawce, both for fiſh and fleſh of divers ſorts, for the ſick ſometimes as well as the ſound, as alſo before they be near ripe, to bake into tarts, or otherwiſe, after many faſhions, as the cunning of the Cook, or the pleaſure of his commanders will appoint. They are a fit diſh for women with child to ſtay their longings, and to procure an appetite unto meat.

The other ſorts are not uſed in Cookery that I know, but ſerve to be eaten at pleaſure; but in regard they are not ſo tart before maturity as the former, they are not put to thoſe uſes they be.

CHAP. IV.

Oxyacantha; ſed potius Berberis. Barberries.

THe Barberry buſh groweth oftentimes with very high ſtems, almoſt two mens height, but uſually ſomewhat lower, with many ſhoots from the root, covered with a witiſh rind or bark, and yellow underneath, the wood being white and pithy in the middle: the leaves are ſmall, long, and very green, nicked or finely dented about the edges, with three ſmall white ſharp thorns, for the moſt part ſet together at the ſetting on of the leaves: the flowers do grow upon long cluſtering ſtalks, ſmall, round, and yellow, ſweet in ſmell while they are freſh, which turn into ſmall, long, and round berries, white at the firſt, and very red when they are ripe, of a ſharp ſowr taſt, fit to ſet their teeth on edge that eat them: the root is yellow, ſpreading far under the upper part of the ground, but not very deep.

There is (as it is thought) another kind, whoſe berries are thrice as bigg as the former, which I confeſs I have not ſeen, and know not whether it may be true or no: for it peradventure be but the ſame, the goodneſs of the ground and ayr where they grow, and the youngneſs of the buſhes cauſing that largeneſſe, as I have obſerved in the ſame kind, to yeeld greater berries.

There is ſaid to be alſo another kind, whoſe berries ſhould be without ſtones or ſeed within them, not differing elſe in any thing from the former: but becauſe I have long heard of it, and cannot underſtand by all the inquiry I have made, that any hath ſeen ſuch a fruit, I reſt doubtful of it.

The Vſe of Barberries.

Some do uſe the leaves of Barberries in the ſtead of Sorrell, to make ſawce for meat, and by reaſon of their ſowrneſs are of the ſame quality.

The berries are uſed to be pickled, to ſerve to trimm or ſet out diſhes of fiſh and fleſh in broth, or otherwiſe, as alſo ſometime to be boyled in the broth, to give it a ſharp relliſh, and many other wayes, as a Maſter Cook can better tell than my ſelf.

The

The berries are preſerved and conſerved to give to ſick bodies, to help to cool any heat in the ſtomack or mouth, and quicken the appetite.

The depurate juyce is a fine menſtrue to diſſolve many things, and to very good purpoſe, if it be cunningly handled by an Artiſt.

The yellow inner bark of the branches, or of the roots, are uſed to be boyled in Ale, or other drinks, to be given to thoſe that have the yellow jaundice: As alſo for them that have any fluxes of choller, to help to ſtay and bind.

Cluſius ſetteth down a ſecret that he had of a friend, of a clean differing property, which was, that if the yellow bark were laid in ſteep in white wine for the ſpace of three hours, and afterwards drunk, it would purge one very wonderfully.

CHAP. V.

Nux Avellana. The Filberd.

THe Filberd tree that is planted in Orchards, isvery like unto the Haſell nut tree that groweth wild in the woods, growing upright, parted into many boughs and tough plyable twiggs, without knots, covered with a browniſh, ſpeckled, ſmooth, thinn rinde, and green underneath: the leaves are broad, large, wrinkled, and full of veins, cut in at the edges into deep dents, but not into any gaſhes, of a dark green colour on the upperſide, and of a grayiſh aſh colour underneath: it hath ſmall and long catkins inſtead of flowers, that come forth in the Winter, when as they are firm and cloſe, and in the Spring open themſelves ſomewhat more, growing longer, and of a browniſh yellow colour: the nuts come not upon thoſe ſtalks that bore thoſe catkins, but by themſelves, and are wholly incloſed in long thick, rough husks, bearded as it were at the upper ends, or cut into divers long jaggs, much more than the wood nut: the nut hath a thinn and ſomewhat hard ſhell, but not ſo thick and hard as the wood nut, in ſome longer then in other, and in the long kind, one hath the skinn white that covereth the kernels, and another red.

There is another ſort of the round kind that came from *Conſtantinoble*, whoſe husk is more cut, torn, or jagged, both above and below, then any of our Country; the bark alſo is whiter, and more rugged than ours, and the leaves ſomewhat larger.

We have from *Virginia* Haſell nuts, that have been ſmaller, rounder, browner thinner ſheld, and more pointed at the ends than ours: I know not if any hath planted of them, or if they differ in leaf or any thing elſe.

The Uſe of Filberds.

Filberds are eaten as the beſt kind of Haſell nuts, at bankets, among other dainty fruits, according to the ſeaſon of the year, or otherwiſe, as every one pleaſe: But *Macer* hath a Verſe expreſſing prettily the nature of theſe nuts, which is,

Ex minimis nucibus nulli datur eſca ſalubris.

that is, There is no wholſome food or nouriſhment had from theſe ſmall kind of nuts.

Yet they are uſed ſometime phyſically to be roſted, and made into a Lohoc or Electuary, that is uſed for the cough or cold. And it is thought of ſome, that *Mithridates* meant theſe kernels of the nuts, to be uſed with Figs and Rue for his Antidote, and not of Walnuts.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Vitis. The Vine.

THere is ſo great diverſity of Grapes, and ſo conſequently of Vines that bear them, that I cannot give you names to all that here grow with us: for *John Tradeſcant* my verie good friend, ſo often before remembred, hath aſſured me, that he hath twenty ſorts growing with him, that he never knew how or by what name to call them. One deſcription therefore ſhall ſerve (as I uſe to do in ſuch varieties) for all the reſt, with the names afterwards, of as many as we can give, and the ſeverall forms, colours, and proportions of the grapes.

The manured Vine, in the places where it hath abiden long time, groweth to have a great body, ſtemme or trunk, ſometimes of the bigneſs of a mans arm, ſleeve and all, ſpreading branches, if it be ſuffered, without end or meaſure, but uſually ſtored with many arms or branches, both old and new, but weak, and therefore muſt be ſuſtained; whereof the old are covered with a thin ſcaly rind, which will often chap and peele off it ſelf; yet the youngeſt being of a reddiſh colour, ſmooth and firme, with a hollowneſs or pith in the middle: from the joints of the young branches, and ſometimes from the body of the elder, break out on every ſide broad green leaves, cut on the edges into five diviſions for the moſt part, and beſides notched or dented about: right againſt the leaf, and likewiſe at the other end of the branches, come forth long twining or claſping tendrels, winding themſelves about any thing ſtandeth next unto them: at the bottome of theſe leaves come forth cluſters of ſmall greeniſh yellow bloomes or flowers, and after them the berries, growing in the ſame manner in cluſters, but in divers forms, colours, taſtes and greatneſs. For ſome grapes are great, others leſs, ſome very ſmall (as the Currans that the Grocers ſell) ſome white, ſome red, blew, black, or party-coloured, ſome are as it were ſquare, others round: ſome the cluſters are cloſe, others open, ſome are ſweet, others ſower or harſh, or of ſome other mixed taſt; every one differing from others, very notably either in taſte, colour or form; within every one of which grapes, (and yet there is a grape without ſtones) are contained one, two, or more kernels or ſtones, ſome of them being ſmall, others greater: the roots ſpread farr and deep. They that keep their Vines in the beſt order, do cut them low, not ſuffering them to grow high, or with too many branches, whereby they grow the better, take up the leſſer room, and bring their grapes fairer and ſweeter.

The kinds of Vines and Grapes.

Our ordinary Grape both white and red, which excelleth Crabs for verjuyce, and is not fit for wine with us.

The white Muſcadine Grape is a very great Grape, ſweet and firme, ſome of the bunches have weighed ſix pound, and ſome of the grapes half an ounce.

The red Muſcadine is as great as the white, and chiefly differeth in colour.

The Burlet is a very great white Grape, but fitter for verjuyce than wine for the moſt part; yet when a hot year happeneth fit for it, the Grape is pleaſant.

The little black Grape that is ripe very early.

The Raiſin of the Sunne Grape is a very great Grape, and very great cluſters, of a reddiſh colour when it is ripe with us, yet in an extraordinarie hot year, it hath got a little blewneſs caſt over it by the heat: but naturally very hot.

The Curran Grape (or the Grape of *Corinth*) is the leaſt Grape of all, and beareth both few, and very ſeldome with us, but in reaſonable great cluſters, and of a blackiſh blew colour, when they are ripe with us, and very

ſweet

ſweet. There is another ſort of them that are red or brown, and of a ſower taſt, nothing ſo ſweet.

The *Greek* wine Grape is a blackiſh Grape, and very ſweet.

The Frontignack is a white Grape, of a very ſweet and delicate taſt, as the wine declareth, that ſmelleth as it were of Musk.

The ſquare Grape is reported to bear a Grape not fully round, but ſided, or as it were ſquare, whereby it became ſo called.

The *Damaſco* Grape is a great white Grape, very ſweet, and is the true *Vva Zibeba*, that the Apothecaries ſhould uſe in the *Trochiſci Ciphi*: and ſuch we have had in former times come over unto us in great, long and round white boxes, containing half an hundred weight apeece.

The Ruſſet Grape is a reaſonable fair Grape, exceeding ſweet and whitiſh, with a thick skinne, cruſted over with a ſhew of aſh colour.

The white long Grape is like unto a Pigeons egge, or as it were pointed pendent like a Pearle.

The partie-coloured Grape is a reaſonable great Grape, and diſcoloured when it is ripe, ſometimes the whole bunches, and ſometimes but ſome of the grapes being parted whitiſh, and black half through, very variably.

The Rheniſh wine Grape is a white Grape, and endureth the cold of winter when it commeth early, more than the Muſcadine before ſet down, and is nothing ſo ſweet.

The White wine Grape is very like unto the Rhine Grape, the ſoil only and climate adding more ſweetneſs unto the one than to the other.

The Claret wine Grape is altogether like the white Grape, but that it is not white, but of a reddiſh colour, which lying bruiſed upon the skins before they are preſſed, give that Claret tincture to the wine.

The Teint is a Grape of a deeper or darker colour, which juice is of ſo deep a colour, that it ſerveth to colour other wine.

The Burſarope is a fair ſweet white Grape of much eſteem about *Paris*.

The Alligant is a very ſweet Grape, giving ſo deep and lively a coloured red wine, that no other whatſo ever is comparable to it, and therfore uſually called *Spaniards* blood.

The blew or black Grape of *Orleans* is another black Grape, giving a dark coloured ſweet wine, much commended in thoſe parts.

The Grape without ſtones is alſo a kind by it ſelf, and groweth naturally near *Aſcalon*, as *Brochard* affirmeth, the wine whereof is red, and of a good taſt.

The *Virginia* Vine, whereof I muſt needs make mention among other Vines, beareth ſmall Grapes without any great ſtore of juice therein, and the ſtone within it biggerthen in any other Grape: naturally it runneth on the ground, and beareth little.

The Uſe of Vines, Grapes, and other parts that come of them.

The green leaves of the Vine are cooling and binding, and therefore good to put among other herbs that make gargles and lotions for ſore mouths.

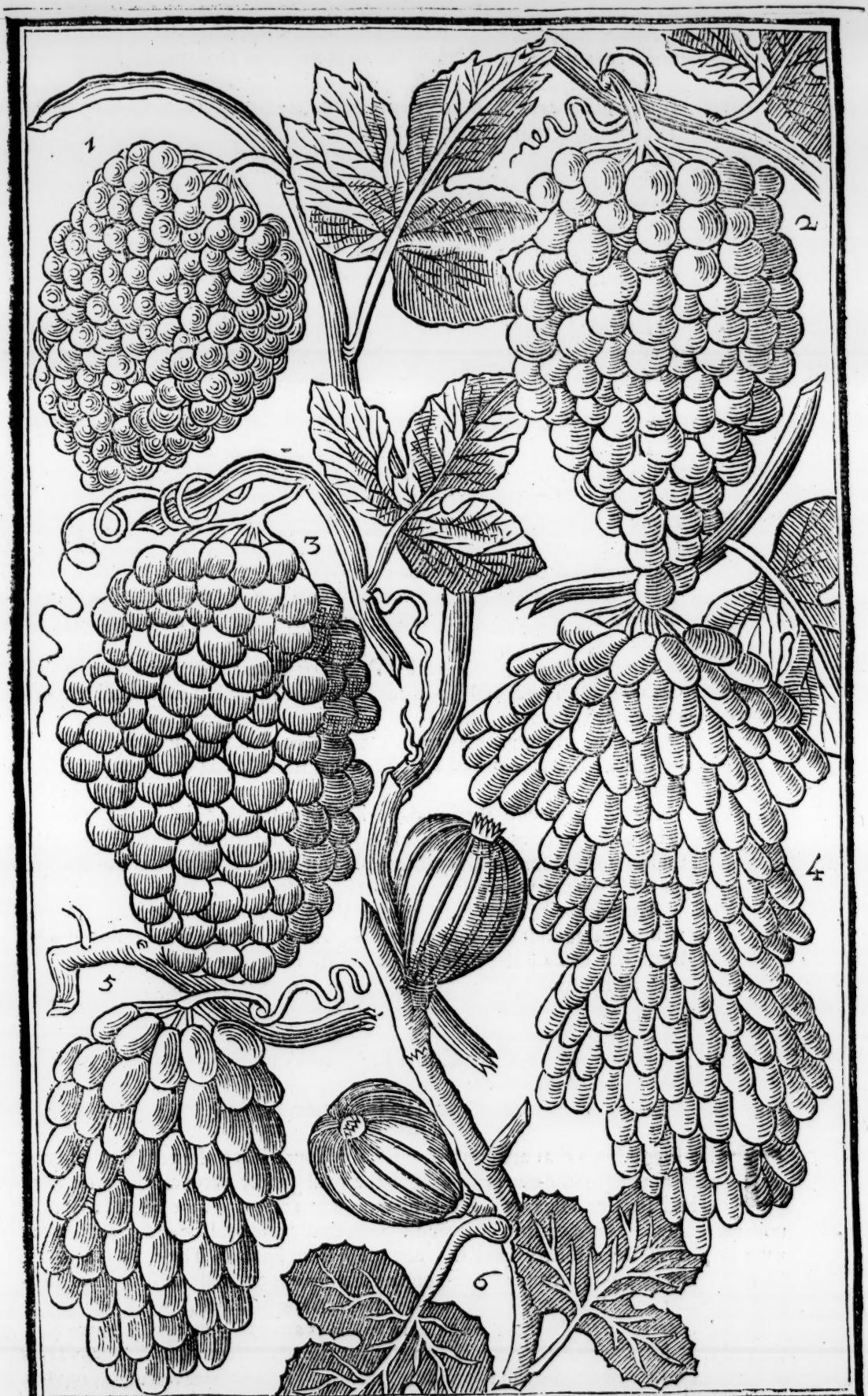
And alſo to put into the broths and drinks of thoſe that have hot burning feavers, or any other inflammation.

They ſtay (as it is held for true) womens longings, if they be either taken inwardly, or applyed outwardly.

Wine is uſually taken both for drink and medicine, and is often put into ſawces, broths, cawdles, and gellies that are given to the ſick. As alſo in divers Phyſicall drinks, to be as a *vehiculum* for the properties of the ingredients.

It is diſtilled likewiſe after divers manners, with divers things, for divers & ſundry waters to drink, & for divers purpoſes both inward and outward.

As



1 *Uvæ nigræ minores.* The ſmall black Grape. 2 *Uvæ & uleæ majores.* The great blew Grape. 3 *Uvæ Muſcatellinæ.* The Muſcadine Grape. 4 *Uvæ Turletenſes.* The Burlet Grape. 5 *Uvæ inſolatæ.* The Raiſin of the ſun Grape. 6 *Ficus.* The Fig tree.

Alſo diſtilled of it ſelf, is called Spirit of wine, which ſerveth to diſſolve, and to draw out the tincture of divers things, and for many other purpoſes.

The juice, and verjuice that is made of green hard grapes, before they be ripe, is uſed of the Apothecaries to be made into a Syrupe, that is very good to cool and refreſh a faint ſtomack.

And being made of the riper grapes is the beſt verjuice, farr exceeding that which is made of Crabs, to be kept all the year, to be put both into meats and medicines.

The grapes of the beſt ſorts of Vines are preſſed into wine by ſome in theſe dayes with us, and much more as I verily beleeve in times paſt, as by the name of Vineyard given to many places in this Kingdom, eſpecially where Abbies and Monaſteries ſtood, may be conjectured: but the wine of late made hath been but ſmall, and not durable, like that which commeth from beyond Sea, whether our unkindly years, or the want of skill, or a convenient place for a Vineyard, be the cauſe, I cannot well tell you.

Grapes of all ſorts are familiarly eaten when they are ripe, of the ſick ſometimes as well as the ſound.

The dryed grapes which we call great Raiſins, and the Currans which we call ſmall Raiſins, are much uſed both for meats, broths, and Sawces, in divers manners, and in this Country in generall above any other, wherein many thouſands of Frailes full, Pipes, Hogs-heads, and Buts full are ſpent yearly, that it breedeth a wonder in them of thoſe parts where they grow and provide them, how we could ſpend ſo many.

The Raiſins of the Sunne are the beſt dryed grapes, next unto the Damaſco, and are very wholſome to eat faſting, both to nouriſh, and to help to looſen the belly.

The dryed Lees of wine called Argoll or Tartar, is put to the uſe of the Goldſmith, Dyer, and Apothecary, who do all uſe it in ſeverall manners, every one in his art.

Of it the Aphthecaries make *Cremor Tartari*, a fine medicine to be uſed, as the Phyſicians can beſt appoint, and doth help to purge humours by the ſtool.

Thereof likewiſe they make a kind of water or oyl, fit to be uſed, to take away freckles, ſpots, or any other ſuch deformities of the face or skin, and to make it ſmooth. It cauſeth likewiſe hair to grow more aboundantly in thoſe places where it naturally ſhould grow.

The liquor of the Vine that runneth forth when it is cut, is commended to be good againſt the ſtone whereſoever it be; but that liquor that is taken from the end of the branches when they are burnt, is moſt effectuall to take away ſpots and marks, ring-worms, and tetters in any place.

CHAP. VII.

Ficus. The Figge tree.

THe Figge-rtees that are nourced up in our Country are of three ſorts, whereof two are high; the one bearing againſt a wall goodly ſweet and delicate Figs, called Figs of Algarva, and is blewiſh when it is ripe: the other tall kind is nothing ſo good, neither doth bear ripe Figs ſo kindly and well, and peradventure may be the white ordinary kind that commeth from Spain. The third is a dwarf kind of Figge tree, not growing much higher than to a mans body or ſhoulders, bearing excellent good Figs and blew, but not ſo large as the firſt kind.

The Fig trees of all theſe three kinds are in leaves and growing one like unto another, ſaving for their height, colour, and ſweetneſſe of the fruit, having many arms or branches, hollow or pithy in the middle, bearing very large leaves, and ſomwhat thick, divided ſometimes into three, but uſually into five ſections, of a dark green colour on the upperſide, and whitiſh underneath, yeelding a milky juice when it is broken,

broken, as the branches alſo or the figs when they are green: the fruit beareth out from the branches without any bloſſom, contrary to all other trees of our Orchard, being round and long, faſhioned very like unto a ſmall Pear, full of ſmall white grains or kernels within it, of a very ſweet taſt when it is ripe, and very mellow or ſoft, that it can hardly be carried far without bruiſing.

The other two ſorts you may eaſily know and underſtand, by ſo much as hath been ſaid of them. Take only this more of the Fig-tree, That if you plant it not againſt a brick wall, or the wall of an houſe, &c. it will not ripen ſo kindly. The dwarf Fig tree is more tender, and is therefore planted in great ſquare tubs, to be removed into the ſun in the Summer time, and into the houſe in Winter.

The Uſe of Figs.

Figs are ſerved to the table with Rayſins of the Sun, and blanched Almonds, for a Lenten diſh.

The Figs that grow with us when they are ripe, and freſh gathered, are eaten of divers with a little ſalt and pepper, as a dainty banquet to entertain a friend, which ſeldome paſſeth without a cup of wine to waſh them down.

In Italy (as I have been enformed by divers Gentlemen that have lived there to ſtudy Phyſick) they eat them in the ſame manner, but dare not eat many for fear of a feaver to follow, they do account them to be ſuch breeders of blood, and heaters of it likewiſe.

The Figs that are brought us from Spain, are uſed to make Ptiſan drinks, and divers other things, that are given them that have coughs or colds.

It is one of the ingredients alſo with Nuts and Rice, into Mithridates counter-poiſon.

The ſmall Figs that grow with us, and will not ripen, are preſerved by the Comfitmakers, and candid alſo, to ſerve as other moiſt or candid banquetting ſtuff.

CHAP. VIII.

Sorbus. The Serviſe.

THere are two kinds of Serviſe trees that are planted in Orchards with us, and there is alſo a wild kind, like unto the later of them, with Aſhen leaves, found in the woods growing of it ſelf, whoſe fruit is not gathered, nor uſed to be eaten of any but birds. And there is another kind alſo growing wild abroad in many places, taken up by the Country people where it groweth, to be a Serviſe tree, and is called in Latine, *Aria Theophraſti*, whoſe leaves are large, ſomewhat like Nut tree leaves, but green above, and grayiſh underneath: ſome do uſe the fruit as Serviſes, and for the ſame purpoſes to good effect, yet both of theſe wild kinds we leave for another work, and here declare unto you only thoſe two ſorts are nourſed up in our Orchards.

The more common or ordinary Serviſe tree with us, is a reaſonable great tree, covered with a ſmooth bark, ſpread into many great armes, whereon are ſet large leaves very much cut in on the edges, almoſt like unto a Vine leaf, or rather like unto that kind of Maple, that is uſually called the Sycomore tree with us: the flowers are white, and grow many cluſtering together: which after bring forth ſmall brown berries when they are ripe, of the bigneſs almoſt of Haſell nuts, with a ſmall tuft, as if it were a crown on the head, wherein are ſmall black kernels.

The other kind, which is more rare with us, and brought into this Land by *John Tradeſcant*, heretofore often remembred, hath divers winged leaves, many ſet together like unto an Aſhen leaf, but ſmaller, and every one endented about the edges: the flowers grow in long cluſters, but nothing ſo many, or ſo cloſe ſet as the wild kind: the fruit of this tree is in ſome round like an Apple, and in others a little longer

like a Pear, but of a more pleaſant taſte than the ordinary kind, when they are ripe and mellowed, as they uſe to do both with theſe kinds, and with Medlars.

The Uſe of Serviſes.

They are gathered when they grow to be near ripe (and that is never before they have felt ſome froſts) and being tyed together, are either hung up in ſome warm room, to ripen them thoroughly, that they may be eaten, or (as ſome uſe to do) lay them in ſtraw, chaff, or bran, to ripen them.

They are binding, fit to be taken of them that have any ſcouring or lask, to help to ſtay the flux; but take heed, leſt if you bind too much, more pain and danger may come thereof than of the ſcouring.

CHAP. IX

Meſpilus. The Medlar tree.

THere are three ſorts of Medlars, the greater and the leſſer Engliſh, and the Neapolitan.

The great and the ſmall Engliſh Medlar differ not one from the other in any thing, but in the ſize of the fruit, except that the ſmall kind hath ſome pricks or thorns upon it, which the great one hath not, bearing divers boughs or arms, from whence break forth divers branches, whereon are ſet long and ſomewhat narrow leaves, many ſtanding together; in the middle whereof, at the end of the branch, commeth the flower, which is great and white, made of five leaves, broad at the end, with a nick in the middle of every one; after which commeth the fruit, being round, and of a pale brownish colour, bearing a crown of thoſe ſmall leaves at the top, which were the husk or top of the flower before, the middle thereof being ſomewhat hollow, and is harſh, able to choak any that ſhall eat it before it be made mellow, wherein there are certain flat and hard kernels.

The Medlar of Naples groweth likewiſe to be a reaſonable great tree, ſpreading forth arms and branches, whereon are ſet many gaſhed leaves, ſomewhat like unto Hawthorn leaves, but greater, and likewiſe divers thorns in many places: the flowers are of an herby green colour, and ſmall, which turn into ſmaller fruit than the former, and rounder alſo, but with a ſmall head or crown at the top like unto it, and is of a more ſweet and pleaſant taſt than the other, with three ſeeds only therein ordinarily.

The Uſe of Medlars.

Medlars are uſed in the ſame manner that Serviſes are, that is, to be eaten when they are mellowed, and are for the ſame purpoſes to bind the body when there is a cauſe: yet they as well as the Serviſes, are often eaten by them that have no need of binding, and but only for the pleaſant ſweetneſſe of them when they are made mellow, and ſometimes come as a diſh of ripe fruit, at their fit ſeaſon, to be ſerved with other ſorts to the table.

CHAP. X.

Lotus. The Lote or Nettle tree.

THe firſt kind of Lote tree, whereof *Dioſcorides* maketh mention, is but of one kind; but there are ſome other trees ſpoken of by *Theophraſtus*, that may be referred thereunto, which may be accounted as baſtard kinds thereof, of which I mean to entreat in this Chapter, having given you before the deſcription of

1 *Sorbus legitima.* The true Service tree. 2 *Sorbus vulgaris ſive Torminalis.* The ordinary Service tree. 3 *Meſpilus vulgaris* The common Medlar tree. 4 *Meſpilus Aronia.* The Medlar of *Naples.* 5 *Lotus arbor.* The Nettle tree. 6 *Lotus Virginiana.* The Piſhamin or *Virginia* Plum. 7 *Cornus mas.* The Cornell Cherry tree.

of an other kind hereof (by the opinion of good Authors) under the name of *Laurocerasus.*

The first, or true Lote tree groweth to be a tree of great height, whose bodie and elder branches are covered with a smooth dark green bark, the leaves are somewhat rough in handling, of a dark green colour, long pointed, and somewhat deep dented about the edges, somewhat like unto a Nettle leaf, and oftentimes grow yellow towards Autumn: the flowers stand here and there scattered upon the branches; after which come round berries like unto Cherries, hanging downwards upon long foot-stalk, green at the first, and whitish afterwards; but when they are ripe they become reddish, and if they be suffered to hang too long on the branches, they grow blackish, of a pleasant austere tast, not to be misliked, wherein is a hard round stone.

The second, which is a bastard kind, and called *Guaiacum Patavinum*, groweth to to be a faire tree, with a smooth dark green bark, shooting out many fair great boughes, and also slender green branches, beset with fair broad green leaves, almost like unto the leaves of the Cornell tree, but larger: the flowers grow along the branches close unto them, without any or with a very short foot-stalk, consisting of four green leaves, which are as the husk, containing within it a purplish flower, made of four leaves somewhat reddish: the fruit standeth in the middle of the green husk, green at the first, and very harsh, but red and round when it is ripe, and somewhat like a Plumme, with a small point or prick at the head thereof, and of a reasonable pleasant taste or rellish, wherein are contained flat and thick brown seeds or kernels, like unto the kernels of *Cassia Fistula*, somewhat hard, and not so stonie, but that it may somewhat easily be cut with a knife.

The third is called in *Virginia Pishamin*, The *Virginia* Plumme (if it be not all one with the former Guaiacana, whereof I am more than half perswaded) hath grown with us of the kernels that were sent out of *Virginia*, into great trees, whose wood is very hard and brittle, and somewhat white withall: the branches are many, and grow slender to the end, covered with a very thin greenish bark, whereon do grow many fair broad green leaves, without dent or notch on the edges, and so like unto the former *Guaiacum*, that I verily think it (as I before said) to be the same. It hath not yet born flower or fruit in our Countrey that I can understand: but the fruit, as it was sent to us, is in form and bigness like unto a Date, cornered with a blackish skinne, set in a husk of four hard leaves, very firm like unto a Date, and almost as sweet, with great flat and thick kernels within them, very like unto the former, but larger.

The Use of these Lote trees.

The first sort is eaten as an helper to cool and bind the body: the last, as Captain *Smith* relateth in the discovery of *Virginia*, if the fruit be eaten while it is green, and not ripe, is able by the harsh and binding tast, and quality, to draw ones mouth awry (even as it is said of the former Guaiacana) but when it is thorough ripe it is pleasant, as I said before.

CHAP. XI.

Cornus mas. The Cornell tree.

THe Cornell tree that is planted in Orchards, being the male (for the female is an hedge bush) is of two sorts, the one bearing red, the other whiter berries, which is very rare yet in our country, and not differing else.

It groweth to a reasonable bigness and height, yet never to any great tree, the wood whereof is very hard, like unto horn, and thereof it obtained the name: the body and branches are covered with rugged bark, and spreadeth reasonable well, having somwhat smooth leaves, full of veins, plain, and not dented on the edges: the flowers are many small yellow tufts, as it were of short hairs or threads set together, which come forth before any leaf, and fall away likewise before any leaf be much open: the fruit are long and round berries, of the bigness of small Olives, with an hard

hard round ſtone within them, like unto an Olive ſtone, and are of a yellowiſh red when they are ripe, of a reaſonable pleaſant taſt, yet ſomewhat auſtere withall.

The white (as I ſaid) is like unto the red, but only that his fruit is more white when it is ripe.

The Uſe of the Cornelles.

They help to bind the body, and to ſtay laskes, and by reaſon of the pleaſantneſſe in them when they are ripe, they are much deſired.

They are alſo preſerved and eaten, both for rarity and delight, and for the purpoſe aforeſaid.

CHAP. XII.

Ceraſus. The Cherry tree.

THere are ſo many varieties and differences of Cherries, that I know not well how to expreſs them unto you, without a large relation of their ſeverall formes, I will therefore endeavour after one generall deſcription (as my cuſtome is in many other the like variable fruits) to give as brief and ſhort notes upon all the reſt, as I can both for leaf and fruit, that ſo you may the better know what the fruit is when you have the name.

The *Engliſh* Cherry tree groweth in time to be of a reaſonable bigneſs and height, ſpreading great arms, and alſo ſmall twiggie branches plentifully; the leaves whereof are not very large or long, but nicked or dented about the edges: the flowers come forth two or three or four at the moſt together, at a knot or joynt, every one by it ſelf, upon his own ſmall and long footſtalk, conſiſting of five white leaves, with ſome threds in the middle, after which come round berries, green at the firſt, and red when they are through ripe, of a mean bigneſſe, and of a pleaſant ſweet taſt, ſomewhat tart withall, with a hard white ſtone within it, whoſe kernell is ſomewhat bitter, but not unpleaſant.

The *Flanders* Cherry differeth not from the *Engliſh*, but that it is ſomewhat larger, and the Cherry ſomewhat greater and ſweeter, and not ſo ſoure.

The early *Flanders* Cherry is more rathe or early ripe, almoſt as ſoon as the May Cherry, eſpecially planted againſt a wall, and of many falſe knaves or Gardiners are ſold for May Cherry trees.

The May Cherry in a ſtandard beareth ripe fruit later than planted againſt a wall, where the berries will be red in the very beginning of May ſometimes.

The Arch-Dukes Cherry is one of the faireſt and beſt cherries we have, being of a very red colour when it is ripe, and a little long more than round, and ſomewhat pointed at the end, of the beſt relliſh of any Cherry whatſoever, and of a firm ſubſtance; ſcarce one of twenty of our Nurſery men do ſell the right, but give one for another: for it is an inherent quality almoſt hereditary with moſt of them, to ſell any man an ordinary fruit for whatſoever rare fruit he ſhall ask for: ſo little they are to be truſted.

The Ounce Cherrie hath the greateſt and broadeſt leaf of any other cherry, but beareth the ſmalleſt ſtore of Cherries every year that any doth, and yet bloſſometh well: the fruit alſo is nothing anſwerable to the name, being not very great, of a pale yellowiſh red, near the colour of Amber, and therefore ſome have called it, the Amber Cherry.

The great leafed Cherry is thought of many to be the Ounce Cherie, becauſe it hath almoſt as great a leaf as the former; but the fruit of this alſo doth not anſwer the expectation of ſo great a leaf, being but of a mean bigneſs, and a ſmall bearer, yet of a pale reddiſh colour.

The true *Gaſcoign* Cherry is known but unto a few; for our Nurſery men do ſo change the names of moſt fruits they ſell, that they deliver but very few true names to any. In former times before our wild black Cherrie was found to grow plentifully in our own woods in many places of this Land, the *French* continuallie ſtored us with wild ſtocks to graft upon, which then were called *Gaſcoign* ſtocks, but ſince they have ſo termed

termed another red Cherry, and obtruded it upon their customers: but the true is one of our late ripe white Cherries, even as *Gerard* saith, it is a great cherry and spotted; and this is that Cherrie I so commend to be a fit stock to gratt May cherries upon.

The Morello Cherry is of a reasonable bigness, of a dark red colour when they are full ripe, and hang long on, of a sweetish soure taste, the pulp or substance is red and somewhat firm: if they be dryed they will have a fine sharp or sower taste very delectable.

The Hartlippe Cherry is so called of the place where the best of this kind is nourssed up, between *Sittingbourn* and *Chattam* in *Kent*, and is the biggest of our *English* kindes.

The smaller Lacure or Hart Cherry is a reasonable fair Cherry, full above, and a little pointing downward, after the fashion of an heart, as it is usually painted, blackish after it is full ripe, and lesser than the next.

The great Lacure or Hart Cherry differeth not in form, but in greatness, being usually twice as great as the former, and of a reddish black colour also: both of them are of a firm substance, and reasonable sweet. Some do call the white cherry, the White hart cherry.

The Luke Wardes Cherry hath a reasonable large leaf, and a larger flower than many other: the Cherries grow with long stalks, and a stone of mean size within them, of a dark reddish colour when they are full ripe, of a reasonable good relliſh, and beareth well.

The *Corone* Cherry hath a leaf little differing from the Luke Wards cherry; the fruit when it is ripe, is of a fair deep red colour, of a good bigneſſe, and of a verie good taſte, neither very ſweet or ſoure: the pulp or juyce will ſtain the hands.

The Urinall Cherry in a moſt fruitfull year is a ſmall bearer, having many years none, and the beſt but a few; yet doth bloſſome plentifully every year for the moſt part: the cherry is long and round, like unto an Urinall: from whence it took his name; reddiſh when it is full ripe, and of an indifferent ſweet relliſh.

The Agriot Cherry is but a ſmall Cherry, of a deep redde colour when it is ripe, which is late; of a fine ſharp taſte, moſt pleaſant and wholſome to the ſtomack of all other cherries, as well while they are freſh as being dryed, which manner they much uſe in *France*, and keep them for the uſe both of the ſick and ſound at all times.

The Biguarre Cherry is a fair Cherry, much ſpotted with white ſpots upon the pale red berry, and ſometimes diſcoloured half white and half reddiſh, of a reaſonable good relliſh.

The *Morocco* Cherry hath a large white bloſſome, and an indiffereut bigg berrie, long and round, with a long ſtalk of a dark reddiſh purple colour, a little tending to a blew when it is full ripe, of a firm ſubſtance: the juyce is of a blackiſh red, diſcolouring the hands or lips, and of a pleaſant taſte; Some do think that this and the *Morello* be both one.

The *Naples* Cherry is alſo thought to be all one with the *Morello* or *Morocco*.

The white *Spaniſh* Cherry tree is an indifferent good bearer, the leafe and bloſſome ſomewhat large, and like the Luke Wardes Cherry: the cherries are reaſonable fair berries, with long ſtalks and great ſtones, white on the outſide, with ſome redneſs on the one ſide, of a firm ſubſtance, and reaſonable ſweet, but with a little acidity, and is one of the late ripe ones: But there is another late ripe white Cherry which ſome call the *Gaſcoign*, before remembr. d.

The *Flanders* cluſter Cherry is of two ſorts, one greater than another: the greater kind hath an indifferent large leaf; the bloſſomes have many threds within them, ſhewing as it were many parts, which after turn into cluſters of berries, four, five or ſix together, and but with one ſtalk under them, as if they grew one out of another, and ſometimes they will bear but two or three, and moſt of them but one Chery on a ſtalk, which are red when they are ripe, very tender, and wateriſh ſweet in eating.

The leſſer is in all things like the greater, but ſmaller, which maketh the difference.

The wild cluſter, or birds cluſter Cherry beareth many bloſſomes ſet all along the ſtalks, and cherries after them in the ſame manner, like a long thinne bunch of grapes, and therefore called of ſome the Grape cherry: there are of them both red and black.

The

1 *Ceraſus præcox.* The May Cherry. 2 *Ceraſus Batavica.* The Flanders Cherry. 3 *Ceraſus Hiſpanica ſive alba.* The white Cherry. 4 *Ceraſus Platophyllos.* The great leafed Cherry. 5 *Ceraſus Lucæ wardi.* Luke Wards Cherry. 6 *Ceraſus Neapolitana.* The Naples Cherry. 7 *Ceraſus cordata* 9 The Heart Cherry. 8 *Ceraſus maculata.* The Biguarre or ſpotted Cherry. *Ceraſus avium racemoſa.* The wild cluſter Cherry. 10. *Ceraſus Corymbifera.* The Flanders cluſter Cherry, 11 *Ceraſus Archiducis.* The Archdukes Cherry. 12. *Chamaceraſus.* The dwarf Cherry.

The ſoft ſheld Cherry is a ſmall red cherry when it is ripe, having the ſtone within it ſo ſoft and tender, that it may eaſily be broken in the eating of the cherry.

John Tradeſcants Cherry is moſt uſually ſold by our Nurſery Gardiners, for the Archdukes cherry, becauſe they have more plenty thereof, and will better be increaſed, and becauſe it is ſo good and fair a cherry that it may be obtruded without much diſcontent: it is a reaſonable good bearer, a fair great berry, deep coloured, and a little pointed.

The Baccalaos or New-found-land Cherry hath a ſhining long leaf, moſt like unto a Peach leaf, the bloſſomes come very many together as it were in an umbell, which is ſuch a cluſter as is neither like the Flanders cluſter, nor the wild cluſter cherry bloſſome: it bringeth forth berries ſtanding in the ſame manner every one upon his own footſtalk, being no bigger than the largeſt berry of the red Curren tree or buſh, of a pale or wateriſh red colour when it is ripe.

The ſtrange long cluſter Cherry, or *Padus Theophraſti Dalechampio* is reckoned by the Author of that great Herball that goeth under his name, among the ſorts of cherries, and ſo muſt I untill a fitter place be found for it. It groweth in time to be a great tree, with a ſad coloured bark both on the body and branches, whereon do grow many leaves, ſomewhat broad, ſhorter, harder, and a little more crumpled than any cherry leaf: the bloſſoms are very ſmall, and of a pale or whitiſh colour, ſmelling very ſweet and ſtrong, or rather heady, like Orenge flowers, growing on ſmall long branches, very like the top of flowers upon the Laburnum or Bean treſoile trees: after which come ſmall black beries, growing together all along the long ſtalk, like unto the wild cluſter or birds cherry mentioned before, but not much bigger than tares, with ſmall ſtones within them, and little or no ſubſtance upon them: the French call the tree *Putier*, becauſe the wood thereof ſtinketh, and make it to be wonderfull that the bloſſoms of the tree ſhould be ſo ſweet, and the wood ſo ſtinking.

The Cullen Cherry is a dark red cherry like the Agriot, which they of thoſe parts near Cullen and Utrecht &c. uſe to put into their drink, to give it the deeper colours.

The great Hungarian Cherry of Zwerts is like both in leaf and fruit unto the Morello Cherry, but much greater and fairer, and a far better bearer: for from a ſmall branch hath been gathered a pound of cherries, and this is uſuall continually, and not accidentally, moſt of them four inches in compaſſe about, and very many of them more of a fair deep red colour, and very ſweet, excelling the Arch-Dukes cherry, or any other whatſoever.

The Cameleon or ſtrange changeable Cherry deſervedly hath his name, although of mine own impoſition, not only becauſe it beareth uſually both bloſſoms green and ripe fruit at one time thereupon, but that the fruit will be of many forms; ſome round, ſome as it were ſquare, and ſome bunched forth on one ſide or another, abiding conſtant in no faſhion, but for the moſt part ſhewing forth all theſe diverſities every year growing upon it: the fruit is of a red colour, and good taſt.

The great Roſe Cherry, or double bloſſomd Cherry differeth not in any thing from the Engliſh Cherry, but only in the bloſſoms, which are very thick of white leaves, as great and double as the double white Crowfoot, before remembred, and ſometimes out of the middle of them will ſpring another ſmaller flower, but double alſo; this ſeldome beareth fruit, but when it doth I ſupoſe it commeth from thoſe bloſſoms are the leaſt double, and is red, no bigger than our ordinary Engliſh Cherry.

The leſſer Roſe or double bloſſomd Cherry beareth double flowers alſo, but not ſo thick and double as the former; but beareth fruit more plentifully, of the ſame colour and bigneſs with the former.

The Dwarf Cherry is of two ſorts; one whoſe branches fall down low, round about the body of it, with ſmall green leaves, and fruit as ſmall, of a deep red colour.

The other, whoſe branches, although ſmall, grow more upright, having greener ſhining leaves: the fruit is litle bigger than the former, red alſo when it is ripe, with a little point at the end: both of them of a ſweetiſh relliſh, but more ſoure.

The great bearing Cherry of Maſter *Millen* is a reaſonable great red Cherry, bearing very plentifully, although it be planted againſt a North wall, yet it will be late ripe, but of an indifferent ſweet and good relliſh.

The long finger Cherry is another ſmall long red one, being long & round like a finger, whereof it took the name; this is not the Urinal cherry before, but differing from it.

The

The Uſe of Cherries.

All theſe ſorts of Cherries ſerve wholly to pleaſe the palate, and are eaten at all times, before and after meals.

All Cherries are cold, yet the ſoure more than the ſweet; and although the ſweet do moſt pleaſe, yet the ſoure are more wholſome, if there be regard taken in the uſing.

The Agriot or ſoure Cherrys are in *France* much uſed to be dryed (as is ſaid before) as Prunes are, and ſo ſerve to be miniſtred to the ſick in all hot diſeaſes, as feavers, &c. being both boyled in their drinks, and taken now and then of themſelves, which by reaſon of their tartneſs, do pleaſe the ſtomack paſſing well.

The Gum of the Cherry tree is commended to be good for thoſe that are troubled with the gravell or ſtone. It is alſo good for the cough being diſſolved in liquour, and ſtirreth up an appetite. The diſtilled water of the black cherries, the ſtones being broken among them, is uſed for the ſame purpoſe, for the gravell, ſtone, and wind.

CHAP. XIII.

Prunes. The Plum tree.

THere are many more varieties of plummes than of Cherries, ſo that I muſt follow the ſame courſe with theſe that I did with them, even give you their names apart, with brief notes upon them, and one deſcription to ſerve for all the reſt. And in this recitall I ſhall leave out the Apricoks which are certainly a kind of Plum, of an eſpeciall difference, and not of a Peach, as *Galen* and ſome others have thought, and ſet them in a chapter by themſelves, and only in this ſet down thoſe fruits that are uſually called Plums.

The Plum tree (eſpecially divers of them) riſeth in time to be a reaſonable tall and great tree, whoſe body and greater arms are covered with a more rugged bark, yet in ſome more or leſs, the younger branches being ſmooth in all, the leaves are ſomewhat rounder than thoſe of the Cherry tree, and much differing among themſelves, ſome being longer, or larger, or rounder than others, and many that are exerciſed herein, can tell by the leaf what plum the tree beareth (I ſpeak this of many, not of all) as in many Cherries they can do the like: the flowers are white, conſiſting of five leaves, the fruit is variable in form, as in taſt or colour, ſome being ovall, or Pear-faſhion or Almond like, or ſpherical or round, ſome firm, ſome ſoft and wateriſh, ſome ſweet, ſome ſoure or harſh, or differing from all theſe taſtes: and ſome white, others black, ſome red, others yellow, ſome purple, others blew, as they ſhall be briefly ſet down unto you in the following lines, where I mean not to inſert any the wild or hedge fruit, but thoſe only are fit for an Orchard, to be ſtored with good fruit: and of all which ſorts, the choycheſt for goodneſs, and rareſt for knowledge, are to be had of my very good friend Maſter *John Tradeſcant*, who hath wonderfully laboured to obtain all the rareſt fruits he can hear of, in any place of Chriſtendome, *Turky*, yea or the whole world; as alſo with Maſter *John Millen*, dwelling in *Old-ſtreet*, who from *John Tradeſcant* and all others that have good fruit, hath ſtored himſelf with the beſt only, and he can ſufficiently furniſh any.

The Amber Primordian plum is an indifferent fair plum, early ripe, of a pale yellowiſh colour, and of a wateriſh taſte, not pleaſing.

The red Primordian plum is of a reaſonable ſize, long and round, reddiſh on the outſide, of a more dry taſte, and ripe with the firſt ſort in the beginning of *Auguſt*.

The blew Primordian is a ſmall plum, almoſt like the Damaſcene, and is ſubject to drop off the tree before it be ripe.

The white Date-plum is no very good plum.

The

The red Date-plum is a great long pointed plum, and late ripe, little better than the white.

The black Muſſell plum is a good plum, reaſonable drye, and taſteth well.

The red Muſſell plum is ſomewhat flat as well as round, of a very good taſt, and is ripe about the middle of Auguſt.

The white Muſſell plum is like the redde, but ſomewhat ſmaller, and of a whitiſh green colour, but not ſo well taſted.

The Imperiall plum is a great long reddiſh plum, very wateriſh, and ripeneth ſomewhat late.

The *Gaunt* plum is a great round reddiſh plum, ripe ſomewhat late, and eateth wateriſh.

The red Peſcod plum is a reaſonable good plum.

The white Peſcod plum is a reaſonable good relliſhed plum, but ſomewhat wateriſh.

The green Peſcod plum is a reaſonable big and long pointed plum, and ripe in the beginning of September.

The Orenge plum is a yellowiſh plum, moiſt, and ſomewhat ſweetiſh.

The Morocco plum is black like a Damſon, well taſted, and ſomewhat drye in eating

The Dine plum is a late ripe plum, great and whitiſh, ſpeckled all over.

The Turky plum is a large long blackiſh plum, and ſomewhat flat like the Muſſell plum, a well relliſhed dry plum.

The Nutmeg plum is no bigger than a Damſon, and is of a greeniſh yellow colour when it is ripe, which is with us about *Bartholomew* tide, and is a good plum.

The Perdigon plum is a dainty good plum, early, blackiſh, and well relliſhed.

The Verdoch plum is a great fine green ſhining plum fit to preſerve.

The Junua plum is the white Date-plum, before remembred.

The Barberry plum is a great early black plum, and well taſted.

The Pruneola plum is a ſmall white plum, of a fine tart taſte, it was wont to be uſually brought over in ſmall round boxes, and ſold moſt commonly at the Comfit-makers, (cut in twain, the ſtone caſt away) at a very deer rate: the tree groweth and beareth well with us.

The Shepway Bulleis is of a dark blewiſh brown colour, of a larger ſize than the ordinary, and of a ſharp taſte, but not ſo good as the common.

The white and the black Bulleis are common in moſt Countries, being ſmall round plums, leſſer than Damſons, ſharper in taſt, and later ripe.

The Fulhing Bulleis groweth with his fruit thick cluſtring together like grapes.

The Winter Creke is the lateſt ripe plum of all ſorts, it groweth plentifully about *Biſhops Hatfield.*

The white Pear-plum early ripe, is of a pale yellowiſh green colour.

The late ripe white Pear-plum, is a greater and longer plum, greeniſh white, and is not ripe untill is it be near the end of September, both wateriſh plums.

The black Pear-plum is like unto the white Pear-plum, but that the colour is blackiſh when it is ripe, and is of a very good relliſh, more firm and drye than the other.

The red Pear-plum is of the ſame faſhion and goodneſs, but is the worſt of the three.

The white Wheat-plum is a wateriſh fulſome plum.

The red Wheat-plum is like the other for taſte.

The Bowle plum is flat and round, yet flatter on the one ſide than on the other which cauſed the name, and is a very good relliſhed black plum.

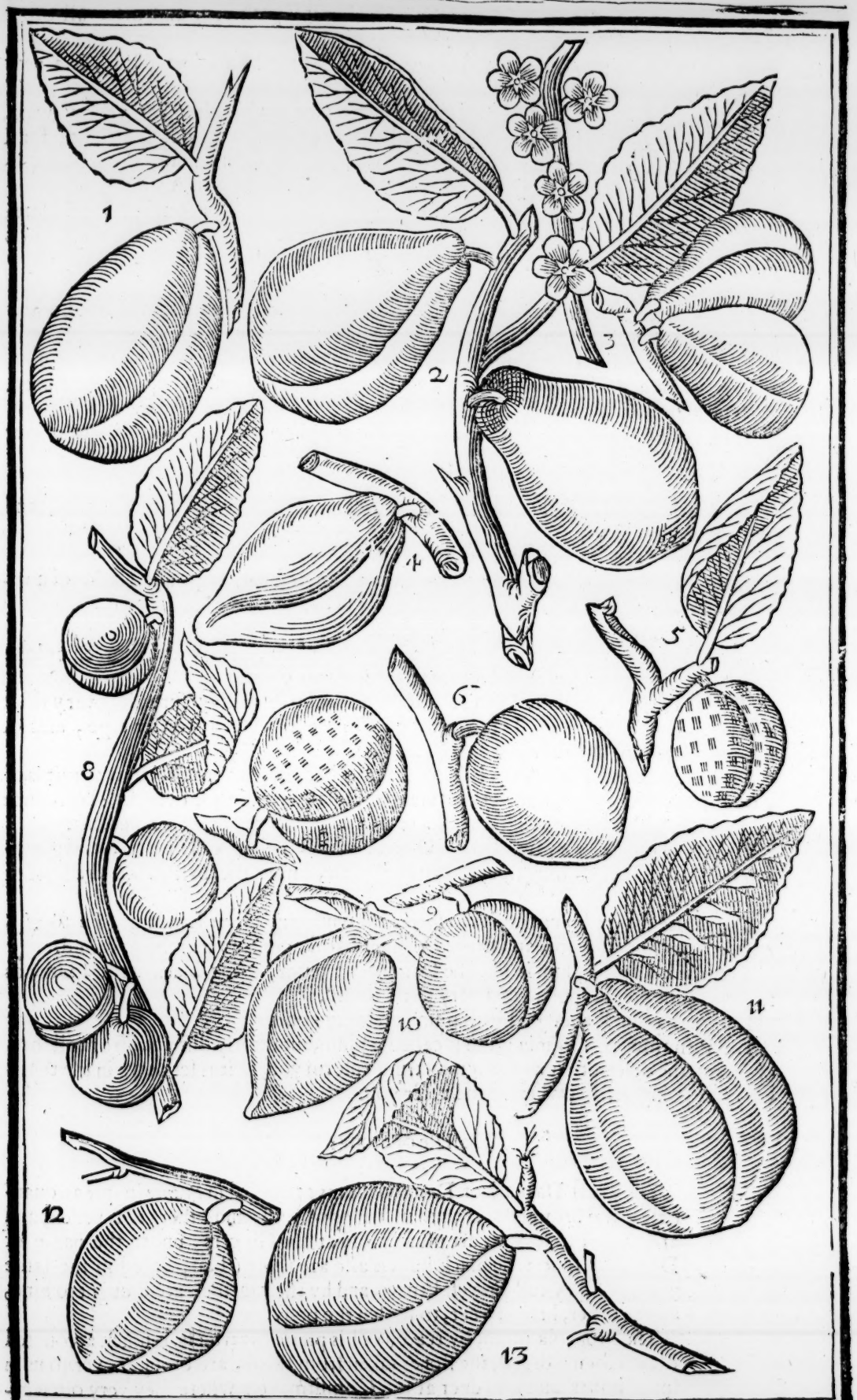
The Friars plum is a very good plum, well taſted, and comming clean from the ſtone, being black when it is ripe, and ſome whitiſh ſpots upon it.

The *Catalonia* plum is a very good plum.

The *don Alteza* is alſo a very good plum.

The *Muſcadine* plum, ſome call the Queen mother plum, and ſome the Cherry plum is a fair red plum, of a reaſonable bigneſs, and ripe about *Bartholomew* tide.

The Chriſtian plum, called alſo the Nutmeg plum; the tree groweth very ſhrubby, and



1 *Prunum Imperiale.* The Imperial Plum. 2 *Prunum Turcicum.* The Turkey Plum. 3 *Prunum præcox rubrum.* The red Primordian Plum. 4 *Prunum Mytollinum.* The Muſſel Plum. 5 *Prunum Ambarinum.* The Amber Plum. 6 *Prunum Regineum.* The Queen mother Plum. 7 *Prunum viride.* The green Oyſterly Plum. 8 *Prunum Arantiacum.* The Orenge Plum. 9 *Prunum Myriſticum.* The Nutmeg Plum. 10 *Prunum Struquoſum.* The Peſcod Plum. 11 *Prunum Gandavonſe.* The Gagate Plum. 12 *Prunum Dactalices.* The Date Plum. 13 *Prunum Pyrinum præcox.* The early Pear Plum.

and will abide good for ſix weeks at the leaſt after it is gathered, and after all other plums are ſpent.

The Cherry plum remembred before, ſpeaking of the Muſcadine plum, is a very good plum, but ſmall.

The Amber plum is a round plum, as yellow on the outſide almoſt as yellow wax; of a ſowr unpleaſant taſt, that which I taſted, but I think it was not the right; for I have ſeen and taſted another of the ſame bigneſſe, of a paler colour, far better relliſhed, and a firmer ſubſtance, coming clean from the ſtone like an Apricock.

The Apricock plum is a good plum when it is in its perfection, but that is ſeldome; for it doth moſt uſually crack, thereby diminiſhing much of its goodneſs, and beſides yeeldeth gum at the cracks.

The Eaſon plum is a little red Plum, but very good in taſt.

The Violet Plum is a ſmall and long blackiſh blew plum, ripe about Bartholomew tide, a very good dry eating fruit.

The Grape plum is the Fluſhing Bulleis before remembred.

The Dennie Plum is called alſo the Cheſton, or the Friars plum before remembred.

The Damask Violet Plum, or Queen mother plum ſpoken of before.

The black Damaſcene plum, is a very good dry plum, and of a dark blew colour when it is ripe.

The white Damſon is nothing ſo well relliſhed as the other.

The great Damſon or Damask plum is greater than the ordinary Damſon, and ſweeter in taſt.

The blew Damſon well known a good fruit.

The Coſterers plum is flat, like unto a Pear Plum, it is early ripe and black, of a very good relliſh.

The Margate plum the worſt of an hundred.

The green Oyſterly plum is a reaſonable great plum, of a whitiſh green colour when it is ripe, of a moiſt and ſweet taſt, reaſonable good.

The red Mirobalane plum groweth to be a great tree quickly, ſpreading very thick and far, very like the black Thorn or Sloe-buſh: the fruit is red, earlier ripe, and of a better taſt than the white.

The white Mirobalane plum is in moſt things like the former red, but the fruit is of a whitiſh yellow colour, and very pleaſant, eſpecially if it be not over ripe: both theſe had need to be plaſhed againſt a wall, or elſe they will hardly bear ripe fruit.

The Olive plum is very like a green Olive, both for colour and bigneſs, and groweth low on a ſmall buſhing tree, and ripeneth late, but is the beſt of all the ſorts of green plums.

The white diapred plum of *Malta* ſcarce known to any in our Land but *John Tradeſcant*, is a very good plum, and ſtriped all over like diaper, and thereby ſo called.

The black diapred plum is like the Damaſcene plum, being black with ſpots, as ſmall as pins points upon it, of a very good relliſh.

The Peak plum is a long whitiſh plum, and very good.

The Piſhamin or Virginia plum is called a plum, but utterly differeth from all ſorts of plums, the deſcription whereof may truly enform you, as it is ſet down in the tenth Chapter going before, whereunto I refer you.

The Uſe of Plums.

The great Damask or Damſon plums are dryed in *France* in great quantities, and brought over unto us in Hogs-heads, and other great veſſels, and are thoſe Prunes that are uſually ſold at the Grocers, under the name of Damask Prunes: the black Bulleis alſo are thoſe (being dryed in the ſame manner) they call French Prunes, and by their tartneſs are thought to bind, as the other, being ſweet, to looſen the body.

The Bruncola plum, by reaſon of his pleaſant tartneſs, is much accounted of, and being dryed, the ſtones taken from them, are brought over to us in ſmall boxes, and ſold deer at the Comfitmakers, where they very often accompany all other ſorts of banqueting ſtuffs.

Some

Some of theſe Plums, becauſe of their firmneſs, are undoubtedly more wholſome than others that are ſweet and wateriſh, and cauſe leſſe offence in their ſtomacks that eat them; and therefore are preſerved with Sugar, to be kept all the year. None of them all are uſed in Medicines ſo much as the great Damſon or Damask Prune, although all of them for the moſt part do cool, lenifie, and draw forth choller, and thereby are fitteſt to be uſed of ſuch as have chollerick Agues.

CHAP. XIV.

Mala Armeniaca, ſive Præcocia. Apricocks.

THe Apricock (as I ſaid) is without queſtion a kind of plum, rather than a Peach, both the flower being white, and the ſtone of the fruit ſmooth alſo, like a plum, and yet becauſe of the excellency of the fruit, and the difference therein from all other Plums, I have thought it meet to entreat thereof by it ſelf, and ſhew you the varieties have been obſerved in theſe times.

The Apricock tree riſeth up to a very great height, either ſtanding by it ſelf (where it beareth not ſo kindly, and very little in our country) or planted againſt a wall, as it is moſt uſuall, having a great ſtem or body, and likewiſe many great arms or branches covered with a ſmooth bark: the leaves are large, broad, and almoſt round, but pointed at the ends, and finely dented about the edges: the flowers are white, as the Plum tree bloſſoms, but ſomewhat larger, and rounder ſet: the fruit is round, with a cleft on the one ſide, ſomewhat like unto a Peach, being of a yellowiſh colour as well on the inſide as outſide, of a firm or faſt ſubſtance, and dry, not over moiſt in the eating, and very pleaſant in taſte, containing within it a broad and flat ſtone, ſomewhat round and ſmooth, not rugged as the Peach ſtone, with a pleaſant ſweet kernell (yet ſome have reported, that there is ſuch as have their kernels, bitter which I did never ſee or know) and is ripe almoſt with our firſt or earlieſt plums, and thereof it took the name of *Præcox*; and it may be was the earlieſt of all others was then known, when that name was given.

The great Apricock, which ſome call the long Apricock, is the greateſt and faireſt of all the reſt.

The ſmaller Apricock, which ſome call the ſmall round Apricock, is thought to be ſmall, becauſe it firſt ſprang from a ſtone: but that is not ſo; for the kind it ſelf being inoculated, will be alwaies ſmall, and never half ſo fair and great as the former.

The white Apricock hath his leaves many folded together, as if it were half double: it beareth but ſeldome, and very few, which differ not from the ordinary but in being more white, without any red when it is ripe.

The Maſcoline Apricock hath a finer green leaf, and thinner than the former, and beareth very ſeldome any ſtore of fruit, which differeth in nothing from the firſt, and that it is a litle more delicate.

The long Maſcoline Apricock hath his fruit growing a little longer than the former, and differeth in nothing elſe.

The Argier Apricock is a ſmaller fruit than any of the other, and yellow, but as ſweet and delicate as any of them, having a blackiſh ſtone within it, little biger than a Lacure Cherry ſtone: this with many other ſorts *John Tradeſcant* brought with him returning from the Argier voyage, whither he went voluntarily with the Fleet, that went againſt the Pirates in the year 1620.

The Uſe of Apricocks.

Apricocks are eaten oftentimes in the ſame manner that other dainty plums are, between meals of themſelves, or among other fruit at banquets.

They are alſo preſerved and candid, as it pleaſeth Gentlewomen to beſtow their time and charge, or the Comfitmaker to ſort among other candid fruits.

Some likewiſe dry them, like unto Pears, Apples, Damſons, and other Plums.

Matthiolus dth wonderfully commend the oyle drawn from the kernels of the ſtones, to annoint the inflamed *hæmorrhoides* or piles, the ſwellings of ulcers, the roughneſs of the tongue and throat, and likewiſe the pains of the ears.

CHAP. XV.

Mala Perſica. Peaches.

AS I ordered the Cherries and Plums, ſo I intend to deal with Peaches becauſe their varieties are many, and more known in theſe daies than in former times: but becauſe the Nectorin is a differing kind of Peach, I muſt deal with it as I did with the Apricock among the Plums, that is, place it in a Chapter by it ſelf.

The Peach tree of it ſelf groweth not uſually altogether ſo great, or high as the Apricock, becauſe it is leſs durable, but yet ſpreadeth with fair great branches, from whence ſpring ſmaller and ſlenderer reddiſh twigs, whereon are ſet long narrow green leaves, dented about the edges: the bloſſomes are greater than of any Plum, of a deep bluſh or light purple colour: after which commeth the fruit, which is round, and ſometimes as great as a reaſonable Apple or pippin (I ſpeak of ſome ſorts: for there be ſome kindes that are much ſmaller) with a furrow or cleft on the one ſide, and covered with a freeſe or cotton on the outſide, of colour either ruſſet or red, or yellow, or of a blackiſh red colour, of differing ſubſtances and taſts alſo, ſome being firm, others wateriſh, ſome cleaving faſt to the ſtone on the inſide, others parting from it more or leſs eaſily, one excelling another very far, wherein is contained a rugged ſtone, with many chinks or clefts in it, the kernell whereof is bitter: the roots grow neither deep nor far; and therefore are ſubject to the winds, ſtanding alone, and not againſt a wall. It ſooner waxeth old and decayeth, being ſprung of a ſtone than being inoculated on a plum ſtock, whereby it is more durable.

The great white peach is white on the outſide as the meat is alſo, and is a good, well relliſhed fruit.

The ſmall white peach is all one with the greater, but differeth in ſize.

The Carnation peach is of three ſorts, two are round, and the third long; they are all of a whitiſh colour, ſhadowed over with red, and more red on the ſide is next the ſun: the leſſer round is the more common, and the later ripe.

The grand Carnation peach is like the former round peach, but greater, and is as late ripe, that is, in the beginning of September.

The red peach is an exceeding well reliſhed peach.

The Ruſſet peach is one of the moſt ordinary peaches in the Kingdome, being of a ruſſet colour on the outſide, and but of a reaſonable reliſh, far meaner than many other.

The Iſland peach is a fair peach, and of a very good relliſh.

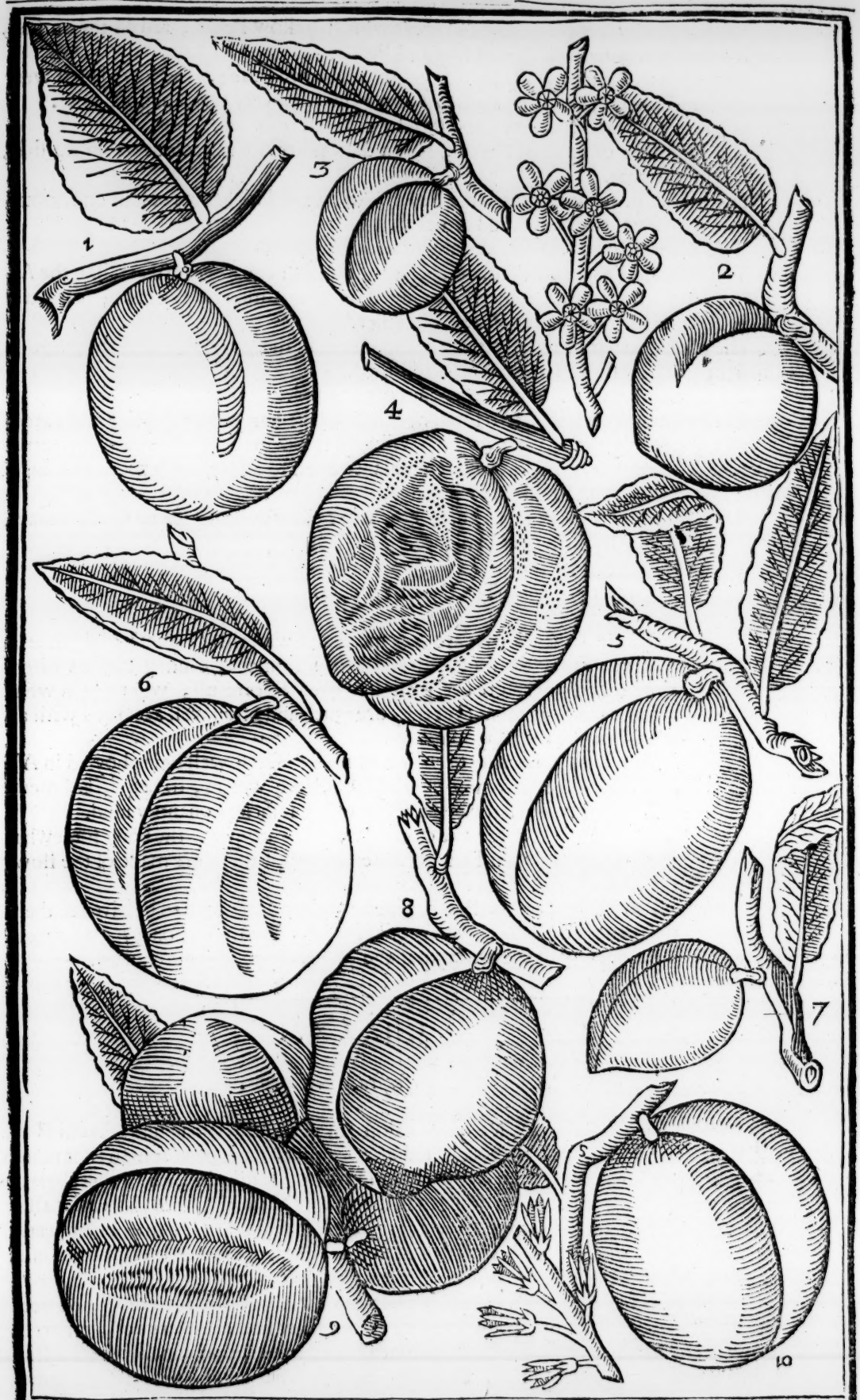
The Newington peach is a very good peach, and of an excellent good relliſh, being of a whitiſh green colour on the outſide, yet half reddiſh, and is ripe about *Bartholomew*-tide.

The yellow peach is of a deep yellow colour; there be hereof divers ſorts, ſome good and ſome bad.

The St. *James* peach is the ſame with the Queens peach, here below ſet down, although ſome would have them differing.

The Melocotone peach is a yellow fair peach, but differing from the former yellow both in form and taſte, in that this hath a ſmall crooked end or point for the moſt part, it is ripe before them, and better relliſhed that any of them.

The



1 *Armeniaca sive præcoqua*, The Apricock. 2 *Malus Persica Melocotonea*, The Melocotone Peach. 3 *Persica Moschatellina*, The Nutmeg Peach. 4 *Persica nigra*, The black Peach. 5 *Persica Carnea longa*, The long Carnation Peach. 6 *Persica Reginea*, The Queens Peach. 7 *Amygdalus*, The Almond. 8 *Persica du Troas*, The Peach du Troas. 9 *Nuciperfica rubra optima*, The best Roman red Nectorin. 10 *Nuciperfica rubra altera*, The bastard red Nectorin with a pincking blossom.

The Peach *du Troas* is a long and great whitiſh yellow Peach, red on the outſide, early ripe, and is another kind of Nutmeg Peach.

The Queens Peach is a fair great yellowiſh brown Peach, ſhadowed as it were over with deep red, and is ripe at *Bartholomew* tide, of a very pleaſant good taſte.

The Roman Peach is a very good Peach, and well relliſhed.

The Duraſme or Spaniſh Peach, is of a dark yellowiſh red colour on the outſide, and white within.

The black Peach is a great large Peach, of a very dark brown colour on the outſide, it is of a wateriſh taſte, and late ripe.

The Alberza Peach is late ripe, and of a reaſonable good raſte.

The Almond Peach ſo called, becauſe the kernell of the ſtone is ſweet, like the Almond, and the fruit alſo ſomewhat pointed like the Almond in the husk; it is early ripe, and like the Newington Peach, but leſſer.

The Man Peach is of two ſorts, the one longer than the other, both of them are good Peaches, but the ſhorter is the better relliſhed.

The Cherry Peach is a ſmall Peach, but well taſted.

The Nutmeg Peach is of two ſorts, one that will be hard when it is ripe, and eateth not ſo pleaſantly as the other, which will be ſoft and mellow; they are both ſmall Peaches, having very little or no reſemblance at all to a Nutmeg, except in being a litle longer than round, and are early ripe.

Many other ſorts of Peaches there are, whereunto we can give no ſpecial name; and therefore I paſs them over in ſilence.

The Uſe of Peaches.

Thoſe Peaches that are very moiſt and wateriſh (as many of them are) and not firm, do ſoon putreſie in the ſtomack, cauſing ſurfeits oftentimes; and therefore every one had need be carefull, what and in what manner they eat them: yet they are much and often well accepted with all the Gentry of the Kingdome.

The leaves, becauſe of their bitterneſs, ſerve well being boyled in Ale or Milk, to be given unto children that have worms, to help to kill them, and do gently open the belly, if there be a ſufficient quantity uſed.

The flowers have the like operation, that is, to purge the body ſomewhat more forceably than Damask Roſes; a Syrupe therefore made of the flowers is very good.

The kernels of the Peach ſtones are oftentimes uſed to be given to them that cannot well make water, or are troubled with the ſtone; for it openeth the ſtoppings of the uritory paſſages, whereby much eaſe enſueth.

CHAP. XVI

Nuciperſica. Nectorins.

I Preſume that the name *Nuciperſica* doth moſt rightly belong unto that kind of Peach, which we call Nectorins, and although they have been with us not many years, yet have they been known both in *Italy* to *Matthiolus*, and others before him, who it ſeemeth knew no other than the yellow Nectorins, as *Dalechampius* alſo: But we at this day do know five ſeveral ſorts of Nectorins, as they ſhall be preſently ſet down; and as in the former fruits, ſo in this, I will give you the deſcription of one, and briet notes of the reſt.

The Nectorin is a tree of no great bigneſs, moſt uſually leſſer than the Peach tree, his body and elder branches being whitiſh, the younger branches very red, whereon grow narrow long green leaves, ſo like unto Peach leaves, that none can well diſtinguiſh them, unleſs it be in this, that they are ſomewhat leſſer: the bloſſoms are all reddiſh, as the Peach, but one of a differing faſhion from all the other, as I ſhall ſhew you by and by: the fruit that followeth is ſmaller, rounder, and ſmoother than Peaches, without any cleft on the ſide, and without any douny cotton or freeze at all; and

herein

herein is like unto the outer green rind of the Wallnut, whereof as I am perſwaded it took the name, of a faſt and firm meat, and very delicate in taſt, eſpecially the beſt kinds, with a rugged ſtone within it and a bitter kernell.

The Muſk Nectorin, ſo called, becauſe it being a kind of the beſt red Nectorins, both ſmelleth and eateth as if the fruit were ſteeped in Muſk: ſome think that this and the next Roman Nectorin are all one.

The Roman red Nectorin, or cluſter Nectorin, hath a large or great purpliſh bloſſom, like unto a Peach, reddiſh at the bottome on the outſide, and greeniſh within: the fruit is of a fine red colour on the outſide, and groweth in cluſters, two or three at a joynt together, of an excellent good taſt.

The baſtard red Nectorin hath a ſmaller or pincking bloſſome, more like threads than leaves, neither ſo large nor open as the former, and yellowiſh within at the bottome: the fruit is red on the outſide: and groweth never but one at a joint; it is a good fruit, but eateth a little more rawiſh than the other, even when it is full ripe.

The yellow Nectorin is of two ſorts, the one an excellent fruit, mellow, and is of a very good relliſh; the other hard, and no way comparable to it.

The green Nectorin, great and ſmall; for ſuch I have ſeen abiding conſtant, although both planted in one ground: they are both of one goodneſs, and accounted with moſt to be the beſt relliſhed Nectorin of all others.

The white Nectorin is ſaid to be differing from the other, in that it will be more white on the outſide when it is ripe, than either the yellow or green: but I have not yet ſeen it.

The Uſe of Nectorins.

The fruit is more firm than the Peach, and more delectable in taſt; and is therefore of more eſteem, and that worthily.

CHAP XVII.

Amygdala. Almonds.

THe Almonds alſo may be reckoned unto the ſtock or kinred of Peaches, it is ſo like both in leaf and bloſſom, and ſomewhat alſo in the fruit, for the outward form, although it hath only a dry skin, and no pulp or meat to be eaten: but the kernell of the ſtone or ſhel, which is called the Almond, maketh recompenſe of that defect, whereof ſome are ſweet, ſome bitter, ſome great, ſome ſmall, ſome long, and ſome ſhort.

The Almond tree groweth upright, higher and greater than any Peach; and is therefore uſually planted by it ſelf, and not againſt a wall, whoſe body ſometime exceedeth any mans fadome, whereby it ſheweth to be of a longer continuance, bearing large arms, and ſmaller branches alſo, but brittle, whereon are ſet long and narrow leaves, like unto the Peach tree: the bloſſoms are purpliſh, like unto Peach bloſſoms, but paler: the fruit is ſomewhat like a Peach for the form of the skin or outſide, which is rough, but not with any ſuch cleft therein, or with any pulp or meat fit to be eaten, but is a thick dry skin when it is ripe, covering the ſtone or ſhel, which is ſmooth and not rugged, and is either long and great, or ſmall, or thick and ſhort, according as the nut or kernell within it is, which is ſweet both in the greater and ſmaller, and only one ſmaller kind which is bitter: yet this I have obſerved, that all the Almond trees that I have ſeen grow in England, both of the ſweet and bitter kinds, bear Almonds thick and ſhort, and not long, as that ſort which is called the Jorden Almond.

The Uſe of Almonds.

They are uſed many ways, and for many purpoſes, either eaten alone with Figs, or Rayſins of the Sunne, or made into paſte with Sugar and Rotewater for Marchpains, or put among Flour, Egges, and Sugar to make

make Mackerons, or cruſted over with Sugar, to make Comfits, or mixed with Roſewater and Sugar, to make Butter, or with Barley water, to make Milk, and many other ways, as every one liſt, that hath skill in ſuch things.

The oyle alſo of Almonds is uſed many ways, both inwardly and outwardly, for many purpoſes; as the oyle of ſweet Almonds mixt with poude red white SugarCandy, for coughs and hoarſneſſe, and to be drunk alone, or with ſome other thing (as the Syrupe of Marſh Mallows) for the ſtone, to open and lenifie the paſſages, and make them ſlippery, that the ſtone may paſs the eaſier. And alſo for women in Child-bed after their ſore travell. And outwardly either by it ſelf, or with oyl of Tartar to make a cream, to lenifie the skin, parched with the wind otherwiſe, or to annoint the ſtomack either alone, or with other things, to help a cold.

The oyl of bitter Almonds is much uſed to be dropped into their ears that are hard of hearing, to help to open them. And as it is thought, doth more ſcoure and cleanſe the skin than the ſweet oyl doth, and is therefore more uſed of many for that purpoſe, as the Almonds themſelves are.

CHAP. XVIII.

Mala Arantia. Orenges.

I Bring here to your conſideration, as you ſee, the Orenge tree alone, without mentioning the Citron or Lemmon trees, in regard of the experience we have ſeen made of them in divers places: For the Orenge tree hath abiden with ſome extraordinary looking and tending of it, when as neither of the other would by any means be preſerved any long time. If therefore any be deſirous to keep this tree, he muſt ſo provide for it, that it be preſerved from any cold, either in winter or in Spring, and expoſed to the comfort of the ſun in ſummer. And for that purpoſe ſome keep them in great ſquare boxes, and liſt them to and fro by iron hooks on the ſides, or cauſe them to be rowled by trundels, or ſmall wheels under them, to place them in an houſe, or cloſe gallery for the winter time: others plant them againſt a brick wall in the ground, and defend them by a ſhed of boards, covered over with ſear-cloth in the winter, and by the warmth of a ſtove, or other ſuch thing, give them ſome comfort in the colder times: but no tent or mean proviſion will preſerve them.

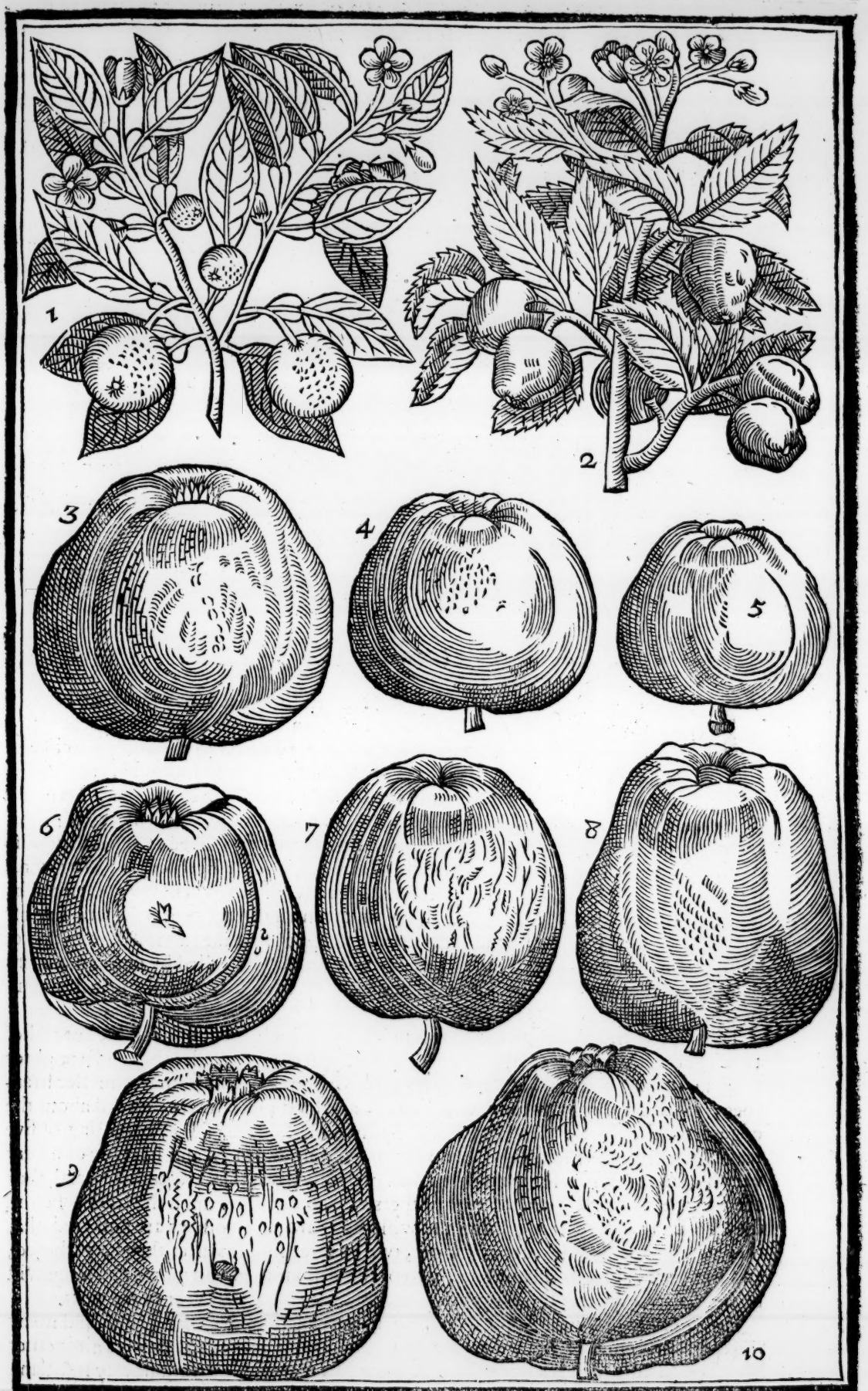
The Orenge tree in the warm Countries groweth very high, but with us (or elſe it is a dwarf kind thereof) riſeth not very high: the bark of the elder ſtems being of a dark colour, and the young branches very green, whereon grow here and there ſome few thorns: the leaves are fair, large, and very green, in form almoſt like a Bay leaf, but that it hath a ſmall ear, or piece of a leaf, faſhioned like unto a heart under every one of them, with many ſmall holes to be ſeen in them, if you hold them up between you and the light, of a ſweet but ſtrong ſmell, naturally not falling away, but always abiding on; or untill new be come up, bearing green leaves cotinually: the flowers are whitiſh, of a very ſtrong and heady ſent; after which come ſmall round fruit, green at the firſt, while they are ſmall, and not near maturity, but being grown and ripe, are (as all men know) red on the ot ſiude, ſome more pale than others, and ſome kinds of a deeper yellowiſh red, according to the climate, and as it receiveth the heat of the ſun, wherein is contained ſoure or ſweet juice, and thick white kernels among them: it beareth in the warm Countries both bloſſoms and green fruit continually upon it, and ripe fruit alſo with them for the beſt part of the year, but eſpecially in Autumn and Winter.

The Uſe of Orenges.

Orenges are uſed as ſawce for many ſorts of meats, in reſpect of their ſweet ſowerneſs, giving a relliſh and delight, whereinſoever they are uſed.

The inner pulp or juice doth ſerve in agues and hot diſeaſes, and in Summer to cool the heat of dejected ſtomacks, or fainting ſpirits.

The



1 *Malus Arantia*, The Orenge tree. 2 *Malus*, the Aple tree. 3 *Malum Carbonarium*. The Pomewater. 4 *Malum* [illegible] Golden Pippin. 5 *Melapium*. The Pearmane. 6 *Malum Regineum*, The Queens Aple. 7 *Malum primo maturum*. The Genetmg. 8 *Malum Regale*. The pound Royall. 9 *Malum Kentij adfervescendum*. The Kentish Codlin. 10 *Malum Reginum spurium*. The Bardfield Quining.

The dryed rind, by reaſon of the ſweet and ſtrong ſent, ſerveth to be put among other things to make ſweet pouthers.

The orther rinds, when they are clenſed from all the inner pulp aud skins, are preſerved in Sugar, after the bitterneſs by often ſteepings hath been taken away, & do ſerve either as Succots, and banquetting ſtuffs, or as ornaments to ſet out diſhes for the table, or to give a relliſh unto meats, whether baked or boyled: Phyſically they help to warm a cold ſtomack, and to digeſt or break wind therein: or they are candid with Sugar, and ſerve with other dryed Junquets.

The water of Orange flowers is oftentimes uſed as a great perfume for g'oves, to waſh them, or inſtead of Roſemary to mix with other things.

It is uſed to be drunk by ſome, to prevent or to help any peſtilentiall fever.

The oyntment that is made of the flowers, is very comfortable both for the ſtomach, againſt the cold or cough, or for the head, for pains and diſineſs.

The kernels or ſeed being caſt into the ground in the ſpring time, will quickly grow up, (but will not abide the winter with us, to be kept for growing trees) and when they are of a fingers length high, being pluckt up and put among Sallats, will give them a marvellous fine aromatick or ſpicy taſt, very acceptable.

The ſeeds or kernels are a little cordial, although nothing ſo much as the kernels of the Pomecitron.

CHAP. XIX.

Pomæ. Apples.

THe ſorts of Apples are ſo many, and infinite almoſt as I may ſay, that I cannot give you the names of all, though I have endeavoured to give a great many, and I think it almoſt impoſſible for any one, to attain to the full perfection of knowledge herein, not only in regard of the multiplicity of faſhions, colour and taſtes, but in that ſome are more familiar to one Country than to another, being of a better or worſe taſte in one place than in another, and therefore diverſly called: I will therefore, as I have done before, give you the deſcription of the Tree in generall, as alſo of the Paradiſe or dwarf Apple, becauſe of ſome eſpeciall difference, and afterwards the names of as many, with their faſhions, as have come to my knowledge, either by ſight or relation: for I do confeſs I have not ſeen all that I here ſet down, but uſe the help of ſome friends, and therefore if it happen that the ſeverall names do not anſwer unto ſeverall ſorts, but that the ſame fruit may be called by one name in one Country, that is called by another elſewhere, excuſe I pray you; for in ſuch a number, ſuch a fault may eſcape unknown.

The Apple tree for the moſt part is neither very high, great or ſtraight, but rather uſually boweth and ſpreadeth (although in ſomeplaces it groweth fairer and ſtraighter than in others) having long and great arms or boughs, and from the ſmaller branches, whereon do grow ſomewhat broad, and long green leaves, nicked about the edges: the flowers are large and white, with bluſh coloured ſides, conſiſting of five leaves: the fruit (as I ſaid) is of divers forms, colours and taſts, and likewiſe of a very variable durability; for ſome muſt be eaten preſently after they are gathered, and they are for the moſt part earlieſt ripe; others will abide longer upon the trees, before they be fit to be gathered; ſome alſo will be ſo hard when others are gathered, that they will not be fit to be eaten, for one, two or three months after they be gathered; and ſome will abide good but one, two or three months, and no more; and ſome will be beſt, after a quarter or half years lying, unto the end of that year or the next.

The Paradiſe or dwarf Apple tree groweth nothing ſo high as the former, and many times notmuch higher than a man may reach, having leaves and flowers altogether like the other, the fruit is a fair yellow Apple, and a reaſonable great, but very light and ſpongy or looſe, and of a bitteriſh ſweet taſt, nothing pleaſant. And theſe faults al-

ſo

ſo are incident unto this tree, that both body and branches are much ſubject unto cancker, which will quickly eat it round, and kill it; beſides it will have many bunches or ruberous ſwellings in many places, which grow as it were ſcabby or rough, and will ſoon cauſe it to periſh: the root ſendeth forth many ſhoots and ſuckers, whereby it may be much increaſed. But this benefit may be had of it, to recompence the former faults, That being a dwarf tree, whatſoever fruit ſhall be grafted on it, will keep the graft low like unto it ſelf, and yet bear fruit reaſonable well. And this is a pretty way to have Pippins, Pomewaters, or any other ſort of Apples (as I have had my ſelf, and alſo ſeen with others) growing low, that if any will, they may make a hedge row of theſe low fruits, planted in an Orchard all along by a walk ſide: but take this Caveat, if you will avoid the danger of the cancker and knots, which ſpoil the tree, to graft it hard unto the ground, that thereby you may give as little of the nature of the ſtock thereunto as poſſibly you can, which will undoubtedly help it very much.

The kinds or ſorts of Apples.

The Summer pippin is a very good apple firſt ripe, and therefore to be firſt ſpent, becauſe it will not abide ſo long as the other.

The French pippin is alſo a good fruit, and yellow.

The Golding pippin is the greateſt and beſt of all ſorts of pippins.

The Ruſſet pippin is as good an apple as moſt of the other ſorts of pippins.

The ſpotted pippin is the moſt durable pippin of all the other ſorts.

The ordinary yellow pippin is like the other, and as good; for indeed I know no ſort of pippins but are excellent good well relliſhed fruits.

The great pearmain differeth little either in taſt or durability from the pippin, and therefore next unto it is accounted the beſt of all apples.

The ſummer pearmain is of equal goodneſſe with the former, or rather a little more pleaſing eſpecially for the time of its eating, which will not be ſo long laſting, but is ſpent and gone when the other beginneth to be good to eat.

The Ruſſeting is alſo a firm and a very good apple, not ſo wateriſh as the pippin or pearmain, and will laſt the beſt part of the year, but will be very mellow at the laſt, or rather half dryed.

The Broading is a very good apple.

The Pomewater is an excellent good and great whitiſh apple, full of ſap or moiſture, ſomewhat pleaſant ſharp, but a little bitter withall; it will not laſt long, the winter froſts ſoon cauſing it to rot and periſh.

The Flower of Kent is a fair yellowiſh green apple, both good and great.

The Gilloflower apple is a fine apple, and finely ſpotted.

The Marligo is the ſame, that is called the Marigold apple, it is a middle ſized apple, very yellow on the outſide, ſhadowed over as it were with red, and more red on one ſide, a reaſonable well relliſhed fruit.

The Blandril is a good apple.

The Davie Gentle is a very good apple.

The Gruntlin is ſomewhat a long apple, ſmaller at the crown than at the ſtalk, and is a reaſonable good apple.

The gray Coſterd is a good great apple, ſomewhat whitiſh on the outſide, and abideth the winter.

The green Coſtard is like the other, but greener on the outſide continually.

The Harvy apple is a fair great goodly apple, and very well relliſhed.

The Dowſe apple is a ſweetiſh apple not much accounted of.

The Pome paris is a very good apple.

The Belle boon of two ſorts winter and ſummer, both of them good apples, and fair fruit to look on, being yellow and of a mean bigneſſe.

The pound Royal is a very great apple, of a very good and ſharp taſt.

The Doves Bill a ſmall apple.

The Deuſan or apple Iohn is a delicate fine fruit, well relliſhed when it beginneth to be fit to be eaten, and endureth good longer than any other apple.

The Maſter William is greater than a pippin, but of no very good relliſh.

The Maſter John is a better taſted apple than the other by much.

The

The Spicing is a well tasted fruit.

Pome de Rambures
Pome de Capandas } all fair and good apples brought from *France*,
Pome de Calual

The Queen apple is of two sorts, both of them great fair red apples, and well relished, but the greater is the best.

The Bastard Queen apple is like the other for form and colour, but not so good in tast: some call this the Bardfield Queening.

The Boughton or Greening is a very good and well tasted apple.

The Leathercoat apple is a good winter apple, of no great bigness, but of a very good and sharp tast.

The Pot apple is a plain Country apply.

The Cousnout is no very good fruit.

The Gildiling apple is a yellow one, not much accounted.

The Cats head apple took the name of the likeness, and is a reasonable good apple and great.

The Kentish Codlin is a fair great greenish apple, very good to eat when it is ripe; but the best to coddle of all other apples.

The Stoken apple is a reasonable good apple.

The Geneting apple is a very pleasant and good apple.

The Worcester apple is a very good apple as big as a Pomewater.

Donime Conadis is a French apple, and of a good relish.

The French Goodwin is a very good apple.

The old wife is a very good, and well relished apple.

The town Crab is a hard apple, not so good to be eaten raw as roasted, but excellent to make Cider.

The Virgilling apple is a reasonable good apple.

The Crowes egg is no good relished fruit, but nourfed up in some places of the common people.

The Sugar apple is so called of the sweetness.

Sops in wine is so named both for the pleasantness of the fruit, and beauty of the apple.

The womans breast aple is a great apple.

The black apple or pippin is a very good eating apple, and very like a Pearmain, both in form and bigness, but of a black sooty colour.

Twenty sorts of Sweetings and none good.

The Pear apple is a small fruit, but well relished being ripe, and is for shape very like unto a small short Pear, and green.

The Paradise apple is a fair goodly yellow apple, but light and spongy, and of a bitterish sweet tast, not to be commended.

The apple without blossom, so called, because although it have a small shew of a blossom, yet they are but small threds, rather than leaves, never shewing to be like a flower, and therefore termed without blossom: the apple is neither good eating nor baking fruit.

Wildings and Crabs are without number or use in our Orchard, being to be had out of the woods, fields and hedges rather than any where else.

The Use of Apples.

The best sort of apples serve at the last course for the table, in most mens houses of account, where, if there grow any rare or excellent fruit, it is then set forth to be seen and tasted,

Divers other sorts serve to bake, either for the Masters Table, or the meynes sustenance, either in pyes or pans, or else stewed in dishes with Rosewater and Sugar, and Cinamon and Ginger cast upon.

Some kinds are fittest to roast in the winter time, to warm a cup of wine, ale or beer; or to be eaten alone, for the nature of some fruit is never so good, or worth the eating, as when they are roasted.

Some

Some ſorts are fitteſt to be ſcald for Codlins, and are taken to cool the ſtomack, as well as to pleaſe the taſt, having Roſewater and Sugar put to them.

Some ſorts are beſt to make Cider of, as in the Weſt Countrey of *England* great quantities, yea many Hogſheads and Tuns full are made, eſpecially to be carryed to the Sea in long voyages, and is found by experience to be of excellent uſe, to mix with water for beverage. It is uſually ſeen that thoſe fruits that are neither fit to eat raw, roaſted, nor baked, are fitteſt for Cider, and make the beſt.

The juyce of Apples likewiſe, as of pippins and pearmains, is of very good uſe in melancholick diſeaſes, helping to procure mirth, and to expell, heavineſſe.

The diſtilled water of the ſame Apples is of the like effect.

There is a fine ſweet oyntment made of Apples called *Pomatum*, which is much uſed to help chapt lips, or hands, or for the face, or any other part of the skin that is rough with wind, or any other accident, to ſupple them, and make them ſmooth.

CHAP. XX

Cydonia. Quinces.

WE have ſome diverſities of Quinces, although not many, yet more than our elder times were acquainted with, which ſhall be here expreſſed.

The Quince tree groweth oftentimes to the height and bigneſs of a good Apple tree, but more uſually lower, with crooked and ſpreading armes, and branches far abroad, he leaves are ſomewhat round, and like the leaves of the Apple tree, but thicker, harder, fuller of veins, and white on the under ſide: the bloſſomes or flowers are white, now and then daſht over with bluſh, being large and open, like unto a ſingle Roſe: the fruit followeth, which when it is ripe is yellow, and covered with a white cotton or freeze, which in the younger is thicker and more plentifull, but waxeth leſſe and leſſe as the fruit ripeneth, being bunched out many times in ſeveral places, and round, eſpecially about the head, ſome greater, others ſmaller, ſome round like an apple, others long like a pear, of a ſtrong heady ſent, accounted not wholſome or long to be endured, and of no durability to keep, in the middle whereof is a core, with many blackiſh ſeeds or kernels therein, lying cloſe together in cels, and compaſſed with a kind of clear gelly, which is eaſier ſeen in the ſcalded fruit than in the raw.

The Engliſh Quince is the ordinary apple Quince, ſet down before, and is of ſo harſh a taſt being green, that no man can endure to eat it raw, but either boyled, ſtewed, roaſted, or baked; all which ways it is very good.

The Portingal apple Quince is a great yellow Quince, ſeldom coming to be whole and fair without chapping; this is ſo pleaſant being freſh gathered, that it may be eaten like unto an apple without offence.

The Portingal pear Quince is not fit to be eaten raw like the former, but muſt be uſed after ſome of the ways the Engliſh Quince is appointed, and ſo it will make more dainty diſhes than the Engliſh, becauſe it is leſs harſh, will be more tender, and take leſs ſugar for the ordering than the Engliſh kind.

The Barbary Quince is like in goodneſſe unto the Portingal Quince laſt ſpoken of, but leſſer in bigneſs.

The Lyons Quince.

The Brunſwick Quince.

The Uſe of Quinces.

There is no fruit gowing in this land that is of ſo many excellent uſes as this, ſervings a well to make many diſhes of meat for the table, as for

banquets, and much more for the Phyſical vertues, whereof to write at large is neither convenient for me, nor for this work: I will only briefly recite ſome, as it were to give you a taſt of that plenty remaineth therein, to be converted into ſundry formes: as firſt for the table, while they are freſh (and all the year long after being pickled up,) to be baked, as a dainty diſh, being well and orderly cookt. And being preſerved whole in Sugar, either white or red, ſerve likewiſe, not only as an after diſh to cloſe up the ſtomach, but is placed among other Preſerves by Ladies and Gentlewomen, and beſtowed on their friends to entertain them, and among other ſorts of Preſerves at Banquets, Codiniack alſo, and Marmilade, Jelly and Paſte, are all made of Quinces, chiefly for delight and pleaſure, although they have alſo with them ſome phyſical properties.

We have for the uſe of phyſick, both Iuyce and Syrupe, both Conſerve and Condite, both binding and looſening medicines, both inward and outward, and all made of Quinces.

The Ielly or Muccilage of the ſeeds, is often uſed to be laid upon womens breſts, to heal them, being ſore or raw, by their childrens default giving them ſuck.

Athenæus reciteth in his third book, that one *Philarchus* found, that the ſmell of Quinces took away the ſtrength of a certain poyſon, called *Phariacum*. And the Spaniards have alſo found, that the ſtrength of the juyce of white Ellebor (which the Hunters uſe as a poyſon to dip their arrow heads in, that they ſhoot at wild beaſts to kill them) is quite taken away, if it ſtand within the compaſſe of the ſmell of Quinces. And alſo that Grapes, being hung up to be kept, & ſpent in winter, do quickly rot with the ſmell of a Quince.

CHAP. XXI.

Pyra. Pears.

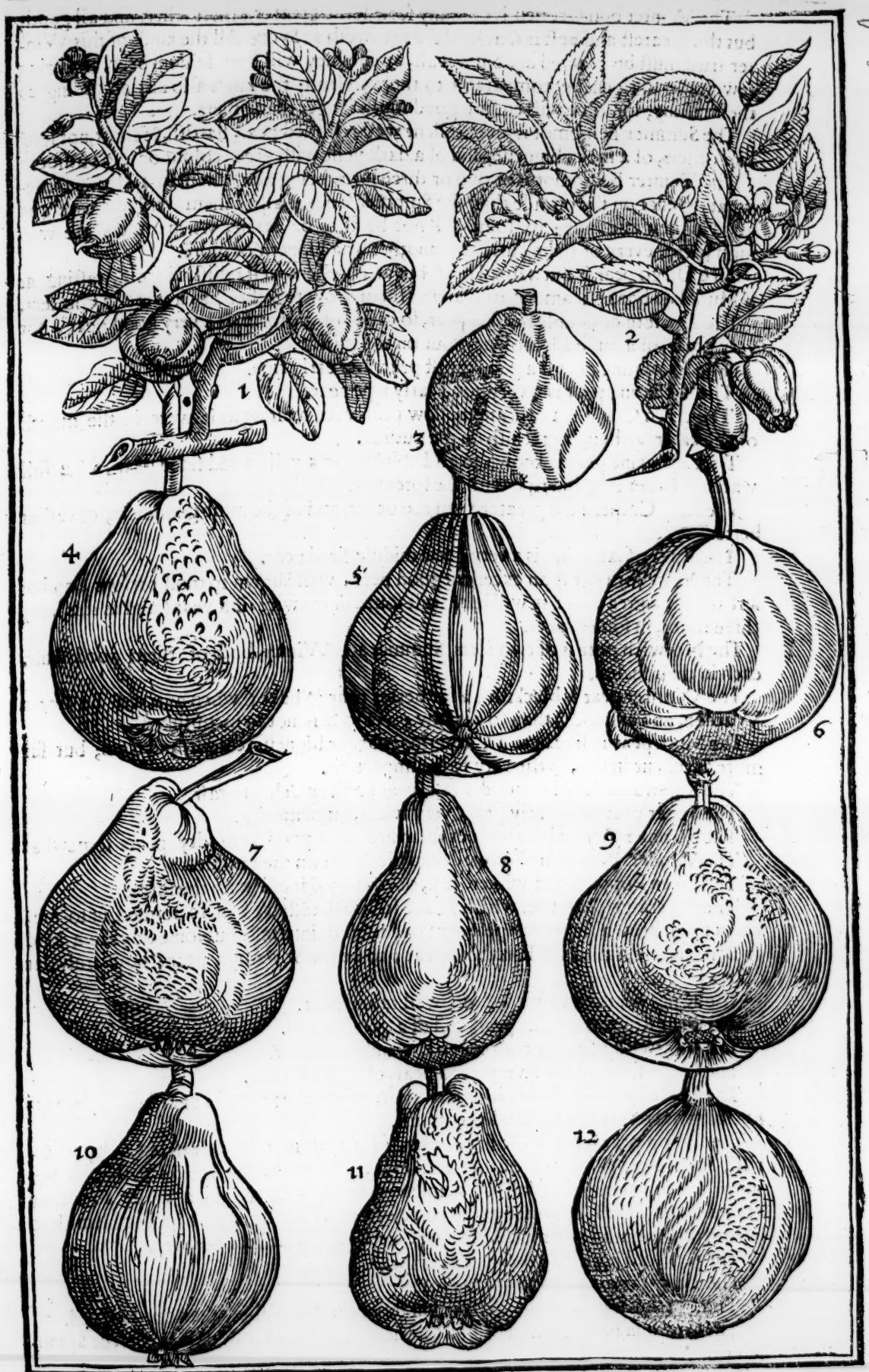
THe variety of pears is as much or more than of Aples, and I think it is as hard in this, as before in apples, for any to be ſo exquiſite, as that he could number up all the ſorts that are to be had: for we have in our Country ſo many, as I ſhall give you the names of by and by, and are hitherto come to our knowledge: but I verily beleeve that there be many, both in our country, and in others, that we have not yet known or heard of; for every year almoſt we attain to the knowledge of ſome, we knew not of before. Take therefore according to the manner before held, the deſcription of one, with the ſeveral names of the reſt, until a more exact diſcourſe be had of them, every one apart.

The Pear tree groweth more ſlowly, but higher, and more upright than the apple-tree, and not leſſe in the bulk of the body: his branches ſpread not ſo far or wide, but grow uprighter and cloſer, the leaves are ſomewhat broader and rounder, green above, and whiter underneath than thoſe of the apple: the flowers are whiter and greater: the fruit is longer than round for the moſt part, ſmaller at the ſtalk, and greater at the head, of ſo many differng forms, colours, and taſts, that hardly can one diſtinguiſh rightly between them, the times alſo being as variable in the gathering and ſpending of them, as in apples: the root groweth deeper than the apple tree, and therefore abideth longer, and giveth a faſter, cloſer, and ſmother gentle wood, eaſie to be wrought upon.

The kinds of Pears.

The Summer bon Cretien is ſomewhat a long pear, with a green and yellow ruſſetiſh coat, and will have ſometimes red ſides; it is ripe at Michaelmas, ſome uſe to dry them as they doe Prunes, and keep them all the year after. I have not ſeen or heard any more Summer kinds hereof than this one, and needeth no wall to nurſe it as the other.

The



1 *Malus Cotonea.* The Quince tree. 2 *Cydonium Luſitanicum.* The Portugal Quince. 3 *Pyrus.* The Pear tree. 4 *Pyrum Pompeianum, ſive Cucumerinum hyemale.* The Winter Bon Cretien. 5 *Pyrum pictum vel ſtriatum.* The painted or ſtriped Pear of Ieruſalem. 6 *Pyrum Palatinoli.* The Burgomot Pear. 7 *Pyrum Cucumerinum, ſive Pompeianum æſtivum.* The Summer Bon Cretien. 8 *Pyrum Valermam.* The beſt Warden. 9 *Pyrum Librale.* The pound Pear. 10 *Pyrum winſorianum.* The Windſor Pear. 11 *Pyrum Cucumerinum.* The Gratiola Pear. 12 *Pyrum Caryophyllatum.* The Gilloflower Pear.

The Winter bon Cretien is of many ſorts, ſome greater, others leſſer, and all good; but the greateſt and beſt is that kind that groweth at Syon: All the kinds of this Winter fruit muſt be planted againſt a wall, or elſe they will both ſeldom bear, and bring fewer alſo to ripeneſſe, comparable to the wall fruit: the kinds alſo are according to their laſting; for ſome will endure good much longer than others.

The Summer Bergomot is an excellent well relliſhed pear, flattiſh, & ſhort, not long like others, of a mean bigneſſe, and of a dark yellowiſh green colour on the outſide.

The Winter Bergomot is of two or three ſorts, being all of them ſmall fruit, ſomewhat greener on the outſide than the Summer kinds; all of them very delicate and good in their due time: for ſome will not be fit to be eaten, when others are well nigh ſpent, every of them outlaſting another by a moneth or more.

The Diego pear is but a ſmall pear, but an excellent well relliſhed fruit, taſting as if Musk had been put among it; many of them grow together, as it were in Cluſters.

The Duetete or double headed pear, ſo called of the form, is a very good pear, not very great, of a ruſſetiſh brown colour on the outſide.

The Primating pear is a good moiſt pear, and early ripe.

The Geneting pear is a very good early ripe pear.

The green Cheſil is a delicate mellow pear, even melting as it were in the mouth of the eater, although greeniſh on the outſide.

The Catherine pear is known to all I think to be a yellow red ſided pear, of a full wateriſh ſweet taſt, and ripe with the foremoſt.

The King Catherine is greater than the other, and of the ſame goodneſſe, or rather better.

The Ruſſet Catherine is a very good middle ſized pear.

The Windſor pear is an excellent good pear, well known to moſt perſons, and of a reaſonable greatneſs: it will bear fruit ſometimes twice in a year (and as it is ſaid) three times, in ſome places.

The Norwich pear is of two ſorts, Summer and Winter, both of them good fruit, each in their ſeaſon.

The Worſter pear is blackiſh, a far better pear to bake (when as it will be like a Warden, and as good) than to eat raw; yet ſo it is not to be miſliked.

The Muſk pear is like unto a Catherine pear for bigneſſe, colour, and form; but far more excellent in taſt, as the very name importeth.

The Roſewater pear is a goodly fair pear and of a delicate taſt.

The Sugar pear is an early pear, very ſweet, but wateriſh.

The Summer Popperin } both of them are very good firm dry pears ſomewhat
The Winter Popperin } ſpotted, and browniſh on the outſide.

The green Popperin is a winter fruit, of equal goodneſſe with the former.

The Soveraign pear, that which I have ſeen and taſted, and ſo termed unto me; was a ſmall browniſh yellow pear, but of a moſt dainty taſt; but ſome do take a kind of Bon Cretien, called the Elizabeth pear, to be the Soveraign pear; how truly let others judge.

The Kings pear is a very good and well taſted pear.

The pear Royal is a great pear, and of a good relliſh.

The Warwick pear is a reaſonable fair and good pear.

The Greenfield pear is a very good pear, of a middle ſize.

The Lewes pear is a browniſh green pear, ripe about the end of *September*, a reaſonable well relliſhed fruit, and very moiſt.

The Biſhop pear is a middle ſized pear, of a reaſonable good taſt, not very wateriſh, but this property is oftentimes ſeen in it, that before the fruit is gathered, (but more uſually thoſe that fall of themſelves, and the reſt within a while after they are gathered) it will be rotten at the core, when there will not be a ſpot or blemiſh to be ſeen on the outſide, or in all the pear, until you come near the core.

The Wilford pear is a good and a fair pear.

The Bell pear a very good green pear.

The Portingal pear is a great pear, but more goodly in ſhew than good indeed.

The Gratiola pear is a kind of Bon Cretien, called the Cowcumber pear, or Spinola's pear.

The Rowling pear is a good pear, but hard, and not good before it be a little rowled or bruiſed to make it eat the more mellow.

The

The Pimp pear is as great as the Windſor pear, but rounder, and of a very good relliſh.

The Turnep pear is a hard winter pear, not ſo good to eat raw, as it is to bake.

The Arundell pear is moſt plentifull in Suffolk, and there commended to be a very good pear.

The Berry pear is a Summer pear, reaſonable fair and great, and of ſo good and wholſom a taſt, that few or none take harm by eating never ſo many of them.

The Sand pear is a reaſonable good pear, but ſmall.

The Morley pear is a very good pear, like in form and colour unto the Windſor, but ſomewhat grayer.

The pear prick is very like unto the Greenfield pear, being both fair, great, and good.

The good Rewell is a reaſonable great pear, as good to bake as to eat raw, and both ways it is a good fruit.

The Hawks bill pear is of a middle ſize, ſomewhat like unto the Rowling pear.

The Petworth pear is a winter pear, and is great, ſomewhat long, fair and good.

The Slipper pear is a reaſonable good pear.

The Robert pear is a very good pear, plentifull in *Suffolk* and *Norfolk*.

The pound pear is a reaſonable good pear, both to eat raw, and to bake.

The ten pound pear, or the hundred pound pear, the trueſt and beſt, is the beſt Bon Cretien of *Syon*, ſo called, becauſe the grafts coſt the Maſter ſo much the fetching by the Meſſengers expences, when he brought no thing elſe.

The Gilloflower pear is a winter pear, fair in ſhew but hard, and not fit to be eaten raw, but very good to bake.

The pear Couteau is neither good one way nor other.

The Binſce pear is a reaſonable good winter pear, of a ruſſetiſh colour, and a ſmall fruit, but will abide good a long while.

The Pucel is a green pear, of an indifferent good taſt.

The black Sorrel is a reaſonable great long pear, of a dark red colour on the outſide.

The red Sorrel is of a redder colour, elſe like the other,

The Surrine is no very good pear.

The Summer Haſting is a little green pear, of an indifferent good relliſh.

Pear Gergonell is an early pear, ſomewhat long, and of a very pleaſant taſt.

The white Genetting is a reaſonable good pear, yet not equall to the other.

The Sweater is ſomewhat like the Windſor for colour and bigneſſe, but nothing near of ſo good a taſt.

The blood red pear is of a dark red colour on the outſide, but piercing very little into the inner pulp.

The Honey pear is a long green Summer pear.

The Winter pear is of many ſorts, but this is only ſo called, to be diſtinguiſhed from all other Winter pears, which have ſeverall names given them, and is a very good pear.

The Warden or Lukewards pear of two ſorts, both white and red, both great and ſmall.

The Spaniſh Warden is greater than either of both the former, and better alſo.

The pear of Jeruſalem, or the ſtript pear, whoſe bark while it is young, is as plainly ſeen to be ſtript with green, red, and yellow, as the fruit it ſelf is alſo, and is of a very good taſt: being baked alſo, it is as red as the beſt Warden, whereof Maſter *William Ward*, of *Eſſex* hath aſſured me, who is the chief keeper of the Kings Granary at *Whitehall*.

Hereof likewiſe there is a wild kind no bigger than ones thumb, and griped in the like manner, but much more.

The Choak pear, and other wild pears, both great and ſmall, as they are not to furniſh our Orchards, but the VVoods, Forreſts, Fields, and Hedges ſo we leave them to their naturall places, and to them that keep them, and make good uſe of them.

The Uſe of Pears.

The moſt excellent ſorts of Pears, ſerve (as I ſaid before of Apples) to

make an after-courſe for their maſters table, where the goodneſs of his Orchard is tryed. They are dryed alſo, and ſo are an excellent repaſte, if they be of the beſt kinds, fit for the purpoſe.

They are eaten familiarly of all ſorts of people, of ſome for delight, and of others for nouriſhment, being baked, ſtewed, or ſcalded.

The red Warden and the *Spaniſh* Warden are reckoned among the moſt excellent of Pears, either to bake or to roaſt, for the ſick or for the ſound: And indeed, the Quince and the Warden are the two only fruits are permitted to the ſick, to eat at any time.

Perry, which is the juice of Pears preſſed out, is a drink much eſteemed as well as Cider, to be both drunk at home, and carried to the Sea, and found to be of good uſe in long voyages.

The Perry made of Choak-Pears, notwithſtanding the harſhneſs, and evill taſte, both of the fruit when it is green, as alſo of the fruit when it is new made, doth yet after a few months become as mild and pleaſant as wine, and will hardly be known by the ſight or taſte from it: this hath been found true by often experience; and therefore we may admire the goodneſſe of God, that hath given ſuch faculties to ſuch wild fruits, altogether thought uſeleſs, to be come uſefull, and apply the benefit thereof both to the comfort of our ſouls and bodies.

For the Phyſicall properties, if we do as *Galen* teacheth us, *in ſecundo Alimentorum*, referr the quallity of Pears to their ſeverall taſts, as before he had done in Apples, we ſhall not need to make a new work; thoſe that are harſh and ſoure do coole and bind, ſweet to nouriſh and warm, and thoſe between theſe, to have middle vertues, anſwerable to their temperatures, &c.

Much more might be ſaid, both of this and the other kinds of fruits; but let this ſuffice for this place and work, untill a more exact be accompliſhed.

CHAP. XXII.

Nux Juglans, The Wallnut.

ALthough the Wallnut tree be often planted in the middle of great Court-yards, where by reaſon of his great ſpreading arms it taketh up a great deal of room, his ſhadow reaching farr, ſo that ſcarce any thing can well grow near it; yet becauſe it is likewiſe planted in fit places or corners of Orchards, and that it beareth fruit or nuts, often brought to the table, eſpecially while they are freſheſt, ſweeteſt, and fitteſt to be eaten, let not my Orchard want his company, or you the knowledge of it. Some do think that there are many ſorts of them, becauſe ſome are much greater than others, and ſome longer than others, and ſome have a more frangible ſhell than others; but I am certainly perſwaded, that the ſoyle and climate where they grow, are the whole and only cauſe of the varieties and differences. Indeed Virginia hath ſent unto us two ſorts of Wallnuts, the one black, the other white whereof as yet we have no further knowledge. And I know that *Cluſius* reporteth, he took up at a banquet a long Wallnut, differing in form and tenderneſſe of ſhell from others, which being ſet, grew and bore farr tenderer leaves than the other, and a little ſnipt about the edges, which (as I ſaid) might alter with the ſoyl and climate: and beſides you may obſerve that many of *Cluſius* differences are very nice, and ſo I leave it.

The Wallnut tree groweth very high and great, with a large and thick body or trunk, covered with a thick cloven whitiſh green bark, tending to an aſh-colour; the arms are great, and ſpread farr, breaking out into ſmaller branches, whereon do grow long and large leaves, five or ſeven ſet together one againſt another, with an odd one at the end, ſomewhat like unto Aſhen leaves, but farr larger, and not ſo many on a ſtalk, ſmooth, and ſomewhat reddiſh at the firſt ſpringing, and tender alſo, of a reaſonable good ſent, but more ſtrong and heady when they grow old: the fruit or nut is great and round, growing cloſe to the ſtalks of the leaves, either by couples or by three

three ſet together, covered with a double ſhell, that is to ſay, with a green thick and ſoft outer rind, and an inner hard ſhell, within which the white kernell is contained, covered with a thin yellow rind or peeling, which is more eaſily peeled away while it is green than afterwards, and as it were parted into four quarters, with a thinne woody piece parting it at the head, very ſweet and pleaſant while it is freſh, and for a while after the gathering; but the elder they grow, the harder and more oily: the catkins or blowings are long and yellow, made of many ſcaly leaves ſet cloſe together, which come forth early in the Spring, and when they open and fall away, upon their ſtalks ariſe certain ſmall flowers, which turn into ſo many nuts.

The Uſe of Wallnuts.

They are often ſerved to the table with other fruits while they abide freſh and ſweet; and therefore many to keep them freſh along time have deviſed many waies, as to put them into great pots, and bury them in the ground, and ſo take them out as they ſpend them, which is a very good way, and will keep them long.

The ſmall young nuts while they are tender, being preſerved or candid, are uſed among other ſorts of candid fruits, that ſerve at banquets.

The juice of the outer green husks are held to be a ſoveraigne remedy againſt either poyſon, or plague; or peſtelentiall fever.

The diſtilled water of the husks drunk with a little vinegar, if the fits grow hot and tedious, is an approved remedy for the ſame.

The water diſtilled from the leaves, is effectuall to be applyed to fluent or running ulcers, to dry and bind the humours.

Some have uſed the pouder of the catkins in white wine, for the ſuffocation or ſtrangling of the mother.

The oyl of Wallnuts is uſed to varniſh Joyners works. As alſo is accounted farr to excell Linſeed oyle, to mixe a white colour withall, that the colour be not dimmed. It is of excellent uſe for the coldneſſe, hardneſſe and contracting of the ſinewes and joynts, to warm, ſupple, and to extend them.

CHAP. XXIII.

Caſtanea Equina. The Horſe Cheſut.

ALthough the ordinary Cheſnut is not a tree planted in Orchards, but left to Woods, Parks, and other ſuch like places; yet we have another ſort which we have nurſed up from the nuts ſent us from *Turky*, of a greater and more pleaſant aſpect for the fair leaves, and of as good uſe for the fruit. It groweth in time to be a great tree, ſpreading with great arms and branches, whereon are ſet at ſeverall diſtances goodly fair great green leaves, divided into ſix, ſeven, or nine parts or leaves, every one of them nicked about the edges, very like unto the leaves of *Ricinus* or *Palma Chriſti*, and almoſt as great: it beareth at the ends of the branches many flowers ſet together upon a long ſtalk, conſiſting of four white leaves apiece, with many threads in the middle, which afterwards turn into nuts, like unto the ordinary Cheſnuts, but ſet in rougher and more prickly husks: the nuts themſelves being rounder and blacker, with a white ſpot at the head of each, formed ſomewhat like an heart, and of little ſweeter taſte.

The uſe of this Cheſnut.

It ſerueth to bind and ſtop any manner of flux, be it of blood or humours, either of the belly or ſtomack; as alſo the much ſpitting of bloud, They are roaſted & eaten as the ordinary ſort, to make them taſt the better.

They are uſually in Turky given to Horſes in their provender, to cure them of coughs, and help them being broken winded.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

Morus. The Mulberrie.

THere are two ſorts of Mulberries ſufficiently known to moſt, the blackiſh and the white: but we have had brought us from *Virginia* another ſort, which is of greater reſpect than either of the other two, not only in regard of the rarity, but of the uſe, as you ſhall preſently underſtand.

1. *Morus nigra.* The black Mulberry.

The black Mulberry tree groweth oftentimes tall and great, and oftentimes alſo crooked, and ſpreading abroad, rather than high; for it is ſubject to abide what form you will conform it unto: if by ſuffering it to grow, it will mount up, and if you will bind it, or plaſh the boughs, they will ſo abide, and be carried over arbours, or other things as you will have it. The body groweth in time to be very great, covered with a rugged or thick bark, the arms or branches being ſmoother, whereon do grow round thick leaves pointed at the ends, and nicked about the edges, and in ſome there are to be ſeen deep gaſhes, making it ſeem ſomewhat like the Vine leaf: the flowers are certain ſhort douny catkins, which turn into green berries at the firſt, afterwards red, and when they are full ripe black, made of many grains ſet together, like unto the black berry, but longer and greater: before they are ripe, they have an auſtere and harſh taſt, but when they are full ripe, they are more ſweet and pleaſant; the juice whereof is ſo red, that it will ſtain the hands of them that handle and eat them.

2. *Morus alba.* The white Mulberry.

The white Mulberry tree groweth not with us to that greatneſſe or bulk of bodie that the black doth, but runneth up higher, ſlenderer, more knotty, hard and brittle, with thinner ſpread arms and branches: the leaves are like the former, but not ſo thick ſet on the branches, nor ſo hard in handling, a little paler alſo, having ſomewhat longer ſtalks: the fruit is ſmaller and cloſer ſet together, green, and ſomewhat harſh before they be ripe, but of a wonderfull ſweetneſſe, almoſt ready to procure loathing when they are thorough ripe, and white, with ſuch like ſeed in them as in the former, but ſmaller.

3. *Morus Virginiana.* The Virginia Mulberry.

The *Virginia* Mulberry tree groweth quickly with us to be a very great tree, ſpreading many arms and branches, whereon grow fair great leaves, very like unto the leaves of the white Mulberry tree: the berry or fruit is longer and redder than either of the other, and of a very pleaſant taſt.

The Uſe of Mulberries.

The greateſt and moſt eſpeciall uſe of the planting of white Mulberries, is for the feeding of Silk worms, for which purpoſe all the Eaſtern Countries, *Perſia*, *Syria*, *Armenia*, *Arabia*, &c. and alſo the hither part of *Turky*, *Spain* alſo and *Italy*, and many other hot Countries do nouriſh them, becauſe it is beſt for that purpoſe, the worms feeding thereon giving the fineſt and beſt ſilk; yet ſome are confident that the leaves of the black will do as much good as the white: but that reſpect muſt be had to change your ſeed, becauſe therein lyeth the greateſt myſtery. But there is a Book or Tractate printed, declaring the whole uſe of whatſoever can belong unto them: I will therefore referr them thereunto, that would

1 *Nux Juglans.* The Wallnut. 2 *Caſtanea equina.* The horſe Cheſnut. 3 *Morus nigra vel alba.* The Mulberry. 4 *Morus Virginia-nia.* The Virginia Mulberry. 5 *Laurus vulgaris,* The ordinary Bay tree. 6 *Laurea Ceraſus Virginiana,* The Virginia Cherry Bay.

would further understand of that matter.

Mulberies are not much desired to be eaten, although they be somewhat pleasant, both for that they stain their fingers and lips that eat them, and do quickly putrefie in the stomack, if they be not taken before meat,

They have yet a Physical use, which is by reason of the astringent quality while they are red, and before they be ripe, for sore mouths and throats, or the like, whereunto also the Syrup, called Diamoron is effectual.

Corollarium.

A COROLLARIE To this Orchard.

THere are certain other trees that bear no fruit fit to be eaten, which yet are often seen planted in Orchards, and other fit and convenient places about an house, whereof some are of especial use, as the Bay tree, &c. others for their beauty and shadow are fit for walks or arbours; green are most fit for hedge-rowes; and some others more for their rarity than for any other great use, whereof I thought good to entreat a part by themselves, and bring them after the fruit of this Orchard, as an ornament to accomplish the same.

1. *Laurus.* The Bay tree.

THere are to be reckoned up five kinds of Bay-trees, three whereof have been entreated of in the first part, a fourth we will only bring here to your consideration: which is that kind that is usually planted in every mans yard, or orchard, for their use throughout the whole land, the other we will leave to be considered of in that place is fit for it.

The Bay tree riseth up oftentimes to carry the face of a tree of a mean bigneſſe in our Country (although much greater in the hotter) and oftentimes shooteth up with many suckers from the root, shewing it self more like to a tall shrub, or hedgebush, than a tree, having many branches, the young ones whereof are sometimes reddish, but most usually of a light or fresh green colour, when the stem and elder boughs are covered with a dark green bark: the leaves are somewhat broad, and long pointed as it were at both the ends, hard, and sometimes crumpled on the edges, of a dark green colour above, and of a yellowish green underneath, in smell sweet, in tast bitter, and abiding ever green: the flowers are yellow and mossie, which turn into berries that are a little long as well as round, whose shell or outermost peel is green at the first, and black when it is ripe; wherein is contained an hard bitter kernel, which cleaveth in two parts,

The Use of Bayes

The Bay leaves are of as necessary use as any other in Garden or Orchard; for they serve both for pleasure and profit, both for ornament and for use, both for honest civil uses, and for Physick, yea, both for the sick, and for the sound, both for the living and for the dead: And so much might be said of this one tree, that if it were all told, would as well weary the Reader, as the Relater; but to explain my self; it serveth to adorn the house of God as well as of man, to procure warmth, comfort and strength to the lims of men and women, by bathings and anointings outward, and by drinks, &c. inward to the stomack, and other parts: to season vessels, &c. wherein are preserved our meats as well as our drinks: to crown or encircle

circle as with a garland, the heads of the living, and to ſtick and deck forth the bodies of the dead: ſo that from the cradle to the grave we have ſtill uſe of it, we have ſtill need of it.

The berries likewiſe ſerve for ſtitches inward, and for pains outward, that come of cold either in the joynts, ſinews, or other places.

---

2. *Laurea Ceraſus, ſive Laurus Virginiana.* The Virginian Bay, or Cherry Bay.

THis Virginian (whether you will call it a Bay, or a Cherry, or a Cherry Bay, I leave it to every ones free will and judgement, but yet I think I may as well call it a Bay, as others a Cherry, neither of them being anſwerable to the tree, which neither beareth ſuch berries as are like Cherries, neither beareth ever green leaves like the Bay: if it may therefore be called the Virginia Cherry Bay, for a diſtinction from the former Bay Cherry that beareth fair black Cherries, it will more fitly agree thereunto, until a more proper may be impoſed) riſeth up to be a tree of a reaſonable height, the ſtem or body thereof being almoſt as great as a mans leg, ſpreading forth into divers arms or boughs, and they again into divers ſmall branches, whereon are ſet without order divers fair broad green leaves, ſomewhat like unto the former Bay leaves, but more limber and gentle, and not ſo hard in handling, broader alſo, and for the moſt part ending in a point, but in many ſomewhat round pointed, very finely notched or toothed about the edges, of a bitter taſt, very near reſembling the taſt of the Bay leaf, but of little or no ſent at all, either green or dryed, which fall away every Autumn, and ſpring afreſh every year: the bloſſomes are ſmall and white, many growing together upon a long ſtalk, ſomewhat like the Bird Cherry bloſſomes, but ſmaller, and come forth at the end of the young branches, which after run into ſmall berries, every one ſet in a ſmall cup or huſk, green at the firſt, and black when they are ripe, of the bigneſſe of a ſmall peaſe, of a ſtrong bitter taſt, and ſomewhat aromatical withall, but without any fleſhy ſubſtance like a Cherry at all upon it; for it is altogether like a berry.

The Uſe of this Virginia Cherry Bay.

Being a ſtranger in our Land, and poſſeſſed but of a very few, I doe not hear that there hath been any trial made thereof what properties are in it: let this therefore ſuffice for this preſent, to have ſhewed you the deſcription and form thereof, until we can learn further of his uſes.

---

3. *Pinus.* The Pinetree.

MY purpoſe in this place is not to ſhew you all the diverſities of Pinetrees, or of the reſt that follow, but of that one kind is planted in many places of our Land for ornament and delight, and there doth reaſonably well abide: take it therefore into this Orchard, for the rarity and beauty of it, though we have little other uſe of it.

The Pine tree groweth with us, though ſlowly, to a very great height in many places, with a great ſtraight body, covered with a grayiſh green bark, the younger branches are ſet round about, with very narrow long whitiſh green leaves, which fall away from the elder, but abide on the younger, being both winter and ſummer always green. It hath growing in ſundry places on the branches, certain great hard wooddy clogs (called of ſome Apples, of others nuts) compoſed of many hard wooddy ſcales, or tuberous knobs, which abide for the moſt part always green in our Country, and hardly become browniſh as in other Countries, where they have more heat and comfort of the Sun, and where the ſcales open themſelves; wherein are contained white long and round kernels, very ſweet while they are freſh, but quickly growing oylely and rancide.

The

The Uſe of the Pine apples and kernels.

The Cones or apples are uſed of divers Vintners in this City, being painted, to expreſs a bunch of grapes, whereunto they are very like, and are hung up in their buſhes, as alſo to faſten keys unto them, as is ſeen in many places.

The kernels within the hard ſhels, while they are freſh or newly taken out, are uſed many ways; both with Apothecaries, Comfit-makers, and Cooks: for of them are made medicines, good to lenefie the pipes and paſſages of the lungs and throat, when it is hoarſe. Of them are made Comfits, Paſtes, Marchpanes, and divers other ſuch like: And with them a cunning Cook can make divers Keck ſhoſes for his Maſters table.

Matthiolus commendeth the water of the green apples diſtilled, to take away the wrinkles in the face, to abate the over-ſwelling breaſts of Maidens, by fomenting them after with linnen cloaths, wet in the water; and to reſtore ſuch as are raviſht into better termes.

4. *Abies*, The Firre tree.

THe Firre tree groweth naturally higher than any other tree in theſe parts in Chriſtendom where no Cedars grow, and even equalling or over-topping the Pine, the ſtem or body is bare without branches for a great height, if they be elder trees, and then branching forth at one place of the body four ways, in manner of a croſſe, thoſe boughs again having two branches at every joynt, on which are ſet on all ſides very thick together many ſmall narrow long hard whitiſh green leaves, and while they are young tending to yellowneſs, but nothing ſo long or hard or ſharp pointed as the Pine tree leaves, growing ſmaller and ſhorter to the end of the branches: The bloomings are certain ſmall long ſcaly catkins, of a yellowiſh colour, coming forth at the joynts of the branches, which fall away: the cones are ſmaller and longer than of the Pine tree, wherein are ſmall three-ſquare ſeed contained, not half ſo big as the Pine kernels.

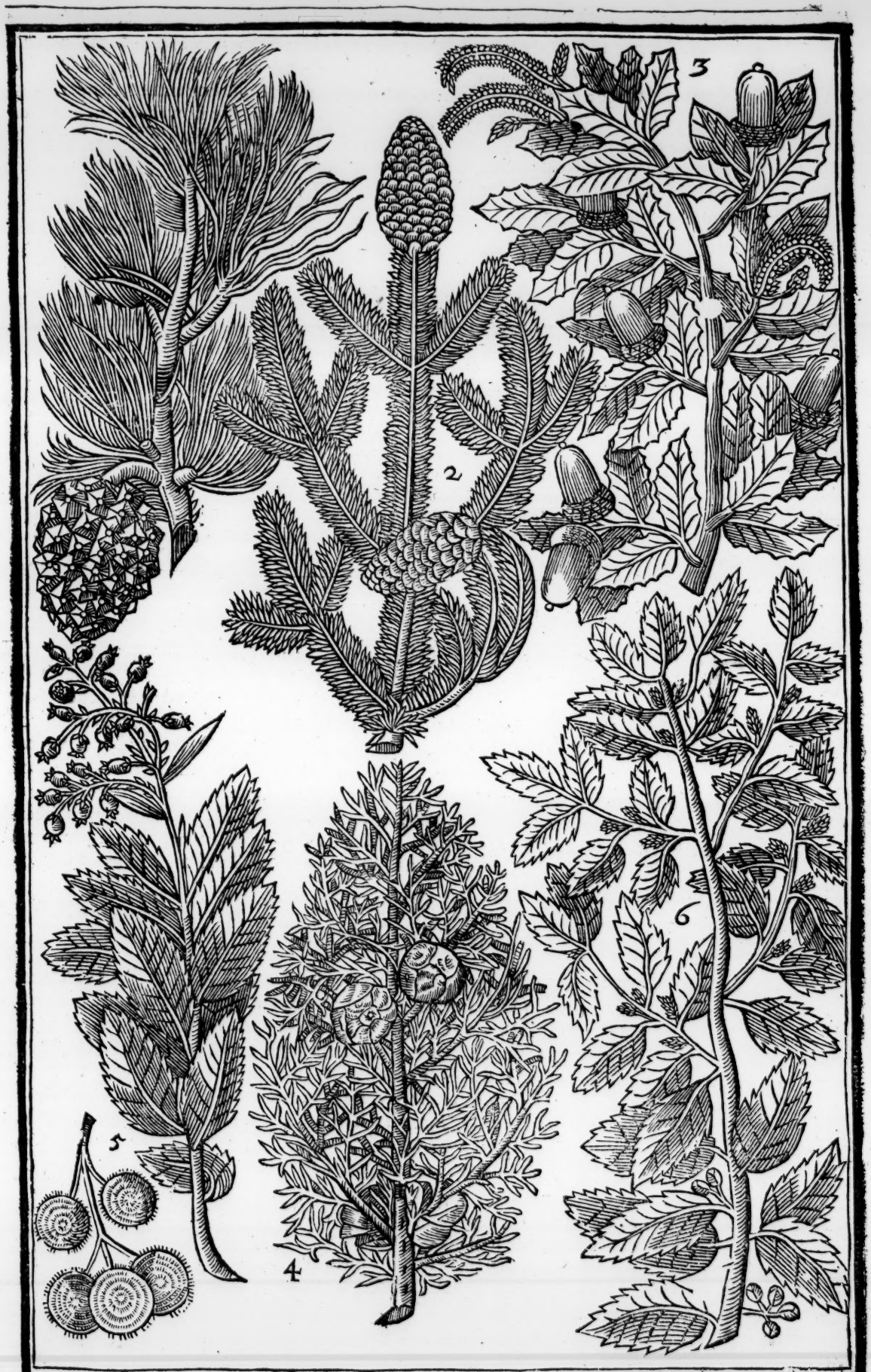
The Uſe of the Firre tree.

The uſe of this tree is grown with us of late days to be more frequent for the building of houſes than ever before: for hereof (namely of Deal, timber and Deal boord) are framed many houſes, and their floores, without the help of any other timber or boord of any other tree almoſt; as alſo for many other works and purpoſes. The yellow Roſſen that is uſed as well to make ſalves as for many other common uſes, is taken from this tree, as the Pitch is both from the Pitch and Pine trees, and is boyled to make it to be hard, but was at the firſt a yellow thin clear Turpentine, & is that beſt ſort of common Turpentine that is altogether in uſe with us, as alſo another more thick, whitiſh, and troubled, both which are uſed in ſalves, both for man and beaſt (but not inwardly as the clear white *Venice* Turpentine is) and ſerveth both to draw, cleanſe and heal. *Dodonæus* ſeemeth to ſay; that the clear white Turpentine, called *Venice* Turpentine, is drawn from the Firre; but *Matthiolus* confuteth that opinion, which *Fuchſius* alſo held before him.

5. *Ilex arbor.* The ever-green Oak.

THe *Ilex* or ever-green Oak riſeth in time to be a very great tree, but very long and ſlow in growing (as is to be ſeen at the Kings privy Garden at Whitehall, growing juſt againſt the back gate that openeth into the way going to Weſtminſter, and in ſome other places) ſpreading many fair large great armes and branches, whereon are ſet ſmall and hard green leaves; ſomewhat endented or cornered, and

prickly



1 *Pinus.* The Pine tree. 2 *Abies.* The Firre tree. 3 *Ilex.* The ever-green Oak. 4 *Cupressus.* The Cipresse tree. 5 *Arbutus.* The Stawberry tree. 6 *Alaternus.* The ever-green Priver.

prickly on the edges eſpecially in the young trees, and ſometimes on thoſe branches that are young and newly ſprung forth from the elder roots; but elſe in a manner all ſmooth in the elder grown, abiding green all the winter as well as ſummer, and are of a grayiſh green on the underſide. It beareth in the ſpring time certain ſlender, long branches (like as other Oakes do) with ſmall yellowiſh moſſie flowers on them, which fall away and are unprofitable, the acorns not growing from thoſe places, but from others which are like unto thoſe of our ordinary Oak, but ſmaller and blacker, and ſet in a more rugged husk or cup. This and no other kind of *Ilex* do I know to grow in all our land in any Garden or Orchard: for that kind with long and narrower leaves, and not prickly, growing ſo plentifully as *Matthiolus* ſaith in *Tuſcane*, I have not ſeen: and it is very probable to be the ſame that *Plinie* remembreth to have the leaf of an Olive; and not as ſome would have it, that *Smilax Theophraſtus* maketh mention of in his third Book and ſixteenth Chapter of his Hiſtory of Plants, which the Arcadians ſo called, and had the leaf of the *Ilex*, but not prickly: for *Theophraſtus* ſaith, the timber of *Smilax* is ſmooth and ſoft, and this of the *Ilex* is harder, and ſtronger than an Oake.

The Uſe of the *Ilex*, or ever-green Oake.

Seeing this is to be accounted among the kinds of Oake (and all Oakes by *Dioſcorides* his opinion are binding) it is alſo of the ſame quality, but a little weaker, and may ſerve to ſtrengthen weak members. The young tops and leaves are alſo uſed in gargles for the mouth and throat.

6. *Cupreſſus.* The Cypreſſe tree.

THe Cypreſſe tree that is nurſed up by us, in our Country, doth grow in thoſe places where it hath been long planted, to a very great height, whoſe body and boughes are covered with a reddiſh aſh-coloured bark; the branches grow not ſpreading, but upright cloſe unto the body, buſhing thick below, and ſmall upwards, ſpire faſhion, thoſe below reaching near half the way to them above, whereon do grow ever-green leaves, ſmall, long, and flat, of a reſinous ſweet ſmell, and ſtrong taſt, ſomewhat bitter: the fruit, which are called nuts, grow here and there among the boughes, ſticking cloſe unto them, which are ſmall, and cloven into divers parts, but cloſe while they are young, of a ruſſetiſh brown colour; wherein are contained ſmall brown ſeed, but not ſo ſmall as motes in the Sun, as *Matthiolus* and others make them to be.

The Uſe of the Cypreſſe tree.

For the goodly proportion this tree beareth, as alſo for his ever-green head, it is and hath been of great account with all Princes, both beyond, and on this ſide of the Sea, to plant them in rowes on both ſides of ſome ſpacious walk, which by reaſon of their high growing, and little ſpreading muſt be planted the thicker together, and ſo they give a goodly, pleaſant and ſweet ſhadow: or elſe alone, if they have not many in the middle of ſome quarter, or as they think meet. The wood thereof is firm and durable, or never decaying, of a brown yellow colour, and of a ſtrong ſweet ſmell, whereof Cheſts or Boxes are made to keep apparell, linnen, furres, and other things, to preſerve them from moths, and to give them a good ſmell.

Many Phyſical properties, both wood, leaves and nuts have, which here is not my purpoſe to unfold, but only to tell you, that the leaves being boyled in wine, and drunk, help the difficulty of making urine, and that the nuts are binding, fit to be uſed to ſtay fluxes or laskes, and good alſo for ruptures.

7 *Arbutus.* The Strawberry tree.

THe Strawberry tree groweth but ſlowly, and riſeth not to the height of any great tree, no not in *France*, *Italy*, or *Spain*: and with us the coldneſſe of our country doth the more abate his vigour, ſo that it ſeldom riſeth to the height of a man: the bark of the body is rough, and ſmooth in the younger branches: the leaves are fair and green, very like unto Bay leaves, finely dented or ſnipped about the edges, abiding always green thereon both Winter and Summer: the flowers come forth at the end of the branches upon long ſtalks, not cluſtering thick together, but in long bunches, and are ſmall, white, and hollow, like a little bottle, or the flower of Lilly Convally, which after turn into rough or rugged berries, moſt like unto Strawberries (which hath given the name to the tree) ſomewhat reddiſh when they are ripe, of a harſh taſt, nothing pleaſant, wherein are contained many ſmall ſeeds: it hardly bringeth his fruit to ripeneſs in our Country; for in their natural places they ripen not until Winter, which there is much milder than with us.

The Uſe of the Strawberry tree.

Amatus Luſitanus I think is the firſt that ever recorded, that the water diſtilled from the leaves and flowers hereof, ſhould be very powerfull againſt plague and poyſons: for all the ancient Writers do report, that the fruit hereof being eaten, is an enemy to the ſtomach and head. And *Cluſius* likewiſe ſetteth down, that at *Liſhbon*, and other places in *Portingal* where they are frequent, they are chiefly eaten, but of the poorer ſort, women and boyes. They are ſomewhat aſtringent or binding, and therefore may well ſerve for fluxes. It is chiefly nurſed with us for the beauty and rareneſs of the tree; for that it beareth his leaves always green.

8. *Alaternus.* The ever-green Privet.

THe tree which we have growing in our country called *Alaternus*, groweth not to be a tree of any height; but abiding low, ſpreadeth forth many branches, whereon are ſet divers ſmall and hard green leaves, ſomewhat round for the form, and endented a little by the edges: it beareth many ſmall whitiſh green flowers at the joynts of the ſtalks, and ſetting on of the lower leaves, cluſtering thick together, which after turn into ſmall black berries, wherein are contained many ſmall grains or ſeeds: the beauty and verdure of theſe leaves abiding ſo freſh all the year, doth cauſe it to be of the greater reſpect; and therefore findeth place in their Gardens only, that are curious conſervers of all natures beauties.

The Uſe of the ever-green Privet.

It is ſeldom uſed for any Phyſical property, neither with us, nor in the places where it is natural and plentifull: but as *Cluſius* reporteth, he learned that the *Portingal* Fiſhermen do dye their nets redwith the decoction of the bark hereof, and that the Dyers in thoſe parts do uſe the ſmall peeces of the wood to ſtrike a blackiſh blew colour.

9. *Celaſtrus Theophraſti Cluſio.* Cluſius his Celaſtrus.

ALthough the Collectour (who is thought to be *Ioannes Molineus* of the great Herbal or Hiſtory of plants, and generally bearing *Daleſcampius* name, becauſe the finding and relation of divers herbs therein expreſſed, is appropriate to him, and printed at *Lyons*) of all our modern Writers doth firſt of all others appoint the *Celaſtrus*, whereof *Theophraſtus* only amongſt all the ancient Writers of

plants maketh mention, to be the firſt *Alaternus* that *Cluſius* had ſet forth in his Hiſtory of rarer plants: yet I find, that *Cluſius* himſelf before his death doth appropriate that *Celaſtrus* of *Theophraſtus* to another plant, growing in the Garden at *Leyden*, which formerly of divers had been taken to be a kind of *Laurus Tinus*, or the wild Bay; but he impugning that opinion for divers reſpects, decyphreth out that Leyden tree in the ſame manner that I do: and becauſe it is not only fair, in bearing his leaves always green, but rare alſo, being nurſed up in our Land in very few places, but principally with a good old Lady, the widow of Sir *John Leuſon*, dwelling near *Rocheſter* in *Kent*; I thought it fit to commend it for an ornament, to adorn this our Garden and Orchard. It groweth up to the height of a reaſonable tree, the body whereof is covered with a dark coloured bark, as the elder branches are in like manner; the younger branches being green, whereon are ſet divers leaves thick together, two always at a joynt, one againſt another, of a ſad but fair green colour on the upper ſide, paler underneath, which are little or nothing at all ſnipped about the edges, as large as the leaves of the *Laurus Tinus*, or wild Bay tree: at the end of the young branches break forth between the leaves divers ſmall ſtalks, with four or five flowers on each of them, of a yellowiſh green colour, which turn into ſmall berries, of the bigneſſe of black Cherries, green at the firſt, and red when they begin to be ripe, but growing black if they hang too long upon the branches, wherein is contained a hard ſhell, and a white hard kernel within it, covered with a yellowiſh skin. This abideth (as I ſaid before) with green leaves as well Winter as Summer, and therefore fitteſt to be planted among other of the ſame nature, to make an ever green hedge.

The Uſe of *Cluſius* his *Celaſtrus*.

Being ſo great a ſtranger in this part of the Chriſtian world, I know none hath made tryal of what property it is, but that the taſt of the leaves is ſomewhat bitter.

---

10. *Pyracantha*. The ever green Hawthorn, or prickly Coral tree.

THis ever green ſhrub is ſo fine an ornament to a Garden or Orchard, either to be nurſed up into a ſmall tree by it ſelf, by pruining and taking away the ſuckers and under branches, or by ſuffering it to grow with ſuckers, thick and plaſhing the branches into a hedge, for that it is plyable to be ordered either way; that I could not but give you the knowledge thereof, with the deſcription in this manner. The younger branches are covered with a ſmooth dark blewiſh green bark, and the elder with a more aſh-coloured, thick ſet with leaves withour order, ſome greater, and others ſmaller, ſomewhat like both in form and bigneſs unto the leaves of the Barbary tree, but ſomewhat larger, and more ſnipt about the edges, of a deeper green colour alſo, and with ſmall long thorns ſcattered here and there upon the branches: the flowers come forth as well at the ends of the branches, as at divers places at the joynts of the leaves, ſtanding thick together, of a pale whitiſh colour, a little daſht over with a ſhew of bluſh, connſting of five leaves a peece, with ſome ſmall thrids in the middle, which turn into berries, very like unto Hawthorn berries, but much redder and dryer, almoſt like poliſhed Coral, wherein are contained four or five ſmal yellowiſh white three-ſquare ſeed, ſomewhat ſhining. It is thought to be the *Oxyacantha* of *Dioſcorides*; but ſeeing *Dioſcorides* doth explain the form of the leaf in his Chapter of Medlars, which he concealed in the Chapter of *Oxyacantha*, it cannot be the ſame: for *Meſpilus Anthedon* of *Theophraſtus*, or *Aronia* of *Dioſcorides*, hath the leaf of *Oxyacantha*, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, or of ſmalladge, as *Theophraſtus*, which cannot agree to this Thorn, but doth moſt lively delineate out our white Thorn or Hawthorn, that now there is no doubt, but that *Oxyacantha* of *Dioſcorides* is the Hawthorn tree or buſh.

The Uſe of this Corall tree.

Although *Lobel* maketh mention of this tree to grow both in *Italy* and *Provence*

1 *Celastrus Theophrasti Clusio* Clusius his Celastrus. 2 *Pyracantha*. The ever green prickly Coral tree. 3 *Taxus*. The Yew tree. 4 *Buxus arbor*. The Box tree. 5 *Buxus humilis*. The low or dwarf Box. 6 *Sabina*, The Savine tree. 7 *Paliurus*. Christs thorn. 8. *Larix* The Larch tree.

Provence in *France*, in ſome of their hedges, yet he ſaith it is neglected in the natural places, and to be of no uſe with them: neither do I hear, that it is applyed to any Phyſical uſe with us, but (as I before ſaid) it is preſerved with divers as an ornament to a Garden or Orchard, by reaſon of his ever green leaves, and red berries among them, being a pleaſant ſpectacle and fit to be brought into the form of an hedge, as one pleaſe to lead it.

11 *Taxus.* The Yew tree.

THe Yew tree groweth with us in many places to be a reaſonable great tree, but in hotter countries much bigger, covered with a reddiſh gray ſcaly bark; the younger branches are reddiſh likewiſe, whereon grow many winged leaves, that is, many narrow long dark green leaves, ſet on both ſides of a long ſtalk or branch never dying or falling away, but abiding on perpetuall, except it be on the elder boughs: the flowers are ſmall, growing by the leaves, which turn into round red berries, like unto red Aſparagus berries, in taſt ſweetiſh, with a little bitterneſs, and cauſing no harm to them for any thing hath been known in our country.

The Uſe of the Yew tree.

It is found planted both in the corners of Orchards, and againſt the windowes of Houſes, to be both a ſhadow and an ornament, it being always green, and to deck up houſes in Winter: but ancient Writers have ever reckoned it to be dangerous at the leaſt, if not deadly.

12. *Buxus.* The Box tree.

THe Box tree in ſome places is a reaſonable tall tree, yet growing ſlowly; the trunk or body whereof is of the bigneſſe of a mans thigh, which is the biggeſt that ever I ſaw; but ſometimes, and in other places it groweth much lower, uſually not above a yard, or a yard and a half high, on the back ſides of many Houſes, and in the Orchards likewiſe: the leaves are ſmall, thick and hard, and ſtill the greater or leſſer the tree is, the greater or leſſer are the leaves, round pointed, and of a freſh ſhining green colour: the flowers are ſmall and greeniſh, which turn into heads or berries, with four horns, whitiſh on the outſide, and with reddiſh ſeed within them.

Buxus aureus Gilded Box. There is another kind hereof but lately come to our knowledge, which differeth not in any thing from the former, but only that all the leaves have a yellow liſt, or gard about the edge of them on the upper ſide, and none on the lower, which maketh it ſeem very beautifull; and is therefore called gilded Box.

Buxus humilis Dwarf Box. We have yet another kind of Box, growing ſmall and low, not above half a foot, or a foot high at the moſt, unleſſe it be neglected, which then doth grow a little the more ſhrubby, bearing the like leaves, but ſmaller, according to the growth, and of a deeper green colour: I could never know that ever this kind ever bore flower or ſeed, but is propagated by ſlipping the root, which encreaſeth very much.

The Uſe of Box.

The wood of the Box tree is uſed in many kinds of ſmall works among Turners, becauſe it is hard, cloſe and firm, and as ſome have ſaid, the roots much more, in regard of the divers waves and crooked veins running through it. It hath no Phyſical uſe amongſt the moſt and beſt Phyſicians, although ſome have reported it to ſtay fluxes, and to be as good as the wood of *Guaiacum*, or *Lignum vitæ* for the French diſeaſe. The leaves and branches ſerve both Summer and Winter to deck up houſes, and are many times given to the horſes for the bots.

The low or dwarf Box is of excellent uſe to border up a knot, or the long

long beds in a Garden, being a marvailous fine ornament thereunto, in regard it both groweth low, is ever green, and by cutting may be kept in what manner every one pleaſe, as I have before ſpoken more largely.

13 *Sabina.* The Savine tree or buſh.

THe Savine tree or buſh that is moſt uſual in our Country, is a ſmall low buſh, not ſo high as a man in any place, nor ſo big in the ſtem or trunk as a mans arm, with many crooked bending boughs and branches, whereon are ſet many ſmall, ſhort, hard, and prickly leaves, of a dark green colour, freſh and green both Winter and Summer: it is reported, that in the natural places it beareth ſmall black berries like unto Juniper, but with us it was never known to bear any.

The Uſe of Savine.

It is planted in out-yards, back-ſides, or void places of Orchards, as well, to caſt cloaths thereon to dry, as for medicines both for men and horſes: being made into an oyle, it is good to annoint childrens bellies for to kill the Worms: and the powder thereof mixed with Hogs greaſe, to annoint the running ſores or ſcabs in their heads; but beware how you give it inwardly to men, women, or children. It is often put into horſes drenches, to help to cure them of the bots, and other diſeaſes.

14. *Paliurus.* Chriſts thorn.

THis thorny ſhrub (wherewith as it is thought our Saviour Chriſt was crowned, becauſe as thoſe that have travelled through *Paleſtina* and *Iudæa*, doe report no other thorn doth grow therein ſo frequent, or ſo apt to be writhed) riſeth in ſome places to a reaſonable height, but in our country ſeldom exceedeth the height of a man, bearing many ſlender branches full of leaves, ſet on either ſide thereof one by one, which are ſomewhat broad and round, yet pointed, and full of veines, thick ſet alſo with ſmall thorns, even at the foot of every branch, and at the foot of every leaf one or two, ſome ſtanding upright, others a little bending down: the flowers are ſmall and yellow, ſtanding for the moſt part at the end of the branches, many growing upon a long ſtalk, which after turn in round, flat, and hard ſhelly fruit, yet covered with a ſoft fleſhy skin, within which are included two or three, hard ſmall and brown flat ſeeds, lying in ſeveral partitions. The leaves hereof fall away every year, and ſpring forth afreſh again the next *May* following. The rarity and beauty of this ſhrub, but chiefly (as I think) the name hath cauſed this to be much accounted of with all lovers of plants.

The Uſe of Chriſts thorn.

We have ſo few of theſe ſhrubs growing in our Country, and thoſe that are, do, for any thing I can underſtand, never bear fruit with us; that there is no other uſe made thereof than to delight the owner; but this is certainly received for the *Paliurus* of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*, and thought alſo by *Matthiolus* to be the very tree *Rhamnus tertius* of *Dioſcorides*. *Matthiolus* alſo ſeemeth to contradict the opinion is held by the Phyſicians of *Mompelier*, and others, that it cannot be the *Paliurus* of *Theophraſtus*. It is held to be effectual to help to break the ſtone, both in the bladder, reins, and kidneys: the leaves and young branches have an aſtringent quality, and good againſt poyſons and the bitings of ſerpents.

15. *Larix.*

15. *Larix.* The Larch tree.

THe Larch tree, where it naturally groweth, riſeth up to be as tall as the Pine or Firre tree, but in our Land being rare, and nurſed up but with a few, and thoſe only lovers of rarities, it groweth both ſlowly, and becommeth not high, the bark hereof is very rugged and thick, the boughs and branches grow one above another in a very comely order, having divers ſmall yellowiſh knobs or bunches ſet thereon at ſeveral diſtances; from whence do yearly ſhoot forth many ſmall, long, and narrow ſmooth leaves together, both ſhorter and ſmaller, and not ſo hard or ſharp pointed as either the Pine or Firre tree leaves, which do not abide the Winter as they do, but fall away every year, as other trees which ſhed their leaves and gain freſh every Spring: the bloſſomes are very beautifull and delectable, being of an excellent fine crimſon colour, which ſtanding among the green leaves, allure the eyes of the beholders to regard it with the more deſire: It alſo beareth in natural places (but not in our Land that I could hear) ſmall ſoft cones or fruit, ſomewhat like unto Cypreſſe nuts, when they are green and cloſe.

The Uſe of the Larch tree.

The coles of wood hereof (becauſe it is ſo hard and durable as none more) is held to be of moſt force being fired, to cauſe the Iron oare to melt, which none other would do ſo well. *Matthiolus* conteſteth againſt *Fuchſius*, for deeming the Venice Turpetine to be the liquid Roſſen of the Firre tree, which he aſſureth upon his owne experience and certaine knowledge, to be drawn from the Larch tree, and none other; which cleere Turpintine is altogether uſed inwardly, and no other, except that of the true Turpintine tree, and is very effectuall to cleanſe the reines, kidneyes, and bladder both of gravell and the ſtone, and to provoke vrine: it is alſo of eſpeciall property for the *gonorrhœa*, or running of the reines, as it is called, with ſome powder of white Amber mixed therewith, taken for certain dayes together. Taken alſo in an Electuary, it is ſingular good for to expectorate rotten flegm, and to help the conſumption of the lungs. It is uſed in plaiſters and ſalves, as the beſt ſort of Turpintine. The Agarick that is uſed in phyſick is taken from the bodies and armes of this tree. And *Matthiolus* doth much inſiſt againſt *Braſavolus*, that thought other trees had produced Agarick, affirming them to be hard *Fungi*, or Muſhroms (ſuch as we call Touch-wood) wherewith many uſe to take fire, ſtrook thereinto from ſteel.

19. *Tilia.* The Line or Linden tree.

THere are two ſorts of Line trees, the male and the female; but becauſe the male is rare to be ſeen, and the female is more familiar, I will only give you the deſcription of the female, and leave the other.

The female Line tree groweth exceeding high and great, like unto an Elm, with many large ſpreading boughs, covered with a ſmooth bark, the innermoſt being very plyant and bending; from whence come ſmaller branches, all of them ſo plyable, that they may be lead or carried into any form you pleaſe; the leaves thereon are very fair, broad, and round, ſomewhat like unto Elm leaves, but fairer, ſmoother, and of a freſher green colour, dented finely about the edges, and ending in a ſharp point: the flowers are white, and of a good ſmell, many ſtanding together at the top of a ſtalk, which runneth all along the middle rib of a ſmall long whitiſh leaf; after which come ſmall round berries, wherein is contained ſmall blackiſh ſeed: this tree is wholly neglected by thoſe that have them, or dwell near them, becauſe they ſuppoſe it to be fruitleſſe, in regard it beareth chaffie huſks, which in many places fall away, without giving ripe ſeed.

The

1 *Tilia fœmina.* The Line or Linden tree. 2 *Tamariſcus.* The Tamarisk tree. 3 *Acer maius latifolium.* The Sycomore tree. 4 *Staphilodendron* The bladder nut. 5 *Rhus Myrtifolia.* The Mirtle leafed Sumach. 6 *Rhus Virginiana.* The Bucks horn tree. 7 *Vitis ſeu potius Hedera Virginenſis.* The Virginia Vine, or rather Ivie.

The Uſe of the Line tree.

It is planted both to make goodly Arbors, and Summer banquetting houſes, either below upon the ground, the boughes ſerving very handſomely to plaſh round about it, or up higher, for a ſecond above it, and a third alſo: for the more it is depreſſed, the better it will grow. And I have ſeen at *Colham* in *Kent*, a tall or great bodied Line tree, bare without boughes for eight foot high, and then the branches were ſpead round about ſo orderly, as if it were done by art, and brought to compaſſe that middle Arbour: And from thoſe boughes the body was bare again for eight or nine foot (wherein might be placed half an hundred men at the leaſt, as there might be likewiſe in that underneath this) and then another of branches to encompaſſe a third Arbour, with ſtairs made for the purpoſe to this and that underneath it: upon the boughs were laid boards to tread upon, which was the goodlieſt ſpectacle mine eyes ever beheld for one tree to carry.

The coles of the wood are the beſt to make Gunpowder. And being kindled, and quenched in vinegar, are good to diſſolve clotted blood in thoſe that are bruiſed with a fall. The inner bark being ſteeped in water yeeldeth a ſlimie juyce, which is found by experience, to be very profitable for them that have been burnt with fire.

17. *Tamarix.* Tamarisk tree.

THe Tamarisk tree that is common in our country, although in ſome places it doth not grow great, yet I have ſeen it in ſome other, to be as great as a great apple tree in the body, bearing great arms; from whoſe ſmaller branches ſpring forth young ſlender red ſhoots, ſet with many very fine, ſmall, and ſhort leaves, a little criſped, like unto the leaves of Savine, not hard or rough, but ſoft and green: the flowers be white moſſie threads, which turn into downie ſeed, that is carryed away with the wind.

Tamariſcus foliis ablidis. White Tamarisk.

There is another kind hereof beautifull and rare, not to be ſeen in this Land I think, but with Mr. *William Ward*, the Kings ſervant in his Granary, before remembred, who brought me a ſmall twig to ſee from his houſe at *Boram* in *Eſſex*, whoſe branches are all red while they are young, and all the leaves white, abiding ſo all the Summer long, without changing into any ſhew of green like the other, and ſo abideth conſtant year after year, yet ſhedding the leaves in Winter like the other.

The Uſe of Tamarisk.

The greateſt uſe of Tamarisk is for ſplenetick diſeaſes, either the leaves or the bark made into drinks; or the wood made into ſmall Cans or Cups to drink in.

18. *Acer maius latifolium.* The great Maple or Sycomore tree.

THe Sycomore tree, as we uſually call it (and is the greateſt kind of Maple, cheriſhed in our Land only in Orchards, or elſewhere for ſhade and walks, both here in *England*, and in ſome other countries alſo) groweth quickly to be a fair ſpreading great tree, with many boughes and branches, whoſe bark is ſomewhat ſmooth: the leaves are very great, large, and ſmooth, cut into four or five diviſions, and ending into ſo many corners, every one ſtanding on a long reddiſh ſtalk: the bloomings are of a yellowiſh green colour, growing many together on each ſide of a long ſtalk, which after turn into long and broad winged ſeed, two always ſtanding together on a ſtalk, and bunched out in the middle, where the ſeed or kernel lyeth, very like unto the common Maple growing wild abroad, but many more together, and larger.

The

The Uſe of the Sycomore tree.

It is altogether planted for ſhady walks, and hath no other uſe with us that I know.

19. *Nux Veſicaria.* The bladder Nut.

THis tree groweth not very high, but is of a mean ſtature, when it is preſerved and pruined to grow upright, or elſe it ſhooteth forth many twigs from the roor, and ſo is fit to plant in a hedge row, as it is uſed in ſome places: the body and armes are covered with a whitiſh green bark: the branches and leaves on them are like unto the Elder, having three or five leaves ſet one againſt another, with one of them at the end, each whereof is nicked or dented about the edges: the flowers are ſweet and white, many growing together on a long ſtalk, hanging downward, in form reſembling a ſmall Daffodill, having a ſmall round cup in the middle, and leaves about it: from which come the fruit, incloſed in ruſſetiſh green bladders, containing one or two browniſh nuts, leſſer than Haſell nuts: whoſe outer ſhell is not hard and woody, like the ſhell of a nut, but tough and hard withall, not eaſie to break, within which is a green kernell, ſweetiſh at the firſt, but loathſome afterwards, ready to procure caſting, and yet liked of ſome people, who can well endure to eat them.

The Uſe of the Bladder Nut.

The greateſt uſe that I know the tree or his fruit is put unto, is, that it is received into an Orchard, either for the rarity of the kind, being ſuffered to grow into a tree, or (as I ſaid before) to make an hedge, being let grow into ſuckers.

Some Quackſalvers have uſed theſe nuts as a medicine of rare vertue for the ſtone, but what good they have done, I never yet could learn.

20. *Rhus Myrtifolio.* The Mirtle leafed Sumach.

THis low ſhrub groweth ſeldom to the height of a man, having many ſlender branches, and long winged leaves ſet thereon, every one whereof is of the bigneſs of the broad or large Mirtle leaf, and ſet by couples all the length of the rib, running through the middle of them. It beareth divers flowers at the tops of the branches, made of many purple threads, which turn into ſmall black berries, wherein are contained ſmall, white, and rough ſeed, ſomewhat like unto Grape-kernels or ſtones. This uſeth to dye down to the ground in my Garden every winter, and riſe up again every Spring, whether the nature thereof were ſo, or the coldneſſe of our climate the cauſe thereof, I am not well aſſured. It is alſo rare, and to be ſeen but with a few.

The Uſe of this Sumach.

It is uſed to thicken or tanne leather or hides, in the ſame manner that the ordinary Sumach doth; as alſo to ſtay fluxes both in men and women.

21. *Rhus Virginiana.* The Virginia Sumach, or Bucks horn tree of Virginia.

THis ſtrange tree becommeth in ſome places to be of a reaſonable height and bigneſſe, the wood whereof is white, ſoft, and pithy in the middle, like unto an Elder, covered with a dark coloured bark, ſomewhat ſmooth: the young branches that are of the laſt years growth are ſomewhat reddiſh or brown, very ſoft and

and ſmooth in handling, and ſo like unto the Velvet head of a Deer, that if one were cut off from the tree, and ſhewed by it ſelf, it might ſoon deceive a right good Woodman, and as they grow ſeem moſt like thereunto, yeelding a yellowiſh milk when it is broken, which in a ſmall time becometh thick like a gum: the leaves grow without order on the branches, but are themſelves ſet in a ſeemly order on each ſide of a middle rib, ſeven, nine, ten, or more on a ſide, and one at the end, each whereof are ſomewhat broad and long, of a dark green colour on the upper ſide, and paler green underneath, finely ſnipped or toothed round about the edges: at the ends of the branches come forth long and thick brown tufts, very ſoft, and as it were wooolly in handling, made all of ſhort threads or thrums; from among which appear many ſmall flowers, much more red or crimſon than the tufts, which turn into a very ſmall ſeed: the root ſhooteth forth young ſuckers far away, and round about, whereby it is mightily encreaſed.

The Uſe of this Sumach.

It is only kept as a rarity and ornament to a Garden or Orchard, no body, that I can hear of, having made any tryal of the Phyſical properties.

---

22. *Vitis, ſeu potius Hedera Virginenſis.* The Virginia Vine, or rather Ivie.

THis ſlender, but tall climing Virginia Vine (as it was firſt called; but Ivie, as it doth better reſemble) riſeth out of the ground with divers ſtems, none much bigger than a mans thumb, many leſſe, from whence ſhoot forth many long weak branches, not able to ſtand upright, unleſſe they be ſuſtained: yet planted near unto a wall or pale, the branches at ſeveral diſtances of the leaves will ſhoot forth ſmall, ſhort tendrils, not twining themſelves about any thing, but ending into four, five, or ſix, or more ſhort and ſomewhat broad claws, which will faſten like a hand with fingers ſo cloſe thereunto, that it will bring part of the wall, morter, or board away with it, if it be pulled from it, and thereby ſtay it ſelf, to climb up to the top of the higheſt chimney of a houſe, being planted thereat: the leaves are crumpled, or rather folded together at the firſt coming forth, and very red, which after growing forth, are very fair, large, and green, divided into four, five, ſix, or ſeven leaves, ſtanding together upon a ſmall foot-ſtalk, ſet without order on the branches, at the ends whereof, as alſo at other places ſometime, come forth divers ſhort tufts of buds for flowers; but we could never ſee them open themſelves, to ſhew what manner of flower it would be, or what fruit would follow in our Country: the root ſpreadeth here and there, and not very deep.

The uſe of this Virginian.

We know of no other uſe, but to furniſh a Garden, and to encreaſe the number of rarities.

And thus I have finiſhed this work, and furniſhed it with whatſoever Art and Nature concurring, could effect to bring delight to thoſe that live in our Climate, and take pleaſure in thoſe things, which how well or ill done, I muſt abide every ones cenſure: the judicious and courteous I only reſpect, let *Momus* bite his lip, and eat his heart; and ſo Farewell.

FINIS.

Index omnium ſtirpium quæ in hoc opere continentur.

A.

Abies page 600
Abrotanum fœminum, ſive Santolina 449
Acanthus aculeatus 330
Acanthus ſativus ibid
Acer majus ſive Sycomorus 610
Acetoſa 486
Aconitum bacciferum, i. e. *Chriſtophoriana*
Aconitum flore albido 214
Aconitum hyemale ibid
Aconitum luteum Ponticum ibid
Aconitum ſalutiferum 216
Admirabilis Peruana 364
Æthiopis 385
Agluophotis, i. e. *Pæonia*
Alaturnus 603
Albucum 148
Alcea Ægyptia ſive Bamia 369
Alcea Americana 368
Alcea fruticoſa pentaphyllea ib.
Alcea peregrina ſive veſicaria ib.
Aliſma Dodonæi, i.e. *Saponaria*
Aliſma Diaſcoridis Fab. Columnæ, i. e. *Auricula Urſi*
Aliſma ſylvarum, i. e. *Paralyſis*
Allium 613
Althæa frutex 369
Amaracus, i. e. *Majorana*
Amarella, i. e. *Matricaria*
Amaranthus panniculis ſparſis 371
Amaranthus purpureus ib.
Amaranthus tricolor ib.
Amaranthus luteus, i. e. *Heliochryſum*
Ambreboi, i. e. *Cyanus Orienitalis*
Amellus Virgilii, i. e. *After Atticus Italorum*
Amomum Plinii, i.e. *Pſeudocapſicum Dodonæi*
Amygdalus 583
Anagyris altera, i. e. *Laburnum*
Anchuſa 251
Anemone ejuſque ſpecies 199 ad 214
Anethum 494
Angelica 529
Anthemis flore luteo 294
Anthemis Leucanthemis, i.e. *Chamamalum*
Anthericos 148
Anthora 494
Antimelum, i.e. *Mandragoras*
Antirrhinum 269
Apium 491
Apocynum Syriacum 444
Apocynum Virginianum 445
Aquilegia 271
Arbor Alpina Plinii, i. e. *Laburnum*
Arbor Judæ 437
Arbor Vitæ 438
Arbutus 603
Argyrocome, i.e. *Gnaphalium Americanum*
Armerius 319
Armoraria pratenſis 256
Armoraria altera, i. e. *Muſcipula Lobelii*
Arthanita, i. e. *Cyclamen*
Arthritica, i. e. *Paralyſis*
Arundo Indica ſive Canna Indica 376
Aſarum 532
Aſparagus 503
Aſphodelus bulboſus albus 138
Aſphodelus bulboſus Galeni ibid
Aſphodelus hyacinthinus, i. e. *bulboſus*
Aſphodelus major albus 146
Aſphodelus minor luteus, i. e. *Haſtula regia*
After Atticus Italorum 299
After Peruanus Columnæ, i. e. *Battatas de Canada*
Attamuſco, i. e. *Narciſſus Virginianus*
Atriplex, i. e. *Olus aureum*
Avellana, & Byzantina
Aurelia, i. e. *Chryſocome*
Auricula muris major, i. e. *Pulmonaria Gallorum*
Auricula Urſi ejuſque ſpecies 235

B.

Balauſtium 430
Balſamina fœmina & Balſamella 278
Balſamita mas & fœmina 482
Balſamum alpium, i. e. *Ledum alpinum* 424
Bamia, i.e. *Alcea Ægyptia*
Baptiſecula, i. e. *Cyanus*
Barba hirci, i. e. *Tragopogon*
Battatas Hiſpanorum, Virginianum, & Canadenſe 518
Behen rubrum, i. *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi*

Bellis cærulea ſive Globularia 321
Bellis major flore pleno 322
Bellis minor flore pleno ejuſque ſpecies ibid
Belvidere Italorum, i. *Scoparia ſive Linaria magna* 268
Ben rubrum Monſpelienſe, i. *Muſcipula Lobelii*
Berberis 561
Beta 488
Binizade & Binizante, i. *Anemone tennifolia*
Blattaria 383
Blito di tre colori 372
Blitum 488
Bolbonach, i. *Viola lunaris & latifolia* 265
Borrago, *Borrago ſemper virens* 249
Botanaria, i. *Globularia*
Branca urſina, i. *Acanthus ſativus*
Braſſica ejuſque ſpecies 503
Bubonium ſive Inguinalis, i. *Aſter Atticus Italorum*
Bulbus agreſtis, i. *Colchicum*
Buccinum Romanorum, i. *Delphinium*
Bulbus Eriophorus 124
Bulbus eſculentus Lacunæ, i. *Ornithogalum luteum* 140
Bulbus Leucanthemos, i. *Ornithogalum album*
Bulbus unifolius 140
Bulbus vomitorius Matthioli, i. *Muſcari*
Bugloſſum 249
Bugloſſum Hiſpanicum, i. *Anchuſa*
Bugloſſum luteum 486
Buneas dulcis, i. *Napus* 509
Buphthalmum 293
Buphthalmum majus, i. *Helleborus niger fœtidus*
Buxus arbor. Buxus humilis, & Buxus verſicoloribus foliis 606

C.

Cacalia Loniceri, i. *Lilium Convallium*
Calcaris flos, i. *Delphinium*
Calceolus Mariæ 367
Calendula maxima & ſimplex 296. 298
Callionymus Geſneri, i. *Lilium convallium*
Caltha, i. *Calendula*
Caltha Africana, i. *Flos Africanus*
Caltha paluſtris flore pleno 224
Cammomilla vulgaris, & flore pleno 290
Campanula major pyramidalis 354
Campana lazura, i. *convolvulus cæruleus major* 359
Campanula perſicifolia alba & cærulea 351
Canicida, i. *Aconitum luteum Ponticum*
Canis cerebrum, i. *Antirrhinum*
Cannacorus, i. *Canna Indica*
Canna Indica flore luteo punctato 376
Canna Indica flore rubro ibid
Cantabrica Plinii, i. *Caryophyllus*
Capnos fabacea radice, i. *Radix cava minor* 275
Caprifolium perfoliatum ſive Italicum 405
Cardamine flore pleno, & trifolia 389
Carduus benedictus 530
Carduus Eriocephalus, i. *tomentoſus* 332
Carduus mollis 330
Carlina humilis 332
Carthamus ſive Cnicus ſativus 329
Carum 515
Caryophylli majores & maximi 316
Caryophylli ſylveſtres 314
Caryophyllus marinus & mediterraneus 317
Caryophyllus Indicus, i. *Flos Africanus*
Caſſava, i. *Jacca* 434
Cavala lale, i. *Tulipæ præcoces*
Caſſalale, i. *Tulipæ mediæ*
Caucaſon, i. *Moly Indicum*
Caulis vulgaris, Criſpa, Subaudica 504
Caulis florida ibid
Caulo rapum ibid
Cedrus Lycia 436
Celaſtrus 603
Cepa alba, rubra, &c. 510
Ceraſa Indiana 432
Ceraſus flore pleno 402
Ceraſorum diverſitas 571
Cerarus Trapezuntina, i. *Laurocerasus*
Cercis 437
Cerefolium majus & vulgare 494
Cervicaria, i. *Trachelium*
Chamæciſtus Friſicus 424
Chamæcypariſſus, i. *Santolina*
Chamædaphne 498
Chamædrys 456
Chamæiris angustifolia 187
Chamæiris latifolia 186
Chamælæa Alpina 397
Chamælæa Germanica, i. *Meſereon* ibid
Chamælæa tricoccos ibid
Chamæleo, vide Carlina
Chamæmalus, i. *Malus Paradiſeus*
Chamæmelum, i. *Camomillo*
Chamænerium flore Delphinii 270
Chamæpauce Cordi, i. *Ledum Sileſiacum*
Chamærhododendros Chamalæafolio Lobelii, i. *Ledum Alpinum*
Charantia fœmina, i. *Balſamina fœmina*
Cheiri ſive Keiri, i. *Leucoium luteum* 256
Chondrilla aurea, i. *Piloſella major* 300
Chryſanthemum odoratum, i. *Chamæmelum nudum*
Chryſanthemum Peruvianum, i. *Flos Solis*
Chryſanthemum creticum 295
Chryſocome ſive Stæchas citrina 374
Cichorium 495
Cinara alba, rubra, moſchata, &c. 518
Circæa, i. *Mandragoras*
Ciſtus annuus 422
Ciſtus mas 421
Ciſtus fœmina 422
Ciſtus Ledon ibid
Clavis ſancti Petri, i. *Paralyſis*
Clematis Daphnoides, i. *Vinca pervinca* 391
Clematis altera ſive urens flore albo ibid
Clematis peregrina flore rubro 392
Clematis peregrina flore purpureo ibid
Clematis peregrina flore purpureo pleno ibid
Clematis peregrina flore carneo pleno 393
Clematis cærulea Pannonica ibid
Clematis ſurrecta ſive Flammula Jovis ibid
Clematis flore albo pleno, vel ſurrecta flore duplici 392
Clematis Virginiana, i. *Maracoc* 393
Clymenum Matthioli, i. *Lathyrus latifolius ſive Piſum perenne*
Cneorum Matthioli 397

Cnecorum nigrum & album Theophrasti 426
Cnicus sive Carthamus sativus 329
Colchicum Anglicum Byzantinum, &c. 154, *&c.*
Colchicum vernum 158
Colytea Theophrasti 438
Colutea vulgaris, & Scorpioides 440
Coma aurea sive Heliochrysum
Condrilla aurea, i. *Pilosella major*
Consolina minor, i. *Bellis minor vulgaris*
Consolida regalis, i. *Delphinium*
Convolvulus Americanus 358
Convolvulus caruleus major 357
Convolvulus caruleus minor 358
Convolvulus purpureus major ibid
Convolvulus purpureus minor spicæfoliis 359
Corchorus Dalechampii, i. *Pilosella major*
Cornus mas fructu albo, rubro 570
Corona Imperialis 28
Cortusa Matthioli 240
Corydalis 276
Cosmosandalos, i. *Calceolus Mariæ*
Costus hortorum major & minor 482
Coronea malus 589
Cotyledon altera minor, & flore rubro 232
Crocus vernus albus, purpureus, &c. 160 *ad* 170
Crocus Hispanicus, i. *Carthami flores*
Cucumis hortensis 524
Cuminum sylvestre alterum Dioscoridis Matthiolo, i. *Delphinium*
Cupressus 601
Cyanus Baticus 327
Cyanus floridus Turcicus ibid
Cyanus minor variorum colorum 326
Cyanus Orientalis, i. *floridus Turcicus*
Cyclamen Antiochenum 196
Cyclamen autumnale hederæfolio ibid
Cyclamen vernum. Veronense, &c. 195
Cyclaminus idem
Cydonia malus 589
Cyprus Plinii, i. *Ligustrum Orientale* 414. 445
Cytisus vulgaris. Maranthæ, &c. 440

D.

Dactylus Trapezuntinus, i. *Laurocerasus*
Daphnoides, i. *Laureola* 398
Datura Turcarum, i. *Stramonium*
Delphinium 276
Delphinium buccinum, i. *Chamænerium*
Delphinium Hispanicum parvum 277
Dens caninus 193
Dentali, i. *Dens caninus*
Devebohini, i. *Narcissus medio purpureus*
Dictamus albus & Diptamus albus, i. *Fraxinella*
Digitalis 380
Dioscanthos Theophrasti Dalechampio, i. *Aquilegia*
Dioscanthos, sive Jovis flos, i. *Caryophyllus*
Dipcadi, i. *Muscari*
Dracoherba, seu Turchon 500
Draba sive Arabis Dodonæi, i. *Thlaspi Creticum*
Dracunculus major 529

E.

Elleborine flore albo, &c. 347
Elleborus albus vulgaris & præcox 346
Elleborus niger, vel Helleborus niger 344
Endivia 495
Ephemerum lethale, i. *Colchicum*
Ephemerum non lethale, i. *Lilium convallium*
Ephemerum Virginianum 152
Epimedium 283
Eranthemum, i. *Flos Adonidis*
Eriſium Galeni, i. *Radix cava*
Eruca sativa 502
Eringium Montanum sive Pannonicum 330

F.

Faba vulgaris 521
Fabago, i. *Arbor Indæ*
Ficus Arbor & humilis 566
Ficus Indica 432
Flamma Theophrasti. Amaranthus minor purpureus
Flammula Jovis, i. *Clematis surrecta*
Flos Adonis 293
Flos Africanus 303
Flos Amoris, i. *Amaranthus*
Flos Cancri, i. *Canna Indica*
Flos Cardinalis, i. *Trachelium Americanum* 356
Flos Caryophylleus, sive Caryophyllus 314
Flos Constantinopolitanus sive Lychnis Chalcedonica
Flos maximus, i. *Flos Solis*
Flos Cuculi, i. *Cardamine*
Flos Cuculi, i. *Lychnis sylvestris plumaria*
Flos Frumenti, i. *Cyanus minor*
Flos noctis, i. *Convolvulus major purpureus*
Flos Divæ Catharinæ, i. *Nigella*
Flos Medeagridis, i. *Fritelaria*
Flos Regius, i. *Delphinium*
Flos Indicus vel Tunetensis, i. *Africanus* (nada
Flos Solis Farnesianus Columnæ, i. *Battutas de Ca-*
Flos Solis 295
Fœniculum 492
Fragaria 526
Fraxinella 333
Fritillaria 44
Frutex Coronarius Clusii, i. *Syringa alba* 414
Fucus herba, i. *Anchusa*

G.

Gallipo lale, i. *Anamone tenvifolia*
Galeopsis Pannonica sive Lamium Pannonicum 385
Gelosia Tragi, i. *Amaranthus tricolor*
Gelseminum, i. *Iasminum*
Genista Hispanica sive Spartum Hispanicum 442
Gentiana major 350
Gentiana Asclepiadis folio ibid
Gentiana cruciata ibid
Gentianella verna 352
Gentianella autumnalis sive Pneumonanthe ibid
Geranium tuberosum vel bulbosum 228
Geum Alpinum Lobelii, i. *Sanicula guttata*
Geranium batrachoides, fuscum, &c. 229
Gith, i. *Nigella*
Giul catamer lale, i. *Anemone latifolia multiplex*
Gladiolus Byzantinus, Italicus, &c. 189
Globularia cærulea 328
Globularia lutea montana 328
Glycyrrhiza sive Liquiritia 533

Gnaphalium Americanum 374
Gnaphalium Montanum, ſive Pes Cati vel Piloſella minor Montana 375
Gnaphalium Roſeum ibid.
Gramen ſtriatum vel pictum 458
Gramen marinum, i. *Caryophyllus marinus minor*
Gramen plumarium vel plumoſum 458
Groſſularia ſive Uvacriſpa vulgaris, baccis rubris, cæruleis, aculeatis, &c. 560
Guaiacana ſive Guaiacum Patavinum idem eſt cum Piſhamin Virginianorum, Loti ſpecies

H.

Haſtula regia, i. *Aſphodelus minor*
Hedera Virginiana 612
Hedyſarum clypeatum 339
Heliotropium Indicum Pelleterii, i. *Battatas de Canada*
Heliochryſum 374
Helleboraſter ſive Pſeudohelleborus 345
Helleborus albus & vernus præcox 346
Helleborus niger verus 344
Helleborus niger ferulaceus, i. *Buphthalmum majus* 293
Helleborine 347
Hemerocallis, i. *Martagon*
Hemerocallis Valentina Cluſii, i. *Pſeudonarciſſus marinus, vel Pancratium vulgo*
Hepatica nobilis ſive trifolia 225
Herba clavellata, i. *Viola tricolor*
Herba ſancti Petri, i. *Balſamina fœmina*
Herba Sanctæ Catharinæ, i. *Balſamina fœmina*
Herba Margarita, i. *Bellis minor*
Herba Regina, i. *Tabacco*
Herba Tunica, i. *Caryophyllus & Armerius*
Herba Trinitatis, i. *Hepatica trifolia*
Hermodactylus Matthioli 188
Geſneri 194
Hermodactylus Colchicum 160
Heſperis 262
Hippolapathum, i. *Patientia ſive Lapatum ſativum, & Rhabarbarum Monachorum* 483
Hippolapathum rotundifolium 484
Hippoſelinum ſive Olus atrum 490
Hirculus Friſicus, i. *Chamæciſtus Friciſcus*
Horminum ſativum 478
Hyacinthus & ejus genera 111 ad 133
Hyacynthus Poetarum, i. *Iris bulboſa Anglicana*
Hyſſopus folis aureis 455
Hyſſopus vulgaris 476
Hypecoum Matthioli, i. *Alcea veſicaria*

I.

Iacea Bætica 328
Iacea marina Bætica ib.
Iaſminum Americanum 359
Iaſminum Arabicum 410
Iaſminum album 406
Iaſminum Catalonicum ibid
Idæus dactylus, i. *Pæonia*
Ilex arbor 600
Intubum, i. *Endivia, & Cichorium* 495
Jovis flos, i. *Caryophyllus*
Iphium Theophraſti, i. *Caryophyllus*
Iris bulboſa & ejus varietas 171 ad 179
Iris Chalcedonica 179
Iris Chalcedonica Damaſcena, &c. 180, &c.
Iris Perſica 172
Iris Tripolitana 182
Iris Tuberoſa 188
Iucca 434
Ixine Theophraſti, i. *Carlina*

K.

Keiri, ſive Leucoium luteum 256
Keiri albo flore 257

L.

Laburnum 438
Lactuca agnina, Capitata, &c. 498
Lamium Pannicum, i. *Galeopſis Pannonica* 385
Lapathum ſanguineum 484
Larix 608
Lathyrus latifolius, i. *Piſum perenne* 338
Lathyrus ſiliquis orobi ib.
Lavendula mas & fœmina 447
Lavenda ſylveſtris, i. *Stœchas*
Laurus 598
Laurus regia, i. *Lauroceraſus* 401
Laurus Roſea, i. *Oleander*
Laurus Tinus 400
Laureo Ceraſus 599
Lauro Ceraſus 401
Ledum Alpinum. Sileſiacum 424
Ledum, id eſt Ciſtus Ledon
Leimonia Theophraſti Cluſio, i. *Anemone ſylveſtris*
Leontoſtomium, i. *Aquilegia*
Leucoium bulboſum 109
Leucoium hortenſe ſimplex & multiplex 258
Leucoium luteum multiplex 257
Leucoicum marinum Syriacum 260
Leucoicum melancholicum ibid
Leuconaciſſolirion, i. *Leucoium bulboſum*
Libanotis Coronaria, i. *Roſmarinus*
Liguſtrum 445
Liguſtrum Orientale, i. *Cyprus Plinii* 410
Lilac, i. *Syringa cærulea* 407
Lilac flore argenteo 408
Liliago, i. *Phalangium: vel aliis Lilium non bulboſum ſive Liliaſphodelus*
Liliaſphodelus 148
Lilionarciſſus, i. *Tulipa*
Lilium Alexandrinum, i. *Ornithogalum Arabicum* 135
Lilium album 40
Lilium aureum, rubrum, &c. 39
Lilium convallium 349
Lilium Macedonicum 36
Lilium Montanum 33
Lilium non bulloſum, i. *Liliaſphodelus*
Lilium Perſicum vel Suſianum 28
Lilium ſylveſtre, i. *Montanum*
Lilium variegatum. i. *Fritillaria*
Limonium peregrinum Rauwolfii 250
Linaria magna ſive Belvidere Italorum 268
Liqueritia 583
Linaria cærulea purpurea odorata 66
Lingua Bovis vel Buglоſſum luteum 486
Linum ſylveſtre album, luteum 266

Lotus Africana Dalechampii, i. *Laurocerasus*
Lotus Arbor 568
Lotus tetragonolobus sive siliquosus flore rubello, i. *Pisum quadratum*
Lunaria Arthritica, i. *Paralysis, etiamque & Auricula Ursi*
Lunaria Græca { *major* } i. *Bolbonach, seu Viola* { *odorata* } *latifolia* 265
Lunaria cærulea, i. *Soldanella Alpina, sive Montana* 234
Lupinus 335
Lychnis Chalcedonica flore simplici, & flore pleno 253
Lychnis Coronaria 252
Lychnis plumaria sylvestris multiplex 253
Lychnis sylvestris flore albo pleno, & flore rubro pleno 254
Lycopersicum Galeni, i. *Flos Africanus, pomum Amoris Anguillaræ*

M.

Majorana aurea 446
Majorana tenuifolia 452
Marjorana vulgaris ibid
Morjorana latifolia vulgaris 474
Mala Æthiopica 379
Mala Arantia 584
Mala Armeniaca sive præcocia 579
Malus Cotonea vel Cydonia 589
Malus Granata seu Punica 428
Malorum Persicorum diversitas 580
Malorum varia genera 586
Malus Punica sativa 428
Malus Punica sylvestris, i *Balaustium*
Malva crispa 495
Malva Hispanica flore ccarneo amplo 366
Malva horaria, i. *Alcea peregrina* 370
Malva hortensis simplex & multiplex 369
Malva Rosea, i. *hortensis*
Mandragoras mas & fœmina 377
Maracoc sive Clematis Virginiana 393
Marguerites & Margueritons, i. *Bellis minor multiplex*
Martagon album, flore carneo 33
Martagon Chymistarum, i. *Lilium aureum sive rubrum*
Martagon Byzantinum seu Constantinopolitanũ 34
Martagon Pannonicum flore spadiceo 35
Martagon Imperiale 33
Martagon Pomponeum 36
Martagon Phœniceo flore 34
Martagon rarissimum, i. *Narcissus tertius Matthioli*
Matricaria flore pleno 289
Medica Cochleatà. Spinesa 338, &c.
Medium Dioscoridis, i. *Viola Mariana*
Melampodium, i. *Helleborus niger*
Melanthium, i. *Nigella*
Melissa 479
Melo Moscatus, &c. 525
Mentha 480
Mespilus Aronia. Vulgaris 568
Mezereon, i. *Chamælæa Germanica*
Mirabilia Peruviana 394
Moly alterum genus Plinii Dodonæo, i. *Phalangium*
Moly varia genera 141 ad 146
Morion, i. *Mandragoras*
Morus vulgaris, alba, Virginiana 599
Muschoromi, i. *Muscari*
Muschatella, i. *Hesperis*
Muscipula Lobelii, i. *Benrubrum Monsp.* 254
Myrobalanus prunus 577
Myrrhis, i. *Cerefolium majus*
Myrtus major & minor 427

N.

Napellus 215
Napellus Moisis, i. *Anthora* 216
Napus major & minor 509
Narcissus Caperonius, i. *Fritillaria*
Narcissorum varia genera 67 ad 108
Narcissus marinus, i. *tertius Matthioli*
Narcissus Jacobæus flore rubro 169
Narcissus Matthioli, i. *Ornithogalum Neapolitanũ*
Narcissus Trapezunticus 30
Narcissus Virgineus 86 & 91
Nardus Italica, i. *Lavendula*
Nardus montana 386
Nasturtium Indicum 280
Nasturtium hortense 500
Nepeta 479
Nerium, i. *Oleander*
Nerium Alpinum, i. *Ledum Alpinum*
Nicotiana, i. *Tabacco*
Nigella flore albo duplici 287
Nigella flore cæruleo multiplici ibid
Nigella Hispanica ibid
Nil Avicennæ, i. *Convolvulus cæruleus major*
Nozelha, i. *Crocus Clusio. Sysirinchium Boelio* 171
Nucipersica & ejus varietas 583
Nux avellana, Byzantina 562
Nux Juglans 595
Nux Metel, i. *Stramonium majus*
Nux vesicaria seu Staphylodendron 611

O.

Ocellus Barbaricus, & Damascenus, i. *Caryophyllus*
Ocimastrum Valerianthon, i. *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi*
Ocimoides semper virens 254
Ocimum citratum, Indicum 450
Odontitis, i. *Lychnis plumaria*
Oenanthe Myconi, i. *Ranunculus thalictri folio minor* 218
Olus album, i. *Lactuca agnina*
Olus atrum, i. *Hipposelinum*
Olus aureum, i. *Atriplex*
Olus Hispanicum, i. *Spinachia*
Opuntia, i. *Lychen marinum* 433
Opuntia seu Ficus Indica ibid
Orchis Melitias seu Apifera 192
Orchis hermaphoditica, &c. ibid
Ornithogalum Æthiopicum 138
Ornithogalum Arabicum 134
Ornithogalum luteum 140
Ornithogalum Neapolitanum 138
Ornithogalum Pannonicum 136 & 138
Orobus Venetus 338

Orontium, i. *Antirrhinum*
Os Leonis, i. *Antirrhinum*
Oſtrys Theophraſti 410
Oſyris, i. *Scoparia vel Linaria magna*
Oxalis ſive Acetoſa 487
Oxyacantha ſue Berberis & ſine acinis 561

P.

PAdus Theophraſti, i. *Ceriſier blanc Gallorum ſive Ceraſus racemoſus*
Pæonia mas & fœmina ſimplex & multiplex 141
Paliurus 607
Palma Chriſti, i. *Ricinus*
Palma Chriſti, i. *Orchis ſive Satyrium Baſilicum*
Pancratium, i. *Scilla rubra, & non Pſeudonarciſſus marinus, vide pag.* 108 & 153
Panis porcinus, i. *Cyclamen*
Papaver ſativum flore pleno 286
Papaver ſylveſtre flore pleno ibid.
Pappas ſive Battatas Hiſpanorum Canadenſe Virginianum 516
Paralyſis diverſarum ſpecierum 242, &c.
Paralytica alpina major & minor, i. *Auricula Urſi & Paralyſis minor*
Parthenium, i. *Matricaria*
Parthenum Galeni, i. *Amaricus*
Paſtinaca latifolia 506
Paſtinaca tenuifolia 508
Padna Panorum, i. *Flos Africanus*
Pannachio Perſiano, i. *Lilium Perſicum*
Pepo 526
Pervinca ſive Vinca pervinca 391
Periclymenum perfoliatum 404
Periclymenum rectum 415
Periploca Virginiana 444
Pes cati, i. *Gnaphalium Montanum*
Petroſelinum 491
Petrum & Picielt, i. *Tabacco*
Perebecenuc, i. *Tabacco*
Phalangium Allobrogicum 150
Phalangium ephemerum Virginianum 152
Phalangium Italicum majus 150
Phalangium ramoſum & non ramoſum ibid
Phaſeolus vulgaris 521
Phillyra 445
Phlomitis, i. *Æthiopis*
Phlox ſive flamma Theophraſti, i. *Viola flammea ſive tricolor*
Piloſella major ſive Chondrilla aurea 300
Piloſella minor montana, i. *Gnaphalium montanum* 375
Pimpanella ſive Sanguiſorba 483
Pinus 599
Piper montanum, i. *Chamælæa frutex vel ſemen*
Piſhanim Virginianorum, i. *Guajacum Patavinum*
Piſum perenne, Lathyrus latifolius 340
Piſum quadratum rubrum 338
Piſum vulgare, roſeum, maculatum, &c. 522
Planta Cardinalis, i. *Trachelium Amaricanum* 356
Planta maxima, i. *Flos Solis*
Plantago roſea 352
Pneumonanthe, i. *Gentiana autumnalis* ibid
Poma amoris majora & minora 379
Pomorum varietas 586
Pomum ſpinoſum, i. *Stramonium* 362
Porrum 512
Portulaca 499
Pothos Theophraſti, i. *Aquilegia*
Primula veris ſimplex & multiplex 242, &c.
Prunorum magna varietas 575
Pſeudocapſicum, i. *Amomum Plinii* 431
Pſeudohelleborus Matthioli, i *Helleborus niger ferulaceus*
Pſeudohermodactylus Matthioli, i. *Dens Caninus.*
Pſeudonarciſſus Anglicus, Germanicus, Hiſpanicus, &c. 99, &c.
Pſeudolotus Matthioli i. *Lauroceraſus, eſt & Guajacum Patavinum & Piſhamin Virginianorum*
Pſeudorhabarbarum eſt Rhabarbarum Monachorum 274
Pſidium, i. *Cortex Granatorum*
Ptarmica flore pleno 288
Pulegium 477
Pulmonaria Tragi & Gallorum, i. *Piloſella major* 300
Pulmonaria maculoſa & non maculoſa 248
Pulſatilla 200
Pyracantha 604
Pyramidalis Lutetiana, i. *Campanula major ſive lacteſcens* 354
Pyretrum officinarum 292
Pyretrum ſylveſtre 288
Pyrus & ejus varietas 590

Q

QUamoclit Indorum, i. *Convolvulus Americanus* 358
Quinûa Indorum, i. *Amaranthus major ſive panniculis ſparſis*

R.

RAdix Cava major, & minor 275
Ranunculus Anglicus, Aſiaticus, Creticus, &c 276 ad 223
Ranunculus monophyllos, i. *Aconitum hyemale*
Ranunculus nemorum & ſylvarum, i. *Anemones ſylveſtres*
Raphanus vulgaris & nigra radice 509
Rapum horienſe, lutum rubrum ibid
Rapunculus hortenſis 514
Rhabarbarum Monachorum & Pſeudorhabarbarum 274
Rhabarbarum & Rhaponicum verum 483
Rhododendron, i. *Oleander*
Rhus Virginiana 611
Rhus Myrtifolia ibid
Ribes fructu albo, nigro, rubro 558
Roſa Alpina, i. *Ledum alpivum* 424
Roſa Junonis, i. *Lilium album*
Roſa ſativa, i. *Pæonia*
Roſa montana, i. *Alpina*
Roſa ultramarina, i. *Malva roſea*
Roſa Anglica, Cinamomea, Damaſcena, &c. 412 ad 425
Roſmarinum vulgare 425
Roſmarinum aureum ibid
Roſmarinum latifolium 426
Roſmarinum ſyveſtre Mattioli, i. *Ledum Alpinum*
Rubus Idæus 557
Rubus Idæus non ſpinoſus ibid

Ruta hortensis 530
Ruta palustris vel pratensis, i. *Thalictum*

S.

Sabdarifa, i. *Alcea Americana*
Sabina 607
Salivaris, i. *Pyretrum*
Salvia major & minor 478
Salvia variegata 446
Sambach Arabum, i. *Syringa Arabica flore duplici*
Sabacus Rosea 411
Sampsuchum, i. *Marjorana*
Sana Sancta & Sancta herba, i. *Tabacco*
Sandalida Cretica, i. *Pisum quadratum*
Sanicula Alpina vel montana, i. *Cortusa Matthioli*
Sanicula trifolia, i. *Cardamine trifolia*
Sanicula guttata 231
Sanguisorba vel Pimpinella 483
Sanguis Herculis, i. *Elleborus albus*
Santolina, i. *Abrotanum fœmina* 449
Saponaria flore duplici 352
Saponaria altera, i. *Trachelium minus, & Valeriana rubra Dodon.*
Sarabug, i. *Hyacinthus Lillifolius*
Satureia vel Thymbra 476
Satyrium Erythronium & Triphyllum Dioscoridis, i. *Tulipa* 66
Satyrium Orchidis species 192
Scabiosa rubra Austriaca 324
Scabiosa rubra Indica ibid
Scarlatea, i. *Armerius*
Scoparia, i. *Linaria magna* 268
Scorpioides majus & minus 340
Scorsonera 301
Scylla alba, rubra 133
Sedum serratum 232
Segetalis, i. *Gladiolus*
Selinum dulce 491
Serincade, i. *Narcissus medio purpureus*
Serincade catamer lale, i. *Narcissus flore pleno*
Serpentaria, i. *Dracunculus*
Serpentina, i. *Scorsonera*
Serpyllum aureum, Citratum, &c. 454
Sesamoides minus, aliquibus est Helleborus niger ferulaceus
Sicla & Sicula, i. *Beta*
Sidium idem quod Psidium
Siliqua sylvestris, i. *Arbor Judæ*
Simboline idem quod Zumbul Indicum, Hyacinthi Orientalis species
Sinapi 502
Sisarum 506
Sisyrinchium alterum, i. *Cardamine altera*
Sisyrinchium Mauritanicum, &c. 171
Sisyrinchium Cordi, i. *Ornithogalum*
Solanum arborescens, i. *Amomum Plinii*
Solanum fœtidum spinosum Bauhini, i. *Stramonium*
Solanum Mexicanum Bauhini, i. *Mirabilia*
Solanum pomiferum Gesneri & Bauhini, i. *Pomum amoris*
Solanum vesicarium, i. *Alkakengi*
Solanum esculentum Bauhini, i. *Battatas de Virginia*
Sol Indianus, i. *Flos solis*
Soldanella alpina 234
Sophonia, i. *Amaranthus tricolor*
Sorbus legitima & Torminalis 367
Spartum Austriacum, i. *Gramen plumosum*
Spartum Hispanicum frutex, i. *Genista Hispanica* 442
Spanachia 496
Staphylodendron, i. *Nux vesicaria*
Sternutamentoria, i. *Ptarmica*
Stœchas 448
Stœchas Citrina, i. *Chrysocome*
Strathium non est Saponaria 353
Stramonium majus & minus 360
Sumach Virginense 612
Susam giull, i. *Lilium Persicum, & Hyacinthus stellatus, Byzantinus alter*
Sycomorus, sive Acer majus latifolium 610
Symphytum maculosum, i. *Pulmonaria*
Syringa alba, cærulea 408
Syringa Arabia flore albo duplici 408
Syringa Italica Lobellii, i. *Syringa flore albo simplici*
Syringa Italica flore albo pleno Besleri 410

T.

Tabacco 363
Tamarix vel Tamariscus 610
Tanacetum vulgare 482
Tanacetum Peruanum, i. *Flos Africanus*
Tarchon herba 500
Taxus arbor 606
Thalictrum vel Thalictrum Hispanicum 274
Thesium Theophrasti, i. *Radix cava*
Thlaspi Baticum marinum 390
Thraupalus Theophrasti Dalechampio, i. *Sambucus rosea*
Thridacias, i. *Mandragoras*
Thuya, i. *Ardor vitæ* 436
Thymbra, i. *Satureia* 476
Thymum legitimum capitatum 454
Thymum durius & latifolium 474
Tilia fœmina 608
Trachelium majus & minus 354
Trachelium Americanum 356
Tragium Dioscoridis, i. *Fraxinella*
Tragopogon cæruleum, purpureum 302
Tragopogon luteum 514
Tragoriganum Matthioli 453
Trifolium, fruticans, i. *Iasminum luteum*
Trifolium { *aureum* / *nobile* } i. *Hepatica*
Trinitas, seu herba trinitatis, i. *Hepatica*
Tulipa Armeniaca Boloniensis, Bombycina, Byzantina, Cretica, &c. 52, &c.
Tulipæ mediæ 55
Tulipæ præcoces 48
Tulipæ serotinæ 61
Tusai & Turfana, i. *Corona Imperialis*

V.

Vaccinium Virgilii 128
Valeriana rubra Dodonæi 386
Valeriana Græca 388
Valerianthon, i. *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi*
Verbascum odoratum & / *Verbasculum odoratum* } i. *Paralysis*

Veratrum album & nigrum, i. *Helleborus albus & niger*
Vernilago, i. *Chamælæo albus*
Vetonica altera, vel altilis, aut Coronaria, i. *Caryophyllus hortensis*
Vetonica agrestis, i. *Armerius*
Victorialis rotunda, i. *Gladiolus*
Vinca pervinca 391
Viola alba, i. *Leucoium*
Viola alba bulbosa, i. *Leucoium bulbosum*
Viola Damascena, i. *Hesperis*
Viola flammea, i. *Tricolor*
Viola hyemalis, i. *Hesperis*
Viola latifolia & *Viola Lunaris* } *Bolbonach* 265
Viola lutea, i. *Leucoium luteum sive Keiri*
Viola peregrina, i. *Bolbonach*
Viola mariana 354
Viola martia 281
Viola Matronalis, i. *Hesperis*
Viola tricolor simplex & duplex 282
Viperaria & Viperina, i. *Scorsonera*
Vitis Corinthiaca, Damascena, &c. 563
Vitis Virginiana 564
Vitis Virginensis seu potius Hedera Virginiana 612
Umbilicus Veneris, i. *Cotyledon* 234
Uva crispa, i. *Grossularia* 560
Uvularia, i. *Trachelium, est & Hippoglossum*

Y.

Yucca, sive Iucca 434

Z.

Zambach Arabi, i. *Iasminum Arabicum*
Zusiniare, i. *Martagon Constantinopolitanum*
Zumbul Arabi, i. *Ornithogalum Arabicum*
Zumbul Indi, i. *Orientalis major præcox*

A Table of the Engliſh names of ſuch PLANTS as are contained in this BOOK.

A.

White *Aconite* 214
Yellow *Aconite*, or winter Wolfes bane ibid.
Adonis flower 293
Alkanet, or Sea Bugloſſe 250
Anemone, or winde-flower, and the kinds 199 to 214
Yellow *Anemone* 194
Alliſanders 490
Almond, and the kinds 583
Angelica 529
Apricocks 579
Apples, and the ſeveral ſorts 586
Double bloſſomed *Apple* tree 404
Apples of Love 379
Thorne *Apples* 360
Arrach white and purple 488
Aſarabacca 532
Aſparagus 503
Aſphodill and his kinds 146
Aſphodill with Lilly flowers 148

B

Almony or Gentian 350
Balme 479
The *Balſame* apple 278
Barberies 561
Barbery Buttons, and Thorny *Buttons* 339
Barrenworth 283
Batchelours Buttons double, white and red 254
Batchelours Buttons yellow 218 & 224
The *Bay* tree 598
The Cherry *Bay* tree, or *Bay* Cherry 401
The dwarfe *Bay* 397
The Kings *Bay*, that is, the Cherry *Bay*
The Roſe *Bay* 400
The Virginia *Bay* Cherry 599
The wilde *Bay* 400
The *Bee-flower* 192 & 258
Beares breech 330
Beares ears, and the ſorts 235, &c.
Beares ears Sanicle 240
Beares foot 344
Beets, and the kinds 489
Garden *Beans* and French *Beans* 521
Bell flowers, and the kinds 353
Canterbury *Bels*, 354 & 356
Coventry *Bels* 354
Blites 488
Bloodwort 484
The great blew *Bindeweed* 359
The ſmall blew *Bindeweed* 360
Blew *Bottles* 326
Borrage, and everliving *Borage* 249
Ladies *Bower*, and Virgins *Bower* ſingle and double 393
Dwarfe *Box* and gilded *Box* 606
Flower of *Briſtow*, or None-ſuch 253
Spaniſh *Broom* 442
Double flowred *Bruiſewort* or Sopewort 352
Garden *Bugloſſe* 249
Marſh *Bugloſſe* and Sea *Bugloſſe* 250
Burnet 483
Butterflie Orchis 192

C.

Abbage, and his kinds 503
Calves ſnout or Snapdragon. 269
Double *Camomill* and naked *Camomill* 290
Roſe *Campion* 252
Feather'd wild *Campion* ſingle and double 253
The Crimſon *Cardinals* flower 356
Carawayes 515
Carnations and Gillowflowers 306
Caterpillers great and ſmall 340
Caſſidonie 443
Lobels *Catch-flye* 254
Cluſius his *Celaſtrus* 604
Sweet *Chervill* or great *Chervill* 494
Garden *Chervill* ib.
Party coloured *Cicheling* 338
The *Chriſtmas* flower 344
The *Cherry* tree, and the kinds thereof 571
The double bloſſomed *Cherry* tree 402
The *Cypreſſe* tree 602
The ſweet gum *Ciſtus* 422
Burning *Clamberer* or *Climer* 391
Clary 478
Hungarian *Climer* 393
Virginian *Climer* or Maracoc ibid.
Coleflower, *Colewort*, *Colerape* 504
Colombines 271
Tufted *Colombines* 274
The prickly ever green *Corall* tree 604
Corneflower 326
Corne ſallet or Lambes Lettice 428
The *Cornell* tree 570
Coſtmary 482

Cotten weeds 375
Cowcumbers, divers 524
Cowslips of divers sorts 242, &c.
French *Cowslips* or Bears eares 235
Cowslips of Jerusalem 248
Cranes bill, and the kinds 228
Garden *Cresses* 500
Indian *Cresses* 280
Crow flower 253
Crow foot of divers kinds, 216 to 223
Crown Imperial 28
The double *Cuckow* flower 253 & 389
Currants, white, red and black 558
The true *Curran* Vine and Grape 563

D.

Daffodils, and the diversities thereof, from 67 to 108
Checkerd *Daffodill*, and the kinds 44
Dittander 508
Bastard *Dittanie* 333
Dogs tooth Violet 193
Dragons 529
The *Dragon* flower 385
Double *Dasie* and blew *Dasies* 321

E.

White *Ellebor* of two sorts 346
Wilde white *Ellebor* 347
The true black *Ellebor* or Christmas flower 344
Garden *Endive* 495

F.

Ellwort or Gentian 350
Fennell 492
Fennell flower 287
Double *Fetherfew* 289
The Princes *Feather* 232
The *Fig* tree, and the kinds 566
The Indian *Fig* tree 433
The *Finger* flower 383
The *Fir* tree 600
The Corne *Flag* 189
The *Flag* or *Flowerdeluce* 179 &c.
The *Flowerdeluce* of Constantinople 79
The *Flowerdeluce* of Persia 172
The bulbous *Flowerdeluces* 172 to 179
The velvet *Flowerdeluce* 188
Wilde *Flax* or Tode *Flax* 266
Flax gloves and the kinds 380
Fillbeards ordinary, and of Constantinople 562
Flower of Bristow, or None-such, single and double 253
Purple *Flower* gentle, and the kinds 371
Golden *flower* gentle or golden *flower* of life 372
The *Flower* of the Passion, or Maracoc 393
The *Flower* of the Sun 295
The Sultans *Flower* 327
The *Friars* Crown 332
Frittillaria or checkered Daffodil 44
Double *Fritillaria* ibid.

G.

Garlicke 513
Gentian great and small 350
Germander 456
Gillowflowers and Carnations 306
Queens *Gillowflowers* or Dames Violets 262
Stock *Gillowflowers* single and double 258
The *Ginny* hen-flower, that is, Fritillaria 44
Goats beard blew and purple 302
Goats beard yellow 514
Candy *Goldilocks* 372
Golds, that is, Marigolds 296
Gooseberries of divers sorts 560
Herb *Grace* or Rue 530
Grape flower 114
Vipers *Grasse* 301
Feather *Grasse* 458
Painted *Grasse* ib.
The *Guajacum* of Padoa 570

H.

Hares bels 122
Hearts ease single and double 282
The blew *Helmet* flower or Monkes hood 215
The wholesome *Helmet* flower ibid
Hollihockes single and double 369
Holewort or *Hollow-root* 275
Hyssope common 476
Guilded *Hyssope* 455
Hungary or mountain Sea *Holly* 330
Honisockles double 404
Red *Honysockles* or upright *Honysockles* 405
The ever green *Hawthorne* tree, or the ever green prickly Coral tree 604

I.

Iacinths, and the severall sorts 111 to 133
White *Iasmine* and yellow *Iasmine* 406
Double white *Iasmine* 408
Sweet *Johns* single and double 319
Jone silver Pin, that is, Poppies double 286
Judas tree 437
The supposed Indian *Iucca* 434
The Virginia *Ivye* 612

K.

Spanish Sea *Knapweed* 328

L.

Ladies laces or painted grasse 458
Ladies smocks double 389
Lambes Lettice 498
Langedebeefe 486
The *Larch* tree 608
Larkes heeles or spurs single and double 276
Yellow *Larks* heel, that is, Indian Cresses 280
Lavender spike 447
Lavender cotten 449
French *Lavender* or Sticadove 448
Mountain *Laurell* 398
Leeks 512
Lettice and the kinds thereof 498
Licorice 533
The tree of *Life* 436
The checkerd *Lilly*, that is, Fritillaria
The Conual *Lilly*, or *Lilliconvally* 349

The

The Day *Lilly* 148
The Perſian *Lilly* 28.30
The Mountain *Lilly* 33
The red or gold *Lilly* 39
The white *Lilly* 40
The *Line* or *Linden* tree 608
Live-long, or *Life everlaſting* 375
Noble *Liverwort* or Hepatica 225
Lungwort or Cowſlips of Jeruſalem 248
Lupines white, blew and yellow 325

M.

SWeet *Marjerom* 452
Guilded or yellow *Marjerom* 446
French *Mallows* 495
Spaniſh *Mallow* 366
Shrub *Mallow* 369
Thorne *Mallow* 368
Venice *Mallow* ibid.
Red *Maiths*, and white 293
Mandrake male and female 377
The great *Maple* or Sycomore tree 611
Marigolds 296
Corne *Marigolds* of Candy 295
French *Marigolds* 303
Double Marſh *Marigolds* 224
The Spaniſh *Marigold* is the greateſt double broad leafed Anemone 207
The blew or purple *Marigold* 299
Martagons of divers ſorts 33
Maſticke the herb 452
Medlars 568
The *Melancholy* Gentleman 260
Muske *Melons* 525
The *Mervaile* of the world 364
Mirtles 427
Moly or *Mountaine* Garlick 144, &c.
Monks hood, or Larkes ſpurs 276
Monks hood or helmet flower 215
Counterpoyſon *Monks* hood 216
Blew *Moon-wort* 234
Half *Moons* 339
Golden *Mouſe-eare* 330
Mulberries, and Virginia *Mulberry* 599
Moth-mulleine 383
Woody *Mulleine* or French Sage 384
Ethiopian *Mulleine* 285
The *Mumme* tree 432
Muſtard 502

N.

SPotted *Navelwort* 232
Navew 509
The *Nectorin*, and the kinds thereof 582
Neeſewort, or *Neeſing-root* 346
Neppe 479
The *Nettle tree* 568
Hungarian dead *Nettle* 385
Nigella, or the Fenel-flower 287
Tree *Night-ſhade*, that is, the Winter Cherry tree 432
None-ſuch, or the flower of Briſtow 253
The bladder *Nut* 611
The Filberd *Nut* of Conſtantinople 562
The Spaniſh or Barberry *Nut* 171
The Wall *Nut* 594

O.

THe ever green *Oake* 600
Spurge *Olive* 307
Mountain Spurge *Olive* ibid.
Onions, and the kinds 510
Sea *Onion* 133
Orchis of Virginia 194
Orenges 584
Oxe eye 293
Oxe lips 245

P.

P*Anſies* ſingle and double 282
Parſley, and ſweet *Parſley* 491
Virginia *Parſley* 492
Parſneps 506
Paſque flower, or *Paſſe* flower 200
Patience, or Monks Rubarb 483
Peaches, and the kinds 586
Double bloſſom'd *Peach* tree 404
Peares, and the ſeveral ſorts 590
The prickly *Pear*, that is, the Indian Fig
Pearles of Spain 115
Garden *Peaſe* of divers ſorts 522
Crimſon *Peaſe* bloſſome 338
Peaſe everlaſting ibid.
Blew upright everlaſting *Peaſe* ibid.
Pelletory of Spain 292
Double wilde *Pelletory* 288
Penny flower, that is, white Sattin
Peony ſingle and double 342
Perwinkle ſingle and double 392
Pinkes ſingle and double 314
The *Pine* tree 599
The blew and the white *Pipe* tree 408
The double white *Pipe* tree, or double Iaſmine 410
Roſe *Plantaine* 352
Plums, and the kinds 575
The *Pomgranet* tree 428
The double bloſſom'd *Pomegranet* tree 430
Pompions 526
Double garden *Poppies* 284
Double wilde *Poppy* 286
Potato's of Spain, of Virginia, of Canada 516
Pride of London 319
Primme or *Privet* 445
The ever-green *Privet* 603
Primroſes and the kinds 242, &c.
The *Primroſe* of Virginia 264
Purſlane 499
Purſe Taſſels 116 & 118
Puſhamin or *Piſhamin*, the Virginian *Plum* 579

Q.

QVinces, and the kinds 589

R.

R*Ampions* 514
Raſpis, white and red 557
Reddiſh, black *Reddiſh*, horſe *Reddiſh* 509
Red and yellow flowred Indian *Reed* 376

Roſarubie

Rosarubie, that is, Adonis flower 293
Rose tree, and the severall kinds 412 to 425
Juno's *Rose*, that is, the white Lilly
The Elder or Guelder *Rose* 401
The Holly *Rose* or Sage *Rose* 421
The Mountain *Rose* 424
Rocke *Roses* 397
Rosemarie common and guilded, &c. 425
The Mary *Rose* or *Rosemary* of Silesia 424
Rocket 502
Garden *Rue* or Herb grace 530
True *Rubarbe*, Monkes *Rubarbe*, *Rubarbe* of Pontus 483

S.

Sage great and small 478
Guilded *Sage* 446
Sage of Jerusalem 248
French *Sage* 384
Saffron flowers of divers sorts of the spring time and of the fall 160 to 170
Medow *Saffrons* or Colchicum, that is, the Son before the Father and the kinds 154
Spotted *Sanicle* 231
Beares ear *Sanicle* 240
Satyrion 192
The *Savine* tree 607
Summer *Savory* and winter *Savory* 476
White *Sattin* flower 265
Red *Sattin* flower 339
Scabius white and red 324
Scorsonera or Vipers grasse 301
Bastard *Sena* tree 440
The true and the ordinary *Service* 567
Mountain *Setwall* 386
Virginia *Silke* 444
Skirrets 506
Our Ladies *Slipper* 347
Smallage 491
Ladies *Smocks* double 388
Snailes 338
Snapdragons 269
Mountain *Soldanella* 434
Double flowred *Sopewort* 352
Sorrell 486
Sowbread, and the kinds 195 to 199
The Kings *Spear* or yellow Asphodill 148
Sperage or Asparagus 503
Spiderwort, and the kinds 150 &c.
Spinach 496
Star flowers of divers sorts, or *Stars* of Bethlehem 130 to 140
The green *Star* flower of bulbed Asphodill of Galen. 136
Starwort or *Sharewort*, and Italian *Starwort* 299
Sticadove or Cassidonie 448
Stock-gilloflowers single and double 258
Storkes bils of divers sorts 228
Strawberries of many sorts 526
The *Strawberry* tree 603
Succory 495
The *Sultans* flower, or Turkie Corn flower 327
The *Sun* flower or flower of the *Sun* 295
The Virginia *Sumach* 611
The Myrtle leafed *Sumach* ibid
The *Sycomore* tree 610

T.

INndian *Tabacco* of divers sorts 363
The green and the white *Tamarisk* tree 610
Tansie single and double 482
The blessed *Thistle* 530
The gentle *Thistle*. Globe *Thistle*, &c. 332
Christs *Thorne* 607
Thrift ordinary, and the great Sea *Thrift* 317
Throatwort, and Giants *Throatwort* single and double 354
Bean *Trefoile* 438
Shrub *Trefoile* 407
Tree *Trefoile* 439
Candie *Tufts* 390
Golden *Tufts* 375
Spanish *Tufts* 274 & 340
The early flowring *Tulipa* 46
The mean flowring *Tulipa* 54
The dwarfe *Tulipa* 52
The Persian *Tulipa* ibid.
The *Turks* cap, that is, the *Tulipa*
The true *Thime* 454
Guilded *Thime*, Moske and Lemmon *Thime* ibid.
Garden *Thime*, and Mastick *Thime* 474

V.

REd *Valerian* of Dodonæus 386
Greek *Valerian* 388
Mountain *Valerian* 386
Violets single and double 282
The bulbous *Violet* 169
The Dogs tooth *Violet* 193
Dames *Violets* 262
Mercuries *Violets* 357
Vines, and the severall kinds of grapes 564
Vipers grasse 301
Virginia Vine 564
Virginia Vine, or *Virginian Ivie* 612

W.

THe *Walnut* tree 594
Single and double *Wall-flowers* of many sorts 257.
Widow Wayle 397
The *Willow-flower* 270
The *Wind-flower* or Anemone, single and double of many sorts 199 to 214
Wild Wind-flower single and double 202
Sweet *Williams* and the kinds 319
Winter Gilloflowers 258
Winter Wolfes bane, and yellow *Wolfes* bane 214
Winter Cherries 532
The *Winter* Cherry tree 431
Double *Wood-bine* or Honisuckle 404

Y.

THe *Yew* tree 606

THE

A Table of the Virtues and Properties of the HEARBS *contained in this* BOOK.

A.

IN fear of *Aborſment*, or miſcarrying in women 478
Good againſt *Aches* 290
Good in hot *Agues*, and to drive away their fits 223. 484. 532. 536. 538 564. 575. 579. 584. 595
From whence *Agarick* is taken 608
A Syrup of *Angelica* 529
Good for dejected appetites 484. 486 499. 561. 562. 578. 575. 584
To perfume *Apparel*, Leather, &c. 421 448. 586
For the *Apoplexie* 349
Aſtringent, or to binde 428. 431

B.

FOr weak *Backs* and Reins 479. 483
A *Balſame* for green wounds 426
To cauſe *Barrenneſſe* 284
Good for *Bathing* 294. 376. 421. 449 474. 477. 478. 479. 480
Good for *Bees* 440. 480
Good to take away the ſting of *Bees* and Waſps 476. 479. 480. 482
Good to open and mollifie the *Belly*, and make it ſoluble 333. 370. 421. 488 489. 495. 566. 578. 582
To cleanſe the *Blood* 484
To diſſolve clotted *Blood* 610
To encreaſe *Blood* 567
To help the ſpitting of *Blood* 595
To ſtay *Bleeding* 230. 396. 483
Hurtfull for a ſhort *Breath* 499
Good for the ſhortneſſe of *Breath* 364 436. 502. 506. 513. 533
For a ſtinking *Breath* 529
To make a ſweet *Breath* *Ibid*
For cold and moyſt *Brains* 335. 427. 448 481. 482
To abate the over-ſwelling of Maidens *Breaſts* 600
To help pains in the *Breaſt* 400
To help womens ſore *Breaſts* 590
To draw out broken *Bones*, &c. out of the fleſh 190
For *Bruiſes* by fals, &c. 479. 608. 610
Good for *Burnings* or Scaldings 362. 512 610

C.

TO cleanſe *Cankers* 364
To procure *Caſtings* or Vomitings 189. 434. 442. 489. 532
To ſtay *Caſting* or Vomiting 477. 480
To feed or make *Cattle* fat 348. 440. 442
Cauſtick or burning plants 396
The beſt *Coals* for Gunpowder 610
The beſt *Coals* for laſting 608
For the Wind *Colick* 216. 293. 453 455. 476. 504. 508. 515. 530
To *Cleanſe*, purge and dry 276
To ſet an orient red *Colour* on the cheek of a woman 241
To make a deep blew *Colour* 179. 603
To make a red *Colour* *Ibid*
To give a luſtre to a white *Colour* 595
To make a yellow *Colour* 421
For the *Colts* evill, or immoderate luſt 499
To warm and comfort *Cold* griefs 214 376. 434. 477. 478. 480. 491
Cooling and drying 323. 353. 378 421 438. 486. 499. 528. 562. 557. 564. 576 578. 590. 594. 598 602 603 607
Cooling and moyſtning 234. 283. 380. 432 579
For a *Conſumption* 519. 608
Cordiall to comfort the heart 170. 216 252. 298. 301. 314. 328. 411. 427. 436 450. 480. 482. 383. 526. 528. 530. 558 586
For the *Cough* in young children 502
Good for *Coughs* and colds 134. 295. 513 533. 562. 567. 575. 584. 586
Mithridates *Counterpoyſon* 567
Good for *Cramps* and ſhrinking of ſinews 425

D.

TO procure an eaſie and ſpeedy *Delivery* to women in travel 40. 199 274. 410
To ſtay rheumatick *Diſtillations* 288 376. 386. 427
To cure the biting of a mad *Dog* 300 353. 482
To help the *Dropſie* 235. 290. 253
To cauſe *Drowſineſs* like unto drunkenneſs 362

For

E.

For pains in the *Ears* 580.584
Good for sore and weak *Eyes* 216 421.427.479.530
Hurtfull to the head and *Eyes* 489
For the *Epilepsie* or falling sickneſſe 194 335.344.456.477.502

F.

TO clenſe the *Face*, and other parts of the skin, to make it freſh 40. 189 247. 336. 396. 500. 502. 521. 528. 566 584. 589. 600
For the *Falling* ſickneſſe 194. 335 344. 456. 477. 502
Farſing or *Farſeting* hearbs 474.476.478
To heat *Felons* on the joynts of the fingers 492
To procure the *Feminine* courſes 289 335.453.456.477.479.491
To ſtay the *Feminine* or menſtruall courſes 372. 396. 480. 486. 608. 611
To clenſe *Fiſtula's* 364
To expell thin *Flegme* 477
To extenuate and expectorate tough *Flegme* 134.264.436.448.456.477 500.529.530.533.608
For the Bloody *Flux* and all other *Fluxes* 193. 231. 372. 425. 431. 446. 483. 486 568. 592. 602. 605 608. 611
To take away *Freckles*, ſpots, &c. 500 566
For the *French* diſeaſe 283. 353. 606

G.

TO ſtay the *Gonorrhœa* or running of the reins 608
Good for the *Gout* 549

H.

TO cauſe the *Hair* to grow 566
For the falling of the *Hair* 425
Hurtfull to the *Head* and Eyes 489
Good for the *Head* and *Heart* 134. 170 298.426.455.474.530.586
Good for the *Head* and Stomach 455 474.530.586
For pains in the *Head* 288. 292. 426 448. 499
For the ſwimming and diſſineſſe of the *Head* 241.247.586
For the paſſion of the *Heart*, and to make it merry 480.528.529.589
To expell venemous vapours from the *Heart* 170.301.529.530.586
To procure *Health* 477.478
To eaſe the *Hemorrhodes* or piles 513.580
For an *Hoarſeneſſe* 580.584.600
For the Bots in *Horſes* 606.607
For the Cough in *Horſes* 595
To ſtay the *Hickock* 494
To purge flegmatick and Watery *Humors* 329

I.

FOr the yellow *Iaundiſe* 132.134.150 170.275.290.531.562
To make excellent *Ink* 431
To aſſwage hot *Inflammations* 362.378 380
To help the *Itching* of the Head 477
To cure the *Itch* 380

K.

TO heal exulcerated *Kidneys* 533

L.

TO ſtay a *Lask* or looſeneſſe 132.323 421. 425. 446. 483. 562. 568. 570 571.578.595
For the *Lepry* and deformity of the skin 306
For chapt *Lips* and hands, &c. 589
To tanne or thicken *Leather* 611
To clenſe the *Liver* 484.532
To cool and ſtrengthen the *Liver* 226 448.486
Good for the *Lungs* and old Coughes 134. 249. 300. 353. 364. 436. 448. 456 477. 502. 506. 513. 529. 530. 533. 600 608
To ſtay immoderate *Luſt* 499. 529

M.

TO take away blew *Marks* 427. 500 502. 566
For the *Meaſels* and ſmall pox 170. 216
To ſtraw on *Meat* 474. 476
For *Melancholick* diſeaſes 345. 450. 448 455. 510. 589
To comfort and ſtrengthen cold and weak *Members*, 170. 290. 407. 427. 448. 449 453. 474. 477. 491. 598
To ſtrengthen the *Memory* 427. 428
To keep *Milk* from curdling in the ſtomach 482
To increaſe *Milk* in womens breaſts 440 504
For the *Morphew* and other diſcolourings of the skin, 336. 396. 427. 566
For the *Mother* in women 344. 378
To keep garments from *Moths* 376. 611
To engender *Moths* 386
Good to waſh and clenſe the *Mouth* 428 431.446.528.557.564.598
To cure Ulcers in the *Mouth* 431
For a ſurfet of *Muſhrons* 513

To

N.

TO waſte *Nature* 530
For a crick in the *Neck* 66
To procure *Neeſing* 189.289
To ſtay bleeding at the *Noſe* 396

O.

TO open *Obſtructions* 448. 484 492 532
To take away the offence of the ſmell of *Onions*, Garlick, Leeks, &c. 512
A remedy for them that have taken *Opium* too liberally 289

P.

TO eaſe *Pains* 290.370
For the *Palſie* 241.247
For the *Plague* or peſtilentiall fevers 160 170. 216. 275. 298. 328. 333. 335. 353 483. 495. 513. 529. 530. 586. 595. 603
From whence *Pitch* is made 600
For the ſmall *Pox* 170.216
An eſpeciall antidote againſt *Poyſon* 134 339. 353
Againſt the *Poyſon* of the Helmet flower and other venemous herbs, and againſt all other infectious diſeaſes 216.333 335. 353. 483. 529
To take away the ſtrength of certain *Poyſons* 590
Poyſon to all fourefooted beaſts 402
For ſweet *Powders* and ſweet bags 189 421.450.453.586
To *Purge* gently 284.421.566
To *Purge* vehemently, and ſtubborn diſeaſes 189.346.360.400.562
To fatten *Pullen* 440.442

R.

TO reſtore *Raviſhment* 600
To hinder young perſons from growing *Ripe* too ſoon 132
Fences of *Reeds* as good as walls 510
To draw *Rheume* 214.288.292
To ſtay *Rheumatick* Diſtillations 287 288.376.417.482
From whence *Roſſen* is made 60
Good for *Ruptures* 602

S.

TO put into *Sawſages*, &c. 476. 477 478.480.482
For *Scaldings* and burnings 362.512
To take away *Scars* and marks 223. 247 336.521.568
For the *Sciatica* or pain in the hips and joynts 160.442
To cleanſe the head of *Scurfe* 134.396 477.479.607
For the *Scurvy* 389.510
To increaſe *Seed* 524
To eaſe pains in the *Sides* 532 599
To clear the *Sight* 134.427.479.530
To comfort the *Sinews* and joynts 426 427.477.478.480.595.599
To procure *Sleep* 286.362.378.499
To keep the body *Soluble* 333. 376.421 480.488.495.566.578.582
To cleanſe the head of running *Sores* 134 607
For the ſhrinking of *Sinews* 425.426 599
To break plague *Sores* 223.300
Good for *Sores* and wounds 303.346 600
Good for the *Spleen* 198.288.455.456 474.490.502.510.530.610
To draw out *Splinters*, &c. out of the fleſh 190
Good for *Stitches* 599
Good for the *Stomach* and Liver 134 353.455.473 483.491.532
Hurtfull to the head and *Stomach* 489 607
For cold and windy *Stomachs* 301.455 476.491.495.586
To cool an hot *Stomach* 380.486.499 525. 526. 528. 558. 560.562.566 575.584.589
To warm a cold *Stomach* 474.477.480 482. 495. 500. 515.529.586.598
For the *Stone* in the reyns and kidneys 230. 274. 293. 335. 370. 425. 492.503 504. 510. 521. 526. 532. 533.566.575 582.584.607.608.611
For the *Strangury* 491
Good againſt *Surfets* 287
To cauſe *Surfets* 582
To provoke *Sweating* 264.290.532
To help *Swoonings* 274.301.529

T.

TO draw out *Thorns*, &c. out of the fleſh 190
Good for ſwollen *Throats* 300
To waſh the mouth and *Throat* 337.478 528. 598
For the *Tooth-ach* 134. 292
The poor mans *Treakle* 514
For *Trageas* or dredges 573
Common *Turpentine* from whence it is taken 600
Venice *Turpentine* from whence it is taken 600.608

V.

TO help *Venery* 66. 190.193.194 502. 506.524
To take away *Vermine* and lice in the head &c. 477

To

To recover the *Voyce* being loſt 513
To cicatriſe old *Vlcers* 275.264
To cleanſe *Vlcers* 492.580
For running *Vlcers* 364.592
To procure *Vomiting* 189. 439. 442 532
To ſtay *Vomiting* 477,480
To cure the biting of a *Viper* or Adder 302
To cauſe *Vrine* to ſeem blood 433
For the ſtopping of the *Vrine* 132,264,353 376,453,456,483,491,492,502,503 506,508,515,525,530,532,533,582 602,608

W.

TO purge *Watery* humours 329
To make ſweet *Waters* 421,450,453 482
To break *Wind* 301,455,476,491 494,508,515,529,530,575,586
To ſtay the longing of *Women* with childe 561,564
For the *Wormes* 134,216,336,345,449 482,483,500,502,532,582,607
Good to cure *Wounds* 142,252,364,389 445,446,456,480,483,492
Good *Wound* herbs 230,231,235,241 323,383,389,406.

FINIS.

Books printed for, and are to be ſold by *Richard Thrale* at the *Croſſe Keys* at St. *Paul's* Gate going into *Cheapſide.*

CHurch Bible large in *folio.*
Bibles in *fol. Roman Cambridge fol. Lond.* pr.
The *Herball*, or *Generall Hiſt. of plants*, gathered by *John Gerard*, and ſince enlarged by *Thomas Johnſon*, in *fol.*
Theatrum Botanicum, The Theater of Plants; or, An univerſal and compleat Herbal, compoſed by *John Parkinſon*, Herbariſt.
Orlando Furioſo in Engl. Heroical verſ. by Sir *Joh. Harrington*, Kt. now the third time reviſed & amended, with the addition of his *Epigr.* in *fol.*
Dr. *Davies* his *Welch Dictionary* in *fol.*
The Inſtitution of Chriſtian Religion, written in *Lat.* by *I. Calvin*, tranſlated into *Engl.* by *T. Norton, f.*
The Antiquities of Canterbury, or *A Survey of that ancient City, with the Suburbs and Cathedrall*; collected by the induſtry of *W. Somner*, *quarto.*
An Expoſition with Notes upon the 1 *&* 2 *Epiſt. to the Theſſalonians*, by *Will. Sclater*, D. D. in *quarto.*
Seven Treatiſes containing ſuch direction as is gathered out of the Holy Scriptures, leading & guiding to true happineſſe, both in this life and the life to come, by *Rich. Rogers* Min. of *Wethersfield* in *Eſſex*, *quar.*
A Treatiſe upon ſundry matters contained in the 39 *Articles of Religion which are profeſſed in the Chur. of England*, written by *Tho. Rogers*, *quarto.*
An Arraignment of the whole creature at the Bar of Religion, Reaſon, and Experience, explained, applyed and tryed, in the Hiſt. of the par. of the Prodigal, *qu.*
The Engl. Catechiſm explained, or *a Comment. on the ſhort Catechiſme ſet forth in the Book of Common-prayer*, by *John Mayer*, D. D. *quarto.*
The Works of Dr. *Alex. Read*, containing Chirurgical Lectures of Tumors & Ulcers, and a Treatiſe of Wounds, together with a Treat. of all the Muſcles of the Body of man, *quar.*
The Manual of the Anatomy & diſſection of the body of man, with ſundry figures thereunto belonging, by Dr. *Alexander Read.* *twelve.*
A Treatiſe of all the Muſcles of the whole body, by Dr. *Alexander Read.* *twelve.*
Articles of Peace between Engl. & Spain. *quarto.*
Aſſiſe of Bread. *quarto.*
The Life & Reign of Hen. 3. by Sir *R. Cotton.* *qu.*
Holy Table, name and thing. *quarto.*
The Hiſt. of Pr. Arthur, & Knights of the round Ta. *q.*
Dr. *Webb's Pueriles confabulatiunculæ.*
The Compleat Genleman, faſhioning him abſolute in the moſt neceſſary and commendable qualities concerning minde and body, that may be required in a noble Gentleman; together with the Gentlemans exerciſe, or an exquiſite practiſe as well for drawing all manner of Beaſts, as alſo the making of all kinds of Colours for limning, painting, and blazoning of arms, with divers other delightfull obſervations for young Gentlemen, by *H. Peacham* Maſter of Arts. *quarto.*
The Life of Edward 6. by Sir *John Heywand.* *qu.*
A return from Argier, delivered in two Sermons, by Dr. *Kellet.* *quarto.*
The ſtrange and dangerous voyage of Capt. *Tho. Iames* in his intended Diſcovery of the Northweſt paſſage into the South ſea. *quarto.*
A brief Treatiſe of Laſt Wills and Teſtaments, with the laws and cuſtomes of the Realm in ſuch caſes; compoſed by *Henry Swinburne.* *quarto.*
Every days Sacrifice, wherein are comprehended many comfortable prayers fit for all Chriſtians, by D. *M. Luther.* *twelves.*
The Mirrour which flatters not, written in *French.* Tranſlated into *Eng.* by *T. C. Gent.* *octavo.*
The Art of War, or *Military Diſcourſe*, by *Io. Cruſo*
Barkers Pſalms. *octav.*
Carminium Proverbialium totius humanæ vitæ ſtatum delineantium, nec non utile de moribus Doctrinam jucunde proponentium loci communes in gratiam juventutis ſelecti.
Fundamenta Græcæ Linguæ. *octavo.*
Scots Philomathy. *octavo.*
Virgilii Evangeliſantis chriſtianos libri 13. *in quibus omnia quæ Dom. noſtro Ieſu Chriſto in utroq; Teſtam. vel dicta vel prædicta ſunt altiſona divini Maronis tuba ſuaviſſimè decantantur inflante, Alexandro Roſæo Aberdonenſe.* *octavo.*
——*Inauguration King.*
A ſpirituall duel between a Chriſtian and Satan, and *A Treatiſe of Pacification*, or *Conditions of peace between God and man*: and, *Divine conſiderations fit for theſe times*, by *Hen. Iſackſon.* *twelve.*
The ſum and ſubſtance of Chriſtian religion, ſet down in a Catechiſticall way, by *Hen. Iſackſon.* *octav.*
Annotations on the Bible in 2 *Vol.* made by ſome of Aſſembly of Divines. *fol.*
A vindication of the Annotations upon Jerem. 10. 2. *againſt the ſcurrilous aſperſions of that grand Impoſter*, W. Lilly, *as alſo againſt the various expoſitions of* Mr. J. Swan, by *Th. Gataker*, B. D. *quarto.*

UMI